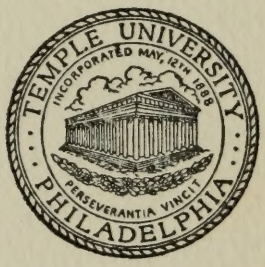
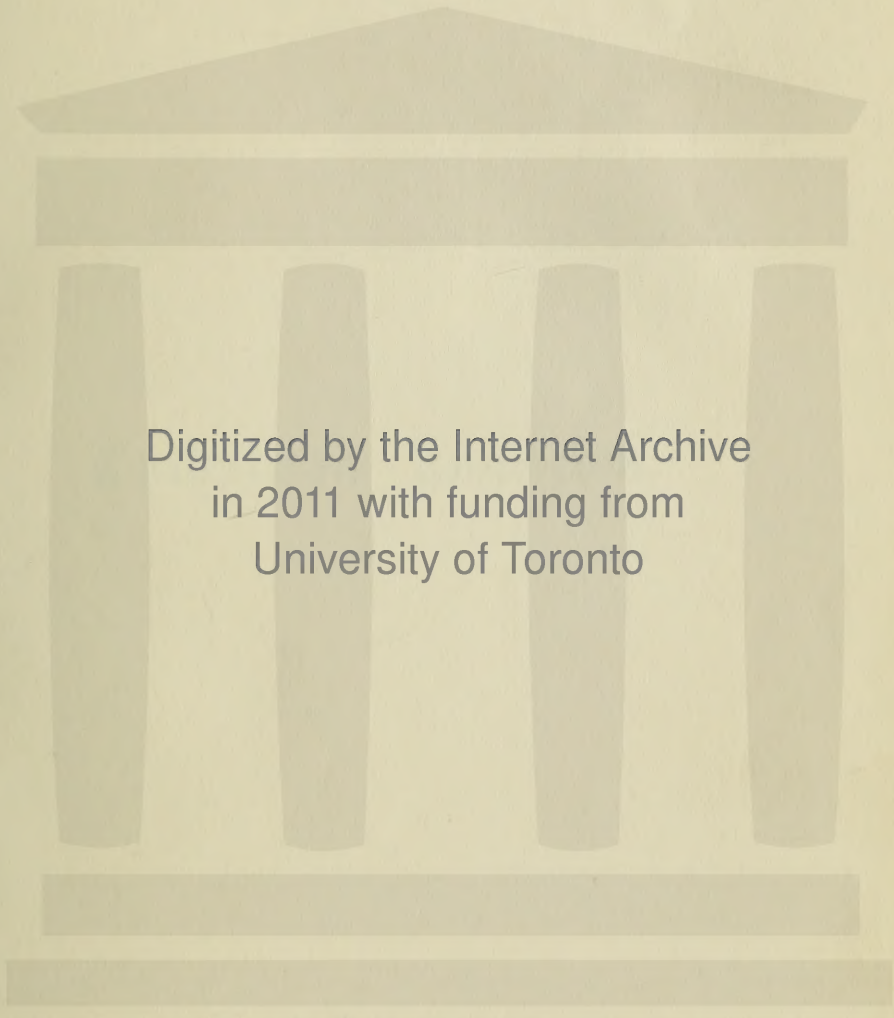
Sullivan Memorial
Library




WITHDRAWN
JUL 17 1946


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
University of Toronto

http://www.archive.org/details/catholiconangli00herr

# Catholicon Anglicum.

**Agents for the sale of the Early English Text Society's Publications.**

EDINBURGH: T. G. Stevenson, 22, South Frederick Street.

GLASGOW: Ogle & Co., 1, Royal Exchange Square.

BERLIN: Asher & Co., 53 Mohrenstrasse.

NEW YORK: C. Scribner & Co.

PHILADELPHIA: J. B. Lippincott & Co.

to ayuto allegare ut ille allegat primo ad
sata cotinersay decertayo disceptayo put
pallero orato & placitare &c
a ayuto hall hoc capitolum q
a ayutor hic dctor advocaty causayno cau
sator causidicq decertator decceptator put
pallator orator placitator pro.
a ayutyng ad causa adusula causatiuus aud ppt
& pragma a pragmaticq a um
ayutond hic munto amo hic osor pro carnos
omne carnes horbiuoro.

q Cam. 13m. Q

q M. am. N.

a Nacion & ndcio 10 q nodriso
a Nasse of a scole hoc meditulium hic
a Nag hic ppno 1
Nay hardy minimo no si. munfoo. neq
nasna nullatenno.
a Nayle q'clauq hic exigno
a Nayle ongno 10 haim p valuq & un
gula o ayntoz off
to Nayle clabay con.
a Nayle tullo hoc clabatum q
Nakid cinctuty a um ppt p ostq (ro/nudy a
nudity a um pr.

# Catholicon Anglicum,

an

# English-Latin Wordbook,

DATED 1483.

*EDITED,*

FROM THE MS. No. 168 IN THE LIBRARY OF LORD MONSON,

COLLATED WITH THE ADDITIONAL MS. 15,562, BRITISH MUSEUM,

With Introduction and Notes,

BY

SIDNEY J. H. HERRTAGE,

*Editor of the 'Gesta Romanorum;' 'Sir Ferumbras;' 'Tusser's Five Hundred Points,' etc.*

*WITH A PREFACE*

BY

HENRY B. WHEATLEY, ESQ., F.S.A.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,

BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59 LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

MDCCCLXXXI.

PR
1119
A2
#75

NOV 1 0 1947
13975

75

OXFORD:

BY E. PICKARD HALL, M.A., AND J. H. STACY,

PRINTERS TO THE UNIVERSITY.

Calo solley hic olitor .pf
Calo vermo hic dracmo co ta ꝯ Cpugd hi Cnemhio .vs
hi Cnemlmemlno .li ꝯ Cpia .o ꝯ Cpica co
Calfo .hi Cemlno li Cemling .a .vd
Calfo fotage
Calfo fotofino .a vd
Calfo of y logo ho Cno .pf ho cruferlm ꝯ finja .o
Calfo ꝯ Cpotd .o ꝯ Calf .cf. cpotofno .a vd
Calfo Cpcipo dnapo dnaspcipo dnaspo cocip .oc. Cpigd dnagd
concigd adscigd vocag .o .ad .vncirp.ig nocigd ppellagd dppellagd
copellagd arcossigd Calagd consogd consigd conomigd vocsporzo vo
citagd
Calo agrdyn. Conocagd
Calo gn Cmocage
Callyngo .ꝯ Cocato Cocatigd .a vd ꝯ Cocsocato
Calo obst. Cnocagd
Callocapp .hi Camo .i ꝯ Cpdica .co mo co
Camo hi porton .mo.
Cambobo ꝯ Cambuca co
Cambago ꝯ Cantibgia .o
Camell hic Camolino .li hi Camolio .mo
Camocell ꝯ Canocolla .o
Camamell ho Camamillu .li
Cano hi pott ꝯ ozca .o .ꝯ ocula .o

Candelmes day ho ypopanti mdo fm pnpficacio bo ma
Candyll ꝯ Candela .o ꝯ Cendula .o
Candyll Cake ho Candelabzu ho Candisozid .pf
Candyll Chez. ho omnctogm .y
Candyll wyke ho lichgmd m hi lichgmg m
Candyll Cnytugo .hi licmg .u. ho licmu
Canyngo of dlo .hi dcoz .pf
Canyg. dndno .a vd
Canell ho Cmamomu ho dmomid
Canker .hi Canc dlo f dirgo f mo o tm 2o do
Canon hic Canon .mo
Canopo ho Canopon .i Canopeum dm p cm
Cantell .ho dimitall .alio

DEDICATED

TO

Frederick James Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

TO WHOSE LABOURS

IN THE CAUSE OF OUR NATIONAL LANGUAGE,

IN THE FOUNDING OF THE

EARLY ENGLISH TEXT, CHAUCER, AND OTHER SOCIETIES,

THIS VOLUME

OWES SO MUCH OF ITS VALUE,

IN GRATEFUL ACKNOWLEDGMENT

OF INNUMERABLE ACTS OF KINDNESS AND HELP.

PR
1119
.A2
#75

WORCESTER
120250

## CORRECTIONS.

Mr. J. H. Hessels, who is editing a new and revised edition of Du Cange for Mr. John Murray, has pointed out a mistake in the reading of the Addit. MS. under Defoulle, p. 94, col. 1, l. 15, viz: *corpora*. It stands in the MS. '*cor A*,' which should, of course, have been printed as '*cor*rept*a A*,' as in other cases throughout the volume. In some cases these notes of the compiler will be found to have been omitted when only occurring in the Addit. MS. This is due in a great measure to the fact that the Addit. MS. was used mainly for purposes of collation and filling up gaps. In some cases, too, Latin words occurring in the Addit. MS. have been passed over. This was done sometimes intentionally, on the ground that the difference in spelling was very slight. Occasionally, however, both Mr. Brock and myself have no doubt missed some words which occur only in the Addit. MS., and this is accounted for by the fact that the Latin equivalents in the two MSS. are not given in the same order, so that when many equivalents were given it was an easy matter to miss one or more, in spite of all our care. My business lay mainly with the English words, the Latin equivalents being of secondary importance, though they prove to be of great value to Mr. Hessels for his work. It is to be hoped that some Mediæval Latin Text Society or some German Editor will supplement my work by printing the Addit. MS. in full.

*Introduction*, pp. xv, xvi: my note as to *conquestus* is all wrong. The inscription simply means 'in the fifteenth year of the seventh Henry after the Conquest.' I was misled by the fact that there had been no Henrys *before* the Conquest.

*List of Authorities*. The date of Laȝamon is misprinted 1305, instead of 1205.

SIDNEY J. HERRTAGE.

*November*, 1881.

# PREFACE

BY

## HENRY B. WHEATLEY, ESQ. F.S.A.

De Quincey said of a certain book that it was 'the deadest thing in creation, even deader than a door nail,' but one might very naturally expect a mediæval linguistic Dictionary to be a still more dead thing. The object for which it was compiled has long ago been fulfilled, and it has been superseded for centuries. But, curiously enough, although useless for its original purpose, it has become a priceless record of the language. Old Dictionaries have long been used by commentators to illustrate the language of our national classics. Thus Douce frequently quotes from Huloet's *Abcedarium Anglico-Latinum* in his *Illustrations of Shakespeare*, but the late Mr. Albert Way was the first scholar to recognize the utility of an old Dictionary as a whole, and to devote years of labour to the illustration of the words in the oldest English-Latin Dictionary extant. His varied learning peculiarly fitted him for the task he had undertaken, and the tools with which he worked—a fine collection of Dictionaries—he bequeathed to the Society of Antiquaries. In 1843 the first part of his edition of the *Promptorium Parvulorum sive Clericorum* appeared, and twenty-two years afterwards the volume of 563 pages was completed. The *Promptorium* exists in several editions in MS. which date from about the year 1440. It was printed by Pynson in 1499, by Julian Notary in 1508, and by Wynkyn de Worde in 1510, 1512, 1516, and 1528. There is a greater variety of Latin-English Dictionaries, but this was apparently the only available English-Latin Dictionary, and in consequence it was frequently reproduced. All honour, therefore, is due to Geoffrey, the Norfolk Grammarian, who shut himself in his cell in order to compile a much needed work for the use of his countrymen. The difficulty of the undertaking must have been very great in those days when the facilities for compilation were comparatively few.

Among the works used by Mr. Way was a MS. belonging to Lord Monson, and entitled *Catholicon Anglicum*. It may be interesting to the reader to know how this work has at last got into print. In the Report of the Early English Text Society for 1865 it was announced that a series of old English Dictionaries would be issued, to commence with two of the earliest and most important printed ones, namely, Huloet's *Abcedarium* and Baret's *Alvearie*. When the preface to the *Promptorium Parvulorum* was published in 1865, my attention was drawn to the *Catholicon Anglicum* therein described. I wrote to Mr. Way respecting the MS., but he knew nothing about it since it had been lent to him by the late Lord Monson, and he had used it in his notes. I then communicated with Lord Monson, but he could not at first find the book. Before, however, the issue of a second edition of the Report his Lordship's MS. had come to hand, and he most kindly lent it to me for the purpose of being copied [1]. This was done by Mr. Brock, who afterwards added the additional entries from another MS. In 1866 the new edition of Levins's *Manipulus Vocabulorum* appeared, and the *Catholicon Anglicum* was placed on the list of works to be done by the Early English Text Society. It was soon found that Huloet's and Baret's fine old volumes contained so much matter that it would be inexpedient to print them on account of the great cost. Another MS. of the *Catholicon* was found in the British Museum Library, and this was collated with Lord Monson's MS. I had intended to edit the work, but various circumstances prevented me from putting it in hand. Another editor proposed to relieve me of the labour, but he also was forced to relinquish his intention. At length Mr. Herrtage came forward and undertook to edit the Dictionary, and again Lord Monson most kindly lent us his valuable MS. for the purpose of verifying the proofs as the work was being printed. Thus this interesting book, which remained for so many years on the list of work to be done, is at length placed on the more satisfactory list of work accomplished. In a comparatively short period, considering the large amount of research required

[1] Mr. Herrtage has alluded in his 'Introduction' to the obligation we are all under to Lord Monson, but I wish specially to express my personal thanks for the generous manner in which his Lordship handed the MS. over to me without stipulations of any kind.

for the preparation of the notes, Mr. Herrtage has produced a volume worthy to stand by the side of Mr. Way's *Promptorium*, and higher praise than this could scarcely be given to the book. It is curious to compare the *Catholicon* with the *Promptorium*, and to see how thoroughly different the two Dictionaries are. The *Promptorium* is the fuller of the two, and contains, roughly, about 12,000 words, while the *Catholicon* has about 8000 words[1].

The Catholicon is specially valuable as a dated Dictionary. At the end of the book we read: 'Explicit Catholicon in lingua materna. Anno domini 1483;' but the fact that there is another MS. in the British Museum of a rather earlier date opens up a curious question as to the origin of these Dictionaries. Mr. Way suggests that Lord Monson's MS. may be the author's holograph, but this opinion is scarcely tenable, more particularly as he himself mentions the older MS. in the British Museum, to which Sir Frederic Madden had directed his attention. Although these are evidently the same Dictionary, certain differences, as indicated by Mr. Herrtage in his Introduction, show that there must have been a still earlier original from which both were taken, whether directly, or indirectly through intermediate copies we cannot now tell. Another point which we are unable to settle is this: Were all these MSS. called *Catholicon Anglicum*, or was this a name given specially to Lord Monson's manuscript? Any way, the author is quite unknown. We can hardly doubt but that there were other English-Latin Dictionaries besides the *Promptorium* and the *Catholicon*, which have been lost, and this opinion is the more probable, as both these appear to have been compiled in the Eastern Counties, and it seems hardly probable that other districts were behind their neighbours in the production of these most necessary books.

It would be a curious inquiry if we were able to learn how these Dictionaries were compiled. In the case of Latin-English Dictionaries there is no difficulty, as there were many sources from which the words could be drawn, but it is different with regard to those in which the English is first, as we do not know of the existence of any earlier list of English words than that found in the *Promptorium*.

[1] The letter *A* in *Promptorium* contains 423 words, the *Catholicon* only 212; with the additions from the Addit. MS. there are, however, 314 words.

The names attached to the old Dictionaries are curious and worthy of a passing notice here. They give a distinctive character to the several works, which the works would not possess if they were called by the general title of Dictionary. 'Promptuarium' is a more correct form than 'Promptorium,' and means a storehouse or repository. Wynkyn de Worde uses this word in his edition, but Pynson and one of the manuscripts have Promptorius. Johannes de Janua, or Januensis, a native of Genoa in the thirteenth century, appears to have been the first to use the word Catholicon as the title for a Dictionary. His work was very highly esteemed, and it was a very natural proceeding for the unknown English lexicographer to appropriate so well known a title. A *Catholicum Parvum*, the first printed Latin and French Vocabulary, was published at Geneva in 1487, and a few years afterwards appeared a *Catholicum Abbreviatum* at Paris, which was reprinted by Jean Lambert at the same place in 1506. The *Medulla Grammatice* or *Grammatices* is a Latin-English Dictionary existing in a large number of manuscripts. This is attributed to Geoffrey, the Dominican Friar who compiled the Promptorium; and if this really be so, this worthy must extort our admiration as the author both of the first Latin-English and the first English-Latin Dictionary. The first Latin-English Dictionary printed in England is the *Ortus Vocabulorum*, which is largely founded on the *Medulla*. Another interesting old Dictionary is the *Vulgaria* of William Horman. Mr. Herrtage mentions this in his Introduction as a work that would well repay reprinting, and I may remark here that the late Mr. Toulmin Smith undertook to edit this book for the Early English Text Society, and in the Second Annual Report, 1866, it is announced with his name in the list of future publications. The death of this excellent worker in the midst of his labour on the volume of *English Gilds*, however, caused this Dictionary to be dropt out of the list in future years. Peter Levins adopted the title of *Manipulus Vocabulorum* for his interesting old rhyming Dictionary, and John Baret gives his reasons for calling his Dictionary *An Alvearie*. He set his scholars to work to extract passages from the classics, and to arrange them under heads: 'Thus within a yeare or two they had gathered togethir a great volume, which (for the apt simili-

tude betweene the good scholers and diligent bees in gathering their wax and hony into their hive) I called then their Alvearie, both for a memoriall by whom it was made, and also by this name to incourage other to the like diligence, for that they should not see their worthy prayse for the same, unworthily drowned in oblivion.' To come down to rather later times, it may be mentioned, in conclusion, that Thomas Willis, a schoolmaster of Isleworth, named his Dictionary, 1651, *Vestibulum*. Mr. Way has given a most full and careful account of the early Dictionaries in the Preface to his edition of the *Promptorium*, and I may, perhaps, be allowed to draw the attention of those interested in Lexicographical history to my 'Chronological Notices of the Dictionaries of the English Language[1].'

It is hardly necessary now to enlarge upon the value of these old Dictionaries, as that is very generally allowed, but I cannot resist giving an instance of how the *Promptorium* has settled satisfactorily the etymology of a difficult name. When Mr. Alderman Hanson, F.S.A., was investigating the history of various fruits, he was somewhat puzzled by the term 'Jordan almonds' applied to the best kind of sweet almonds, and he set to work to look up the authorities. He found a definite statement in Phillips's New World of Words (6th ed. by Kersey, 1706), to the effect that 'the tree grows chiefly in the Eastern countries, especially in the Holy Land near the river *Jordan*, whence the best of this fruit are called "Jordan almonds."' The same statement is made in Bailey's Dictionary in 1757 (the botanical portion of which was edited by no less a person than Philip Miller), and in many other books. In J. Smith's Bible Plants (1877) we read, 'the best so-called Jordan almonds come from Malaga, and none now come from the country of the Jordan.' The author might very well have added that they never did come from that place. The merchants of Malaga, who export the almonds, are equally at sea as to the derivation. One of them told Mr. Hanson that the general opinion was that a certain Frenchman, called Jourdain, early in this century, introduced an improved method of cultivation. This suggestion was easily negatived by reference to

[1] Philological Society Transactions, 1865, pp. 218–293.

the fact that Jordan almonds were mentioned in printed books at least as far back as 1607. At last Mr. Hanson found his clue in the *Promptorium,* where we read, 'Iardyne almaunde, *amigdalum jardinum.*' The difficulty was overcome, and the Jordan almond stood revealed as nothing more than a garden or cultivated kind of almond.

In contrasting Mr. Herrtage's edition of the *Catholicon* with Mr. Way's edition of the *Promptorium* a very interesting point must needs become apparent. Mr. Way annotated and explained the difficulties of his text with the most unwearied patience, but his authorities were to some extent limited. He himself helped to create the taste which has induced so many scholars to come forward and rescue the monuments of our language from destruction. Every one of Mr. Herrtage's pages bears evidence of the large amount of work which has been done since the Camden Society first issued the *Promptorium.* Publications of the Early English Text Society are quoted on every page, and Stratmann and Mätzner are put under frequent contribution. We thus see that the labours of late years have already brought forward a rich harvest of illustration, by means of which the difficulties of our beloved tongue are gradually being cleared up. Many words once in use are doubtless irrecoverably lost, but still much has been garnered up. Those who have not attempted to register words can hardly realise the difficulties in the way of the Dictionary maker. All honour, therefore, to those who have overcome the difficulties, and in this band of honest workers the anonymous compiler of the Catholicon Anglicum occupies a prominent place. The difficulties are truly great, but the lexicographer has his compensation, for there is a pleasure in the registration and illustration of words which he only knows who has set his mind to the work with earnestness and enthusiasm.

HENRY B. WHEATLEY.

London, *July,* 1881.

# INTRODUCTION.

Plan of the Work, § 1, p. xiii. — Description of the MSS: Lord Monson's, § 2, p. xiv; the Addit. MS. § 3, p. xvi. — Plan of Collation, § 4, p. xvi. — Quotations and Notes, § 5, p. xviii. — Words unexplained, § 6, p. xix. — Dialect of the MSS. § 7, p. xx. — The *Medulla Grammatice*, § 8, p. xxi. — Authorities quoted in the Notes, § 9, p. xxii. — Helpers in the Work, § 10, p. xxiv. — Conclusion, § 11, p. xxv.

So well known is the present work, now for the first time printed, from the extensive and admirable use made of it by the late Mr. Way in his edition of the 'Promptorium Parvulorum,' that it can require little or no introduction to the students of our language beyond that given by Mr. Wheatley in his Preface. I will, therefore, confine myself to an explanation of the plan and principles of this edition, with a very few remarks on the MSS. and their dialect and peculiarities.

§ 1. My intention throughout in preparing this volume was to *make it a companion to the Promptorium*, and this intention I have endeavoured to carry out by marking with an asterisk or a dagger respectively such words as were either annotated by Mr. Way, and did not therefore so much require any further annotation on my part, or such as were peculiar to the Catholicon. So far as it has been possible I have besides tried to give quotations and references, not to be found in Stratmann or any such standard work of reference. As a rule I have not given quotations from authors later than the sixteenth century, but this, of course, I have not been always able to manage. The *Wills & Inventories* published by the Surtees Society have been a perfect mine of wealth to me; unfortunately I had not the advantage of them at the beginning of my work, and I have therefore been obliged to give my quotations from them for the earlier letters in the additional notes. With regard to these latter, although I perfectly understand and appreciate the in-

convenience attending the existence of a double set of notes, and the risk which exists of additional notes being overlooked, I do not know that any apology for their presence is necessary[1]. In any work of this class it is absolutely unavoidable that fresh, and in many cases better, illustrations of words will crop up after the sheets have been printed off. Extended reading has brought extended knowledge, and the value of these additions —and I believe that much of value will be found in them— will be, I think, the best apology for their existence.

I adopted Lord Monson's MS. as the basis of my text: first, because it was the fuller and more correct of the two, besides which it was ready copied out for me; and secondly, because it was perfect. The difference in date between the two MSS., if there is any difference, can be but a few years, and was not of itself of sufficient importance to counterbalance other considerations. The Addit. MS. has lost one leaf at the beginning and two at the end, besides three in the body of the work. It is, moreover, so full of palpable and gross errors both in the English and Latin, from which Lord Monson's MS. is free, that I had no hesitation in relegating it to a second place, to be used only for the purposes of collation and of filling up gaps. One most curious point about it is that while up to S it contains far fewer words than Lord Monson's MS., from that letter on it has more than double the entries. Why this is so it is, of course, impossible to say: the entries are here given in full.

§ 2. Lord Monson's MS. of the Catholicon is a thick paper volume measuring $8\frac{3}{4}$ inches by 6. It is perfect, and in almost as good condition as when it left the scriptorium. It consists of

---

[1] I have, at all events, done my best to prevent their being overlooked or forgotten, by inserting them before the text. As an example of the liability of such additional notes to be overlooked when not placed in some conspicuous part of the book, I may mention that on February 14th, 1880, I printed in *Notes and Queries* a short list of errors in Mr. Way's *Promptorium*, which I had come across while using the work for this edition of the *Catholicon*. To my great surprise I was informed by a note from a correspondent in that paper, that most of the slips pointed out by me had been discovered by Mr. Way, and were mentioned and corrected in a list printed at p. 560 of the *Promptorium*. And there I found them, but I am confident that not one in a hundred of those who use the volume is aware of the existence of the list.

16 quires or 192 leaves[1], 182 of which contain the text, followed by 6 blank. Then on leaf 189 comes the list of terms of relationship reprinted at the end of our text. This list is in a different hand from that in which the main body of the book has been written, and appears, to me at least, to be the same with that in which the corrections and additions have been made in the original scribe's work. These corrections are few in number, the copying having been on the whole very carefully done. Mr. Way was of opinion that it was probable that this MS. was the author's holograph[2], but this is very doubtful, and is contradicted by the fact that the corrections are in a different hand. In addition to this, in the next paragraph Mr. Way speaking of the Addit. MS. 15,562, assigns to it the date of 1450. But the handwritings are essentially different. Either, therefore, the date assigned to the Addit. MS. must be wrong, or Lord Monson's MS. can not be the author's holograph. But I do not believe that 1450 is the correct date of the Addit. MS. More probably it was compiled about 1475, the date assigned to it in the Museum Catalogue. The numberless, and frequently most extraordinary, mistakes in the Addit. MS. show clearly that it was a copy from an earlier MS., and probably written from dictation.

On the back of the last leaf of Lord Monson's MS. is the following: 'Liber Thome Flowre Succ*entor* ecclesie Cathedralis beate Marie Lincoln. Anno domini M.ccccc.xx;' on which Mr. Way notes[3] that he could not find the name of Thomas Flower, sub-chanter, in the Fasti of Lincoln, but that a John Flower occurs among the prebendaries of that church in 1571. He adds that the owner of Lord Monson's MS. may have been of Lincoln College, Oxford, since a Thomas Flower was one of the proctors of the University in 1519[4]. Immediately above this, in faded ink, is the following entry, unmentioned by Mr. Way: 'Anno domini m*illesi*mo ccc$^{mo}$ lxxxx$^{mo}$ ix$^{o}$, A*nno* regni regis H*enrici* 7$^{i}$, post *con*que*stum* quintodeci*mo*,' which is interesting

[1] The quires are marked at the foot of the first page of each: *primus quaternus*, &c.

[2] *Prompt. Parv.* Introd. p. lxv.

[3] *Prompt. Parv.* Introd. p. lxv. note a.

[4] Le Neve, ed. Hardy, vol. iii. p. 686.

as an instance of the application of the term 'conquestus' to the accession of Henry VII.

The principal authorities cited in the work are, as Mr. Way says, Virgil, Ysidore, Papias, Brito, Hugutio, the Catholicon, the Doctrinale, and the Gloss on the Liber Equivocorum of John de Garlandia, but only Hugutio and the Liber Equivocorum occur at all frequently. A large number of hexameter verses occur, probably, as Mr. Way suggests, from some work of John de Garlandia. The meaning of some of them is not at all clear.

The compiler frequently distinguishes with great acumen between the various shades of meaning of the several Latin equivalents of some one English word.

§ 3. The Addit. MS. 15,562, is a small quarto volume on paper containing originally probably 145 leaves, of which one has been lost at the beginning, as already stated. It is also defective at the end, the last word in it being **Wrathe**, so that probably two leaves have been lost at the end. It is written in a small and, at times, rather cramped hand. Spaces are frequently left vacant in the letters for additions of words. It was purchased by the Museum at Newman's sale in 1845. Though not so correct as Lord Monson's MS. it has at times helped to an elucidation of some difficulties, and the correction of some errors in the latter. A considerable difference of opinion appears to have existed as to the date of the MS. as stated in § 2. Mr. Way assigned it to 1450, while Halliwell, who in the second volume of his *Archaic Dictionary*, frequently quotes from the Addit. MS., refers to it sometimes as 'MS. Dictionary, dated 1540[1],' sometimes as 'MS. Dictionary, 1540[2],' at other times as 'MS. Dict. c. 1500[3],' and again as 'Cathol. Angl. MS.[4].'

§ 4. A few words will explain the method adopted in printing the collations of A. I have not thought it necessary to give *every* variation of spelling; the omissions, however, are very few in number, and only occur where the difference in spelling is very trifling. The order in which the words are arranged is not the same in the two MSS., nor are the Latin equivalents

[1] See, for instance, under Rare, p. 668; Shack-fork, p. 725; Ruwet, p. 700.

[2] See Scrap, p. 714.

[3] See Tallow, lafe, p. 849; Temples, p. 857; Taxage, p. 854, &c.

[4] See Timmer, p. 875.

given in the same succession. In the case of all words which are found *only* in A. and not in Lord Monson's MS. I have printed an A in brackets (A.) at the end of the word; as **Armyd**; *armatus* (A.). And when I have inserted various readings from A. in the text I have enclosed them in brackets and appended the letter (A.): thus the entry 'a **Cropure** (**Cruppure** A.); *postela* (*postellum* A.)' is intended to show that the reading of Lord Monson's MS. is 'a **Cropure**; *postela*;' and that of the Addit. MS. 'a **Cruppure**; *postellum*.'

After the first few pages I have, in order to economise space, omitted the inflexional endings of the genitive cases of nouns, and the feminine and neuter genders of adjectives. But no alteration has been made in the text without due notice in the notes[1]. I have expanded the contractions, showing the expansions as usual by the use of italics: ℍ and n̄ I have treated as representing ll*e* and n*e* respectively; but n̄ I have printed as it stands, it being doubtful what is the exact value of the mark of contraction. The author has throughout used *vbi* for 'see' or 'refer to,' and *participium* for our 'adjective.'

The method adopted in the compiling and arranging the numerous notes required for the work was as follows: I first went carefully through the whole of the MS., comparing each word with its representative in the Promptorium, and in cases where no such representative could be found marking the word with a dagger (†). Where I found that Mr. Way had already annotated the word I marked it with an asterisk (*). I am afraid instances will be found of words, to which I have attached a dagger, really occurring in the Promptorium, under a slightly different form, sufficiently different to escape my notice.

The reading of books for the purpose of getting together illustrative quotations was a long and heavy, but far from

[1] I have not even, except in very few cases, corrected the blunders in the scribe's latin. To do so throughout the work would completely alter its character, and would, in a great measure, destroy the interest which attaches even to this base latin. Like Mr. Way (see his Introd. p. vii), I could have made many more alterations in this particular, as also in rearranging the words in a perfect alphabetic order, but the objections to so doing, as explained by Mr. Way, appeared to me so strong that I have preferred to print the MS. exactly as it is. In the case of A. I have, of course, had to break the scribe's order of words, so as to bring the corresponding words of the two MSS. together.

disagreeable task. Most of the books written previously to the middle of the 15th century had, of course, been already read by Stratmann, Mätzner, and others, but all of a later date I had to read through myself, as well as all belonging to the earlier period which had been printed by the various Societies since the publication of those dictionaries.

§ 5. I have in every case been careful not to repeat any of Mr. Way's quotations or remarks on any word, except for some special reason. This will to a great extent account for the fact that after the letter P my notes become much more frequent and full. It is much to be regretted that Mr. Way was unable to annotate the third part of the Promptorium (from R to the end) as fully as he had the preceding letters. There are many, very many, words in this third part of the greatest interest and importance to the student and philologist, and well deserving of the same careful and learned treatment as was bestowed by the editor on the letters A—R. And not a few words, too, are difficult to understand, and perhaps almost unintelligible to the ordinary reader without a note.

It will be readily seen that the annotation of the two works has been carried out on very different lines. Mr. Way, from his apparently inexhaustible store of archæological lore, has enriched the Promptorium with notes and quotations bearing rather on the history of that which is represented by the word, than upon the history of the word itself as shown by its use in various authors, while my notes are almost entirely devoted to the latter object.

I have endeavoured to be especially careful about the correctness of the quotations and references, feeling that on this depends a great deal of their value. But in a work of this kind, in which so many hundreds of quotations are brought together, mistakes can not be entirely avoided, and I can only trust that their number is comparatively infinitesimal.

The experience which I have gained as Assistant-Editor of the Philological Society's new English Dictionary of the trouble, the vexation caused by, nay, even the almost absolute worthlessness of quotations the references to which are either imperfectly or incorrectly given, has taught me the extreme importance of correctness and fulness in this particular. Unfortunately my

experience came too late for me to carry into practice in every instance the fulness of reference which I should now wish to see. I have tried, therefore, to make up for this, as far as lay in my power, by giving as full and complete as possible a list of the authorities quoted from, with particulars as to the editions used, and the dates of the original works. The dates, although, of course, in many cases only approximate, will, as I know from experience, be found of great service, and should, in fact, be always given in works of this kind. The time which it will save to students, none but those who have had the trouble of hunting up authorities as to the date of a MS. can appreciate.

I much regret now that I did not from the beginning arrange the quotations according to their chronological order of composition. The point did not occur to me until I began to use Mätzner's *Wörterbuch*, when I at once recognised the mistake into which we had both fallen, and the great inconveniences arising from it, although these inconveniences, owing to the relatively small number of quotations given by me, will not, I think, be so much felt as in the case of the fuller work.

It was also suggested to me that I should re-arrange the words in their strict alphabetical order, but I do not see that the advantageousness of such an arrangement is so apparent as to call for the amount of time and labour involved in its preparation. As a rule, the words are in a very close approximation to the strict alphabetical order, and I have therefore contented myself with altering the position of such few words as were by some accident inserted in the MS. a long way from their proper position.

I have followed Mr. Way's lead in endeavouring rather to illustrate by contemporary or earlier quotations the words given in the Catholicon, than to enter on the difficult and dangerous ground of etymologies.

§ 6. There are a few words of which, notwithstanding all my exertions, I have been unable to obtain any satisfactory explanation. Such are 'to Bacon; *displodere*;' 'Bebybeke;' 'a Bychdoghter; *epialtes*;' 'Blossom, *colloquintida*;' 'to Blunder; *balandior*[1];' 'to Calle a hawke; *stupare*;' 'Common slaghter;

[1] Can this be the same as *Blondere* in the *Ayenbite*, p. 61?

*dalitaria ;*' 'Fawthistelle ; *labrum Veneris ;*' 'Fox fire ; *glos ;*' 'a Martinett ; *irristiticus ;*' 'to Ouergett ; *equiparare ;*' 'to Pok ; *sinciare ;*' 'Severouse ;' 'a Skaunce ;' 'a Smytt ; *oblectamentum ;*' 'Splete ; *rignum ;*' 'to Springe ; *enervare ;*' 'Talghe lafe ; *congiarum ;* 'a Welpe ;' and a few others. As to any of these I shall be glad to receive suggestions.

§ 7. It is a difficult matter in the case of a work of this class, in which we have only isolated words on which to base an opinion, to decide exactly as to the birth-place or dialect of the author: and this difficulty is increased by the fact that of the copies which have come down to us neither in all probability is the autograph of the compiler, but the work of a scribe. We can, however, in the present instance assert with considerable confidence that the compiler was a native of one of the northern counties. Mr. Way was of opinion that the dialectical peculiarities of the MS. indicated that it was compiled in the north-eastern parts of England, and in this he was most probably correct. He pointed out that the names of Norwich, Lincoln, York, Richmond, Ripon, Durham and Carlisle occur in it, but we can hardly attribute much importance to this fact, inasmuch as we also find London, Salisbury, Bath, Oxford, Winchester, and Cambridge — and these are all names of places which would be likely to be familiar to a monk, and such I believe the compiler to have been, grounding my opinion on his intimate knowledge of ecclesiastical terms, as evidenced throughout the work, as well as on such slight, but, to my mind, significant entries as *didimus* for vn-Trowabylle. The mention of *Hekbetts* or *Heckboats* is more to the purpose, as these appear to have been peculiar to the river Ouse in Yorkshire. So also with *Scurffe*, which appears to obtain principally on the Tees [1]. So again, we have the curious expression *Gabrielle rache*, which still exists in Yorkshire. Further, the author speaks of the Wolds, which he renders by *Alpes*. On the whole it is probable that the work was compiled in the north portion of the East Riding of Yorkshire: more exactly than this it is now impossible to fix the locality. The reader will notice the large number of words occurring in our work, which are

[1] See notes, pp. 181, 326.

illustrated by quotations from the Wills and Inventories published by the Surtees Society, and from Henry Best's Farming and Account Book. Many of these, such as *Rekande*, *Spene*, *Bery*, *Scurffe*, *Ley*, *Staith*, *Mosscrop*, and others, are peculiar to Yorkshire, or at least to the most northern counties.

The Addit. MS. appears to have been originally written in a purer northern dialect than Lord Monson's MS., but it has constantly been altered by the scribe. This is shown by the order in which we find the words. Thus *Spoyn* was no doubt originally written *Spune*, as is clear from its position. Again we have 'Scho' or 'Ho' in A., where Lord Monson's MS. reads 'Sche.'

The thorn letter þ is found not unfrequently throughout the work, but does not occur as the initial letter of a set of words: instead of it words beginning with *th* are given in the regular alphabetical order under T.

As in the Promptorium, the Scribe has not been consistent in his use of the thorn letter: frequently we find instead of it the y which not long after entirely superseded it. Occasionally we even meet with the two forms in the same line.

*Sch* is used for *sh*, and *scl* for *sl*, but not invariably.

§ 8. The MS. of the Medulla Grammatice, of which, by the kindness of the authorities of St. John's College, Cambridge, I have been enabled to make such free use, is that referred to by Mr. Way at p. liii of his Introduction. It is a 4to MS. belonging to St. John's College, Press Mark C. 22, on paper quires, with vellum covers to each quire. Thus the first two leaves are vellum, then come five leaves of paper, followed by two leaves of vellum, five of paper, and so on. At the end is the date, in the same handwriting as the body of the MS., 16th December, 1468. It is a Latin Dictionary, the explanation of the words being mainly in Latin[1]. It was presented to the College by Thomas, Earl of Southampton, and is stated to have been purchased from William Crashawe, a brother of the poet, who was admitted fellow of St. John's in 1593. I have also at times consulted other MSS. of the Medulla, such as MSS. Harl. 1000, 1738, 2257, and 2270, but all the illustrations from the Medulla, which will be found in my notes, have

[1] Not altogether as stated in Mr. Way's Introd. p. liii.

been, unless it is expressly otherwise stated, taken from the St. John's MS.[1]

I would especially draw attention to the very great similarity which we find in many words between the Catholicon and the Medulla, pointing clearly to the fact of a common origin.

§ 9. The authorities to which I have had recourse, and from which my notes and illustrations have been drawn are set out in the list at the end of this volume, but it may not be amiss here to refer more fully to such of them as I have found more especially useful. Amongst Dictionaries of the older English, Stratmann and Mätzner have been of the greatest value; of the latter, unfortunately, I had no opportunity of consulting a copy until after C had passed the press. Of the former I have made free use, although, at the same time, endeavouring to gather together illustrations and quotations not to be found there.

In Wright's Volume of Vocabularies, although it is far from satisfactorily free from faults and mistakes, I have found an almost endless source of illustrations of many words and of all dates[2].

For later English my chief helps have been Huloet's *Abcedarium*, Horman's *Vulgaria* (two most curious and interesting works, which would well repay reprinting), Baret's *Alvearie*, the *Ortus Vocabulorum*[3], Levins' *Manipulus Vocabulorum*, Stanbridge *Vocabula*, Palsgrave, Cotgrave, and, in a lesser degree, Cockeram, Withals, Gouldman, and Jamieson.

For the names of plants and instances of botanical terms I have principally had recourse to Cockayne's *Leechdoms*, Lyte's translation of Dodoens, Turner's and Gerarde's *Herbals*, and the several lists of plants in Wright's Volume of Vocabularies, already mentioned, besides numerous lists of plants in MSS.[4] The Dictionary of English Plant-Names, compiled by Messrs. Britten &

---

[1] See Mr. Way's account of these and other MSS. of the Medulla, Introd. pp. l–liv.

[2] A new edition, with large additions and corrections, and edited by Prof. Wülcker, is now in the press.

[3] See Mr. Way's Introd. p. liv. I have used the edition of 1532.

[4] Mr. Way gives a list of several, Introd. p. lxvii, and many more might be mentioned. Why should not one of our Societies print a collection of some, at least, of the numerous glossaries still remaining in MS.? The light which they would help to throw on our language can not be over-estimated.

Holland, would have been of the greatest service to me had it appeared earlier.

The publications of the English Dialect Society have furnished me with abundant instances of dialectal forms and words occurring in the Catholicon, and still in use in our Northern Counties. More especially have I been indebted to the Glossaries of Mr. E. Peacock (Lincolnshire), Mr. C. C. Robinson (Mid-Yorkshire), Mr. Nodal (Lancashire), and Prof. Skeat's editions of Ray, &c.

Many of my illustrations, as well as hints and helps for many others are due to the publications of the late Mr. Riley for the Rolls Series. His editions of the *Liber Albus* and the *Liber Custumarum* are crammed with bits of archæological lore, which have added vastly to the value of my notes, to which I have freely transferred them[1].

I have, of course, placed all the publications of the Early English Text Society under contribution, many of them, especially those most recently issued, I had to read through myself for the purpose, as they are not included in Stratmann. Of the publications of the Camden Society the most useful to me have been the *Thornton Romances*, the *Ancren Riwle*, and the *Bury Wills & Inventories*, the last containing a large number of valuable and interesting words and forms.

But the most valuable works to me have been the *Wills & Inventories*, the *Testamenta Eboracensia*, and other publications of the Surtees Society. It is impossible to speak too highly of the importance of these works to all students of our language and its history. Extending as they do over a period of more than 500 years, from 1085 to 1600, they afford an almost inexhaustible mine of material to the student, and the complete glossary and index which we are promised to them and the other issues of the Society will be one of the most valuable works in existence. Next in importance to the *Wills & Inventories* comes the *Farming & Account Books* of Henry Best, a Yorkshire farmer, who died in

---

[1] I deeply regret that by an oversight I have in two instances omitted accidentally to acknowledge the sources of my notes. A great part of those under Baynstikille and Baudstrot are from notes of Mr. Riley, in his Glossaries to the *Liber Albus* and *Liber Custumarum*. These are, I believe, the only instances in which I have omitted to give my authorities and the credit which is due to the original writer.

1645. A very slight glance will show to what a great extent this work has helped to throw light on many of the dialectal terms and forms in the Catholicon. For purposes of quotation, indeed, it has been a more satisfactory book than the *Wills & Inventories*, as the extracts in most cases help to explain themselves, instead of being a mere list of names. Several other publications of the same Society have also furnished a valuable and welcome quota of illustrations, more especially the Townley Mysteries and the Early English Psalter. Nor should I omit to mention the excellent reprints of Prof. Arber, as remarkable for their correctness as their cheapness.

Such have been my main resources for the earlier and dialectal illustrations of the words in the Catholicon: for more modern uses, Prof. Skeat's and Mr. Wedgwood's Etymological Dictionaries have been of the greatest service, while for Scotch words and forms I have used Jamieson's Dictionary.

§ 10. And now my task is done, with the exception of one pleasant duty, that of returning thanks to those gentlemen who have in various ways assisted me during the progress of the work. The chief thanks both of the Societies and of myself are of course due to Lord Monson for his great kindness in lending this valuable MS. freely and willingly, without any restriction as to time, for so many years.

Next our thanks are due to Prof. Mayor and the authorities of St. John's College, Cambridge, for the willingly-granted loan of their MS. of the Medulla, and to Mr. H. B. Wheatley for his very interesting Preface.

My own thanks are especially due to Mr. H. Hucks Gibbs, first, for kindly lending me his set of the publications of the Surtees Society, of which I have made so large a use in my notes; and secondly, for assistance in the explanation of several words, which had long puzzled others as well as myself. To Mr. Furnivall and Mr. J. H. Hessels I am similarly indebted, for help in my hunt after the origin and meaning of a large number of words; while from Prof. Skeat I have, as ever, always received a ready aid. In especial I am deeply indebted to Mr. Wedgwood, who has kindly found time to read over a large proportion of the work in proof, and by his suggestions and help has contributed not a little to its value.

§ 11. In the preceding pages I have endeavoured to explain clearly the plan on which I have carried out this work, and the sources on which I have drawn for the notes. That the work will be found in every way satisfactory is far beyond my expectations. That deficiences and short-comings will most disagreeably make themselves evident in some places, and excess in others is, I fear, unavoidable in a work of this kind; and I can only lay it before the Societies with a confident hope that, despite its failings, it will be found of value for the number and variety of the illustrations collected together in it. The work was originally intended for the members of the Early English Text Society only, the Council of the Camden Society having some years ago determined not to follow up the joint publication of Levins' *Manipulus Vocabulorum*. When, however, about half of the *Catholicon* had passed the press, the proposal to join in its production was made to the Camden Society, and it is a source of very great gratification to me that the Council of the Society which printed the *Promptorium* has recognized the present volume as a worthy companion to Mr. Way's admirable work. It has occupied my leisure now for more than three years, and in parting with it I seem to part with an old friend, whose welfare and progress have so largely occupied my thoughts during that time. It would have been better for the Societies had Mr. Wheatley been able to find time in his busy life to write a longer introduction to this work, but as it is, I can only commend the book to the impartial judgment of the members of the two Societies, in the words of the original compiler himself: 'Si qua in ea reprehensione digna invenerint, aut corrigant, aut oculis clausis pertranseant, aut saltem humane ignorancie imputent.'

SIDNEY J. H. HERRTAGE.

Mill Hill, N.W.,
*August*, 1881.

# ADDITIONAL NOTES.

Page 17. **Badildore.** This undoubtedly here means the instrument used by washers to beat coarse clothes. In Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 269, we have '*Hoc feratorium, Hoc pecten*, a batylledore,' and Palsgrave has, 'Batyldore. *battoer a lessiue.*' In the Invent. of Raffe Gower, of Richmond, taken in 1567, are included 'iiij *batle dowres*, a maille and a maille pyllyone.' *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 197.

**Bafynstylkylle.** 'Sir, (said the Foxe) it is Lentren yee see,
And I can neither fish with huke nor net,
To take ane *Banstickle*, though we both should die.'
Henryson, *Moral Fables*, 1571, p. 65.

This is, no doubt, the same word as *beynsteyllys*, which occurs in a burlesque poem in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 86, and seems to have puzzled Mr. Halliwell:

'Then ther com masfattus in mortros alle soow,
Borhammys [flounders] and *beynstellys*, for thei myȝt not goo.'

18. **Bakke.** '*Hec vespertilio*, a bake.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 220. 'More louynge derkenes than lyght, lyke vnto a beest called a *backe*.' Bp. Fisher, Works, p. 87. See also Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. xiii. Prol. p. 449.

**Baldestrot.** '*Hic leno, -nis*, baustrott.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 216.

19. **Balyngar.** 'Ther wer lost ij carykkes and two *balyngers* with marchaundyses and other goodes, and alle the peple that were within.' Caxton, *Chronicle of England*, 1482, ch. ccxxiv. p. 304. In the State Papers, Henry VIII, vol. ii. p. 76, is a complaint that 'oon Rychard Pepyr, of Caleys, hath of late robbed and dyspoyled twoo Brytton shippis upon the see, and hath brought with hym oon of their *ballyngers*.'

'In Bote, in *Balingar* and Bargis The twa Armyis on otherris chargis.'
Lyndesay, *Monarche*, Bk. ii. l. 3101.

See the Ancient Scottish Prophecy, printed by Prof. Lumby in his edition of Bernardus *De Cura Rei Fam.* p. 21, l. 116—

'Fra farnelande to the fyrth salbe a fayr sygh
O barges and *ballungerys*, and mony brod sayle.'

**Balke.** 'It is and ought to bee the care of shepheards . . . . that, when theire sheepe have had theire will on the stubbles three weekes or a moneth, then to have an eye to the heades, *balkes* and divisions that lye betwixt two faughes, for that is usually a battle, sweete, moiste and (as wee say) a naturall grasse.' Best, *Farming, &c., Book*, p. 28. 'He that wylle stalke, Be brook or *balke*.' *Coventry Mysteries*, p. 343. 'My body on *balke* þer bod in sweuen' *Allit. Poems*, A. 62. The verb occurs in Gower, i. 296—

'So well halt no man the plough That he ne *balketh* other while.'

**Bancour.** 'For the array of the hall four *bankers*.' *English Gilds*, p. 233.

**Bande of a dure.** In the *Cursor Mundi*, 19306, we are told that when the angel delivered the Apostles from prison he

'Þe prisun dors left als he fand, Noiþer he brak ne barr ne *band*.'

In the Invent. of Sir J. Birnand, 1565, we find 'iiij bucket grithes, iiij iron *bandes for a doore*, j stancyon of iron and a barre.' *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 178: and in the Invent. of John Colan, of York, 1490, is an item. 'De ij veteribus lez *dore bandes*, ferri vj$^{li}$.' *Testamenta Ebor.* iv. 59. See the curious burlesque poem printed in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 86, where the writer speaks of '*Dore-bundys* stalkyng one stylttus, in ther hondus gret olms.'

20. **Bannock.** Turner in his *Herbal*, pt. ii. lf. 33, says of Lentil that 'it hath litle coddes somthyng flatt, wherein are conteyned in euery one about iij or iiij granes in figure flat lyke a halfpenny, but somthyng rysyng in bignes toward the middes, as a litle cake or *bannock* is which is hastely baked vpon y$^{e}$ harth.'

**Banworte** '*Swige*, ban-wyrt.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 68. '*Osmund*, osmunde, bon-wurt.' *Ibid.* p. 141.

20. **Bane schawe.** Langham in his Garden of Health, 1633, p. 93, recommends 'For the *boneshaw* and gout, seethe the flowers [of Broome] with wine and oyle oliue, apply it.' In a long list of diseases printed in Jamieson from 'Montgomerie, Watson's Coll. iii. 13,' *s. v.* Cleik are mentioned 'Bock-blood and *Benshaw*, Spewen sprung in the Spald.' Grose, in his Glossary, gives '*Boneshave*, bony or horny excrescence or tumour growing out of horses heels; perhaps so called from a distant resemblance to the substance of a bone spavin: also, the scratches. Exmore.'

21. **Barsepay.** In the translation of Vegecius on the Art of War, in Royal MS. 8 A xii. lf. 103, is an account of a berfry, which may be compared with the description of that in *Sir Ferumbras* given in my note: 'A somer castel or a rollyng tour is a gyn of werre moche and large and of grete cost. hit is made squaar as a tour of stoon, of grete bemes and plancheres nayled and pynned and framed to-gidre: and for it schole not be liȝtliche I-brend ne fyred wiþ enemyes, hit is heled wiþ-oute with rawe hyde and wete hayres and feltes. ¶ Þese towres after here heythes þei hauen here brede, some ben xxx$^{ti}$, some xl$^{ti}$, some fifty foote squaar of brede . . . . he haþ many stages, in many manere wise he harmeþ and assaileþ. he haþ in þe neither flore I-heled his mynoures to digge and myne þe wal. he haþ þere also þe gyn þat is cleped þe Ram wiþ strokes to stonye þe wal. ¶ In þe mydde stage [he] haþ a foldynge brigge to let falle sodeynliche vpon þe top of þe walle, And so to renne into þe citee wiþ men of armes, and take þe citee at his wille. In þe ouer stage he haþ schelteres, casteres, slyngeres, and alle manere diffence, þe whiche for þei ben ouer þe heddes of hem þat ben on þe walles wiþ alle manere egge toole, nameliche wiþ grete stones, þei sleeþ or beteþ awey fro þe walles alle þat stondeþ vnder hem.' Compare P. Somyr Castell. In the *Allit. Poems*, B. 1187, we are told that when Nebuchadnezzar besieged Jerusalem there was 'at vch brugge a *berfray* on basteles wyse;' and so when besieging Thebes Alexander

'and his folk alle, Myd *berfreyes*, with alle gyn.'
Faste asailed heore wallis *Alisaunder*, 2277.

See also R. de Brunne's *Chronicle*, ed. Furnivall, p. 36, l. 1031.

22. **Barnakylle.** In the 14th cent. glossary in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 180, '*frenum cum chamo*' is glossed by 'brydylle' and 'barnaculle,' and again, on the following page, we have '*camus*, barnaculle.' Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, i. 353, says of the Irish: 'þey dryueþ hir hors wiþ a chambre ȝerde in þe ouer ende instede of *barnacles* and of bridels of reest [*cami vice*].' See also Wyclif, Proverbs xxvi. 3, Psalms xxxi. 9, &c. 'Barnacles or Burnacles to putte on a horses nose to make hym to stande. *Pastorius*.' Huloet. '*Brayes*. Barnacles for a horses nose.' Cotgrave.

23. **Barras.** 'The Cristen men chasede þam to þe *barres*,
And sloughe righte there fele folke and fresche.' *Sege off Melayne*, 1159.

See also l. 1279: 'þe owte *barres* hew þay dowun.'

**Baslarde.** In the Invent. of John de Scardeburgh, taken in 1395, we find mentioned, 'unum *baselard* ornatum, cum manubrio de murro, pret. vj$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$. vend. pro xi$^{s}$.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 3.

24. **Bature.** See the recipe 'for Freture' in the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 39:
'With egges and floure in *batere* þou make, Put berme þer to, I undertake, &c.'

**Beabowteward.** I ought to have explained that this means to try, attempt, as shown by the latin equivalents Chaucer in the *Knight's Tale*, 1146, has:

'Now thou woldest falsly *ben aboute* To love my lady.'

Compare the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 234, '"Lo!" cweð ure Louerd, "Satan *is* ȝeorne *abuten* uorto ridlen þe ut of mine corne!"' and the *Sowdone of Babylone*, l. 839: 'Ferumbras *was* euer *a-bowte* To fyghte withe Olyvere.'

'Syr Marrok, hys steward To do hys lady gyle.'
*Was* faste *abowtewarde* *Sir Triamour*, 65.

**Becalle.** In *Genesis & Exodus*, after the departure of his brothers with the cup hidden in Benjamin's sack,

Josef haueð hem after sent. And *bi-calle*ð of harme and scaðe.'
ðis fonde hem ouertakeð raðe, l. 2314.

'Menme, *bikalled* of tresown, And has me put her in presoun.' *Ywaine & Gawaine*, l. 2133. In *Allit. Poems*, A. 913, the word is used in the simple meaning of call. '*Be calle* þam of tresoun.' Robert of Brunne, p. 257.

25. **Beddred.** '*Paraliticus*, bedreda.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 89. John Baret by his Will, 1463, bequeathed 'as moche ferthyng white breed as comyth to iiij$^{s}$. ij$^{d}$. to be delyd . . . . a part to *bedrefolke* and a part to the prisowneres and to the laserys.' *Bury Wills*, &c. p. 28; and Johne Coote in 1502 left 'vj$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$. to be delte in *bedred* men or women.' *Ibid.* p. 92. 'Seke I was and *bedred* lay.' Hampole, *Pricke of Cons.* 6198. See also *Early English Poems*, p. 134, l. 57; and Wyclif, Works, ed. Matthew, pp. 7 and 186.

**Bedstocks.** This is of frequent occurrence in 15th–17th century wills and inventories. Thus in 1567 Edward Parkinson had amongst his goods, 'one pare of cerved *bedstokes*, with bedding and hangings, iij$^{l}$. vi$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$. . . . . two pare of *bedstokes*, with bedding, xxvi$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$.' *Wills & Invent.* i. 272; and in 1541, in the Invent. of Roger Pele, are mentioned 'iij parre of *bedstoks*, price xij$^{s}$.' *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 22; see also *ibid.* pp. 91, 133, 201, &c.

**Bedstrey.** Tusser, *Five Hundred Points*, ch. xix. st. 40, uses *bedstraw* for clean straw:

'By thend of October, go gather vp sloes,
haue thou in a readines plentie of thoes,
And keepe them in *bedstraw*, or still on the bow,
to staie both the flixe of thyselfe and thy cow.'

26. **Behovefulle.** Best, in his *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 37 says, 'It is very *behoovefull* to see that an haywaine bee well raked.'

'Good let oc ðu hem bi-se, Alswilc als hem *bi-huflik* bee.' *Genesis & Exodus*, 4108. See Shakespere, *Romeo and Juliet*, IV. iii. 8.

**Beke handes.** I have no doubt now that my note on this word is wrong, and that the true reading is 'to Beke wandes.' I was led astray by the latin equivalent, and the Ortus. The meaning is to heat unseasoned wood by the fire for the purpose of straightening it. Thus Neckam in his treatise *De Utensilibus*, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 111, says a farmer should have

'bastuns peuz endurziz *idem*
*fustes et palos sepius in igne probatos vel exploratos*;' and H. Best says, 'after that we have cutte our wilfes and saughs, and sorted them . . . . wee sette our foreman and another to *beakinge* of them; and for this purpose they fetch a bottle of pease-strawe, or a bottle of barley-strawe, and then doe they take the stickes and sette them vp an ende slanttinge against the hudde, and keepe a good fire under them.' *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 122. The verb is still common in the North: in *Ywaine & Gawin*, 1459, a knight is described as lying '*bekeand* in his bed;' and Markham in his *Countrey Farme*, 1616, says: 'when you bring your grey-hound home at night, you shall bring him to a faire fire, and there let him *beake* and stretch himselfe, and doe you ticke him at the least an houre or more before you put him into his kennell.' In *Le Bone Florence*, 99, we have:

'He had more mystyr of a gode fyre To *beyke* hys boones by.'
Of bryght brondys brennyng schyre,

By this we may explain the entries in the Promptorium: 'Beykynge or streykynge (strekinge J. N.). *Protencio, extencio*;' and 'Streykynge or spredynge owute (or beykynge, *supra*; strekyng, to strikynge oute P.). *Extencio, protencio*.' The more common form (still surviving in the provinces) is to *beath*, which is used by Tusser, ch. xxiii. st. 9:

'Yokes, forks, and such othir, let bailie spie out,
and gather the same as he walketh about.
And after at leasure let this be his hier,
to *beath* them and trim them at home by the fier;'

on which Tusser Redivivus (D. Hilman) notes: '*Bathing* at the Fire, as it is commonly called, when the wood is yet unseasoned, sets it to what purpose you think fit.' See also Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. v. p. 131 and Bk. vii. p. 201.

27. **Belle man.** John Baret in his Will, 1463, directed that 'the ij *bellemen* haue ij gownys, and be ij of y$^{e}$ fyve to holde torches, and ij$^{d}$. and here mete, and y$^{e}$ Sexteyn of y$^{e}$ chirche to haue brede and drynkke and xij$^{d}$. for his rynggyng and his mete.' *Bury Wills*, &c. p. 17; and again, p. 28, he directs 'that the *belle meen* haue iiij$^{d}$. to go yeerly abowte the town at my yeerday for my soule and for my faderis and my modrys.' On the other hand John Coote, in 1502, declares he will have 'neyther ryngyn nor *belman* goynge,' but all 'to be don in secrete maner:' *ibid.* p. 92. The duty of these bellmen was to go round a town on the anniversary of the death of any person, calling on all who heard them to pray for the soul of the departed. In 1433 John Dene, Canon of Ripon, left in his Will to

'le *helman* iiij$^{d}$.' *Test. Ebor.* ii. 43. See also the account of the expenses incurred at the funeral of Thomas de Dalby in 1400, where we have an item, '*campanatori pro præconizatione obitus per civitatem* iiij$^{d}$.' *ibid.* iii. 19.

28. **Benes spelked.** Compare **Spelkyd benes**, p. 353. In the glossary in MS. Harl. 3376, of the 10th century is given '*Faba fresa*, gegrunden bean, *s. dicta quia molata est.*'

**Benet.** See notes to **Coniure**, p. 74, and **Ostils**, p. 262.

decon subdeacon benett *idem est.*

'*Diaconus, subdiaconus, exorcista, benedictus.*' *Liber Equus Caballus*, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 182. '*Hic exorcista, A*$^{ce.}$ a benet.' *ibid.* p. 263. The author of the *Fardle of Facions*, 1555, identifies the Acolyte with the Benet: 'The Acholite, whiche we calle *Benet* or Cholet, occupieth the roume of Candlebearer.' Pt. II. ch. xii. p. 267.

29. to **Bery.** We find this word frequently in North Country wills and inventories of the 15th–17th centuries. Thus in the Invent. of Jane Lawson, taken in 1557, we find an item, 'In *beryed* corn in the barne viij$^{d}$.' *Wills & Invents.* i. 158; and in 1570 E. Parkinson left in 'The Ry Barne. In rye not *buried* xx thraves liij$^{s}$. iiij$^{d}$.' *ibid.* p. 272. See also p. 331, and p. 341, where, in the Invent. of Bertram Anderson, in 1570, are mentioned, 'otes *buried* eight lode xx$^{s}$.—in *vnberied* whete xiiij thraves xx$^{s}$.—in pease *vnberied* iij quarters, xxxvi$^{s}$.' See also *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 42. H. Best in his *Farming, &c. Book*, 1641, p. 132, gives the particulars of the wages paid 'for *buryinge* of corne by quarter-taile,' and again, p. 142, he says, 'to our thrashers, that *bury* by quarter-tale, wee have allwayes given heretofore 4$^{d}$. a quarter for otes.' Wyclif uses the word in the sense of trodden, beaten: 'Bi the *beryd* [comynli vsid P. *tritam* V.] weye we shulen goon.' Numbers xx. 19; and again: 'tho that wenten in bi hem ȝeden a wey bi streyt *beryd* paththis out of the weye.' Judges v. 6; see also Jeremiah xviii. 15. In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 188, we have: 'Loke! douhter, loke! hu he hit schal abuggen, and þer ȝe schulen iseon *bunsen* ham mit tes deofles bettles,' where one MS. reads *berien.*

**Besande.** See Thynne's *Animadversions*, p. 31. In the quotation from Cotgrave in the note for 'worth a double duck at the peece,' read 'worth a double duckat the peece.'

31. A **Bygirdylle.** 'Jeremyas sigh his *brigirdel* yroted [*lumbare suum putrefactum*].' Trevisa's Higden, iii. 85.

32. **Byrelawe.** See Jamieson, s. v. and Prof. Skeat, Etymol. Dict. s. v. *Bylaw.*

**Byrke.** 'He bete hur wyth a ȝerde of *byrke*.' *Le Bone Florence*, 1518. In an inventory dated about 1480 are mentioned 'li shaffe [of arrows] *birk* and hesh of temer waire.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 253. '*Populus*, byrc. *Betulus*, byrc. *Betulentum*, byrc-holt.' Aelfric's Vocab. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 33.

**Byrle.** In Laȝamon, 24164, Arthur addressing Beduer says: 'þu art min hexte *birle* her,' and again, 24604, 'An oðer half wes Beduer, þas kinges hæȝe *birle*,' where the meaning is cup-bearer, as also in the *Ormulum*, in the account of the marriage at Cana where we read: 'Sannte Marȝe ȝede anan, & seȝȝde to þe *birrless*
Doþ þatt tatt he shall biddenn ȝuw.' l. 14023.
'All forþi wass dæþess drinnch Till þatt Johan.'
Allræresst brohht & *birrledd* *Ibid.* 15225.
See also Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. iii. p. 79, and Bk. viii. p. 247.

**A Birnynge yrne.** '*Caracter, grece, stilus, figura, ferrum coloratum, quo note pecudibus inuruntur*, mearcisern.' Gloss. MS. Harl. 3376. See Best, *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 71.

33. **Blabery.** Turner, in his *Herbal*, pt. ii. lf. 61, says that 'many . . . . haue erred . . . . in takyng the *bleberries* or hurtel berries in the stede of the myrtle tre.'

**Blabyrlyppyd.** In the *Digby Mysteries*, p. 90, l. 927, the King of Marcylle addresses his subjects as 'brawlyng breelles, and *blabyr-lyppyd* bycchys.'

34. to be **Blerid.** 'For all ower besynes, *bleryd is ower eye*.' *Digby Myst.* p. 92, l. 985.

to **Blessum.** In the Early English Psalter (Surtees Soc. ed. Stevenson), Ps. lxxvii. 70 is thus rendered:
'He ches Davyd, hyne hisse Of herdes of schepe þat be,
And up-bare him alle with blisse; Of after-*blismed*, him name he;'
where the Vulgate reads *de post fœtantes*, and the meaning is pregnant. The translator

evidently read the Vulgate version as *de post-fœtantes*. Purvey more correctly reads 'for bihynde scheep with lambren.' Fitzherbert in his *Boke of Husbandry*, fo. E 2 back, says 'that man, that hath the best shepe pasture for wynter, and some spryngynge in the begynnynge of the yere, he maye suffre his rammes to goo with his ewes all tymes of the yere, to *blyssomme* or ryde whan they wyll.'

35. to **Blyndfeyld**. In the account of the conversion of St. Paul in the *Cursor Mundi*, 19615, the writer says that '*blinfeld* he was als he sua lai,' where other MSS. read *blenfelled*, *blindfeld*, and *blyndefolde*. In Caxton's *Charles the Grete*, p. 82, Oliver, after his capture by the Saracens, had 'hys eyen *blynfelde* and hys hondes straytly bounden;' and in *Sir Ferumbras*, 3011: 'Gy of Borgoynge þer a fond, *y-blyndfalled*, and by-bounde.' In the quotation from Palsgrave for *Je vende* read *Je bende*.

a **Bluderyne**. In the note for **Blodevren** read **Blodeyren**. In the Invent. of John Stubbes, of York, barber, taken in 1451, we find the following entry: 'De *blode yrens* et launcettes in j case, ij$^{s}$.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 118.

36. a **Bob of grapys**. Compare *Sir Gawayne*, 206, where the Green Knight is described as bearing 'in his on honde . . . . a holyn *bobbe*.'

a **Bole of a tre**. 'This is the shadowe of the *bole of the tree*.' Fisher, Works, p. 315.

**A Bonet of a saille**. Douglas in his *Æneados*, Bk. v. p. 156, has

'All mak thaim boun And fessyn *bonettis* beneth the mane sale doun.'
'Now me behouith my shippe vnto rest, Sailles, cordes, and *bonet* put don.'
*Partenay*, l. 6407.

38. A **Bottelle of hay**. H. Best, in his *Farming Book*, p. 61, says: 'If the strawe or stubble lye farre from the stackes, then there will bee imployment for two folkes, viz. for one to drawe and make *bottles*, and for the other to carry and serve;' and at p. 74 he says, 'you may *bottle* it [hay] up, and carry it.'

'He shall tell a tale by my fey, Although it be not worth a *botel* hay.
Chaucer, Manciple's Prol. l. 14.

39. **Bowrdeworde**. In *Genesis & Exodus*, 2880, Moses tells the Israelites 'Godes *bode-wurd* bringe ic.' 'I to dai fourtenniht tald
Hou sain Jon *bodword* broht bald.' Metrical Homilies, p. 44.
'Bryng *bodworde* to bot blysse to vus alle.' *Allit. Poems*, B. 473.
See also *Cursor Mundi*, 1195, 8556, &c.

a **Brachett**. '*Braches* bayed þerfore, & breme noyse maked.' *Sir Gawayne*, 1142; see also ll. 1563, 1603, &c.

40. to **Bray**. See the directions for making 'Furmente' in the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 7, where we are told to take wheat and '*bray* hit a lytelle.' Wyclif in his version of 1 Kings xxv. 18, speaks of 'fyue busshellis of *brayid* corn.' '*Brayé*. Brayed, pounded, bruised, braked as hempe. *Brayer*. To bray, poune, bruise.' Cotgrave.

'The gumme of fructifying pynes eke, And *bray* alle aswel as thou canst devyse.'
Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 199, l. 347.

a **Brakan**. In the verse in text for *dicuntur* read *dic*. '*Feugere* (a brake, feryn).' W. de Biblesworth in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 156. '*Hic felix, -cis, A$^{c}$.* brakyn.' *ibid.* p. 191. In the *Allit. Poems*, B. 1675, God condemns Nebuchadnezzar to live as 'a best, byte on þe bent of *braken* and erbes.'

a **Brake**. '*Hec vibra, An$^{ce}$.* a brake.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 276. '*Brayé*. Braked as hemp.' Cotgrave. 'j *brake* ij$^{d}$.' is included in the Invent. of T. Vicars, 1451. *Test. Ebor.* iii. 119.

41. to **Brawde**. In note for Gardner read Gairdner. '*Hec palmaria*, a brawdster.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 216.

**þe Brawne of a man**. See the *Song of Roland*, l. 97, where the boar is described as tearing a man's arm 'clene from the *braun*, the flesche, & the lier.'

**Brawne**. In the *Sege off Melayne*, 1599, the provisions of the French army are said to have been 'brede, *brawne* and wyne.' See the Babees Book, p. 53.

42. **þe Brede**. See the account of the Marriage at Cana, as told in the *Ormulum*, where, at l. 14040, we are told that the servants at the Lord's bidding

'ȝedenn till & didenn þatt he seȝȝde
& filledenn upp till þe *brerd* wiþþ waterr þeȝȝre fettess.'

In Laȝamon, 23322, we read of 'ænne bœt' filled 'from *breorde* to grunde.' In the *Allit. Poems*, B. 1474, we have the form *brurde*; see also l. 383: '*brurdful* to þe bonkes egge.'

'Hym thought that the fruyt was goode, And gadderd *bret-ful* hys hoode.'
*Sevyn Sages*, ed. Wright, 945.

*Bret-ful* also occurs in *Pierce the Ploughmans Crede*, 223, and in Wright's *Polit. Songs*, p. 33: '*bretful* a male off noht;' and Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, ii. 173, has 'Tantalus standeþ alway in a water vp anon to þe ouer *brerde* of þe neþer lippe.' See also *Destruct. of Troy*, ll. 1256 and 10254. *Brerd* is the English and *bret* the Scandinavian form.

43. a **Brese.** '*Hic brucus*, a breas.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 223. '*Hoc crestrum*, *A*$^{ce.}$ a brese.' *ibid.* p. 255. In Palladius *On Husbondrie*, Bk. i. l. 654, the author recommends for peahens, 'Pluck awey the feet and yeve hem *breses* [locustas];' and again, for sitting hens, 'bresed whete and *breses* longe.' l. 679. In the *Early English Psalter*, Ps. civ. 34 is rendered

'He saide, and gressop sone come þare, And *brese* [*brucus* V.] of whilk na tale na ware,'

where Wyclif reads 'werte werm' and Purvey *bruk*. 'The *brese* upon her, like a cow in June.' Shakspere, Ant. & Cleop. III. x. 14.

a **Bretasynge.** '*Hoc signaculum*, a bretys.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 236. '*Hoc propinaculum*, *A*$^{ce.}$ a bretayge.' *ibid.* p. 264. '*Propungnacula*, brytegys.' *ibid.* p. 130.

'Trwe tulkkes in toures teneled wyth-inne,
In bigge *brutage* of borde, bulde on þe walles.' *Allit. Poems*, B. 1190.

Wyclif, Works, ed. Arnold, i. 191, has 'the hiȝest part of þis toure is *briteysing* of charite.' See also Song of Solomon, viii. 9, and Buttress in Skeat's *Etymol. Dict.*

44. to **Bryme.** In Palladius *On Husbondrie*, Bk. iii. l. 1051, we are told that in May 'bores gladly *brymmeth*;' and again, l. 1068—

'Thees if me spende, or mynt for them receyve, Forth pigges moo.'
The sonner wol they *brymme* ayeine and brynge

to **Bryse.** 'Bowe shal he *bris* and breke wapenes ma.' *E. E. Psalter*, Ps. xlv. 10. See also Ps. xxxvi. 17.

a **Broche for garn.** In the quotation from Douglas for 'daith mahyng' read 'claith makyng.'

a **Brokk.** Trevisa says of Beverley that it 'hatte Beverlay, and keep Brook his lay, for many *brokkes* were somtyme i-woned to come þiðer out of þe hilles.' Higden. vi. 205.

**Brokylle.** 'Of *brokele* kende his that he deithe,
For hy ne moȝe nauȝt dury.' Shoreham, p. 3.

Turner, in his *Herbal*, pt. ii. lf. 64, says of Frenche Spikenard that it 'hath many rootes clengyng together, full, and not *brukle* or easy to breke.' Huloet has 'Throw out rubbel, as mortar, stone, and such lyke *brockell* of olde buyldynges. *Erudero*. Brickle or easy to be broken. *Dissipalis*.' 'I beseche you what vessell may be more *bruckle* and frayle than is our body that dayly nedeth reparacyon?' Fisher, Works, p. 91. In the *Cursor Mundi*, 24044, we have the form *brixel*, and in Chaucer, *Parson's Tale*, p. 626, l. 473 (6-Text ed.), *brotel*.

45. **Brostyn.** '*Hernia*, burstnesse.' Stanbridge, *Vocabula*. The first quotation is from Cooper. For 'broke-ballochyd' in the quotation from Wright's Vol. of Vocab. read 'broke-ballockyd,' and for 'p. 177' read 'p. 176.'

**Browes.** See *R. Cœur de Lion*, 3077: '[he] soupyd off the *brouwys* a sope.

46. a **Brusket.** '*Hoc petusculum*, a bruskette.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 222.

a **Bucler plaer.** Cp. þe **Sworde and Buckler playing.** See the burlesque stories in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 83, 'owt of ther balys come iiij. and xx$^{te}$. oxon *playing at the sword and bokelar*.'

47. a **Bulas.** W. de Biblesworth in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 162, has '*Le creker que crekes* (bolaces) *porte*.' '*Hec pepulus*, a bolys-tre.' *ibid.* p. 228.

a **Bulhede.** '*Hic capito*, a bulhede.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 222.

a **Bultynge cloth.** In the Invent. of R. Bishop, taken about 1500, are mentioned, 'xxix yerdes off *bowtyng cloth* xl$^{d}$.' *Test. Ebor.* iv. 192. '*Hoc pollitridium*, *A*$^{e.}$ bult-clathe.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 201. 'ij *bultyng-clothes*, iiij$^{d}$.' are included in the Invent. of W. Duffield, 1452. *Test. Ebor.* iii. 137. See Babees Book, p. 12.

47. a **Burde dermande.** In an Invent. printed in *Test. Ebor.* iv. 291 is an item 'de xviij$^{d}$. pro iij *dormondes bordes* cum tripote.' In the Invent. of Thomas Morton, 1448, is an item 'de ij mensis vocatis *dormoundes*, cum ij longis formulis pro eisdem v$^{s}$.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 108.

48. a **Burdecloth.** 'De x$^{d}$. de ij *burdclothis*. De iiij$^{d}$. de j *burdcloth* et j sanappe.' Invent. of H. Grantham, 1410. *Test. Ebor.* iii. 48. See *English Gilds*, p. 233, Babees Book, pp. 120, 146, &c. '*Hec mappa*, *A*$^{e.}$ borde-clathe.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 198.

49. a **Bur tre.** Turner, in his *Herbal*, pt. ii, lf. 59 says: 'The wod [of Tamarisk] is very holow . . . . . lyke vnto cloder or *bourtre*;' and again, lf. 124, 'Sambucus is called . . . . . in English Elder or *Bourtree*.' '*Hec sambucus*, a bur-tree.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 228.

a **Buyste.** '*Hec pixis*, *A*$^{e.}$ boyst.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 193. In the *Ancren Riwle* the author says of the devil 'he haueð so monie *bustes* (*boistes* other MSS.) ful of his letuaries.' See Chaucer, *Parson's Tale* (6-Text ed.), p. 671, l. 947.

a **Butewe.** In the Ordinances of the Gild of Cordwainers of Exeter, it is ordered that search be made for 'all wete lethere and drye botez, *botwez*, schoez, pynconz, galegez, &c.' *English Gilds*, p. 332. The author of the *Fardle of Facions* mentions amongst a bishop's dress, his *boatewes*, his Amice, an Albe, &c.' Pt. II. ch. xii. p. 269.

51. a **Cake.** In the note, for 'Daupliné' read 'Dauphiné.'

**Cale.** 'My master suppys no *coyle* bot cold.' *Towneley Myst.*, p. 18. The author of the translation of Palladius *On Husbondrie*, Bk. ii. l. 223 has '*cool* also, Garlic, ulpike eke sowe hem now [January] bothe two.' '*Hoc magudere*, *A*$^{e.}$ calstok.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 190.

52. to **Calkylle.** The author of the *Complaynt of Scotland* says: 'Who can *calkil* the degreis of kyn and blude of the barrons of Scotland, thai vil conferme this samyn,' p. 167. Chaucer, *Astrolabe*, p. 3, speaks of 'subtil tables *calkuled* for a kawse.'

a **Calle trappe.** Turner, in his *Herbal*, pt. ii, lf. 157, speaks of 'an yron wyth four pykes called . . . . a *calltrop*, that is also named *tribulus*, of the lykenes that it hath wyth the fruyt of *tribulus*.' Neckam, in his Treatise *De Utensilibus* (Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 111) mentions amongst the articles necessary to a farmer—

calketrap *idem pedica*
'*pedicam sive descipulam, qua lupi capiantur*.'

Dugdale, in his MS. Glossary, Harl. MS. 1129, lf. 15, has the following entry: 'Edwardus willoughby tenet manerium de wollaton de Rege, et de honore Peverell per duas partes, i feodum militare, et j messuagium, et vj bovatas, tres in Carleton vt de manerio de Shelford, per servicium vnius *Catopulte* per annum pro omni servicio. Liber Schedul. de term$^{o}$. Michael. 14 Henry IV, Nott. fol. 210.'

a **Cambake.** '*Hoc pedum*, a cambok.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 202. '*Hec cambruca*, a cambok.' *ibid.* p 232. In this latter instance it probably means a crooked beam on which to hang carcasses of animals. Stow mentions a game played with sticks with crooked ends called *cambok*: probably the same as our hockey. 'The juys of the *Cambruok* helpith ayenst blerydnesse of the eyen, and heelyth whelkes and pymples of the lyppes, and sleeth the chypperynges of the tonge.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xvii. ch. cxxxiii. p. 695.

**Candyl schers.** '*Emunctoria*, candeltwist.' Gloss. MS. Harl. 3376.

54. a **Caralle.** 'Oure blisse is ywent into wop, oure *karoles* into zorȝe.' *Ayenbite*, p. 71. 'A caril, *canticum*.' Manip. Vocab.

'Knyf pleying and ek syngyng, *Carolyng* and turneieyng.'
Robert of Gloucester, p. 53.

See also *Romaunt of the Rose*, 753, 759, Gower, ii. 232, &c.

a **Cardiakylle.** In the *Digby Mysteries*, p. 106, l. 1363, the Virgin is spoken of as
'Þe mvske a-ȝens þe hertes of vyolens,
Þe Ientyll Ielopher a-ȝens þe *cardyakylles* wrech.'
'*Cardiacus dicitur qui patitur laborem cordis, uel morbus cordis*, heort-coþa, *uel* ece, modseocnes, *uel* unmiht.' Gloss. MS. Harl. 3376.

**Carsay.** See the Invent. of Richard Gurnell, in 1555, in which we find mentioned: 'x yards of white *carsey*, x$^{s}$. Item, xiiij yards of *carsey*, xvi$^{s}$. iiij$^{d}$. Item, iiij$^{or}$. yards of white *carsey*, v$^{s}$. &c.' *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 86.

55. a **Carte sadille.** See the burlesque poem of the 15th cent. in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 81: 'Ther wer wesels and waspes offeryng *cartesaduls*;' see also p. 85. In 1403 we find in the Invent. of John de Scarle, 'ij *cartsadles*, viij$^{d}$.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 24. '*Hoc dorsilollum*, *A*$^{e.}$ cart-saddylle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 202.

56. a **Cawdille.** '3eff sche not 3ow *cowdel* to potage,
Whan 3e had don, to comforte 3our brayn.' *Coventry Myst.* p. 139.
See the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 23, where are directions for the preparation of 'Chekyns in *Cawdel*,' and again 'For a *cawdel*,' p. 51. In the *Forme of Cury*, pp. 24 and 60 are also receipts for 'Chykens in *Cawdel*,' and '*Cawdel* of Muskels.'

57. a **Chafte.** See Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. iii. p. 76: 'with your *chaftis* to gnaw 3e sal be fane.'

**Chaftmonde.** In the *Sege off Melayne*, l. 1307, a Saracen cut Turpin with his sword and 'A *schaftemonde* of his flesche he schare.' In Copeland's ed. of *Kynge Arthur*, 1557, Bk. vii. ch. 22, we have: 'He smote hym with a foyne through the thycke of y$^{e}$ thygh, that the same wounde was a *shaftmonbrode*, & had cutte atwo many vaynes and senewes.' Cotgrave gives '*Palme*. A hand-breadth, foure fingers, or three inches in measure; also a shaftment.'

58. a **Chape of a knyfe.** See *Songs and Poems on Costumes* (Percy Soc.), p. 50: 'My baselard hath a sylver *schape*,' where the meaning is said to be the guard by which the baselard was suspended to the girdle. So also in *Morte Arthure*, 2522:
'He bare sessenande in golde thre grayhondes of sable,
With *chapes* a cheynes of chalke whytte sylver,'
'Paid to Herry Cattey for makyng clene of a knyff of my Lordes, and for a *chape*, vj$^{d}$.' *Howard Household Books*, p. 220. Here the meaning is probably a sheath. Compare Shakspere, *All's Well*, IV. iii. 163. '*Bouterolle*. The chape of a sheath or scabbard.' Cotgrave.

to **Chalange.** Wyntoun in his *Chronicle* IX, xx. 101 gives Henry IVth's words as follows: 'I Hendry of Langcastell *chalangis* þis Realm,
And þe croun, wyth all þe membris and apportenans.'
Compare the *Digby Mysteries*, p. 105, l. 1318: 'He *chalyngyd* to be Kyng of Jewys.'

59. **Charlewayn.** 'Starre called charles wayne. Loke in seuen starres. Seuen starres, a signe celestiall, in Englyshe called charles wayne, *Hiades*, &c.' Huloet.

a **Chare.** This is probably the same word as in *Morte Arthure*, 1886:
'Sir Cador garte *chare* theym, and couere theme faire;'
and in *Sir Gawayne*, 850: 'þe lorde hym *charred* to a chambre;' and again, l. 1143:
'Braches bayed þerfore, & breme noyse maked,
& þay chastysed, & *charred*, on chasyng þat went.
In the note, for 'E. Eng. Homilies' read 'O. Eng. Homilies.'

60. a **Chawylle.** 'His *chaule* aforne that shal ete up the whete.' Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 159, l. 34.

to **Chatir.** Fisher in his Works, p. 424 used the word of the teeth: 'the coldnesse of the snow shal make their teeth for to gnashe, and *chytter* in theyr heades.'

62. to **Chepe.** Caxton, in his *Chronicle of England*, pt. vii. p. 135 (ed. 1520), says: 'So we had grete *chepe* of wyne in Englande that tyme, thanked be God almyghty.'

**Chesse bolle.** In Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 184, l. 134, under September, we are told; '*Chesbolles* nowe beth sowe in hoote and drie Allone or other seede with.' The word was evidently used also for an onion: thus in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 191 we have '*Hec sepula*, *A*$^{e.}$ chesbolle.'

a **Chesfatt.** In the Invent. of Gerrerd Salveyn, taken in 1570, are included 'xxiij *chesefats* iiij$^{s}$.' *Wills & Invents.* i. 349. '*Hoc multrum*, *A*$^{e.}$ chesfat.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 202. '*Fiscella*, a little basket of twigges; a frayle; a cheesefate.' Cooper. '*Fiscella*, a pyesh [?pylsh], basket, or a cheesefat: *et est dimin. de fiscina* (*quæ* = a cheesefat or a fysshe lepe).' Ortus.

a **Cheslep.** '*Hec lactis, -cis*, *A*$^{e.}$ cheslyppe.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 202. In the quotation from Wright given in the note for 'Cheslepe, cheese lip' read '*Hec lactis*, a cheselepe.'

a **Chestan**. In Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 216, l. 253, we have the word used for the tree: '*Chasten* wol uppe of plauntes that alone upgrowe;' and at l. 283 are directions for sowing the seeds:

'Pastyne it [the ground] deep a foote and half, or plowe
It by and by, and wel with dounge it fede,
And therin do thi *chastens* forto growe.'

See also l. 300, where occurs the form *chasteynes*. In Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xv. ch. xx. p. 496. we are told that 'in Asturia in Spayne is scarce of wyne, of whete, and of oyle: for the londe is colde: but there is passyng plente of myle and *chestens*.' '*Hec castania, A*$^{e.}$ chestan-tre.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 192. Maundevile tells us, p. 307, that in the land of Prester John 'ben grete Forestes of *Chesteynes*.'

63. to **Childe**. 'Alsuo ine time þ$^{t}$ þe wyfman lyþ a *childbedde* oþer nye uor to *childi*.' *Ayenbite*, p. 224. Maundevile tells us that when Mary 'had *childed* undre a Palme Tree, sche had gret schame, that sche hadde a childe; and sche grette, and seyde, that sche wolde that sche hadde ben ded.' p. 133. See also *K. Alisaunder*, ll. 604, 610.

a **Chymney**. A very good instance of this word, showing its original meaning, is in the *Anturs of Arthur*, xxxv. 4, where we are told that in the tent was

'A *shimnay* of charcole to chaufen þe kny3te.'

George Selbye, in 1568, in his Will bequeathed to his wife, 'Elizabethe Selbe, my two yron *chimlies*, and my best almerye in my hall.' *Wills & Invents.* i. 292; and in 1567 we find in the Invent. of Edward Parkinson, 'one chist, one yron *chimney*, a litle presser with a chare, x$^{s}$. . . . . ij flanders chists, an yron *chymney*, a chare & a litle boord, xx$^{s}$.' *ibid.* pp. 271–2. In the 'Kalendar of the Ordinances of Worcester,' 1467, rule 26 is, 'that no *chimneys* of tre, ner thached houses, be suffred w$^{t}$yn the cyte, but that the owners make them of bryke or stone.' *English Gilds*, p. 372.

'His fete er like latoun bright Als in a *chymne* brynnand light.'
Hampole, *Pricke of Cons.* 4368.

The earliest instance of the modern use of the word is in the *Sowdone of Babylone*, l. 2351, where Mapyne the thief is represented as gaining access to Floripas' chamber 'by a *chemney*.' See note to *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 2232.

64. a **Chire**. 'The floure of lely hath wythin as it were smalle threde that conteynyth the sede, in the mydyll stondyth *chyres* of saffron.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xvii. ch. xci. p. 659.

a **Chiterlynge**. 'A chyttering, *omasum*. A chitterling, *idem*.' Manip. Vocab.

**Choller**. Cf. Cleveland Gloss., Atkinson. 'Coul, to scrape or rake together; to pull towards one by the aid of a rake (coul-rake), curved stick, or other like instrument.'

65. **Clappe of a mylne**. In note, for 'Persones Tale, p. 406' read 'l. 406.'

**þe Cley of a beste**. '*Ungula*, hof, *vel* clau.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 87. 'The faucon hurtyth more his pray wyth reesyng thereon with his breste than wyth his bylle other wyth his *clees*.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xii. c. xxi. p. 427.

66. a **Clennes**. 'For a speciall prerogatife, Because of your virginite & *clennesse*.' *Digby Mysteries*, p. 191, l. 589. See also Wyclif, Works, ed. Matthew, p. 276.

67. a **Clewe**. '*Glomer, globellum*, cleowen.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 59.

**þe Clippys of y$^{e}$ son and moyn**. Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xvi. ch. xl. p. 566, speaks of a stone 'callyd Eliotropia, that is tornynge awaye of the sonne. for by the stone sette bytwene vs and the sonne, this is derked as though he were in *clypse* and derked.' 'Ye wote the clerkes the *clyppes* it calle.' *Towneley Mysteries*, p. 256.

68. a **Cloke**. '*Armilausa, genus collobii, an*$^{ce.}$ a sclauayn.' MS. O. 5. 4 Trinity Coll. Camb.

to **Cloyke**. 'Sely Capyll, oure hen, both to and fro, she kakyls,
Bot begyn she to crok, To groyne or to *clok*,
Wo is hym is of oure cok.' *Towneley Myst.* p. 99.
'She nowe behinde, and nowe she goth before,
And *clocketh* hem, but when she fynt a corne
She chicheth hem and leith it hem before.'
Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 25, l. 660.

'The capon fedyth chekens that ben not his owne, and ledyth theym abowte, and *clockyth* as an henne, and calleth chekens togyder, *clockynge* wyth an hoars voyce.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xii. ch. xviii. p. 426.

to **Clotte**. See quotations under **Melle**, p. 233. Best, in his *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 107, says, 'When a floore is decayed, that there are holes worne, they usually leade as many coupe loades of redde clay, or else of *clottes* from the faugh field, as will serve, but they must leade their *clottes* from such places where the clay is not mixed with sande;' see also *ibid.* p. 138. Glanvil tells us that 'a *clotte* ordeyned of gadrynge of powder is a clustre. for erthe bounde and clongyd togiders is a *clotte*, and yf it is broken and departed it is powdre.' *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xvi. ch. xlvi. p. 568. Tusser in his 'Januaries abstract' bids the farmer 'in stubbed plot fill hole with *clot*.' ch. xxxiii. st. 24.

'Of spottez perlez þay beren þe creste, Al-þaz oure corses in *clottez* clynge.'
*Allit. Poems*, A. 857.

'Of clai þai kest at him þe *clote*.' *Cursor Mundi*, 24026. 'Ha! a! a! cleve asundyr 3e *clowdys* of clay.' *Coventry Myst.* p. 402. 'Eke diligently *clodde* it, pyke oute stones.' Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 62, l. 28.

69. a **Clowte of yrne**. In the Invent. of the Priory of Durham, in 1446, is included 'j carecta cum rotis, iiij hopis et viij *carteclouteż*, pret. viiij$^{s}$.' *Wills & Invent.* i. 95. '*Hoc epuscium*, *An$^{ce}$*. a cart-clowte.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 278.

**Clumsyd**. 'He es outher *clomsed*, or wode.' *Pricke of Cons.* 1651. Dr. Morris in his Glossary quotes from the Gospel of Nichodemus, in MS. Harl 4196, 'we er *clomsed* gret and smalle.' In the *Early Eng. Poems*, p. 123, we have 'to kepe hire from *clomesyng*,' and in the *Digby Mysteries*, p. 157, l. 522, 'than farewele, consciens, he were *clumme*.'

70. a **Cod**. Best, in his *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 115, tells us that hired labourers were provided with 'a longe *codd* putte in a longe harden bagge, and a shorter *codde* done after the same manner in stead of a pillowe.' 'One bolster and iij *codds*, iiij freschine *codds*' are mentioned in the Inventory of John Wykeclyf, in 1562. *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 161. Simon Merflet in his Will, in 1462, bequeaths to his sister 'xl yerds of herden cloth, vj. *codds*, iij par shetes, j bolster, &c.' *Test. Ebor.* ii. 261.

a **Cogge**. '*Hoc striaballum*, a cog of a welle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 233. Fitzherbert in his *Boke of Husbandry*, fo. xliii$^{b}$. recommends farmers when thinning their plantations to sell 'the small asshes to cowpers for garches [? garthes], and the greate asshes to whele wryghtes, and the meane asshes to plough wryghtes, and the crabbe trees to myllers to make *cogges* and tonges.' '*Scariaballum*, Kog.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 180.

71. a **Colke**. 'Y$^{e}$ *couk* of an apple, *cor*.' Manip. Vocab.

72. to **Colke**. Cf. O. Swed. *kylla* = to clip hair. Prov. Swedish, *kuul* = to clip hair or wool. In the Cleveland Glossary we have '*Cowl*, to clip or cut close.' I think that for Colke we should read **Colle**, *ll* and *lk* in MSS. are not easily distinguished. Compare the *Cursor Mundi*, 13,174:

'A sargant sent he to Jaiole, And iohan hefd comanded to *cole*.'

a **Collemase**. The reference to Lydgate should have been given. *Minor Poems*, 202. In the A.S. vocabulary, in MS. Cott. Cleopatra, A iii. lf. 76$^{b}$. (printed in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 281), we have '*Parra*, cum-mase. *Parula*, col-mase.' Boorde, in his *Dyetary*, ch. xv. p. 270, says that 'All maner of smale Byrdes be good and lyght of dygestyon, excepte sparowes, whiche be harde of dygestyon. Tytmoses, *colmoses*, and wrens, the whiche doth eate spyders and poyson, be not commendable.' '*Bardioriolus*, colmase.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 30.

a **Collokis**. 'A carr, *collecke*, and two pare of trusse wips' are mentioned in the Invent. of John Rouson in 1568. *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 226. 'j bassyn, a kneadinge tube, iij *collecks*, a wynnocke, ij stands, a churne, a flesche *collecke*, &c.' Invent. of M. Dixon, 1563, *ibid.* p. 169. In 1437 Thomas Dautree bequeathed 'unam peciam coopertam vocatam le *collok* ecclesiæ meæ parochiali, ad inde faciendam unam coupam sive pixidem pro corpore Christi,' *i. e.* a corporas case. *Test. Ebor.* ii. 61; see also *ibid.* p. 101, where John Brompton by his Will, dated 1444, bequeathed 'j *collok* argenteum pond. viij unc. ix$^{d}$.' *Test. Ebor.* ii. 101.

a **Colrake.** '*Hoc jocabulum, Anᶜᵉ·* a colrake.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 276. '*Hec vertybra,* a col-rak.' *ibid.* p. 233. In the Invent. of Hugh Grantham, in 1410, is an item 'de jᵈ. de j *colrake* de ferro.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 49. '*Colrakus* and copstolus, one gret whyle-barrous.' *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 86. 'In the kitching one Raking croke, one Iron pot, one pele, one iron *coulrake,* ijˢ. viijᵈ.' Invent. of G. Salveyn, 1572, *Wills & Invents.* i. 349.

73. **Come.** '*Offendix, nodus quo liber ligatur, Angl.* a knotte or clospe of a boke.' Ortus.

74. a **Conynge.** In note, in the quotation from *Sir Degrevant,* for '*conyngns*' read '*conyngus.*'

75. a **Copbande.** Best in his *Farming, &c. Book,* p. 59 uses this word in a very different sense. He says: 'If wee chance to take over much compass for a stacke soe that wee finde that wee are like to wante pease wherewith to rigge it up, then are we glad sometimes to cutte of one of the endes of the stacke with an hey spade, takeinge of as much as wee thinke will serve our turne for toppinge up or rigginge of the same. That which is layd in the fillinge overnight to save the stacke from wettinge is called boll-roakinge of a stacke, and that which is cutte of the stacke ende is called (for the most parte) a *coupe-band.*'

76. a **Corparax.** In the Invent. of Thomas Morton, Canon of York, taken in 1448, is the following: 'De j *corporali* lineo, et j *corporall* cace de panno auri, cum imaginibus intextis, iijˢ. iiijᵈ.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 110; and in 1506 Dame Catherine Hastings bequeathed 'to Askton church a *corprax* case and a kerchow for yᵉ sacrament. To Norton church a *corprax* case, a kerchowe to be halowed for yᵉ *corprax,* and a kerchowe for yᵉ sacrament.' *ibid.* iv. 257. Trevisa in his Higden, v. 11, says that Pope 'Sixtus ordeyned þat þe *corporas* schulde nouȝt be of silk noþe sendel.' See additional note to **Cellokis,** above. In 1522 Agas Herte of Bury bequeathed 'iij fyne elle kerchers to be vsyd for *corporas* clothes in the chyrche of Seynt James.' *Bury Wills,* &c. p. 117.

77. a **Coyseyr of hors.** 'Foles with hande to touche a *corser* weyveth.' Palladius *On Husbondrie,* p. 135, l. 846. 'Courser of horses, *courtier de chevaulx.*' Palsgrave.

a **Coste.** Maundevile tells us that 'the Superficialtee of the Erthe is departed in 7 parties, for the 7 Planetes; and tho parties ben clept *clymates.*' p. 186. See also Chaucer's *Astrolabe,* p. 59: 'Sett the point therof in þat same *cost* that the mone makiþ flode;' and p. 48: 'the longitude of a *clymat* ys a lyne ymagined fro est to west illike distant by-twene them alle.' See also Palladius *On Husbondrie,* p. 12, l. 295.

a **Costrelle.** In 1454 William Halifax of Nottingham bequeathed in his Will to Elizabeth Neteham 'a crosse trestell, a matras, a *costerell* for ale, a bordeclothe, &c.' *Test. Ebor.* ii. 173.

78. to **Cowche.** Chaucer in his *Astrolabe,* p. 40 has the noun, *cowching,* and Fisher comparing the crucifix to a book says, 'when the booke is opened & spread, the leaues be *cowched* vpon the boardes.' Works, p. 394. Maundevile tells us of the Bedouin Arabs that 'thei have none Houses, but Tentes, that thei maken of Skynnes of Bestes, as of Camaylles and of othere Bestes . . . . and there benethe thei *couchen* hem and dwellen.' p. 63.

79. a **Cowschote.** '*Hic palumbus,* a cowscott.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 221. '*Palumbus,* cuscote, wudu-culfre.' *ibid.* p. 62. 'So hoot is noo dounge of foule as of the douve, a *quysht* outake.' Palladius *On Husbondrie,* p. 28, l. 758.

80. a **Crakan.** See quotation from the E. E. Psalter, under **Reke,** p. 302.

**Crappes.** '*Hec curalis, Aᵉ·* crappys.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 201. '*Hec cruralis,* craps.' *ibid.* 233. L. Lat. *crappa.*

a **Credilbande.** '*Hec fascia, Aᵉ·* credyl-bande.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 203. Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum,* Bk. vi. ch. ix. p. 195, says: 'the nouryce bindeth the chylde togyders with *cradylbondes* to kepe and saue the chylde that he be not wyth myscrokyd lymmes.'

a **Credille sange.** 'Nouryces vse lullynges and other *cradyl songes* to pleyse the wyttes of the chylde.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum,* Bk. vi. ch. iv. p. 191.

81. a **Cressett.** 'Ordeyn eche man on his party,
*Cressetys,* lanternys, and torchys lyth.' *Cov. Myst.* p. 270.
See also p. 283. 'One fryin panne, a *cresset,* one flesh axe, a brandreth, &c.' are mentioned in the Invent. of Francis Wandysforde in 1559. *Richmond. Wills,* &c. p. 134.

82. a **Crysmatory**. Glanvil says: 'with *Crysma* chyldern ben *cremyd* and enoynted of a symple preeste on the molde.' *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. ix. ch. xxxi. p. 367. '*Hec crisma*, *A*$^{e.}$ creme. *Hoc crismatorium*, *A*$^{e.}$ crismator.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 193. 'Vr *crisum* clath ful son we fille.' *Cursor Mundi*, 25725.

83. a **Crofte**. Sir R. Barton in his Will, dated 1455, bequeathed to 'Jonett Richardson . . . . terme of hire lyfe, tenement in Whenby w$^{t}$ a garth and a *croft* next vicarage.' *Test. Ebor.* ii. 216. See also *Bury Wills*, &c. pp. 47, 48, 49.

a **Croppe**. 'This warre beganne noo creature but she,
ffor she is *croppe* and rote and euery dele.' *Generydes*, l. 4941.
'*Croppe* and tail To save in setting hem is thyne advail.'
Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 78, l. 496.

84. a **Crowde**. Lydgate in his *Pylgremage of the Sowle*, Bk. v. ch. viii. fol. 99 (ed. 1483) tells us that 'Dauyd ordeyned plente of lusty instrumentes, bothe organs and harpes, Symbals and sawtryes, *kroudes* and tympans, trompettes and tabours and many other.'

a **Crudde**. 'Quycke syluer *cruddeth* not by itself kyndly wythout brymstone: but wyth brymstone, as wyth substance of lead, it is congelyd and fastnyd togyders.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xvi. ch. vii. p. 555.
'Alle fresshe the mylk is *crodded* now to chese
With *crudde* of kidde, or lambe, other of calf
Or floure of tasil wilde.' Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 154, l. 141–2.

87. a **Currour**. 'Get the a *currour* whare thou may.' *Sege off Melayne*, 1378.

89. **Daysardawe**. Best, in his *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 132, says: 'him allsoe wee imploy as a seedesman in hauer seede time, when wee come to sowe olde *ardure*,' where the meaning is fallow. Compare Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 106, l. 68:
'Nowe cicera the blake is sowe in season, On *erthes* tweyne or oon sowe hem as peson.'

90. to **Dayse**. The verb occurs with an active meaning in the *Allit. Poems*, B. 1538:
'Such a *dasande* drede dusched to his hert.'

a **Daysyberd**. See Chester Plays, ii. 34.

to **Dawe**. See the *Song of Roland*, l. 389: 'or it *dawen* the day;' and *Allit. Poems*, B. 1755: '*dazed* neuer an-oþer day þat ilk derk after.

91. **Dawnger**. See P. Plowman, B. xvi. 263.

92. **Dede**. The quotation should read as follows:
'To *dede* I drawe als ye mai se.' *Metrical Homilies*, p. 30.

93. to **Desden**. In the *Digby Mysteries*, p. 216, l. 1352 we have the adverb: 'to be scornyd most *dedenynglye*.'

to **Defye**. See the *Digby Mysteries*, p. 156, l. 511: 'I it *defye*;' and R. de Brunne's *Meditations*, l. 743: 'Y haue be skurged, scorned, *dyffyed*,
Wounded, angred, and crucyfyed.'
'O slepy night, I the *defie*.' Gower, ii. 97.

94. to **Defy**. Gower, iii. 25 has:
'That is of him self so tough My stomack may it nought *defie*.'
'Moche mete and *vndefyed* feblyth the pulse.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. iii. ch. xxiv. p. 74. See also Lydgate, *Minor Poems*, p. 131.

a **Deye**. '*Androgia*, *an*$^{ce.}$ a deye. *Androchia*, *an*$^{ce.}$ a deye. *Androchia qui curam gerit de lacticiniis*.' MS. O. 5. 4 Trin. Coll. Camb. Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xx. ch. lxxiv. p. 904, tells us that 'chese hyghte caseus cadendo. fallynge. for it fallyth and passyth away soone, and slydeth oute betwene the fyngres of the *Deye wyfe*.'

99. to **Dike**. Amongst the debts of Francis Wandysforde, at his death in 1559, is an item 'to Robert Walker for xij rude of *dyke dyked*, xviij$^{d.}$' *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 138.

100. a **Dirsynge knyfe**. In the Invent. of W. Coltman, of York, 1481, we find 'j stule, j trow et j *drissyng-knyfe*, ij$^{d.}$' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 261.

a **Dische berer**. '*Discifer*, disc-þein.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 93.

a **Dische benke**. In the Invent. of R. Bishop, taken about 1500, is an item, 'j *dyschbenke* xij$^{d.}$' *Test. Ebor.* iv. 193.

101. to **Desseise.** See the *Lay-Folks Mass-book*, p. 35, l. 376: 'Pore, exylde, *dysesud* if þai be,' where the word is wrongly explained in the glossary as disquieted, vexed.

104. a **Dorsur.** Wyclif, Works, ed. Matthew, p. 424, complains of the 'curiouste' of the clergy in 'hallis, boþe in making of þe housis, in *doseris*, bancurs, & cuȝshens.' '*Dorsorium, an*$^{ce}$. a dorsere.' MS. O. 5. 4 Trin. Coll. Camb.

105. to **Dowe.** In the second quotation from Wyclif, p. 124, for 'þas' read 'þus.'

106. **Draf.** The Invent. of Katherine, Lady Hedworth, taken in 1568, includes 'one *draffe* tub iiij$^{d}$.' *Wills & Invents.* i. 282, In Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 67, l. 162, we are told that as a compost for vines '*wyndraf* is goode comixt with dounge;' and again, p. 22, l. 580: 'yf thaire appetite
with *draff* of wyne be fedde, anoon bareyne thei beth.'
'By hote water the fatnesse of oliues is departed the beter fro the drastes: hulles and *draffe* flete aboue the water and ben craftly departed at laste.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xvii. ch. cxii. p. 675.

108. **Dreggis.** '*Amurca .i. fex olei*, dersten.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 94.

**Dressoure.** In the Invent. of W. Duffield in 1452 are included 'cultelli pro le *dressour* iiij$^{d}$.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 136.

110. **Drovy.** See the *Bestiary* in *An Old Eng. Miscell.* l. 523:
'Ne mai it wunen ðer-inne, So *droui* is te sees grund;'
and *Early Eng. Psalter*, Ps. ix. 22. The translator of Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 201, l. 400, tells how 'A *trouble* wyne anoon a man may pure;' and Wyclif has *trubli* in Joshua xiii. 3. In the *Cursor Mundi*, 24418, we are told that at the crucifixion
'Ouer al þe world ne was bot night, Al *droued* and wex dime.'
In the quotation from the *Allit. Poems* for 'i. 1016' read 'B. 1016.'

a **Dublar.** 'Item, ij. pudder *dublers*, x dysches, ij. sausers.' Invent. of John Baron De Mappleton in 1435, *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 12. Mathew Witham in 1545 bequeathed 'A calderon, a pan, vj. pewder *dublers*.' *ibid.* p. 57.

113. **Eldfader.** John Heworth in 1571 bequeathed 'vnto Edward Stevenson my father in lawe my best horse, A whyte russett cott & a read russet cloke, & a wilde lether dublett and my best shert. Item I gyve vnto my *eldmother* his wyffe my wyffes froke, and a read petticote and a smoke.' *Wills & Invents.* i. 352. See the 13th cent. sermon in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 130: 'nis nower non trewðe, for nis the gist siker of þe husebonde, ne noðer of noðer; *non socer a nuro*, ne þe *aldefader* of hi oðem.' MS. B. 14. 52, Trin. Coll. Camb. See also *Cursor Mundi*, 5730. In the quotation from Laȝamon the important word has most unaccountedly been omitted; read: 'He wes Mærwale's fader, Mildburȝe *aldeuader*.' '*Auus*, ealde-fæder. *Avia*, ealde-moder.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 51.

an **Ellyrtre.** The Invent. of R. Doddinge, in 1562, contains 'In ryvyn bords and *ellerbarks*, vj$^{s}$.' *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 106. 'The *Ellern* is a tree wyth longe bowes: ful sounde and sad wythout: and ful holowe wythin and full of certayn nesshe pyth .... and the *Ellern tree* hath vertue Duretica: to tempre and to nesshe: to dystrybute and to drawe and to pourge flewme.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xvii. ch. cxliv. p. 700.

114. an **Elsyn.** 'Item j dussan and a halfe *helsyn* hostes ij$^{d}$.' Invent. of R. Bisshop, 1500, *Test. Ebor.* iv. 193. In the curious burlesque poem in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 86, we read: 'Ther com trynkettus and tournyng-stonys, and *elson* bladys.' The word occurs in Scott's Heart of Mid-Lothian, ch. v: 'D'ye think I was born to sit here brogging an *elshin* through bend leather?'

**þe Emygrane.** 'Who that hath the heed ache callyd *Emigrama* felyth in his heed as it were betynge of hamers, and may not suffre noyse, nother woys, nother lyghte, nother shynynge.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. vii. ch. iii. p. 223.

115. **Enge.** In the Invent. of Dr. G. Nevill, taken in 1567, in included 'in the *ynge* one stacke of hay, xx$^{s}$.' *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 211.

**Entyrly.** 'That his graciose visage I may ons behold,
I pray yow *interlye*.' *Digby Myst.* p. 198, l. 818.

116. an **Erane.** Wyclif, in his version of Psalm xxxviii. 12, has: 'Thou madest to flowen awei as an *ircyne* [*yrcyne* P.] his soule;' and again, Isaiah lix. 5: 'The eiren of edderes thei to-breeken, and the webbis of an *attercop* [*yrcyn* P.] thei wouen.' 'He saide

that suche array was like the *attercoppe* that makithe his nettes to take the flyes or thei be ware.' *Knight of La Tour Landry*, p. 63. '*Hec irania, A*$^{c}$· erane.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 190. '*Aranea*, addurcop.' *ibid.* p. 177. '*Hec arena*, a nerane.' *ibid.* p. 223. In the *Saxon Leechdoms*, i. 92 is a remedy 'wiþ *attorcoppan* bite,' accompanied by drawings of two attorcops, like two horned locusts.

117. an **Erthe dyn.** In the *Cursor Mundi*, 20985, we are told how St. Paul escaped from prison 'thoru a *nerth-din* þat þer was;' see also l. 20429.

118. an **Essoyn.** In *Sir Ferumbras*, 2827, Guy when brought before the Sowdan instead of being terrified by his threats and questions 'answerede wiþ-oute *ensoyngne*.'

**Eve.** Compare Wyclif, Genesis ii. 33 (Purvey): 'And Adam seide, This is now a boon of my boonys, and fleisch of my fleisch: this schal be clepid *virago*, for she is taken of man.'

120. **Fasyngis of lokis.** In the *Cursor Mundi*, 3569, amongst the signs of the approach of old age to a man we are told that

'þe freli *fax* to fal of him And þe sight to wax well dim;

and again, l. 7244, when Delilah had cut off Samson's hair he was easily bound

'for thoru his *fax* his force was tint.'

121. a **Faldynge.** Compare P. Rowclothe, p. 437. '*Amphibulus, vestis equi villosa, an*$^{ce}$· a sclauayn or faldyng.' MS. O. 5. 4, Trin. Coll. Camb. In the Invent. of Henry Bowet, Archbishop of York, 1423, we find an item, 'de xij$^{s}$. receptis pro xij virgis de panno vocato *whyte falldyng*.' *Test Ebor.* iii. 71. In a Will, dated 1526, pr. in Lancashire Wills (Chetham Soc.), vol. i. p. 13, the testator bequeaths 'my best typett, my *faldyng* and my bok in the church.'

122. a **Fan.** Compare **Weddyr coke**, below.

a **Fayne of a schipe.** '*Cheruchus, an*$^{ce}$· a fane.' MS. O. 5. 4, Trin. Coll. Camb. Compare a **Stremour**, below.

**A Funtum.** Read **A Fantom.**

'This is no *fantum*, ne no fabulle ȝe wote wele of the Rowun tabulle.'
*Avowinge of K. Arther*, ii.

'For-þi for *fantoum* & fayryȝe þe folk þere hit demed.' *Sir Gawayne*, 240.

123. a **Farntikylle.** '*Cesia, an*$^{ce}$· a pokke or frakene.' MS. O. 5, 4, Trin. Coll. Camb.

**Fastyngange.** Huloet has a rather strange entry: 'Shraftyde or feastyng dayes, called also fastegong. *Bacchanalia festa, carnispriuium*.'

126. a **Felischippe.** In the *Digby Mysteries*, p. 202, l. 924, Mary Magdalene exclaims: 'Alese! *felishipe* her is noon!' where the meaning is company. In the *Song of Roland*, 601, we are told that Roland

'not for his own sak he soghed often, but for his *fellichip* þat he most louyden.'

a **Felle.** Amongst other articles in the Invent. of John Casse, in 1576, are enumerated, 'ix sychells, a pare of woll cards, ij barrells, a ratton *fell*, ij$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$.' *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 260; and in that of John Colan, goldsmith, of York, in 1490, occurs: 'j raton discipula, Anglice a *fell*.' *Test. Ebor.* iv. 59.

129. a **Fettyr.** '*Boias, catenas*, sweorcopsas, *uel* handcopsas.' MS. Harl. 3376. '*Compes vel cippus*, fot-cops. *Bogia*, ioc, oððe swur-cops. *Manice*, hand-cops.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 86.

130. þe **Figes.** Trevisa, in his trans. of Higden, vi. 357, tells us that 'þe evel þat hatte *ficus* is a schrewed evel, for it semeþ þat his bom is oute þat haþ þat evel.'

132. a **Fiste.** See the curious 'Demaundes Joyous' reprinted from the original copy by Wynkyn de Worde in *Reliq. Antiq.* ii. 73. '*Hec lirida*, a fyse.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 209. 'Fiesten, or let a fiest. *Pedo*.' Huloet. 'To fyest, *pedere*.' Manip. Vocab.

133. a **Flawe of fyre.** See the *Cursor Mundi*, 17370, where an angel is described as having 'his clething als þe suan his suire,

And his cher lik was *flaght* [misprinted *slaght*] o fire.'

a **Flaket.** In the Invent. of R. Best, taken in 1581, are mentioned, 'in ye meelke house 4 honey potts, 2 kits, 2 *flakets*, 4 mealke bowles, with other implements, 6s.' *Farming, &c. Book* of H. Best, p. 172. 'Yf the wombes ben smyten they sowne as a *flackette*, other a botell.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. vii. ch. lii. p. 266.

134. **Flekked.** Compare **Varmid**, below. In Trevisa's Higden, i. 159, we are told that 'Camelion is a *flekked* best, in colour liche to a lupard; and so is pardus, and pantera also, and som dele of þe kynde;' and Lydgate speaks of 'whyght *flekkyd* with the brown.' *Minor Poems* (Percy Soc.), p. 199. Compare the *Towneley Myst.* p. 311: 'his stefe must be *flekyt*.' Best, in his *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 50, uses the verb *flecken* = to change colour: 'Oates . . . . . when they once beginne to shoote, they will streightway after beginne to *flecken*, and bee ripe on a suddaine.' *Fleck* = a spot on the face, is still in use.

a **Fletcher.** Harrison, in his *Descript. of Eng.* i. 342, mentions amongst the trees of England, 'the aspe, whereof our *fletchers* make their arrowes.' See the *Destruction of Troy*, Introd. p. xlvii, where the following line is quoted from Lydgate:

'Bowers eke, ande fast by *fleggerers*.'

In the *Chester Plays*, i. 6 are mentioned: '*fletchers*, boweyers, cowpers, stringers and iremongers.' Turner, in his *Herbal*, p. 67, says that '*flechers* make prykke shaftes of byrche, because it is heavier than espe is.' 'Item the *flecher* that dwellyd in Thurton strete owyth hym ffor tymber, ixs. vjd.' *Manners and Household Exps. of Eng.* 1465, p. 179.

a **Fleke.** See Palladius *On Husbondrie*, Bk. iii. l. 881:

'Do feire stree uppon thaire *fleyke* hem under;'

and l. 987: 'In *fleykes* faire yf that men list hem sprede.'

135. a **Flesche cruke.** In the Invent. of Thomas de Dalby, Archdeacon of Richmond, dated 1400, we find 'pro j myour, j watercanne, iij laddeles, de auricalco, et j *flesshecroke*, j friyngpan, et iiij trowes, simul vendit. iiijs. xd.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 14. 'Pro j *flesch crok* de ferro.' Invent. of Archbishop Bowet 1423, *ibid.* p. 80.

a **Flyke of bacon.** We find this word frequently in the old wills and inventories. Thus in the Invent. of W. Clowdeslye, in 1545, are included 'ij bus. of rye, iiij *baken flykes*, a payre of new shoes, xvs.' *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 54; and in that of John Cadeby, in 1451, we have, 'Item ij *flickkis de bacon*, iijs. iiijd.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 99. But the term was not confined, as with us, to a bacon flitch, for we find in the Invent. of Gerard Salveyn, in 1570, an item of 'iiij *beffe flickes* and ij *backen flicks*, xvjs.' *Wills & Invent.* i. 348; and again, amongst the goods of John Casse, in 1576, are mentioned 'iij *bacon flicks*, vj *befe flicks*, xxiiijs.' *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 260.

136. a **Fludeȝate.** In note, for 'on' read 'ou.'

137. to **Fodyr.** H. Best, in his *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 72, gives directions 'for *fotheringe* of sheepe . . . . . yow are allsoe to have a care that yow beginne not to *fother* in wette weather; for they [sheep] will not fall freshly to theire *fother* att the first, but treade it under foote and waste it.' See also *ibid.* p. 30.

a **Foyle.** '*Pullus*, cicen, oððe brid, oððe fola.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 77.

a **Forbott.** In the *Sege off Melayne*, 406, Roland exclaims:

'Goddis *forbode* & þe holy Trynytee And lese oure crysten lawe?'
þat euer fraunce hethen were for mee

138. a **Forgetyll.** In the *Early Eng. Psalter*, Ps. ix. 19 is rendered:

'For *for-getelnes* in ende noght bes of pouer whare he wende;'

the A.S. version reading 'forðon na les in ende *ofer-geotulnis* bið ðearfena. See also Gower, ii. 19. Robert of Brunne uses *forgetilschip* in the sense of an oversight:

'Bot for a *forgetilschip* Richard & he boþe les.' p. 176;

and Lydgate, *Chronicle of Troy*, Bk. iv. ch. 3, has:

'I were *foryetell*, reckles, To remember the infinite outrages.'

139. a **Forster.** We frequently find the form *foster*, as in *Sir Degrevant*, 430: '3iffe y dey in the pleyne, That my *fosteres* hath sleyne,' and in *Polit., Rel. and Love Poems*, p. 11, l. 28, 'Mawgre the wache of *fosters* and parkerrys.' See also *Sir Triamour*, 1063. '*Hic lucarius, Ance.* a foster.' Wrights Vol. of Vocab. p. 278.

141. a **Frale.** 'A multitude of reysons puld they take
And into risshy *frayels* rare hem gete.'
Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 204, l. 494.

143. a **Froske.** Dame Juliana Barnes, in her Treatise of *Fysshynge with an Angle*, p. 19, gives as one way of taking the pike: 'Take a *frosske* & put it on your hoke at the necke bytwene the skynne, & the body on y^e^ backe halfe, and put on a flote a ȝerde therfro: & caste it where the pyke hauntyth and ye shall haue hym.' See the account of the plagues of Egypt in the *Cursor Mundi*, where we are told, l. 5928, there 'was *frosse* þat na tung moght tell,' where the other MSS. read *froskes*, and *frogges*. '*Hec rana*, a frosche.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 223.

144. to **Frote.** '*Frote* it wol with larde fatte and decocte.' Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 16, l. 433. See also p. 25, l. 683. In the first quotation, for 'beest' read 'brest.'

a **Frugon.** In the Invent. of John Cadeby, ab. 1450, we find, 'item, j colrake et j *furgon* ferri, iiij^d^.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 100; and again, in that of T. Morton, in 1448, 'ij *furgons* arg. pond. j unc. di. quart. v^s^. ij^d^. ob.' *ibid.* p. 113.

**Fruteurs.** See W. de Worde's *Boke of Keruing*, p. 273.

145. **Full but.**

'He smote Darel with so goode will
In middes of the sheld *ful butt*,
That Darel fell doun with that putt.'

*Sir Generydes* (Roxb. Club), 4587.

a **Fulemerd.** 'þe fox and þe *fowmerte* in als sall be tane.' *Ancient Scot. Prophecy*, in Bernardus *De Cura Rei Famul.* p. 19, l. 33. 'þe fox and þe *foulmert* þai ar botht fals.' *ibid.* l. 74. See the burlesque poem in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 85: 'A fox and a *folmert* had .xv. fette.' '*Hic fetrunctus, Hic pecoides*, a fulmard' [misprinted *sulmard*]. Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 251.

146. a **Furre.** H. Best, *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 44, tells us that 'amongst shearers [reapers] the one of the *furres* is called the *fore-furre*, and the other the *hinder-furre*; sometimes they make the one the *fore-furre*, and sometimes the other, but the *furre* on your left hande is the best for the *fore-furre* . . . . you should allwayes putte the weaker and worst shearers into the *fore-furre*.'

149. a **Galte.** In the first quotation, for 'grylyche' read 'gryslyche.'

150. a **Garwyndelle.** In the Invent. of R. Bishop, taken about 1500, are included 'j spynyn-weyll, j roke, and j reyll, j *garyn-wyndyll* foytt and the blaytters, viij^d^.' *Test. Ebor.* iv. 193; and in that of Robert Doddinge, in 1562, 'iij wheills, ij pare of *garne wyndills*, xviij^d^.' *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 156. 'Windles or blades to wind yarn on. *Alabrum, rhombus*.' Gouldman.

to **Garse.** In Copland's trans. of Guydon's *Questyonary of Cyrurgyens*, 1541, we have: 'yf it blede nat wel rub the place with the mouth of the ventose, or gyue it small fyllyps with your nayle, and *garse* it a-newe, that it may blede well.' 'It is good to *garse* the legges byneth that the humours, fumosyte and spyrytes that ben cause of the heed ache, may be drawe from the heed dounwarde to the nether partyes.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. vii. ch. iii. p. 224.

151. to **Garsumme.** In the Will of 'John Bancks, Laboringe Man,' in 1542, the following occurs: 'my lanndes lord Richard Hodgeson and I is at a co'dic'on for the close called ov'kaimer dikes, yt is to say that I or my assigne to haue the sayd close from saynt cuthb'te day in lent next after the makynge herof vnto the end and terme of xv^th^ yers next ensewinge the wrytinge herof and I or myne executor to paye eu'y yere duringe the said terme yerly xx^s^. sterlinge to ferme and to paye at the entrie herof for a *gryssom* xiij^s^. iiij^d^. and he to cause the Indentures therof to be maid, of the whiche *gressom* I haue paid vnto the said Richard handes vj^s^. viijd. and the residue to be paid at the making of the said Indentures.' *Wills & Invents.* i. 119. 'The said Prince should haue the Isle of Anglesey in Fee-farme of the King, to him, and to the lawfull issue of his body in general taile, for fiue thousand Markes ready money, for *gressom*, or a fine in hand payd, & the yearely rent of a thousand Markes.' Speed, *Hist. Great Britain*, Bk. ix. ch. x.

a **Garthe.** See the quotation from the *Testamenta Ebor.* ii. 216, in the additional note to **Crofte**, above, p. xxiv.

'Thi *garth*, in springing tyme to be sowe, The footes depe may nowe pastyned be.'
Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 184, l. 141.

See also p. 29, ll. 783, 791.

to **Garthe wesselle**. See quotation from Fitzherbert, in the additional note to **Cogge**, above, p. xxii.

152. a **Gavelle**. Compare P. Cornel, and *Bury Wills*, &c., p. 22, where, in the Will of J. Baret, 1463, we find a direction, 'the owener of my place to haue my *cornell hous* in the Cookrowe.

a **Gaveloke**. I am inclined to think that the meaning here is a crow-bar. In the Invent. of Thomas Vicars, in 1451, we find, 'j lyng-hak, cum j *gavelok* ferri vj$^{d}$. *Test. Ebor.* iii. 119; and in that of Christopher Thomson, in 1544, 'a *gaveloke* xij$^{d}$. Item a frienge panne, iiij$^{d}$.' *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 53. So also in the Invent. of Richard Best, in 1581, are mentioned 'one recon, one *gavelocke*, one fier shole, one pare of tanges.' *Farming, &c. Book* of H. Best, p. 172. The connection in which the word occurs in these quotations is against the idea of its being a weapon of any sort. 'iij iron wedges, a *gavelocke*, one axe, a pair of cob irons, and a bill, vi$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$.' Invent. of R. Butcher, 1579, *Richmond. Wills*, &c., p. 248.

153. **Gerarchy**. See Gower, *Conf. Amant.* iii. 145: 'Which stant under his *gerarchie*.' Caxton, in his *Golden Legende*, fo. 24, speaks of the 'booke of *gerarchye* of holy angellis;' and Fabyan, *Chronicle*, pt. I. c. xxvii. p. 19, addresses the Virgin:

'Most virgynall flour, of al most excellēt,
Percyng of Angells y$^{e}$ hyest *Gerarchy*,
Joye and be glad, for God Omnipotent
Hath the lyft vp, & set moste worthely
Aboue y$^{e}$ nombre & glorious company
Of his blessid seȳts, w$^{t}$ moste hye dignite;
Next after hym most honoured to be.'

154. a **Gesarne**. 'The fysrte mete of the fowles is receyuyd and kepte in the croppe to the seconde dygestyon, that shall be made in the *gisarn* or mawe.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. v. ch. xliv. p. 161.

155. to **Giffe stede**. Cf. the account in the *Cursor Mundi*, l. 2499, of the battle between the four kings and the five, where we are told

'þe five *gaue back* to wine away.'

Compare also Caxton's *Charles the Grete*, p. 193: 'they made so grete bruyt, that the moost hardyest of the paynyms *gaf* them *waye*.

a **Gilefatte**. The reference to the quotation from the *Test. Ebor.* is wrong: it should be, 'i. 2.' 'A mashefatt, a brandereth, and a wortston xl$^{d}$. Item a *gyelfatt*, vj.' Invent. of Thomas Walker, 1542, *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 30.

157. to **Giste**. H. Best, in his *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 119, tells us that 'such beasts as are taken into any pasture to bee kept, are (hereaboutes) called *geasters*, i. e. *gesters*, and theire gates soe many severall *jeastes*.' 'Mrs. Salvyn her gates on the Greets are allwayes att at a rate, viz. 5$^{s}$. 4$^{d}$. a *cowe-geast*. her nowtheards wage is 20$^{s}$. in money, the milke of a cowe, and a *cowe-geast*.'

**Gladyn**. '*Gladiolum*, þat is glædene.' Earle's *Plant-Names*, p. 5. '*Gladiolum*, glædene.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 30. '*Scilla*, glædene.' Cott. MS. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76.

**Glayre**. Glanvil says that 'the Grape is compownyd of the hulle of *glaria* and of axillis. *Glaria* is the juys and fatte humour of the grape and axilli ben the smalle greynes that ben in the grape.' *De Propr. Rerum* Bk. xvii. c. clxxxi. p. 722. See also Palladius, Bk. iv. l. 497, and Chaucer, *Canon's Yeoman's Tale*, Pream. 806.

158. a **Glede**. In *Roland & Otuel*, the Saracen mocking Naymes bids him stop at home 'to kepe pareche walles fro schame, þat no *gledes* neghe þam nere.' l. 285.

to **Glee**. '*Strabo*, scelg-egede.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 75. A curious proof that Halliwell's definition is wrong occurs in Hampole's *Prose Treatises*, p. 29, where we are told that 'Lya was frwtefull, bvt scho was *sare eghede*.'

160. **Gluterus**. See the Epigram on the Degeneracy of the Times in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 58; we have 'Play is vileney, and holyday is *glotery*.'

161. a **Goke**. 'I ga gowlende a-bowte, al so dos a *goke*.' *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 291.

a **Gome.** In 1566 Dame Prieres bequeathed, 'to my *commother* Crosby one fyne kyrchyffe.' *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 192.

163. a **Grape.** In the Invent. of the Priory of Durham, 1446, are mentioned 'ij rastra, ij yoke wymbils, j rest wymbyll, ij *grapez*, j shole, ligat. cum ferro.' *Wills & Invent.* i. 95; 'iiij *grapez*,, ij sholez, vj harpincæ.' *ibid.* p. 96; 'one mvck hacke, a *grape* & iij forkes, viij$^{d}$.' Invent. of B. Anderson, 1570, *ibid.* p. 342.

to **Graue.** 'Loke þat his licame
Vndir erþe not be *graue*
But taken wilde bestes to haue.' *Cursor Mundi* (Trin. MS.), 17325.
'Here now is he *gravid*, & her lyes hee.' *Digby Myst.* p. 200, l. 853.
See also Palladius, Bk. vi. l. 45, and Chaucer, *Wife's Tale*, l. 209:
'I nolde for al the metal ne for the ore, That under erthe is *grave*, or lith above;'
and the *Cook's Tale of Gamelyn*, l. 69:
'Anon as he was deed and under gras *i-grave*.'
'At the leist *graife* me in sepulture.' G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. vi. p. 176.

164. a **Grece.** 'Steppe or grice. *Scamnum*.' Huloet. In his Will, dated 1463, John Baret desires that 'a deseueraunce be maad of stoon wal ovir the entre, to parte the litil botrie vndir the *gresys*, to longe to the parlour wiche is redy maad.' *Bury Wills*, &c. p. 20. In Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 18, l. 463, *grece* is used as a plural: 'thre *grece* or iiii is up therto to goo;' and in the Paston Letters, iii. 286, we have *gresyngges*.

a **Gresse.** In *Roland & Otuel*, 993, we have the plural form:
'to hym commes þat lady dere & *greses* broghte þat fre;'
where the meaning is herbs. See Paston Letters, iii. 7.
'þe dri cald erth þat lauerd kyng, and bad it *gress* and frut forth bring.'
*Cursor Mundi*, l. 384.

a **Gressope.** '*Locusta*, gærs-stapa.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 78.

165. to **Grinde corn or egelome.** Best uses *loom* in the sense of tool: 'An outligger carryeth but onely one *loome* to the field, and that is a rake.' *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 49. The translator of Palladius *On Husbondrie* uses it in the sense of vessel: 'bette is kepte in pitched *loomes* smale.' p. 204, l. 478.

a **Gripe.** The following description of this bird is given in the A.S. Glossary printed in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 78: '*Griffus*. fiðer-fote fugel, leone gelic on wæstme, and earne gelic on heafde and on fiðerum: se is swa mycel þæt he gewylt hors and men.'

167. a **Grunde.** See also *Cursor Mundi*, l. 126:
'For-þi þat na were may stand Wit-outen *grundwall* to be lastand.'
'*Fundamentum*, grund-wal.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 92. '*Fundamentum*, grund-weal.' *ibid.* p. 81. See *Allit. Poems*, A. 395.

168. þe **Gulsoghte.** In note, the reference to Wright's Vol. of Vocab. should be 'p. 224.'

a **Gutter.** Cf. *Destruct. of Troy*, 1607:
'The water by wisshyng went vnder houses
Gosshet through *Godardys* and other grete vautes.'
See also *Allit. Poems*, C. 310. Palladius, *On Husbondrie*, p. 151, l. 60, says that in May is the time, 'Nowe as the treen beth gladde in thaire astate,
For *gutteryng* to howe it and to hent.'

170. an **Haire.** In the Invent. of W. Knyvett, 1557, we find mentioned, 'one newe stepynge fatte and an old, with old kelne *hayres*, xvj$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$.' *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 101.

an **Hak.** 'He lened him a-pan his *hak*,' *Cursor Mundi*, l. 1241.

171. an **Haly water clerke.** '*Hic aquarius*, a haly-water clerke.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 262. I should have mentioned that I am indebted for a great portion of the note to correspondents of Notes and Queries.

an **Halle.** William Paston, writing in 1492, speaks of 'hors, harnesse, tents, *halys*, gardyryans, cartes, and othyr thynges.' Paston Letters, iii. 376.

172. an **Hallynge.** In the Invent. of Thomas Morton, Canon of York, taken in 1448, amongst the contents of the Hall are mentioned 'j *hallynge* cum ij costers de viridi et rubio say, palyd, cum armis archiepiscopi Ebor. Bowett, pret. xiij$^{s}$. iiij$^{d}$. De j *hallynge* veteri de rubio say, cum armis Beati Petri in medio, &c.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 107-8; and in 1479 John Caudell bequeathed 'to Cristian Forman, my servaunt, a *halling* of white stevend with vij warkes of mercy,' *ibid.* p. 246. In the Invent. of Thomas Walker, in 1542, we find, 'Item a banker, v. qweischyngs, and a *haulyng*, ij$^{s}$.' *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 31; and in that of R. Butcher, in 1579: 'a *hawlinge*, a bynker of wannes, and ij fox skynnes.' *ibid.* p. 248.

173. an **Hank.** 'viij *hanks* of lynning yearne, vj$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$.' are included in the Invent. of Mrs. Jane Fullthropp, in 1566. *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 183; and in that of J. Wilkenson, in 1571, we have 'xxvj *hannkes* of medle wyer ij$^{l}$. xij$^{s}$.—vj *hannks* of great wyer xviij$^{s}$.—vj *hannks* of small wyer xviij$^{s}$. *Wills & Invent.* i. 364. Best tells us that eight things are necessary for putting up hurdles, the eighth of which 'is fold-*hankes* or *hankinges*, as they call them, which is as thicke againe as plough-string, being a loose kinde of two plettes, which is usually sold for 3 half-pence and sometimes for 2d. a knotte; there should bee in everie knotte 18 fathames; and yow are to make your *hankes* 3 quarters of a yarde in length, and to putte to everie severall barre you sende to field a *hanke*, and to the four corner barres two *hankes* a peece, and that because they want stakes.' *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 16. In Lazamon, 25872, we have '*ihaneked* and golden.' and in the *Cursor Mundi*, 16044, the word is used in the sense of to bind:

'iesus þat in prisoun lei, ful herd þai did *hanc*.'

an **Haras of horse.** 'But rathest be thaire bolk and wombes large,
This crafte in gentil *haras* is to charge.'
Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 134, l. 820.

175. **Hardes.** '*Hardin clothe* iiij score and vj yerds' and 'lining yarne & *hardin* at the webster xx$^{s}$.' are mentioned in the Invent. of John Bayles in 1568, *Wills & Invents.* i. 293-4; and in that of Roger Pele, in 1541, we find 'one table cloth of *harden*, price iiij$^{d}$.' *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 22. 'Item vij. score of lyn garne, and iiij score of *hardyng* garne vij$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$.' Invent of Thomas Walker, 1542, *ibid.* p. 31. Simon Merflet, in 1462, bequeathed to his sister 'xl yerds of lyncloth, xl yerds of *herden* cloth, vj codds, iij par shetes, &c.' *Test. Ebor.* ii. 261. See *Allit Poems*, B. 1209:

'*Hard* hattes þay hent & on hors lepes;'

and compare *King Alexander*, p. 102:

'Sum araies thaim in ringes and sum in sow brenys,
With *hard* hattes on thaire hedis hied to thaire horsis.'

'*Herdde* with pix liquide herto eche.' Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 41, l. 1122. See the *Legends of the Holy Rood*, p. 81, l. 681, and Wyclif, Judges xvi. 9. In Palladius, Bk. viii. 135, *hardes* is used for the outer skin of squills.

**Harife.** In note, in quotation from MS. Harl. 3388, for 'heyrene' read 'heyreue.'

an **Harlott.** See the *Digby Mysteries*, p. 59, l. 127:

'yff þer be ony *harlettes* þat a-gens me make replycacyon;'

and p. 56. l. 27. See *Allit. Poems*, B. 39, 860, 1584, and Glossary.

176. **Harn panne.** See the *Cursor Mundi*, 7277, where, when Samson pulled down the gates at Gaza, we are told, 'His *hern pan* he brak wit chance;' where the other MSS. read *herne panne*, *harn panne*, and *horn panne*. See also l. 21445.

an **Harre of a dore.** In the complaint of a monk on the difficulty of learning singing, pr. in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 292, he declares,

'I horle at the notes, and heve hem al of *herre*.'

Wyclif says that 'as þe pope is wundirful so cardenals ben an *herre* to þe fendis hous.' Works, ed. Matthew, p. 472. '*Hic cardo, -nis, penultima corrupta* [read *correpta*], a har of a dore.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 237. A. S. *heor*, which is used as the gloss to *cardo* in the Corpus Glossary.

177. **Hase.** 'The rough voys is *hose* and sparplyd by smalle and dyuers brethinge.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xix. ch. cxxxi. p. 942.

178. **Havyr.** 'Wee ledde constantly 6 loades of *haver* with a waine . . . . Doghill flatte had in it (this yeare) fifteene good loades of *haver*.' Best, *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 52. See also *ibid.* p. 143.

179. to **Hawnte.** Best, in his *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 35, speaks of the harm done to meadows by 'hennes and such like fowles that *haunte* a close;' and again, p. 72, he says, 'our shepheard lyeth his sheepe . . . . howsoever beyond the Spellowe, because they shoulde not gette *haunt* of the wheat and rye.' Wyclif frequently uses the word, see his Works, ed. Matthew, pp. 23, 73, 146, &c.

an **Hefte.** Robert Gray in his Will, dated 1437, bequeathed to his son Richard, 'unum gladium cum peltro, unum dagar *ballokhefted* cum argento ornatum.' *Test. Ebor.* ii. 63.

180. þe **Hede warke.** '*Cephalia, i. dolor capitis uel cephalargia*, heaford-wærc, *uel* ece.' Gloss. MS. Harl. 3376. Compare the remedy given in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 51 'for euel and *werke* in bledder.'

181. an **Hekylle.** In the Invent. of William Coltman, in 1481, are included 'ij *hekils* et uno repplyng karne iij$^{d}$.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 261.

183. an **Heppe.** '*Butunus*, heope.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 30. '*Rubus*, heop-brymel.' *ibid.* p. 33. See Thynne's *Animadversions*, p. 40, where he says: 'The "Hyppe" is not "simplye the redde berye one the Bryer," vnlest you adde this epitheton and saye "the redde Berrye one the swete Bryer (which is the Eggletyne) to distinguyshe yt from the comone Bryer or Bramble, beringe the blacke Berye."' See also Turner's *Herbal*, pt. ii. lf. 118$^{b}$: 'Of the Brere bushe or *Hep tre* or Brere tre;' and 119$^{b}$, where he tells us that 'the tartes made onlye of *Heppes* serue well to be eaten of them that vomit to much, or haue any flixe, whether it be the bloody flixe or the common flixe.'

**Herbe ion.** In a MS. recipe 'for a man that sal begyn to travayle,' we are recommended to 'tak mugworte, and carry hit with the, and thu sal noght fele na werynesse, and whare thou dos it in houses na elves na na evyll thynges may com therein, ne qware *herbe Ion* comes noyther.' *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 53.

an **Herber.** See *Digby Mysteries*, p. 76.

184. **Herns.** 'Lang and side þair brues wern
And hinged all a-bout þair *hern*.' *Cursor Mundi*, 8079.

185. an **Hespe.** See *Allit. Poems*, B. 419, where the Ark is described as drifting about without
'Kable, oþer capstan to clyppe to her ankreȝ,
Hurrok, oþer hand-helme *hasped* on roþer.'
See also C. 189.

to make **Hevy.** 'Which of these soo euer hit be, hit *hevyeth* me.' Paston Letters, iii. 184.

187. an **Holyn.** '*Clictoriola*, þat is cneow holen.' Earle, *Eng. Plant-Names*, p. 4. '*Sinpatus*, cneowhole.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 30. '*Acrifolius*, holen.' *ibid.* p. 33. '*Ruscus*, cneo-holen, fyres.' *ibid.* p. 285. '*Hec ursis*, *A*$^{e.}$ olyn-tre.' *ibid.* p. 192.

an **Holleke.** '*Duricorium*, hol-leac.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 286.

188. to **Hope.** 'Quen he right dipe had doluen þare
I *hope* tuenti fote or mare.' *Cursor Mundi*, 21532.

an **Hoppyr.** H. Best, in his *Farming Book*, p. 11, uses *hopper* for a common basket: he recommends weak lambs to be laid 'in an *hopper* or baskett upon a little sweete hay;' and again, p. 137, he speaks of the '*hopping tree*' of a 'waine.' The author of the trans. of Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 180, l. 43, recommends the '*hopre*-cloth' to be of 'hienes skynne.' 'iij mawnds and a *hopper* iiij$^{d}$.' are mentioned in the Inventory of John Wyclif, of Richmond, in 1562. *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 163.

an **Horlege.** Maundevile tells us that on the 'Grete Chanes' table were 'summe *oriloges* of gold, mad ful nobely and richely wroughte.' p. 234. Pecock, in his *Repressor*, pt. I. ch. xx. p. 118, speaks of '*orologis*, schewing the houris of the daie bi schadew maad bi the Sunne in a cercle.' See also Chaucer, *Nun's Priest's Tale*, C. T. 4044.

190. an **Host.** Turner, *Herbal*, pt. ii. lf. 33$^{b}$, tells us that 'Mastick is good to be dronken of them that spit blood and for an old *host* or cough.'

191. an **Hukster.** 'Wee buy our molten tallowe att Malton of the *hucksters* and tripe-wives.' H. Best, *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 29.

192. an **Hundeflee.** '*Hic bumbio*, a hund-flye.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 223. Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xii. ch. xiii. p. 423, gives the following description of this insect: 'Cynomia, a *houndes flye* is the werste kynde of flyes wyth gretter body and broder wombes than other flyes and lesse flyghte, but they ben full tendre and cleue faste in the membres of bestes on the whyche they smyte, in wulle, heere and bristles of beestes, and namely in houndes.'

**Hunde fenkylle.** In note, for '**Fenelle or Fenhelle**' read '**Fenelle or Fenkelle.**'

193. an **Hustylmentt.** 'Imprimis, a old awmerye, a chayre, a chyst, a table, with other wood *hustilment* in the howsse, v$^{s}$.' Invent. of W. Clowdeslye, 1545, *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 54.

194. **Iawnes.** Turner, in his *Herbal*, pt. i. p. 81, has an intermediate form *Janondies*, '*Hec ictaricia*, the jandis.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 224.

195. **Inglamus.** In Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 26, l. 692, we are warned when fattening up geese to take care that

'noon offes white . *Englayme* uppon the rootes of her tonnge.'

See the *Allit. Poems*, C. 269: 'He glydes in by þe giles, þur3 *glaymande* glette;' and Best, *Farming Book*, p. 72: 'Yow are not to beginne to marke [sheep] soe longe as the markinge stuffe is anythinge *clamme*, or cleaueth and ropeth aboute the burne and botte.' In the *Play of the Sacrament*, l. 708, we have:

'I stoppe thys ovyn wythowtyn dowte, w$^{t}$ Clay I *clome* yt vppe ryght fast.'

Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. vi. ch. i. p. 186, says that 'the fyrste chyldhode wythout teeth is yet ful tender, and nesshe, and gnawy and *claymy*;' and again Bk. v. ch. lxvi. p. 185, he speaks of '*clemyng* of humour.'

196. to **In.** See the directions given by Will. Paston, in 1477: 'Se the fermour *in* his croppe, and after seale doris and distrayne.' Paston Letters, iii. 205.

**In quarte.** Best frequently uses the phrases 'in hearte,' or 'out of hearte' to express good or bad condition of ground: thus he says, p. 51: 'Lande that is well manured and *in hearte* will bring corne farre faster forewards then that which is bare and *out of hearte*.' See also p. 143, where he speaks of barley being *hearty*.

198. a **Ionkett for fysche.** See Caxton's *Charles the Grete*, p. 200, where the crown of thorns is also said to have been made of 'thornes and of *Ionques* of the see.'

a **Iselle.** '*Ysels* myxt with litel water.' Palladius *On Husbondrie*, Bk. ix. l. 185.

199. an **Iven.** '*Hec edera, A$^{e}$.* iwyn.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 191.

200. a **Ka.** See *Roland & Otuel*, 286: '*Coo* ne pye that there come none.'

to **Kaykylle.** See the burlesque poem in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 86:

'The goos *gagult* ever more, the gam was better to here.'

to **Kele.** 'ij *keling* tubbes' are mentioned in the Invent. of Francys Wandysforde, in 1559. *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 132. 'This drynke of a trouth comforteth moche to slake and *kele* the hete of vnlawful desyre.' Fisher, Works, p. 158.

'Devowt Josephe, I se hym here, our cares forto *keyle*.' *Digby Myst.* p. 174, l. 76.

201. a **Kelynge.** 'Riht als sturioun etes merling
And *lobbekeling* etes sperling.' *Metrical Homilies*, p. 135.

202. a **Kemster.** 'This felowe chattereth lyke a kempster, *ce gallant cacquette comme vne piegneresse de layne*.' Palsgrave.

a **Kidde**. In the Invent. of Henry Bowet, Archbishop of York, taken in 1423, we find an item, 'de vij$^{l.}$ receptis pro octo m. de *kyddes*. Et de xl$^{s.}$ receptis pro duobus m$^{l.}$ de ascelwod.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 81; and in that of Thomas Savage, also Archbishop of York, 1507, we have 'Item Harry Thomlinson had as many *kidds*, alias fagottes, as amounteth to the some of xx$^{li.}$ iiij$^{s.}$' *ibid.* iv. 315. Fitzherbert recommends farmers when thinning plantations 'yf it be smal wod to *kydde* it and sell it by the hondreds or by the thousandes.' *Boke of Husbandry*, fo. xliii$^{b}$. '*Kydders* or cariers of corne' are mentioned in the Act 5 Eliz. c. iii.

203. a **Kylpe**. This word is of frequent occurrence in 15th and 16th century inventories. I give a few references: *Test. Ebor.* iii. 138, 178, 184, 202, &c.; iv. 57, 193, 291, &c. The earliest instance I have found is in the Will of John Brompton, in 1444, in which of one '*olla ennea cum* kilp *summa*.' *ibid.* ii. 103.

a **Kymnelle**. *Amula* is probably for *aenola*. Best says, 'our *kimblinge* is a just bushell.' *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 105; and in the Invent. of Richard Best, 1581, we find, 'In ye bowtinge house one *kymling*, one bowting tube, &c.' *ibid.* p. 172. 'j *kymlyn* iij$^{d.}$' is also mentioned in the Invent. of William Coltman, 1481, *Test. Ebor.* iii. 261; and in that of W. Duffield, 1452, 'j *kymlyn* x$^{d.}$' *ibid.* p. 137. See also *Richmond. Wills*, pp. 179, 184, *Test. Ebor.* iv. 289, 292, &c.

a **Kynredynge**. 'Duke Naymes was þaire fere, & Gayryn of *kyredyn* heghe.' *Roland & Otuel*, 693.

204. to **Kytylle**. See H. Best, *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 80.

206. a **Lace**. In the Invent. of Richard Bishop, a tradesman of York, 1500, are included 'a dosan galow *lasys* vj$^{d.}$ A groys of qwyth *lasys*, vj$^{d.}$ Item iij groys of threyd *lasys* xx$^{d.}$ &c.' *Test. Ebor.* iv. 192.

208. to **Lappe**. We find this word used as late as 1641 in Best's *Farming Book*, p 22, where he tells us that 'in *lappinge* up of a fleece, they allwayes putte the inne side of the fleece outwardes.' See also p. 23, and Paston Letters, iii. 338.

a **Lappe of y$^{e}$ ere**. See *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 84, where one of the signs by which we may judge 'yf a seke man sal lyve or dy' is that if 'his *ere-lappes* waxes lethy . . . . forsothe witte thu well he sal noght leve thre dayes.'

209. a **Lase**. 'Fortune in worldes worshepe me doth *lace*.' *Digby Myst.* p. 159, l. 580. See also the stage-direction, *ibid.* p. 140, where 'entreth Anima as a mayde in a whight cloth of gold . . . . with a riche chapetelet *lasyd* behynde.'

a **Latte**. 'Item *latts* and spelks, iij$^{s.}$ iiij$^{d.}$' Invent. of Edwarde Pykerynge, 1542, *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 35; see also *ibid.* p. 93.

a **Lathe**. 'Item in whett and rye in the *layethe*, xxvj$^{s.}$ viiij$^{d.}$ Item warre corne in the *laythe* xxvj$^{s.}$ viij$^{d.}$' Invent. of Matthew Whitham, 1545, *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 57. 'Corne in the *laythes*. In the west *laythe* bye estimacion xxxij qwarters of rye, xvj$^{l.}$' Invent. of W. Knyvett, 1557, *ibid.* p. 101; see also *ibid.* pp. 57, 88, 93, &c.

210. **Laton**. Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xvi. ch. v. p. 554, gives the following: '*laton* is hard as bras or copre. for by medlyng of copre and of tynn and of auripigment and wyth other metall it is brought in to the fire to colour of golde . . . . . *Laton* hight Auricalcum and hath that name: for though it be bras of Messelyng: yet it shyneth as golde wythout.'

a **Lawnder**. 'And in certayne she was a *lavendere*.' *Generydes*, l. 4354.

211. a **Leche**. In the Invent. of T. Mortion, 1449, is an item, 'de ij cultellis, vocatis *lecheyng-knyves* iiij$^{d.}$' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 112.

212. **Leg harnes**. See G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. xii. p. 425, l. 11.

213. **Lepe**. See *Cursor Mundi*, 19719, where we are told how Paul escaped from the Jews, because

'in a *lep* men lete him dun  Vte ouer þe walles o þe tun'

and again, 20983: 'in *lepe* ouer walles was laten down.' Best says: 'wee provide allsoe against this time two *leapes* . . . . one of the *leapes* is to lye the doore upon, there on to lye and winde the fleeces; and the other *leape* is to putte the worst lockes of wooll into.' *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 23. 'iiij *leapes*, xij$^{d.}$' are mentioned in the Invent. of Margaret Cotton, in 1564, *Wills & Invents.* i. 224.

214. a **Leske.** John Percy, of Harum, in his Will, 1471, bequeathed 'Johanni Belby iij$^{s}$. iiij$^{d}$. et j vaccam with a whyte *leske*.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 188.

215. A **Lybber.** See quotation from Bellendene, s. v. **Styyrke**, p. 365.

217. a **Lyne fynche.** '*Carduelis*, linetuige.' Corpus Glossary.

218. a **Lyste.** '*Lembum*, listan.' Corpus Glossary. Margaret Blakburn, in her Will, dated 1433, bequeathed '*unum tuellam de* twill *cum nigris* lesty3 . . . . *et duas tuellas cum planis* egges.' *Test. Ebor.* ii. 49. Compare also the Will of John Brompton, of Beverley, in 1444, in which is mentioned 'j coverlet *de blodio cum capitibus damarum viridibus, cum alio coopertoris rubeo habente in* lystyng *volucres et albas ollas*.' *ibid.* p. 99. See also quotation from Glanvil in additional note to **Meteburde.**

**Lithwayke.** 'Bytwene the tree and his frute is a strynge other a stalke, and that stalke is fyrste feble and *lethy*.' *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xvii. ch. ii. p. 604.

220. a **Loppe.** In Chaucer's *Astrolabe*, pp. 4, 11, *loppe* is used in the sense of a spider. A. S. *loppe.*

a **Lopster.** 'hwæt fehst þu on see
*Quid capis in mari*
hærincgas and leaxas and lopystran and fela swylces
*allices et isicios . . . . et polipodes et similia*.'
Aelfric's Colloquy in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 6.
'*Polipos*, loppestre.' *ibid.* p. 77.

221. to **Love.** See the *Digby Mysteries*, p. 216, l. 1616:
'To laude & prayse hym, let vs be abowt;
To loue hym & *lofe* hym & lawly hym lowt.'

a **Lowe of fyre.** In the *Cursor Mundi*, 5739, the burning bush is said to have appeared to Moses 'als it wit *lou* war al vm-laid'

223. a **Luke cruke.** In the Invent. of John Eden, in 1588, are included 'v *lucke crokes* 4$^{d}$., xxiiij waine whele speakes 2$^{s}$.' *Wills & Invent.* ii. 329. '*Runcina*, locor.' Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76, in Wright's Vocab. p. 287.

to **Lulle.** 'Nouryces vse *lullynges* and other cradyl songes to pleyse the wyttes of the chylde.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. vi. ch. iv. p. 191.

224. a **Lurdane.** See *Digby Mysteries*, pp. 83, l. 741 and 61, l. 189.

225. a **Madyn.** In the *Digby Mysteries*, p. 191, l. 589, the Virgin addressing St. John says 'He admyttid you frendly for to reste For a speciall prerogatife
& slepe on his holye godly breste Because of your *virginite* & clennesse:'
and see also the Apostrophe to Saint John in the *Cursor Mundi*, p. 1412, where, at l. 24677, we read—
'þar-til þe worthiest he madd Quat fanding þat þai fele.
Wit mekenes and wit *maidenhed*, Hee þat in *maiden-hede* es less,
For-þi es þam ful wele, He ledis lijf lik til angels,
Man or womman, queþer it be, For *uirgins* all ar þai.'
þat liues in *wirginite*

to **Mayn.** See the quotation from Lydgate in *Destruction of Troy*, Introd. p. xlvii. where are mentioned 'dartes, daggers for to *mayne* and wounde.' In Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 203, we have the curious forms '*Mutulare*, to mamere. *Hec mutulatio*, *A*$^{e}$. mameryng.'

229. a **Masyndewe.** In the Will of William Clederhow, in 1554, the testator directs 'that the *Massyndeu* at Beverley yats have iij$^{s}$. iiij$^{d}$. and ylk a *Massyndeu* in the towne aftyr, xij$^{d}$.' *Test. Ebor.* ii. 171. In 1429 Roger Thornton, by his Will, bequeathed 'to ye *mesondieu* of sint kateryne . . . . for yair enor$^{m}$ent xx$^{l}$. . . . . Item to ye reparacion of yose tenementes yat I haue gyun to ye foresaid *mesondieu* and to ye said chauntry, xl$^{l}$.' *Wills & Invents.* i. 78–9. By the Act 39 Eliz. c. v. power is given for the erection of 'hospitals, *measons de dieu*, abiding place, or houses of correction.'

230. **Mastil3on.** Compare '*Ærarius*, mæstling-smiþ.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 88, and '*Auricalcum*, gold-mæsline.' *ibid.* p. 85. '*Auricalcos*, grene ar, mæstline.' Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76. See the quotation from Glanvil in addit. note to **Laton.**

232. þe **Mawmoder.** Huloet explains *Molucrum* as 'swellynge of a maydens or womans bodye, when she hath bene at a mans labour.'

**Mawnde.** 'iij mawnds and a hopper, iiijd.' are included in the Invent. of John Wyclif, in 1562, *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 163; and in that of Hugo Grantham, in 1440, we find 'le weghbalk et *maundes* pro lina.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 48.

a **Mawndrelle.** William Wynter, of York, Founderer, in 1493 bequeathed 'to William Richardson the lathe that he tornys in, and all my hukes and my *mawndrellis*, and ij hak hammers.' *Test. Ebor.* iv. 88.

**Medefulle.** See Wyclif, Works, ed. Matthew, pp. 8, 83, and 178.

**Meese.** Fitzherbert, in his *Boke of Surveying*, &c. fo. v$^{b}$, tells us that 'Commen appendaunt is where a lorde of olde tyme hath graunted to a man a *meseplace*, and certayne landes, medowes, and pastures with their appurtenaunces to holde of hym.' In 1480, John Smyth, in his Will, speaks of his '*meses*, londes, and tenementes.' *Bury Wills*, &c. p. 57. See the complaint of John Paston, in 1484, where he speaks of 'one *mese* wyth a pece of londe lyenge in a croffte to the same *mese* adyoynyng.' Paston Letters, iii. 310.

233. to **Meke.** 'þenke we hou a man wole *meke* him to a worldly lord for trespasse don to hym.' Wyclif, Works, ed. Matthew, p. 338.

236. **Merketbeter.** See Wright' *Political Poems*, i. 330, where in 'The Complaint of the Ploughman,' about 1400, the author complains that the priests are

'*Market-beaters*, and medlyng make  Hoppen and houten with heve and hale.'

See other instances in Wyclif, Works, pp. 152, 166, 168, and 511.

237. a **Mese.** 'Noþer durst þay drinc ne ete,
Ne brek þair brede ne tast þair *mes*
Til he war cummen til þair des.' *Cursor Mundi*, 12559.

a **Meselle.** In the *Cursor Mundi*, 8169, we have *mesel* = a leper:

'"þoru þe," he said, "sal þis *mesele*  Be sauf and sund of al vn-hele."'

238. a **Meteburde.** In 1485, we find in the Invent. of John Carter, of York, Tailor, 'j *mete-burde* w$^{t}$ ij par of trystylls.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 300; and in that of Thomas Walker, in 1542, 'a counter and a *meyt bowrd*, iij$^{s}$. iiij$^{d}$.' *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 31. Glanvil tells us that 'a *meete burde* is areryd and sette vpon fete, and compassed wyth a lyste abowte.' *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xvii. ch. clxii. p. 709.

a **Mette.** In the Invent. of H. Grantham, in 1410, are mentioned 'ij scotells, iiij buschels et j *met* ac j roll.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 49; and in that of John Colan, in 1490, 'j lez *mett* of collys, iij$^{d}$.' *ibid.* iv. 58; and again, in 1570, in that of C. Hodgkinson, we find 'one hundreth *metts* of malt, x$^{li}$.' *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 228. See quotation from G. Douglas under to **Multe**, p. 246. 'In summer wee sende but a *mette*.' H. Best, *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 104.

**Medylle erthe.** 'Bituix þe *midel erth* and þe lift.' *Cursor Mundi*, 8003.

239. a **Middynge.** See the *Complaynt of Scotland*, p. 12: 'ane hen that seikis hyr meyt in the *mydding* may scraipe sa lang amang the fyltht, quhil sche scraip furtht sum ald knyfe that hes been tynt, the quhilk knyfe cutts hyr throt eftiruart.' See also Palladius *On Husbondrie*, pp. 17, l. 458, and 28, l. 765.

to **Mye brede.** In the Invent. of Thomas de Dalby, in 1400, we find 'r. pro j *myour*, j watercanne, iij laddeles de auricalco . . . . et iiij trowes simul venditis, iij$^{s}$. x$^{d}$.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 14; and again, *ibid.* p. 99, in that of John Cadeby, c. 1450, is mentioned 'j *miour*, ij$^{d}$.'

þe **Mygrane.** '*Emigraneus, i. uermis capitis, emigraneum i. dolor timporum*, þunwonga sar.' MS. Harl. 3376.

240. a **Mire drombylle.** See Wyclif, Zephaniah ii. 14.

242. a **Mytane.** 'Bootes, cocurs, *myttens*, mot we were.' Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 43, l. 1167.

a **Molwarppe.** Palladius advises us, 'ffor *moldewarpes* cattes to kepe.' p. 109, l. 156; see also p. 34, l. 924.

243. **Mortrws.** 'Mylnestons in *mortrews* have I sene bot fewe.'
Burlesque Poem, 15th cent. in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 81.
'Ther com masfattus in *mortros* alle soow.' *ibid.* p. 86.

244. **Motide of musyk.** See the treatise 'Le Venery de Twety,' printed in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 149; at p. 152 we read: 'How shall he blowe whan ye han sen the hert? I shal blowe after one *mote*, ij *motes*, and if myn howndes come not hastily to me as y wolde, I shall blowe iiij *motes* . . . . . Than ye shall begynne to blowe a long *mote*, and aftirward .ij. shorte *motes* in this maner, *Trout, trout*, and then, *trout, tro ro rot.* begynnyng with a long *mote*.' 'And whan the hert is take ye shal blowe .iiij. *motys*.' *ibid.* p. 153. In the *Chester Plays*, p. 124, we have—
'Blowe a *mote* for that While that horne now in thy hande is.'
Scott, in *Ivanhoe*, ch. 32, has: 'if ye shall chance to be hard bested in any forest between Trent and Tees, wind three *motes* upon the horn thus—Wa-sa-hoa!'

245. a **Mughe.** This is a rare word in A. S., but it occurs in the Corpus Glossary, '*Aceruus*, muha,' and in Aelfric's Heptateuch, Exod. xxii. 6.

a **Muldyngborde.** In the Invent. of W. Duffield, taken in 1452, are included 'ij bultyng-clothes iiij$^{d}$. et j *moledyng-burde* xvj$^{d}$.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 137: and in another, dated 1509, we have an item, 'de xiiij$^{d}$. pro ij *mulding burd* cum ij tristils.' *ibid.* iv. 289.

248. to **Nappe.** nappyt hyssyt
'*Dum dormitat anus, velud ancer sibulat anus.*'
Metrical Vocab. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 180.

249. a **Napron.** See the account of expenses incurred at the funeral of Thomas de Dalby in 1400, where is an item, '*in iij virgis panni lanei emptis pro* napronz, xij$^{d}$.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 19. In 1569 Jeanne Lewen bequeathed 'to Alles Barnes a gowne of worsted & a *napron* of worsted.' *Wills & Invents.* i. 305; and in 1570 William Hawkesley bequeathed 'to thomas hynde y$^{t}$ was my prentice an *apron*.' *ibid.* p. 327.

250. a **Neddyr.** 'His creste was of a *neddire* hede,
With golde abowte it was by-wevede.' *Roland & Otuel*, 1201.
'For to do a man have the fevers, and sone do tham away: tak a *neder* alle qwik, and horned wormys that men calles the nutres neghen, and seth tham in a new pote with water, &c.' *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 54. '*Hec ibis, Hic coluber*, a neddyre.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 223.

a **Nefe.** See *Cursor Mundi*, 15785: 'with maces and wit *neues* smert,' where Fairfax MS. reads *knyuis*, Göttingen *neuis*, and Trinity *fustes*. See also *Roland & Otuel*, l. 149.

251. a **Neghtbure.** 'Quen my *neȝteburs* herd telle that he seke lay
They come to me.' *Sir Amadace*, st. xv.

a **Nekherynge.** '*Colapsus, i. colafus, pugnus*, fyst *uel tarastrus*.' MS. Harl. 3376.

**Nemylle.** '*Capax, qui multum capit*, andgetul, gripul, numul.' MS. Harl. 3376.

255. a **Nyke.** See the Inventory of a York arrowsmith, about 1480, in *Test. Ebor.* iii. 253, where are mentioned: 'xij shaffe of clense arros un *nykt*, price lez shaffe, v$^{d}$.—v$^{s}$. Item xxxj shaffe of childre ware, clenst and un *nyked*, price lez shaffe iij$^{d}$.—vij$^{s}$. ix$^{d}$.'

258. **Odyr qwyle.** 'In places ther is fodder abondaunce
The ky may *otherwhiles* be withdrawe.'
Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 166, l. 65.

259. **Ogrufe.** See *Morte Arthur*, 3944, Chaucer, *C.T.* A. 949, *Emare*, 656, &c.

an **Okerer.** 'þis man he was an *okerer*.' *Cursor Mundi*, 14034.

260. to **Onder sett.** 'The ouer parte is *vnderset* wyth postes and pylars.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xiv. ch. lv. p. 487. See Caxton's *Charles the Grete*, p. 249.

263. **Ouer caste.** In Robert of Gloucester, p. 560, we are told that while the battle of Evesham was being fought 'in þe norþ west a derk weder þer aros,
Sodeinliche suart inou, þat mani man agros,
& *ouer-cast* it þoȝte al þat lond, þat me miȝte vnneþe ise;
Grisloker weder þan it was ne miȝte an erþe be.'

**Oueral.** 'Son *oueral* þis tiþand ras.' *Cursor Mundi*, 14362.

265. an **Oxe bowe.** Compare **Schakylle**, below, p. 332.

an **Oxgange of lande.** 'My wyll ys that Jonett, my wyfe, have my chefe maner place and iiij$^{or}$ *oxgange* of land langing therto.' Will of Walter Gower, 1443, *Test. Ebor.* ii. 89.

a **Paddokstole.** In Isaak Walton's *Complete Angler*, p. 151, we are told that 'the green Frog, which is a smal one, is by Topsell taken to be venemous; and so is the *Padock* or *Frog-Padock*, which usually keeps or breeds on the land, and is very large and bony, and big, especially the she frog of that kind.' In note, for '*vambricus*' read '*rambricus*.'

266. **Palde as ale.** '*Defrutum, i. uinum,* medo, geswet *uel* weall.' MS. Gloss. Harl. 3376. Holland, in his trans. of Pliny, Bk. xxiii. c. 1, says: 'No liquor giueth a better tast to our meats, or quickneth them more than vinegre doth: for which purpose, if it be oversharp, there is a means to mitigate the force thereof, with a tost of bread or some wine: again if it be too weake and *apalled*, the way to revive it againe, is with Pepper.'

a **Panne of a howse.** See *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 5188, where the Saracens scale the tower, in which the French knights are confined,

'And wer come inward at hard & neychs At a *pan* þat was broken.'

269. a **Parke.** '*Clatrum, i.* pearroc, hegstæf.' Gloss. MS. Harl. 3376. 'Mawgre the wache of fosters and *parkerrys*.' *Pol., Relig. & Love Poems*, p. 11, l. 28.

þe **Parlesy.** 'He fand a man vn-fere
In *parlesi*.' *Cursor Mundi*, 19752.

271. a **Patyn.** '*Patena*, husel-disc.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 92.

a **Patrelle.** In 1454 William Halifax bequeathed 'to Margrett Jentle my sadyll, the *peytrell* with the brydyl and Saint John hede, &c.' *Test. Ebor.* ii. 173.

a **Pawtyner.** In the Invent. of Thomas Gryssop, of York, Chapman, taken in 1446, this word occurs several times: 'De j pruce *pautener*, iij$^{d}$. . . . . De j *pautener* de ȝhalowe ledir, j$^{d}$. . . . . De j *pawtener* de nigro bokasyn, ij$^{d}$. . . . . De j dos. et iiij Dornyk *pawteners* x$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$.' *Test. Ebor*, iii. 102-3; and in 1471 Henry Holme bequeathed to 'William Eland and Edward Eland ij *pautner* purses.' *ibid.* p. 194.

273. a **Pele.** 'j iron *peale*, 2$^{s}$. 4$^{d}$.,' is mentioned in the Invent. of John Eden, in 1588, *Wills & Invents.* ii. 329.

275. A paire of **Pepyr qwherns.** The earliest instance of this term that I know of is in the Inventory of H. Grantham, in 1410, where is an item, 'de j *pair peper quernis*.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 48. In 1471, we find in the Invent. of John Heworth, 'a halling, ij shelves, ij *pare of pepper qwernes*, a graite ij$^{s}$.' *Wills & Invents.* i. 354.

278. a **Pyke of a Scho or of a staffe.** See Harrison, *Descript. of England*, Bk. II. c. i. p. 139. 'With *pyk-staffe* and with scripe to fare.' Henryson, *Moral Fables*, p. 80.

280. a **Pynfolde.** '*Preesorium*, pund.' Corpus Glossary.

282 a **Plage.** See Chaucer, *Astrolabe*, p. 5.

284. to **Plowghe.** '*terra est subacta*.' Compare Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 214, l. 216: 'Nowe plommes boon to sowe is two hande deepe In *lande subact*.'

286. **Popylle.** '*Gith* is laste eke in this moone ysowe.' Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 184, l. 155. 'He shal sowe the sed *gith*, and the comyn sprengen.' Wyclif, Isaiah xxviii. 25. In Archbishop Aelfric's Vocab. *populus* is glossed by 'byrc.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 33.

a **Popille tree.** 'In serve, and peche, in plane, and *popule*.' Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 92, l. 877.

313. a **Runkylle.** The translator of Palladius, in giving advice as to the choosing of oxen, mentions, amongst other qualifications,

'Compact a *runcle* necke, dewlapped syde Unto the knee.' p. 129, l. 679.

# CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

All words which do *not* occur in the Promptorium are marked with a dagger (†); those which *are annotated by Mr. Way* are marked with an asterisk (*).

Words and readings to which the letter A has been appended are from MS. Addit. 15, 562.

References to the Promptorium in the Notes are marked P.

After **Acorne**, the *hic, hec, hoc* that mark the gender in the MS. are left out in the print, as are also the genitival inflections of nouns.

## A

## I H S

### Capitulum primum, A.

**AA***EYA, SODES, Amabo, meum cor*[1].

¶ A ante B.

**To Abate**; *mitigare, & cetera, vbi*[2] to lessyn.

†**Abbacuk**[3]; *proprium nomen viri.*

†**An Abbacy**; *hec Abbacia e.*

**Abbay**; *hec Abbathia e, Monasterium, & cetera; vbi* A Mynstre.

†**Abbaymān**; *hic hec Scenobita*[4] *e.*

**Abbott**; *hic Abbas tis.*

†**Abdias**[5]; *nomen viri.*

**Abbas**; *hec Abbatissa e.*

†**Abab**[6]; *nomen viri.*

†**Abcy**[7]; *hoc Alphabetum i, hoc Abcedarium ij.*

**Abbett**[8]; *hic habitus tus.*

to **A - byde**; *Expectare, prestolari, operiri, perseuerare, constare, manere, per*[*manere*], *re*[*manere*], *persistere.*

†**Abidynge**[9]; *Improbus a um, hic*

---

[1] Interjections of frequent occurrence in the Latin Comic Writers. Cooper, Thesaurus, 1584, gives '*Eia.* Eigh, well goe too! *Sodes.* In good felowshyp; I pray thee. *Amabo.* Of felowshippe; of al loues; I pray thee; as euer thou wilt doe me good turne.' '*Cor meum.* My sweetheart. Plautus.' Riddle's Lat. Dictionary.

[2] *vbi* = see, refer to.

[3] Habakkuk. See *King Solomon's Book of Wisdom*, p. 89, l. 245: 'A man þere was þat hiȝtte *Abacuc.*'

[4] Read *Cenobita: scenobita* is a tight-rope dancer.

[5] Obadiah. Thus in the *Cursor Mundi*, p. 528, l. 9167, we find the names of

'Ysaias, Joel, Osee, *Abdias,* Amos, Jonas, and Micheas.'

'*Abdias,* one of the xij. prophetes.' Cooper.

[6] Ahab (?).

[7] '*Abece,* an Abcee, the crosse-rowe, an alphabet, or orderly list of all the letters.' Cotgrave. 'Abce for children to learne their crosrow, *Abecedarium.*' Baret's Alvearie, 1580. In the account of the 119th Psalm given in *The Myrroure of Our Lady*, p. 139, we are told that 'as there is xxii. letters in the *Abece* of hebrew, so there is xxii. tymes eyghte verses in this psalme.'

[8] Used in both senses of our word *habit* (i. e. *custom* and *dress*). (See P. 97, 'Cowle or monkes *abyte*,' and 179, 'Frogge or froke, munkys *abyte*.')

'And chanones gode he dede therinne
Unther the *abbyt* of seynte Austynne.'

St. Patrick's Purgatory, ed. Wright, p. 66.

[9] Cooper in his Thesaurus, 1584, under *improbus* gives the well-known Latin sentence '*labor omnia vincit improbus,*' which he renders 'importunate labour overcommeth all thinges.'

*hec hoc perseuerans tis, hic hec hoc pertinax cis, Improbulus a um, expectans, prestolans.*

**Abylle**[1]; *hic hec Abilis & hoc le, Aptus a um, conueniens, congruus a um, consonus a um, Idoneus a um, hic hec vtensilis & hoc le.*

an **Abydynge**; *expectacio, prestolacio, hec improbitas, hec perseuerancia, in bono, hec pertinacia e, in malo.*

†**Abylite**; *Abilitas, conueniencia, congruitas.*

†**Abylle to speke**; *vbi* Spekeable.

†**Abylle to yoke**; *vbi* to yoke.

†**Ablatyve**; *Ablatiuus a um.*

†**Abortyve**; *Abortiuus a um, Abortus.*

**A-bove**; *Iper, grece, Super, supra.*

**A-bowte**; *Circum, circa, circiter, Amphi, grece, peri, grece.*

an **Absence**; *Hec Absencia e.*

**Absentt**; *hic hec hoc Absens tis.*

[to be] **Absent**; *Abesse, Deesse.*

to **Absent**; *Abdicare, Abducere, Absentare, Elongare.*

to **Abstene**; *A[b]stinere.*

an **Abstenynge or abstyne[n]ce**; *hec Abstinencia e.*

to **Abownd**; *Abundare, exuberare, exundare, superhabundare, inualere, luxuriare, superare, suppetere, vberare; abundat vnda, superfluit omnis humor; superfluere.*

**Abundance**; *vbi* plenty. Abundynge *participium.*

†**Abundyngly**; *Abundanter, exubere*[2].

A ante C.

†**Accent**; *hic Accentus, hec prosodia e, hic tenor oris, producto o*[3].

†**Acceptabylle**; *Acceptus a um, hic hec Acceptabilis & hoc le.*

†**Accept**; *gratus a um, Acceptus a um.*

†vn **Acceptabylle**; *jn-gratus a um, non Acceptabilis.*

**Accolit**[4]; *hic accolitus, grece, cereferarius, latine.*

to **Acorde**; *vbi* to make frende.

to **Accorde**; *Alludere, consonare, concordare, convenire, congruere, competere, continuare, personare, docere.*

---

[1] Chaucer, Prologue to Cant. Tales, 167, describes the monk as 'A manly man, to ben an abbot *able*.' Cotgrave gives '*Habile*. Able, sufficient, fit for, handsome in, apt unto any thing he undertakes, or is put unto.' In 'The Lytylle Childrenes Lytil Boke,' pr. in the Babees Boke, p. 267, l. 44, we are told not to

'spitte ouer the tabylle,
Ne therupon, for that is no thing *abylle*.'

In Lonelich's *History of the Holy Grail*, xxx. 382, a description is given of Solomon's sword, to which, we are told, his wife insisted on attaching hangings

'so fowl . . . and so spytable,
That to so Ryal a thing ne weren not *able*.'

'*Aptus*. Habely.' Medulla. 'Tille oure soule be somwhat clensid from gret outewarde synnes and *abiled* to gostely werke.' Hampole, *Prose Treatises*, p. 20.

[2] MS. *erupere*.

[3] That is, the *o* in the oblique cases is long.

[4] See also **Serge-berer**. The duties of the Accolite are thus defined in the Pontifical of Christopher Bainbridge, Archbishop of York, (1508-1514), edited for Surtees Society by Dr. Henderson, 1875, p. 11: 'Acolythum oportet ceroferarium ferre, et luminaria ecclesiae accendere, vinum et aquam ad eucharistiam ministrare.' See also the ordination of Acolytes, Maskell, Monumenta Ritualia, iii. 171. Thorpe, Ancient Laws, ii. 348, gives the following from the Canons of Ælfric: 'xiv. *Acolitus* is gecweden seþe candele oððe tapor byrð to Godes þenungum þonne mann godspell ræt. oððe þonne man halgað þ husl æt þam weofode.' Wyclif speaks of 'Onesimus the *acolit*.' Prol. to *Colossians*.

'*De accolitis.*

The ordre fer the *accolyt* hys
To bere tapres about wiȝt riȝtte,
Wanne me schel rede the gospel
Other offry to oure Dryte.'

Poems of William de Shoreham, p. 49.

**Acordynge**; *Aptus a um*, con*formis*, con*ueniens*, *congruus a um*, *personans*, *personus a um*, *conpetens*, *concors*, *continuus a um*, *vnanimis*, *indifferus a um*, *vt*, *vbi ignoranti quem portum petat nullus*, *ventus est secundus & conueniens*.

An **Acordynge**; *concordia*, con*ueniencia*, con*sonancia*, con*gruencia e*.

†vn**Acordynge**; *jnconpetens & cetera*; *vbi* discordynge.

†to gedd*er* **Accorns**; *glandere*.

*an **Acorne**; *hec glans dis*, *hec glandicula*, *glandicios*us *a um*.

to **Accuse**; *Arguere*, *argutare*, *calumpniari*, *reprehendere*, *deffere*, *excipere*, *Accusare pares vel minores*, *incusare pociores*.

†an **Accuser**; *Accusator*, *calumpniator*, *reprehensor*, *delator*.

an **Accusynge**; *Accusacio*, *delacio*, *delatura*.

†an **Acctyfe lyfe** [1]; *vita actiua*, *Martha*, *lya*, *Actiu*us, *vita* con*templatiua*, *Maria*, *Rachelle*.

A ante D.

**Adam**; *nomen proprium viri*.

*An **Adamand** [2]; *Adamans*; *Adamantin*us.

†to **Adylle** [3]; *commereri*, *promereri*, *mereri*, *adipisci*, *adquirere*.

†an **Adyllynge**; *meritum*, *gracia*.

A ante Ff.

an **Affodylle** [4]; *Affodill*us, *harba est*.

to **Afferme**; *Astruere*, *affirmare testimonio*, con*firmare officio*, *asseue-*

---

[1] The division of life into the two classes of *active life* or *bodily* service of God, and *contemplative life* or *spiritual* service, is common in mediæval theological writers. It occurs frequently in William of Nassyngton's 'Mirror of Life,' and in Hampole's Prose Treatises, see Mr. Perry's Preface, p. xi, and p. 19 of text; at p. 29 we are told that 'Lya es als mekill at say as trauyliouse, and betakyns *actyfe lyfe*. Rachelle hyghte of begynnynge, þat es godd, and betakyns *lyfe contemplatyfe*.' Langland in P. Plowman, B-Text, Passus vi. 251, says:—'Contemplatyf lyf or *actyf lyf* cryst wolde men wrouȝte:' see also B. x. 230, A. xi. 80, C. xvi. 194, and Prof. Skeat's notes. In the 'Reply of Frier Dan Topias,' pr. in Political Poems, ed. Wright, ii. 63, we find:—

'Jack, in James pistles comounli ben callid
al religioun is groundid, *Ffulli figurid by Marie*
Ffor there is made mencion *and Martha hir sister*,
of two perfit lyves, By Peter and bi Joon,
That actif and contemplatif *by Rachel and by Lya* (Leah).'

The distinction seems to have been founded upon the last verse of the 1st chapter of the Epistle of St. James. Wiclif (Works, i. 384) says:—'This is clepid *actif liif*, whanne men travailen for worldli goodis, and kepen hem in rightwisnesse.'

[2] '*Aimant*, the Adamant, or Load-stone.' Cotgrave. Cooper says, '*Adamas*. A diamonde, wherof there be diuers kindes, as in Plin. and other it appereth. It's vertues are, to resiste poison, and witchcrafte: to put away feare; to geue victory in contention: to healpe them that be lunatike or phrantike: I haue proued that a Diamonde layed by a nedell causeth that the loode stone can not draw the needel. No fire can hurte it, no violence breake it, onles it be moisted in the warme bludde of a goote.'

[3] Tusser in his *Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandry*, p. 51, stanza 6, says:—'Where ivy embraseth the tree very sore, Kill ivy, or tree else will *addle* no more:' and in 'Richard of Dalton Dale' we read:—'I *addle* my ninepence every day.' The Manip. Vocab. gives 'to addil, *demerere*; to addle, *lucrari*, *mereri*.' Icel. *ödlüsk* = to win, gain. Cleasby's Icel. Dict. See note by Prof. Skeat in E. Dialect. Soc.'s edition of Ray's Glossary, p. xxi. 'Hemm *addlenn* swa þe maste wa þatt aniȝ mann maȝȝ *addlenn*.' *Ormulum*, 16102. See also *ibid.* 6235, and *Towneley Myst.* p. 218.

[4] We are told in Lyte's Dodoens, p. 649, amongst other virtues of this plant, that 'the ashes of the burned roote doo cure and heale scabbes and noughtie sores of the head, and doo restore agayne vnto the pilde head the heare fallen away being layde therevnto.' '*Aphrodille*. The Affrodill, or Asfrodill flower.' Cotgrave. Andrew Boorde in his Dyetary, ed. Furnivall, p. 102, recommends for a Sawce-flewme face 'Burre rotes and *Affodyl* rotes, of eyther iij. unces,' &c.

*rare, assentire, asserere, assertire, annuere, assensum prebere, Autorizare, concedere, adquiescere, ascribere.*

an **Affermynge**; *assensus, assencio, assencia; Assentaneus.*

an **Affenite**; *Affinitas.*

**After**; *vbi* at; *post*quam, *ut, secundum.*

†**Aftyr þat**; *dein, inde, deinde, exinde.*

†**Aftyr þe thyrd day**; *post-triduum, postridie.*

†To **Affrayn**[1]; *Affrenare.*

†**Affabyl**; *Affabilis.*

A ante G.

**Agayn**[2]; *retro.*

**Agayns**; *Aduersus, aduersum, erga,* con*tra, e contra, e conuerso, Anti grece, obuie, obuiam, exopposito, obuius*; *vnde versus*:

¶*Aduersus menti sed contra subde loquenti*
*Sic exopposito iungito rit*[*e*] *loco.*

**Agas**; *nomen proprium, agatha vel agathes.*

**Age**; *vbi* elde.

**Aghte**; *octo, occies, octauus, octauarius, octoplus.*

†**Aghte folde (to make Aght falde A.)**; *octuplare.*

**Aghten**; *decemocto, duodeuiginta, octodecimus, octodecim, octodecies, octodenus, octodenarius.*

†**Aghte halpenis**; *octussis.*

**Aghty**; *octoginta; octogesimus, octogesies, octogenus, octogenarius.*

**Aght hundrith**; *octingenti*[3]; *octingentesimus, octingentesies, octingentenus, octingentenarius.*

An **Agnaylle**[4] (A.).

An **Anguice (Aguice A.)**[5]; *jndula.*

A ante I.

†**Aimer or Ailmer (Aynar or Aylmar A.)**; *nomen proprium viri adamarius.*

†**þe Air**; *Aer, aererus, aura, ether, ethera, ethereus, &* cetera; *vbi* heuene.

†**Aylastynge**; *eternus, coeternus, sine principio & sine fine vt deus, eternalis, incessans sempiternus vt mundus, perpetuus ut anime, perpes, perhennis.*

†**A**[**y**]**lastyngly**; *perpetim; versus*:

¶*Eternus deus, Sempiternus mundus, parhennis res tibi sunt, anime perpetue:*
*Eternum vere sine principio, sine fine,*
*Perpetuum cui principium sed fine carebit.*

---

[1] Used here apparently in the sense of 'to bridle, restrain,' but in Early English to *Affrayn* was to *question*; A. S. *offreinen*, pt. t. *offrægn.*

[2] It is curious that the common meaning of this word (*iterum*) should not be given.

[3] MS. *octo, octogenti.*

[4] A sore either on the foot or hand. Palsgrave has 'an *agnayle* upon one's too,' and Baret, 'an agnaile or little corn growing upon the toes, *gemursa, pterigium.*' Minsheu describes it as a 'sore betweene the finger and the nail. , *Agassin.* A corne or agnele in the feet or toes. *Frouelle.* An agnell, pinne, or warnell in the toe.' 1611. Cotgrave. 'Agnayle: *pterigium.*' Manip. Vocab. According to Wedgwood 'the real origin is Ital. *anguinaglia* (Latin *inguem*), the groin, also a botch or blain in that place; Fr. *angonailles.* Botches, (pockie) bumps, or sores, Cotgrave.' Halliwell, *s. v.* quotes from the Med. MS. Lincoln, leaf 300, a receipt 'for *agnayls* one mans fete or womans.' Lyte in his edition of Dodoens, 1578, p. 279, speaking of 'Git, or Nigella,' says:—'The same stieped in olde wine, or stale pisse (as Plinie saith) causeth the Cornes and *Agnayles* to fall of from the feete, if they be first scarified and scotched rounde aboute.' '*Gemursa.* A corn or lyke griefe vnder the little toe.' Cooper.

[5] This word occurs in H. More's Philosoph. Poems, p. 7:

'The glory of the court, their fashions
And brave *agguize*, with all their princely state.'

Spenser uses it as a verb: thus, Faery Queen, II. i. 21, we read, 'to do her service well *aguisd.*' See also stanza 31, and vi. 7. *Indula* is a contracted form of '*inducula*, a little garment.' Cooper.

*hoc animaȝ dicas* dicas *que perhenne per annos,*
*Et quodcunque velis sempiternum benedicis.*
*Et tum eternum sempiternumque simul sunt.*

***Ay**; *Semper, &* cetera; *vbi* alway.

†**Aiselle** [1]; *acetum, Acetulum diminutiuum.*

†**an Aisselle vesselle**; *acetabulum, acetarium.*

A ante K.

an **Ake**; *quarcus, quarculus, ilex, quarcinus, querceus, quernus*; *ilicetum, quercetum, querretum sunt loca vbi crescunt quarcus.*

an **Ake apylle** [2]; *galla.*

an **Akyr of lande**; *acra, jugus, juger, jugum.*

To **Ake** [3]; *Noceo, &* cetera; *vbi* to hurt (A.).

†An **Aking**; *Nocumentum* (A.).

A ante L.

an **Alablaster** (**Alabauster** A.) [4]; *Alablastrum.*

**Alas** (**Allays** A.); *heu, prodolor.*

†**Alas** (**Allays** A.) **for sorow** [5]; *prodolor, pronephas.*

†**Alas** (**Allays** A.) **for schame**; *propudor.*

**Albane**; *proprium nomen, Albanus* (A.).

**Albane** [6]; *albania, scocia.*

---

[1] In the XI Pains of Hell, pr. in *An Old Eng. Miscellany*, p. 219, l. 280, our Lord is represented as saying—'Of *aysel* and gal ȝe ȝeuen me drenkyn;' and in the *Romaunt of the Rose*, l. 217, we read—

'That lad her life onely by brede, Kneden with *eisell* strong and egre.'

In the *Forme of Cury*, p. 56, is mentioned '*Aysell* other alegar.' Roquefort gives '*aisil*, vinegar.' In the Manip. Vocab. the name is spelt '*Azel*,' and in the Reg. MS. 17, c. xvii, '*aysyl*.' In Mirc's *Instructions to Parish Priests*, p. 58, l. 1884 we find, 'Loke þy wyn be not *eysel*.' A. S. *eisele, aisil.*

[2] Lyte in his edition of Dodoens, 1578, p. 746, says of Oak-Apples:—'The Oke-Apples or greater galles, being broken in sonder, about the time of withering do forshewe the sequell of the yeare, as the expert husbandmen of Kent haue observed by the liuing thinges that are founde within them: as if they finde an Ante, they iudge plentie of grayne: if a white worme lyke a gentill, morreyne of beast: if a spider, they presage pestilence, or some other lyke sicknesse to folowe amongst men. Whiche thing also the learned haue noted, for Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides saith, that before they be holed or pearsed they conteyne eyther a Flye, a Spider, or a Worme: if a Flye be founde it is a pronostication of warre to folowe: if a creeping worme, the scarcitie of victual: if a running Spider, the Pestilente sicknesse.'

[3] '*Doloir.* To grieve, sorrow: to ake, warch, paine, smart.' Cotgrave. Baret points out the distinction in the spelling of the verb and noun: '*Ake* is the Verbe of this substantive *Ache, Ch* being turned into *K*.' Cooper in his *Thesaurus*, 1584, preserves the same distinction. Thus he says—'*Dolor capitis*, a headache: *dolet caput*, my head akes.' The *pt. t.* appears as *oke* in P. Plowman, B. xvii. 194; in Lonelich's *Hist. of the Holy Grail*, ed. Furnivall, and in Robert of Gloucester, 68, 18. A. S. *acan.*

[4] '*Alablastrites.* Alabaster, founde especially aboute Thebes in Egipte.' Cooper.

[5] '*Pronephas.* Alas ffor velany.' Medulla.

[6] The following account of the origin of the name of *Albania* is given by Holinshed, Chronicles, i. leaf 39*b*, ed. 1577:—'The third and last part of the Island he [Brutus] allotted vnto Albanacte hys youngest sonne . . . . . This latter parcel at the first toke the name of Albanactus, who called it Albania. But now a small portion onely of the Region (beyng vnder the regiment of a Duke) reteyneth the sayd denomination, the reast beyng called Scotlande, of certayne Scottes that came ouer from Ireland to inhabite in those quarters. It is diuided from Lhoegres also by the Humber, so that Albania, as Brute left it, conteyned all the north part of the Island that is to be found beyond the aforesayd streame, vnto the point of Cathenesse.' Cooper in his *Thesaurus* gives, '*Scotia*, Scotlande: the part of *Britannia* from the ryuer of Tweede to Catanes.'

an **Albe** [1]; *alba, aphotlinea str*[*i*]*cta, poderis.*

an **Alblaster** (**Ablauster** A.) [2]; *alblista, balea, alblastrum, balearis.*

an **Alablasterer**; *arblastator, balearius, balistarius, baliator, arcubilus.*

†**Alburne** [3]; *viburnum.*

***Alcanamy** [4]; *corinthium* (*Elixer* A.).

**Alkanamyer** (A.).

**Alde**; *priscus qui fuerunt priores; antiquus, qui fuerunt ante nos; annosus, jnveteratus, decrepitus, vetulus o. g a multitudine annorum emeritus, senilis, longeuus, pristinus, vetustus, senex, veteranus geronceus, gerontecus.*

†to make **Alde**; *Antiquare, veterare, vetustare.*

†to be **Alde**; *Seneo, Senescere.*

†to wex **Alde**; *jnueterare, jnveterascere.*

†an **Alde man**; *gerion; vbi* alde; *geronta, silicernus* [5].

†**Aldesynne** [6]; *zima vetus, vetus peccatum.*

†jn **Alde tyme**; *Antiquitus, aduerbium.*

†an **Alde wyfe**; *Anus, Anicula, vetula.*

†þe **Alde testament**; *heptaticus* [7].

**Ale**; *ceruisia, celia, sorbus.*

---

[1] See P. Awbe. Cooper explains *Poderis* by 'A longe garmente down to the feete, without plaite or wrinckle, whiche souldiours vsed in warre.' *Aphot* is of course the Jewish Ephod, of which the same writer says there were 'two sortes, one of white linnen, like an albe,' &c. Lydgate tells us that the typical meaning of

'The large *awbe*, by record of scripture,
Ys rightwisnesse perpetualy to endure.' MS. Hatton, 73, leaf 3.

See Ducange, s. v. *Alba.*

[2] '*Balista.* A crossebowe; a brake or greate engine, wherewith a stone or arrow is shotte. It may be vsed for a gunne.' Cooper. See the *Destruction of Troy*, ll. 4743, 5707. In Barbour's *Bruce*, xvii. 236, Bruce is said to have had with him 'Bot burgess and *awblasteris.*' In the Romance of *Sir Ferumbras* we read how the Saracens

'Hure engyns þanne þay arayde,
& stones þar-wiþ þay caste.
And made a ful sterne brayde,
wiþ bowes & *arbelaste*'.

'*Balestro.* To shotyn w*ith* alblast *Balista.* An alblast; *quoddam tormentum.*' Medulla.

[3] 'Alburn-tree, the wild vine, *viburnum.*' Wright's Prov. Dict. In the Harl. MS. 1002 we find 'Awberne, *viburnum.*' See note in P. s. v. Awbel, p. 17. Cotgrave gives '*Aubourt*, a kind of tree tearmed in Latine *Alburnus*, (it beares long yellow blossomes, which no Bee will touch),' evidently the Laburnum.

[4] Gower, *C. A.*, ii. 88 has—

'Thilke elixir which men calle
*Alconomy* as is befalle
To hem that whilom were wise;'

and Langland, P. Plowman, B. x. 212, warns all who desire to Do-wel to beware of practising 'Experimentȝ of *alkenamye*, þe poeple to deceyue.' With the meaning of *latten* or *white-metal* the term is found in Andrew Boorde's 'Introduction of Knowledge,' ed. Furnivall, p. 163, where we are told that 'in Denmark their mony is gold and *alkemy* and bras . . . . . In *alkemy* and bras they haue Dansk whyten.' Jamieson gives 'Alcomye *s.* Latten, a kind of mixed metal, still used for spoons.' '*Ellixir.* Matere off alcamyne.' Medulla.

[5] Cooper in his *Thesaurus*, 1584, gives '*Silicernium.* A certayne puddynge eaten onely at funeralles. Some take it for a feast made at a funerall. In Terence, an olde creeple at the pittes brincke, that is ready to have such a dinner made for him.' Baret too has 'an old creple at the pittes brincke, *silicernium*,' and again, 'verie old, at the pits brinke, at death's doore, *decrepitus, silicernium.*'

[6] '*Zyme.* Leauen.' Cooper. The reference evidently is to 1 Corinthians, v. 7, 8.

[7] Properly only the *first seven* Books of the Old Testament.

to **Alege**; *allegare.*

†**Algarism** (**Algram** A.)[1]; *algarismus, abacus.*

*Algatis; *omnimodo* (*simodo* A.).

†**Alice**; *nomen proprium, Alicia.*

*an **Aly**[2]; *deambulatorium, ambulatorium.*

An **Alye**; *affinis.*

an **Alians**; *Affinitas.*

an **Alyane**[3]; *aduena, Alienigena, aduenticius, proselitus.*

†to **Alyene**; *Alienare, priuare, de-, subtrahere, remouere.*

†**Alienora**[4]; *proprium nomen mulieris* (*helena* A.).

**Alle**; *vniuersus, vniuersalis, cunctus, singulus quibus quisque vnusquisque, totalis, pan grece, sesqui, Totus ad magnitudinem pertinet: ut totum corpus, tota terra; cuncti qui vbique sunt; vniuersi qui in loco, omnis qui in diuersis sunt locis; omnis ad multitudinem & numerum pertinet, ut omnis homo & omnes homines, omnis distribuit inter partes subiectiuas, ut omnis homo currit ergo iste & iste, & cetera. Sed totus distribuit inter partes integrales, ut totus homo est intus, ergo quelibet pars hominis est intus; vnde versus:*

¶ *Totum comprehendit massam*[5]
*sed diuidit omne* (*omnis* A.)
*Et quoque tum complectitur*
*omnia cunctus:*
*cunctus comprehendit hoc quod omnis, vnde deus dicitur cunctipotens omnia potens.*

†**Alle abowte**; *circumquaque, vndique.*

**Allone**; *solus, solitarius, solitudinarius.*

†**Allonely**[6]; *duntaxat, tantum, tantummodo, solum, solummodo.*

**Alschynande** (A.).

†**Allemaner**; *omnigenus, omnimodus.*

---

[1] '*Algorisme*, m. The Art, or Use of Cyphers, or of numbring by Cyphers: Arithmetick, or a curious kinde thereof.' Cotgrave. In *Richard the Redeles*, iv. 53, we read—

'Than satte summe as siphre doth in *awgrym*,
That noteth a place, and no thing availith.'

Chaucer, describing the chamber of the clerk 'hende Nicholas,' mentions amongst its contents—

'His Almageste, and bookes grete and small,
His Astrelabie longynge for his art,
His *Augrym stones* layen faire a-part
On shelues couched at his beddes head.' *Millers Tale*, 3208.

Gower, *C. A.*, iii. 89 says—

'Whan that the wise man acompteth
Aftir the formal proprete
Of *algorismes* a be ce.'

In the Ancren Riwle, p. 214, the covetous man is described as the Devil's ash-gatherer, who rakes and pokes about in the ashes, and 'makeð þerinne figures of *augrim* ase þeos rikenares doð þat habbeð mochel uorto rikenen.'

[2] '*Ambulatio.* A walkinge place; a galery; an alley.' Cooper. '*Allée*, f. An alley, gallery, walke, walking place, path or passage.' Cotgrave.

[3] 'With ostes of *alynes* fulle horrebille to schewe.'
*Morte Arthure*, 461.

'An alyane, *alienus, extraneus.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Alieno.* To alienate: to put away: to aliene or alter possession.' Cooper.

[4] In the Paston Letters, i. 144, are mentioned 'Lord Moleyns, and *Alianore*, his wyff.'

[5] MS. *missam*; corrected from A.

[6] Compare 'Broder by the moder syde onely (*alonly* by moder P.)' in P. p. 54. In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 49, Agape, the King of France, having asked Cordelia, Lear's youngest daughter, in marriage, her father replies that, having divided his kingdom between his other two daughters, he has nothing to give her. 'When Agape herde this answere, he sente agayne to Leyre, and seide, he asked no thinge with here, but *alonly* here bodie and here clothing.' See also the *Lay-Folks Mass-Book*, B. 210.

*an **Almary** [1]; *scrinium, Aula, &* cetera; *vbi* arke.
**Almaste**; *fere, pene, ferme, paulominus.*
an **Almetre**; *alnus, vlnus, vlmus, alnetum* [2], *locus vbi crescunt.*
**Almyghty**; *Astripotens, cunctipotens, omnipotens.*
an **Almond**; *Amigdalum.*
an **Almond tre**; *amigdalus.*
an **Almos** [3]; *Agapa vel agapes, elemosina, roga.*
an **Almus doer**; *elemosinarius.*
an **Almos howse**; *elemosinarium.*
**Alome** [4]; *Alumen.*
†**Als it were**; *quasi esset* (A.).
†**Als longe**; *tamdiu* (A.).
†**Alsmekylle** [5]; *tantum, tantumdem, tantisper, tantus.*
†**Also**; *jtaque, similiter, eciam, item, itemtidem, sic, quoque, ita.*
†**Als ofte**; *Tociens.*
**Alway**; *Continuus, sempiternus, continue, semper, omnino, incessanter, indies, imperpetuum, eternaliter, eterne, &* cetera; *vbi* aylastynge.

A ante M.

†to **Amble (Ambule A.)** [6]; *Ambulare.*
an **Ambler (Ambuler A.)**; *gradarius.*
**Ambros**; *Ambrosius, nomen proprium.*
to **Amende**; *emendare, corrigere, deuiciare, corripere.*

---

[1] See Wedgwood, Etymol. Dict. s. v. Aumbry, and Parker's Glossary of Gothic Architecture. Dame Eliz. Browne in her Will, Paston Letters, iii. 465, bequeaths 'vij grete cofers, v chestis, ij *almaryes* like a chayer, and a blak cofer bounden with iron.' 'An *Ambry*, or like place where any thing is kept. It seemeth to be deriued of this Frenche word *Aumosniere*, which is a little purse, wherein was put single money for the poore, and at length was vsed for any hutch or close place to keepe meate left after meales, what at the beginning of Christianitie was euer distributed among the poore people, and we for shortnesse of speache doe call it an Ambry; *repositorium, scrinium.*' Baret. Cooper renders *Scrinium* by 'A coffer or other lyke place wherein iewels or secreate thynges are kept, as euidences, &c. *Scriniolum*, a basket or forcet: a gardiuiance.'

[2] MS. *alnetam*; corrected by A. *Alnus* is properly an elder-tree, and there is no such word as *ulnus*. Danish *olm*, an elm.

[3] Hampole, *Pricke of Conscience*, 3609, amongst the four kinds of help which will assist souls in purgatory, mentions '*Almus* þat men to the pure gyves.' And again, l. 3660, he speaks of the benefit of 'help of prayer and *almusdede*.' See also the *Lay-Folks Mass-Book*, p. 157. A. S. *ælmesse, ælmes.*

[4] Harrison, in his *Description of England*, ii. 67, mentions amongst the minerals of England, 'the finest *alume* . . . . of no lesse force against fire, if it were used in our parietings than that of Lipara, which onlie was in use somtime amongst the Asians & Romans, & wherof Sylla had such triall that when he meant to haue burned a tower of wood erected by Archelaus the lieutenant of Mithridates he could by no means set it on fire in a long time, bicause it was washed ouer with *alume*, as were also the gates of the temple of Jerusalem with like effect, and perceiued when Titus commanded fire to be put vnto the same.'

[5] '*Eousque.* In alsmekyl.' Medulla.

[6] 'An ambling horse, *hacquenée.*' Palsgrave. Baret says, 'Amble, a word derived of *ambulo:* an ambling horse, *tolutarius, gradarius equus:* to amble, *tolutim incedere.*' In Pecock's Repressor, Rolls Series, p. 525, we have the form 'Ambuler.' 'An ambling horse, gelding, or mare; *Haquenée, Cheval qui va les ambles, ou l'amble; hobin.*' Sherwood. '*Gradarii equi.* Aumblyng horses.' Cooper. In the following quotation we have *amblere* meaning a trot:

'Duc Oliver him rideþ out of þat plas;
in a softe *amblere,*
Ne made he non oþer pas;
til þey wern met y-fere.'
*Sir Ferumbras*, l. 344.

Compare also,

'His steede was al dappel, gray,
It gooth an *ambel* in the way
Ful softely and rounde
In londe.'
*Rime of Sir Thopas*, 2074.

†an **Amendes** [1]; *emenda, emendacio, correccio.*

†an **Amender**; *correptor, corrector* [2], *emendator.*

to **Amende**; *conualere, conualescere, ut de infirmitate.*

*an **Amyce** (**Amyte** A.) [3]; *Amictus, Amictorium.*

A ante N.

**And**; *et, que, Atque, ac, at, ast, necnon.*

an **Ande** [4]; *Anelitus.*

to **Ande**; *Afflare, asspirare, Spirare, alare, Anelare.*

†**Androwe**; *Andreas, nomen proprium.*

**Ane**; *vnus, primus, semel, singulus, primarius, primatiuus, simplex, simplus, vnicus, monos, grece.*

**Anys**; *Semel.*

**Anehed**; *vnitas, conformitas, congruitas.*

†an **Anelepe man** [5]; *solutus, Agamus.*

---

[1] In the Romance of *Sir Ferumbras*, Charlemagne orders Alorys to go down on his knees to Duke Rayner, 'and his *amendes* make,' i. e. make an apology to him. Alorys accordingly, we are told,

'Þe *amendes* a profrede him for to make
At heȝ and low what he wold take,
And so thay acorded ther.' l. 2112.

See also P. Plowman, B. iv. 88.

[2] MS. *correptor.*

[3] 'Upon his heed the *amyte* first he leith,
Which is a thing, a token and figure
Outwardly shewing and grounded in the feith.'
Lydgate, MS. Hatton 73, leaf 3.

Ducange gives '*Amictus.* Primum ex sex indumentis episcopo et presbyteris communibus (sunt autem illa *amictus, alba, cingulum, stola, manipulus, et planeta,* ut est apud Innocent III. P. P. *De Myster. Missæ*); *amict.*' Cotgrave has '*Amict.* An Amict, or Amice; part of a massing priest's habit.' In Old Eng. Homilies, ii. 163, it is called *heued-line,* i. e. head-linen.

[4] See P. Onde. In *Sir Ferumbras,* p. 74, l. 2237, we find 'So harde leid he þar on is *onde;*' that is, he blew so hard on the brand; and in Barbour's *Bruce,* xi. 615, we are told that

'Sic ane stew rais owth thame then
Of *aynding,* bath of hors and men.'

See also ll. iv. 199, x. 610. *Ayndless,* out of breath, breathless, occurs in x. 609. In the *Cursor Mundi,* p. 38, the author, after telling us that Adam was made of the four elements, says, l. 539:—

'Þe ouer fir gis man his sight, Þis vnder wynd him gis his *aand,*
Þat ouer air of hering might; Þe erth, þe tast, to fele and faand.'

See also p. 212, where, amongst the signs of approaching death, we are told that the teeth begin to rot, 'Þe *aand* at stinc.' l. 3574. 'Myn *and* is short, I want wynde.' *Townley Myst.* p. 154. See also *R. C. de Lion,* 4843, *Ywaine & Gawain,* 3554. 'To Aynd, Ainde, Eand. To draw in and throw out the air by the lungs.' Jamieson. Icel. *önd, ondi,* breath; cf. Lat. *anima.* '*Aspiro:* To ondyn.' Medulla.

[5] In Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse from the Thornton MS., p. 13, l. 22, we are told that fornication is 'a fleschle synne betwene an *anelepy* man and an *anelepy* woman;' and in the Cambridge University Library MS. Ff. v. 48, leaf 86, we read—

'Wele more synne it is Then with an *analepe,* i-wis.'
To synne with a weddid wife,

In *Havelok,* l. 2106, we have—

'He stod, and totede in at a bord, Ner he spak *anilepi* word,'

where the word has its original meaning of one, a single; and also in the following:—

'A, quod the vox, ich wille the telle, *On alpi* word ich lie nelle.' *Reliq. Antiq.* ii. 275. A. S. *anelepiȝ,* single, sole. 'Hi true in God, fader halmichttende . . . . . and in Ihesu Krist, is *ane lepi* sone hure laverd.' Creed, MS. Cott. Cleop. B. vi. Y 201ᵇ. ab. 1250. *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 22. Wyclif has 'an *oonlypi* sone of his modir.' Luke vii. 12. 'þer beo *an alpi* holh þat an mon mei crepan in.' *O. E. Homilies,* i. 23. See also Laȝamon, ii. 92, iii. 264, *Ayenbite,* p. 21, *Ancren Riwle,* pp. 116, 296, &c.

†an **Anelepy woman**; *soluta.*
*an **Anfenere** [1]; *Antiphonarium.*
an **Angelle**; *Angelus, spiritus, baiulus, celigena, missus, nuncius.*
†**Angelle fude**; *manna.*
†**Angell setis** [2]; *dindima.*
an **Anger**; *Angor oris, prod*[*ucitur*] *o, & cetera*; *vbi* noe.
†to **Anger** [3]; *vbi* to grewe.
†**Angyrly**; *vbi* bilose [4].
**Angry**; *bilosus* [5]
**Anguyse**; *vbi* noe.
**Any**; *Aliquis, vllus.*
**Anythynge**; *quicquam.*
***Anys**; *herba est vel semen, Anetum vel anisum.*
an **Ankylle**; *cauilla.*
an **Ankyr or a recluse** [6]; *anacorita; anachoritalis.*
an **Ankyr of a schyppe**; *ancora.*
to **Ankyr**; *Ancorare.*
†to **Anorme** (**Anowre** A.) [7]; *vbi* fare (to make fayre A.).

---

[1] See note to **Antiphonare.**

[2] The following is from Ducange:—'*Dindimum* vel potius *Dindymum*, Mysterium. Templum. Vita S. Friderici Episc. Tom. 4, Julij, pag. 461: *Ineptas, fabulas devitans, seniores non increpans, minores non contemnens, habens fidei Dindimum in conscientia bona.* Allusio est ad haec Apostoli verba 1 Timoth. 3. 8: "Habentes mysterium fidei in conscientia bona." Angelomus Praefat. in Genesim apud Bern. Pez. tom. i. anecdot. col. 46:

"Hic Patriarcharum clarissima gesta leguntur,
Mystica quae nimium gravidis typicisque figuris
Signantur Christi nostraeque et dona salutis.
Hic sacra nam sacrae cernuntur Dyndima legis
Atque evangelica salpinx typica intonat orbi."

Papias: "Dindyma, mons est Phrygiae, sacra mysteria, pluraliter declinatur." Notus est mons Phrygiae Cibelae sacer *Dindyma* nuncupatus; unde Virgilius. "O vere Phrygiae, neque enim Phryges, ite per alta Dindyma."' See also **Sete of Angellis.**

[3] The word *anger* or *angre* in Early English did not bear the meaning of our *anger*, but rather meant *care, pain*, or *trouble.* Thus in P. Plowman, B. xii. 11, we find the warning:

'Amende þe while þow hast ben warned ofte,
With poustees of pestilences, with pouerte and with *angres*,'

and in the *Pricke of Conscience*, 6039, we are told of the apostles, that for the love of Christ, 'þay þoled *angre* and wa.' O. Icel. *angr.*

[4] MS. *vilose.* [5] MS. *vilosus.*

[6] In *Sir Degrevant* (Thornton Romances, ed. Halliwell), p. 179, l. 63, we read,

'As an *anker* in a stone He lyved evere trewe.'

The same expression occurs in the Metrical Life of St. Alexius, p. 39, l. 420. 'As *ancres* and heremites þat holden hem in here selles.' P. Plowman, B. Prol. 38. The term is applied to a *nun* in Reliq. Antiq. ii. 1. Palsgrave has '*Ancre*, a religious man: *anchres*, a religious woman.' A. S. *ancor.* '*Hec anacorita*, a ankrys.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 216.

[7] 'His cote . . . . *ennurned* vpon veluet vertuus stones.' *Sir Gawaine*, 2026. Wyclif has the subst. *enournyng* in Esther ii. 9 to render the V. *mundum;* and again he speaks of 'Onychen stoonus and gemmes to *anourn* ephoth.' Exodus xxv. 7. 'Thanne alle the virgynis rysen vp, and *anourneden* her laumpis.' Matth. xxv. 7. 'Whan a woman is *anourned* with rich apparayle it setteth out her beauty double as much as it is.' Palsgrave. 'I am tormentide with this blew fyre on my hede, for my lecherouse *anourement* of myne heere.' *Gesta Roman.* p. 384. 'With gude ryghte thay *anourene* the for thaire fairenes.' Lincoln MS. p. 199. In Lonelich's *History of the Holy Grail*, xxxi. 151, we read

'3it was that schipe in other degre
*Anoured* with divers Jowellis certeinle;'

and Rauf Coilȝear, when he enters the Hall of Charlemagne, exclaims

'Heir is Ryaltie . . . . aneuch for the nanis,
With all nobilnes *anournit*, and that is na nay.' l. 690.

See also the *Lay-Folks Mass-Book*, ed. Canon Simmons, Bidding Prayers, p. 65, l. 4, p. 71, l. 20, &c., *Allit. Poems*, B. 1290, and *Cursor Mundi*, l. 3922. 'Anorne, to adorn.' Jamieson. O. Fr. *aorner, aourner;* Latin *adornare.* The form *anorme* is used by Quarles, *Shepherd's Eclogues*, 3, and *enourmyd* in the Babees Book, p. 1.

to **Answre**; *Ressponde*re, *aggannire*, *ressponsa*re.
an **Answre**; *ressponcio*, *ressponsu*m.
†an **Answre of goddis**; *fatu*m, *diuinaculum*, *oraculu*m.
†**Antecryste**; *Ante*christus.
an **Antiphonare** [1]; *Antiphonariu*m (A.).
an **Antym** [2]; *Antiphona*.

A ante P.

an **Ape**; *semia*.
an **Apostata** [3]; *Apostata*; *Apostatare verbu*m.
an **Apostem** [4]; *Apostema*.
an **Apostylle**; *apostolu*s, *coapostolu*s; *apostolicu*s, *apostolari*s.
†an **Apostyllehede**; *apostolatu*s, *coapostolatu*s.
to **Appele**; *Appellare*.
an **Appele**; *appellacio*, *appellu*m.
to **Appere**; *apparere*.
†an **Appetyte**; *appetitu*s.
*an **Appylle of ee** [5]; *pupilla*.
an **Appylle**; *pomu*m, *malu*m, *pomulu*m, *pomellu*m.
an **Appylle tre**; *pomu*s, *malu*s, *pomulu*s, *pomellu*s.
†an **Appelle garth** [6]; *pometu*m, *pomeriu*m.
an **Appylle hurde** [7]; *pomariu*m.
an **Appylle keper or seller**; *pomilio*, *pomo*.

---

[1] *Antiphoner*, an anthem-book, so called from the alternate repetitions and responses.

'He Alma Redemptoris herde singe,
As children lerned hir *antiphoner*.'

Chaucer, Prioresses Tale, 1708.

In the contents of the Chapel of Sir J. Fastolf at Caistor, 1459, are entered 'ij *antyfeners*.' Paston Letters, i. 489. See also **Antym**, below, and **Anfenere**.

[2] In the *Myrroure of Our Lady*, p. 94, *Anthem* is stated to be equivalent to both *antehymnus* and *ἀντίφωνα*. '*Antem* ys as moche to say as a sownynge before. for yt ys begonne before the Psalmes. yt is as moche to saye as a sownynge ayenste . . . . . *Antempnes* betoken chante, The *Antempne* ys begonne before the Psalme, and the psalme ys tuned after the *antempne*: tokenynge that there may no dede be good. but yf yt be begone of charite. and rewled by charite in the doynge, &c.

[3] An *Apostata* was one who quitted his order *after* he had completed his year of noviciate. This is very clearly shown by the following statement of a novice:—

'Out of the ordre thof I be gone.
*Apostata* ne am I none,
Of twelve monethes me wanted one,
And odde dayes nyen or ten.'

Monumenta Franciscana, p. 606.

'*Apostata*, a rebell or renegate; he that forsaketh his religion.' Cooper. The plural form *Apostataas* is used by Wyclif (Works, ed. Arnold, iii. 368). See Prof. Skeat's note to Piers Plowman, C-Text, Passus ii. 99. 'Julian the *Apostata*' is mentioned in Harrison's *Description of England*, 1587, p. 25. '*Apostat*, an Apostata.' Cotgrave. In the Paston Letters, iii. 243, in a letter or memorandum from Will. Paston, we read: 'In this case the prest that troubleth my moder is but a simple felowe, and he is *apostata*, for he was sometyme a White Frere.' See also i. 19, i. 26. From the latter passage it would appear that an *apostata* could not sue in an English Court of Law.

[4] 'Apostume, *rumentum*.' Manip. Vocab. 'Aposthume, or brasting out, *rumentum*.' Huloet. 'A medicine or salve that maketh an *aposteme*, or draweth a swelling to matter.' Nomenclator, 1585.

[5] '*Prunelle*, the balle or apple of the eye.' Cotgrave. 'Als *appel of eghe* ȝheme þou me.' *E. E. Psalter*, Ps. xvi. 8.

[6] 'Applegarthe, appleyard, *pomarium*.' Manip. Vocab. A. S. *ȝeard*, O. H. Ger. *gart*, Lat. *hortum*.

[7] Chaucer, *Miller's Tale*, says of the Carpenter's wife that—

'Hir mouth was sweete as bragat is or meth,
Or *hoord of apples*, layd in hay or heth.'

l. 3261.

†to **Appropyre** [1]; *Appropriare, propriare.*
†to **Approwe**; *Approare, sicut domini se faciunt de vastis.* (?)
**Apprylle**; *aprilis, mensis anni.*

A ante R.

†**Araby**; *Arabia, arabicus* participium.
to **Aray**; *accurare, ornare, &* cetera; *vbi* to make fare.
†to vn **Aray**; *exornare, &* cetera; [*vbi*] to dysaray.
an **Aray**; *apparatus, paratus, accuratus, ornatus, habitus.*
an **Archangelle**; *archangelus*; *archangelicus* participium.
an **Archebyschop**; *archiepiscopus*; *archiepiscopalis* participium.
an **Arche**; *Arcus, fornix.*
an **Archedekyn**; *Archidiaconus.*
†an **Archedekynry**; *Archidiaconatus.*
†an **Arcystere**; *arcista.*
an **Archer**; *Archetinens, arquites, sagittarius, sagittator, arcipotens.*
†**Are**; *prior & prius, predium, primitus, pristinus, privsquam, ante, antequam, antiquitus.*
†to make **Ayre** (**Are** A.); *heredare, hereditare.*
an **Ayre**; *heres, gafandus, gaifan grece, hereditarius.*
†**Ayrelomes** [2]; *primagenita.*
an **Are**; *remus, amplustrum, trudes.*
**Arely**; *mane, tempestiue, &* cetera; *vbi* tymely.
†to **Areson** [3]; *conuenire, alloqui, compellere, jnterpellare, afferri, concionari, obire.*
†**Aresonere**; *Alloquitor vel -trix, concionator vel -trix.*
*†**Arghe** [4]; *pusillanimis.* nota.
†**Arghnes**; *pusillanimitas.*
†an **Arguynge**; *argumentacio*; *arguens participium.*
†to **Argue**; *arguere, argumentari.*
an **Argument**; *argumentum*; *argumentosus participium.*

---

[1] Hampole, *Pricke of Conscience*, 9346, says, that in addition to the general joys of heaven each man will have

'His awen ioyes, les and mare,
Þat til hym-self sal be *appropried* þare.'

'Þes ypocritis þat han rentes & worldly lordischipes & parische chirchis *approprid* to hem.' Wyclif, English Works, ed. Matthew, p. 190; see also pp. 42, 125, &c. See also to make **Awne**, below.

[2] See *Are-lumes* in Glossarium Northymbricum, and Ray's Gloss. of North Country Words. '*Primigenia.* The title of the ealdest childe in inheritance.' Cooper.

[3] O. Fr. *areisnier, aragnier*, to interrogate, whence our word *arraign.* See *Kyng Alysaundre*, 6751; *Ywaine and Gawayne*, 1094; *Rom. of the Rose*, 6220. '*Arraissoner.* To reason, confer, talke, discourse, &c.' Cotgrave. Hampole tells us how at the Day of Judgment 'Of alle þir thynges men sal *aresoned* be.' *P. of Conscience*, 5997. And again, l. 2460, that each man shall

'be *aresoned*, als right es
Of alle his mysdedys mare and les.'

[4] This word occurs in the *Destruction of Troy*, l. 2540, and the verb *arghe* = to wax timid, to be afraid (from A. S. *eargian*) at ll. 1976, 3121, and (with the active meaning) 5148; and *Allit. Poems*, B. 572:

'þe anger of his ire þat *arȝed* monye.'

See also P. Plowman, C. iv. 237; *Ayenbite*, p. 31; *O. E. Miscell.*, p. 117, &c.

'þenne *arȝed* Abraham, & alle his mod chaunged.' *Allit. Poems*, B. 713.

'He calde boþe *arwe* men and kene,
Knithes and serganȝ swiþe sleie.' *Havelok*, l. 2115.

See also *Sir Perceval*, l. 69, where we are told that the death of one knight '*Arghede* alle that ware thare.' 'Arghness, reluctance. To Argh. To hesitate.' Jamieson. A. S. *eargh, earh;* O. Icel. *argr.*

†to **Aritte** [1]; *Ascribere, deputare, imputare.*

†an **Arke**; *archa, techa, cista, Scrinium, capsa, capsula, capsella, achatus grece, aula.*

†an **Arkemaker or keper**; *archarius.*

to **Arme**; *Armare, accingere.*

†an **Armorere**; *Armator, Armarius* (A.).

an **Arme**; *brachium, thorus, vlna, vlnu[l]a; vlnalis, vlnarius* participia.

an **Armehole**; *ascella, ala, subhircus.*

**Armour**; *Armamentum, armatura, armabilis, arma.*

†**Armour for Armys**; *brachialia.*

†**Armour for leggis**; *tebialia.*

†**Armour for theghys**; *crurialia.*

†**Armyd**; *Armatus* (A.).

†**Arnolde**; *Arnaldus, nomen proprium.*

an **Arrowe**; *pilum, hasta, hastula, hastile, cathapulta, sagitta, saggitela, missile, telum, armido, spiculum, gesa, sarissa, iaculum, & dicitur omne quod iacitur vt vulneret.*

†an **Arowhede**; *barbellum, catella.*

†an **Arrerage (Arreage A.)** [2]; *erreragia.*

an **Arse**; *anus, culus.*

†**Arsnike** [3]; *arscenicum.*

an **Arsewyspe** [4]; *Anitergium, memperium.*

**Arte**; *artes, dialetica; dialeticus.*

A ante S.

**Ascape** [5]; *vbi* to scape.

*Asethe [6]; *satisfaccio.*

---

[1] 'In Chaucer, Knightes Tale, 1871, we have—

'It nas *aretted* him no vyleinye,
Ther may no man clepe it no cowardye.'

According to Cowell a person is *aretted*, 'that is covenanted before a judge, and charged with a crime.' In an Antiphon given for the 'Twesday Seruyce,' in *The Myrroure of Our Lady*, p. 203, we read :—'*Omnem potestatem.* O mekest of maydens, we *arecte* to thy hye sonne, al power, and all vertew, whiche settyth vp kynges, &c.' Low Lat. *arrationare.* See *Sir Ferumbras*, 5174; Hampole, *Prose Treatises*, p. 31, &c.

[2] 'Arrierages is a french woorde, and signifieth money behinde yet vnpayde, *reliqua.*' Baret. *Arrirages* occurs in Liber Albus, p. 427, and frequently in the Paston Letters.

'I drede many in *arerages* mon falle
And til perpetuele prison gang.' Hampole, *P. of Conscience*, 5913.

'*Arrierage.* An arrerage: the rest, or the remainder of a paiment: that which was unpaid or behind.' Cotgrave. 'God . . . . . that wolle the *arerages* for-ȝeve.' Shoreham, p. 96.

[3] Compare P. Assenel.

[4] In John Russell's 'Boke of Nurture,' pr. in the Babees Booke, ed. Furnivall, p. 65, we find amongst the duties of the Chamberlain—

'Se þe privehouse for esement be fayre, soote and clene . . . .
Looke þer be blanket, cotyn, or lynyn, to wipe þe neþur ende;'

on which Mr. Furnivall remarks,—'From a passage in William of Malmesbury's Autograph, *De Gestis Pontificum Anglorum*, it would seem that water was the earlier cleanser.' 'An Arse-wispe, *penicillum, anitergium.*' Withals.

[5] In the story of the Enchanted Garden, *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 118, the hero having passed safely through all the dangers, the Emperor, we are told, 'when he sawe him, he yaf to him his dowter to wyfe, be-cause that he had so wysely *ascapid* the peril of the gardin.' See also P. Plowman, C. iv. 61.

[6] Amongst the kinds of help which may be rendered to souls in purgatory, Hampole mentions 'assethe makyng.' *P. of Conscience*, 3610, and again, l. 3747, he says—

'A man may here with his hande
Make *asethe* for another lyfannde.'

In the *Romaunt of the Rose* we find *asethe*, the original French being *assez:* other forms found are *assyth, syth, sithe.* Jamieson has 'to *assyth, syith*, or *sithe*, to compensate; *assyth, syth, assythment*, compensation.' 'Icel. *seðja*, to satiate; Gothic *saths*, full; which accounts for the *th*. And this *th*, by Grimm's law, answers to the *t* in Latin *satis*, and shews that *aseth* is not derived from *satis*, but cognate with it. From the Low

to make **Asethe**; *satisfacere.*

to **Aske**; *postulare, exposcere suppliciter & submisse, petere, aliquid pro merito, expetere humiliter cum precibus vel creditum, appetere, rogare precibus, con-, exflagitare, jmprecari mala, precari bona, deflagitare, exigere, contari, per-, jnterogare, querere, jnvestigare, exqu[ir]ere, queritari, stipulari, con-, flagitare cum clamore & pertinacia, petere, scitari, scicitari, jnterpellare, &* cetera; *vbi* to pray.

*to **Aske wrangwysly** (**wrangusly** A.); *exigere.*

an **Asker**; *petitor, questionarius.*

†an **Asker wrangwysly**; *exactor.*

an **Askynge**; *peticio, postulacio, peticiuncula, postulamen, questio, questiuncula, stipulacio.*

†an **Askynge wrangwysly** (**wrongusly** A.); *exaccio.*

*Askes[1]; *ciner vel -nis, ciniculus diminutiuum, cineres defunctorum, cinis in foco.*

†Asky; *cinerulentus, cintreus, cinericeus.*

to **Assay**; *pprobare, temptare.*

to **Assayle**; *aggredi, arripere, assilire, grassare, impetere, inuadere, jnsultare, jnsurgere, adoriri, irruere.*

an **Asse**; *asinus, onager, asellus; asininus, asinarius, asinalis, participia.*

an **Assehird**[2]; *agaso.*

†an **Asse mengyd with mans kynde**[3]; *onocentaurus.*

to **Assent**; *assentire, con-, quiere, quiescere, &* cetera; *vbi* to afferme.

†**Assentande**; *assentaneus, con-, &* cetera; *vbi* affermynge.

to **Assigne**; *vbi* lymytt.

†an **Assyse**[4]; *sessio, assisa.*

---

German root *sath-* we get the Mid. Eng. *aseth*, and from the cognate Latin root *sat-* we have the French *assez.*' Prof. Skeat, note on P. Plowman, xx. 203. In Dan John Gaytryge's Sermon, pr. in Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse, from the Thornton MS. p. 6, l. 22, we are told that if we break the tenth commandment, 'we may noghte be assoylede of þe trespase bot if we make *assethe* in þat þat we may to þam þat we harmede;' and again, leaf 179, 'It was likyng to ȝow, Fadire, for to sende me into this werlde that I sulde make *asethe* for mans trespas that he did to us.' See also *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 84.

[1] In *Havelok*, l. 2840, we read that Godrich—

'Hwan þe dom was demd and sayd
Sket was . . . . on þe asse leyd,
And led vn-til þat ilke grene,
And brend til *asken* al bidene;'

and in *An Old Eng. Miscell.*, p. 78, l. 203, we are told that when the body is laid in the earth, worms shall find it and 'to *axe* heo hyne gryndeþ.'

'Thynk man, he says, *askes* ertow now,
And into *askes* agayn turn saltow.'
MS. Cotton; Galba, E. ix. leaf 75.

'Moyses *askes* vp-nam And warp es vt til heuene-ward.'
*Genesis & Exodus*, 3824.

See also Laȝamon, 25989; *Ormulum*, 1001; *Sir Gawayne*, 2, &c. Lyte in his edition of Dodoens, 1577, p. 271, tells us that Dill 'made into *axsen* doth restrayne, close vp and heale moyste vlcers.' See also P. Plowman, C. iv. 125, 'blewe *askes*.' A. S. *asce, æsce, axe.* O. Icel. *aska.*

[2] 'An asseherd, *asinarius*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Hic asinarius*, a nas-herd.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 213.

[3] MS. **kynge**. '*Onocentaurus*, a beaste halfe a man and halfe an asse.' Cooper,

[4] See Glossary to Liber Custumarum, ed. Riley, s. v. Assise. 'Assises or sessions, *conuentus iuridici;* dayes of assise, or pleadable dayes, in which iudges did sit, as in the terme, *fasti dies.*' Baret.

to **Astony** [1]; *attonare*, *stupifacere*.
**Astonyd**; *attonitus*, *stupefactus*.
†to be **Astonyd**; *consternari*, *stupefieri*.
an **Astrolabi** (**Astroby** A.) [2]; *astrolabium*.
**Astronomy**; *astronomia*, *astronomitus*.
an **Astronomyour**; *astrologus*, *astronomus*; *astroligus participium*.
**Asure**; *Asura*.

A ante T.

†**At þe leste**; *saltem*.
**At þe laste**; *tandem*, *denique*, *nouissime*, *demum*.
an **Athe**; *juramentum*, *jusiurandum*.
†**Atynse** (**Athenis** A.); *athene*.
*Atyre of þe hede (**The Athye of the heyde** A.); *tiara*.
to **Atire**; *vbi* aray or make fare.
to **Attache**; *Attachiare*.
†**At my wille**; *vti*, *vtinam*, *osi*, *quatinus*, *vt si*.

A ante V.

*Avance [3]; *auancia* (*Herba est.* A.).
†to **Awawnce** [4]; *promouere*, *prouehere*, *extollere*.
**Awawnced**; *promotus*, *provectus*.
**August**; *Augustus*, *nomen mensis vel viri*.
to **Awyse** [5]; *deliberare*, *excogitare*, *prouidere*.
**Awysyd**; *deliberatus*, *provisus*.
vn **Awisyd**; *jndeliberatus*, *jnprovisus*.
an **Awysment**; *deliberacio*, *prouidencia*.
**Aumbry** (**Avmbyr** A.) [6]; *ambra*.
an **Awowterer** [7]; *adulter*, *adulterator*; *adulterius*, *adulteratorius*.

---

[1] 'This sodeyn cas this man *astonied* so,
That reed he wex, abayst, and al quaking
He stood.' Chaucer, *Clerkes Tale*, 316.
'*Estonner*. To astonish, amaze, daunt, appall; make agast; also to stonnie, benumme, or dull the sences of.' Cotgrave. '*Attono*. To make astonied, amased, or abashed. *Attonitus*. He that is benummed, or hath loste the sense, and mouyng of his members or limmes.' Cooper. Probably connected with the root which is seen in A. S. *stunian*, to *stun*.

[2] 'His almagest, and bookes gret and smale,
His *astrylabe* longyng for his arte,
His augrym stoones, leyen faire apart
On schelues couched at his beddes heed.' Cant. Tales, 3208.
See a woodcut of one in Prof. Skeat's ed. of Chaucer's *Astrolabe*.

[3] MS. avande; corrected from A.

[4] A word which occurs very frequently in the *Gesta Romanorum*: thus p. 48, in the version of the tale of Lear and his daughters we read that when his eldest daughter declared that she loved him, 'more þan I do my selfe,' "þerfore, quod he, þou shalt be hily *avaunsed*;" and he mariede her to a riche and myghti kyng.' So also p. 122, the Emperor makes a proclamation that whoever can outstrip his daughter in running 'shulde wedde hir, and be hiliche *avauncyd*.' See also Barbour's *Bruce*, xv. 522. '*Avancer*, to advance, prefer, promote.' Cotgrave.

[5] A word of frequent occurrence in the old Romances in the sense of 'consider, reflect, inform, teach.' Thus in the 'Pilgrymage of the Lyf of the Manhode,' Roxburgh Club, ed. Wright, p. 4, we find 'I *avisede* me,' i. e. I reflected, considered. So in Chaucer, *Clerkes Tale*, 238: 'Vpon hir chere he wolde him ofte *auyse*.' See Barbour's *Bruce*, ii. 297, vi. 271, &c. '*Aviser*. To marke, heed, see, looke to, attend unto, regard with circumspection, to consider, advise of, take advice on; to thinke, imagine, judge; also to advise, counsell, warne, tell, informe, doe to wit, give to understand.' Cotgrave.

[6] '*Ambra*. Amber gryse: hotte in the second degree, and drie in the firste.' Cooper. '*Ambre*, *m*. Amber.' Cotgrave. See *Destruction of Troy*, ll. 1666 and 6203. Harrison, *Descript. of England*, ed. 1580, p. 43, says that in the Islands off the west of Scotland 'is greate plentie of Amber,' which he concludes to be a kind of 'geat' (jet), and 'producted by the working of the sea upon those coasts.'

[7] '*Adulter*. That hath committed auoutrye with one. *Adultero*. To committe auoutery. *Adulterium*. Aduouterie.' Cooper. See *Gesta Romanorum*, pp. 12, 14. &c.

**Awowtry**; *adulterium*.
to do **Avoutry**; Adulterare (A.).
to make **Autor** (**Auctorite** A.); *autorare, autorizare, laudare*.
to putt oute of **Autorite**; *exautorare*.
an **Autor**; *autor*.
an **Autorite**; *autoritas, autenti, grece*.

A ante W.

to **Awe**; *debere*.
an **Awer**; *Debitor* (A.).
*an **Awemener**; *elemosinarius*.
an **Awmenery**; *elemosinaria*.
*an **Awndyrne** [1]; *jpopurgium, andena*.
*an **Awn of corne** [2]; *arista, aristella diminutiuum*.
**Awne**; *proprius, peculiaris*.
†an **Awnhede**; *proprietas*.
†to make **Awne**; *propriare, appropriare*.
an **Awnte**; *amita, matertera*; versus:
¶*sic patris est Amita soror ut matertera matris*.

†**Awntentyke** (**Awtentike** A.); *autorizabilis, Autenticus*.
*to **Awntyr**; *jn euentu ponere*.
*an **Awnte doghter** [3]; *consobrina*.
†an **Awnte son**; *consobrinus*.
an **Awtyr** [4]; *ara, mortuis fit; altare, soli deo fit; altariolum, tripos, Ariola, mensa domini, focus*,
†an **Awtyr cloth**; *linthium*.

A ante X.

an **Axe**; *ascia, asciola, ascis, asciculus, securis, dolabrum bipennis, candex, dextralis, securila, sesesspita*.
†an **Axe for a mason**; *ascis, asciculus*.
†an **Axyltothe** [5]; *molaris, maxillaris*.
an **Axylltre** [6]; *Axis*.
†**Axes** [7]; *vbi* fevers.

A ante Z.

***Azuere**; *azura*.

---

[1] In the Will of Margaret Paston, dated 1504, we find, 'Item to the said William Lumner, my son, ij grete rosting *awndernes*, iij shetes, ij brass pots with all the brewing vessels.' Paston Letters, iii. 470. O. Fr. *andier*.

[2] 'Flaxen wheate hath a yelow eare, and bare without *anys*, Polard whete hath no *anis*. White whete hath *anys*. Red wheate hath a flat eare ful of *anis*. English wheate hath few *anys* or none.' Fitzherbert's *Husbandry*, leaf 20. '*Arista*. The beard of corne; sometimes eare; sometime wheate.' Cooper. 'Awns, *sb. pl.* aristæ, the beards of wheat; or barley. In Essex they pronounce it *ails*. See *ails* in South-Country Words, E. Dial. Soc. Gloss. B. 16.' Prof. Skeat in his ed. of Ray's Gloss. of N. Country Words, 1691. Turner tells us that 'y^e barley eare and the darnele eare are not like, for the one is without *aunes* and the other hath longe *aunes*.' *Herbal*, pt. ii. lf. 17. Best tells us that we 'may knowe when barley is ripe, for then the eares will crooke eaven downe, and the *awnes* stand out stiff and wide asunder.' *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 53.

[3] MS. **doxtghter**.

[4] See the *Lay-Folks Mass-Book*, pp. 165, 168, and B. P. p. 71, l. 20.

[5] Ray in his Gloss. of North Country Words, gives 'Axeltooth, *dens molaris*; Icel. *jaxl*:' and in Capt. Harland's Gloss. of Swaledale, E. D. S. is given 'Assle-tuth, a double tooth.' Still in use in the North; see Jamieson, s. v. Asil-tooth. Compare also **Wang tothe**.

[6] '*Axis*. An extree. *Axis*. An axyltre.' Cooper. A. S. *eaxe*.

[7] In the Paston Letters, iii. 426, we read—'I was falle seek with an *axez*.' It also occurs in The King's Quhair, ed. Chalmers, p. 54:

'But tho begun mine *axis* and torment.'

with the note—'*Axis* is still used by the country people, in Scotland, for the ague.' Skelton, Works, i. 25, speaks of

'Allectuary arrectyd to redres These feverous *axys*.'

See **Calde of the axes**, below. 'Axis, Acksys, aches, pains.' Jamieson. 'I shake of the axes. *Je tremble des fieures*.' Palsgrave. 'The dwellers of hit [Ireland] be not vexede with the *axes* excepte the scharpe axes [incolæ nulla febris specie vexantur, excepta acuta, et hoc perraro]. Trevisa, i. 333. See *Allit. Poems*, C. 325, '*þacces* of anguych,' curiously explained in the glossary as blows, from A. S. *þaccian*.

## Capitulum 2m B.

B ante A.

a **b ab**; *vbi* a chylde.
*a **Babylle**[1]; *pigma.*
A **Baby**; *Infans, & cetera*; *vbi* barne *uel* childe.
†**Babilon**; *babilonia, babilonius participium.*
a **Bacheler**[2]; *bacalarius vel baculārius.*
a **Basyn** (**Bacen** A.); *timile, peluis.*
**Bacon**; *lardum, petaso,* (*perna* A.)
†to **Baconn̄**[3]; *dissplodere.*
†**Bacond**; *displosus.*
*A **Backe**; *vespertilio, & cetera*; *vbi* bakke. (A.)
**Bacbrede**; *vbi* bakebrede. (A.)
*a **Badildore**[4] (**Batildure** A.); *pecteñ.*
**Bayde**[5];
A **Bayge**; *Sacculus.* (A.)
a **Bagpype**; *panduca.*
a **Bagpyper**; *panducarius.*
**Bay**[5]; *badius.*
a **Bay**; *bacca, est fructus lauri & oliue.*
†A **Bay**; *Aque.* (A.)
†a **Bafynstylkylle** (**Baynstikille** A)[6]; *gamerus, asparagus.*
†a **Bakbone**; *spondile, spina.* (*Versus: me pungit spina, pars est in corpore spina* A.)
to **Bakbyte**[7]; *blasfemare, detrahere, blaterare, derogare, detractare, detrectare, obloqui, susurrare.*
a **Bakbyter**; *blas, blasfemus, detractator, detrector, delator, susurro.*

---

[1] Cotgrave s. v. *Fol* has 'give the foole his bable, or what's a foole without his bable.' 'A bable or trifle, *niquet.*' *ibid.* 'A bable *pegma;*' Manip. Vocab. 'He schalle neuer y-thryve, þerfore take to hym a *babulle.*' John Russell's Boke of Nurture, in the Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 1, l. 12. In the Ancren Riwle, p. 388, when a certain king made efforts to gain the love of a lady, he 'sende hir *beaubelet* boðe ueole and feire,' where other MSS. read '*beawbelez*' and '*beaubelez.*'

[2] A *Bacheler* signified a *novice*, either in arms or in the church. Thus in P. Plowman, Prol. 87, we find 'Bischopes and *bachelers*,' and in Chaucer, Squieres Tale, 24, Cambuscan is described as—

'Yong, fresh, strong, and in armes desirous,
As any *bacheler* of al his hous.'

Brachet, Etymol. Dict., has traced the word from L. Lat. *baccalarius*, a boy attending a *baccalaria* or dairy-farm, from L. Lat. *bacca*, Lat. *vacca*, a cow. See also Wedgwood, &c. 'Bachiler, or one vnmaried, or hauyng no wife. *Agamus.*' Huloet.

[3] Probably the same as *batten*, to beat out, flatten: see Halliwell, *s. v.*

[4] In Northamptonshire a batildore means a thatching instrument.

[5] 'Of bay colour, bayarde, *badius.*' Baret. Compare P. Bayyd, as a horse.

[6] The stickleback. In the Ortus Vocab. we find '*Asperagus* (*quaedam piscis*), a banstykyll.' Huloet has 'Banstickle, the stickleback;' and Baret gives 'a banstickle, *trachydra.*' Cotgrave renders '*espinoche*' (identical with the *spinaticus* or *ripillio* of the middle ages) by 'a sharpling, shaftling, stickling, *bankstickle*, or stickleback.' In Neckam *De Utensilibus* (Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 98) we find 'stanstikel:' and in the Suffolk dialect, the fish is still known as the 'tantickle.' In Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 189, the word 'stytling' is given as the equivalent of *scorpio*, a kind of fish, which the editor identifies with the 'stickleback' of the present day: and at p. 222, the word *gamerus* is rendered a 'styklynge,' and in the Prompt. the 'stykelynge' is identified with the *silurus.* Jamieson gives 'Bansticke, Bantickle. The three-spined stickle-back, *Gasterosteus aculeatus.* Linn.' Cooper renders *Gammarus* by 'a creuis of the sea.'

[7] '*Bacbitares*,' we read in the Ancren Riwle, p. 86, 'þe biteð oðre men bihinden, beoð of two maneres . . . . . þe uorme cumeð al openliche, and seið vuel bi anoðer, and speoweð ut his atter . . . . . Ac þe latere cumeð forð al on oðer wise, and is wurse ueond þen þe oðer: auh under vreondes huckel.' In An Old Eng. Miscellany, E. E. Text Soc., ed Morris, p. 187, we are told that 'Alle *bacbytares* heo wendeþ to helle.' Chaucer, Persone's Tale (Six Text Edition, p. 628) divides backbiters into five classes.

a **Bakbytynge**; *blasfemia, delatura, derogacio, detractacio, susurrium.*

†a **Bakbrede** [1]; *rotabulum, &* cetera; *vbi* a muldyngborde.

to **Bake**; *panificare, pistrire, infornare, pinsere.*

a **Bakehows**; *pistrinum, cerealium, panific[i]um, pistrina, panificina.*

a **Bakke**; *dorsum, dorsiculum, tergum hominum*, tergus *animalium, spina,* (*os dorsi* A.) *spondile.*

a **Bak of a knyfe**; *ebiculum* [2].

*a **Bakke** [3]; *blata, vespertilio.*

a **Bakster** [4]; *artocopus, pistor, cerealius, furnarius, paneta, panificus, panificia, panifex, pistrio, pistrix.*

**Bakwarde**; *retrorsum, seorsum.*

a **Ballañ** (**Balans** A.); *belluga, statera, examen, bilanx, libra, lanx, trutrina, trutinella, librarius* par*ticipium.*

**Balde**; *Audax, &* cetera; *vbi* hardy.

†a **Baldestrot** (A **Baldystott** A.) [5];

---

[1] Mr. Nodal, in his Lancashire Glossary, E. D. Society, says '*Bak-brede*, a broad thin board, with a handle, used in riddling out the dough of oatcakes before they are put on the *spittle*, and turned down on the *bak-stone*.' See also Wright's Prov. Dict. s. v. Backboard. Jamieson gives 'Bawbrek, Bawbrick, a kneading-trough, or a board used for the same purpose in baking bread.' A. S. *bacan*, to bake, and *bred*, a board. According to Ducange *Rotabulum* is a baker's *peel*.

[2] From *hebes*, blunt; the blunt side of the knife. 'Blunt man. *Hebes*.' Huloet.

[3] '*Blatta*, a litell wourme or flie, of the kynde of mothes, and hurteth bothe cloth and bookes.' Cooper. '*Chauvesouris*, a batte; a Flittermouse; a Reeremouse.' Cotgrave. Jamieson gives 'Bak, Backe, Bakie-bird. *s.* The bat or rearmouse.' Compare Dan. *aftenbakke*, lit. evening-bat. See Wyclif, *Levit.* xi. 19. In the Poem on the Truce of 1444, printed in Wright's Political Poems, ii. 216, we read:

'No *bakke* of kynde may looke ageyn the sunne,
Of ffrowardnesse yit wyl he fleen be nyght,
And quenche laumpys, though they brenne bright.'

And again, p. 218:

'The owgly *bakke* wyl gladly fleen be nyght,
Dirk cressetys and laumpys that been lyght.'

In the Alliterative 'Alexander & Dindimus,' E. E. Text Society, ed. Skeat, l. 123, we find:

'Minerua men worschipen, in oþur maner alse
& bringen heere a niht-brid, a *bakke* or an oule.'

See also **Backe**. '*Vespertilio*. A bakke.' Medulla. See Halliwell, s. v.

[4] Properly a *female* baker. A. S. *bæcistre*. In P. Plowman, Prol. 217, we read:

'I seiȝ in this assemble, as ȝe shul here after,
*Baxsteres* and brewsteres, and bocheres manye;'

And again, Passus iii. 79,

'Brewesteres and *bakesteres*, bocheres and cokes.'

[5] *Pronuba*, which in Classical Latin signified a 'bridesmaid,' in Low Latin degenerated to the meaning of a 'procuress,' in which sense it occurs several times in the Liber Albus (see, for instance, p. 454, '*De pœna contra meretrices, pronubas, presbyteros adulteros*, &c. and, p. 608, a record of a sentence to the pillory of a woman '*quia communis Meretrix et Pronuba*'). In Wright's Volume of Vocabularies, p. 217, we find it given, as here, as the Latin equivalent of 'bawdstrott' (i.e. 'an old woman who runs about on bawds' errands'), and again in the French Royal MSS. 521 and 7692 it is translated by 'bawdestrot' and 'bawdetrot.' In the Pictorial Vocabulary of the 15th Century, printed in the same volume, p. 269, this is corrupted, evidently from the scribe's ignorance of the meaning of the word, into 'bawstrop' and in the Medulla into 'bauds strok.' A 'trot' was a common expression of contempt applied to old women in Early English; thus in De Deguileville's Pilgrymage of the Life of the Manhode, MS. of St. John's College, Cambridge, lf. 71, the Pilgrim addresses Idleness as 'þou alde stynkande *tratte* . . . . and than the olde *tratt* answerde me,' &c.; and again, lf. 73, 'When this alde *tratte* hadde thus spoken.' Cf. 'This lere I learned of a beldame *trote*.' Affectionate Shepherd, 1594. See Jamieson, s. v. Trat. '*Paranympha: pronuba que viro nympham iungit. Paranymphus: dicitur qui nubentibus preest, vel eis assistit: vel amicus sponsalis qui eos coniungit: vel nuncius intermedius*.' Ortus Vocab. See Ducange, s. v. *Paranymphus*.

*pronubus, pronuba, jnterduca, paranimpha, paranimphus, (vir huius* A.)

*a **Baly** ; *balliuus, villicus* ; *villicare est tale officium excercere.*

†**Balery** ; *Balina.*

†a **Balyngar** [1] ; *celo.*

*a **Balke of howse** ; *trabs, trabes, trabis & trabus, trabicula.*

*a **Balke betwyx** (betwise A.) **twa furris** [2] ; *creb[r]o, porca.*

a **Balle** ; *pila, alipatus qui iaculatur pilam.*

†a **Balle of þe hand or of fote** ; *callus.*

†a **Balloke stone** [3] ; *testiculus, testiculatus participium.*

†a **Ballokecod** ; *piga, imembrana.*

**Balme** ; *balsamum, colobalsamum, filobalsamum, opobalsamum.*

a **Balme tre** ; *balsamus.*

*a **Bancour** ; *bancorium.*

a **Bande** ; *ligamen, ligatura, vinculum.*

†a **Bande of a dure** ; *vertebra* [4].

†a **Bande of luffe** ; *fedus, pignus.*

†a **Bande of a howse** [5] ; *lacunar, lacunarium, laquear, laquearium, loramentum.*

†a **Bande of a carte or of a coppe** [6] ; *crusta, crustola.*

---

[1] Harrison in his Description of England, ed. 1587, p. 79*a*, says, 'From hence [Milford] about foure miles is Saluach creeke, otherwise called Sauerach, whither some fresh water resorteth; the mouth also thereof is a good rescue for *balingers* as it (I meane the register) saith.' '*Celox.* A brigantine, or barke.' Cooper. Jamieson gives 'Ballingar, Ballingere. *s.* A kind of ship.' In the Paston Letters, ed. Gairdner, i. 84. there is a letter giving an account of the capture of certain French ships, amongst which are enumerated 'the grete shyp of Brast [Brest], the grete schyp of the Morleys, the grete schyp of Vaung, with other viij. schyppis, bargys, and *balyngers*, to the number of iij. m$^{li}$ men.' The term also occurs in the Verse Life of Joseph of Arimathea (ed. Skeat), l. 425, where the writer addresses Joseph as 'Hayle, myghty *balynger*, charged with plenty.' '*Balingaria.* Bellicæ species navis.' Ducange. '*Balinger* or Balangha. A kind of small sloop or barge; small vessels of war formerly without forecastles.' Smyth, *Sailor's Word-Book*, 1867. See also Way's note in Prompt. s. v. Hulke, p. 252. In the version of Vegecius, Reg. MS. 18 A. xii. are mentioned 'small and light vessels, as galeies, barges, fluynnes and *ballyngers:*' lib. iv. cap. 39. Walsingham relates that in the engagement between the Duke of Bedford and the French, in 1416, the former '*cepit tres caricas, et unam hulkam, et quatuor balingarias.*' Camden, 394. See also Lyndesay, *Monarche*, Bk. ii. l. 3101.

[2] 'Balke, a ridge of land betwene two furrowes, *lyra.*' 'A balke, or banke of earth raysed or standing vp betweene twoo furrowes: a foote stole or step to go vp, *scamnum.*' 'A balke in the cornefielde, *grumus:* to make balkes *imporcare.*' Baret. '*Porca.* A ridge, or a lande liynge betweene two furroes wheron the corne groweth: sometime a furrow cast to drayne water from corne: also a place in a garden with sundrie beddes.' Cooper. '*Assilloner.* To baulke, or plow up in baulkes.' Cotgrave. See also Tusser, ed. Herrtage, p. 141, stanza 2, and P. Plowman, B. vi. 109. 'The *balke*, that thai calle unered lande.' Palladius on Husbandrie, E. E. Text Soc., ed. Lodge, p. 44, l. 15.

[3] '*Hic testiculus*, a balok-ston; *hic piga*, a balok-kod.' Nominale MS. 15th cent. '*Couille*, a cod, bollock, or testicle.' Cotgrave. It appears from Palsgrave's Acolastus, 1540, that *ballocke-stones* was a term of endearment.

[4] MS. *vectebra.* The hinge. In Mr. Peacock's Glossary of Manley and Cottingham (E. Dial. Soc.) is given '*Band;* the iron-work on a door to which the hinges or sockets are fastened. *Bands;* the iron-work of hinges which projects beyond the edge of the door; frequently used for the hinge itself.' Cooper gives '*Vertebra*, a joynte in the bodie, where the bones so meete that they may turne, as in the backe or chine.' 'Bands of a door; its hinges.' Jamieson. See quotation from Ducange in note s. v. **Brandyth to set byggyng on.** '*Vertebra.* A dorre barre.' Medulla. 'And the ȝates of the palace ware of evour, wondir whitt, and the *bandes* of thame, and the legges of ebene.' Life of Alexander the Great, Thornton MS. lf. 25.

[5] Florio has '*Bandelle*, side corners in a house.' It seems here to be a joist. Cooper gives '*laquear*, a beame in a house. Compare P. Lace of a Howserofe. *Laquearium.*

[6] '*Crusta.* Bullions or ornamentes of plate that may be taken off.' Cooper. See **Copbande** and **Carteband.**

*a **Bande doge**[1]; *molos*us.

a **Bane**; *os, ossiculum, ossillum*; *osse*us *par*ticipium.

†a **Banefyre**; *ignisossium*[2].

†fro*m* **Bane to bane**; *ossim.*

a **Bane (Bayn A.) of a play**[3]; *prelud*ium, *proludium*.

a **Baner**; *vexillum, signum, tessera.*

a **Banerer**; *vexillifer, hastifer, hastiger, draconarius, antesignarius, primicerius, ferentarius, primipilus.*

*þe **Bane schawe (Baynshawe A.)**; *ossedo.*

a **Banke**; *ripa fluminis est, litus maris est, margo fontis est: versus:*

*Fontis margo, maris litus, sed ripa fluentis.*

*riparia, ripula, crepido est concauitas ripe; litoreus, marginalis, margineus.*

to **Banne**[4]; *Annathematizare, deuouere, deuotare, derogare, detestari, contumeliare, execrari, maledicere, imprecari, & cetera; vbi* to curse.

†A **Banner**; *deuotator, derogator, detestator, execrator, imprecator, maledicus.*

a **Bannynge**; *detestacio, detestamen, execramen, maledictum, maledicio.*

†a **Bannok**[5]; *focacius, panis subcinericius.*

*a **Banqwer (Bankewere A.)**; *bancarium, dorsorium.*

†**Banworte**[6]; *consolidum.*

*þe **Baptim**; *baptismus, baptisma.*

to **Baptyse**; *baptizare.*

a **Baptizer**; *baptista.*

**Barane**; *effetus, sterilis.*

*a **Barbycane**[7]; *Antemurale.*

a **Barbelle**; *barbellus, piscis est.*

---

[1] 'Mastive, Bandog, *Molossus*.' Baret. 'The tie-dog or band-dog, so called bicause manie of them are tied up in chaines and strong bonds, in the daie time, for dooing hurt abroad, which is an huge dog, stubborne, ouglie, eager, burthenous of bodie (and therefore but of little swiftnesse), terrible and fearfull to behold, and oftentimes more fierce and fell than anie Archadian or Corsican cur. . . . . They take also their name of the word 'mase' and 'theefe' (or 'master theefe' if you will), bicause they often stound and put such persons to their shifts in townes and villages, and are the principall causes of their apprehension and taking.'—Harrison, Descrip. of England, part i. pp. 44–5. 'We han great *Bandogs* will teare their skins.'—Spenser, Shep. Cal. September. See also Tusser's Five Hundred Points, &c., E. Dial. Soc., ed. Herrtage, ch. 10, st. 19. '*Latrator molossus.* A barkynge bandogge.' Cooper. Wyclif, Eng. Works, ed. Matthew, p. 252, speaks of 'tey dogges.'

[2] A *very* literal translation of the English *bonfire.*

[3] See the Chester Plays, i. 1, from which it appears that the proclamations of the old mysteries were called *Banes.* '*Ban.* A proclamation with voice, or by sound of trumpet.' Cotgrave. '*Præludium.* A proheme; in Musicke a voluntary before the Songe; a flourish; a preamble or entrance to a mattier, and as ye would say, signes and profers.' Cooper. Compare the phrase 'the *banns* of marriage.' A. S. *ban.*

[4] 'Him wol i blame and *banne*, but he my bales amende.' William of Palerne, ed. Skeat, 476; see also l. 1644. In the Anturs of Arthur, ed. Robson, VII. xi. we read 'I *banne* þe birde þat me bar.' A. S. *bannan*, O. Icel. *banna.*

[5] '*Bannock*, an oat-cake kneaded with water only, and baked in the embers.' Ray's Gloss.; and see Jamieson, s. v. Gaelic *bonnack.*

[6] 'Brysewort, or bonwort, or daysye, *consolida minor*, good to breke bocches.' Reg. MS. 18 A, vi. leaf 72b. 'In battill gyres burgionys the *banwart* wild.' Gawin Douglas, Prologue to Book xi. of Æneid, l. 115. A. S. *banwyrt.* Kennett's Glossary, Lansdowne MS. 1033 explains it as the violet. According to Cooper, *bellis* is 'the whyte daysy, called of some the margarite, in the North *banwoort.*' Bosworth says 'perhaps the small knapweed.' 'Daysie is an herbe þat sum men called nembrisworte oþer *bonewort.*' Gl. Douce, 290. Cockayne, Leechdoms &c., vol. ii. 371, and, iii. 313, defines it as the *wall-flower.*

[7] Cotgrave has '*Barbacane* f. a casemate; or a hole (in a parrapet, or towne wall) to shoot out at; some hold it also to be a Sentrie, Scout-house, or hole; and thereupon our Chaucer useth the word *Barbican* for a watch-tower, which in the Saxon tongue was called, a Bourough-kenning.'

a **Barbur**; *barbitonsor*, (*rasor, tonsor* A.)

a **Bare**[1]; *aper, aperculus, aprinus, apprugnus participium, maialis, castratus, verres*; versus:

*Verres testiculos habet atque domi refouetur,*
*Est aper in siluis, nefrendis in ede tenetur*;
*Idem maialis castratus vterque videtur.*

**Bare**; *vbi* nakyd: to bare, *vbi* to nakydun, (nake A.)

†a **Barespere**[2]; *excipulum*.

†a **Barsepay**[3] (**Barfray** A.); *fustibulum*.

†**Barfute** (**Barfotte** A.); *nudipes*.

†**Barlege**; *incaligatus*. (A.)

a **Barelle**; *cadus, emicadium*.

**Barely** (**Bayrly** A.); *vbi* nakydly.

a **Bargan**; *pactum* (*& cetera*; *vbi* conande A).

to **Bargan**; *pacisci, pangere*: versus:

'*Pango, cano, pango, iungo, pango, paciscor,*
*Dat pactum, pepigi, cano, panxi, iungere, pegi.*'

*a **Bargham**[4] (**Barwam** A.); *epiphium*.

---

[1] '*Nefrens*, a weaned pigge: *maialis*, barrow hogges: *verres*, a tame bore.' Cooper.

[2] A spear for boar-hunting. Cooper gives '*Venabulo excipere aprum*; to kill a boare with an hunting staffe.' '*Excipulum*, i. e. *venabulum*. A spere to slee a bore with.' Ortus Vocab.

[3] The Addit. MS. is here undoubtedly correct. The word is the O. Fr. *berfroi*, from which, through the L. Lat. *belfredus*, comes our *belfry*. It was a movable tower, often of several stories high, used by besiegers for purposes of attack and defence. The following quotation from Ducange will sufficiently explain the construction of the machine, as well as the stages by which the name came to be applied in the modern sense. '*Belfredus*. Machina bellica lignea in modum excelsioris turris exstructa, variis tabulatis, coenaculis seu stationibus constans, rotisque quatuor vecta: tantae proceritatis ut fastigium oppidorum et castrorum obsessorum muros aequaret. In coenaculis autem collocabantur milites qui in hostes tela continuo vibrabant, aut sagittas emittebant: infrà vero viri robore praestantes magnis impulsibus muris machinam admovebant. Gallicè, *beffroi*. *Belfredi* nomen a similitudine ejusmodi machinae bellicae postea inditum altioribus turribus quae in urbibus aut castris eriguntur, in quarum fastigio excubant vigiles qui eminus adventantes hostes, pulsata quae in eum finem affensa est campana, cives admonent quo sint ad arma parati. Nec in eum tantum finem statutae in *belfredi* campanae, ut adventantes nuntient hostes, sed etiam ad convocandos cives et ad alios usus prout reipublicae curatoribus visum fuerit. Unde *campana bannalis* dicitur, quod, cum pulsatur, quicunque intra *bannum* seu districtum urbis commorantur ad conventus publicos ire teneantur. Denique *belfredum* appellant ligneam fabricam in campanariis, in quibus pendent campanae. *Fustibalus*. Machinae bellicae species: *engin de guerre, espèce de fronde*.' In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Herrtage, l. 3171, when Balan is besieging the French knights in the Tower of Aigremont, King Sortybran advises him to make use of his

'Castel of tre þat hiȝt brysour . . .
And pote þer-on vj hundred men, þat kunne boþe launce and caste.'

The tower is accordingly brought up, and is described as follows, ll. 3255–3270.

'In þat same tre castel weren maked stages thre:
Þe hezeste hiȝt mangurel; the middle hiȝt launcepre;
Þe nyþemest was callid hagefray; a quynte þyng to se . . .
Þan þe heȝest stage of al fulde he with men of armes
To schelde hem by-nyþe wel fram stones and othere harmes. . . .
And on þat oþer stage amidde ordeynt he gunnes grete,
And oþer engyns y-hidde, wilde fyr to caste and schete.
Þyder þanne he putte y-nowe, and tauȝte hem hure labour,
Wilde fyr to schete and þrowe aȝen þe heȝe tour,
In þe nyþemest stage þanne schup he him-selue to hove,
To ordeyne hure fyr þar-inne, and send hit to hem above.'

[4] Capt. Harland in his Glossary of Swaledale (E. D. Soc.) gives 'Barfam, or Braffam, a horse-collar,' as still in use. It is also used in the forms *hamberwe* and *hamborough*, and means a protection against the hames. '*Hec epicia; Anglice*, a berhom.' Wright's Vol. of

**Bares**[1]; *barri: versus:*
*Barri barrorum dantur ludi puerorum.*
a **Barke**[2]; *cortex, liber, codex.*
to **Barke**; *frunire, effrunire.*
to **Barke as a dog**; *latrare, de-, baulare.*
a **Barkynge**; *latratus, latramen.*
†a **Bar[k]howse**; *frunitorium, cerdonarium.*
a **Barkar**; *cerdo, frunitor, gallarius, -ij, & gallarius a um, gallitarius, -ij, & gallitarius a um.*
†**Barke duste or wose**; *frunium, ptipsana.*
a **Barkar dog**; *ibercisticus.*
†**Barkefatte**; *ptipsanarium.*
**Barly**; *ordeum, ordeolum, ordeacius participium.*
**Barlycaffe.** (A.)
*A **Barme**[3]; *gremium, & cetera; vbi* a skyrtt.
*a **Barmeclathe**[4]; *limus, limas, pannus gremialis, vel corium gremiale.*
*Barme[5]; *spuma, & cetera; vbi* ȝest.
*a **Barnakylle**[6]; *camus.*
*a **Barnakylle**[7]; *Auis est.*
†A **Barne**[8]; *jnfans, jnfantulus, jnfantuosus.*
†**Barnely**; *jnfantuose, pueriliter.*
A **Barne**; *oreum, & cetera; vbi* lathe. (A.)
a **Baron̄**; *baro, baroniculus, bariculus, heres, grece, hero.*
a **Barones**; *baronissa.*
a **Baronry (Barony A.)**; *baronia.*
*a **Barrow**[9]; *cenovectorium vel scenovectorium.*

---

Vocab. p. 278. See Wedgwood, s. v. Hames, and Barkhaam in Brockett's Glossary. Jamieson, s. v. Brechame. A. S. *beorgan*, to protect, and Eng. *hames*. And see also **Hame of an horse.**

[1] The game of prisoners'-base. In the Metrical Life of Pope Gregory (MS. Cott. Cleopatra, D ix. lf. 156, bk.), we read—

'He wende in a day to plawe þe children ournen at þe *bars*.'

In the margin of the Metrical Vocab. printed in Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 176, is written '*Barri, -orum sine singulari, sunt ludi, Anglice*, bace,' and in Myrc's Instructions for Parish Priests, E. E. Text Society, ed. Peacock, p. 11. l. 336, directions are given that games or secular business are not to be permitted in a churchyard:—

'Bal and *bares* and suche play, Courte holdynge and suche maner chost,
Out of chyrcheȝorde put away; Out of seyntwary put þou most.'

Cotgrave gives '*Barres*, the martial sport called Barriers; also the play at Bace, or Prison Bars.' In 'How the Good Wife Taught her Daughter,' printed in the 3rd part of Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, p. 528, l. 114, children are cautioned not

'Oppinly in the rew to syng,
Na ryn at *bares* in the way.'

See 'Base, or Prison-base, or Prison-bars,' in Nares' Glossary.

[2] According to the Medulla, *cortex* is the outer, *liber* the middle, and *suber* the innermost bark of a tree:—'*Pars prior est cortex, liber altera, tercia suber.*'

[3] '*Gremium.* A barme, or a lappe.' Medulla.

[4] '*Limus.* A garment from the nauell downe to the feet.' Cooper. In De Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode, MS. John's Coll. Camb., leaf 121, we read 'The skynne of whiche I make my *barmclothe* es schame and confusioun.' See also **Napron.** '*Limas.* A naprone or a barme clothe.' Medulla.

[5] 'Barme, or yeaste. *Flos vel spuma ceruisiae.*' Baret.

[6] 'Barnacles, an instrument set on the nose of vnruly horses, *pastomis.*' Baret. '*Camus;* a bitte, a snaffle.' Cooper. '*Chamus.* A bernag for a hors.' Medulla. The Medulla further explains *Chamus* as '*genus freni, i. capistrum, et pars freni* Moleyne. '*Camus.* A byt or a snaffle.' Elyot. See **Byrnacle** and **Molane of a brydelle.**

[7] '*Ciconia.* A bernag or a botore.' Medulla. 'Barnacle byrdes. *Chenalopeces.*' Huloet.

[8] 'Mercy on's, a *Barne?* A very pretty *barne;* a boy, or a childe I wonder?' Shakspere, *Winter's Tale*, III, iii. 70–1. 'I am beggered, and all my *barnes.*' Harrison, ed. Furnivall, i. 108.

[9] '*Vecticulus.* A barwe. *Vecticularius.* A barwe maker.' Medulla.

†a **Barrowemaker**; *vecticularius, (scenouectorarius* A.)

†a **Barras** [1]; *antemurale, vallum.*

a **Barre**; *clatrus, pessulum, pessellum, obex, repagulum, vectis.*

*a **Barrewarde** [2]; *archophilax.*

*a **Baskyt**; *Aristor, prod[ucitur] a, cartallum, calathus, sephinus, (cophinus* A.) *corbis, qualus, quaxillum, sporta, sportula.*

a **Basenet** [3]; *cassis, galea.*

*a **Baslarde** [4]; *sica.*

a **Base (Bays** A.); *basis.*

*a **Bastarde**; *bastardus, fauomij, nothus ex nobili patre, spurius ex nobile matre, pelignus, & dicunt[ur] spurij quasi extra puritatem geniti; tales plerumque matrem pocius quam patrem moribus sequu[n]tur. (Manzerinus, manzerus, hebreum pocius quam grecum* A.)

†a **Bastardrye**; *bastardia.*

a **Bataile**; *acies, ala, bellum indicitur populorum, bellulum diminutiuum; bellaticus bellicus, bellicosus participia; bellax, belliger, Auellum est jnter ciues dictum, quod auelluntur populi in duas partes; certamen loco virtutis po[nit]ur: ciuile bellum ex ciuibus constat & auellum ut supra; conflictus, congressus, domesticum ex domesticis, duellum ex duobus est, jntestinum ex parentibus; guerra, rebellio, mars, obsidio, pugna fit inter duos & inter plures; vnus contra vnum procinctus ti, procinctus tus; pallas dea belli, prelium geritur, preliolum diminutiuum, a pre & lite vel a pre & luendo, proprie est primus congressus vel conflictus, bellum ipsa guerra: vnde dictum, romani victi sunt in prelio sed numquam in bello, quia sepe in congressibus vincebantur vel in jpsis conflictibus sed nunquam in guerra; vel prelium de prope, bellum de longe.*

a **Bate** [5]; *simba, facelus, & cetera; vbi* a schype.

---

[1] Halliwell quotes from the Romance of Sir Degrevant, lf. 131 :—

'At the *baresse* he habade,
'The folk that assaȝeand wer
At mary ȝet, to-hewyn had
And bawndonly downe lyghte.'
The *barras*, and a fyre had maid
At the draw-brig, and brynt it doune.'
Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, xvii. 754.

'Enfachoun ys to þe ȝeate y-come,
And haueþ þat mayl an honde y-nome,
And at þe *baress* he hym sette.'
Sir Ferumbras, ed. Herrtage, l. 4668.

'Barrace, Barras, Barres, Barrowis (1) A barrier, an outwork at the gate of a castle, (2) An enclosure made of felled trees for the defence of armed men.' Jamieson. O. Fr. *barres*, pl. of *barre*, a stake. '*Vallum.* A bulwarke or rampyre.' Cooper.

[2] See also **Berewarde**. For *archophilax* read *arctophylax*. The term is generally applied to the constellation Böotes, or Charles' Wain. See **Charelwayn**.

[3] A light helmet worn sometimes with a movable front. See Strutt, ii. 60. It did not originally cover any part of the face, but it was afterwards supplied with visors. See Meyrick, *Antient Armour.*

[4] The baselard was of two kinds, straight and curved. By Statute 12 Ric. II, cap. 6, it was provided that 'null servant de husbandrie ou laborer, ne servant de artificer, ne de vitailler porte desore enavant *baslard*, dagger, nespee (nor sword) sur forfaiture dicelle.' In the Ploughman's Tale, printed in Wright's Polit. Poems, i. 331, we read that even priests were in the habit of wearing these arms, though against the law :—

'Bucklers brode and sweardes long,
Baudrike, with *baselardes* kene,
Soche toles about her necke they honge
With Antichrist soche priestes bene.'

In Fairholt's Satirical Songs on Costume, Percy Society, p. 50, is a song of the 15th century beginning 'Prenegard, prenegard, thus bere I myn *baselard*.' 'Bazelarde: *ensis gladiolus.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Sica.* A short swerde.' Medulla. See also *Liber Albus*, pp. 335, 554, and 555, and Prof. Skeat's Notes to P. Plowman, iv. 461–7. '*Sica.* A short swoorde or dagger.' Cooper.

[5] '*Phaselus.* A little shippe called a galeon.' Cooper.

**Bathe**; *jn plurali numero, ambo.*
†**Bathe**[1]; *ciuitas; bathonia, bathoniensis participium.*
†to **Bath or bathe**; *balneare.*
a **Bath**; *balneum, balneolum, terme.*
**Bature**[2]; *batura, similago.*
to **Bawme**[3]; (*Balniare* A.); *vbi* to balme.
*a **Bawsoñ**[4]; *vbi* A broke.
**Bebybeke**[5]; *auis.* (A.) **B** *ante* **E.**
to **Be**; *conscistere, constare, esse, existere, extare, manere, permanere, sistere, restare.*
to **Beabowteward**[6]; *Analare, Asspirare, conari, eniti, niti, perniti, inniti, moliri, fatagare.*
†a **Bee**[7]; *armilla, brachiale, dextrale, dextrariolum.*
a **Bee**; *apes, apis, apecula.*
†to **Becalle**[8]; *prouocare.*
a **Bechetre**; *fagus.*
a **Bedde (Bede** A.); *Accubitus, cubiculum, cubatorium, cumbatorium, dormitorium, grabatum, prograbatum, lectus, stratum, thorus, tereuma, lectisternium, clinus grece; clinosus, lecticulis, reclinatorium.*
A **Bede**; *precula.*
a **Bedelle**; *bedellus, preco.*
†a **Bedfelawe**[9]; *hic hec concuba.*
†a **Bedfute**[10]; *fultrum.*

---

[1] Alexander Neckam in his work De Naturis Rerum, Rolls Series, ed. Wright, p. 457, thus speaks of Bath:— '*Balnea Bathoniae ferventia tempore quovis*
*aegris festina saepe medentur ope.*'

[2] '*Similago;* fyne meale of corne, floure.' Cooper. Still in common use as in '*batter*-pudding.'

[3] This line is repeated in the MS.

[4] '*Grisard.* m. A Badger, Boason, Brocke or Gray. *Taisson.* m. A Gray, Brock, Badger, Bauson.' Cotgrave. See also **Brokk.**

[5] I have not been able to identify this bird, but it has been suggested that the name is probably one given in imitation of the noise made by some bird of the curlew kind.

[6] 'Thou *art abowteward,* y undurstonde, And wynne my doghtyr shene.'
To wynne alle Artas of myn honde, Sir Eglamour, l. 658.

[7] In the fable of the Cat and the Mice, Prologue to P. Plowman, l. 161, the old rat tells his hearers that in London he has seen people walking about wearing '*Bȝes* ful briȝte abouten her nekkes.' In Wyclif's version of Genesis xxxviii. 18, we find 'Judas seide, What wilt thou that be ȝouen to thee for a wed? Sche answeride, thi ring and thi *bye* of the aarm, and the staffe whiche thou holdist in thin hond.' The word also occurs in Legends of the Holy Rood, pp. 28, 29, l. 134, and in the Story of Genesis and Exodus. (E. E. Text Society, ed. Morris), i. 1390. A.S. *beaȝ, beah,* O. Icel. *baugr,* a bracelet, a collar. Dame Eliz. Browne in her Will, Paston Letters, iii. 464, bequeaths 'A *bee* with a grete pearl. A dyamond, an emerawde . . . . a nother *bee* with a grete perle, with an emerawde and a saphire, weighing ij unces, iij quarters.' In Sir Degrevant, Thornton Romances, ed. Halliwell, p. 200, l. 556, we find 'broche ne *bye.*'

[8] In the Anturs of Arthur, Camden Society, ed. Robson, xxxii. 7, the knight addressing the king says,

'Quethir thou be Cayselle or Kyng, here I the *be-calle,*
For to fynde me a freke to feȝte on my fille.'

[9] It was not an unusual custom for men, even of the highest rank, to sleep together; and the term *bed-fellow* implied great intimacy. Dr. Forman, in his MS. Autobiography, mentions one Gird as having been his *bed-fellow.* MS. Ashmol. 208. See also Paston Letters, iii. 235, where, in a letter from Sir John Paston to John Paston, we read 'Sir Robert Chamberleyn hathe entryd the maner of Scolton uppon your *bedffelawe* Converse.' It was considered a matter of courtesy to offer your bedfellow his choice of the side of the bed. Thus in the Boke of Curtasye, printed in the Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 185, we are told:—

'In bedde yf þou falle herberet to be þou schalt enquere be curtasye
With felawe, maystur, or her degre, In what part of þe bedde he wylle lye.'

[10] '*Fultrum lecti.* A bedsteade.' Cooper. '*Fultrum est pes lecti: sponda est exterior pars lecti.*' Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 242.

a **Bedgate** [1]; *conticinium*, *concubium*.

†a **Bedhede**; *cubitale*.

*Bederyn (Bedredyn A.) [2]; *clinicus*.

a **Bedstede**; *cubatorium*, *cumbatorium*.

a **Bedstoke** [3]; *sponda*, *fultrum*, *lectica*, *pluteus*.

†a **Bedstrey** [4]; *stratum*, *stratorium*, *lectisternium*.

†**Bedtyme** [5]; *vbi* bedgate.

†to **Befalle**; *accidere*, *contingere*, *pertinere*, *referre*.

**Befe (Beffe A.)**; *bosor*, *carnes bouine*.

**Before**; *Ante signat locum*, *Antea signat tempus*, *pre*, *coram*, *palam*.

to **Beg**; *mendicare*.

a **Begger**; *mendicus*, *mendiculus diminutiuum*.

to **Begyle** [6]; *caluire*, *caluere*, *cauillare*, *circulare*, *circumuenire*, *depriuare*, *colludere*, *decipere*, *eludere*, *fallere*, *refraudare*, *frustrare*, *illaqueare*, *illectare*, *illicere*, *imponere*, *pellicere*, *priuare*, *seducere*, *supplantare*, *seuocare*, *sophismatizare*, *subducere*, *temptare*, *tergiuersari*, *calumpniari*, *preuaricari*, *colludere*; *tergiuersari est in totum deserere non inpetreta abolecione*, *calumpniari est falsum crimen jntendere*, *preuaricari est verum crimen scienter* (*abscondere* A.), *colludere est quum aliquis desistit ab accusacione*, *accepta pecunia*: versus—

*Decipitur facto, solet & quis* fallere *verbo,*
*Dicto uel facto socium circumuenit ille.*

---

[1] *Bedgate*, bed-time, going to bed: see Introduction to Gest Historiale of the Destruct. of Troy (E. E. Text Society, ed. Panton and Donaldson), p. xx, where the mistake in Halliwell's Dict. is corrected. '*Conticinium*. Bedde time, or the first parte of the night, when men prepare to take rest, and all thinges be in silence. After Erasmus it semeth to be the time between the first cockecrowyng after midnight, and the breake of the day. *Concubium*. The stille and diepest parte of the night.' Cooper. See **Bedtyme**.

[2] 'Beddred, one so sicke he cannot rise, *clinicus*.' Baret. In the Babees Boke (E E. Text Society, ed. Furnivall), p. 37, l. 19, we are enjoined 'þe poore & þe *beedered* loke þou not loþe.' And in the Complaint of Jack Upland, printed in Wright's Political Poems, ii. 22, in his attack on the friars, he says :—

'Why say not ȝe the gospel As ye do in rich mens,
In houses of *bedred* men, That mowe goe to church and heare the gospel.'

'*Clinicus*. A bedlawere.' Medulla. See Stow's Survey, ed. Strype, I. bk. ii. p. 23.

[3] 'Bedstocks, bedstead.' Whitby Glossary. Still in common use in the North. Mr. Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c., gives 'Bedstockes, the wooden frame of a bed.' 'Three *bedstoks* are mentioned in the Inventory of Robert Abraham, of Kirton-in-Lindsey, 1519.' Gent. Mag. 1864, i. 501. '*Sponda*. Exterior pars lecti.' Medulla. See **Bedfute**, above.

[4] A certain quantity of litter (rushes or straw) was always included in the yearly allowance to the chief officers of an establishment. Thus in the Boke of Curtasye, printed in the Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, amongst the duties of the Grooms of the Chamber we find they are to 'make litere,

ix fote on lengthe without diswere;
vij fote y-wys hit shalle be brode,
Wele watered, I-wrythen, be craft y-trode,
Wyspes drawen out at fete and syde,
Wele wrethyn and turnyd agayne þat tyde:
On legh onsonken hit shalle be made,
To þo gurdylstode hegh on lengthe and brade, &c.'

In the Household Book of Edward II (Chaucer Society, ed. Furnivall), p. 14, we are told that the King's Confessor is to have '*litere* for his bede al the ȝere.' '*Hoc stramentum*; lyttere.' Wright's Vocab., p. 260. 'Y schal moiste my *bedstre* with my teeris.' Wyclif, Psalms vii. 7. See also **Lyter**.

[5] 'Bedde tyme, or the fyrste parte of the nyghte. *Contisinium*.' 1552. Huloet.

[6] '*Cauillor*. To iest: to mocke: to cauill: to reason subtilly and ouerthwartly upon woordes. *Cauillator*. A mocker: a bourder: a cauillar, or subtill wrester.' Cooper.

**Begylinge**; *decepcio, decipula, dolus fraus pellicio, frustracio, jmpostura, tergiuersacio, & cetera; vbi* falshede. (A.)

†**Begylows**; *vbi* false. (A.)

†a **Begyler**; *deceptor, frustrator, fraudator, supplantator, inpostor, seductor, seuocator, illusor, tergiuersor.*

†**Begylyd**; *deceptus, frustratus, fraudatus, supplantatus, seductus, seuocatus, illusus.*

to **Begyn̄**; *jniciare, cepio, cepi, inire, encenniare, exordiri, incepere, inchoare.*

a **Begynnynge**; *caput, elementum, exordium, origo nature, inicium rei, primordium, principium operis, incepcio, inchoacio; inchoatiuus, originalis, primordialis* participia.

a **Begynner**; *exordiarius, jnceptor.*

†**Begunne**; *exorsus, jnceptus, jnitus.*

to **Behalde**; *asspicere casu, aspectare vel ri voluntate,* circum*spicere, conspicari, contemplari,* con*spicere,* con*siderare, inspicere, iudicando intueri, cum causa contueri, intueri, suspicere que supra vel retro sunt, respicere que retro sunt, despicere jnferius, perspicere, prospicere que longe sunt, videre natura, mirari, perspicari, speculari,* pro*spectare, specere, spectare.*

a **Behaldynge**; *asspectus, obtutus.*

*a **Beheste**; *policitacio, promissum, promissio, votum.*

*to **Beheste**[1]; *destinare, vouere, deuouere, promittere, ultropromittere, repromittere, spondere, de-, dis-, pollicitare, polliceri roganti: versus:*

*vltro promitto quid polliceorque roganti.*

a **Behyve**; *Apiarium.*

†a **Beehyrd**: *Apiaster.*

to **Behove**; *oportet,* con*uenit.*

†**Behovefulle**[2]; *oportunus, tempestiuus, tempestus, vtilis.*

**Behowefully**; *auspicato, nessessarie, oportune, vtiliter.*

†to **Beke handes**[3]; *explorare.*

to **Bekyn̄**[4]; *Annuere, nuere, innuere, nutum facere, nutare.*

a **Bekenynge**; *numen, nutus, nutacio.*

a **Bekyn or a standard**[5]; *statela.*

*a **Bek**[6]; *torrens, riuilus, riuus.*

†A **Beke**[7]; *Rostrum, & cetera; vbi* nebe. (A.)

**Belde** (or **Balde** A.)[8]; *caluus, caluaster, caluillus, glabellus, glaber.*

---

[1] '*Polliceor.* To behestyn.' Medulla. See P. Hotyn.

[2] 'Forasmuche as . . . . the king . . . . hath he stured by summe from his lernyng, and spoken to of diverse matters not *behovefull.*' Paston Letters, ed. Gairdner, i. 34. See also Pecock's *Repressor*, ed. Babington, p. 47. 'Behoueable. *Oportunus.*' Huloet.

[3] MS. to **Beke wandes**. The Ortus Vocab. gives '*explorare:* to spye, or to seke, or open, or trase, or to becke handes.'

[4] '*Annuo.* To agree with a becke to will one to doe a thing. *Nuto.* To becken, or shake the heade.' Cooper. 'Becken wyth the finger or heade. *Abnuo, Abnuto.*' Huloet.

[5] 'A Beacon, *specula, specularium, pharus.*' Baret. See The Destruction of Troy, ed. Donaldson and Panton, l. 6037. 'Bekin, a beacon; a signal.' Jamieson. A. S. *beacn.*

[6] In the Cursor Mundi (E. E. Text Society, ed. Morris, Gottingen MS.), p. 515, l. 8946, we read—

'þai drow it [a tree] þedir and made a brig,
Ouer a littel *becc* to lig;'

and in Harrison's Descript. of England, 1587, p. 50a, the river 'Weie or Waie' is described as running towards 'Godalming, and then toward Shawford, but yer it come there it crosseth Craulie *becke*, which riseth somewhere about the edge of Sussex short of Ridgeweie,' &c. '*Hic rivulus*, a bek.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 239.

[7] Harrison, speaking of the fashions of wearing the hair in his time, says:—'if [a man] be wesel *becked*, then muche heare left on the cheekes will make the owner looke big like a bowdled hen, and so grim as a goose,' ed. Furnivall, i. 169.

[8] '*Glaber*, smooth without heare; pilde.' Cooper. 'Beld, *adj.* bald, without hair on the head. Beldness, Belthness, *s.* baldness.' Jamieson.

*a **Beldame**; *Auia.*
†to make **Belde** (**Bellyde** A.); *decaluere, decapillare, recalluere.*
†**Belde** (**Bellyde** A.) **be hynde**; *recaluus, recaluaster, recaluatus.*
a **Bel[d]nes**; *caluicies, caluicium.*
†a **Belhouse**; *campanile.*
to **Belche** (**Belke or Bolke** A.)[1]; *ructare, ructuare, ructari.*
a **Bely**; *venter, &* cetera; *vbi* a wombe.
a **Belle**; *campana, campanila, campanella, -nola, cimbalum, tintinnabulum, tonabilum.*
a **Belle in þe water**[2]; *bulla, tumor laticis.*
*a **Belle maker**; *campanarius.*
†a **Belle man**[3]; *polector.*
a **Bellowe** (**Belowys or belice** A.); *follis, folliculus.*
a **Bellsyre**[4]; *Auus.*
†A **Belstringe.** (A.)
a **Belte**; *balteus, cinctorium, cingulum, stropheum, zona, zonuba, zonella, semyncium.*
†a **Belte maker**; *zonarius.*
†a **Belte of lechery**[5]; *cestus.* (*Incestus* A.)
†to **Belte**; *cingere, ac-, circum-, circumscribere, precingere.*
†to vn **Belte**; *discingere, incingere.*
†**Beltyd**; *singulatus, zonatus, cinctus-, Ac-, pre-.*
a **Beme** (**Beym** A.) **of þe soñ**; *radius.*
a **Beme of a webster**[6] (**weffere** A); *iugum, liciatorium.*
A **Beym of ye plwgh**; *Buris, &* cetera; *vbi* plwghe beme. (A.)
a **Bend**[7]; *victa, emiculum.*
to **Bend**; *Arcuare, extendere, tendere, &* cetera; *vbi* to bowe.
†to vn **Bend**; *laxare, relaxare.*
a **Bene**; *faba, fabella diminutium.*

---

[1] See also to **Ryfte.** 'To bealke, or breake winde vpward, *ructo;* a bealking, *ructus;* to belke, *ructo;* a belche, *ructus.*' Baret. In P. Plowman, B. v. 397, *Accidia* (Sloth) we are told,

'bygan *benedicite* with a *bolke*, and his brest knokked,
And roxed and rored, and rutte atte last;'

and in the Towneley Mysteries, p. 314:—

'In slewthe then thai syn, Goddes workes thai not wyrke,
To *belke* thai begyn, and spew that is irke.'

'*Ructor*, to rospyn: *ructuus*, a 3yskyng.' Medulla.

[2] See **Burbylle in the water**, and P. Burbulle. '*Bulla*, a bubble of water when it reyneth, or a potte seetheth.' Cooper. 'A bubble of water, *bulla.*' Baret. '*Bulla.* A burbyl, *tumor laticis: bullio*, Bolnyng of watere. *Scaleo.* To brekyn vp or burbelyn.' Medulla. '*Bulla.* A bubble rysing in the water when it rayneth.' Withals.

[3] A watchman. Cf. 'the *bellman's* drowsy charm.' Milton, *Il Penseroso*, 83.

[4] In the Satirical Poem on Bishop Boothe, printed in Wright's Political Poems, ii. 229, we read

'Bridelle yow bysshoppe and be not to bolde,
And biddeth youre *beawperes* se to the same:
Cast away covetyse now be ye bolde,
This is alle ernest that ye call game:
The *beelesire* ye be the more is youre blame.'

See also P. Plowman, C. xi. 233, and compare Beldam in P.

[5] Ducange gives '*Ceston.* Zona Veneris . . . Latini dixerunt *Cestus. Cesta.* Vinculum, Ligamen . . . *Graece* κεστὸς muliebre cingulum est, praecipue illa zona, qua nova nupta nuptiarum die praecingebatur a sponso solvenda.' Cooper renders *Cestus* by 'a mariage gyrdle ful of studdes, wherwith the husbande gyrded his wyfe at hir fyrst weddynge.' '*Cestus.* A gyrdyl off lechery.' Medulla.

[6] '*Liciatorium*, a weaver's shittell, or a silke woman's tassell, whereon silke or threade wounden is cast through the loome.' Cooper. '*Liciatorium.* A thrumme or a warpe. Medulla. 'Weauers beame, whereon they turne their webbe at hande. *Iugum.*' Huloet.

[7] A fillet or band for the hair. The Medulla renders *Amiculum* by 'A bende or a kerche,' and Withals by 'A neckercher or a partlet.' The Ortus says, '*Amicilium dicitur fascia capitis: scilicet peplum*, a bende or a fyllet; *id est mitra virginalis. Amiculum.* A bende or a kercher;' and the same explanation is given by Baret.

†☞ **Benes spelked** [1]; *fabefrese.*

*a **Benet** [2]; *exorcista.*

**Benet**; *nomen proprium, benedictus.*

a **Benefys**; *beneficium.*

a **Benke** [3] (or **A stole A.**); *scamnum, & cetera; vbi* a stole (stuylle A.), *& bancus regis dicitur.*

†**Bent as a bowe**; *extensus.*

†**Bent** [4]; *harba est.*

†vn **Bent**; *laxus, relaxus.*

†**Berande** [5]; *baiulus.*

a **Berde**; *barba, barbula, genorbodum* [6] *cati est*; *barbatus, barbatulus participia.*

†**Berdeles** [7]; *depubis, jmpubis, investis, inverbis.*

†to **Berde**; *puberare, pubertare.*

†to **Bere**; *baiulare, de-, portare, de-, vehere, de-, con-, ad-, ferre, con-, de-, aliena gerere, nostra gestare, gestitare, asportare, subleuare, sustentare, vectare, vectitare, suffarcinare est latenter aliquid sub vestibus ferre vt, 'iste suffarcinat libros.'*

**Beer** [8]; *quidam potus est & dicitur lepiletum secundum quosdam.*

a **Beer**; *vrsus, vrsa, vrsinus, arch*[t]*os, grece.*

A **Beare** [9]; *baccallum, caperulus, quod capit corpus gestorium, gestatorium, feretrum, libitina, loculus, locellus, sandapula.*

to **Bereaway**; *assportare, absentare, auferre, deportare, remouere, amouere, avehere*

to **Bereagayn**; *refferre, reportare.*

†to **Bere a dede mañ**; *efferre.*

to **Bere jn**; *importare, inferre, invehere.*

†to **Bere vp**; *excipere, efferre, suscipere, sustentare, subigere, subvehere.*

---

[1] '*Fressa faba*, Plin. A beane broken or bruysed.' Cooper, 1586. '*Faba fresa.* Groundyn benys.' Medulla. Pegge gives '*Spelch*, to bruise as in a mortar, to split, as *spelched* peas, beans,' &c. 'Beane cake. *Fabacia.* Beane meale. *Lomentum.*' Huloet.

[2] From a passage in the Paston Letters, iii. 239, this term would seem to have been in common use. William Pykenham writing to Margaret Paston, says, 'Your son Watre ys nott tonsewryd, in modre tunge callyd *Benett.*' '*Exorcista.* A benet, coniurator. *Exorcismus.* A coniuration ayens þe deuyl.' Medulla.

[3] A. S. *benc*, O. Icel. *bekkr*, a bench. 'Benche. *Cathedra, Planca, Scamnum.*' Huloet.

[4] 'Bent, *gramen.*' Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 191. Any coarse wiry grass such as grows on a *bent*, a common or other neglected ground. Under this name are included *Arundo arenaria, agrostis vulgaris, triticum junceum*, &c. By 15 and 16 George II. c. 33, plucking up or carrying away Starr or *Bent* within 5 miles of the Lancashire coast 'sand-hills' was punishable by fine, imprisonment, and whipping. Ger. *bintz, bins*, a rush. See Moor's Gloss. of Suffolk Words.

[5] '*Baiulus.* A porter or cariar of bourdens.' Cooper. '*Baiulus.* A portoure.' Medulla. See also **a Berer**. 'Beare. *Baiulo, Fero, Gero.*' Huloet.

[6] '*Genorbodum.* A berde.' Medulla. P. reads '*genobardum*,' and Ortus, '*genobradum.*'

[7] '*Impubes.* A man childe before the age of xiiij, and a woman before the age of xij yeres.' Cooper. '*Puber.* A chyld lytyl skoryd. *Pubero.* To gynne to heeryn. *Pubes.* A chyldys skore, a chyldys age.' Medulla. The Medulla curiously renders *impubes* by 'unȝong,' and *impubeo* by 'vnȝyngyn. 'Beardles, or hauing no beard. *Galbris.*' Huloet.

[8] Baret says 'Beer or rather Bere; ab Italico Bere, i. e. bibere quod Gallicè, *Boire De la biere.*' See Mr. Riley's admirable note in Glossary to Liber Custumarum, s. v. *Cerveise*, where he points out the fact that hops (*hoppys*) are frequently mentioned in the Northumberland Household Book, 1512, as being used for brewing, some ten years before the alleged date of their introduction according to Stowe. Cogan, in his Haven of Health, 1612, p. 220, tells us that beer was 'inuented by that worthie Prince Gambrinius; *Anno* 1786. yeares before the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ, as Languette writeth in his Chronicle.' On p. 217 he gives a hint how to know where the best ale is to be found—'If you come as a stranger to any Towne, and would faine know where the best Ale is, you neede do no more but marke where the greatest noise is of good fellowes, as they call them, and the greatest repaire of Beggers.'

[9] '*Libitina.* Deeth or the beere whereon dead bodies weare caried.' Cooper. See note in P. s. v. Feertyr. 'Beare to cary a dead corps to burial. *Capulum.*' Huloet.

to **Bere wytnes**; *testari, at-, & cetera*; *vbi* to wyttnes.

†**A Berer of wytnes**; *testis, & cetera*; *vbi* a wytnes.

†**a Berer**[1]; *baiulus, gerulus, portator, vector.*

†**a Berer of wod**; *calignarius, calo.*

**Bery**; *bacca, cuiuslibet fructus siluestris.*

to **Bery**[2]; *triturare, & cetera*; *vbi* to thresche.

†to **Bery**[3]; *bustare, componere, funerare, humare, sepelire, tumulare.*

*a **Berylle stone**; *berillus.*

†**Berynge**; *ferax, vt, 'istud solum est ferax frugum; jsta aqua est ferax nauium;' feraculus, gestarius.*

†**Berynge corne**; *frugifer.*

a **Berynge**; *vectura.*

*a **Bereward**[4]; *vrsiarius.*

a **Besande**[5]; *bezancius, aureus, drayma, mna, talentum.*

†to **Beseke**; *supplicare, & cetera*; *vbi* to pray.

**Besy**; *argumentosus, anxius, assiduus, attentus, procliuus, procliuis, diligens, freque[n]s, instans, intentus, jndustris, jugis, sollicitus, solicitudinarius*[6], *studiosus, solers, efficax, vigilans, ardens, perseuerans, occupatus, officiosus, sedulus*[7], *suspensus.*

†to be **Besy**; *assidere, assiduare, indulgere.*

†to make **Besy**; *solicitare.*

---

[1] See also **Berande**. 'Bearer. *Lator, Portitor.*' 1592. Huloet. *Abcedarium.*

[2] '*Berry, v.* To thresh, *i. e.* to beat out the berry or grain of the corn. Hence a *berrier*, a thresher; and the *berrying-stead*, the threshing-floor.' Ray's Glossary of North Country Words,' 1691. See also Jamieson, s. v. Icel *berja.*

[3] '*Busto.* To beryn or gravyn.' Medulla.

[4] See also **Barrewarde**. Harrison, in his Description of England, ed. Furnivall, i. 220, classes *bearewards* amongst the rogues of the time, for he says, 'From among which companie [roges and idle persons] our *bearewards* are not excepted, and iust cause: for I have read that they haue either voluntarilie, or from want of power to master their sauage beasts, beene occasion of the death and deuoration of manie children in sundrie countries. . . . . And for that cause there is and haue beene manie sharpe lawes made for *bearwards* in Germanie, wherof you may read in other.' By the Act 39 Eliz. cap. iv, entitled 'An Act for punishment of Rogues, Vagabonds and Sturdy Beggars,' § II, 'All Fencers, *Bearwards*, Common Players of Enterludes and Minstrels wandering abroad . . . . . all Iuglers, Tinkers, Pedlers, &c. . . . . shall be adjudged and deemed Rogues, Vagabonds, and Sturdy Beggars.' See also Shakspeare, 2 Henry VI, i. 2 and v. 1; Much Ado about Nothing, ii. 1: and 2 Henry IV, i. 2. In the Satirical Poem on the Ministers of Richard II, printed in Wright's Political Poems, i. 364, we read:—

'A *bereward* [the Earl of Warwick] fond a rag;
Of the rag he made a bag;
He dude in gode eutent.
Thorwe the bag the *berewarde* is taken;
Alle his beres han hym forsaken;
Thus is the *berewarde* schent.'

[5] '*A besant* was an auncient piece of golden coyne, worth 15 pounds, 13 whereof the French kings were accustomed to offer at the Masse of their coronation in Rheims; to which end Henry II caused the same number of them to be made, and called them *Bysantins*, but they were not worth a double duck at the peece.' Cotgrave. See Gloss. to Liber Custumarum, s. v. *Besantus.* 'Bruchez and *besauntez*, and other bryghte stonys.' Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 3256. In P. Plowman, B. vi. 241, a reference is made to the parable of the Slothful Servant, who

'had a nam [mina] and for he wolde nou3te chaffare,
He had maugre of his maistre for euermore after,'

where in the Laud MS. *nam* is glossed by 'a besaunt,' and in the Vernon MS. by *talentum.*' Wyclif's version of the parable has *besaunt;* Luke xix. 16. See also Ormulum, ed. White, ii. 390, and the History of the Holy Grail, E. E. Text Society, ed. Furnivall. xv. 237. In the Cursor Mundi, p. 246, l. 4193, we read that Joseph was sold to the Ishmaelites 'for twenti *besands* tan & tald.'

[6] MS. *Sillicitus, silicitudinarius.*

[7] MS. *Seludus.*

**Besyly**; *assidue, vsque, curiose, vigilanter, magnopere, summopere, & cetera a nominibus.*

†**Besyde**; *iuxta, para grece, secus.*

a **Besynes**[1]; *assiduitas, cura, diligencia, anxietas, industria, solercia, studium, opera, sedulitas, conatus, conamen, nisus, instancia, occupacio, solicitudo.*

**Best**; *optimus, primus.*

A **Beste**; *animal, bestia, bestiola, fera, belua marina, jumentum, pecus-oris, pecus-dis, versus:*

*Est pecus hoc quod erat pecus*
*hec quod non iuga seruat.*
*Animalis, bestialis, bestiarius, jumentarius, pecorosus, pecorius, participia.*

†A **Beste of dyuerse kyndis**[2]; *burdo, bigena.*

*a **Bestynge**[3]; *colustrum.*

a **Besumme**; *scopa, verriculum, scoba.*

***Betan**[4]; *harba; betonica.*

A **bete of lyne**[5]; *linatorium.*

to **Bete**; *baculare, cedere, flagellare, fustigare, gladiare, percutere, verberare, con-, de-, e-, re-, multare, vexare.*

to be **Bette**; *vapulare.*

†A **Beter**; *verbero, verberator, gladiator, baculator.*

jt **Betides** (**Betydis or happyns** A.); *accidit, contingit, euenit.*

a **Betylle**; *porticulus, occa*[6], *feritorium.*

A **Betynge**; *verber, verberacio, verberamen, verberans.*

†**Betyn**[7] **gold**; *braccea, bracusea, bracceola, (crisea grece* A.)

to **Betray**; *prodere, tradere, traducere, & cetera; vbi* to begyle.

†a **Betraynge**[8]; *delatura, prodicio, tradicio.*

---

[1] In the Boke of Curtasye, printed in Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 187, l. 331, we are told

'Whil any man spekes with grete *besenes*,
Herken his wordis with-outen distresse,'

and in the Destruction of Troy, ed. Donaldson and Panton, l. 10336, we read

'To pull hym of prese paynit hym fast
With all *besenes* aboute and his brest naked;'

and Chaucer says of the Parson that

'To drawe folk to heven by fairnesse
By good ensample, this was his *busynesse*.' C. T., Prologue, 519.

A. S. *biseg, bisg; bisegung, bisgung*, occupation, employment; Fr. *besoigne.*

[2] '*Burdo;* a mulette.' Cooper, 1584. 'A mule ingendred betweene a horse and a shee asse, *hinnus, burdo*.' Baret.

[3] '*Colustrum.* The first milke that commeth in teates after the byrth of yonge, be it in woman or beast; Beestynges.' Cooper. The word is not uncommon. Cotgrave gives '*Beton.* m. Beest; the first milke a female gives after the birth of her young one. *Le laict nouveau.* Beest or Beestings.' Originally applied to the milk of women, it is now in common use in the Northern and Eastern counties for the first milk of a cow or other animal. See Peacock's Glossary of Manley, &c. '*Colostrium: primum lac post partum vituli.*' Medulla.

[4] Of Betony Neckam, in his work De Naturis Rerum (Rolls Series, ed. Wright), p. 472, says,

'*Betonicae vires summatim tangere dignum*
*Duxi, subsidium dat cephalaea tibi.*
*Auribus et spleni confert, oculisque medetur,*
*Et stomachum laxat, hydropicosque juvat.*
*Limphatici sanat morsum canis, atque trementi*
*Quem male vexat, lux tertia praebat opem.*'

[5] A sheaf or bundle of flax as prepared ready for the mill. 'To *beet* lint. To tie up flax in sheaves. *Beetinband.* The strap which binds a bundle of flax.' Jamieson. At the top of the page, in a later hand, is written 'A bete as of hempe or lyne; *fascis.*'

[6] *Occa* is properly a harrow. In the Medulla it is explained as 'A clerybetel' (? cleybetel). See to **Clotte**. 'Betle or malle for calkens. *Malleus stuparius.*' Huloet.

[7] MS. **betynge**. Corrected from A. '*Bractea.* Gold foyle; thinne leaues or rayes of golde, siluer or other mettall.' Cooper. '*Braccea.* A plate.' Medulla.

[8] '*Prodicio.* A trayment. *Trado.* To trayen.' Medulla.

†to **Better**; *meliorare.*
†to be **Better**; *pristare, preualere.*
**Better** (**Bettyrer** A.); *melior, excipuus, precipuus, meliusculus diminutiuum, pocior & pocius, prestancior & -cius, excellencior & -vs.*
**Betwene**; *jnter, jnterpositiuus, jnterscalaris*[1].
*Beverage (Berrage A.); *bibera, bibium.*
A **Bewetye**[2]; *euprepia.*

B ante I.

**By**; *per, tenus.*
to **By**[3]; *emo.*
†**Byabylle**; *empticius.*
†to **By and selle**; *auccionari, mercari, nundinare.*
A **Bybylle**; *biblia, bibliotheca.*
to **By Agayn̄**; *redimere, luere.*
†pe **Bychdoghter**[4] (**Bychdowghter** A.); *epialtis, epialta, noxa.*
A **Bych**; *licista.*
to **Bydde**; *admonere, monere, percipere, & cetera; vbi* to commande.
to **Byde**[5]; *expectare, prestolari, & cetera; vbi* to a-byde.
A **Byddynge**; *preceptum, mandatum, & cetera; vbi* a commawnment.
†A **Bydynge**; *expectacio, perseuerancia, & cetera; vbi* abidynge.
to **Byde halydayes**[6]; *jndicere.*
†to **Byd to mete**; *jnvitare.*
to **Bye**; *emere, ademere, comparare, luere, redimere, parare, tollere.*
*A **Bygirdylle**[7]; *marsupium, renale.*
*to **Byge**[8]; *Fundare, condere, edificare, struere, con-, ex-, statuere, constituere.*
†to **Bygge agayn**; *reedif[ic]are.*
A **Bygynge**; *construccio, structura, emporiacus.*
†**Bygynge vnder erthe**; *subterraneus.*
a **Byynge**; *emaculus, empcio.*
**Bihynde**; *deorsum, pone, pessum.*
†**Bi lytylle and lytylle**; *sensim, paulatim.*
a **Bille of a byrde**; *rostrum.*
a **Bille** (**A Byll or A pycoss** A.)[9]; *fossorium, ligo.*

---

[1] '*Interscalaris.* Betwyn styles.' Medulla.

[2] In a later hand, at the top of the page.

[3] See also to **Bye**.

[4] The nightmare. *Ephialtes* is the Greek ἐφάλτης, the nightmare (Lat. *incubus*), lit. leaping upon, from ἐφάλλομαι, to leap. Halliwell gives 'Bitch-daughter. The nightmare. *Yorkshire*,' but I have been unable to find the word in any Glossary. '*Epialtes.* The nyth mare.' Medulla. *Noxa* is also given hereafter as the Latin rendering of þe **Falland euylle**, q. v. Cooper renders *Ephialtes* by 'the disease called the maare, proceeding of grosse and tough fleume in the mouth of the stomache, through continuall surffetyng and cruditie, which casteth vp cold vapours to the head, stoppyng the hinder celles of the brayne, when the bodie lieth vpright, and so letteth the passage of the spirit and vertue animall to the inferiour partes of the bodie, wherby the party thinketh he hath a great weyght vpon him stopping his breath.' See Boorde, E. E. T. Soc. ed. Furnivall, pp. 78-9.

[5] The MS. reads to **A-byde**, plainly an error. A. reads correctly to **Byde**.

[6] To announce by proclamation. '*Ferias indicere*, Livy. To proclaime an holy day to be kept.' Cooper. The MS. reads to **Bydde alle days**, and has been corrected as above in accordance with A.

[7] This word occurs in the A S. version of Matt. x. 9: 'Næbbe ge gold, ne seolfer, ne feoh on eowrum *bigyrdlum*,' have not gold, nor silver, nor money in your purses. Compare Chaucer, C. T., Prologue, 358, where we read that the 'gipser (or purse) hung at or *by the girdle*.' See also Ancren Riwle, p. 124. The word also occurs in P. Plowman, B. viii. 87: 'þe bagges and þe *bigurdeles*, he hath to-broken hem alle.' See also **Breke Belte**.

[8] To *bigg* = to build, is still in use in the North. A. S. *byggan*; O. Icel. *byggja*.

'The Fawkonn fleyth, & hath no rest,
Tille he witte where to *bigge* his nest.'

Wright's Political Poems, ii. 223.

[9] Our modern pick-axe is a corruption from the O. Fr. form *picois*. '*Fossorium.* A byl or a pykeys.' Medulla. '*Picquois, m.* A Pickax.' Cotgrave. In the Paston Letters, ed.

†A **Bylle**[1]; *hoc Breue, & cetera; vbi* lett*er* (A.)

to **Bynde**; *alligare, col-, re-, laqueare, illaq*ueare, *perligare, obnectere, an-, nexare, ancorare, anere, cathenare, firmare, vincire, de-, re-, nodare, per-, jn-, an-, occupare, vt, 'occupat ora loris,'* i. e. *ligat, string*ere, *as-, con̄-.*

†**Bynd***er*; *autor, ligator.*

†**Byndande**; *ligans, laqueans, alligans.*

A **Byrde**; *aliger, ales, auis, auicula, prepes, volucris, volatile.*

a **Byrdyn**; *sercina, sercinula, pondus, clitella, fassis, fassicul*us, *globus, aceruus, moles, pond*us, *onus, onusculum, ponderisitas.*

†A **Byrelawe**[2]; *agraria, plebiscitum.*

**Byrke**[3]; *lentisc*us, *lenticinus participium.*

†to **Byrle**[4]; *propinare, miscere.*

*A **Byrnacle**[5]; *camus.*

*A **Byrnakille**; *Auis* (A.)

to **Byrne**; *adolere, ardere, ardescere, ex[ar]descere, re[ar]descere, bustare, cremare, vrere, comburere, perurere, ad-, ex-, in-, flagrare, con-, flammare, -escere, ignire, ignescere, jncendere.*

†to **Birne** *with* **yrne**; *cauteriare, incauteriare.*

†A **Birnynge yrne**[6] (**Byrneyren̄** A.); *cara[c]ter, cauterium, cauteriolum diminutiuum.*

---

Gairdner, i. 106, we find mentioned 'long cromes to drawe downe howsis, ladders, *pikoys.*' Robert of Brunne, in Handlyng Synne, ed. Furnivall, l. 940, says—

'Mattok is a *pykeys*
Or a pyke, as sum men says.'

[1] A *Bille* generally meant a petition, and to 'put up a bille' was the regular phrase for presenting a petition. See P. Plowman, c. v. 45, Paston Letters, i. 151, 153, &c. With the meaning of a letter it occurs in Paston Letters, i. 21, 'closed [enclosed] in this *bille* I send yow a copie of un frendly lettre,' &c. 'Byll of complaynte. *Postulacio.*' Huloet.

[2] Coles' Dict., 1676, gives 'Bylaw, Burlaw or Byrlaw, laws determined by persons elected by common consent of neighbours,' and Burrill says, 'Birlaw, a law made by husbandmen respecting rural affairs.' O. Icel. *byar-log*, Dan. *bylove.* According to Mr. Robinson (Gloss. of Mid. Yorkshire) the term is still used there for a 'Parish-meeting.' Jamieson gives 'Burlaw, Byrlaw, *Byrlaw* court, a court of neighbours, residing in the country, which determines as to local concerns.' '*Plebiscitum: statutum populi; anglice* a byrelawe.' Ortus. See instances in the *Athenæum*, Aug. 1879.

[3] *Birk*, still in use in Lancashire for a birch-tree. A. S. *birce*, Icel. *björk.*

'Than *byrkis* on aythir syde the way
That young and thik wes growand her
He knyt togidder.' Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, xvi. 394.

'He fande the rede knyght lyggand,
Slayne of Percyvelle hande,
Besyde a fyre brynnande
Off *byrke* and of okke.
Ther brent of *birke* and of ake
Gret brandes and blake.'

Sir Perceval, Thornton Romances, ed. Halliwell, p. 30.

[4] This word is still in use in Lancashire. See Nodal's Glossary (E. Dial. Soc.). In the account of the marriage at Cana, given in Eng. Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 120, l. 18, we are told that 'Seruans wur at this bridale,
That *birled* win in cuppe and schal,'
and in the Avowynge of King Arthur, Camden Soc., ed. Robson, xlvi. 14, at Arthur's feast, 'In bollus *birlutte* thay the wine.' Manip. Vocab. gives 'to birle, *promere, haurire.*' The word also occurs in the Ancren Riwle, pp. 114 and 226, and in Wyclif, Jeremiah xxv. 15, 17, and Amos ii. 12. Icel. *byrla*, A. S. *byrlian*, to give to drink.

[5] '*Camus.* A bitte; a snaffle.' Cooper. See also **Barnakylle.**

[6] '*Cauterium*, a markyng yron; a searyng yren; a peinters instrument.' Cooper. 'Burn-airn. An iron instrument used, red-hot, to impress letters, or other marks, on the horns of sheep.' Jamieson. '*Cauterium: ferrum quo latro signatur. Quo latro signatur dic cauterium fere ferrum.*' Medulla. 'Burning yron. *Cauteria.*' Huloet.

a **Birnynge**; *incendium*, *vstura*, *arsura*.

a **Byrth**; *fetus terre est*, *natus*, *partus hominum*, *ortus*, *origo*, *natiuitas*, *natalis*, *principium*, *natalicius* : *versus* :—

¶ '*Natalis vel -le cum quis terris moriatur*,
*Transitus a mundo natalicium reputatur*[1].'

†**Birthfulle**; *fetosus*.

†A **Birtylle**[2] (**Byrtyltre** A.); *malomellum*.

†a **Birtylle tre**; *malomellus*.

a **Bischope**; *antestes*, *episcopus*; *episcopalis participium*; *presul*, *pontifex*, *pontificalis*.

†a **Byschope sete**; *orchestra*.

†A **Byschope hede**; *an*[*ti*]*sticium*, *presulatus*, *pontificatus*.

a **Bischoperyke**; *episcopatus*.

†**Bischope schoyn**; *sandula*.

to be a **Bischope**; *pontificari*.

to **Bite**; *modere*, *de-*, *re-*, *dentibus scindere vel* comprimere, *morsare*, *morsitare*.

†**Biteabylle**; *morsalis*.

**Bytynge**; *mordens*, *mordax*.

**Bitter**; *acer*, *acerbus*, *acidus*, *amarus*, *amaricosus*, *amarulentus*, *fellitus*, *salebrosus*, *mirratus*.

†to be made **Bitter** (to be or make **Byttir** A.); *amarere*; *passiue amarescere*; *amaricare*.

a **Bitternes**; *acerbitas*, *acritas*, *amaritudo*, *thamer*.

a **Bittyrswete**; *amarimellum*.

**Bittyrswetre**; *amarimellus*.

**Bizonde**; *vltra*, & *comparatur*.

B *ante* L.

**Bla**[3]; *liuidus*, & *cetera*; *vbi* pale.

†to be **Bla**; *liuire*, *liuescere*.

†a **Blabery**[4].

to **Blabyr**[5]; *blaterare*.

†**Blabyrlyppyd**[6]; *broccus*, *labrosus*.

a **Blade**; *sindola*.

---

[1] See Ducange, s. v. *Natalis*.

[2] 'Birtle. A summer apple. Yorkshire.' Halliwell. '*Malomellum*. Genus pomi melliflui et dulcis.' Ducange. Cooper also gives '*Melimelum*. A kinde of sweete apples; pome paradise.' '*Malomellon*: est genus dulcis pomi, *anglice*, a brytyl. *Malomellus*: a brytyl tre.' Ortus Vocab. They are mentioned in Pliny. Cotgrave, s. v. *Paradis*, says, '*Pomme de Paradis*. An excellent sweet apple that comes of a Pearmayn graffed on the stocke of a Quince; some also call so our Honnymeale, or S. John's apple.' '*Malomellum*: *genus dulcis pomi*.' Medulla. Lat. *mel*, honey, and *malus*, apple. '*Malomellus*. The Sweet-apple or Sweeting-tree.' Gouldman.

[3] Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 5260, tells us that our Lord

'henged on þe rode tre Alle *bla* and blody;'

and in the Romance of Sir Isumbras, l. 311, we are told how the Saracens seized the knight, 'And bett hym tille his rybbis braste, And made his flesche fulle *blaa*.' The Manip. Vocab. gives 'Blo, blackblew, *lividus*,' and Baret translates '*lividus*' by 'he that hath his flesche well beaten and made blacke and blewe.' '*Livor*. Blohede.' Medulla. See Jamieson, s. v. Bla. O. H. Ger. *blao*, *blaw*, blue, O. Fris. *bla*, *blö*, Icel. *blár*. Palsgrave gives 'Blo, blewe and grene coloured as ones bodie is after a drie stroke. *jaunastre*.' '*Liuor*. The colour appearyng after strokes, commonly called blacke and blue, a leadie colour. *Liveo*. To be black and blewe.' Cooper. 'Beaten blacke and bloo, *suggilatus*.' Huloet. See Bloo in P.

[4] Probably a bilberry. Still called in the North a *blaeberry* from the colour. But the word here may perhaps be connected with the following verb.

[5] Cotgrave gives '*Baboyer*. To blabber with the lips; to famble: to falter,' and the Medulla, '*blatero*. To stotyn, *stulte et sine causa loqui*.' 'Prestis . . . . *blabien* out matynys and massis.' Wyclif, English Works, E. E. Text Soc., ed. Matthew, p. 168, l. 6. '*Blatero*, to bable in vayne; to clatter out of measure; to make a noyse lyke a cammel. *Blatero*, m. a babler; a iangler; a pratler.' Cooper. Jamieson gives 'To Blether, Blather. To talk indistinctly; to stammer, &c. 'And so I *blaberde* on my beedes.' P. Plowman, A. v. 8. '*Balbus*, *qui uult loqui et non potest*, wlips *uel* swetwerda. *Balbutus*, stomer.' M.S. Harl. 3376.

[6] In P. Plowman, B. v. 190, 'Covetyse' is described as

'bitelbrowed and *baberlipped* also, With two blered eyghen, as a blynde hagge.'

See Florio, s. v. *Chilone*, and Ducange, s. v. *Balbus*. Huloet translates blabber-lipped by

a **Blayne** [1]; *pustula, marisca.*

to make **Blak**; *nigrare, de-, e-, nig[r]escere, de,- e-, incandere, -descere.*

to make **Blak**; *fuscare, &* cetera; *vbi* to blek.

**Blak**; *Aquileus, Ater, subater, Abhominabilis coloris est* qui dicitur *funereus, fuscus, neque album neque nigrum* sed *medij coloris est, niger* est *albo* contrarium, *nigellus, teter, pullus, &* cetera; *vbi* myrke.

A **Blame**; *crimen, culpa, culpamen, increpamen, reprehensio, vituperium.*

to **Blame**; *Accusare, culpare, culpitare, criminare, increpare, improperari, inhonorare, redarguere, reprehendere, probare, vituperare.*

†**Blameles**; *jnculpabilis.*

*a **Blankyt** [2]; *lodix.*

a **Blast of wynd**; *flabrum, flatus, flamen*; *f[l]atilis* participium.

†**Blawemanger** [3]; *peponus.* (A.)

to **Blawe**; *flare, suf-, cornare est* cornu *flare.*

†to **Blawe belows**; *follere, follescere.*

to **Blawe owte**; *efflare.*

to **Blede**; *cruentare, sanguinare.*

a **Bleddyr**; *vesica, vesicula* diminutiuum.

to **Blek**; *attramentare, cacabare, fuliginare, fuscare, ob-, in-, gersare* [4], *in-, nigrare, de-.*

*Blek; *attramen, attramentum, gersa, blacta.*

†a **Blek potte** [5]; *attramentorium.*

†to **Blend**; *miscere, con-.*

*to **Blere**; (*lippire, lippiscere.* A.)

to be **Blerid** [6]; *lippire, lippescere.*

**Blere eede** (**Blered** A.); *lippus.*

a **Blerednes**; *leppitudo, apifora.*

†to **Blessum̃** [7]; *Arietare, luere, silire actiuum.*

---

*Achilles,* and Baret has 'blaber-lipped, *dimissis labiis homo, labeo.*' 'No man shulde rebuke and scorne a blereyed man or gogleyed or tongetyed . . . or fumbler or blaberlypped (*chilonem*) or bounche backed.' Horman. See also P. Plowman, B. xvii. 324. 'Blabber-lipped, *lippu.*' Sherwood. Cooper renders *Brochus* by one 'that hath the nether iawe longer than the other, with teethe blendynge oute; tutte-mouthed.' '*Labrosus.* Babyrlypped.' Medulla.

[1] A. S. *blêgen,* Dan. *blêgn.* See Wyclif, Exodus ix. 9. '*Pustula.* A lytyl bleyne. *Marisca.* A bleyne.' Medulla. 'Blayne or whealke. *Papula.*' Huloet.

[2] *Lodix,* according to Cooper, is a *sheete.* See Glossary to Liber Custumarum, Rolls Series, s. v. Blacket. 'Blanckettes. Lodices, Plagæ.' Huloet.

[3] '*Blamanger* is a Capon roast or boile, minced small, planched (*sic*) almonds beaten to paste, cream, eggs, grated bread, sugar and spices boiled to a pap.' Randle Holme. See 'Blanmanger to Potage,' p. 430, of *Household Ordinances;* 'Blawmangere,' p. 455; Blonc Manger, *Liber Cure Cocorum,* p. 9, and Blanc Maungere of fysshe, p. 19. See also Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 49. '*Peponus,* blowmanger.' Ortus.

[4] '*Gerso: fucare faciem.*' Medulla.

[5] '*Atramentarium.* An inke horne.' Cooper. In the Medulla it is explained as 'An ynkhorne, or a blekpot.' '*Attramentorium.* Blacche-pot. *Attramenta.* Blacche.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 181.

[6] '*Lippio,* to be pore-blind, sande-blind, or dimme of sight. *Lippitudo,* blerednesse of the eyes. *Lippus,* bleare eyed: hauing dropping eies.' Cooper. '*Lippitudo.* Blerynes off the eye. *Lippio.* To wateryn with the eye.' Medulla. In the Poem of Richard the Redeles (E. E. Text Soc., ed. Skeat), ii. 164, we have *blernyed* = blear-eyed. To blere one's eye is a common expression in early English for to deceive one; thus Palsgrave gives 'I *bleare,* I begyle by dissimulacyon;' and the Manip. Vocab. has 'to blirre, *fallere.*' For instances of this use of the word see Wright's Sevyn Sages, pp. 48, 77, and 100; the Romaunt of the Rose, l. 3912, &c.; Ly Beaus Disconus (in Weber's Met. Rom., vol. ii.) l. 1432; Wright's Political Poems, ii. 172; Sir Ferumbras, ed. Herrtage, l. 391, &c.

[7] '*Arieto.* To blesmyn.' Medulla. Icel. *blæsma,* to be *maris appetens* from *blær,* a ram. See also **Turre**, below. 'To blissom or tup, as a ram doth the ewe. *Coeo, ineo.*' Littleton. 'To blissome as a ram doth the ewe. *Comprimo.* To go a blissoming, or to desire the ram. *Catulio.*' Gouldman.

to **Blete** (**Bleyte** A.); *balare, balascere.*
†a **Blyndman**; *palpo.*
**Blynde**; *cecus, orbus*: versus:—
¶ '*Lumine priuatus violenter dicitur orbus,*
*Cecus invtiliter gerit instrumenta videndi*[1].'
a **Byndnes**; *cecitas.*
to make or wax **Blynde**; *caligare, pro-, cecare, ex-, ob-, obscurare, obtenebrare, ceecultare, cecutire, obliterare ut jn libris.*
to **Blyndfeyld**[2] (**Blyndfelle** A.); *velare.*
†a **Blynde worme**; *cecula.*
to **Blysse**; *beare, beatificare, benedicere.*
**Blyssyd**; *beatus, beatificatus, beatulus, faustus, fortunatus, felix, gloriosus.*
to make **Blyssyd**; *beare, beatificare, felicitare, felicere, fortunare, gloriare.*
†to make vn **Blyssyd**; *jnfelicitare, jnfortunare.*
**Blyth**; *vbi* glad.
†a **Blossom**[3]; *colloquintida, quinticie.*
**Blude**; *cruor, sanguis, est mas*: versus:—
¶ '*Sanguis alit corpus, cruor est A* (*de* A.) *corpore fusus.*'
a **Blude hunde**; *molosus.*
a **Bluderyne**[4] (**Blodeyren** A.); *fleubotomum, lanciola.*
†a **Blude lattynge**[5]; *fleubotomia, minucio sanguinis.*
to latt **Blude**; *fleubotomare, minuere sanguinem.*
**Bludy**; *cruentatus, cruentus, sanguinole*[*n*]*tus.*
a **Blome**; *flos.*
to **Blume**; *florare, florescere.*
†to **Blundir**[6]; *balandior.* (To **Blundyr**; *Blandior* A.)
to make **Blunte**; *ebetare, obtundere, re-.*
**Blunte**; *ebes.*
to be **Blunt**; *hebere, hebescere, hebetare, hebetescere.* (*A.*)
a **Bluntnes**; *ebitudo.*
**Blew**[7] (**Blowe** A.); *blodius.*

---

[1] A different version of the second of these two lines is given by Withals in his Dictionary, where it runs '*Dicitur orbatus cæcatus, vel viduatus.*'

[2] In the Ancren Riwle, p. 100, we read that our Lord 'þolede al þuldeliche þet me hine *blindfellede*, hwon his eien weren þus ine schendlac *i-blinfelled*, vor to ȝiuen þe ancre brihte sihðe of heouene.' '*Velo.* To hyllyn or blyndfellyn.' Medulla. 'Of þaim that er *blynfelde* and er as blynde þou schalle wit þat thay er fulisch folke that leues but in þer kynne . . . . the folkes makes þam *blyndfelde*, &c.' De Deguileville's Pilgrimage, MS. John's Coll. Camb., leaf 117. 'I blyndefelde one, I cover his syght. *Je vende les yeulx.*' Palsgrave.

[3] Ducange gives '*Colloquintida.* Colocynthis; *coloquinthe*,' and Cotgrave renders '*Coloquinthe*' by 'the wilde and flegme-purging Citrull *Coloquintida.*' Cooper has '*Colocynthis.* A kynde of wylde gourdes purgeyng fleume, called *Coloquintida.*' '*Colloquintida: genus herbe amarissime*, i. e. *cucurbita. Quintecie*, Blosmes.' Medulla.

[4] '*Phlebotomon.* The instrument to let bloud; a fleume.' Cooper. '*Fleubotomo; sanguinem minuere. Fleubotomium: instrumentum cum quo sanguis minuitur.*' Medulla.

[5] Omitted in A.: the Latin equivalents being given to **Blodeyren**. 'Vnderstondeð, hwuc was his diete þet dei, iðen ilke *blodletunge.*' Ancren Riwle, pp. 112, 114. See also ibid., p. 260.

[6] The Latin equivalent would lead us to consider this word to be the same as 'Blander' in Jamieson, which he explains by 'to babble, to diffuse any report, such especially as tends to injure the character of another.' Halliwell says that 'To blunder water, to stir or puddle, to make it thick and muddy,' is given as a Yorkshire word in the Kennett MS. Lansdown, 1033, and the word does appear with that meaning in Mr. C. C. Robinson's Whitby Glossary. On the other hand, the word occurs twice in the Man of Lawe's Tale, ll. 670 and 1414, with apparently much the same meaning as the modern to *blunder*. In either case, however, the word is evidently connected with A. S. *blendan*, to mix, confuse, *blend*; *blond*, *bland*, mixture, confusion. 'I blonder, *je perturbe.*' Palsgrave.

[7] Ducange says '*Blodeus.* Color sanguineus, a Saxonico *blod*, sanguis; intelligunt alii colorem cœruleum.'

B ante O.

†a **Bob of grapys**[1]; *botrus, bubastus, vua.*

a **Bockelere**; *pelta, antele, &* cetera: *versus*:—

¶ '*Dic parmas, clepios, antele vel egida, scutum,*
*Pelta; rotundata clepei pars umbo vocatur.*'

†a **Bock[el]ere maker**; *peltarius.*

†a **Bode**[2]; *pola.*

†to **Bode**; *portendere, preostendere, pronosticare*; *pronosticatiuus.*

a **Body**; *corpus, corpusculum, corporalis, corporeus.*

**Bodyly**; *corporaliter, corporee.*

a **Boke**; *carta, cartula, codex, codicillus, liber, libellus, volumen, pagina, pagella, sceda.*

a **Boke bynder or seller**; *bibliopola*[3], *bibliator.*

†a **Bole of a tre**[4]; *cadea, &* cetera; *vbi* a stolke. (Stoke A.)

A **Bolle**[5]; *scafa.*

*to **Bolne**[6]; *gliscere, inflare, tumere, ob-, con-, per-, tumescere, con-, turgere, con-, de-, ob-.*

a **Bolnynge**; *tumor, inflacio.*

**Bolnyd**; *tumidus, tumedulus.*

a **Bolster**[7]; *ceruical, cubitale, puluinar, puluillus.*

a **Bolte**[8]; *petilium.*

†a **Bolte hede**; *capitellum.*

†to **Bolt up**; *emergere.*

**Bonde**[9]; *natiuus, seruilis.*

A **Bonet of a saille**[10]; *superus.*

---

[1] 'A bobbe of leaues, *frondetum*; A bob of flowers, *floretum*;' Manip. Vocab. 'They saw also thare vynes growe with wondere grete *bobbis* of grapes, for a mane myȝt unnethes bere ane of thame.' Thornton MS., leaf 42. 'A *bob* of cheris.' Towneley Mysteries, p. 118. See Jamieson, s. v. Bob. '*Botrus.* A cluster of grapes.' Cooper. '*Botrus*, clystra.' MS. Harl. 3376.

[2] Ducange gives '*Pola; pertica, vel alius modus agri.*' This is of course our *perch* The word *bode* is derived by Diez from a radical *bod*, which is still found in the Eng. *bound*. Diez rejects a derivation from the Celtic, but Webster, s. v. *Bound*, refers *inter alia* to O. Fr. *boude, bodue*, L. Lat. *bodina*, and says, 'cf. Arm. *boun*, boundary, limit, and *bôden, bôd*, a tuft or cluster of trees by which a boundary could be well marked.' Compare also O. Icel. *butr*, a limit. Cooper renders *Limes* by 'a bounde or *buttyng* in fieldes.' In Huloet we find 'Butte of a lande. *Jugus, eris*;' and in the Manip. Vocab. 'Butte of land. *Jugerum*,' evidently the same word; cf. to *abut*. Compare P., But.

[3] MS. *bibliappa*, corrected by A.

[4] 'Bole of a tree, *corpus, stemma*.' Manip. Vocab. Hence we have 'a *bolling*. A tree from which the branches have been cut, a pollard.' The compound *boleax* occurs in the Romance of Octavian, 1039, and *bulaxe* in Ormulum 9281.

[5] Defined by Halliwell as 'a small boat able to endure a rough sea.' Evidently connected with the preceding. '*Scapha.* A shippe boate: a boate made of an wholle tree.' Cooper. '*Scapha.* A bolle.' Medulla. Cf. the nursery rhyme—

'Three wise men of Gotham Went to sea in a *bowl*,' &c.

[6] In P. Plowman, B Text, v. 118, Envy says:—

'Þus I lyue lonelees, lyke a luther dogge,
That al my body *bolneth* for bitter of my galle.'

Lord Surry in his Translation of the Æneid, ii. 615, speaks of

'the adder with venimous herbes fed,
Whom cold winter all *bolne* hid under ground.'

'Boulne, *tumere, turgescere*.' Manip. Vocab. Danish *bolne*, O. Icel. *bolgna*. '*Tumeo.* To bolnyn.' Medulla.

[7] William Paston in his Will, dated August 18, 1479, bequeaths to Master Robert Hollere, '*unum pulvinar vocatum* le bolstar.' '*Puluillus.* A bolstere.' Medulla. 'Bolster of a bedde, *Ceruical.* Bolsters whyche bearers of burdens, as porters, &c. do weare for freatynge. *Thomices*.' Huloet. A. S. *bolster*.

[8] A. inserts 'A *betilium*' after **Bole of a tre**.

[9] The status of a bondman (Low Lat. *bondemannus*) was that of serfdom, but the name is not properly rendered by *natiuus*, which means a serf by birth.

[10] 'Bonnet (*bonnette*, Fr.), an additional part made to fasten with latchings to the foot of

**Borage**[1]; *harba, borago: versus*:—
¶ '*Dicit borago gaudia semper*
*Ago.*'

†**Borace**; *Borax* (A.).

a **Bordylle house**[2]; *crepido, crissatorium, ephebianimale, fornix, corus, genetheca, lupanar, prestibulum, prosenta, teges, lustrum, stupratorium, teatrum*; *tetralis, teatricus participium.*

to **Bore**[3]; *cabiare, perforare, forare, terabrare, con-.*

a **Bore**; *foramen, &* cetera; *vbi* a hole.

†a **Borer**; *forator, perforator.*

*a **Borgh**; *fideiussor, vas, pres, sponsor, obses.*

*to be **Borghe**; *Fideiubere, Spondere.*

**Borñ**; *natus, ortus, oriundus & construitur cum genitiuo, vt,* '*sum oriundus parcium tuarum.*'

to be **Borne**; *nasci, de vtero oriri, exoriri, renasci, enasci de terra vel aqua, renasci sicut jn baptismo.*

†**Borne in wedlayke**; *legittimus.*

**Borne be-fore þe tyme**; *abortiuus.*

†**Borne after hys father dede**[4]; *posthumus, opiter, -ris vel opitiris in genitiuo casu.*

**Borne vp**; *apportus.*

to **Borowe**; *mutuari.*

a **Borowynge**: *mutuacio.*

a **Bose (Boste A.) of a buclere**[5]; *vmbo.*

a **Boste**; *ampulla, iactancia, pompa, magnificencia; ampullosus* participium.

---

the sails of small vessels with one mast, in moderate winds. It is exactly similar to the foot of the sail it is intended for. They are commonly one-third of the depth of the sails they belong to.' Falconer's Marine Dict., ed. Burney. In the Morte Arthure, E. E. Text Soc., ed. Brock, l. 3656, the sailors in getting ready for sea 'Bet *bonettes* one brede, bettrede hatches.' '*Superitas, Superna.* A bonet of a seyle or a shete. *Supera velox perituras colligit auras.*' Medulla. '*Bonnette*, f. the bonnet of a sail. *Bonnette traineresse*, a drabler, a piece added unto the bonnet when there is need of more saile.' Cotgrave. In Richard the Redeles, E. E. Text Soc., ed. Skeat, iv. 72, we read—

'And somme were so ffers at þe ffirst come,
Þat they bente on a *bonet*, and bare a topte saile.'

See also Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, xlii. 119. 'Bonet of a sayle, *bonette dung tref.*' Palsgrave.

[1] The Prompt. gives the complete couplet, of which only the last line is found here—

'*Stultis leprosis, scabidis, tumidis, furiosis,*
*Dicit borago, gaudia semper ago.*'

'Bourage, herbe, *borache*; Burrage, herbe, *boorache.*' Palsgrave. 'Baurage or buglosse.' Baret.

[2] 'Bordel. A brothel.' Jamieson. 'Bordell house, *bovrdeav.*' Palsgrave. '*Hec fornix*, a bordyl-hows.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab., 235. '*Bordeau*, a brothell, or bawdie house; the Stewes. *Bordelage*, brothelling wenching, whore-hunting. *Bordelier*, m. a wencher, whore-monger, whore-hunter, haunter of baudy-houses.' Cotgrave. It seems most curious that *crepido* should be inserted as the equivalent of **bordylle house**; *crepido* is a brim or *border*; according to the Medulla, 'the heyte off an Roff, or off an hyl, or beggares hous:' whether the compiler of the dictionary fell into the mistake from the similarity of *bordylle* and *border*, I do not know, but it seems so. In Wynkyn de Worde's ed. of the Gesta Romanorum (reprinted in my ed. for the E. E. Text Society), Tale No. 37, it is told of one of the sons of an emperor that 'agaynst his faders wyll, he had wedded hymselfe, to a comune woman of the *bordell.*' See also Early English Poems, ed. Furnivall, p. 104, l. 92, and Wyclif, Levit. xix. 29.

[3] '*Cabiare.* Cavare, fodere; *creuser, fouiller.*' Ducange.

[4] Cooper explains '*Opiter*' as 'one whose father died before his graundefather.' A. adds 'Versus:— Postumus est natus post exequias genitoris.'

[5] '*Umbo: medius scuti.*' Medulla. '*Umbo.* The bosse of a buckler or shielde.' Cooper. Chaucer, describing Alison in the Miller's Tale, says—

'A broch sche bar upon hir loue coleer
As brod as is the *bos* of a bocleer.' C. T. l. 3265.

to **Boste**[1]; *ampullare, ascribere, iactare, iactitare.*

a **Boster**; *ampullator, iactarius, pompator, iactator.*

a **Bosum**; *gremium, sinus.*

**Bot**; *nisi, sed, quin: versus*:—
'*Si nisi non esset perfectus quilibet esset.*'

†**Bot if** (**Botyffe** A.); *Sinautem, sed si.*

a **Bottelle**; *obba, &* cetera; *vbi* a flakett.

*a **Bottelle of hay**[2].

a **Bothome**; *fundus, fundulus.*

*a **Bothome of threde**[3]; *filarium.*

†**Bothomles**; *pertusus, vt saccus pertusus.*

a **Bowe**; *archus, arculus diminutiuum.*

†a **Bowe of a bryge**[4]; *vbi* a wawte. (Volte A.)

†a **Bowe of a chare**; *fultrum.*

to **Bowe**; *flectere, de-, plectere, humiliare, curuare, clinare, de-.*

†**Bowabylle**; *vbi* pliabylle.

to **Bowe doune**; *Acclinare, de-, Clinare, jn-, cl[in]ere, procumbere.* (A.)

†**Bowed**; *clinatus, deuexus, declinatus, &* cetera.

a **Bowelle**; *intestinum, viscus, &* cetera; *vbi* a tharme.

†to drawe oute **Bowells**[5]; *deuiscerare, euiscerare, exenterare.*

a **Bower**; *arcuarius.*

†a **Bowge**[6]; *gibbus, struma, gibbositas, strumositas; gibbosus, strumosus participia.*

†**Bowynge**; *accliuis, accliuus, cliuis, clinatus, obstipus, deuexus.*

†a **Bowynge**; *jnclinacio, enclisis.*

a **Bowkynge**[7]; *lixiuarium.*

a **Bowkynstoke** (**Bowkynstole** A.); *lixiuatorium, boxinarium.*

*a **Bowrde**[8]; *iocus.*

*to **Bowrde**; *iocari.*

*a **Bowrder**; *mimilarius, mimilogus,*

---

[1] Compare Horace, '*Projicit ampullas et sesquipedalia verba.*' Ars Poet. 97.

[2] 'A bottle of hay, *manipullus.*' Manip. Vocab. Fr. *botte*, a bundle, bunch; dimin. *botel, boteau*, a wisp, small bundle; Gael. *boiteal, boiteau*, a bundle of straw or hay. Harrison tells us that Cranmer, from having been a student at a Hall (also called a Hostel) at Oxford, was popularly supposed to have been an ostler, 'and therefore in despite, diuerse hanged up *bottles* of haie at his gate.' Descript. of England, ed. Furnivall, i. 87. '*Boteler.* To botle or bundle up, to make into botles or bundles.' Cotgrave. '*Manipulus.* A gavel.' Medulla.

[3] 'Botom of yarne, *glomus.*' Manip. Vocab. See also **Clewe**, below.

[4] 'Bow, *s.* (1) An arch, a gateway. (2) The arch of a bridge. Bow-brig, *s.* An arched bridge; as distinguished from one formed of planks, or of long stones laid across the water.' Jamieson. A. S. *boga.* Compare **Brace of a bryge**, &c., below.

[5] '*Euiscero.* To bowellyn. *Exentero.* To bowaylyn.' Medulla.

[6] '*Gibbus.* A greate bunche or dwelling. *Struma.* A swellynge in the throte, the king's euill; a bunche on the backe. *Strumosus.* That hath the impostume in the throte, or the king's euill.' Cooper. Baret has 'A great bunch or swelling, *gibbus.* He that hathe a crooked backe, or a bunch in any place of the bodie; that hath the rounde figure of a thing embossed, *gibbus.*' '*Gibber.* That hath a bunch on his brest. *Gibbosus.* Wennely. *Gibbus.* A broke bak. *In dorso gibbus, in pectore gibber habetur. Struma: genus pectoris,* or bolnyng of the brest.' Medulla.

[7] In Piers Plowman, B-Text, xiv. 19, we read 'Dobet shal beten it and *bouken* it;' on which see Prof. Skeat's note, in which are cited the following: 'I bucke lynen clothes to scoure off their fylthe and make them whyte, *je bue.*' Palsgrave. '*Buandière*, f. a laundresse or buck-washer.' Cotgrave. In the Unton Inventories, p. 28, is mentioned a '*Bouckfatt*, or washing tub.' In the St. John's College, Cambridge, MS. of De Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Life of the Manhode, leaf 21 back, we find, 'Of thaym I make a *bowkynge* for to putte in and *bowke* and wasche alle fylthes.' See also Reliq. Antiq. i. 108. '*Lixivium.* Lye made of ashes.' Cooper. See Wedgwood and Jamieson.

[8] 'Bourd, *scomma.*' Manip. Vocab. 'To bourde, and jest on some bodie, to tell merry jests.' Baret. 'Bourde, or sport.' Huloet. '*Iocor.* To speake in jest or bourde.' Cooper. '*Bourde*, a ieast, fib: tale of a tub.' Cotgrave. See Prof. Skeat's Etym. Dict. *s. v.*

*lusor, ioculator, & cetera; vbi* a harlotte.

*a **Bowrdeworde**[1] (Bowdword A.); *dicerium, dictorium.*

a **Bowre**[2] (Bowe A.); *conclaua, conclauis, conclaue.*

a **Bowestrynge**; *cordicula, funiculus.*

a **Box**[3]; *pixis, lechitus olei est.*

a **Box tre**; *buxus, buxum*; *buxeus participium.*

B ante R.

†a **Bra**[4]; *ripa, & cetera; vbi* a banke.

A **Brace**[5]; *defensorium, brachiale.* (A.)

†a **Brace of a bryge or of a wate**[6] (Vawte A.); *sinus, arcus.*

a **Brachett**[7] (Brache A.); *oderensicus vel oderinsiquus.*

**Bracere**[8].

**Brade**; *latus, amplius.*

*a **Brade arrowe**[9]; *catapulta, scorpio.*

a **Brade axe**; *dolabrum.*

†to make **Brade**; *ampliare, amplificare, & cetera; vbi* to sprede owte.

---

[1] In Rauf Coilȝear, E. E. Text Soc., ed. Murray, l. 905, Magog in warning Rauf of the approach of the Saracens, says—

'We sall spuilȝe ȝow dispittously at the next springis,
Mak ȝou biggingis full bair, *bodword* haue I brocht.'

In the Cursor Mundi, ed. Morris, p. 634, l. 11047, Elizabeth, addressing the Virgin Mary, says— 'Blisced be þou þat mistrud noght þe hali *bodword* þat þe was broght.' See also p. 76, l. 1192, Ormulum ll. 7 and 11495, Destruction of Troy, ll. 6262, 8315, &c. A. S. *bod*, a message, *beoden*, to bode, offer; Icel. *boðorð*, a command, message.

[2] 'Boure, *conclave.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Conclauis.* A prevy chambyr.' Medulla. 'Bowre, *salle.*' Palsgrave. '*Conclave.* An inner parlour for chamber; a bankettyng house.' Cooper. A. S. *búr.*

[3] '*Lecythus.* A potte of earth that serued only for oyle; an oyle glasse; a viole.' Cooper. '*Lecithus: ampulla olei.*' Medulla.

[4] 'Bra, Brae, Bray, *s.* The side of a hill, an acclivity. The bank of a river.' Jamieson.

[5] '*Brachialium.* Propugnaculum; *braie* unde *fausse-braie.*' Ducange. '*Bracats*, Brasses, or Vambrasses; armour for the arms.' Cotgrave. See also **Brassure**.

[6] See **Bowe of a bryge**, above.

[7] '*Odorincus.* A spanyel.' Medulla. '*Catellus*, a very littell hounde, or *brache*, a whelpe.' Elyot. '*Odorencecus*, canus venaticus, qui odore feras sequitur: *chien de chasse.*' Ducange. See also ibid., s. v. *Bracco.* 'There are in England and Scotland two kinds of hunting dogs, and no where else in the world: the first kind is called *ane rache* (Scotch), and this is a foot-scenting creature, both of wild beasts, birds, and fishes also, which lie hid among the rocks: the female thereof in England is called a *brache.* A *brach* is a mannerly name for all hound-bitches.' Gentleman's Recreation, p. 27. A. S. *ræce*, M. H. G. *bracke.* 'There be many maner of dogges or houndes to hawke and hunt, as grayhoundes, *braches*, spanyellis, or suche other, to hunt hert and hynde & other bestes of chace and venery &c. and suche be named gentyll houndes.' Laurens Andrewes, The Noble Lyfe, chap. xxiiij, 'of the dogge,' quoted in Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 109. *Brache* occurs several times in Shakespeare; see King Lear, i. 4. 108 and iii. 6. 72; 1 Henry IV, iii. 1. 240, &c. 'A brache, *canicula.*' Manip. Vocab. Palsgrave gives 'Brache, a kynde of hounde, *brachet*,' and Baret has 'A brache or biche, *canicula*,' while Huloet mentions 'a brache or lytle hounde.' '*Bracca*, a brache, or a bitch, or a beagle.' Florio. '*Brachet*, m. a kind of little hound. *Brague*, m. a kind of short-tayled setting dog; ordinarily spotted, or partie-coloured.' Cotgrave. '*Brachell, s.* a dog; properly, one employed to discover or pursue game by the scent.' Jamieson. See Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ed. Morris, 1142. On the derivation see Prof. Skeat's Etym. Dict., and cf. **Gabriell rache** below.

[8] See **Brassure** and **Brace**.

[9] Judging from the Latin equivalents given for this word the meaning seems to be a *catapult* or engine of war for shooting stones or arrows. Cooper renders *catapulta* by 'An inginne of warre to shoote dartes and quarels: a kynde of slyng,' and *scorpio* by 'an instrument of warre like a scorpion that shooteth small arrows or quarelles.' '*Catapulta.* An hokyd harwe. *Scorpitis.* A venym arwe.' Medulla. '*Hec catapulta.* A brodarw.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 278.

*Bragott[1]; *jdromellum*.

*to Bray[2]; *pilare, cum pila tundere vel terere, & cetera; vbi* to stampe.

a Brayn̄; *cerebrum, cerebellum vel cerebulum*.

*a Brakan̄[3]; *filix; filic*eus *parti ipium : versus :—*

¶ '*Ardentes filices homines dicuntur esse felices.*'

*a Brakanbuske; *filicarium, felicetum*.

a Brake[4]; *pinsella, vibra, rastellum*.

a Brandryth[5]; *tripos*.

†a Brandryth to set begynnyge (byggyng A.) on[6]; *loramentum*.

a Brande; *fax, facula, ticio, teda, torris*.

*Bran; *cantabrum, furfur*.

---

[1] In the Miller's Tale, Chaucer describing Alison says—

'His mouth was sweete as *bragat* is or heth,
Or hoord of apples, layd in hay or nette.' C. T. 3261.

'*Idromellum*. Mede.' Medulla. 'A Bragget, drink, *promulsis*.' Manip. Vocab. The following recipe for making Bragget is given in Cogan's Haven of Health, p. 230: 'Take three or foure gallons of good ale, or more, as you please, two daies or three after it is cleansed, and put it in a potte by it selfe, then draw forth a pottel thereof, and put to it a quart of good English Hony, and set them ouer the fire in a vessell, and let them boyle fair and softly, and alwaies as any froth ariseth, scumme it away and so clarifie it; and when it is well clarified, take it off the fire, and let it coole, and put thereto of Pepper a penyworth, Cloves, Mace, Ginger, Nutmegs, Cinamon, of each two penny worth beaten to powder, stir them well together, and set them ouer the fire to boyle againe a while, then being Milke-warme, put it to the rest, and stirre all together, & let it stand two or three daies, and put barme upon it, and drinke it at your pleasure.' In Lancashire Braggat is drunk on Mid-Lent Sunday, which is hence called *Braggat Sunday*.

'Spised cakes and wafurs worthily Withe *bragot* and methe.'

John Russell's Boke of Nurture, in the Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 55, l. 816. Another recipe for Bragget is as follows: 'Take to x galons of ale, iij potell of fine wort, and iij quartis of hony, and putt thereto canell ʒ, iiij, peper schort or longe ʒ, iiij, galingale ʒ, j, and clowys ʒ, j, and gingiver ʒ, ij.' MS. 14th Century. Taylor, in Drink and Welcome, 1637, A 3, back, says of Braggot, 'This drinke is of a most hot nature, as being compos'd of Spices, and if it once scale the sconce, and enter within the circumclusion of the *Perricranion*, it doth much accelerate nature, by whose forcible attraction and operation, the drinker (by way of distribution) is easily enabled to afford blowes to his brother.'

[2] In Trevisas's version of Glanvile, De Propriet. Rerum, lib. xvii, c. 97, Flax, we are told, after being steeped and dried, is 'bounde in praty nytches and boundels, and afterward knocked, beaten, and *brayed*, and carfled, rodded and gnodded, ribbed and hekled, and at the laste sponne.' O. Fr. *breier, brehier*.

[3] '*Brake* or *Brachen* appears to have been used for many purposes, for Tusser says—

'Get home with the *brake*, to brue with and bake, To lie vnder cow, to rot vnder mow,
To couer the shed drie ouer head, To serue to burne, for many a turne.'

Five Hundred Points, E. Dial. Society, ed. Herrtage, p. 33, st. 33.

See also *ibid*., p. 42, st. 33. '*Filix*. A brak.' Medulla. A. S. *bracce*, pl. *braccan*.

[4] Palsgrave gives 'Brake, an instrument, *braye*,' and Huloet has 'Brake, for to worke dowgh or past, *mactra*.' The Manip. Vocab. and Baret also give 'Brake, *frangibulum, mactra*.' In Jamieson we find 'Braik, break. An instrument used in dressing hemp or flax, for loosening it from the core.' Cf. Dutch *braak*, a brake; *vlasbraak*, a flax-dresser's brake, and A. S. *brécan*. '*Brioche*. A brake for hempe. *Braquer de chamere*. To brake hempe.' Cotgrave.

[5] In the Inventory of Thomas Robynson of Appleby, 1542, quoted in Mr. Peacock's Gloss. of Manley & Coningham, we find 'One brass pott, iij pannes, *brandryt*, cressyt, iiij$^{s}$;' and in the Linc. Med. MS, leaf 283, is a recipe quoted by Halliwell, in which we are told to 'Take grene ʒerdis of esche, and laye thame over a *brandrethe*, and make a fire under thame &c.' 'Brandiron, *andena*.' Manip. Vocab. 'A brandiron or posnet, *chytra*.' Baret. In the list of articles taken by the Duke of Suffolk from John Paston in 1465 we find 'ij rakks of yron, ij *brendelettes*, a almary to kepe in mete,' &c. Paston Letters, iii. 435. See Brandelede in P.

[6] Ducange renders *Loramentum* by 'Concatenatio lignorum quæ solet fieri in fundamentis

†to **Branych**[1]; *crispare, vibrare, librare.*

†**Branit** (**Brante** A.)[2]; *abrugatus.*

**Brasen**; *eneus.*

**Brasse**; *es; ereus, participium.*

a **Brasse pot**; *aenum.*

†a **Brassure**[3]; *braciale vel brachiale.*

to **Brawde**[4]; *epigramare.*

†a **Brawdestere**; *epigramator, epigramatrix.*

†to **Brawnche**; *Frondere, -descere, frondare.*

a **Brawnche**; *antes, frons, frondicula, propago, ramus, surculus; frondeus, frondosus, ramalis participia.*

†a **Brawnche gederer**; *frondator.*

*pe **Brawne of a man**[5]; *musculus, fura.*

***Brawne**[6]; *aprina, pulpa; aprinus, pulposus.*

---

ædificiorum; *assemblage de bois en usage pour maintenir les matériaux dans les fondement d'un edifice.*' The description seems to answer to our word *piles.* Halliwell gives '**Brandrith.** A fence of wattles or boards, &c.' We have already had *loramentum* as the Latin equivalent of a **Bande of a howse.** The Catholicon explains *loramentum* to mean boarding or frame-work compacted together. '*Loramentum* (concatenatio lignorum), gruntfestunge, gruntuest von holtz geschlagen.' Dief. Compare Key, or knyttyng of ij wallys & Pyle in P.

[1] Apparently an error for Brandych: I know of no instance of the spelling Branych; but the Medulla has '*vibro.* To braunchyn, or shakyn.' Cf. also P. Brawndeschyn (*brawnchyn* as man K).

[2] 'Brent. High, straight, upright, smooth, not wrinkled.' It most frequently occurs in one peculiar application, in connection with *brow,* as denoting a high forehead, as distinguished from one that is flat.' Jamieson. In this sense it is used by Burns in 'John Anderson, my Jo,' where we find 'Your bonnie brow was *brent.*' A. S. *brant,* O. Icel *brattr.* See Halliwell, s. v. Brant.

[3] Armour for the arms. In Ascham's, Toxophilus (Arber's reprint, pp. 107, 108), we find the following passage: 'PHI. Which be instrumentes [of shotynge]? TOX. *Bracer,* shotynge-glove, strynge, bowe and shafte . . . . A *bracer* serueth for two causes, one to saue his arm from the strype of the strynge, and his doublet from wearynge, and the other is, that the strynge glydynge sharpelye and quicklye of the *bracer* may make the sharper shoote.' Chaucer, Prologue to Cant. Tales, 111, describing the Yeoman, says—

'Upon his arm he bar a gay *bracer,*
And by his side a swerd and a bokeler.'

In the Morte Arthure (E. E. Text Soc., ed. Brock), l. 1859, in the fight with the king of Syria, we are told that '*Brasers* burnyste bristeȝ in sondyre;' see also l. 4247. Baret gives 'a bracer, *brachiale,*' and in the Manip. Vocab. we find 'a bracher, *brachiale.*' '*Brachale.* A varbras.' Medulla. '*Brasselet,* a bracelet, wristband, or bracer.' Cotgrave. See also Florio, s. v. *Bracciale.* '*Brachiale.* Torques in brachio, dextrale; *bracelet.*' Ducange. '*Brachiale.* A bracellette; also a bracer.' Cooper. See also **Brace,** above, and P. Warbrace.

[4] 'Alle his clothes *brouded* up and down.' Chaucer, Monke's Tale, 3659. In the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolf's goods, amongst the cloths and dress occurs 'j pece of rede satyne, *brauden* with *the faunt fere.*' Paston Letters, ed. Gardner, i. 477. 'Browdyn. Embroidered. Broudster. An embroiderer.' Jamieson. See also **Brothester.** In Cotgrave we find '*Broder.* To imbroyder. *Brodé.* Imbroydered.' See also Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, xi. 464. A. S. *bregdan,* to braid, pp. *brogden, broden.*

[5] '*Musculus.* A muscle or fleashie parte of the bodie compacte of fleash, veines, sinewes and arteries, seruyng especially to the motion of some parte of the bodie by means of the sinewes in it. *Musculosus.* Harde and stiffe with many muscles or brawnes of harde and compacte fleash.' Cooper. Chaucer, in the Prologue to the Canterbury Tales, 546, tells us that

'The Mellere was a stout carl for the nones,
Ful big he was of *braun,* and eek of boones.'

and in the Legende of Goode Women, Dido, l. 145, Eneas is described as of

'a noble visage for the noones,
And formed wel of *brawnes* and of boones.'

[6] Cooper gives '*Pulpa.* The woodde of all trees that may be seperated or clefte by the grayne of it, and is the same in timber that *musculus* is in a mans bodie. A muscle or

*Brede; *artocopus, artocria, artocasius, libum, panis, pastellus, paniculus, placenta, simila, similago, siligo, Sed hec tria per metenomiam.*

*Breke [1]; *bracce, femorale, perizoma, saraballa; braccatus participium.*

*Breke of women; *feminalia.*

†a Breke belte [2]; *brachiale, braccale, braccarium, lumbare, lumbatorium.*

to Breke; *frangere, collidere, confringere, jn-, per-, ef-, findere, con-, dif-, de-, contundere, frustrare, frustellare, quassare, rumpere, cor-, ab-, pro-, terere, con-, secare, dis-, ruptare, ruptitare.*

to Breke or tryspas; *jnfringere, preuaricari, transgredi.*

†a Breker or tryspaser; *preuaricator, transgressor.*

†to Breke garth [3]; *desepire.*

†to Breke as a man brekis his fast; *dissoluere.*

a Brekynge; *fraccio, fractura, fragmen, ruptura.*

a Breme [4]; *bremus.*

†þe Brede [5] (Brerde A.) of a wessille; *labrum, abses, absidia, ripa.*

---

fleashie parte in the bodie of man or beaste. A peece of fleash.' '*Pulpa.* Brawne.' Medulla. O. Fr. *braon.*

[1] '*Perizoma.* A breeche: a codpeece.' Cooper. '*Feminalis, -le.* A womanis brech.' Medulla.

[2] See **Bygirdle**, above, and **Pawncherde**, below. In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras, ed. Herrtage, l. 2448, Guy of Burgundy cuts down Maubyn the thief, so that

'þorw is heued, chyn & berd  And into þe *breggurdel* him gerd,
þat swerd adounward fledde,  þan ful he adoun and bledde;'

and again, l. 3008, Roland cleaves King Conyfer, and

'At ys *breggurdle* þat swerd a-stod.'

*Brechgerdel* occurs in the Ayenbite of Inwyt, ed. Morris, 205, and Sir J. Maundeville tells us in his Voiage and Travaile 'that balsam (bawme) comethe out on smale trees, that ben non hyere than a mannes *breek-girdille.*' '*Perizonia.* A brekegyrdyl. *Renale.* A breke gyrdyl or a paunce. *Bracco.* To brekyn. *Saraballa: crura, bracce.*' Medulla. See Mr. Way's note, s. v. Brygyrdyll.

[3] Compare Tusser, p. 53, st. 36—

'Keep safe thy fence,  Scare *breakhedge* thence.'

See **Garthe**, below.

[4] Chaucer, Prologue to Cant. Tales, 352, tells us of the Frankeleyn, that

'Ful many a fat patrich had he in mewe,
And many a *brem* and many a luce in stewe.'

Neckham, De Naturis Rerum, Rolls Series, ed. Wright, says, p. 148, '*Brenna vero hostis declinans insidias, ad loca cenosa fugit aquarum limpiditatem quas a tergo habet perturbans, sicque delusa tyranni spe, ad alios pisces se transfert.*'

[5] In the Ancren Riwle, p. 324, we are told that 'He þat nappeð upon helle *brerde*, he topleð ofte al in er he lest wene.' Compare P. 'Berde, or brynke of a vesselle. *Margo.*' Cotgrave has '*Aile*, a wing; also the brimme or brerewoode of a hat.' Carr gives *Breward* as still in use in the same sense. 'The cornys croppis and the beris new *brerd.*' Gawin Douglas, Prol. Æneid xi, l. 77. '*Breird.* The surface, the uppermost part, the top of anything, as of liquids.' Jamieson. In Chaucer's description of the Pardoner, Cant. Tales, Prologue, 687, we are told that—

'His walet lay byforn him in his lappe, *Bret-ful* of pardoun come from Rome al hoot;'

And in the Knight's Tale, 1305, 'Emetreus, the kyng of Ynde,' is described as having

'A mantelet upon his schuldre hangynge,
*Brent-ful* of rubies reede, as fir sparkiynge.'

So also Hous of Fame, 1032, '*Bretful* of leseyngs,' and in P. Plowman, C, Passus I, 42, we read, 'Hure bagge and hure bely were *bretful* y-crammyd.' Compare Swed. *bräddful*, brimfull. See also Ormulum, 14529, Seven Sages, ed. Wright, p. 33, l. 945, and Wright's Political Poems, i. 69. A.S. *brerd*, brim, top. '*Crepido*, brerd *vel* ofer.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 54.

a **Brere**[1] (**Breyr** A.); *carduus, tribulus, vepres, veprecula.*

†a **Brerecruke**[2]; *falcastrum.*

*a **Brese**[3]; *atelabus, brucus vel locusta.*

a **Breste**; *pectus, torax, pectusculum; pectoralis.*

a **Breste plate**; *torax.*

*a **Bretasynge**[4]; *propugnaculum.*

a **Breth**; *vbi* ande.

to **Brethe**; *suspirare, spirare, spiritum trahere, &* cetera; *vbi to* Ande.

a **Brethynge**; *spiraculum, spiramen.*

to **Brewe**; *pandoxor.*

a **Brewer**; *pandoxator -trix, brasiator -trix.*

†a **Brewhowse**; *pandoxatorium.*

*a **Bribur**; *circumforanus, lustro, sicefanta.*

a **Bridalle**[5]; *nupcie.*

a **Bride**; *sponsa, sponsus vir eius.*

a **Bridylle**; *lorum, aurea, aurex, aurias, frenum, ora, baiulum, luputum est frenum Acutissimum.*

to **Brydelle**; *frenare, infrenare.*

†*with* owtyn **Bridylle**; *effrenis, effrenus, infrenis, infrenus.*

†a **Bridylle rene**; *habena, habenula, lorum.*

a **Bryge**[6]; *pons, ponticulus; ponticus participium.*

---

[1] '*Carduus.* A brymbyl.' Medulla. A. S. *brêr.* 'Now in the croppe, now doun in the *breres.*' Chaucer, Knight's Tale, 674.

[2] The *falcastrum* was a sickle at the end of a long pole used for cutting brushwood. Soldiers armed with weapons resembling it (see Chaucer, Legende of Good Women, Cleopatra, l. 68, 'He rent the sayle with *hokes like a sithe*') were called in Old French *bidaux* (Roquefort). Tusser, in his list of tools, &c. necessary for a farmer, mentions a 'Brush sithe,' which is the same instrument.

[3] 'A Brizze or Gadbee. *Tahon, taon, mouche aux bœufs.*' Sherwood. Cotgrave gives '*Tahon.* m. A brizze, Brimsee, Gadbee, Dunflie, Oxeflie. *Tahon marin.* The sea brizze; a kind of worm found about some fishes. *Tavan de mer.* The sea Brizze: resembles a big Cheslop, and hath sixteene feet, each whereof is armed with a hook, or crooked naile: This vermin lodging himselfe under the finnes of the Dolphin, and Tunny &c. afflicts them as much as the land Brizze doth an oxe. *Bezer.* A cow to runne up and downe holding up her taile when the brizze doth sting her. *Bezet. Aller à Sainct Bezet.* To trot, gad, runne, or wander up and downe, like one that hath a brizze in his taile. *Oestre Iunonique.* A gad-bee, horse-flie, dunfly, brimsey, brizze.' Halliwell (who has the word misspelt *Briefe*) gives a quotation from Elyot. Cooper has '*Bruchus.* A grasse worme or locuste that hurteth corne, *Species est locustæ parvum nota.*' *Asilus*, which is given in the Prompt. as the Latin equivalent, is rendered by Cooper, 'A greate flie bitynge beastes; an horse-flie or breese.' In the Reply of Friar Daw Topias (Wright's Political Poems, ii. 54) we read—

'Whan the first angel blew,
Ther was a pit opend,
Ther rose smotheryng smoke,
And *brese* therinne,
Alle thei weren lich horses
Araied into bataile,
Thei stongen as scorpioun,
And hadden mannis face
Tothed as a lioun.'

'*Brucus.* A short worm or a brese. *Locusta.* A brese, or a sukkyl.' Medulla.

[4] '*Bretesque.* A port, or portall of defence, in the rampire, or wall of a towne.' Cotgrave. It properly means wooden towers or castles as appears from Ducange, s. v. *Bretachiæ.*

'And þe *brytasqes* on þe tour an heȝe
Dulfuly a-doun wer caste.' Sir Ferumbras, ed. Herrtage, 3315.

[5] Originally a *bride-ale* or wedding feast. An *ale* is simply a feast of any kind: thus we find leet-ales, scot-ales, church-ales, &c. See Brand's Popular Antiquities, ed. Hazlitt, ii. 89–99.

[6] 'þai drou it þen and mad a *brig*
Ouer a litel burn to lig,—
þe burn of Syloe, and said,
Quen þai þis *brig* þar-ouer laid,' &c.
Cursor Mundi, ed. Morris, p. 514, l. 8945.

A.S. *brycg.* '*Pons.* A brygge.' Medulla.

†a **Bryge of a nese**; *interfinium.*
**Bryght**; *vbi* clere.
†to **Bryme**[1]; *subare.*
**Bryne**; *salsugo; sulsuginosus participium.*
to **Brynge jn or to**; *aduehere, afferre, jnferre, annunciare, adducere ad rem turpem, apportare, in-, defferre, jnmittere, ducere, con-, jn-, jntroducere, re-, perducere ad studia, adducere ad honorem, illuminare, jngerere, irrogare, indere, redigere, scribere, subducere naues ad terram, deducere a terra.*
to **Bryngfurth**; *producere, proferre.*
*Brysille[2]; *fragilis, fisilis, fracticius, fractilis, frangibilis.*
*to **Bryse**[3]; *quatere, quassare.*
**Brysed**; *quassatus, quassans.*
to **Briste**; *crepare, crepere, crepitare, rumpere.*
†to **Bryst vp**; *erumpere, irrumpere.*
†to **Brystylle**; *vstillare.*
*a **Broche**; *veru.*
a **Broche for garn̄**[4] (gerne A.); *fusillus.*
to **Broche**; *verudare.*
†to **Brod**[5]; *stimulare, stigare, instigare.*
a **Brod**[6]; *archus* (*Acus* A.), *aculeus, aporia, stimulus, stiga.*
*a **Brokk**[7]; *castor, beuer, feber, melota, taxus; taxinus, castoreus.*
†**Brokylle**[8]; *vbi* brysille.
**Brokyn**; *ruptus, ab-, fractus, fresus.*
†**Brokyn mete**; *fragmentum, fragilum.*

---

[1] Still in common use. A sow is said to 'go to brimme,' when she is sent to the boar. See Ray's Glossary. Cooper gives '*Subo.* To grunte as the sowe doth, desyring to haue the boare to doo their kynde. *Subatio.* The appetite or steeryng to generation in swyne.' '*Subo.* To brymmyn as a boore.' Medulla. 'A brymmyng as a bore or a sowe doth, *en rouyr.*' Palsgrave.

[2] See note to **Brokylle**.

[3] Jamieson gives 'To birse, birze, brize. To bruise: to push or drive: to press, to squeeze.' '*Briser.* To burst, break, bray in pieces; also to plucke, rend, or teare off, or up; also to crush or bruise extreamly.' Cotgrave. The MS. has *quarsare.*

[4] '*Fusus.* A spindell.' Cooper. '*Broche.* A wooden pin on which the yarn is wound.' Jamieson. '*Fascellus.* A lytyl spyndyl.' Medulla. See note to **Fire yrene** below.

'Hir womanly handis nowthir rok of tre, Quhilk in the craft of daith mahyng
Ne spyndil vsis, nor *brochis* of Minerve, dois serve.'
See also *ibid.*, p. 293, Bk. ix. l. 40. Gawin Douglas, *Eneados*, vii. l. 1872.

[5] 'Brod, to prick or poke.' Peacock's Glossary of Manly and Conyngham (E. D. Soc.). Compare our *prod.* Florio, p. 68, ed. 1611, mentions a kind of nail so called, now known as *brads.* See also Jamieson, s. v. Icel. *broddr*, a spike; cf. Swed. *brodd*, a frost-nail.

[6] '*Brod.* A goad used to drive oxen forward.' Jamieson.

[7] In P. Plowman, B. vi, 31, Piers complains of the 'Bores and *brockes* þat breketh adown mynne hegges.' The name seems to have been also applied to a *beaver*, as in the Medulla we find it rendered by *Castor.* Baret gives 'Broche, a grail, a bauson, or badger; *melis,*' and Huloet 'Broche or badger, or graye beast, *taxo.*' In the Reliq. Antiq. i. 7, *taxus* is translated *brokke.* In the Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, l. 1095, we find the expression *Brokbrestede*, having a breast variegated, spotted, or streaked with black and white like a badger. Compare *Brock-faced* in Brockett. '*Taxus.* A gray; a badger; a broche.' Cooper. Icel. *brokkr*, a badger; Welsh *brech*, *brych*, brindled, freckled.

[8] In the English Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, on p. 120, l. 5, and again on p. 154, l. 12, we have the word *brokel*, and in each case the Cambridge MS. reads *brysell.* The Ancren Riwle, p. 164, says, 'þis *bruchele* uetles, þet is wummone vleschs. Of þisse *bruchele* uetles þe apostle seiþ: "Habemus thesaurum in istis vasis fictilibus." . . . . þis *bruchele* uetles is *bruchelure* þene beo eni gles,' &c. Harrison, in his Description of England (New Shakspere Society, ed. Furnivall), i. 340–1, says that 'of all oke growing in England, the parke oke is the softest, and far more spalt and *brickle* than the hedge oke.' Elyot, s. v. Aloe, gives '*brokle*, brittle,' and Huloet has '*Brokell*, rubbish. In the Manip. Vocab. we find 'Brickle, *fragilis*,' and this form still survives in the north. Te Medulla gives '*Fracticeus.* Brekyl. *Fragilis.* Freel, or brekyl.' See Jamieson, s. v. Brukyl, Brickle.

†**Brokyn lendis**[1] (**Broken lendyde** A.); *lumbifractus*; *lumbifragium est fraccio lumborum.*

**Brostyn̄**[2]; *herniosus.*

A **Brostynes**; *hernia.*

a **Broth**; *brodium, muria est piscium.*

†a **Brothester**[3] (**Broudster** A.); *anaglafarius, anaglafaria.*

a **Browe**; *cilium, supercilium, jntercilium est spacium jnter cilia.*

***Browes**[4]; *Adipatum*; *Adipatus participium.*

**Browyn̄**; *fuscus, & cetera*; *vbi* blake.

***a Broche**; *firmaculum, monile, piarium, spinter, spinterculum*; *versus*:—

¶ '*Pectoris est spinter proprie, pariter que monile,*
*Ornatus colli sit torques, & auris inauris,*
*Torques corpus habet, humeros armilla, monile*
*Colla, perichilides brachia, gemma manus,*
*Anulus in digito splendet, sed inauris in aure*[5].

a **Broder**; *frater ex eodem patre sed ex diuersis matribus*; *fraternus, germanus ex eadem matre, vterinus, conterinus ex vno vtero.*

a **Broder in law** (**Broder elawe** A.); *leuir.*

a **Broder soñ**; *fratruus.*

†a **Broderdoghter**; *fratria.*

†to folow **Broder** in **maneris**; *fratrissare.*

†a **Broderslaer**; *fratricida.*

†a **Brodir hede**; *fraternitas.*

†a **Broder wyfe**; *fratrissa, glos, fratria.*

to **Brue**[6]; *pandoxari.*

a **Bruer**; *pandoxator, pandoxatrix.*

†a **Bruhows**; *pandoxatorium.*

to **Brule**[7]; *assare.*

**Brume**[8]; *genesta, merica, tramarica.*

to **Brunne**; *ardere, cremare, adolere, ardescere, ignire.*

---

[1] '*Lumbrifractus.* Brokyn in the [l]endys.' Medulla. See **Lende**. For *fraccio* the MS. has *spacio.*

[2] '*Herniosus.* He that is burste or hath his bowells fallen to his coddes. *Hernia.* The disease called bursting.' Lyte, in his edition of Dodoens, 1578, tells us, p. 87, that 'the Decoction of the leaues and roote [of the Common Mouse eare] dronken, doth cure and heale all woundes both inward and outward, and also *Hernies, Ruptures,* or *burstings*;' and again, p. 707, that 'the barke [of Pomegranate] is good to be put into the playsters that are made against *burstinges*, that come by the falling downe of the guttes.' '*Hernia.* Bolnyng of the bowaylles. *Herniosus.* Brostyn.' Medulla. Cotgrave mentions a plant '*Boutouner.* Rupture-wort, Burst-wort.' '*Hernia,* broke-ballochyd.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 177.

[3] Jamieson gives '*Broudster*, an embroiderer; *Browdyn,* embroidered.' See also **Brawdester**.

[4] Baret has 'Brewis, bruisse, or soppes; *ossulæ adipatæ; soupe.*' See Richard Cœur de Lion, l. 3077, and Havelok, ed. Skeat, 924. *Bruys* occurs in the Liber Cure Cocorum, ed. Morris, p. 19. See also Jamieson, s. v. *Brose.*

[5] The following explanations of the various ornaments here mentioned are from Cooper: '*Spinter.* A tacke; a bouckle; a claspe. *Monile.* A colar or iewell that women vsed to weare about their neckes; an ouche. *Torques.* A colar, or chayne, be it of golde or siluer, to weare about one's necke. *Inauris.* A rynge or other lyke thinge hangyng in the eare. *Armilla.* A bracelette. *Anulus.* A ringe.' The Medulla renders them as follows: '*Spinter.* A pyn or a broche. *Torques.* A gylt colere. *Inauris.* Þe Aryng in the ere. *Perichelis: ornamentum mulieris circa brachia et crura.*'

[6] 'Suilk as þai *brue* now ha þai dronken.' Cursor Mundi, ed. Morris, p. 170, l. 2848. See also **to Brewe**, above.

[7] Chaucer, in describing the Cook, says 'He cowde roste, and sethe, and *broille,* and frie.' Prologue, C. T. 383. O. Fr. *bruiller.*

[8] Lyte, Dodoens, p. 666, tells us that the juice of the broom 'taken in quantitie of a ciat or litle glasse ful fasting is good against the Sqinansie [quinsey] a kind of swelling with heate and payne in the throte, putting the sicke body in danger of choking; also it is good against the sciatica.' See Wyclif, Jeremiah xvii. 6. A. S. *brôm.*

a **Brunstone** [1]; *sulfur; sulfero*sus.
†a **Brusket** [2]; *pectusculu*m.
a **Brusch for paynterys**; *celeps.*
a **Brustylle**; *seta, setula di*minutiu*m; seto*sus.

B ante V.

a **Bucher**; *carnifex, &* cetera; *vbi* a flesch*our* (flesch*e*ner A).
†a **Buchery** [3]; *carnificiu*m.
a **Buclere**; *antile, clepi*us, *egida, egis, parma, pelta, vmbo, &* cetera; *vbi* a boclere.
†a **Bucler plaer** [4]; *gladiator.*
†a **Bucler playnge**; *gladiatura.*
a **Bufet** [5]; *Alapa, Aporia, colaphus, ictus, iccio, percussio.*
to **Buffet**; *Alapare, Alapizare, colaphizare.*
a **Buffetter**; *Alapus, versus*:—
¶ '*Qui dat qui recipit alapas alapus vocitatur.*'
a **Buke**; *liber, &* cetera; *vbi* a boke.
*a **Bugylle** (**Bogylle** A.) [6]; *bubalus, Animal est.*
†**Bugille** [7]; *buglossa, lingua bouis, herba est.*
a **Buk**; *dama, damula.*

---

[1] In the Pricke of Conscience we are told that at the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah 'It rayned fire fra heven and *brunstane*.' l. 4853. And in the Cursor Mundi account, ed. Morris, p. 170, l. 2841—

'Our lauerd raind o þam o-nan Dun o lift, fire and *brinstan*.'

Cf. Icel. *brenni-stein*, sulphur, from *brenna*, to burn, and *steinn*, a stone.

[2] '*Brichet.* The brisket, or breast-peece.' Cotgrave. 'Brisket, the breast.' Jamieson.

[3] A slaughter-house, shambles. In the Pylgrymage of the Lyf of the Manhode, ed. Aldis Wright, p. 129, Wrath says, 'neuere mastyf ne bicche in *bocherye* so gladliche wolde ete raw flesh and I ete it.' '*Macellum.* A bochery. *Maceria.* A bochery off [or] fflesshstall.' Medulla. '*Boucherie.* A butcher's shamble, stall or shop.' Cotgrave. Amongst the officers of the Larder in the Household Ordinances of Ed. II. are mentioned 'two valletes de mest*ier*, porters for the lardere, who shal receve the flesh in the *butchery* of the achatour, &c.' Chaucer Soc. ed Furnivall, p. 34. 'Bocherye or bochers shambles, where fleshe is solde. *Carnarium, Macellum.*' Huloet. 'Bochery, *boucherie.*' Palsgrave.

[4] '*Gladiator.* One plaiynge with a swoorde. *Gladiatores.* Swoorde players in Rome set together in matches to fight before the people in common games thereby to accustom them not to be afrayde of killynge in warre.' Cooper. '*Gladiatura.* A bokeler pleyng.' Medulla. Fencing with the buckler, or buckler-play, is alluded to in the Liber Custumarum, ed. Riley, pp. 282–3. For an account of this play, see Gentleman's Magazine, December, 1858, p. 560, and Brand's Pop. Antiq. ed. Hazlitt, ii. 299.

'Opon the morn after, if I suth say,
A mery man, sir Robard out of Morlay,
A half eb in the Swin soght he the way;
Thare lered men the Normandes at *bukler to play*.'

Song on King Edward's Wars, printed in Wright's Political Poems, i. 70.

[5] Compare **Nekherynge**, below, and P. Bobet.

[6] 'Bewgle, or bugle, a bull, Hants.' Grose. 'The *bugill* drawer by his hornis great.' The Kinge's Quhair, ed. Chalmers, p. 87. 'Buffe, bugle or wylde oxe, *bubalis.*' Huloet. 'A bugle, *butalus.*' Manip. Vocab. In Dunbar, The Thissil and the Rois, we read

'And lat no *bowgle* with his busteous hornis The meik pluck-ox oppress.' St. xvi. l. 5.

'Bugles or buffes. *Vris.*' Withals. O. Fr. *bugle*, Lat. *buculus.* See also Jamieson, s. v. Bowgle. Andrew Boorde, in his account of Bohemia, says 'In the wods be many wylde beastes; amonges al other beastes there be *Bugles*, that be as bigge as an oxe: and there is a beast called a Bouy, lyke a *Bugle*, whyche is a vengeable beast.' Introduction of Knowledge, ed. Furnivall, pp. 166, 167. In his note on this passage Mr. Furnivall quotes a passage from Topesell's History of Four-footed Beasts: 'Of the Vulgar *Bugil.* A Bugil is called in Latine, *Bubalus*, and *Buffalus;* in French, *Beufle;* in Spanish, *Bufano;* in German, *Buffel*,' &c. See Maundeville, p. 259, and Holinshed, Hist. Scotland, p. 17.

[7] Of this plant Neckham (De Naturis Rerum) says, p. 477—

'*Lingua bovis purgat choleram rubeamque nigramque,*
*Et vix cardiaco gratior herba datur.*
*Vim juvat occipitis quotiens sibi tradita differt,*
*Solvere cum fidei desinit esse bonæ.*'

See **Oxetonge**, below.

a **Buket**; *situla, eustrum, hauritorium, sitella.*
a **Bukylle**; *buccula, pluscula.*
a **Bukylle maker**; *plusculus, pluscula-tor, -trix.*
†to **Bokylle**; *plusculo*; *plusculans, plusculatus.*
*A **Bulas** [1]; *pepulum.*
*a **Bulas tre**; *pepulus.*
to **Bule**; *bulire, &* cetera; *vbi* to sethen.
a **Bulynge**; *bullor, bullio.*
†a **Bulhede** [2]; *bulbus, capito, piscis est.*
a **Bulle**; *taurus*; *taurinus participium.*
a **Bulle (Bwlle A.) of lede**; *bulla.*
†a **Bulle (Bwylle A.) of a dore** [3]; *grapa.*
to **Bulte**; *polentriduare.*
†a **Bultynge cloth (Bult clothe A.)** [4]; *polentriduum*; *polentridualis.*
a **Bune**; *precaria, postulacio, &* cetera; *vbi* a askynge.
a **Buntynge**; *pratellus.*
*a **Burbylle in y^e water** [5]; *bulla.*
†a **Burde dermande (dormande A.)** [6]; *Assidella.*

---

[1] '*Bullace*, a small black and tartish plum.' Halliwell. They are mentioned in Tusser's Five Hundred Points, chap. 34. 4. Bullace plums are in Cambridgeshire called *cricksies*. '*Bolaces* and blacke-beries þat on breres growen.' William of Palerne, ed. Skeat, 1809. See also Romaunt of the Rose, 1377. Irish *bulos*, a prune; Breton *polos*, a bullace; Gael. *bulaistear*, a sloe. '*Bellocier*. A bullace-tree or wilde plum-tree.' Cotgrave. 'A bullace, frute. *Pruneolum*.' Manip. Vocab.

[2] '*Bullhead*, the fish, Miller's thumb.' Cotgrave gives '*Asne*, m. an asse; also a little fish with a great head, called a Bull-head, or Miller's thumbe.' According to Cooper *Capito* is a 'coddefishe.' The term is still in common use in the North for a *tad-pole*, in which sense it also occurs in Cotgrave: '*Cavesot*. A Pole-head, or Bull-head; the little vermine, whereof toads and frogs do come.' See also *ibid.*, s. v. *Testard*. '*Hic mullus, A^ee.*, a bulhyd.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 253.

[3] Apparently this means either the *handle* or a *stud* of a door. In Mr. Nodal's Glossary of Lancashire, E. Dialect Society, is given '*Bule*. The handle of a pot, pan, or other utensil. At Lancaster the flat wooden handle of an osier market-basket.' Halliwell also has '*Bolls*. The ornamental knobs on a bedstead. See Howell, sect. 12.' A. S. *bolla*. See note to **Burdun of a Buke**, below. The Medulla explains '*Grappa*' by '*foramen*,' but *grapa* in the present instance appears to be a made-up word, suggested by the knob-like or grape-like form of the thing meant.

[4] In the Treatise of Walter de Biblesworth (13th century), Wright's Volume of Vocabularies, p. 155, is mentioned 'a *bolenge*' or *bulting-clot*, the glossary continuing—

'Per *bolenger* (*bultingge*) est ceveré La flur e le furfre (of bren) demoré.'

And in Kennett's Antiquities of Ambrosden, a '*bulter-cloth*.' The mediæval Latin name for the implement was '*taratantara*' (see Ælfric's A. S. Glossary), from the peculiar noise made by it when at work; a word borrowed from Ennius, as signifying the sound of a trumpet, in Priscian, bk. viii. A portable *boulter* was called a 'tiffany.' *Bultellus* occurs in the Liber Custumarum, p. 106. '*Bolting Cloth*, a cloth used for sifting meal in mills. In 1534, the Guild of the Blessed Virgin Mary of Boston possessed 'a *bultynge* pipe covered with a yearde of canvesse,' and also 'ij *bultynge clothes*.' Peacock, English Church Furniture, p. 189, quoted in Peacock's Glossary of Manley &c., E. D. Soc. In the Unton Inventories, p. 29, occurs, 'in the *Boultynge* house, one dough trough, ij *bolting wittches*' (hutches), i.e. vessels into which meal is sifted. '*Boltings*, the coarse meal separated from the flour.' Peacock's Glossary. See also Paston Letters, iii. 419. The word came to be used metaphorically as in the phrase 'to boult out the truth,' i. e. to sift the matter thoroughly and ascertain the truth. Thus in Tusser, Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandrie (E. Dial. Soc., ed. Herrtage, p. 152)—

'If truth were truely bolted out, As touching thrift, I stand in doubt
If men were best to wiue.'

'Boultyng clothe or bulter, *blvteav*. Boultyng tubbe, *husche a bluter*.' Palsgrave. 'Pistores habent servos qui politruduant farinam grossam cum polentrudio delicato . . . Politrudiant, id est *buletent*, et dicitur a pollem quod est farina et trudo. Pollitrudium Gallice dicitur *buletel (bultel)*.' Dictionarius of John de Garlande, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 127.

[5] '*Bulla*. A burbyl. *Scateo*. To brekyn vp, or burbelyn.' Medulla. See also **Belle in the Water**.

[6] In Chaucer's Prologue to the Canterbury Tales, we are told of the Frankelyn that

a **Burde**; *Abacus, discus, mensa, tabule, thorus; mensalis, commensalis:* versus :—

¶ '*Rex sedet in disco tendens sua brachia disco,*
*In disco disco discens mea dogmata disco*[1].'

a **Burdecloth**[2]; *discus, gausipe, mappa, mantile, manitergium, mensale, mappula.*

a **Burdun of a buke**[3]; *clauillus.*

†**Burdus** (**Burdeus** A.); *ciuitas est, burdigallus.*

†a **Burghe**; *burgus.*

†a **Burges**; *burgensis, ciuis.*

†**Burgon̄**; *burgundia.*

*to **Burion**[4]; *frondere, germinare; frondens & germinans.*

a **Buryonynge**; *germen, genimen.*

to **Burle clothe**[5]; *extuberare.*

†a **Burler**; *extuberarius, -tor, -trix.*

a **Burre**[6]; *bardona, glis, lappa, paliurus.*

†a **Burre hylle**; *lappetum, est locus vbi crescunt lappe.*

---

'His *table dormant* in his halle alway Stood redy covered al the longe day.' l. 355.
'Kyng Arthour than verament Ordeynd throw hys awne assent,
The *tabull dormounte,* withouten lette.'
The Cokwold's Daunce, 50.

A *dormant* was the large beam lying across a room, a joist. The *dormant table* was perhaps the fixed table at the end of a hall. See **Tabyl-dormande**, below. At the bottom of the page in a later hand is '*Hic Asser, -ris. Ace.*, a burde, siche as dores & wyndows be made of.'

[1] The Medulla gives the following verses on the same word—
'*Est discus ludus* [quoits], *lecternum* [couch], *mensa* [table], *parapsis* [dish];
*Discus et Aurora, sic est discus quoque mappa* [table-cloth].

[2] Dame Eliz. Browne, in her Will, Paston Letters, iii. 465, bequeaths 'a *bordecloth* of floure de lice werke and crownes of x yerdis and an half long, and iij yardis brode.' '*Gausape.* A carpet to lay on a table: a daggeswayne.' Cooper. '*Gausape.* A boord cloth.' Medulla.

[3] '*Claui.* Varro. Rounde knappes of purple, lyke studdes or nayle heads, wherwith Senatores garments or robes were pyrled or powdred. *Clauata vestimenta.* Lampridius. Garments set with studs of golde, of purple, or any other lyke thynge.' Cooper, 1584. Here the meaning appears to be *studs* or *embossed ornaments.* Thus Elyot renders *Bulla* by 'a bullion sette on the cover of a booke, or other thynge;' and Cooper gives '*Umbilicus.* Bullions or bosses, suche as are set on the out sydes of bookes.' But possibly a *clasp* may be meant. Compare Cotgrave, '*Claveau.* The Haunse or Lintell of a doore; also a clasp, hook, or buckle.' '*Clauillus,* a burden of a buke.' Ortus.

[4] Baret gives 'to burgen; to budde, or bringe foorth flowers.' 'Burgen, *geminare;*' Manip. Vocab. 'Burgeon, to grow big about or gross, to bud forth.' Bailey's Dict. '*Bourgeon, bourjon,* the young bud, sprid or putting forth of a vine.' Cotgrave. Harrison, Description of England, ed. Furnivall, ii. 91, uses the word in the sense of a *root, a source:* 'Caser the sixt rote of the East Angle race, and Nascad originall *burgeant* of the kings of Essex.' '*Germen.* A bergyng. *Gramino.* To spryngyn or bergyn.' Medulla.

[5] A *bureller* was a maker of burel or borel, a coarse grey or reddish woollen cloth, formerly extensively manufactured in Normandy, and still known in France as *bureau.* 'Borel men,' or 'folk,' as mentioned by Chaucer, Prologue to Monkes Tale, &c., were humble laymen, customarily dressed in this cloth. The Burellers also seem to have prepared yarn for the use of the weavers (see Liber Custumarum, pp. 420, 423). Henry III ordered that 'the men of London should not be molested on account of their *burels* or *burelled* cloths.' To *burl* cloth is to clear it of the knots, ends of thread, &c. with little iron nippers, which are called *burling-irons.* '*Bureau.* m. A thicke and course cloath, of a browne russet, or darke mingled colour. *Burail.* Silke rash; or any kind of stuffe thats halfe silke and halfe worsted.' Cotgrave. Elyot has '*desquamare vestem,* to burle clothe.' See also **to do Hardes away**, and **to Noppe**, below.

[6] 'A Burre, or the hearbe called cloates, that beareth the great burre, *personata.* The sticking burre, *tenax lappa.*' Baret. 'Burre, *lappa, glis,*' Manip. Vocab. Frisian *borre, burre;* Danish *borre.* '*Lappa.* A burre. *Lappetum.* A burry place.' Medulla. See also **Clette.**

†a **Bur tre** [1]; *sambucus, sambucetum vbi crescunt.*

a **Buschelle**; *batulus liquidorum est, bacus, modius, batillus, modiolus, tessera.*

a **Buse for a noxe** [2]; *bocetum.*

†a **Busserd** [3]; *arpia, picus.*

*a **Buske** [4]; *arbustum, dumus, frutex, frutectum, fruticetum, rubus, rubetum.*

*a **Buyste** [5] (**Bust** A.); *alabastrum, alabastratum, pixis, hostiarium pro hostijs.*

***Bustus**; *rudis, rigidus.*

to be **Bustus**; *rudere.*

a **Bute** (**Buyt** A.) **of ledir or wandis** [6]; *crepida, crepidula, diminutiuum, ocria.*

*Bute (Buyt A.); *Auctorium, augmentum* **As in cosynge.**

*to Bute (Buytt A.); *Augmentare.*

to **Bute** (**Buyyt** A.); *ocreare, ocreis ornare.*

a **Butewe** [7]; *ocreola.*

a **Buthe**; *emptorium, cadurcum, tenterium, meritorium, opella, staciuncula.*

**Buytinge** *vbi* **Buytt** (A.).

a **Butler** [8]; *acalicus, indeclinabile, acellarius, pincerna, promus, propinator.*

---

[1] '*Bur-tree*, or *Bore-tree*, the elder tree. From the great pith in the younger branches which children commonly *bore* out to make pot-guns (*sic*) of them.' Ray's Glossary of North Country Words. In Lancashire elderberry wine is called *Bortree-joan*: see Nodal's Glossary of Lancashire, E. D. Soc., and Jamieson, s.v. Bourtree. '*Sambuca, Sambucus.* Hyldyr.' Medulla. Lyte, Dodoens, heads his chapter xliiij, p. 377, 'Of Elder or Bourtre.' '*Sambucus.* Burtre or hydul tre.' Ortus Vocab.

[2] 'Boose, an ox or cow-stall. Ab. A.S. *bosih*, præsepe, a stall.' Ray's Gloss., ed. Skeat. 'A boose, stall, *bovile*.' Manip. Vocab. See also Booc, and Cribbe, in P.; and Nodal's Glossary of Lancashire, E. D. Soc., s. v. *Boose.* '*Hoc boster*, a bose.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 235. 'Buse, Buise, Boose. A cow's stall. To Buse. To enclose cattle in a stall.' Jamieson. '*Boia.* A boce.' Medulla.

[3] '*Picus.* A byrde makyng an hole in trees to breede in: of it be three sortes, the first a Specht, the seconde an Hicwaw, the thyrde which Aristotle maketh as bigge as an henne is not with us. Plinie addeth the fourth, whiche may be our witwall.' Cooper.

[4] 'Buske, *dumetum*.' Manip. Vocab. *Boscus* = woodland, occurs in Liber Custumarum, pp. 44, 670. 'Abod vnder a *busk*.' Will. of Palerne, ed. Skeat, l. 3069.

[5] In English Metrical Homilies, p. 148, the devil is described as passing a certain hermit's cell, and we are told that

'*Boystes* on himsele he bare, And ampolies als leche ware.'

See also P. Plowman, A. xii. 68, and the History of the Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, xv. 463, 479, xvii. 131, 137, &c. 'Buist, Buste, Boist. A box or chest. Meal-buist, chest for containing meal.' Jamieson. '*Boiste.* A box, pix, little casket.' Cotgrave. 'A Booste, boxe, *pixis*.' Manip. Vocab.

[6] I know of no instance of boots made of twigs (*wandis*), which appears to be the meaning here, being spoken of, but the Medulla gives '*Carabus.* A boot made of wekerys,' and renders *ocrea* by 'a boot or a cokyr.' '*Ocreo.* To botyn.' '*Crepido.* Calceamenti genus cujus tabellæ ligneæ suppedales pluribus clavis compingebantur; *chaussure à semelle de bois* (*Acta Sanctorum*).' D'Arnis.

[7] '*Butewe*, a kind of large boot, covering the whole leg, and sometimes reaching above the knee. See Wardrobe Accounts of Edward IV, p. 119; Howard Household Books, p. 139.

[8] See his duties &c. described in the Boke of Curtasye, printed in the Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 190, and also at p. 152. The Middle English form was *boteler, botler*, as in Wyclif, Genesis xl. 1, 2. Ducange gives the form *buttelarius* as occurring in the Laws of Malcolm II of Scotland, c. 6, § 5. The word is derived from the Norm. Fr. *butuiller* from L. Lat. *bota*, or *butta*, a butt, or large vessel of wine, of which the *buticularius* (*bouteiller*, or butler) of the early French kings had charge. So the *botiler* of the English kings took prisage of the wines imported, one cask from before the mast, and one from behind. *Butt* in later times meant a measure of 126 gallons, but originally it was synonymous with *dolium* or *tun*. *Bouteille* is a diminutive from *butta*; and the 'buttery' is the place where the *buttæ* were kept.

a **Buttok**; *nates, natica, naticula, diminutiuum.*

a **Buttoñ**[1]; *fibula, nodulus, bulla.*

to **Buttoñ**; *fibulare, confibulare.*

a **Butry**; *Apotheca, cellarium, pincernaculum, promptuarium, propina, penus, -i, penus -nus, penus, -oris, penum, penu indeclinabile.*

*a **Butte**; *meta.*

**Buttyr**; *butirum.*

**Buttir marke.** (A.)

†a **Buttyr flee**; *papilio.*

a **Buttyr**[2]; *scalprum, scalprus, scaber, scabrum.*

a **Buttir**[3]; *vbi* myredromylle; *Auis est.*

***Buxum**; *clemens, propicius, flexibilis, flexuosus, paciens, obidiens, pronus.*

†**Buxumly**; *clementer, pacienter, prone, obidienter.*

a **Buxumnes**; *clemencia, cohibencia, collibencia, flexibilitas, paciencia, propiciacio.*

†vn **Buxum**; *inobidiens, contumax, impaciens, ostinax, pertinax, rebellis, inclemens.*

## Capitulum Tercium C.

### C ante A.

†a **Cabañ of cuke** (coke A.)[4]; *capana.*

a **Cabille**; *rudens, &* cetera; *vbi* a rape.

†a **Cade**[5]; *dome[s]tica vel domesticus, vt ouis vel auis domestica.*

---

[1] Compare **Knoppe of a scho.**

[2] This appears to mean a pruning-knife. Cotgrave gives '*Boter*, to prune or cut off the superfluous branches of a tree.' *Scalprum*, according to Cooper, is 'a shauynge knife; a knife to cutte vines,' and according to the Medulla 'a penne knyf.'

[3] 'Myrdrumnyl, or a *buture*.' Ortus. The bittern is still known as a 'Butter-bump,' or a 'mire-drum,' in the north of England. In the Nominale (Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 220) it is called 'butturre,' other forms of which were *bitter, bittor*, and *bittour*. In the Liber Custumarum we find, pp. 304–6, the form *butor*, and on p. 82, *butore*. *Bitter* occurs in Middleton's Works, v. 289, and in the Babees Book, p. 37, amongst other birds are mentioned the 'bustard, *betowre* and shovelere,' a form of the name which also occurs on p. 49, l. 696, and p. 27, l. 421. In the Boke of Keruynge, printed in the same volume, p. 162, are given directions for the carving of a 'bytturre.' Five herons and *bitors* are mentioned amongst the poultry consumed at a feast, temp. Richard II, Antiq. Report, i. p. 78. 'Bernakes and *botures* in baterde dysches.' Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 189. 'Hearon, *Byttour*, Shouelar, being yong and fat, be lightlier digested than the crane, and þe *bittour* sooner then the Hearon.' Sir T. Elyot, Castell of Health, leaf 31. '*Galerand*, the fowle tearmed a bittor. *Butor*, a bittor.' Cotgrave. The bittern is said to make its peculiar noise, which is called *bumbling*, and from which it derives its second name, by thrusting its bill into the mud and blowing. To this Chaucer refers in the Prologue to the Wyf of Bathe, 116—

> 'As a bytoure bumblith in the myre,
> She layde hir mouthe unto the water doun.'

See also **Mire-drombylle.** '*Onocrotulus*, byttore.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 176.

[4] '*Caupona*. A tauerne or victaylyng house.' Cooper.

[5] '*Cade lamb*, a pet lamb "reared by hand."' Peacock's Gloss. of Manley &c. 'Corset lamb or colt &c., a *cade* lamb, a lamb or colt brought up by the hand.' Ray's South Country Glossary, E. D. Soc., ed. Skeat. In the Nominale (Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 219) the word *canaria* (probably for *senaria* = a six-year-old sheep) is explained as 'Anglice, a cad.' 'A cade lamb. *Agnus Domesticus, domi eductus*.' Littleton. Still in use, see Miss Jackson's Shropshire Glossary, 1879.

**Caffe** [1]; acus, *palea, paleola, folliculus, theca.*
†a **Caffe hows**; *paliare, paliarium.*
a **Cage**; *catasta, volucricium.*
a **Cake** [2]; *torta, tortula, diminutiuum.*
**Calde**; *frigus, frigiditas, tepeditas, geliditas, algor, algeria.*
†**Calde of þe axes** [3]; *frigor.*
**Calde**; *algidus, frigidus, tepidus, gelidus, frigorosus, gabidus.*
**to be Calde, or make callde**; *Algere, -gescere, frigere, re-, frigescere, re-, frigidare, re-, in-, tepefacere.*
†a **Calde plase**; *frigidarium.*
**Caldrekyn** [4]; *frigorosus, & cetera; vbi* **calde** (A.).
a **Calderon** (**Caldrone** A.) [5]; *caldria, lebes, eniola, cocutum* (*coculum* A.), *enium, enulum* (*eniolum* A.), *feruorium*, (*eniola* A.).
†**Cale** [6]; *olus, olusculum, diminutiuum, caulis, olereus.*
†a **Cale lefe** (**Calefe** A.); *caulis.*
†a **Cale seller**; *olitor, -trix.*
*a **Cale stok** [7]; *maguderis.*
†a **Cale worme** [8]; *eruca, atacus, curculio, cucurliunculus, vria, vrica.*
a **Calfe**; *vitulus*; *vitulinus*, participium.
†to **Calfe**; *fetare.*
†*with* **Calfe**; *fetosus.*
**þe Calfe of þe lege**; *crus, crusculum, sura.*
†a **Cale garth**; *ortus, & cetera; vbi* a gardynge.
**Calke** [9]; *creta, calx.*
†**Calke**; *cretosus.*

---

[1] A. S. *ceaf*, chaff. Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 3148, says—

'als fyre þat *caffe* son may bryn,
gold may melt þat es long þar-in.'

Chaucer, Man of Lawe's Tale, l. 701, has—

'Me lust not of the *caf* ne of the stree,
Maken so longe a tale as of the corn.'

See **Barlycaffe**, above.

[2] '*Tourte.* A great loafe of houshold or browne bread (called so in Lionnois and Daupliné). *Tourteau.* A cake (commonly made in haste, and of lesse compasse than the *gasteau*); also a little loafe of household or browne bread; also a Pancake.' Cotgrave.

[3] Palsgrave gives 'Chyueryng as one dothe for colde. In an axes or otherwise, *frilleux.* Ague, axes, *fyeure.*' See also **Aixes**. *Axis* or *Axes* is from Lat. *accessum*, through Fr. *accez*, and is in no way connected with A. S. *æce.* Originally meaning an approach or coming on of anything, it at an early period came to be specially applied to an approach or sudden fit of illness: thus Chaucer has, 'upon him he had an hote *accesse.*' *Black Knight*, l. 136, and Caxton, 'fyl into a sekenes of feures or *accesse.*' *Paris & Vienne*, p. 25.

[4] Very susceptible of cold, or very cold. 'Coldrycke, or full of cold. *Algosus.*' Huloet. Jamieson gives '*Coldruch adj.* used as synonymous with *Caldrife.* Perhaps of Teut. origin, from *koude*, cold, and *rijck*, added to many words, as increasing their signification; *blindrijck*, rich in blindness, *doof-rijck*, very deaf, &c.'

[5] '*Lebes.* A caudron to boyle in; a kettle.' Cooper. *Enium* is of course for *aheneum* or *aeneum*, a vessel of brass.

[6] '*Chou.* The herbe Cole, or Coleworts.' Cotgrave. See Jamieson, s. v. Kail.

'Quils he was þis *cale* gaderand, And stanged Jam in þe hand.'
A nedder stert vte of þe sand Cursor Mundi, p. 718, l. 12526.

'*Olus.* A courte.' Medulla.

[7] '*Magutus.* A col stook.' Medulla. '*Magudaris.* A kinde of the hearbe *Laserpitium*; after other onely the stalke of it; after some the roote.' Cooper. In Skelton's Why Come ye Nat to Court? 350, we read—

'Nat worth a shyttel-cocke, Nat worth a sowre *calstocke.*'

[8] '*Eruca.* A coolwyrm or a carlok.' Medulla. '*Eruca.* A coleworm or a carlok.' Ort. Vocab. '*Eruca.* The worme called a canker, commonly upon the colewourtes.' Cooper. 'Canker worm which creapeth most comonly on coleworts, some do call them the deuyls goldrynge & some the colewort worme. *Eruca.*' Huloet.

[9] A. S. *cealc.*

*to **Calkylle**[1]; *calculare.*
to **Calle**; *ciere, ex-, Accire, Accercire, concire, cire, Acciere, adscire, vocare, e-, ad-, nuncupare, nominare, propellare, appellare, com-, accessire, calare, censere, censire, conuenire, vocitare, vociferare.*
to **Calle in**; *jnvocare.*
to **Calle owtte**; *euocare.*
to **Calle agane**; *reuocare.*
†to **Calle a hawke**[2]; *stupare.*
a **Callynge**; *vocacio, vociferacio; vocatiuus.*
*a **Calle trappe**[3]; *hamus, pedica medio correpto.*
a **Cambe (Came A.)**; *pecten*[4].
†a **Cambake (Camboke A.)**[5]; *cambuca.*
†**Cambrige**; *cantibrigia, villa est.*
a **Camelle**; *camelus, camelio.*
a **Camerelle**[6]; *camerella.*
**Camomelle**; *camomillum.*
†a **Can**; *orca, orcula, diminutiuum, &* cetera; *vbi* a potte.
a **Candelle**; *candela, scindula.*
*a **Candeler**; *candelarius.*
†**Candylmes (Candilmesday A.)**[7]; *jpopanti, indeclinabile, festum purificacionis beate marie.*
a **Candylstyke**; *candelabrum, candeferum.*
†a **Candyl schers**[8]; *emunctorium.*

---

[1] 'Of þat was *calculed* of þe clymat, the contrarye þey fyndeth.' P. Plowman, C. xviii. 106. 'He *calcleþ* [calculat] and acounteþ þe ages of þe world by þowsendes.' Trevisa's Higden, vol. ii. p. 237, Rolls Series.

[2] That is to call back a hawk from his prey by showing him food. The Ortus Vocab. gives '*Stupo*: to call a hawke with meat.' It appears to be a word coined to represent the English *stoop*, for the only meaning assigned to *stupare* in the dictionaries is 'to shut up in a bath;' and so Cotgrave, '*Estouper*. To stop, to close; to shut or make up.' This meaning also appears in the Ortus, for it continues, '*vel aliquid stupa obturare.*' To *stoop* or *stoup* was the regular term in falconry for a hawk swooping down on its prey: thus Ben Jonson, *Alchemist*, v. 3, has, 'Here stands my dove; *stoop* at here, if you dare.' See also Spenser, *Faery Queene*, I. xi. 18.

[3] '*Caltroppes* used in warre, to pricke horses feete; they be made so with foure pricks of yron, that which way soeuer they be cast, one pike standeth up. *Tribuli.*' Baret. See also Florio, s. v. *Tribolo*, and Prof. Skeat's exhaustive note on the word in Piers Plowman, C. xxi. 296. '*Hamus.* An hook, or an hole of a net, or a mayl of an haburion, or a caltrappe. *Pedica.* A fettere, or a snare.' Medulla. 'A forest uol of þyeues an of *calketreppen.*' Ayenbite of Inwyt, ed. Morris, p. 131. Caxton, *Faytes of Armes*, pt. ii. ch. xiv. p. 119, mentions amongst the implements of war 'sharp hokes and pynnes of yron that men calle *caltrappes.*' 'Caltropes, engines of warre sowen abrode to wynde horse & man by the legges. *Spara.*' Huloet. 'The felde was strowed full of caltroppes. *Locus pugnæ muricibus erat instratus.*' Horman.

[4] MS. *penten*; correctly in A.

[5] *Cambuca* is defined in the Medulla as 'a buschoppys cros or a crokid staf,' which is probably the meaning here. In the Ortus Vocab. we find '*Cambuca*, a crutche,' and hereafter will be found 'A **Cruche**. *Cambuca, pedum.*' The word is doubtless derived from the Celtic *cam*, crooked, Gaelic *camag*. The Rest-harrow (short for *arrest-harrow*), also called *Cammoke*, or *Cammock* (*onona arvensis*) derives its name from the same source from its roots being tough and crooked. See P. Plowman, C. xxii. 314.

[6] '*Camerula.* Parva camera, cellula ad colloquendum, *chambrette, cabinet.*' Ducange.

[7] '*Hypapanti.* Barbare ex Græc. *ὑπαπαντή*, festum Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ; *la fête de la Presentation au temple, le 2 février.*' Ducange. '*Hoc ipopanti.* Candylmesse.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 229. The Ortus explains *ipapanti* by '*obuiatio vel occursus domini, ab ipa grece, quod latine dicitur vie, et anti, quod est contra: anglice,* the feest of candelmas, or metynge of candelles.'

[8] 'Candel shears. Snuffers.' Jamieson. '*Emunctorium.* A snuffynge yron.' Ortus Vocab. In the 'Boke of Curtasye' (Sloane MS. 1986) pr. in the Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 205, the following description of snuffers is given—

'Þe snof [the Chandeler] dose away Þe sesours ben schort & rownde y-close,
With close sesours as I 3ow say; With plate of irne vp-on bose.'

'*Emunctorium: ferrum cum quo candela emungitur.*' Medulla. Wyclif, Exodus xxv. 38, renders *emunctoria* by 'candelquenchers,' and *emuncta* by 'snoffes' [snottis in Purvey].

†a **Candylweke**; *lichinus, lichinum.*
†a **Candylsnytynge**[1]; *licinus, licinum.*
†**Caned**; *Acidus.*
†**Canynge of ale**[2]; *Acor.*
**Canylle**[3]; *cinamomum, Amomum.*
a **Cankyr**; *cancer, -is secundum antiquos, sed modo est secunde declinationis, cancer, -cri.*
a **Canon**; *canon.*
*Canope; *canopeum; canopeus, participium.*
*a **Cantelle**[4]; *minutall.*
†**Cantebery (Cantyrbery A.)**; *cantuaria; cantuariensis.*
a **Canvas**; *canabus, carentiuillum.*
*a **Cape**; *capa, capula, caracalla, caracallum, dalmatica cantoris est.*
*a **Capylle**[5]; *caballus.*
a **Capon**[6]; *capo; Altilis, gallinacius.*

[1] There appears to be some error here, the scribe having apparently copied the same Latin equivalents for Candylsnytynge as for Candylweke, to which *lichinus* or *lichinum* properly apply. Candylsnytynge is the act of snuffing a candle, or, if we understand the word *instrument*, a pair of snuffers. 'Snite. To snuff, applied to a candle.' Jamieson. '*Lichinus.* Candell weyke.' Ortus. '*Fumale.* The weyke or [of] a candyl. *Lichinus.* A weyke off a candyl. *Lichinum.* The knast off a candyl.' Medulla. See to **Snyte** and **Weyke.**

[2] Said of vinegar when containing mould, or turned sour. Similarly in the version of Beza's Sum of the Christian Faith, by R. Fyll, Lond. 1572, l. 134, we find—'It is meruaile that they [the Priests] doe not reserue the wine as well as the breade, for the one is as precious as the other. It were out of order to saye they feare the wine will *eger*, or waxe palled, for they hold that it is no more wine.' See P. Egyr. '*Acor:* canynge of ale.' Ortus Vocab.

[3] '*Canelle*, our moderne Cannell or Cinnamon.' Cotgrave. 'And the Lord spak to Moyses, seiynge, Tak to thee swete smellynge thingis . . . . the half of the *canel* [*cinnamomi*].' Wyclif, Exodus xxx. 23. 'I ha sprengd my ligging place with myrre, and aloes, and canell;' ibid. Proverbs vii. 17. See also *Romaunt of the Rose*, p. 58, '*canelle*, and setewale of prys.' In Trevisa's Higden, i. 99, we are told that 'in Arabia is store mir and *canel*.' In John Russell's Boke of Nurture (pr. in the Babees Book, ed. Furnivall), p. 11, 'Synamone, *Canelle*, red wyne hoot & drye in þeir doynge,' are mentioned amongst the ingredients of Ypocras. Is the name derived from its tube-like stalk? *Canel* also occurs in the Recipe for Chaudon sauȝ of Swannes, given in Harl. MS. 1735, l. 18. See note to **Chawdewayñ.** '*Cinomomum.* Canel.' Medulla. See also **Cinamome.** 'Canel, spyce, or tre so called. *Amomum.*' Huloet. '*Canele* & gingiuere & licoriȝ.' Laȝamon, l. 17,744.

[4] Chaucer, in the Knighte's Tale, l. 2150, says that—

> 'Nature hath nat take his bygynnyng
> Of no partye ne *cantel* of a thing,
> But of a thing that parfyt is and stable.'

Shakspeare also uses the word—

> 'See, how this River comes me cranking in,
> And cuts me from the best of all my land,
> A huge halfe moone, a monstrous *cantle* out.'
>
> 1st Hen. IV., III. i, 98.

And also in Ant. & Cleop. III. x, 4. According to Kennett MS. 38, *Cantelle* means 'any indefinite number or dimension:' thus in MS. Cantab. Ff. ii. 38, l. 123 (quoted by Halliwell) we read—

> 'And a *cantell* of hys schylde  Flewe fro hym ynto the fylde.'

Burguy gives 'Chantel, cantel, *coin, quartier, morceau, chanteau.*' '*Minutal.* A cantyl of bred.' Medulla. Compare P. 'Partyn, cantyn, or delyn, *parcior.*'

[5] 'Capyl, Capul. *s.* A horse or mare.' Jamieson. '*Caballus.* A horse; a caple.' Cooper. From a passage in Rauf Coilȝear, E. E. Text Society, ed. Murray, a 'Capylle' appears to be properly applied to a *cart-horse*, as distinguished from a 'coursour,' a charger or saddle-horse. Rauf on his arrival home orders 'twa knaifis'

> 'The ane of ȝow my *Capill* ta,
> The vther his [King Charles'] *Coursour* alswa.' P. 6, l. 114.

See **Carte hors** below. 'Thanne Conscience vpon his *Caple* kaireth forth faste.' P. Plowman, B. iv. 23. '*Caballus.* A stot.' Medulla.

[6] *Altilis* is rendered by Cooper, 'franked or fedde to be made fatte.'

*a **Cappe**[1]; *pilius, galerus.*
*a **Cappe of a flaylle**[2]; *cappa.*
†**Cappyd**; *cappatus.*
†**to Cappe**; *cappo -as, -aui, -re.*
a **Captan**; *Architenens, capitaneus, castellanus, castellarius.*
*a **Caralle**[3]; *corea, chorus, pecten.*
a **Carde**[4]; *cardus, carptarium.*
a **Carde maker**; *carptarius.*
†a **Carder**; *carptrix.*
a **Cardiakylle or cardiake**[5]; *cardia, cardiaca.*
†a **Cardynge**; *carptorium.*
a **Cardinalle**; *cardinalis; cardinalis participium.*
a **Cariage**; *vectra, cariagium.*
*a **Carion**; *cadauer, funus, funustulum, morticinum, corpus; morticinus participium.*
a **Carkas**; *carnicucium.*
*a **Carle (Caryle A.)**[6]; *rusticus, & cetera; vbi* a churle.
a **Carre**; *saratum, carrus, carrum.*
†**Carsay**[7]; *bilix.*
a **Carte**; *biga, biiuga, carecta, carrus.*
†a **Carte band (Carbond A.)**[8]; *crusta, crustula diminutiuum.*
a **Carter**; *Auriga, veredus, veredarius, quadrigarius, carectarius.*
†a **Carte hows**; *carectarea.*

---

[1] '*Galerus.* An hatte: a pirwike.' '*Pileus.* A cappe or bonet.' Cooper. '*Galerus.* A coyfe of lether.' Medulla. A. S. *cœppe*, which appears as the gloss to *planeta* in Ælfric's glossary. '*Galerus, vel pileus*, fellen hæt.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 22.

[2] 'The band of leather or wood through which the middle-band passes loosely. There is one cap at the end of the hand-staff, generally made of wood, and another at the end of the swingel, made of leather.' Halliwell *in v.* See **Flayle**, below.

[3] In the Cursor Mundi, p. 438, l. 7600, we are told that after David had slain Goliath
'Þer *caroled* wiues bi þe way, Of þair *carol* suche was þe sange, &c.'
Compare the account of the same event in Wyclif, 1 Kings, xxi. 11. *Pecten* is used hereafter as the equivalent for a **Wrast**. 'Faire is *carole* of maide gent.' Alisaunder, 1845.

[4] 'Cardes or wool combes. *Hani vel Hami, pectines.*' Baret. '*Cardes.* Cards for wooll, &c., working cards. *Cardier.* A card-maker.' Cotgrave.

[5] '*Cardiaque.* A consumption, and continuall sweat, by the indisposition of the heart, and parts about it.' Cotgrave. '*Cardiacus.* That hath the wringyng at the hearte.' Cooper. Batman vppon Bartholomé, lib. vii. cap. 32, 'Of heart-quaking and the disease *cardiacle*, says, 'heart-quaking or *Cardiacle* is an euil that is so called because it commeth often of default of the heart,' &c. '*Cordiacus*, (1) qui patitur morbum cordis; (2) morbus ipse.' Ducange. '*Cardiaca; quidam morbus.* A cardyake.' Medulla. See Piers Plowman, C. vii. 78 and xxiii. 82. The word also occurs in Chaucer's Pardoner's Prologue, l. 27, and in the Prologue to the Tale of Beryn, ed. Furnivall, l. 493, where we are told that the Pardonere 'cauȝt a *cardiakill*, & a cold sot.'

[6] '*Rusticus.* An uplondman.' Wright's Vol. Vocab. p. 182. '*Rusticus.* A charle.' Medulla. 'A carle. *Rusticus.*' Manip. Vocab.

[7] Cooper renders *Bilix* by 'A brigantine, or coate of fence double plated, or double mayled.' Palsgrave gives 'Carsey cloth, *cresy*,' and Cotgrave '*Carizé, creseau*, kersie.' Harrison in his Description of Eng. ed. Furnivall, i. 172, says that an Englishman was contented 'at home with his fine *carsie* hosen and a meane slop.' 'Carsaye. The woollen stuff called Kersey.' Jamieson. The Medulla explains *bilix* as 'a kirtle off cloth off ij thredes woundyn.' For the origin of the word see Skeat, Etym. Dict. *s. v.* Kersey.

[8] A plate of iron. Cotgrave gives '*Happe.* f. A claspe, or the hooke of a claspe; or a hooke to claspe with; also the clowt, or band of iron thats nailed upon the arme, or end of an axletree, and keeps it from being worne by the often turning of the nave (of a wheele).' This appears from the definition of *crusta* given by Cooper, 'bullions or ornamentes that may be taken off,' to be the meaning in the present instance, but a *cart-band* also signifies the *tire of a wheel.* Cotgrave has '*Bande.* The streake of a wheele,' and Elyot, Dict. 1559, gives '*Absis.* The strake of a cart whele, wherin the spokes bee sette: *victus.* A hoope or strake of a carte.' W. de Biblesworth in naming the parts of a cart speaks of *les bendes de les roes*, which is rendered in the gloss 'the carte-bondes.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 167. '*Bande.* A welt or gard; the streak of a cart wheel.' Cotgrave. See also **Clowte of yren**, and cf. **Copbande**.

†a **Carte hors**; *veredus, caballus.*
†a **Carte spurre** [1]; *orbita.*
†a **Cartewright**; *carectareus.*
†a **Carte sadille** [2]; *sella veredaria, lollidodium.*
a **Case**; *casus.*
†a **Case for sponys or oder thyngis**; *theca.*
to **Caste**; *jacere, emittere, effundere, torquere, con-, jaculari, balein grece, exigere, jactare*; versus—
¶ *Si non vis jacere, lapidem permitte jacere.*
to **Cast agayn̄**; *reicere.*
to **Caste away**; *abicere, proicere, abicimus voluntate, proicimus iussu aliorum.*
to **Caste a darte**; *jaculari, torquere, con-.*
†to **Caste be hinde**; *deiactare, deicere.*
to **Castin**; *jnicere, jmmittere.*
to **Caste down̄**; *sternere, ab-, con-, pro-, diruere, demoliri, subuertere, obruere, pessundare.*
**Caste down̄**; *stratus, pro-, dirutus, demolitus.*
to **Caste owte**; *eicere, eiactare, eliminare.*
†to **Caste ouer**; *traicere.*
†a **Castelle**; *castrum, castellum, castellulum, defensio, munimen, municipium, oppidum, oppidulum, opus, (ops, menea* A.).
†to sett in **Castelle**; *jncastrare.*
†**Castynge**; *jaciens, emittens, iactans.*
†**Castynge as a bowe**; *flexibilis, vt, Arcus meus est flexibilis, an^ce* velecastynge [3].
a **Castyngdown̄**; *prostracio, subuercio.*
a **Catte**; *catus, mureligus, musio, pilax.*
†a **Cattyle** (**Catalle** A.) [4]; *lanugo, herba est.*
†a **Cature** [5]; *escarius.*

---

[1] Cooper gives '*Orbita.* Virg. Cic A carte wheele: the tracke of a carte-wheele made in the grounde.' 'The tracke, or Cart-wheele Rut. *Orbita.*' Withals. The Medulla has '*Vadum.* A forthe or cart spore. *Orbita.* A cart spore,' and The Ortus explains *orbita* as '*vestigium curri vel rote: ab orbe et rota dicta: et dicitur orbita quasi orbis iter vel via.*' A. S. *spor*, a track; which we still retain in the term *spoor*, applied to the track of deer, &c. Compare 'Fosper, *Vestigium.*' Manip. Vocab. and P. Whele Spore.

[2] 'Carsaddle. The small saddle put on the back of a carriage-horse, for supporting the *trams* or shafts of the carriage.' Jamieson. 'The saddle placed on the shaft-horse in a cart, carriage, or waggon.' Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c. Compare P. Plowman, B. ii. 179. '*Cartesadel*, þe comissarie, owre carte shal he leve.' 'Cartsaddle, *dorsuale.*' Huloet. Fitzherbert, Boke of Husbandry, lf. B 5, speaks of 'a *cartsadel*, bakbandes and belybandes.'

[3] That is 'well-casting.'

[4] '*Cat-tails.* The heads of the great bulrush.' Peacock's Glossary of Manley, &c. '*Lanugo.* The softe heares or mossinesse in fruites and herbes, as in clarie, &c.' Cooper. Jamieson says, 'Cats-Tails, *s. pl.* Hares-tail-rush, *Eriophorum vaginatum* Linn. also called Canna-down, Cat-tails.' Lyte, Dodoens, p. 512, says that the 'downe or cotton of this plant is so fine, that in some countries they fill quishions and beddes with it.' He adds, 'Turner calleth it in Englishe, Reed Mace, and *Cattes tayle:* to the which we may ioyne others, as Water Torche, Marche Betill, or Pestill, and Dunche downe, bycause the downe of this herbe will cause one to be deafe, if it happen to fall in to the eares. . . . . The leaves are called Matte reede, bycause they make mattes therewith. . . . . Men haue also experimented and proued that this cotten is very profitable to heale broken or holowe kibes, if it be layde vpon.' See also the quotation from Gerarde in Mr. Way's note *s. v.* Mowle. 'Cat's-tail; *typha.*' Withals. 'Cattes tayle, herbe, whiche some cal horse-taile. *Cauda equina.*' Huloet.

[5] '*Escarius:* a cater.' Ortus Vocab. Baret gives 'a Cater: a steward: a manciple: a prouider of cates, *opsonator, un despensier; qui achete les viandes*,' and Palsgrave 'Provider *acater, despencier.* Catour of a gentylmans house, *despensier.*' Tusser, in his Five Hundred Points, &c., p. 20, says—

'Make wisdome controler, good order thy clarke, Prouision *Cater*, and skil to be cooke.'

'Catour, or purueyoure of vitayles. *Opsonator.*' Huloet. 'The Cater buyeth very dere cates. *Obsonator caro foro emit obsonia.*' Horman. From a Fr. form *acatour* from *acate*, a buying, used by Chaucer, Prol. 573.

*a **Cawcion** [1]; *caucio.*
*a **Cawdille** [2]; *caldarium.*
a **Caule** [3]; *caula.*
a **Cause**; *causa, erga, declinabitur antiquitus, argum, gratia & racio; sed causa multas habet species, racio pa[u]cissimas, & causa rem antecedit, racio perficit; jus, occasio, res.*
be **Cause**; *causa, pretextu,* con*temp*lacione, *gratia, intuitu, obtentu, occasione.*

C ante E.

a **Cedir tre**; *cedrus, cedra; cedrinus.*
†**Cele** [4]; *vbi* happy (*& vbi* blyssede A.).
**Celydoñ** [5]; *celidonia, herba est.*
a **Celle**; *cella, cellula,* con*claue.*
a **Celler**; *cellarium* (*Apoteca, cellarium, penus, -i, penus, -ris, penum, peni, indeclinabile, penus, -eris,* A.), *&* cetera; *vbi* a butry.
a **Cellerer**; *cellarius, cellararius.*
a **Censure**; *vide in* S. *littera.*
**Centary** [6]; *centauria, fel terre.*
a **Cepture**; *ceptrum.*
*a **Cerkylle**; *Ambago, Ambages, ambicio, ambitus, circus, circulus, ciclus* [7], *siculus,* circuitus, *girus, lustrum, lustracio, lustramen, spera, sperula,* diminutiuum.
half a **Cerkylle**; *semicirculus.*
**Certan**; *certus, verus.*
†to be **Certan**; con*stare, restare.*
**Certanly**; *certe,* quoque, *porro, quin, vtique*; *versus*:

¶*Est stultus porro qui nescit viuere porro.*

---

[1] 'The king suor vpe the boc, and *caucion* voud god,
That he al clanliche to the popes loking stod.'
Robert of Gloucester, ed. Hearne, p. 506.
So also in King Alisaunder, l. 2811, in Weber Metr. Rom. i. 110—
'And they weore proude of that cite; And ful of everiche iniquyte:
*Kaucyon* they nolde geve, ne bidde.'
The word frequently occurs in this sense of 'hostages, security:' see Holinshed, iii. 1584, 'hostages that should be given for *cautions* in that behalfe.' It is still in use in Scotland for 'bail, security.'

[2] In the Prologue to the Tale of Beryn, Chaucer Soc. ed. Furnivall, p. 14, l. 431, we are told how Kit, the tapster, her Paramour, and the Ostler
'Sit & ete þe *cawdell*, for the Pardonere þat was made
With sugir & with swete wyne, riȝt as hymselffe bade.'
'A cadle. *Potiuncula ouacea; ouaceum.* A caudel. *Potio.* An ote caudel. *Avenaceum.*' Manip. Vocab. 'Of sweet Almondes is made by skille of cookes . . . . *cawdles* of Almonds, both comfortable to the principall parts of the body and procuring sleepe. . . . . Almond *cawdels* are made with ale strained with almonds blanched and brayed . . . . then lightly boyled and spiced with nutmeg and sugar . . . . as pleaseth the party.' Cogan, Haven of Health, 1612, pp. 98, 99. See also Rob. of Gloucester, p. 561.

[3] '*Caula.* A sheepe house; a folde.' Cooper. '*Caulæ.* munimenta ovium; *barrières pour renfermer les moutons, parc.*' Ducange. '*Caula.* A stabyl, a folde, or a shep cote.' Medulla. 'A Caule, pen; *caula.*' Manip. Vocab.

[4] A. S. *sælig.* '*Felix,* sely or blisful: *Felicio,* to make sely.' Medulla Grammatica.
'There is *sely* endeles beyng and endeles blys.'
MS. Addit. 10053.

[5] '*Chelidonia.* The hearbe Selandine [Celandine].' Cooper. Of this plant Neckham says—
'*Mira chelidoniæ, virtus clarissima reddit*
*Lumina, docta tibi præbet hirundo fidem.*'
De Naturis Rerum, p. 478 (Rolls Series).
See also Lyte's Dodoens, p. 31.

[6] '*Centaury.* A herb of Mars.' Coles' Dict. 1676. '*Fel terræ.* Centaurium.' Cooper. The plant is mentioned in the Promptorium, p. 154, under the name 'Feltryke, herbe,' on which see Mr. Way's note.

[7] MS. *Clicus.*

†to **Certefye**; *certificare, cerciorare.*
†to **Ceruylle**[1]; *excerebrare.*
†a **Ceruyller**; *excerebrator.*
to **Cese**; *cessare, desinere, desciscere, dimittere, destare, omittere est ordinem jnterrumpere, premittere ex toto relinquere, supersedere.*
a **Cessynge**; *cessacio, deficio, jntermissio.*
like to **Cesse**; *cessabundus* (A.).

C *ante* H.

*Chafir (Chafare A.)[2]; *commercium.*
to **Chafir**; *commercari.*
a **Chafirynge**; *commercium, commutacio.*
*a **Chafte**[3]; *maxilla, mala, faux, mandubila, mandula, mola; maxillaris, participium.*
A **Chafte**; *vb*[*i*] Arowe (A.).
A **Chafte**; *vbi* spere, &c. (A.)
**Chaftmonde**[4]. (A.)
a **Chayere**; *cathedra, orcestra.*
†a **Chare bowe**[5]; *fultrum.*
*to **Chalange**[6]; *vendicare, calumpniari.*

---

[1] '*Excerebro.* To beate out the braynes of a thyng.' Cooper. '*Ceruelle*, f. The braine.' Cotgrave.

[2] 'And some chosen *chaffare*, they cheuen the bettare.' P. Plowman, B Prologue 31. 'Greet pres at market makith deer *chafare*.' Chaucer, Wyf of Bathe, Prologue, l. 523. A. S. *ceap, chêp.*

[3] In the Anturs of Arthur (Camden Soc. ed. Robson), xi. 2, we read—

'Alle the herdus myȝtun here, the hyndest of alle,
Off the *schaft* and the shol, shaturt to the skin.'

Halliwell quotes from MS. Cott. Vespas. A. iii. leaf 7—

'With the *chafte-ban* of a ded has Men sais that therwit slan he was.'

See also E. E. Alliterative Poems, ed. Morris, p. 100, l. 268.

'With this chavyl-bon I xal sle the.' Cov. Myst. Cain & Abel, p. 37.

Gawin Douglas describing the Trojans on their first landing in Italy, tells how they

'With thare handis brek and *chaftis* gnaw The crustis, and the coffingis all on raw.'
*Eneados*, Bk. vii. l. 250.

In the Cursor Mundi, David, when stating how he had killed a lion and a bear, says—

'I had na help bot me allan . . . And scok þam be þe berdes sua
And I laid hand on þaim beleue Þat I þair *chaftes* raue in tua.' ll. 7505-7510.

where the Fairfax MS. reads *chauelis*, and the Göttingen and Trinity MSS. *chaulis.*

'He strake the dragon in at the *chavyl*, That it come out at the navyl.'
Ywaine & Gawin, 1991.

See also **Chawylle** and **Cheke-bone.** 'Chaftis, Chafts, the chops. Chaft-blade, the jaw-bone. Chaft-tooth, a jaw-tooth.' Jamieson. A. S. *ceafl.* S. Saxon, *cheuele.*

[4] This word does not appear again either under C or S. It was a measure taken from the top of the extended thumb to the utmost part of the palm, generally considered as half a foot. Ray in his Gloss. of North Country Words gives 'Shafman, Shafmet, Shaftment, *sb.* the measure of the fist with the thumb set up; ab A. S. *scæft-mund*, i. e. *semipes.*' According to Florio, p. 414, it means 'a certaine rate of clothe that is given above measure, which drapers call a handfull or *shaftman.*' In the Morte Arthure, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Brock, in the account of the fight between Sir Gawaine, and Sir Priamus, we are told—

'Bothe schere thorowe schoulders a *schaft-monde* longe!' l. 2456.

See also ll. 3843 and 4232. In the Anturs of Arthur, Camd. Soc. ed. Robson, xli. 2, we read, 'Thro his shild and his shildur, a *schaft-mun* he share.' 'Not exceeding a foot in length nor a *shaftman* in shortness.' Barnaby Googe, Husbandry, 78a. In the Liber Niger Domus, Ed. IV, pr. in Household Ordinances, 1790, p. 49, it is stated that the Dean of the Chapel 'hathe all the offerings of wax that is made in the king's chappell on Candylmasse-day, with the moderate fees of the beame, in the festes of the yere, when the tapers be consumed into a *shaftmount.*'

[5] See also **Bowe of a chaire.**

[6] MS. **Chanlange.** This word occurs with the meaning of *blame, accuse* in the Ancren Riwle, p. 54, 'hwarof *kalenges* tu me?' and in P. Plowman, B. Text, v. 174, Wrath tells how the monks punished him—

'And do me faste frydayes, to bred and to water,
And am *chalanged* in þe chapitelhous, as I a childe were.'

a **Chalange**; *calumpnia.*
†a **Chalanger**; *calumpniator.*
a **Chalice**: *calix, caliculus.*
*a **Chalon̄** [1]; *Amphitapetum.*
a **Cha[m]pion̄**; *Athleta, pugnator, pugill.*
*a **Chandeler**; *cerareus.*
a **Chanon̄**; *canonicus.*
*a **Chape of a knyfe** [2]; *vomellus.*
a **Chapelle**; *capella, capellula.*
a **Chapiture**; *capitulum.*
a **Chaplett.**
*a **Chapman** [3]; *negociator, &* cetera; *vbi* a merchande.
a **Chapmanry**; *negociacio.*
*a **Chapmanware**; *vendibilis.*
*to **Chappe** [4]; *mercari, com-, nundinari, negociari.*
a **Charbunkylle** [5]; *carbunculus.*

---

In the Pricke of Conscience we are told how the devil demanded from St. Bernard

'By what skille he walde, and bi what ryght
*Chalange* þe kingdom of heven bright.' l. 2252.

The claim of Henry IV. to the crown of England is stated as follows in the Rolls of Parliament, 'In the name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, I, Henry of Lancaster, *challenge* the realm of England,' &c. (Annals of Eng. p. 210). In Morte Arthure, Arthur in his dream sees two kings climbing to the chair of power,

'This chaire of charbokle, they said, we *chalange* here-aftyre.' l. 3326.

'*Chalonger* . . . . demander, contester, provoquer, attaquer, defendre, refuser, prohiber, blâmer; de *calumnia*, fausse accusation, chicane.' Burguy, s. v. *Chalonge.* '*Challonger.* To claime, challenge, make title unto, set in foot for; also to accuse of, charge with, call in question for an offence.' Cotgrave. See also Ducange, s. v. *Calengium.* 'I calenge a thyng of dutye or to be myne owne. *je calenge.*' Palsgrave. 'To calenge. *Vindicare.*' Manip. Vocab. 'We ben broȝt in for the monei whiche we baren aȝen bifore in our sackis, that he putte *chalenge* into us [*ut devolvat in nos calumniam*].' Wyclif, Genesis xliii. 18. So also in Job xxxv. 9: 'For the multitude of *challengeres* [*calumniatorum*] thei shul crie.' 'I *calenge* to fyght with the hande to hande. *Ex prouocatione tecum dimicabo.*' Horman. See also Wyclif, Select Works, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Mathew, p. 161, l. 7.

[1] Cooper gives '*Amphitapa*, idem quod Amphimallum,' which latter he renders by 'A cloath or garment frysed on both sydes,' and in MS. Lambeth, 481, it is explained as '*tapeta ex utraque parte uillosa facta.*' In the directions for furnishing a room given in Neckham's Treatise *de Utensilibus*, we find—

del piler chalun *idem*

'*Altilis, sive epistilis columpne, tapetum sive tapete dependeant.*' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 100.

[2] In the Inventory of the goods of Sir J. Fastolf, of Caistor, taken in 1459, are mentioned 'Item, j bollok haftyd dager, harnesyd wyth sylver, and j *chape* thertoo. Item, j lytyll schort armyny dager, withe j gilt *schape.*' Paston Letters, i. 478. '*Chappe*, f. The chape, or locket of a scabbard.' Cotgrave. 'Here knyfes were *i-chaped* nat with bras.' Chaucer, C. T. Prol. 366.

[3] Chaucer, C. T. Prologue, 396, in describing the Shipman says—

'Ful many a draughte of wyn hadde he ydrawe
From Burdeux-ward, whil that the *chapman* sleep.'

'Chapman. A pedler, a hawker, a merchant.' Jamieson. See Laȝamon, vol. iii. p. 232.

[4] 'And who so *cheped* my chaffare, chiden I wolde,
But he profred to paye a peny or tweyne
More þan it was worth.' P. Plowman, B. xiii. 380.

A. S. *ceapian.* 'Cheape the pryce or valewe of a thynge. *Licitare.*' Huloet.

[5] The Carbuncle was supposed to have light-giving powers. Thus in the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 7, we are told in the account of the Enchanted Chamber that there was there 'stonding a *charbuncle* ston, the whiche ȝaf liȝt ouer all the hous.' Alexander Neckham in his work *De Naturis Rerum*, Rolls Series, ed. Wright, p. 469, refers to this supposed quality as follows—

'*Illustrat tenebras radians Carbunculus auri*
*Fulgorem vincit ignea flamma micans.*'

The same supposed property of the stone is referred to in The Myroure of Our Lady, E. E. Text Society, ed. Blunt, p. 175, where we read:—'There is a precyous stone that is called

*a **Chare** [1]; *ca[r]pentum.*
to **Charge** [2]; *onustare, sarcinare, onerare, grauare.*
a **Charge**; *cura, onus, grauamen.*
†to **dis-Charge**; *exonerare.* (to **vn-charge**; *vbi* to discharge A.)
**Charged**; *onustus, oneratus, onustatus.*
†a **Chargere**; *onerator, sarcinator.*
*A **Charyooure**; *vbi* a chare.
†**Charls**; *Karolus, nomen proprium.*
†**Charelwayn** (**Charlewayn** A.) [3]; *arthurus, plaustrum.*
to **Charme**; *incantare, fascinare, carminare.*
A **Charmer**; *incantator, -trix, carminator, -trix.*
**Charmynge**; *incantans, carminans, fascinans.*
a **Chare** [4]; *vbi* to chase.
A **Chartyr**; *carta, monimen, cirographum, scriptum, sceda.*
†A **Chase**; *fuga.*
†to **Chase**; *fugo, re-, con-, dif-, ef-.*
**Chaste**; *castus corpore, pudicus animo, nuptus, continens.*
vn **Chaste**; *inpudicus, jncontinens.*
†to lyf **Chaste**; *eunuchidare, continere, caste viuere.*

---

a *carboncle*, whyche shyneth bryghte as fyre, of hys owne kynde, so that no darkenesse may blemysshe yt ne no moysture quenche yt. And to thys stone ye lyken oure lorde god, when ye saye, *Per se lucens.* The carboncle shynynge by itselfe nedeth none other lyghte.'

[1] See also **Carre**. 'Þenne seyde the Emperoure, when the victory of the bataill wer come home, he shulde have in the first day iiij. worshipis; of the whiche this is þe first, he shalle be sette in a *charr*, & iiij. white hors shulle drawe hit to the palyse of the Emperour; The secounde is, þat all his trespassours & Aduersarijs shulde folowe his *chare* behynde him, withe bounden hondis & fete.' *Gesta Romanorum*, ed. Herrtage, p. 176. 'And [Pharao] putte aboute his [Joseph's] necke a goldun beeȝe, and made him steyȝ vpon his secound *chaar*.' Wyclif, Genesis xli. 43.

[2] In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras, l. 3136, the French knights when on a foraging expedition discover

'Two and þyrty grete somers: Wyþ fair flour, y-maked of whete:
*Y-charged* alle and some And wyþ bred and flechs and wyn.'

'And therfor, seiþ Matth. *Jugum enim meum suaue est, et onus meum leue*, þis is to seye, My yoke, *scil.* penaunce, is swete, *scil.* for it turnithe to swetnesse, & my *charge* or my burdyn, *scil.* commaundement, is liȝt.' *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 177. '*Charger.* To charge, burthen, onerate, load; lye heavy upon, lay on, or lay load on, &c.' Cotgrave. '*Pondus.* A charge.' Medulla.

[3] The Constellation *Ursa Major.* Böotes was called either Wagoner to Charles' Wain or Keeper to the Great Bear (*arctophylax*), according to the name given to the chief northern group of fixed stars. (See **Barrewarde** *ante.*) Cooper gives '*Plaustrum.* Charles Wayne, nigh the North Pole.' The word occurs also in Gawin Douglas, and in the Medulla we find '*Arcophilaxe* (*sic*). The carle wensterre. *Arturus: quoddam signum celeste: anglice*, A carwaynesterre.' Withals mentions 'Charles Waine. *Vrsa minor, Cynosura,*' and 'A starre that followeth Charles waine. *Bootes.*' Jamieson gives 'Charlewan' and 'Charlewaigne.' Compare Spenser, Faery Queene, I. ii. 1. A. S. *carleswćn.* See also Cotgrave *s. v. Boöte.* The idea that Charles' Wain is a corruption of Chorles or Churls Wain is a complete error. The *Charles* is not in any way connected with the A. S. *ceorl* or any of its later forms, but refers to the Emperor Charles, the Charlemagne of romance, who, as Spenser tells us, in the *Teares of the Muses*, was placed by Calliope 'amongst the starris seaven,' and who was addressed by the priests of Aix-la-Chapelle as 'Rex mundi triumphator, Jesu Christi conregnator.' The Woden's Wain of the North became the Charles' Wain of the Teutons. Holland, in his trans. of Suetonius, p. 74, speaks of the 'starres of the celestial beare,' the marginal note being '*Charlemaine* his waine,' and in Trevisa's trans. of Bartholomæus *de Proprietatibus Rerum*, viii. 35, we are told that 'Arcturus is comynly clepid in Englis *Charlemaynes wayne.*'

[4] A. S. *cerran, cyrran*, to turn, drive. In the Coventry Mysteries, p. 325, we find '*Chare* awey the crowe.' 'Fulst me euer to gode and *cher* me from sunne.' E. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 215. See other examples in Stratmann. Compare P. 'Charyn a-way,' p. 70.

†to **Chasty** [1]; *castigare, corripere.*
A **Chastyser**; *castigator, -trix.*
A **Chastysynge**; *castigacio, correccio.*
**Chastite**; *continencia, proprie viduarum, castitas corporis scilicet proprie virginum pudicicia, monogamia, integritas, celibatus, castimonia religionis.*
†vn **Chastite**; *incontinencia; inpudica.*
†a **Chaterer** [2]; *futilis, garulus, verbosus, loquax, loquatulus, magniloquus, poliloquus.*
to **Chatir as byrdis** [3]; *cornicari, corniculari, garrire.*
to **Chatir as a man**; *garrulari, verbosari.*
†A **Chaterynge**; *garrulitas, verbositas, loquacitas.*
†a **Chaterynge of byrdis**; *garritus.*
†**Chaterynge as birdis**; *garrulans, loquax.*
†to **Chatte** [4]; *Garrulare.*
*a **Chawylle** (**Chavylle** [5]; *vbi* A chafte).
**Chawdepysse** [6]; *stranguria.*
†**Chawdewayn̄** [7].

---

[1] 'Als þe gude son tholes mekely þe fader, when he wille hym *chasty*.' Pricke of Conscience, 3549. 'To *chasty* þaim and hald þaim in awe.' Ibid. 5547. 'Bot luke now for charitee thow *chasty* thy lyppes.' Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 1019. O. Fr. *chastoier, chastier:* Lat. *castigare.* See also Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, i. 122, ix. 743, &c., and P. Plowman, A. xi. 195.

[2] See also **Blaberyn.**

[3] See also to **Chiter as byrdis dose.** '*Cornicari.* To chatte or cackle like a chough. *Garrulæ aves.* Chatteryng byrdes, singyng birdes. *Garrio.* To babble or chatte; to talke many woordes folishlye; properly to chirpe or chatter as a birde.' Cooper.

[4] '*Garrulitas.* Chattyng; janglyng; babbling; busie talkyng. *Rauca garrulitas picarum.* Ovid. Chattyng of pies.' Cooper. '*Babillarde*, f. A tittle-tattle; a prating gossip; a babling huswife; a chatting or chattering minx.' Cotgrave. '*Garrulo.* To Jangelyn. Medulla. 'Som vseþ straunge wlafferynge *chiterynge*.' Trevisa's Higden, ii. 159.

[5] See note to **Chafte.** In Wright's Political Poems (Camden Soc.) p. 240, we find, 'to *chawle* ne to chyde,' *i.e.* to jaw, find fault. In Sloane MS. 1571, leaf 48$^b$, is given a curious prescription 'for bolnynge vndur þe *chole*,' the principal ingredient of which is a fat cat. '*Brancus.* A gole or a chawle.' Vocabulary, MS. Harl. 1002. In the Master of Game, MS. Vespas. B. xii, leaf 34$^b$, mention is made of the '*iawle-bone*' of a wild boar. '*Bucca, mala inferior.* The cheeke, iawe or iowll.' Junius.

[6] Cotgrave gives '*Pisse-chaude.* A burnt Pisse; also the Venerian flux; the Gonorrhean, or contagious running.' The Ortus curiously explains '*Stranguria:* as the colde pysse; *difficultas vrine quam guttatim micturiunt.*' 'A recipe for the cure of *Chawdpys*, or strangury, is given in MS. Lincoln. Med. fo. 298.' Halliwell. 'Stranguria, otherwise called in Latine *stillicidium*, & of our old farriers (according to the French name) *chowdepis*, is when the horse is provoked to stale often, & voideth nothing but a few drops—which cometh, as the physitians say, either through the sharpness of the urine, or by some exulceration of the bladder, or else by means of some apostume in the liver or kidnies.' Topsell, *Hist. of Four-footed Beasts*, ed. Rowland, 1673, p. 304. I know of no other instance of the word except in the curious O. Fr. poem 'Des xxiii Manières de Vilains,' Paris, 1833, ed. Franc. Michel, p. 13, where we read—

'Si aient plenté de grume, Mal ki les faiche rechaner,
Plenté de frièvre et de gaunisse! Et plaie ki ne puist saner.'
Et si aient le *chade-pisse*,

Jamieson gives '*Chaudpeece:* Gonorrhœa,' and refers to Polwart. Fr. *chaude-pisse.* See P. Cawepys.

[7] A recipe for 'Chaudewyne de boyce' as follows is given in Liber Cure Cocorum, ed. Morris, p. 25—

'Take smalle notes, schale out kurnele, And also oþer pouder of spyce;
As þou dose of almondes, fayre and wele; Fry oþer curneles besyde also,
Frye hom in oyle, þen sethe hom ryȝt Coloure þou hit with safron or þou fer goo,
In almonde mylke þat is bryȝt; To divers þo mete þou schalt hit set,
Þen þou schalle do in floure of ryce With þo fryed curnels with outen let.'

See also ibid. p. 9, for another recipe for '*Chaudon;* for wylde digges, swannes, and pigges,' composed of chopped liver and entrails boiled with blood, bread, wine, vinegar, pepper, cloves

to **Chauffe** [1]; *calefacere.*

A **Chafer** [2]; *calefactorium, stutra, coculum.*

a **Chaumbere** (**Chamer** A.); *camera, thalamus, tristegum, zeta, conclaue*; versus —

¶ *Est sponsi thalamus, cameram dic esse scolaris,*
*Ac secreta loca templi penetralia dicas.*

a **Chaumberlayn** [3]; *camerarius, creditarius, cubicularius, paranimphus, eunuphus, talamista.*

**Chaumpe** [4]; *jntercapedo, jnterstitium.*

a **Chawnse**; *casus aduersus est, auspicium prosperum est, fortuitus aduersus est vel prosper, euentus, fatum, fors ablativo -te, occasio, successus prosper est.*

a **Chawnceler**; *cancellarius, secretarius, apocripharius.*

a **Chawncery**; *cancellaria.*

to **Chawnge**; *alterare, alternare, variare, flectere, mutare,* commutare.

†**Chawngeabyl**; *mutabilis,* commutabilis, *flexibilis.*

a **Chawnginge**; *mutacio,* commutacio.

†a **Chawnginge clath** [5]; *mutatorium.*

*a **Chawnter**; *parophonista, cantor, precentor, succentor, fabarius.*

a **Chawntry**; *cantaria.*

a **Chawntury**; *precentura.*

a **Cheftane**; *Architenens, capitaneus.*

a **Cheke**; *gena, bucca, buccella, faux, mala, maxilla.*

a **Chekebone**; *vbi* a chafte.

a **Chekyn**; *pullus, pullicul*us *diminutiuum.*

†**Chekyn mete** [6]; *ipia.*

---

and ginger. Another for '*Chaudern* for Swannes' is given in Household Ordinances, p. 441. See also Sloane MS. 1201, leaf 63. MS. Harl. 1735, leaf 18, gives the following recipe— '*Chaudon* sauȝ of Swannes. Tak þe issu of þe swannes, & wasche hem wel, skoure þe guttys with salt, sethȝ al to-gidre. Tak of þe flesche; hewe it smal, & þe guttys with alle. Tak bred, gyngere & galingale, Canel, grynd it & tempre it vp with bred; colour it with blood ore with brent bred, seson it vp with a lytyl vinegre: welle it al to-gydere.' 'Beeff, moton, stewed feysaund, Swan with the *Chawdwyn*.' J. Russell's Boke of Nurture in Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 48, l. 688.

[1] 'Charcoal to *chaufen* the knyȝte.' Anturs of Arthur, st. 35. 'He sethede potage and is fild; and is *chaufid* [*calefactus est*], and seide, Vah, *or weel*, I am hat.' Wyclif, Isaiah xliv. 16. See also Esther i. 10.

[2] A saucepan. Dame Eliz. Browne in her will, Paston Letters, iii. 466[1], bequeaths 'a grete standing *chafer* of laton with a lyon upon the lydde, ij *chafers* of brasse, and ij litill brasse pottys.'

[3] On the duties of a Chamberlain see Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, pp. 59-69 and 168-9.

[4] '*Intercapedo*, Cic. A space or pause: a space of time or place betwene.' Cooper. '*Chaumpe*' is the word always used in the marginal directions for the illuminator of the Corpus (Oxford) MS. of the Canterbury Tales, when a small initial is to be made. '*Vynet*' (our 'vignette') is used for the large letters. An example may be seen at the beginning of several of the letters in the present work. The scribe has left a space to be filled in by the illuminator with the proper capital letter, which for the guidance of the latter is written small. It is not an unusual thing to find these *chaumpes* in MSS. unfilled in. The Ortus explains *intercapedo* as '*distantia localis vt inter duas parietes.* See an example in Addit. 22,556 in Mr. Way's Introd. p. xl.

[5] '*Mutatorium.* Pars mulierum vestimentorum; *partie du vêtement des femmes, sorte de pélerine.*' (S. Hier.) D'Arnis. '*Mutatorium.* A chaungyng cloth.' Medulla. Wyclif, Isaiah ii. 22, speaks of 'iemmes in the frount hangend and *chaunging clothis.*' The Ortus explains *mutatorium* as '*vestis preciosa pro qua sumenda alia mutatur: anglice*, a precyous clothynge, a chaungynge clothe, or a holy daye clothe, *vt habetur quarto libro regum*, v. *cap.*' (2 Kings, v. 22,) in the Vulgate, *vestes mutatorias duplices.*

[6] '*Ipea: quedam herba:* chykwede.' Ortus. In Norfolk, according to Forby, the *alsine media* is called *chickens meat.* A. S. *cicena mete*, alsine. Aelfric. The name is also applied to chickweed, endive, and dross corn. 'Chikne-mete, *intiba.*' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 140.

**Chekery**; *pannus scaccariatus.*
a **Chekyr** [1]; *scaccarium.*
*to **Chepe**; *taxare* (*mercari, commercari, nundinari, negociari*, A.).
*Chepe; *precium* (*& cetera; vbi price* A.).
a **Chepynge**; *taxacio.*
a **Chere**; *vultus.*
a **Chery**; *cerasum.*
a **Cherytre**; *cerasus.*
a **Cherystone**; *cerapetra.*
to **Cherische** or **dawnte** (**Cherys** or **to daunt** A.) [2]; *blanditractare.*
*a **Chesabylle** [3]; *casula, jnfula, planeta.*
*a **Chesse bolle** (**Chesbowlle** A.) [4]; *papauer, ciuolus.*
to **Chese**; *eligere, decerpere, deligere, legere, seligere.*
**Chese**; *caseus, caseolus, formella.*
a **Chesfatt** [5]; *casearium, sinum, sitella.*
a **Cheslep** [6]; *lactis.*
a **Chesynge**; *eleccio, dilectus.*
**Chesse** [7]; *scaccus* A.
a **Chestañ** [8] } *balanus, castania.*
a **Chestan tre** }
a **Cheualry**; *milicia.*
to **Chew**; *masticare.*
to **Chew cud** (**Chewe þe cuyde** A.); *ruminare.*

---

[1] 'Thenne the Kyng asket a *chekkere*,
And cald a damesel here.' Avowynge of Arthur, ed. Robson, lv. 1.
In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras, p. 74, l. 2224, Naymes in describing the amusements of the French knights says—
'Þo þat willieþ to leue at hame playeþ to þe *eschekkere*.'
On the History, &c., of the Game of Chess, see note to my edition of the *Gesta Romanorum*, chapter xxi. pp. 459, 460.

[2] In Piers Plowman, ed. Skeat, B. iv. 117, we have 'childryn *cherissing*,' in the sense of the pampering or spoiling of children. Cotgrave gives '*Mignoter*. To dandle, feddle, cocker, cherish, handle gently, entertaine kindly, use tenderly, make a wanton of.' Cf. also **Dawnte**. See Chaucer, Troylus, Bk. iv. st. 220, and Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 128.

[3] Dame Eliz. Browne in her Will, Paston Letters, iii. 464, mentions 'an awbe; j *chesyppill*, with a stole, and all that belongeth therto.'

[4] Lyte, Dodoens, p. 200, says that the roote of Dogges-tooth is 'long & slender lyke to a *Chebol*.' '*Pavot*, m. Poppie, Cheesbowls. *Oliette*, f. Poppie, Chessbolls, or Cheese. bowles.' Cotgrave. '*Papaver*. Popie or Chesboull.' Cooper. See also Halliwell *s. v.* Chesebolle. 'A Cheseboule. *Papaver*.' Withals. 'Chesbolle, *hec papaver*. Chesbole, *hec sepula*.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. pp. 190–1. In the *Complaynt of Scotland*, ed. Murray, p. 94, when Sextus Tarquinius sent to enquire from his father what course he should pursue in order to betray Gabii, 'Ald Tarquine gef na ansuer to the messanger, bot tuike his staf, and syne past throcht his gardin, and quhar that he gat ony *chasbollis* that greu hie, he straik the heidis fra them vitht his staf, and did no thyng to the litil *chasbollis*.'

[5] '*Cheese-fat, Chesfat*. The mould in which cheeses are made.' Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c. See note to **Frale**. '*Casearium*. A day house where cheese is made.' Cooper. '*Esclisse*. Any small hurdle or any utensill of watled ozier, or wicker, &c., hence, a Cheese-fat, or Cheesfoord thereof. *Cagerotte*. A Chesford, or Cheesfatt (of wicker).' Cotgrave. '*Multrale*. A chesfatt or a deyes payle. *Fiscella*. A leep or a chesfatt.' Medulla. 'A cheese-fatte to presse the cheese in. *Fiscella vel forma casearia*.' Withals.

[6] '*Cheese-lep*. A bag used to keep the rennet for making cheese,' according to Ray, but Peacock's Gloss. gives 'Cheese-lop, Cheslop, the dried stomach of a calf used for curdling milk for cheese,' as a Lincolnshire word, and with this the Ortus agrees: '*lactis est mollis et tenera pellicula in qua lac coagulatur in ventre lactentis*.' Cooper renders *Lactes* by 'the small guttes.' In Wright's Vol. of Vocab. 222, we have '*Cheslepe, cheese lip*.' The word is compounded of A. S. *leap*, a basket; see P. Berynge-lepe and Fysche-leep. Cf. 'Cheeselyp worme, otherwyse called Robyn Goodfelowe his lowse. *Tylus*.' Huloet.

[7] See **Chekyr** above.

[8] '*Balanitas*. A kinde of rounde chestens.' Cooper. '*Cornus*. A chestony tre. *Balanus, idem*.' Medulla. '*Chastaigne*. A chesnut. *Chastaignier*. A chessen or chesnut tree.' Cotgrave. Ital. *Castagna*, from *Castanea* in Thessaly, its native place. In Aelfric's Gloss. is given '*Castanea*, cystel, *vel* cyst-beam,' whence Mr. Wright explains *chestnut* as the nut of the *cyst*-tree.

to **Chyde**[1]; *litigare, certare, & cetera*; *vbi* to flyte (flytt A.).

†to ly *in* **Chilbed**; *decumbere, decubere.*

*a **Chilbed**; *puerperium, decubie.*

a **Childe**; *paruulus, pusio, puer, jnfans, infantulus, pusillus, puerulus, puellulus, soboles; puerilis,* participium; *pignus, proles; infantilis, jnfantuosus.*

to be **Childeyshe**; *puerare, re-, puerascere, re-.*

*to **Childe**[2]; *parturire, eniti, fetare, parere, profundere*; versus—

¶ *Femina vult* parere *sed non uult illa parere.*

a **Childe berer**; *puerpera.*

†to make *with* **Childe**; *grauidare, pregnare, jnpregnare.*

a **Childe hede**; *infancia, puericia.*

†**Childely**; *puerilit*er.

a **Chymney**[3]; *caminus, epicasterium, fumerium, fumerale.*

*a **Chinche** (**Chynshe** A.)[4]; *tenax, & cetera*; *vbi* cowat*us.*

**Chinchery**; *tenacitas, & cetera*; *vbi* cowatyse.

a **Chine**; *cathena, cathenula, catella, cathenella; cathenat*us participium.

a **Chyn**; *mentum*; *mentat*us participium.

---

[1] 'I lyken the to a sowe, for thou arte ever *chyding* at mete.' Palsgrave, p. 611, col. 2. In the Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 253, l. 101, we are told—

'Lette ay your chere be lowly, blythe and hale,
Withoute chidynge as that yee wolde fyhte.'

Wyclif, in one of his diatribes against the friars, says that they '*chiden* & fiȝtten as woode houndis, & sweren herte & bonys.' English Works, ed. Matthew, p. 216.

[2] '*Puerperium*, Plin. The time of a woman's trauayle with childe or lying in. Sueton. The babe or infant delivered. *Parturio.* To labour or trauayle with childe.' Cooper. Fr. *enfanter.* In Wyclif's version of Genesis xix. 27, 28, we read: 'The more douȝtir *childide* a sone, and clepide his name Moab . . . . and the lesse douȝtir *childide* a sone, and clepide his name Amon, that is, the sone of my peple.' See also Luke i. 57; Romance of Partenay, 1157; Ormulum, 156; *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 209, &c. In the Cursor Mundi we read—

'Þar dwellid or lauedi wit hir nece, And at hir *childing* was helpand.'
Til ion was born, a wel godd pece, Ed. Morris, p. 634, l. 11057.

'*Pario.* To chyldyn. *Vir generat mulierque parit sed gignit vterque. Parturio.* To ympyn, beryn, or chyldyn.' Medulla. Compare 'A woman hade vij childer at oon childenge.' Trevisa's Higden, i. 205.

[3] The original meaning of 'chimney' was a 'fireplace,' as in the following—

'Damesele, loke ther be, Fagattus of fyre tre
A ffayre in the *chymene*, That fetchyd was ȝare.'
Sir Degrevant, Thornton Rom. p. 234.

So also— 'His fete er like latoun bright
Als in a *chymne* brynnand light.' Pricke of Conscience, 4368.

See also Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 168, 3041. Jamieson says, 'among "moveabill heirschip," we find mentioned, "ane bag to put money in, ane eulcruik, ane *chimney*, ane water-pot." Burrow Lawes, c. 125, § 1.' In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras, E. E. Text Soc. l. 2077, we read—

'Þan was þer on a *chymenay* A greyt fyr þat brente red.'

And in the Boke of Curtasye (Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall), p. 192, l. 460, we find amongst the duties of the Groom of the Chamber, that

'Fuel to *chymne* hym falle to gete.'

'*Cheminée*, f. A chimney.' Cotgrave. '*Caminus.* A chimney: a furnayse.' Cooper. Chimnies, in the modern sense of the word, were not common until the reign of Elizabeth. Thus Harrison, in his *Descript. of England*, ed. Furnivall, i. 338, says, 'Now have we manie *chimnies*; and yet our tenderlings complaine of rheumes, catarrhs, and poses [*colds in the head*]; then had we none but reredosses [*open hearths*]; and our heads did never ake.' See also *ibid.* pp. 239–40.

[4] In Havelok (E. E. Text Soc. ed. Skeat), l. 2941, we are told that he began

'His denshe men to feste wel So þat he weren alle riche;
With riche landes and catel, For he was large and nouth *chinche*.'

a **Chippe** [1]; *assula, quisquilie.*
to **Chippe**; *dolare, &* cetera; *vbi* to hew.
a **Chire** [2]; *genimen.*
a **Chyrne**; *vbi* a kyrne.
a **Cheselle**; *celtis, celium, scalprum, scalpulum, scalprus.*
to **Chiter os byrd*is* dose** [3]; *garrire, mimurire.*
*a **Chiterlynge** [4]; *hilla.*
**Chosyn**; *electus, selectus,* compara*ntur.*
†a **Choller** (**Chullere** A.) [5]; *questor.*
a **Churle** [6]; *batiuus, calcitro, rusticus, gello & gillo, glebo.*

C *ante* I.

†þ^e **Ciatica**; *sciatica.*
a **Cimbelle** [7]; *simbala, -lum.*
**Ciment**; *cimentum.*
**Cinamome** [8]; *cinamomum.*
†a **Cipirtre** [9]; *cipressus; cipressinus; cenus, pro arbore & fructu.*

---

Gower also uses the word in the Confessio Amantis, vol. ii. p. 288, and Skelton has '*Chyncherde.*' According to Halliwell the substantive is found in Occleve—

'And amonge other thingis that ȝowre wilne,
Be infecte with no wrecchid *chincherie*;'

and also in Chaucer, *Melibeus*, p. 162. 'A chinche: *parcus.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Tenax*: sparyng, niggish.' Cooper. See Cotgrave s. v. *Chiche*, and Sevyn Sages, l. 1244.

[1] Palsgrave gives 'I chyppe bread, *je chappelle du payn . . . . je descrouste du pain . . . .* and *je payre du pain*: chippings of bread, *chapplis.*' '*Assula.* A chip or lathe; a slise of anything.' Cooper. 'Chippings and parings of bread, *quisquiliæ.*' Baret. See Babees Boke (E. E. Text Soc. ed. Furnivall), p. 84.

[2] A blade of grass, or any plant. '*Chyer* of grasse.' Drayton's *Harmonie*, 1591.

[3] 'Sparuwe is a *cheaterinde* bird; *cheatereð* euer ant chirmeð.' Ancren Riwle, p. 152. 'As eny swalwe *chiteryng* on a berne.' Chaucer, Milleres Tale, 72, C. T. 3258. 'They may wel *chateren* as don thise iayes.' Chanonne Yeomanis Tale, 386. 'I *chytter*, as a yonge byrde dothe before she can synge her tune. I *chytter*. I make a charme as a flocke of small byrdes do whan they be together. *Je iargoune.*' Palsgrave. In Trevisa's translation of Higden's Polychronicon, i. 239, the word is used of the starling: 'With mouth than *chetereth* the stare.' See also *ibid.* ii. 159.

'She withall no worde may soune But *chitre* and as a brid jargoune.'
Gower, ed. Pauli, ii. 318.

See also Chaucer, C. Tales, 3218. Wyclif says that a confused noise is 'as ȝyf iayes and pyes *chateriden.*' Works, iii. 479, and in his translation of Deuteronomy, xviii. 10. See also P. Plowman, B. xii. 253. '*Garrio.* To chyteryn as byrdys. *Garritus.* A chyteryng.' Medulla. See also to **Chater.**

[4] In the Nomenclator, 1585, we find 'a haggise; some call it a chitterling, some a hog's harslet:' and Baret gives 'a chitterling, *omasum*; a gut or chitterling hanged in the smoke, *hilla infumata.*' '*Hilla*; a smalle gutte or chitterlyng salted.' Cooper. See Surtees Soc. Trans. ix. 57. '*Friquenelles.* Slender and small chitterlings or linkes.' Cotgrave. In Neckam's Treatise *De Utensilibus* in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 104, *hyllæ* is glossed by 'aundulyes.' See also Cotgrave *s. v. Andouille.*

[5] A *beggar.* Lat. *quæstor.* See **Perdonere,** below. I know of only one instance of the word, viz., in an unpublished tract of Wyclif, in a MS. of Trinity College, Dublin, where he speaks of 'freris and *chulleris.*' Probably from French '*cueilleur.* A gatherer, a reaper, a picker, chuser, or culler.' Cotgrave.

[6] *Gello* and *Gillo* are apparently from the Gaelic *gilla, giolla,* a boy, a servant, whence the Scotch *gillie. Glebo,* exactly answers to our *clod-hopper.* '*Gillo*: A cherle, *Glebo*: *rusticus.*' Medulla. Cotgrave gives '*Un gros manoufle.* A big lout; also an ougly lushe or clusterfist; also a riche churle or fat chuffe.' 'I say a *cherle* hath don a *cherles* deede.' Chaucer, Sompnoures Tale, 2206. 'Churle or carle of the countrey. *Petro Rusticanus.*' Huloet. See also **Carle.**

[7] Compare P. Chymme Belle.

[8] See also **Canylle,** above.

[9] '*Cipressus.* A cypyr tre.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 192. In Sir Eglamour, ed. Halliwell, l. 235, we read—

'*Cypur treys* there growe owte longe,
Grete hertys there walke them amonge.' See also l. 277.

a **Pare of cysors**[1]; *forpex, forpecula.*
a **Cisterne**; *cisterna.*
a **Cite**; *ciuitas, ciuitacula; ciuilis participium; vrbs; vrbanus.*
a **Citesyn̄**; *ciuis.*

C ante L.

**Clay**[2]; *argilla, argillosus, cenum; cenosus, glitosus, cenolentus; glis, gliteus, limus, lutum; luteus, lutosus, lutulentus; versus:*

¶ *Iunge luto cenum, quibus adde volutibra linum,*
*Glaria vel glipsis, glis est argilla bitumen.*

†a **Clapitte (Clay pitte A.)**[3]; *argillarium.*
a **Clapir**[4].
**A Clappe**; *vbi* buffet (A.).
to **Clappe hand*is***; *complodere, ex-, plaudere, con-.*
a **Clappe of a mylne**[5]; *taratantarium.*
to **Claryfie**[6]; *clarificare.*
**Claryfied**; *clarificatus.*
†a **Claspe**[7]; *offendix, signaculum.*
†to **Claspe**; *signare.*
a **Clathe**; *pannus, & cetera; vbi* clothyng.
†a **Clathe maker**; *lanifex.*
a **Clawe**[8]; *gariofolus.*
to **Clawe**; *fricare, scalpere.*
a **Clawse**; *clausa, clausula diminutiuum.*
þ^e **Cley (Cle A.) of a beste**[9]; *vngula.*

---

[1] 'Cysers to cut the heare with, *forfex*,' Baret. 'Cissers. *Forfeculæ.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Forfex.* A shere.' Medulla. See P. Cysowre.

[2] '*Glis.* Potter's claye, *lutosus.* Myrie and durtie.' Cooper. The Medulla distinguishes between the meanings, genders, &c., of the three Latin words *glis* as follows:

'*Glis animal, glis terra tenax, glis lappa vocatur;*
*Hic animal, hec terra tenax, hec lappa vocatur;*
*-Ris animal, -tis terra tenax, -tis lappa vocatur.*'

[3] 'A claypit, a place where clay is digged; *argilletum.*' Baret. '*Argillière*, f. A claypit; or a plot where-in Potters-clay is gotten.' '*Glaire.* A whitish and slimie soyle: *glaireux.* Slimie.' Cotgrave. Compare **Glayre**, below.

[4] Perhaps the same as **Clappe of a mylne.**

[5] 'A mil clacke. *Crepitaculum.*' Baret. '*Claquet de moulin.* The clapper or clack of a mill-hopper.' Cotgrave. '*Taratantara.* A seve, or the tre that lyth vnder the seve. *Taratantizare: tuba clangere, vel farinam colare.*' Medulla. See also **Milne Clappe.** In the Ayenbite of Inwyt (E. E. Text Soc. ed. Morris), 58, we find it as 'þe *clepper* of þe melle.' See Chaucer, Persones Tale, p. 406. 'Clap of a mill. A piece of wood that makes a noise in the time of grinding.' Jamieson. L. German, *klapper, klepper.* '*Batillum*, a clakke.' Wright's Vocab. p. 180.

[6] Used here doubtless in the sense of making clear or fining liquids; cf. **Clere as ale or wyne**, below. The Author of the Catholicon nowhere uses *Clarus* in the sense of noble, glorious, but Wyclif, John xii. 23, has, 'Fadir, *clarifie* thi name,' and Halliwell quotes from MS. Camb. Ff. v. 48, leaf 90—

'A voice come fro hevene thore I haf *clarefid* the, he saide.'

[7] '*Offendix.* A knot off byndyng of bokys.' Medulla.

[8] '*Garyophilli.* The spise called *cloues.* *Garyophillus.* The cloue giloeflower.' Cooper, 1584. See also **Clowe of garleke**, and **Clowe**, *gariofolus.*

[9] '*Vngula.* A clee.' Medulla. Withals gives 'the cleyes of a fish, as of Lopsters, or such other. *Chelæ.*' '*Les bras d'un Scorpion.* The cleyes or clawes of a scorpion.' Cotgrave. '*Brachia cancre.* The clees.' Cooper. *Clees* is found in Gower, ii. 39—

'As a cat wolde ete fischis Withoute wetyng of his *clees*;'

and in P. Plowman, C. I. 172, 'to his *clees* clawen us.' See the directions for 'pygges farsyd' in the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, ed. Morris, p. 36,

'þo *cle* of pygge shalle be Festened in þe cheke, so mot þou þe.'

Wyclif uses the form in *Exodus* x. 26, where Moses addressing Pharaoh says—'There shal not leeue a *clee* of the thingis that ben necessarie.' See also *Genesis* xlix. 17 and *Judges* v. 22. See note to **to chewe Cud**, and Mandeville's Travels, ed. Halliwell, p. 198. The pronunciation *Cley* is still kept up in East Anglia; see Nall's Glossary of Yarmouth, &c. '*Vngula.* A clee.' Medulla. A. S. *clâ, clea, cleo*, pl. *clawe.*

a **Clege** [1].

*a **Clekett** [2]; *clauis.*

†**Clement**; *clemens, nomen proprium est.*

*Clene; *jntemeratus, jncorruptus, jncontaminatus, jntactus, honestus, illibatus, immaculatus, illimis, inpolutus, immolatus, mundus, purus, serenus, sincerus* [3].

vn **Clene**; *jnexpiabilis, inmundus, jnpurus.*

**Clene rynynge** [4]; *eliquus.*

a **Clennes** [5]; *honestas, mundicia, puritas, sinceritas.*

vn **Clennes**; *jmmundicia, jmpudicicia, jmpuritas.*

†**Clennessabylle**; *expiabilis, purgabilis.*

†vn **Clenceabylle**; *jnexpiabilis, jnpurgabilis.*

to **Clense**; *acerare, prod[ucitur] ce, p[er]acerare, colare, despumare, diluere, effecare, ellimare, eliquare, illimare, illuere, limare, liquare, luere, ab-, lustrare, mundare, e-, mungere, de-, e-, palare, parare, peracerare, piare, ex-, purificare, purare, purgare, ex-, tergere, de-, ex-.*

A **Clensynge**; *colacio, defecacio, deliquacio, deliquamen, expiacio, expiamen, expurgacio, lustracio, lustramen, lustrum, piacio, piaculum, purgacio, purgamen, purificacio.*

**Clensynge**; *colans, defecans, liqua[n]s, &* cetera.

**Clere**; *clarus, pre-, fulgidus* [6], *pre-, perspicuus* [7]; *versus*:

¶*Est aqua perspicua* [8], *sunt solis lumina clara*:

*ephebus, faculentus, limpidus, liquidus, lucidus, dilucifluus, luculentus, nitidus, politus, purus, purgatus, radiosus, serenus, sincerus, sidus, splendidus, &* cetera; *vbi* clene.

**Clere as ale or wyne** [9]; *defecatus, merus, merax, meraculus, meratus, purgatus, perspicuus.*

to **Clere**; *clarere, -rescere, -rare, declarificare, elucidare, illuminare, purificare, serenare.*

*a **Clergé** [10]; *clerus, clerimonia.*

---

[1] A cleg is the Northern term for a gad-fly. Baret gives 'A clegge-flie, *solipuga*,' and Cooper has '*Solipunga*. Pismiers, that in the sunne stinge most vehemently.' 'A clegge, flee. *Solipunga*.' Manip. Vocab. 'Cleg, gleg. A gadfly, a horse-fly.' Jamieson. Danish, *klaeg*, tabanus. 'The unlatit woman . . . . Mare wily than a fox, pungis as the *cleg*.' Fordun, Scotichronicon, ii. 276, ed. 1759. J. R. in his trans. of Mouffet's *Theater of Insectes*, 1658, p. 936, says that the fly 'called in Latine *Tabanus* . . . . is of the English called a *Burrel-fly*, *Stowt*, and *Breese*: and also of sticking and clinging, *Cleg* and *Clinger*.'

[2] '*Cleck, Click*. A small catch, designed to fall into the notch of a wheel; also a door-latch.' Nodal's Glossary of Lanc. In a document of the date 1416, quoted by Ducange, s. v. *Cliquetus*, it is ordered that '*Refectorarius semper teneat hostium refectorii clausum cum* cliqueto.' See P. Plowman, B. v. 623. '*Clitella*. A clyket.' Medulla.

[3] MS. *sinceritas*.

[4] The MS. seems to read **ryuynge**, but the third letter is rather blotted.

[5] In Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse (Thornton MS. ed. Perry), p. 48, l. 12, we read, 'the Holy Goste sall sende two maydyns . . . . the one is callede Rightwysnes and þe tother es called Luffe of *Clennes*.' Chaucer, C. T. Prologue, 505, says—

'Wel oughte a prest ensample for to ȝive,
By his *clennesse*, how that his scheep schulde lyve.'

'*Puritas*. Clennes.' Medulla. See also The Myroure of Our Lady, ed. Blunt, p. 10, and Lonelich's Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, xxxvi. 426. See also Sir Gawayne, l. 653.

[6] MS. *fulgudus*. [7] MS. *prospicuus*. [8] MS. *prospicua*.

[9] '*Vinum meracum*. Cicero. Cleere wyne without water mixed.' Cooper.

[10] '*Clergy*. A nombre of clerkes.' Palsgrave. *Clergie* is common in the sense of learning. See P. Plowman, A. xi. 104, 286, &c. This meaning we still retain in the phrase 'Benefit of clergy.'

a **Clerke**; *clericus, clerimonius, clericalis.*

a **Clerenes** [1]; *claredo, claritas, claritudo, faculencia, fulgor, iubar, limpiditas; lux oritur, lumen accenditur; luculencia, meritas; versus:*

¶ *Lux a natura* sed *lumen materiale:*

*serenitas, sinceritas, splendor.*

**Clett** (**Cleyt** A.) [2]; *glis, lappa.*

†to **Clethe in manhode**; *humanare.*

**Clethe** [3]; *jnduere, operire, vestire, tegere, &* cetera; *versus:*

¶ *Induit ac operit, amicit, vestit, tegit atque*

*Velat, predictis sensum dedit vsus eundem.*

*Occulat, obnubit & obumbrat* [4], *celat & abdit.*

a **Clethynge**; *amictus, vestitus, vestis, vestimentum.*

**Clethynge**; *vestiens, amicens, jnduens, &* cetera.

**Clettis of qwete** [5]. (A.).

to **Cleve to**; *herere; ad-.*

to **Cleve**; *scindere, findere, con-, dif-.*

a **Clevere**; *fissor* [6].

*a **Clewe** [7]; *globus, glomus, glomeracio.*

a **Cliffe**; *cliuus.*

a **Clifte**; *fissura.*

to **Clymbe**; *scandere, ascendere, con-, trans-, superare; vt,* iste *superat scalam.*

to **Clippe**; *tondere, de-, tonsitare.*

[vn] **Clippyd**; *jntonsus.*

a **Clipper**; *tonsor, ton[s]trix, tonstricula.*

*a **Clippynge**; *tonsura, tonsio.*

†a **Clippynge howse** [8]; *tonsorium, tonst[r]ina.*

*þ^e **Clippys of y^e son & moyn̄** [9]; *eclyppsis, eclipticus.*

---

[1] In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 12, we read, 'Ouer our hedis ys passage and goyng of peple, and þere shyneth the sonne in here *clerenesse*.'

[2] Cotgrave gives '*Napolier*, m. The Burre docke, clote burre, great burre: *Lampourde*, f. the Cloot or great Burre: *Glouteron*, m. the Clote, Burre Docke or great Burre: *Bardane*, f. the Clote, burre-dock, or great Burre.' In Vergil, Georgics, i. 153, we read, '*lappæque tribulique*,' and a note in the Delphin ed. 1813, says '*Lappa*, glouteron, bardane, *burdock*; herba capitula ferens hamis aspera, quæ vestibus prætereuntium adhærent.' Mr. Cockayne in his Glossary to 'Leechdoms,' &c., explains *Clate* as *arctium lappa*, with numerous references. Ray in his Glossary gives 'Cluts, clots, petasites; rather burdocks.' Halliwell suggests that *Clote* is the yellow water-lily; but see Prof. Skeat's note on Chaucer, Chanoun Yemannes Tale, 577, and Lyte, Dodoens, pp. 15, 16. See Clote, herbe in P. and **Burre**, above.

[3] MS. **chethe**.

[4] MS. *obunbrat*.

[5] Probably the same as *Clods*, which Jamieson explains as 'small raised loaves, baked of coarse wheaten flour, of which three were sold for five farthings.' He also gives 'Sutors' Clods, a kind of coarse brown wheaten bread, used in Selkirk, leavened and surrounded with a thick crust, like lumps of earth.'

[6] MS. *fossor*.

[7] In the Legende of Goode Women, Ariadne, l. 131, Theseus is given a 'clew' of thread—

'That by a *clywe* of twyne, as he hath goon,
The same way he may returne anoon, Folwynge alway the threde:'

And in the tale in the *Gesta Romanorum*, chap. 31, p. 115, founded on the same legend, the Lady of Solace addresses the knight who is about to enter the enchanted garden—'Take of me here a *clewe* of threde, & what tyme that thowe shalt entre the gardyn of the Emperour, bynde at the entering in of the gardyn the begynnynge of the *clewe*, & holde euermore the Remnavnt of the *clewe* in thin honde, & so go forthe into the gardyn by lyne.' 'A clew or bottome of thread. *Glomus*.' Baret. 'A clewe. *Glomus*.' Manip. Vocab. A.S. *cléow*. See also to **Wynde Clowes**. The MS. reads, *hic globus, hoc glomus, hic glomus*.

[8] Compare also **Raster Howse**.

[9] In P. Plowman, B. xviii. 135, we read—

'And þat is cause of þis *clips*, þat closeth now the sonne.'

In De DeGuileville's Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode, MS. John's Coll. Camb. leaf 121b, we find 'Adonaye, kynge of rightwysnes, whilke has power in the *clipse*, the grete Emperour of nature,' &c. 'Also the same seasone there fell a great rayne and a *clyps*

†to make **Clippys**; *eclipticare.*
†a **Clister**; *clistire, clisterium, clistro.*
a **Cloke**; *Armilausa.*
a **Clokke** [1]; *orologium, horecium.*
a **Close**; *septum, con-, clausura, clausum.*
to **Close**; *vallare, sepire, circum-, ob-.*
to vn**Close**; *dissepire, discludere.*
a **Closter** [2]; *claustrum, claustellum; claustralis.*
†to **Cloyke** [3]; (*vt galina* A.); *graculari.*
*to **Clotte** [4]; *occare.*
*A **Clottyng malle** [5]; *occatorium.*
*a **Clotte** [6]; *cespis, occarium.*
a **Clowe of garleke** [7]; *costula.*
*a **Clowde**; *nubes, nubecula, nebula, nubilosus, nubulus, nubulum;* versus:
¶ *Nubila sunt proprie nubes nimbis onerate;*
*Nubila dat tellus, nebulas mare, sidera nubes.*
a **Clowe** [7]; *gariofolus, species est.*
*a **Clowe of flodeȝete** (A **Clowre or flodȝate** A.) [8]; *singlocitorium, gurgustium.*

---

with a terryble thonder.' Berners' Froissart, ch. xxx. 'Hyt is but the *clyppus* of the sune.' Anturs of Arthur, ed. Robson, viii. 3. '*Clips*' for eclipse is still in use in Lincolnshire. In the Romaunt of the Rose, 5349, occurs the adjective *clipsy*, that is, as if eclipsed. See also the *Complaynt of Scotland*, ed. Murray, p. 56.

[1] See P. Orlage. '*Horologium.* An orlage.' Medulla.

[2] '*Claustrum.* A cloyster or other place where anie liueing thing is enclosed.' Cooper.

[3] MS. cloyk*is*. A hen when ready to sit is still in many dialects said to be *clocking*, a word derived from the peculiar noise made by the fowl. Baret gives 'to clocke like a henne, *pipo;* a henne clocking, *singultiens gallina.*' In Cott. MS. Faust., B. vi. leaf 91, we find— 'Leef henne wen ho leith, Looth wen no *clok* seith.'
'*Poule gloussante.* A Clocking Henne.' Cotgrave. Jamieson gives 'To cleck. To hatch. Cleckin-time. The time of hatching. Clock. The cry or noise made by hens, when they wish to sit on eggs for the purpose of hatching them.' Grose explains a 'Clocking-hen' as one 'desirous of sitting to hatch her eggs.' 'A clucke henne. *Gallina singultiens, gallina glociens, vel gallina nutrix. Glocito, glocio, singultio, pipio.* To clucke as hens doe.' Withals. 'A clockynge henne. *Singultiens gallina.*' Huloet. See also to **Kaykylle**.

[4] '*Occo.* To harrow; to breake cloddes in the fielde eared.' Cooper. 'To clodde, or clotte land. *Occo.*' Huloet. See Harrison's Descrip. of Eng. ed. Furnivall, ii. 54. 'Admit that the triple tillage of an acre dooth cost thirteen shillings foure pence . . . . . the *clodding* sixteene pence.' '*Occo.* To cloddyn.' Medulla. Latimer in his *Sermon on the Ploughers* says 'the ploughman . . . . tilleth hys lande and breaketh it in furroughes, and sometime ridgeth it vp agayne. And at an other tyme harroweth it, and *clotteth* it:' ed. Arber, p. 19.

[5] '*Clot-mell.* A mallet for crushing clods.' Peacock's Glossary. 'Clod-mell. A large mallet for breaking the *clods* of the field especially on clayey ground, before harrowing it.' Jamieson. '*Mail.* A mall, mallet, or Beetle.' Cotgrave. '*Occa.* A clery (? cley) betel.' Medulla. 'A cloddynge betyll or malle. *Occa. Occatorium.*' Huloet. See **Melle**, *post.*

[6] In the Ancren Riwle, p. 254, we read, 'þer hit liȝ in one *clotte* ueste ilimed togederes.' See also Harrison, Descrip. of Eng. ed. Furnivall, i. 352, 'congealed into *clots* of hard stone.' Caxton speaking of the hot wells of England says—'The maistresse of thilke welles is the grete spirite of Minerua. In her hous the fyre endureth alway that neuer chaungeth in to asshes, but there the fyre slaketh hit chaungeth in to stone *clottes.*' *Descript. of Britain*, 1480, p. 6. Gouldman has 'to clotter or clutter together. *Concresco, conglobo.*'

[7] See also **Clawe**.

[8] '*Clough.* A shuttle fixed in the gates or masonry of a lock which is capable of being raised to admit or discharge water so as to allow vessels to pass.' Peacock's Glossary of Manley, &c., E. Dial. Soc. 'Clouse. A sluice.' Jamieson. See Dugdale's Hist. of Inbanking, 1662, p. 276. The statute 33 Henry VIII, cap. 33, grants certain duties to be levied on imported fish, in order to provide for the repair and maintenance of the walls, ditches and banks of Hull, as also to provide 'other *clowes*, getties, gutters, gooltes and other fortresses there' for the defence of the town. '*Gurgustium* ut *Gurges.* Locus in fluvio arctatus, seu ad construendum molendinum, seu ad capiendos pisces.' Ducange. '*Escluse, Écluse.* A sluice, Floud-gate, or Water-gate; also a mill-damme, &c.' Cotgrave. See also **Fludeȝate**, *post.*

a **Clowte** [1]; *assumentum*, *repecium*.
*a **Clowte of yrne** [2]; *crusta*, *crusta ferrea*, *&* cetera; *vbi* plate.
to **Clowte** [3]; *pictaciari*, *repeciare*, *sarcire*.
a **Clowte of ledder**; *pictaciuncula*, *pictacium*, *repecium*.
**Clowtyd**; *pictaciatus*, *repeciatus*.
a **Clowter**; *pictaciator*, *pictaciarius*.
a **Club**; *fustis*.
†**Clumsyd** [4]; *eneruatus*, *euiratus*.
a **Cluster of nuttis** [5]; *complustrum*.
A **Clowe**; *vt supra* (A.).
*to wynde **Clowys** [6]; *glomerare*.

C ante O.

a **Cobyller**; *vbi* a clowter.
†a **Cobylle nutt** [7]; *moracia*.
a **Cocatrice** [8]; *basiliscus*, *cocodrillus*.

---

[1] The author of the Ancren Riwle tells us, p. 256, that 'a lute [small] *clut* mei lodlichen swuðe a muchel ihol peche;' and again, on p. 260, our lord is described as 'mid *clutes* biwrabled,' wrapped in clouts or rags. In Havelok, Quin first binds Havelok and then gags him with a 'keuel [gag] of *clutes*;' and in Sir Ferumbras, l. 2747, Guy of Burgundy is blindfolded with a '*cloute*.' A. S. *clut*.

[2] An iron plate. Amongst the implements, &c., necessary to the farmer, Tusser enumerates a 'strong exeltred cart, that is *clouted* and shod;' and—

'Two ploughs and a plough chein, ij culters, iij shares,
With ground *cloutes* and side *cloutes*, for soile that so tares.'

Five Hundred Points, &c. p. 36.

In the Paston Letters, ed. Gairdner, ii. 125, we have '*clot* shon,' i. e. shoes tipped with iron. Cooper renders *Crusta* by 'bullions or ornamentes of plate that may be taken off.' See also **Carte bande** and **Cop bande**.

[3] See William of Palerne, l. 14, where the cowherd whose dog discovers William is described as sitting '*clouȝtand* kyndely his schon.' A. S. *clutian*. Wyclif, Wks. ed. Arnold, i. p. 4, says 'Anticristis lawe, *cloutid* of many, is full of errors;' and he renders Mark i. 19 by 'he say James . . . . and Joon . . . . in the boots makynge, either *cloutynge* nettis.'

[4] In Wyclif's translation of Isaiah xxxv. 3, this word is used—'Comfort ye *clumsid*, ether comelid hondis, and make ye strong feeble knees,' and again in Jeremiah vi. 24, 'oure hondis ben *aclumsid*,' [*dissolutæ sunt manus nostræ*,] where apparently it has the meaning of *numbed*, and hence *useless*, *weak*. So again in Purvey's version of Zephaniah iii. 16, 'Jerusalem, nyle thou drede; Sion thin hondis be not *clumsid*' [*non dissolvantur manus tuæ*:] where other versions read '*aclumsid*' and '*acumbled*.' Holland in his trans. of Livy, Bk. xxi. c. 56, p. 425, renders *torpentes gelu* by 'so *clumsie* & frozen:' and in the Gospel of Nichodemus, lf. 213, we read 'we er *clomsed* gret and smalle.' See also E. Eng. Poems, ed. 1862, p. 123. Ray in his Glossary of North Country Words gives 'Clumps, clumpst, idle, lazy, unhandy; *ineptus*,' and refers to Skinner, who, in his Etymologicon says it is a word 'agro Lincolniensi usitatissima.' *Clumsome* or *Classome* is still in use about Whitby. In P. Plowman, B. xiv. 50, we read—

'Whan þou *clomsest* for cold, or clyngest for drye;'

on which see Prof. Skeat's note. '*Entombi*. Stonied, benummed, clumpse, asleep. *Havi de froid*. Stiff, clumpse, benummed.' Cotgrave. See also *ibid*. *Destombi*.

[5] Compare **Bob of grapis**.

[6] See **Clewe**.

[7] 'A cobnutte, or walnutte. *Moracia*.' Baret. The Medulla explains *moracia* as 'hard notys longe kepte.'

[8] In Alexander and Dindimus, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Skeat, l. 158, we read how Alexander, when he had arrived at the river Pison, was unable to cross it on account of the

'Addrus & ypotamus & othure ille wormus,
& careful *cocodrillus* that the king lette.'

'Cockatryce, whyche is a Serpente, called the kynge of serpentes, whose nature is to kyll wyth hyssynge onelye. *Basilicus Regulus*.' Huloet. So Trevisa, in his trans. of Higden i. 159, says 'Basiliscus is kyng of serpentes þat wiþ smyl and siȝt sleeþ beestes and foules.' '*Hic cocadrillus*, A cocadrylle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 220. The Low Latin *cocodrillus*, itself a corruption from *crocodilus*, was still further corrupted into *cocatrix*, whence our *cockatrice*. The basilisk was supposed to have the property of infecting the air with its venom so that no other creature could live near it, and also of killing men by a mere look. In the *Gesta Roman*. chap. 57, is an account of one which in this way destroyed a large number of the soldiers of Alexander, and of the means adopted to destroy the monster. See a full

†a **Cod** [1]; *ceruical, puluinar, &* cetera; *vbi* a qvyssh*yn*.

a **Cofyre**; *clitella, cistella, cistula* [2], *cista*.

†a **Corfyrled** (**Cofer leyd** A.); *Arculus*.

a **Cogge** [3]; *scarioballum*.

**Coghe** [4]; *vbi* hoste (A.).

*a **Coyfe** [5]; *pillius, pilleolus, apex, galerus*; *versus*:

¶ *Pillius est iuuenum, peregrinumque galerus*.

†a **Coker** [6]; *autumpnarius*.

a **Cok**; *gallus, gallulus diminutiuum*

a **Cok cambe** (**Coke came** A.); *galla*.

†þe **Cok crawe** [7]; *gallicantus, gallicinium, gallicanus*.

†**Cokett** [8]; *iffungia* (*effungia* A.), *est quid*[*am*] *panis*.

a **Cokylle**; *piscis, coclia*.

---

description in Swan's *Speculum Mundi*, 1685, chap. ix. p. 486. Alexander Neckham, *De Naturis Rerum*, ed. Wright, p. 198, quotes an account of the creature from Solinus, Polyhist. cap. xxvii. 50, in which it is said to retain its fatal qualities even after death, and to be invulnerable to the attack of any animal except the weasel. *Cocodrille* occurs in the Wyclifite version of Leviticus xi. 29, and Trevisa in his trans. of Higden i. 151, says 'þere beeþ *cocodrilly* and hippotauri [*cocodrilli et hippotauri*.]' See also K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, i. 271, 'delfyns and *cokedrill*.'

[1] In the Inventory of Thomas Robynson, of Appleby, 1542, quoted in Mr. Peacock's Gloss. of Manley & Corringham, are included, 'iij *coodes*, one payre of fembyll sheyttes, one lynnyn sheyt & a halfe, iiij$^{s}$.' '*Ceruical, id est puluinar aureale, anglice*, a pyllowe, or a codde.' Ortus. The Manip. Vocab. gives 'a codde, cushion, *pulvinar*;' and Jamieson has '*Cod*, a pillow; *Cod-crune*, a curtain lecture; *Cod-hule*, a pillow-cover or slip.' 'I maid ane *cod* of ane gray stane.' Complaynt of Scotland, ed. Murray, p. 68. In Sir Degrevant, Thornton Romances, ed. Halliwell, p. 239, l. 1493, we find '*Coddys* of sendall.' See also Towneley Mysteries, p. 84. Icel. *koddi*, a pillow.

[2] MS. *astula*, corrected by A.; but perhaps we should read *arcula*.

[3] In the Owle and Nightingale, ed. Stratmann, 86, we find 'Frogge þat sit at mulne under *cogge*.' It appears to mean a wheel. Cf. Swedish *kugge*, an individual prominence in an indented wheel.

[4] Chaucer, Miller's Tale, 3697, tells us how Absolom when he went to serenade Alison—

'Softe he *cowhith* with a semysoun.'

See also P. Plowman, B. v. 361. '*Tussis*. The cowhe.' Medulla.

[5] '*Galerium*. An hatte; a pirwike. *Galericulum*. An vnder bonet or ridyng cappe; a close cappe much like a night cappe.' Cooper. '*Galerus*. A coyfe off lether.' Medulla.

[6] '*Autumnus*. A hervest.' Medulla.

'Canstow seruen, he sede, oþer syngen in a churche,
Oþer *coke* for my *cokers*, oþer to þe carte picche?' P. Plowman, C. vi. 12, 13.

'*Coker*. A reaper (Warwick). Originally a charcoal maker who comes out at harvest time.' Halliwell. It seems rather to mean a harvest labourer, one who puts hay into *cocks*. (See **Cok of hay**.) Richardson quotes the following:—'Bee it also prouided that this act, nor anything therein contained doe in any wise extende to any *cockers* or haruest folkes that trauaile into anie countrie of this realme for haruest worke, either come haruest or hay haruest, if they doe worke and labour accordingly.' Rastall, Statutes, Vagabonds, &c., p. 474.

[7] See Harrison, Descript. of England, ed. Furnivall, ii. 89, for an account of the divisions of the hours of the night amongst the Ancients. Chaucer, Parlement of Foules, 350, speaks of— 'The kok, that orloge is of thorpys lyte.'

See also **Cokerelle**.

[8] Panis de Coket is mentioned in a MS. of Jesus Coll. Oxford, I Arch. i. 29, leaf 268, as being slightly inferior to wastel bread. 'A *cocket* was a kind of seal (see Liber Albus, p. 45, and Madox, Hist. Exchеq. i. p. 783), and as bread in London was sealed with the baker's seal, after inspection by the Alderman, it is not improbable that this bread thence had its name; though at some periods certainly, other kinds of bread, distinguished in name from Cocket-bread were sealed as well. . . . . *Cocket-bread* was most used probably by the middle classes; that of inferior quality being *trete* or *tourte*, while *simnel* and *wastel* were finer in quality and higher in price.' Liber Custumarum, ed. Riley, ii. 793. See also Liber Albus, Glossary s. v. *Cocket* and *Bread;* Arnold's Chronicle (ed. 1811), pp. 49–56; and Harrison's Description of England, i. 154.

*Cokylle [1]; *quedam aborigo*, (*herba* A.), *zazannia*.

*a Coknay [2]; *ambro*, *mammotropus*, *delicius*; *versus*:

¶ *Delicius qui delicijs a matre nutritur.*

†a Cok of hay or of corne [3]; *Arconius*.

a Cokerelle; *gallinacius*.

†Colaī; *colonia*, *est quedam ciuitas*.

a Cole (Coylle A.); *calculus*, *carbo*, *pruna est cum igne*; *versus*:

(*Dum calor est pruna, Carbo dum deficit ignis*; A.)

¶ *Carbo nigrescit ignitaque pruna nitescit.*

*a Colar; *collarium*, *Anaboladium*.

*a Colar of siluer or golde; *murenula*.

a Colar of a hund [4]; *millus*, *collarium*, *copularius*.

a Colar of a hors; *collarium*.

†a Coler of yreñ; *columber*, *collare*.

†Coleryke [5]; *colera*; *colericus*.

†Coliandyr [6]; *colia*.

þe Colike [7]; *colica passio*, *ylios grece*, *ylion*, *indeclinabile*.

†a Colke [8]; *erula*, (*interior pars pomi*, A.)

---

[1] The corn-cockle. *Agrostemma githago*. Gaelic *cogall*. Tares, husks, the corn-cockle. *Cockle* or *Cokyl* was used by Wyclif and other old writers in the sense of a weed generally, but in later works has been confined to the *gith* or *corn-pink*. '*Coquiol*. A degenerate barley or weed commonly growing among barley, and called Haver-grasse.' Cotgrave. '*Zizannia*. Dravke, or darnel, or cokkyl.' Medulla. '*Cockole* hath a large smal [*sic*] leafe and wyll beare v or vi floures purple colloure as brode as a grote, and the sede is rounde and blacke.' Fitzherbert, Boke of Husbandry. See also **Darnelle**.

[2] Tusser in his Five Hundred Pointes, &c., 92, 4, says—

'Some *cockneies* with *cocking* are made verie fooles,
fit neither for prentise, for plough, nor for schooles;'

and again 95, 5—

'*Cocking* Mams and shifting Dads from schooles,
Make pregnant wits to prooue vnlearned fooles.'

'A *cockney*, a childe tenderly brought up; a dearling. Cockering, *mollis illa educatio quam indulgentiam vocamus*. A father to much cockering, *Pater nimis indulgens*.' Baret's Alvearie. Cooper gives '*Mammothreptus*: after S. Augustine a childe that sucketh longe, but Erasmus taketh it for a childe wantonly brought vp. *Deliciæ*: a minion boye; a cockney; a wanton.'

[3] '*Archonius*: *acervus manipulorum*. *Manipulus*. A gavel (sheaf of corn).' Medulla. 'A hay cocke. *Meta ferri*.' Withals. See also **Mughe**.

[4] '*Millum*. A mastiue's colar made of leather with nayles.' Cooper. '*Milus*. An houndys colere.' Medulla.

[5] Men were divided into four classes, according to their humours. Laurens Andrewe says, in his *Noble Lyfe*, 'And the bodij of man is made of many diuers sortes of lymmes as senewes, vaynes, fatte, flesshe & skynne. And also of the foure moistours, as sanguyne, flematyke, coleryke & melancoly.' (fol. a iv. back. col. 2). Men die, he says, in three ways: 1. by one of the four elements of which they are made, overcoming the others; 2. by *humidum radicale*, or 'naturall moystour,' forsaking them; 3. by wounds—'the coleryke commeth oftentymes to dethe be accedentall maner through his hastines, for he is of nature hot and drye.' So also John Russell in his *Boke of Nurture* (Babees Boke, p. 53), says—

'The second course *colericus* by callynge
Fulle of Fyghtynge blasfemynge, & brallynge,
Fallynge at veryaunce with felow and fere.'

And he adds these lines— Colericus.

*Hirsutus, Fallax, irascens, prodigus, satis audax,*
*Astutus, gracilis, siccus, croceique coloris.*

See also Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt, ed. Morris, p. 157.

[6] See also **Coriandre**.

[7] MS. which reads **Cokylle**, corrected by A.

[8] Hampole in the Pricke of Conscience, 644, 3, tells us that

'Alle erthe by skille may likned be The whiche in myddes has a *colke*,
Tille a rounde appel of a tree, As has an eye [egg] in myddes a yolke:'

And in the Towneley Mysteries, p. 281, we read—

'It is fulle roten inwardly At the *colke* within.'

to **Colke** [1] ; *tondere, detondere.*
*a **Collemase** [2]; *Alcedo.*
†a **Collokis** [3]; *haustellum, vel haustellum.*
a **Collop** [4]; *carbonella, frixa.*
a **Colowre and to colour**; *vbi* coloure.
*a **Colrake** [5] ; *trulla, verriculum.*
a **Colte** [6] ; *pullus.*
†a **Colte brydylle** ; *lupatum.*
**Columbyne** ; *columbina.*
a **Coliare** (**Colȝere** A.) [7]; *carbonarius.*
to **Come agayn̄**; *reuenire, & cetera ; vbi* to turne agayn̄.
to **Commaunde** ; *censere* [8], *censire, hortari, mandare, iubere, precipere, imperare, edicere, indicere.*
**Commandynge** ; *imperiosus, imperans, jubens.*
a **Commaundment** ; *mandatum, preceptum, dicio, imperium, edictum, jndictum, iussum, iussus, preceptus, hortamen.*

---

*Coke* is still in use in Lancashire with meaning of pith, core. '*Erula : illud quod est in medio pomi, ab eruo dicitur : anglice,* a core.' Medulla. 'Couk of an apple, *cor.*' Manip. Vocab. Dutch *kolk,* a pit, hollow : compare Gaelic *caoch,* empty, hollow.

[1] Jamieson gives 'to *Coll, v. a.* To cut, to clip. To coll the hair, to poll it. S. *Cow.* To poll the head ; to clip short in general ; to cut, to prune ; to lop off. To be *court,* to be bald. It occurs as signifying shaven ; applied to the Roman tonsure. Cleland. Icel. *kollr,* tonsum caput.'

[2] Spelt *Calmewe* by Lydgate. '*Alcedo : quedam avis.* A se-mewe.' Medulla. '*Hec alcedo :* a colmow.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 252. Caxton, Descr. Brit. 1480, p. 54, says, speaking of Ireland, 'In lagenia is a ponde ther be seen *colmaus* birdes, the byrdes ben cleped certelles and come homly to mannes honde.'

[3] '*Collock.* A large pail. Cf. Icel. *Kolla* = a pot or bowl without feet.' Nodal's Glossary. In the Will of Thomas Dautree, 1483, pr. in Testamenta Eboracensia, pt. 2, p. 61, Surtees Soc. vol. 30, the following item occurs : '*lego unam peciam coopertam, vocatam* le collok *ecclesiæ meæ parochiali, ad inde faciendum unam coupam sive pixidem pro corpore Christi.*' See also the Richmondshire Wills, &c., published by the same Society, vol. 26, p. 169, where are mentioned in an Inventory dated 1563, 'a kneadinge tube, iij *collecks,* a wynnocke, ij stands, a churne, a fleshe *collecke,* &c.'

[4] '*Frixa.* A colop, or a pece off flesch.' Medulla. The Ortus explains *carbonella* as '*caro assata super carbones,*' and adds the lines—

'*Est carbonella caro : prunis assata tenella :*
*Carbonem faciens : hic carbonarius exstat.*'

'*Collop.* A slice ; a rasher of bacon.' Nodal's Glossary. Wedgwood derives it from '*clop* or *colp,* representing the sound of something soft thrown on a flat surface.' The word occurs in old Swedish. Ihre says—'*Kollops,* edulii genus, confectum ex carnis fragmentis, tudite lignea probe contusis et maceratis.' In Piers Plowman, B. vi. 286, Piers says—

'I have no salt bacoun Ne no kokeney, bi cryst, *coloppes* for to maken.'

'Slices of this kind of meat (salted and dried) are to this day termed *collops* in the north, whereas they are called steaks when cut off from fresh or unsalted flesh.' Brand, Pop. Antiq. i. 62. '*Riblette,* a collop or slice of bacon. *Des œufs à la riblette,* Egges and collops ; or an omelet or pancake of egges and slices of bacon mingled, and fried together.' Cotgrave. 'The coloppes cleaued faste to the fryenge pannes bottom for lacke of oyle, droppynge or butter. *Offe fundo sartaginis heserunt olli distillationis desiderio.*' Horman. See also Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge, ed. Furnivall, p. 273, P. Plowman, C. Text, xvi. 67, and Harrison, i. 61. 'Colloppe meate, *œuf au lard.*' Palsgrave.

[5] 'Colerake, or makron. *Rutabulum.*' Baret. '*Fourgon :* a coal-rake or an oven fork.' Boyer's Dict. 1652. See also **Frugon**. Stanihurst, *Descr. of Ireland,* in Holinshed, vol. vi. p. 27, speaks of the '*colerake* sweeping of a pufloafe baker.' 'Colerake, *ratissover.*' Palsgrave. 'Colerake. *Rutabulum.*' Huloet.

[6] '*Pullus.* The yonge of everything ; a colte ; a foale ; a chicken.' Cooper. '*Pululus,* or *Pullus.* A cheken or a ffole.' Medulla. 'A chicken, colt, or yoong birde, *pullus.*' Baret. '*Poulaine.* A fole or colt.' Cotgrave. See also **Foyle**.

[7] In William of Palerne, ed. Skeat, 2520, we read—

'*Choliers* þat cayreden col come þere bi-side . . . . .
þe *kolieres* bi-komsed to karpe kenely i-fere.'

See also the 'Taill of Rauf *Coilȝear.*'

[8] Repeated in MS.

to **Come** ; *venire, per-, ad-, aduentare.*

to **Come togedyr** ; *conuenire, coire, conuentare, -ri.*

a **Comforth** ; *solamen, solacium, consolacio, paraclisis* [1].

to **Comforth** ; *confortare, solari, con-.*

a **Comforthther** ; *confortator, consolator, paraclitus.*

†to **Come to mynde** ; *occurrere.*

**Comeynge agayn̄** ; *vbi* turnynge agayn̄.

†a **Commynge to** [2] ; *accessus, aduentus.*

**Commynge to** ; *accedens, aduenies.*

**Commendabylle** ; *commendabilis, laudabilis.*

a **Commontye** [3] ; *vulgus, populus, gens, plebs ; vulgaris, plebius, gregarius, vulgosus, popularis, gentilis ;* **communitas.**

a **Common** [4] ; *communia.*

to **Common** ; *communicare, communiare.*

**Common** ; *communis, publicus, vulgaris, generalis, vniuersalis, vsitatus, catholicus, canon* [5] *grece.*

**Commonly** ; *communiter, vniuersaliter.*

†a **Commonslaghter** [6] ; *dalitaria.*

†a **Common woman** ; *Alicaria, carisia* [7], *centrix, lena, ganea, meretrix, scortum, thays, lupa, capera, cimera, chemera, nonaria, trica, (meretricula* A.), *scortulum, scortonicus participium, capra* ; *versus* :

¶ *Est meretrix, scortum, thays, lupa, capra, chimera.*

a **Company** ; *agmen, cetus (fortuitu congregatus) nodus peditum est, concilium* [8] *(conuocata multitudo) conuentus, ex diuersis locis populus jn vnum congregatus societas, consorcium, comitina, falanx, turma equitum, turmella, turba, turbella, caterua, cetus, contubernium, legio, cohors, manus ala est militum, cuneus* ; *versus* :

¶ *Mille tenet cuneus sed centum continet ala ;*
*Collegium, cateruarius participium.*

a **Compas** ; *circumferencia, girus, circus, circuitus.*

to **Compas** [9] ; *girare, circinare, &* cetera ; *vbi* to go a-bowte.

---

[1] MS. *parachisis.* Greek *παράκλησις.* [2] MS. comnynge to.

[3] '*Plebs.* Raskaly off ffolk. *Vulgus.* Raskaly.' Medulla. In the Libel of English Policy, Political Poems, ed. Wright, ii. 186, the writer recommends the close union of England and Ireland so

'That none enmye shulde hurte ne offende
Yrlonde ne us, but as one *comonte*
Shulde helpe to kepe welle aboute the see.'

Trevisa in his trans. of Higden says that 'Julius Cesar his hond was as able to þe penne as to þe swerd ; but no man governede þe *comounte* bettre þan he.' Vol. iv. p. 215. See also Wyclif, *Exodus* xix. 23.

[4] Here the scribe has misplaced a number of words. The mistake is corrected by the following note at the top of the page :—

'*Pro istis tribus* **congru, congruly, congruyte** ; *vide postea in* 2° *folio sequente quod hic scriptor errauit.*'

[5] Apparently for *κοῖνος.*

[6] I suppose this means 'general slaughter.' Ducange gives '*Daliare, Falcare ; faucher, faire la fauchaison :* ol. *Hailler.*' '*Faucher,* to mow, to sweepe, or cut cleane away.' Cotgrave.

[7] '*Carisia.* An hore or a ffals servaunt.' Medulla. [8] MS. *cencilium.*

[9] Thus St. Paul says in the Acts, 'From thence we fetched a *compass* and came to Rhegium.' xxviii. 13. In the earlier Wicliffite version, Ezechiel, xli. 7 is thus rendered : 'and a street was in round, and stiede upward by a vice, and bar in to þe soler of the temple by *compas ;*' and in Mark iii. 34, we find, 'Biholdynge hem aboute þat saten in þe *cumpas* of hym, he seiþ, &c.' See also Matt. ix. 35. '*Gyrus.* A circuite or compasse.' Cooper.

†**Come** (**A Conne** A.)[1]; *offendiculum.*

†to breke **Conande**; *depacisci, diffidare.*

†to make **Conande**; *pacisci, compacisci, pangere, conuenire.*

†a **Conande**[2]; *condicio, pactum, paccio, conuencio, condictum, tenor; pactorius* participium.

†to **Conclude**; *concludere, circumscribere.*

†**Concludyd**; *conclusus.*

†a **Concubyne**; *concubina, &* cetera; *vbi* A lemman.

a **Condicion**; *condicio, tenor.*

**Condicionaly**; *condicionaliter, Aduerbium.*

†**Congru**; *congruus.*

†**Congruly**; *congrue, Aduerbium.*

†a **Congruyte**; *congruitas.*

†[in] **Congru**; *jncongruus.*

†[in] **Congruly**; *incongrue, aduerbium.*

**Congure**; *piscis est, Conger vel congruus* (A.).

a **Conynge**[3]; *cuniculus; cuniculinus* participium, *carnes cuniculine.*

*a **Connynge**; *sciencia, facultas; sciens.*

vn **Connynge**; *ignorancia; ignorans, qui aliquid scit; versus:*

¶ *Inscius & nescius qui omni (quis cum* A.) *noticia caret,*
*Ignorans Aliquid scit, qui nescit caret omni*
*Rerum noticia, sic tullius approbat esse.*

a **Connynge-hale** (**Cunyng holle** A.); *cuna.*

to **Coniure**[4]; *adiuro, con-, exorcizare.*

†a **Coniurer**; *adiurator, con-, exorcista.*

---

[1] Halliwell gives '*Con.* A clog. *North*,' which is evidently the meaning here, but I have not been able to find any instance of the word in that sense, nor is it given in any of the E. Dialect Society's Glossaries. '*Offendiculum: obstaculum.*' Medulla.

[2] 'He Held thame full weill all his *cunnand.*' Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, xv. 260. See also *ibid.* i. 561, iii. 759, &c. In Rauf Coilȝear, E. E. Text Society, ed. Murray, Rauf having promised to meet Charles at Paris, starts

'With ane quhip in his hand To fulfill his *cunnand.*'
Cantlie on catchand l. 387.
'Vp gan knyt thare fordwartis and *cunnand* Of amyte and perpetual ally.'
Gawin Douglas, *Eneados*, x. l. 385.

[3] A rabbit. 'He went and fett *conynges* thre
Alle baken welle in a pasty.' MS. Cantab. Ff. v. 48, leaf 50. Wyclif has *coning* in Leviticus xi. 5, where the A. V. reads *coney.* In William of Palerne, ed. Skeat, 182, we read, 'He com him-self y-charged wiþ *conyng* & hares.' Stowe mentions a locality (referred to in the Liber Custumarum, p. 229), in the vicinity of the Poultry, in the city of London, called *Conehop*, from a sign of three rabbits over a poulterer's stall at the end of the lane. In the Liber Cust. p. 344, is also mentioned a 'Conichepynge,' or rabbit-market, in the neighbourhood of St. Pauls. '*Connin, counil.* A conny, a rabbet.' Cotgrave. '*Cuniculus.* A cunnie.' Cooper. See also Liber Albus, pp. 712, 717, and 592. This word was employed in various forms in Early English; 'conyng rosted,' 'copull conyng' occur in *Purveyance made* for King Richard II. Antiq. Repert. i. 73. In Sir Degrevant (Thornton Romances, ed. Halliwell), l. 1405, we find 'Ffat *conyngns* and newe.'

[4] 'This abbot, which that was an holy man This yonge childe to *coniure* he bigan.'
As monkes been, or elles oughten be, Chaucer, Prioress Tale, 1832.
'I *conioure* þee bi God, þat þou tourmente me not.' Wyclif, Mark v. 7. In Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail, xvi. 306, ed. Furnivall, we read how Joseph drove the devil out of the idols—

'To an ymage there gan he to gon And the devel there anon forth ryht
That stood in the temple vppon the chief awter Out of the ymage isswed in al here siht.'
And him anon *coniowred* there, See also l. 387.

'*Exorcista.* An adiurour or coniurour.' Cooper. '*Conjurer.* To conjure; adjure: . . . . to conjure or exorcise (a spirit).' Cotgrave. '*Exorcismus.* A coniuryson. *Exorcitas.* A benet; *coniurator. Exorciso: conjurare.*' Medulla. See Jamieson.

†a **Coniuryson̄**; *adiuracio, con-, exorcismus.*
†to **Consawe**; *concipere, percipere, conceptare, intelligere.*
a **Consciens**; *consciencia.*
to **Consent**; *consentire, Assentire, & cetera; vbi* to Afferme.
a **Consentynge**; *Allibencia, & cetera; vbi* Affermynge.
**Consentynge**; *consenciens.*
to **Consydyr**; *considerare.*
a **Consederynge**; *consideracio.*
**Consyderynge**; *considerans.*
to **Constrene**; *vbi* to garre (or to compelle) [1].
to **Constru**; *exponere, construere, commentari.*
†a **Constirrere**; *expositor, -trix, constructor, -trix, & cetera.*
†a **Construccion̄**; *construccio, expositio.*
**Construynge**; *construens, exponens.*
**Contagius.**
†a **Contak** [2]; *vbi* stryfe.
to **Continew**; *continuare.*
**Contyneand**; *continuus, continuans.*
a **Contyneuynge**; *continuacio.*
**Contra[r]y**; *contrarius loco, aduersarius, animo, apostatus, prepositerus, transuersus.*
a**Contrarynes**; *contrarietas.*
a **Contricion̄**; *contricio, dolor, compuncio.*
**Contrite**; *contritus.*
*a **Cop** [3]; *cirrus, crista est auium, vt galli vel alaude.*
a **Coppe**; *ciphus, condus, guttus, cantarus; versus:*

¶ *Canterus & patera, calices & pocula, crater,*
*Ciphus, apud veteres comitantur cornua, conca,*
*Cimbra vel ciatus, carchesia* [4] *iungimus jstis.*

†a **Copbande** [5]; *cru[s]ta, crustula diminutiuum.*
*a **Copburde**; *Abacus.*
†a **Copberer**; *ciphigerulus.*
†a **Copmaker**; *ciphārius.*
a **Copy**; *copia.*
**Copir**; *cuprum, Auricalcum.*
**Copros (Coprosse A.)** [6]; *vitriolum.*
**Corde**; *corda, & cetera; vbi* a rope.
†a **Cordement** [7]; *concordia, concordancia.*
†**Cordynge in sang**; *concentus.*
†to **Corde**; *concordare; vbi* to Accorde (A.).
**Cordynge**; *concordans, conueniens, aptus.*

---

[1] In a later hand.

[2] Under the various forms of 'cuntek,' 'contek,' 'conteke,' 'conteck,' and 'contake,' this word occurs frequently in early English. In Langtoft's Chronicle, p. 328, we find 'contekour,' a quarrelsome person, whence probably our word *cantankerous.* 'The keneste in *contek* that vndir Criste lenges.' Morte Arthure, 2721. 'There was *conteke* fulle kene, and crackynge of chippys.' *ibid.* 3669. 'Also stryues, *contekis* & debatis ben vsed in oure lond, for lordis stryuen wiþ here tenauntis to brynge hem in thraldom.' Wyclif, Select Works, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Mathew, p. 234.

[3] '*Acresté.* Crested, copped.' Cotgrave. A. S. *cop.* Chaucer uses the word simply as a top when he says of the Miller that

'Upon the *cop* right of his nose he hade a werte.' C. T. Prologue, 554.

[4] '*Carchesium;* a standyng cuppe with handles.' Cooper.

[5] In Liber Albus, p. 609, are mentioned *Cuppebonde,* which Mr. Riley, in his Glossary, explains as 'Cup-bonds or Cup-bands; braces made of metal on which masers and handled cups were strung.' Compare **Carte bande,** and the definition of *crusta* and *crustula* in note to **Clowte of yren.**

[6] The Kennett MS. has 'Coprose, copperas, vitriol;' and the Manip. Vocab. 'Coperouse, *chalcanthum.*' Baret gives 'Coperas or vitrial, *chalcanthum.*'

[7] See also under A.

'If men schal telle properly a thing The word mot *corde* with the thing werkyng.'
Chaucer, Maunciple's Tale, 106.

*a **Cordewayn̄** (**Corweñ** A.) [1]; *Aluta.*

a **Cordwayner**; *alutarius, & cetera; vbi* a sowter.

**Coriandre** [2]; *coriandrum.*

**Carysy** [3].

**Corke.**

a **Cormirande** [4]; *cormiranda.*

**Corn̄**; *granum, bladum, annona, seges, & cetera; versus:*

¶*Bladum dum viride, dum in granario granum,*
*Est seges, atque seres sunt fruges & (ac eciam* A.*) sata messes;*
*Cum (dum* A.*) seritur seges est, sata cum radicibus herent,*
*Fruges cum (dum* A.*) fruimur, messes sunt quum metuntur.*
*De creando ceres fertur cum res creat omnes.*

†to **Conferme**; *confirmare, cathezizare, dicare, allegare; vt, ille Allegat literas meas.*

a **Corner**; *angulus, & cetera; vbi* a hirn̄.

* a **Corparax** (**Corporas** A.) [5]; *corporale.*

†A **Corrasour** (**Covrieure** A.) of ledder; [6] *corresator.*

a **Corrupcioñ**; *corrupcio.*

†to **Corrupe**; *corru[m]pere.*

to **Corry a hors** [7]; *strigilare.*

a **Corse**; *cadauer, morticinum.*

***Corsy** (**Corsy man, or woman, or best** A.) [8]; *corpulentus.*

---

[1] '*Aluta.* Softe lether tawed.' Cooper. It was probably similar to the modern morocco leather. The duty is stated in the Liber Albus, p. 231, as 'la dozein de *cordewayne* j denier.' See also the 'Ordinationes Alutariorum,' or Ordinances of Tanners, *ibid.* p. 732. The word still survives in 'Cordwainer's Ward,' near St. Paul's, the name of which was derived from the Cordwainers or Shoe-makers settled in that district. '*Aluta.* Cordewane. *Alutarius.* A cordwanere.' Medulla. In the Libel of English Policy, Wright's Political Poems, Rolls Series, ii. 163, amongst the commodities of 'Portyngale' are mentioned

'Ffygues, reysyns, hony, and *cordeweyne.*'

[2] Alexander Neckham, *De Naturis Rerum*, p. 476, assigns the following virtues to Coriander—

'*Et triduana febris eget auxilio coriandri,*
*Et gemini testes dum tumor ambit eos.*
*Lumbricos pellit, tineas delet, sacer ignis,*
*Quam pestem metuit Gallia, cedit ei.*'

See also **Coliandyr.**

[3] This seems to be an error for Carsay or Corsy, which are inserted in their proper places.

[4] Chaucer, Parlement of Foules, 362, speaks of 'the hote *cormeraunt* of glotenye.'

[5] In Havelok (E. E. Text Soc. ed. Skeat), l. 188, are mentioned

'þe calis and þe pateyn ok, þe *corporaus*, þe messe-gere:'

and in Guy of Warwick, Met. Romances, ed. Ellis, ii. p. 77, we read—

'After the relics they send The *corporas*, and the mass-gear.'

'*Corporail.* The corporall: the fine linnen wherein the Sacrament is put.' Cotgrave. In the Liber Albus, pp. 125, 126, occurs the phrase—'*corporaliter jurare*,' to take an oath while touching the *corporale* or cloth which covered the sacred elements. It also occurs in the Act 35 Eliz. c. 1, § 2. Dame Eliz. Browne in her Will, Paston Letters, iii. 465, mentions 'ij *corporas* casys of cloth of gold; j olde vestment,' &c. 'After þe passioun of Alisaundre þe pope, Sixtus was pope almost elevene 3ere: he ordeyned þat trisagium, þat is, "Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus," shulde be songe at masse, and þat þe corperas schulde nou3t be of silk noþer sendel, but clene lynnen cloþ nou3t i-dyed.' Trevisa's Higden, v. 11. 'Corporas for a chales, *corporeav.*' Palsgrave. See also Shoreham, p. 50.

[6] '*Courroyeur.* A currier of leather. *Courroyer.* To currey; tew, or dresse, leather.' Cotgrave. In the Liber Albus, 738, is mentioned the 'Ordinatio misteræ de Correours,' or Guild of Curriers. '*Coriarius.* A tanner.' Cooper. Wyclif, in Acts ix, 10, speaks of 'Simon the *coriour*,' the Vulgate reading being *coriarius.* 'He is a *corier* of crafte. *Pellifex est vel coriarius professione.*' Horman.

[7] '*Strigilis.* An hors com.' Medulla.

[8] '*Corsu.* Grosse, fleshy, corpulent, big-bodied.' Cotgrave. '*Corssy.* Big-bodied; corpulent.' Jamieson. 'Corsyfe, to full of fatnesse, *corpulent, corsu.*' Palsgrave.

a **Cortyn** [1]; *cortina, & cetera; vbi* a curtyn̄.

*to **Coyse** [2]; *alterare, & cetera; vbi* to chawnge.

*a **Coyseyr of hors** [3]; *mango.*

a **Cosyn**; *cognatus, cognata eiusdem originis est, nepos, propinquus sanguine vel affinitate, neptis, consanguineus, consanguinea.*

a **Coste** [4]; *vbi* a kyndome; *clima vel climata.*

to **Coste**; *consiare.*

**Cost**; *sumptus, sumptuosus* (*expense* A.).

**Costerd** [5]; *querarium.*

**Costy** [6]; *sumptuosus.*

*a **Costrelle** [7]; *oneferum, & cetera; vbi* a flakett.

†a **Cottage**; *contagium, domunculus.*

*a **Cotearmour** (**Coyturmur** A.); *insignum.*

a **Cote**; *tunica, tunicella, tunicula diminutiuum.*

*a **Cote** (**Coyt** A.); *capana, est praua domus, casa, casula* (*cadurcum* A.).

**Cotun̄**; *bombacinum.*

---

'On siclike wyse this ilk chiftane Troyane The *corsy* passand Osiris he has slane.'
G. Douglas, *Eneados* xii. p. 426.
'The king beheld this gathelus, Strong of nature, *corsie* and corageous.' Stewart, Chroniclis of Scotl. 1535, i. 7. 'Corsye or fatte. *Pinguis.*' Huloet.

[1] One of the duties of the Marshal of the Hall, as given in the Boke of Curtasye, Babees Boke, p. 189, was— 'Þe dosurs *cortines* to henge in halle.'

[2] 'To cope or coase, *cambire.*' Baret. 'To coce, *cambire.*' Manip. Vocab. Cotgrave has '*Troquer.* To truck, chop, swab, scorse, barter, change, &c. *Barater.* To trucke, scourse, barter, exchange.' 'The traist Alethes with him has helmes *cosit*, and gaif him his.' G. Douglas, *Eneados* ix. p. 286.

[3] '*Mango.* A baude that paynteth and pampereth vp boyes, women, or servauntes to make them seeme the trimmer, therby to sell them the deerer. An horse coarser that pampereth and trimmeth his horses for the same purpose.' Cooper. '*Mango.* A cursoure off hors.' Medulla. See also Wyclif, Select Works, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Matthew, p. 172, where he inveighs against the priests for mixing themselves up with trading: 'Þei ben *corseris* & makers of malt, & bien schep & neet & sellen hem for wynnynge, & beten marketis, &c.' 'P. Of whom hadst thou him? T. Of one, I knowe not whether hee bee a horse corser, a hackney man, a horse rider, a horse driuer, a cariour, or a carter.' Florio's *Second Frutes*, p. 43. Sir A. Fitzherbert says, 'A *corser* is he that byeth all rydden horses, and selleth them agayne.' *Boke of Husbandry*, sign. H. 2.

[4] '*Clima.* A clyme or portion of the firmamente between South and North, varying in one day halfe an howres space.' Cooper. *Coste* meant a region or district, not necessarily the sea-board. 'This bethe the wordes of cristeninge
Bi thyse Englissche *costes.*' Shoreham, p. 10.
In Sir Ferumbras, Charles chooses Richard of Normandy to be guide to the messengers sent to the Saracen Emir, because he 'knew alle the *coste.*' In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 187, Jonathas, when seated on the magic cloth, 'a-noon thovte, lorde! yf we wer now in fer contrees, wher neuer man come afore this! And thenne withe the same thovte þey wer bothe Reysid vp to-gedir, in to the ferrest *coste* of the worlde, with the clothe with hem.' 'Coaste of a countrey. *Confineum, fines, ora.* Coast or region, ether of the ayre, earth or sea, as of the ayre, east west north & south, &c. *Regio.*' Huloet.

[5] '*Fruictier. s.* A fruiterer, fruitseller, costermonger.' Cotgrave. 'A costard. *Pomme Appie.*' Sherwood. '*Pomarius.* A costardemonger, or seller of fruite.' Cooper. 'A Costerdmunger. *Pomarius.*' Baret. 'Costardmongar, *fruyctier.*' Palsgrave.

[6] Wyclif, in his tract on Feigned Contemplative Life (Select Works, ed. Mathew, p. 194), complains that the clergy of his time wasted all their 'studie & traueile . . . abowte Salisbury vse wiþ multitude of newe *costy* portos, antifeners, graielis, &c.' and that rich men 'costen so moche in grete schapplis and *costy* bokis of mannus ordynaunce for fame and nobleie of the world.' Again, p. 210, he says, 'Þe fend & his techen to make *costy* festis and waste many goodis on lordis and riche men.' See also pp. 211, 213, &c.

[7] In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras, E. E. Text Soc., Ferumbras perceiving that Oliver is wounded offers him some ointment which, he says, will cure any wound, it being made

a **Couatyse**; *Auaricia, & cetera*; *vbi* cuvatyse.

*a **Couent**[1]; *conuentus, conuenticulus.*

to **Couere**; *velare, ad-, tegere, con-, ob-, operire cum operculo, adoperimus foras; jnoperimus, cum iacenti aliquid supponimus, cooperire, obumbrare, adumbrare, linere, nubere, obducere.*

†to vn **Couere**; *discooperire, detegere, & cetera*; *vbi* to schewe.

a **Couerakylle**[2]; *operculum, operimen, operimentum.*

a **Couerlyt**; *lectisternium, coopertorium, torale, supellex, genitiuo -tilis.*

†a **Couerynge of a buke**; *coopertorium, tegmen, tegumentum, velamen, textus.*

to **Couet**; *Appetere, optare, ad-, Ardere, ex-, Ardescere, ex-, cupere, con-, concupiscere, gliscere, Auere, captare, & cetera*; *vbi* to desyre.

a **Cowche**; *cubile, cubatorium, & cetera*; *vbi* a bede.

to **Cowche**[3]; *cubare.*

a **Cowe**; *vacca, vaccilla.*

a **Cowhird**; *vaccarius.*

a **Cowerd**; *vecors, pusillanimis, excors, secors.*

a **Cowerdnes**; *pusillanimitas, secordia, vecordia.*

*a **Cowle**; *cuculla, cula, cullula, cuculus*; *cullatus* (*cucullatus* A.).

to aske **Cownselle**; *consulere*; versus:

¶ *Consulo, te rogito*; *tibi consulo, consilium do.*

to **Cownselle**; *consiliare, consulere, suadere, iudicare, & tunc construitur cum datiuo casu.*

a **Cownselle**; *consilium, concilium, consultacio, consiliacio*; *consiliarius.*

a **Cownselour**; *qui petit consilium, consultor* (*qui dat consilium* A.), *consultus, consull, anticularius,*

---

of the balm with which our Lord's body was anointed at his burial. He addresses Oliver thus— 'Ac by myddel þer hongeþ her, Hwych ys ful of þat bame cler,
A *costrel* as þou miȝt se þat precyous ys and fre.' P. 20, l. 510.
The word occurs again at p. 32, l. 742, when Oliver with his sword
'the *costrel* þat was with yre y-bounde, þerwith a-two he carf.'
'*Onophorum.* A costrel. *Ascapa.* A costrel.' Medulla. Wyclif also uses the word in Ruth ii. 9; 'if also thou thrustist, go to the litil *costrils*, and drynk watris.' 'Costrell to carye wyne in. *Oenophorum.* Custrell or bottell for wyne. *Vter.*' Huloet. '*Hic colateralis*, a costrille.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 232.

[1] *Conventus.* A couent.' Medulla. 'They also that rede in the *Couente* ought so bysely to ouerse theyr lesson before.' Myroure of Our Lady, ed. Blunt, p. 67.
'Sich as ben gaderid In *coventis* togidere.' Wright's Political Poems, ii. 64.
See also *ibid.* i. 225. A 'convent' of monks, with their Superior, properly consisted of thirteen, in imitation of our Lord and the twelve Apostles. Thus we read in the Sompnoures Tale, 2259—
'Bring me twelve freres, wit ye why? Your noble confessour, her God him blesse!
For *threttene is a covent* as I gesse; Schal parfourn up the nombre of this *covent.*'
On the same point Mr. Wright quotes from Thora, *Decem Scriptores*, col. 1807: '*Anno Domini* M.C.XLVI. *iste Hugo reparavit antiquum numerum monachorum istius monasterii, et erant* lx. *monachi professi præter abbatem*, quinque conventus *in universo.*'

[2] In the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolf's property, taken in 1459, we find—'vj bolles with oon *coverecle* of silver . . . . . Item. vj bolles with oon *coveracle* gilt.' Paston Letters, i. pp. 468-9. '*Couvercle*, A cover or lid.' Cotgrave. '*Torale.* A couerlyte.' Medulla.

[3] Wyclif in his tract on The Order of Priesthood (Select Works, ed. Mathew, p. 168), says—'Prestis also sclaundren þe peple bi ensaumple of ydelnesse and wantounnesse; for comynly þei *chouchen* (*couchen* AA.) in softe beddis, whanne oþere men risen to here laboure, &c.,' and again, p. 211, he speaks of 'pore men þat ben beddrede & *couchen* in muk or dust.' '*Kouchid* him under a kragge.' Will. of Palerne, l. 2240. See also *Anturs of Arthur*, st. xii. l. 9.

*secretarius, assecretis indeclinabile, conciliator, infaustor malus consiliator.*

to **Cownte**; *calculare, connumerare, computare, numerare, degerere.*

a **Cownte**; *raciocinium, compotus.*

a **Cownter** [1]; *compotista, calculator.*

†a **Cownty**; *comitatus.*

a **Cowntynge**; *libramen, libramentum, librare, librarium.*

a **Cowntynge place**; *libratorium.*

a **Cownter**; *Anticopa.*

a **Cowntyse**; *comissa.* (*Comitissa* A.)

**Cowpe**; *cupa.*

a **Cowper**; *cuparius.*

a **Cowrsse**; *cursus, decursus aquarum est.*

a **Cowrssor** [2]; *admissarius, cursarius.*

a **Cowrte**; *curia, curiola, curtes vel curtis, curialis, curiosus.*

A **Cowrthouse.** (A.)

†a **Cowrbe** (**Cowrtby** A.); *renale, emitogium.*

a **Cowrteman**, or a **cowrtyoure**; *curio, aulicus, curialis participium*; *palaturus de palacio dicitur.*

†from **Cowrte to cuwrte**; *curiatim.*

†a **Cowschote** [3]; *palumbus.*

a **Cowslope** [4]; *ligustrum, vaccinium.*

C ante R.

a **Crab**; *piscis est, cancer.*

a **Crab**; *Arbitum vel Arbota.*

†a **Crab of þe wod** (A **wode Crabe** A.) [5]; *Acroma* (*Acrama* A.) *ab acritudine dictum.*

a **Crab tre**; *arbitus* (*Arbuta* A.), *macianus, macianum est fructus eius.*

a **Crafte** [6]; *Ars liberalis, sciencia, articula, articularis participium, artificium manuum est; artificialis, artificiosus participia*; *facultas.*

---

[1] 'Ther is no *countere* nor clerke con hem reken alle.' MS. Cott. Calig. A ii. leaf 110, in Halliwell. See also Political Poems, ed. Wright, i. 328. The *Countor* was so called from his counting counts, or, in other words, arguing pleas. Chaucer, C. T. Prologue, l. 359, says of the Frankelyn that

'A schirreve hadde he ben, and a *countour*.'

The Countors are in Wright's Pol. Songs (Camden Soc.), p. 227, denominated *relatores*, and do not appear to have borne a very high character:—

'Dicuntur *relatores*;
Cæteris pejores,
Utraque manu capiunt,
Et sic eos decipiunt
Quorum sunt tutores.'

'Relatores qui querelam ad judices referunt.' Ducange. See also Liber Custumarum, p 280.

[2] '*Admissarius*. A coursoure.' Medulla.

'The ane of 3ow my Capill ta; To the stabill swyith 3e ga.'
The vther his *Coursour* alswa, Rauf Coil3ear, ed. Murray, l. 114.

[3] The wood-pigeon is still known in many parts as the *Cushat*. Gawin Douglas in his Prologue to the 12th Bk. of the Æneid, 237, speaks of 'the *kowschot*' that 'croudis and pykkis on the ryse.' '*Coulon*, a Queest, Cowshot, Ring-dove, Stock-dove, wood-Culver.' Cotgrave. See also *s. v. Ramier*. 'A ring-dove, a wood culver, or *coushot*.' Nomenclator. A. S. *cusceote*. 'The turtil began for to greit, quhen the *cuschet* 3oulit.' Complaynt of Scotland, p. 39. See also Palladius on Husbondrie, p. 28, l. 758. 'Cusceote, *palumba*.' Wright's Vocab. p. 280.

[4] '*Vaccinium*. The floure of the hearbe *Hyacinthus* or Crowtoes. *Ligustrum*. By the judgement of alle men it is priuet, or primprint.' Cooper. '*Ligustrum*, a cowsleppe, or a prymrose.' Ortus.

[5] A wild crab-apple tree. '*Pomme de bois ou de bosquet*. A crab, or wilding.' Cotgrave. See also **Wodde Crabbe**; and compare Wyclif's expression, 'he eet locustus and *hony of þe wode*.' St. Mark i. 6. '*Mala maciana*. Woode crabbis.' MS. Harl. 3388. 'Crabbe frute, *pomme de boys*.' Palsgrave.

[6] In the Coke's Tale, l. 2, we are told of the 'prentice that 'Of a *craft* of vitaillers was he.'

†A man of **Crafte**; *artifex qui suam, artem excercet, artificiosus qui alienam suo jngenio expremit, autor, opifex*; versus:

¶ *Artificis nomen opifex assumit & autor;*
*Invenit autor, Agit actor, res ampliat auctor.*

†vn **Crafty**; *inartificiosus, jnfaber, jneffaber, solers, omnis generis est.*

**Crafty**; *Artificiosus, faber, affaber, solers.*

a **Crag of stone**; *vbi* a Roche.

*a **Crakañ**[1]; *cremium.*

a **Crake**; *cornix, coruus, cornicularis.*

A **Crakke.** (A.)

to **Crakk nuttes**; *nucliare, enucliare.*

a **Crakkynge**; *nucliacio, enucliacio.*

†**Cram kake**[2]; *collirida, laganum.*

þe **Crampe**; *spasmus.*

a **Crane**; *grus, grucula*; *gruinus participium.*

***Crappes**[3]; *Acus.*

to **Crawe**; *cantare.*

a **Crawe of a fowle**; *vesicula.*

a **Crede**; *cimbolum.*

a **Credylle**; *cuna, cune, cunabulum, crepedium, crepundium, crocea.*

a **Credilbande**[4]; *fascia, fasciola, institta.*

†a **Credille sange**[5]; *fascennine.*

a **Crekett**[6]; *grillus, salamandra.*

†a **Crekethole**; *grillarium, grilletum est locus vbi habundant.*

---

[1] '*Cremium.* Brush, or drie stickes to kendle fire with.' Cooper. '*Cremium.* Cranke (? craken).' Medulla. See **Crappes** below.

[2] Apparently *cream-cake*, but according to Halliwell the same as Pancake. '*Laganum.* A thinne cake made with floure, water, fatte brothe, pepper, safron, &c.; a fritter; a pannecake.' Cooper. '*Collyrida:* panis species; *sorte de galette.*' Ducange. '*Laganum:* a pancake or a flawne.' Ortus. The following is the only instance of the word which I have been able to meet with:—

*Exod.* cap. xxix.
. . . . tak a cal ffrom the droue, and two whetheris with outen wemme, and therf looues, and a cake with outen sour dowȝ, the whiche ben thei spreynde with oyle, and therf *cramcakes* wett with oyle: and of puyr whete meele thow shalt make alle thingis.

*Exod.* cap. xxix.
. . . . take thou a calf of the droue, and twei rammes with out wem, and therf looues, and a cake with out sour dow, whiche be spreynt to gidere with oile and therf paart sodun in watir, bawmed, ether fried with oile; thou schalt make alle thingis of whete floure.
*Wyclifite Versions*, I. 261

[3] Ray in his Collection of S. & E. Country Words gives 'Crap-darnel. In Worcestershire and other counties they call buck-wheat *crap.*' See Peacock's Glossary *s. v.* Craps, and **Crakan**, above.

[4] '*Fascia.* A swathell or swathyng bande, or other lyke thing of linnen.' Cooper. '*Crepudium.* A credyl bonde.' *Institta.* A roket or a credylbonde.' Medulla. 'Cradell bande, *bende de herseauv.*' Palsgrave.

[5] *Fescennine* means of, or belonging to, the town of Fescennia in Etruria; from which place certain sportive, but coarse songs which, with the Romans, were sung at weddings, took their name. Hence the term became an epithet for coarse and rude jests of any kind. In the present instance it seems to be equivalent to nursery rhymes. Cf. **Lulay**, *post*, and P. Lullynge Songe. See Liber Custumarum, p. 6. '*Fescenninæ.* Songs that women use when they rock the cradle.' Gouldman.

[6] 'Fissch to lyue in þe flode, and in þe fyre þe *crykat.*' P. Plowman, B. Text, xiv. 42. There was a popular belief that the cricket lived in the fire, arising probably from two causes, firstly, its partiality for the hearth; and secondly, a confusion between it and the salamander, the Latin name of the former being *gryllus*, and of the latter *grylio.* See Philip de Thaun's Bestiary, s. v. *Grylio;* Wright's Popular Treatises on Science, p. 97, and the Ayenbite of Inwyt, ed. Morris, p. 167. '*Grillus.* A worm which liveth in the fire, as big as a fly. *Salamandra.* A beast in shape like a Lizard, full of spots; being in the fire it quencheth it, and is not burnt.' Gouldman. '*Salamandra.* A creket.' Medulla.

**Creme** [1]; *crisma.*

to **Crepe**; *repere, ir-, ob-, reptare, -titare, serpere, surripere.*

a **Crepylle** [2]; *tantillus.*

a **Crepynge**; *reptilis.*

†a **Crepynge beste**; *reptile.*

*a **Cressent a bowte þe nek** [3]; *torques, torquis, luna, lunula.*

**Cresse** [4]; *narstucium.*

*a **Cressett** [5]; *batillus, crucibulum, lucrubrum.*

a **Creste**; *conus, crista, iuba; cristatus, jubatus, & iubosus participia.*

a **Creuesse**; *fissura, rima, rimula; rimosus.*

*a **Crib**; *presepe indeclinabile, presepium.*

to **Cry** [6]; *clamare, Ac-, con-, re-, clamitare, clangere; canum est baulare & latrare, boum mugire, ranarum coaxare* [7], *coruorum crocare & crocitare, caprarum vehare, anatum vetussare, Accipitrum* [8] *pipiare* [9], *Anserum clingere, aprorum frendere, apum bombizare vel bombilare, aquilarum clangere,*

---

[1] In Myrc's Instructions to Parish Priests, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Peacock, l. 582, amongst the directions as to baptism it is ordered that the priest shall

'*Creme* and *crysme* and alle þynge elles
Do to þe chylde as þe bok telles.'

'Three kinds of oil were used in the Catholic Church—*oleum sanctum, oleum chrismatis,* and *oleum infirmorum.* With the first, called in the above extract from Myrc, *creme,* the child was anointed on the breast and between the shoulders, before it was plunged in the font or sprinkled with water. After the baptism proper it was anointed on the head with the sign of a cross with the *oleum chrismatis* or crism. The *oleum infirmorum* was that used for the purposes of extreme unction. The three oils were kept in separate bottles in a box called a *chrismatory,* which was in shape somewhat like the Noah's arks given to children to play with.' '*Crisma.* Creem.' Medulla. 'Creame holy oyle, *cresme.*' Palsgrave.' See R. de Brunne's Chronicle, ed. Furnivall, p. 530, l. 15,268. See also **Crysmatory,** and **Crysome.** 'The Mownte of Oliuete, the hille of *creme* (*mons chrismatis.*)' Higden, i. 113.

[2] The same Latin equivalent is given for a Dwarf (see **Dwarghe**).

[3] '*Lunula.* A hoope, and rynge of golde to put on the finger. *Torques.* A colar or chayne, be it of golde or siluer, to weare about ones necke.' Cooper.

[4] '*Nasturcium.* Watyre cressys.' Medulla. '*Nasturtium.* The hearbe called Cresses, which amonge the Persians was so much estemed that yonge men goeyng huntynge did eate none other meate to relieue their spirites.' Cooper. '*Nasitort.* Nose-smart, garden-cresse, town Kars, town cresses.' Cotgrave. '*Nausticium,* water kyrs.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 190. 'Cresses herbes, *cresson.*' Palsgrave. In P. Plowman, B. x. 17, we have 'noȝt worþ a *kerse,*' from whence comes the vulgar 'not worth a *curse.*' A. S. *cresse, cerse.*

[5] In the Poem on the Siege of Calais, Wright's Political Poems, ii. 153, the French are said to have had 'ix m$^{l}$ cokkes to crow at nyȝth,
And viij m$^{l}$ *cressetes* to brene liȝth; Gret wonder to here and se;'
and at p. 218 of the same volume we read—

'The owgly bakke wyl gladly fleen be nyght
Dirk *cressetys* and laumpys that been lyght.'

'*Batillum.* A cresaunt, or a senser.' Medulla. 'A light brenning in a *cresset.*' Gower, iii. 217. See **Crosser.**

[6] In the Cursor Mundi, p. 645, l. 11235, we read that when Jesus was born, his mother

'Suilk claþes as scho had tille hande,
Wid suilk scho swetheled him and band
Bituix twa *cribbis* scho him laid:'

where the Fairfax and Trinity MSS. read *cracches.* See also Pricke of Conscience, 5200, where he is said to have been laid 'In a *cribbe,* bytwen an ox and asse.'

[7] Most of the verbs given under this word are onomatopeias, and some are probably invented for the occasion. *Koax* is used by Aristophanes in 'The Frogs,' 209, to represent the croaking of frogs. See also Mr. Way's note *s. v.* Crowken. '*Crapaud koaille,* tadde croukeþ.' Gault. de Bibelesworth, in Chapt. '*de naturele noyse des bestes.*' '*Coax, i.* cra, *uox ranarum uel coruorum.*' Gloss. MS. Harl. 3376.

[8] MS. *Anipitrum.*

[9] '*Pipiare.* To piepe lyke a chicke.' Cooper. 'To cryen as a ffawkon.' Medulla.

*Arietum lorectare, asinorum rudere, catulorum glatire, Ceruorum nigere, cicadarum firmitare*[1], *ciconiarum croculare, cuculorum cuculare, elephantum barrire*[2], *grabarlarum*[3] *fringulare, equorum hinnire, gallinarum crispiare*[4], *gallorum cucurrire, gruum gruere, hedorum vebare*[5], *hircorum mutire, hirundinum mimurrire & mimerire est omnium minutissimarum*[6] *Auicularum, leonum rugire, luporum vlulare, leperorum & puerorum vagire, lincum aucare vel nutare, miluorum pipire, murium pipare vel pipitare, mulorum zinziare, mustelarum driuorare, noctuarum cubire, olerum densare, onagrorum mugerilare, ouium balare, panterarum caurire, pardorum folire, passerum tinciare, pauorum paupeilare, porcorum grunnire, serpentum sibilare, soricum*[7] *disticare, Tigridum rachanare, turdorum crucilare vel soccitare, verris quiritare, vrsorum vercare vel seuire, vulpium gannire, vulturum palpare, vespertilionum blaterare*[8].

to **Cry in þe merketh**; *preconizare.*

A **Crier in the Merkett**; *preco, preconizator* (A.).

a **Cryer**; *clamator.*

**Criynge** (A **Cry** A.); *clamor, racionabilium est vt hominum, exclamacio, barritus elephantum est, clangor anserum vel tubarum, coax ranarum, Cra & crocitatus coruorum, gemitus vulpium, rugitus leonum.*

**Criynge**; *clamans, ac-, con-, re-, clamitans, clangens, altisona*[*n*]*s, altisonus, clamosus, rugiens.*

a **Criynge owte**; *exclamacio; exclamans participium.*

to **Cry owte**; *exclamare.*

a **Crysmatory**[9]; *crysmale* (*crismatorium* A.).

**Crysome**[10]; (*Crismale* A.).

---

[1] Read *fritinire.* '*Fritinire dicuntur cicadæ.*' Cooper. '*Fritinio.* To syngyn lijke swalowys or byrdys.' Medulla.

[2] '*Barrire.* To braye.' Cooper. 'To cryen as an olyfaunt.' Medulla.

[3] ? read *Gaballarum.* '*Gaballa,* equa, *jument.*' Ducange.

[4] Ducange gives '*Crispire* de clamore gallinarum dicitur.'

[5] See above, *Caprarum vehare.*

[6] '*Minurio,* i.e. *minutum cantare,* to pype as small byrdes.' Ortus. '*Minurio.* To cryen as small byrdys.' Medulla.

[7] '*Sorex,* a ratte; a field mouse.' Cooper. Huloet has 'Mouse called a ranney, blindmouse, or field mouse. *Mus areneus, mygala.* whose nature is supposed to haue yll fortune, for if it runne ouer a beaste, the same beaste shall be lame in the chyne, and if it byte any thynge then the thynge bytten shall swell and dye, it is also called *sorex.*'

[8] The following curious lines on the cries of animals occurs in MS. Harl. 1002, lf. 72 :—

'At my howse I haue a Jaye,
He can make mony diuerse leye;
He can barkyng as a foxe,
He can lowe as a noxe,
He can crecun as a gos,
He can romy as a nasse in his cracche,
He can crocun as a froge,
He can barkun as a dogge,
He can cheteron as a wrenne,
He can cakelyn as a henne,
He can neye as a stede,
Suche a byrde were wode to fede;'

thus rendered into Latin :—'Habeo domi graculum cuius lingua nouit multiplicem notulam; gannit vt vulpes, mugescit vt bos, pipiat vt anca, rudit vt asinus in presipio, coaxat vt rana, latrat vt canis, pipiat vt cestis, gracillat vt gallina, hinnit vt dextorius; talis pullus est nihil cibo condignus.'

[9] In the Inventory of Sir J. Paston's Plate we find 'one potte callid a *crismatorie* to put in holy *creme* and oyle, of silver and gilt, weying j[li].' Paston Letters, iii. 433. See Halliwell s. v. *Chrisome*; and note to **Creme**, above. '*Chrismarium.* Vas in quo sacrum chrisma reponitur. *Chrismal.* Vas ecclesiasticum in quo *chrisma,* seu sacrum oleum asservatur, quod *ampulla chrismatis* etiam dicitur.' Ducange.

[10] *Chrisome,* according to Halliwell, signifies properly the white cloth which is set by the minister of baptism upon the head of a child newly anointed with chrism after his baptism;

*a **Cryspyngeyreñ** [1]; *Acus, calamistrum.*

**Crystalle**; *cristallus*; *cristallinus participium.*

**Criste**; *Cristus* [2]; *cristianus.* (A.)

*a **Crystendam̃** [3]; *baptismus, baptisma,* christ*ianitas,* christ*ianismus.*

to **Crysten**; *baptizare.*

to be **Cresteñd**; *renasci, baptizari.*

a **Crystenman**; christ*ianus, christicola.*

†a **Crystynar**; *baptista.*

A **Cryme**; *delictum, crimen & cetera; vbi* trespas or syñ.

to **Crowe** (**Crobe** A.); *crocitare vel crocare, coruorum est.*

a **Crowynge** (**Crobbynge** A.) **of rauens**; *cra, indeclinabile, vel crocitatus.*

a **Crochet** [4]; *simpla.*

†a **Crofte** [5]; *confinium, crustum, toftum, fundus.*

a **Cronykylle**; *cronica.*

*a **Croppe** [6]; *cima.*

to **Croppe** [7]; *decimare,* produc[*itur*] *ci*; versus:

¶*Decīmo caulis frondes,* sed *decĭmo* [8] *garbas* [9];

---

now it is vulgarly taken for the white cloth put about or upon a child newly christened, in token of his baptism, wherewith the women use to shroud the child if dying within the month. The anointing oil was also called chrisom. Thus in Morte Arthure, l. 3435, in the interpretation of the king's dream we read—

'And synne be corownde kynge, with *krysome* enoynttede.'

See also ll. 142 and 2447. In the same Romance we find the word used as a verb; thus l. 1051, we read of 'A cowlefulle cramede of *crysmede* childyre.' See also ll. 1065 and 3185. 'Cristnut and *crisumte* . . . . Folut in a fontestone.' Anturs of Arthur, xviii. 4. Although the same Latin equivalent is given for this word as for the preceding, it is probable that in this case the anointing oil is meant. 'Crysome for a yong chylde, *cresmeauv.*' Palsgrave. See **Creme**, above, and cf. **Cud**. *Crysmechild* occurs in An Old Eng. Misc. ed. Morris, p. 90.

[1] '*Calamistrum.* A Pinne of woodde or iuory, to trimme and crispe heare.' Cooper.

[2] '*Christus: crismate unctus.*' Medulla.

[3] In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Herrtage, p. 65, l. 1916, Charlemagne sends a message to the Saracen king, Balan, that he should restore the captive knights, &c., 'And *cristendom* scholdest fonge.' See also Lonelich's Hist. of the Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, xlvii. 10; lv. 191, &c. Wyclif, Works iii. 285, speaks of the sacrament of '*cristendom.*'

[4] '*Crochet.* A quaver. In music.' Cotgrave. '*Simpla*: *anglice,* a Croche.' Ortus. 'A crotchet. *Simpla, semiminima.*' Gouldman. 'Was no *crochett* wrong.' Townley Myst. 116.

[5] In P. Plowman, B. Text, v. 582, Piers, in describing the way to Truth, says—

'Þanne shaltow come by a *crofte,* but come þow nouȝte þere-Inne,
That *crofte* hat coueyte-nouȝte-mennes-catel-ne-her-wyues—
Ne-none-of-her-seruauntes-þat-noȝen-hem-myȝte.'

The word is not uncommon now. Jamieson gives 'Craft. *s.* a croft; a piece of ground adjoining a house. Crafter. Crofter. *s.* One who rents a small piece of land.' A. S. *croft.*

[6] '*Cima.* The toppe of an hearbe.' Cooper. The phrase 'croppe and roote,' which we still retain in the inverted order, or as 'root and branch,' occurs frequently: see for instance Lonelich's Hist. of the Holy Grail, xvi. 492; xviii. 241; Wright's Political Poems, i, 365, &c. Lyte, Dodoens, p. 270, says that 'the decoctions of the toppes and *croppes* of Dill . . . . . causeth wemen to haue plentie of milke.' Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 663, compares man to a tree 'of whilk þe *crop* es turned donward.' See also P. Plowman, B. xvi. 69, and Cursor Mundi, ed. Morris, pp. 464, l. 8638 and 486, l. 8458. Compare also **Top of a tree**. A. S. *crop.*

[7] In P. Plowman, B. vi. 33, Piers says—

'Suche [foules] cometh to my crofte, and *croppeth* my whete;'

and in the Ancren Riwle, p. 86, the author says that a churl 'is ase þe wiðì þet sprutted ut þe bettere þet me hine ofte *croppeð.*' See also Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest, 1502. O. Icel. *kroppa,* to pluck. 'Croppe of. *Carpo, Excĭso.*' Huloet.

[8] Pay tithes of.

[9] '*Garba.* Spicarum manipulus: *gerbe.* ol. *garbe. Garba decimæ,* pars decimæ.' Ducange. '*Gerbée.* A shocke, halfe-thrave, or heape of sheaves; also a bundle of straw.' Cotgrave.

*Decĭmo flores*, sed *decĭmo res meliores.*

a **Cropper**; *decimator, decimatrix.*

a **Crosse**; *crux, crucicula.*

†to **Crosse**; *cancellare.*

*a **Croser**; *cruciferarius, crucifer.*

to do on **Crosse** [1]; *crucifigere.*

a **Crosser** [2]; *crucibulum, lucubrum.*

*a **Crowde** [3]; *corus sine h litera (sine aspiracione* A.), *corista, qui vel que canit in eo.*

*a **Crowett** (**Cruet** A.) [4]; *Ampulla, bachium, fiola, vrseus.*

a **Crowne**; *laurea, crinale, sertum, diodema, corona, auriola, apex, caralla, coronula.*

to **Crowne**; *Aureolare, coronare, laureare.*

a **Crowner**; *coronator, laureator.*

*a **Cruche** (**Crowche** A.) [5]; *cambuca, pedum.*

*a **Crudde** (**Cruyde** A.) [6]; *bulducta, coagillum.*

to **Crudde** (**Cruyde** A.); *coagulare.*

†**Cruddis** (**Crudys** A.) [7]; *domus subter[ra]nea, cripta, ipogeum.*

---

[1] '*Crucifigo.* To crucifien or to ffest to cros.' Medulla. The phrase to 'do on the cross' for crucifying, putting to death on the cross, is very common in early English. See for instance Myrc's Instructions to Parish Priests, p. 14, l. 437, where, in a metrical version of the Creed, we find— 'Soffrede peyne and passyone, And *on þe cros was I-done*:' and in Lonelich's Hist. of the Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, xlix. 313—

'Of a virgine to be born with-owten offens, And sethen *on croys i-don.*'

'Þey *did him vpon the crosse*, and spette on his face, and buffetid him.' *Gesta Rom.*, p. 179.

[2] '*Lucubrum.* Modicum lumen; petite lumière. *Crucibulum.* Lucerna ad noctem: *lampe de nuit, veilleuse*, ol. *croiset.*' Ducange. See also **Cressett**, above.

[3] In Wiclif's version of the Parable of the Prodigal Son, Luke xv. 25, the elder son when returning home 'herde a symfonye and a *croude.*' *Crowd* is still in use in the sense of a *fiddle.* See Nodal's Glossary of Lancashire.

'The pipe, the tabor, and the trembling *croud*,
That well agree withouten breach or jar.' Spenser, Epithal. 129.

'A croud (fiddle). *Vielle.*' Sherwood. In the Harleian MS. trans. of Higden, vol. ii. p. 379, we find, 'a instrumente callede chorus, other a chore, was founde in Grece, of fewe cordes and strynges, whiche is callede now a *crowthe* or a *crowde.*' Wyclif, Works, ed. Arnold, ii. 73, says 'symphonye and *croude* weren herd whanne apostlis knewen alle wittis.' See Wedgwood s. v. '*Hic simbolisator, A^ce.* crowde. *Simbolisare*, to crowde or scotnyg. *Hic corallus, A^ce.* crowdere. *Hec coralla, A^ce.* crowde.' MS. Reg. 17, cxvii. lf. 43, back. See Lybeaus Disc. l. 137, and Lyric Poetry, ed. Wright, p. 53. It will be seen that Mr. Way has misread the present MS. in his note to this word in the Promptorium.

[4] '*Fiola.* A cruet. *Amula.* A Fyol or a cruet.' Medulla. 'A cruet, a holie water stocke, *Amula.*' Baret. In the Inventory of Sir John Fastolf's goods at Caistor, 1459, amongst the contents of the chapel are mentioned 'j. haly water stop with j. sprenkill, and ij. *cruettes*, weiyng xij. unces.' Paston Letters, ed. Gairdner, i. 470. See also *ibid.* iii. 270. 'And Ionathas hadde *þer* a *crewette*, and fillid hit of that wat*er*. . . . . Aftir this he Rose, & yede, and sawe the secounde wat*er*; . . . . . And he filde a *cruet þer* w*ith*.' *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 189.

[5] '*Pedum.* A sheepe crooke.' Cooper. '*Cammock. s.* A crooked stick.' Jamieson. See also note to **Cambake**, above.

[6] '*Crouds.* Curds. *Crouds & ream.* Curds and cream.' Jamieson. In P. Plowman, B. vi. 284, Piers says he has only

'A fewe *cruddes* and creem & and an hauer cake.'

Baret gives 'To Crud or growe together, *coagulare;* milke cruddled, *gelatum lac.*' 'To crud, curd or curdle. *Cailler.* Cruds or curds. *Caillé, Caillat.*' Sherwood. Lyte, Dodoens, p. 246, says that Garden Mint 'is very good to be applied vnto the breastes that are stretched foorth and swollen and full of milke, for it slaketh and softeneth the same, and keepeth the mylke from quarring and *crudding* in the brest;' and again, p. 719, he tells us that the juice of figs 'turneth milke and causeth it to *crudde*, and againe it scattereth, or dissolueth, or melteth the clustered *crudde*, or milke that is come to a *crudde*, as vineger doth.'

[7] *Cryptoporticus.* Plin. Jun. Porticus subterranea, aut loco depressiore posita, cujus modi structura est porticuum in antiqui operis monasteriis, *κρύπτη.* A secret walke or

a **Cruke** ; *curuata, hamus, vncus.*

†a **Cruke of a dore** [1] ; *gumphus ; versus :*

*Obliquo sino curuo simul arcuo lino.* (A.)

to **Cruke** ; *curuare, aduncare, arcuare, camerare, diuaricare, flectere, lacimare, lentare, lunare, obliquare, repandere, fumare, vncare : vnde in libro cinonimorum* [2].

**Cruked** (**Crocked** A.) ; *aduncus, camurus, camuratus, curuatus, curuus, dorcus, foliatus, obliquus, obuncus, pandus, re-, perobliquus, pertortuosus, recuruus, reflexus, sinuus, tortus, tortuosus, varus, vncus.*

a **Crukynge** ; *camur grece, curuitas, curuatura, jnsinuacio, sinus, varicia.*

a **Crukynge of p^e^ water** ; *meandir.*

a **Crume** ; *mica.*

to **Crume** ; *vbi* to mye.

a **Crovpoñ** (**Cruppon** A.) [3] ; *clunis* (*inclunis* A.).

a **Cropure** (**Cruppure** A.) [4] ; *postela* (*postellum* A.).

a **Croste of brede** ; *crusta, cruticula, crustus, crustum, crustulum & crustellum, frustum, frustulum.*

to make **Crustes** ; *crustare, frustare.*

C ante V.

a **Cubit** ; *lacertus, cubitus ; cubitalis,* componitur *bicubitalis, tricubitalis; bicubitus, tricubitus.*

a **Cud** [5] ; *crismale.*

A **Cote of a Beste** ; *Ruma, Rumen* (A.).

to chewe **Cud** ; *ruminare.*

a **Cuke** ; *Archimacherus, archicocus, cocus, coculus, culinarius, fulinarius, fumaxius, mæcherus, offarius, popinarius.*

a **Cukewalde** (**Cwcwalde** A.) [6] ; *curuca, ninirus, zelotipus.*

---

vault under the grounde, as the *crowdes* or shrowdes of Paules, called St. Faithes Church.' Nomenclator. '*Cryptoporticus.* A place under the grounde to sitte in the hoate summer : a crowdes : also a close place compassed with a walle like the other vnder the grounde.' Cooper. *Ipogeum* is of course the Greek ὑπόγειον. The Parish of St. Faith *in Cryptis*, i. e. in the Crypt under the Choir of St. Paul's, was commonly called 'St. Faith in the *Crowds*.' See Liber Albus, ed. Riley, p. 556. Withals renders '*Cryptoporticus*' by 'a vault or shrouds as under a church, or other place.' In the Pylgrymage of Syr R. Guylforde, Camden Soc. p. 24, the Temple of the Holy Sepulchre is described as having 'wonder many yles, *crowdes*, and vautes.' '*Ypogeum*, tresory.' Wright's Vocab. p. 175.

[1] *Gumphus* (Gr. γομφὸς) is a wooden pin. Halliwell explains 'Crook of a door' as the hinge, but incorrectly. It is properly the iron hook fixed in stone or in a wooden doorpost, on which the hinge turns. See Jamieson *s. v.* Crook. '*Croc.* A grapple or hook.' Cotgrave. The Ortus Vocab. has '*Gamphus : est quilibet clauus :* a henge of a dore or a nayle.'

[2] That is the '*Synonyma*' by John de Garlandia, of which an account is given by Mr. Way in his Introduction to the Promptorium, pp. xvii. and lxviii.

[3] '*Clunis.* The buttock or hanche.' Cooper. '*Cropion.* The rump or crupper. *Le mal de cropion.* The rumpe-evill or crupper-evill ; a disease wherewith small (cage) birds are often troubled.' Cotgrave.

[4] '*Croupière de cheval.* A horse crupper.' Cotgrave. '*Postilena.* A crupper of a horse.' Cooper. '*Hoc postela.* A croper.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. 234. In Sir Gawayne, the Green Knight is described as having

'Þe pendauntes of his payttrure, þe proude *cropure,*
His molaynes, & alle þe metail anamayld.' l. 168.

[5] 'Cude, Code. *s.* A Chrisom, or face-cloth for a child at baptism. Welsh *cuddio*, to cover.' Jamieson. See **Crysome**, above. Jamieson quotes from Sir Gawan and Sir Golagros, i. 18, 'you was cristened, and cresomed, with candle and *code*,' and from the Catechisme, fol. 132 ; 'last of all the barne that is baptizit, is cled with ane quhite lynning claith callit ane *cude*, quhilk betakins that he is clene weschin fra al his synnis.'

[6] '*Curruca : quedam auis.* A sugge. [The hedge-sparrow is still called a *hay-suck* in the West of England.] *Zelotopus.* A cocold or a Jelous man.' Medulla. '*Curruca est quedam auis que alienos pullos educit vel educat, et hec litiosa se dicitur eadem auis.*' MS. Harl. 2257, leaf 24. 'A cuckould, *vir bonus ;* a cuckould maker, *mæchus.*' Baret's Alvearie. '*Currucca.* The birde that hatcheth the cuckoues egges. A titlyng.' Cooper.

†to make **Cukewalde** (**Cwkwalde** A.); *curucare, zelotipare.*

*a **Culice** [1]; *morticium.*

**A Culme** [2].

*a **Culpoñ.**

a **Culture** [3]; *cultrum.*

a **Culoure**; *color, fucus est falsus color.*

to **Culoure**; *colorare, fucare.*

†of diuerse **Color**; *discolor.*

†a **Culyur** [4]; *collector.*

†to **Cumbyre** (**Cummere** A.); *irritare, illaqueare.*

**Cumbyrd** (**Cummerd** A.); *vbi* clumsyd.

to **Cume**; *venire, ad-, & cetera*; *vbi* to come.

*a **Cumlynge** [5]; *Aduena.*

†**Cummynge** (**Cummyn** A.) as **malte** [6]; *germinatus.*

**Cummyn**; *ciminum.*

a **Cundyth** [7]; *Aquaductile, & cetera*; *vbi* A gutter.

†a **Cune of y^e money**; *nummisme.*

to **Cunne**; *scire, & cetera*; *vbi* to coñ.

a **Cunnynge**; *sciencia, & cetera*; *vbi* connynge.

a **Cunstabylle**; *constabularius, tribunus.*

a **Cuntrye**; *patria*; *patrius* participium.

a **Cuntreman**; *patriota, compatriota.*

†a **Cuppylle of a horse** (**howse** A.); *copula.*

†A **Cwpylle of hundys**; *Copula* (A.).

to **Cuppille**; *coniungere, copulare, dicare, maritare*; *-tor, -trix.*

**Cwpyllyng**; *copulatus, coniunctus* (A.).

a **Curage.**

**Curalle** [8]; *corallus.*

---

[1] 'Cullis, a very fine and strong broth, well strained, much used for invalids, especially for consumptive persons.' Halliwell. Andrew Boorde, in his Dyetary, (E. E. Text Soc. ed. Furnivall), p. 264, speaks of 'Caudeles made with hempe sede, and *collesses* made of shrympes,' which, he says, 'doth comforte blode and nature.' See also *ibid.* p. 302. Directions for 'a *coleise* of a cocke for a weake body that is in a consumption,' are given by Cogan, Haven of Health, 1612, p. 131. 'Broth or collyse, *pulmentarium*.' Huloet. '*Coulis*, m. A cullis or broth of boiled meat strained, fit for a sicke or weake body.' Cotgrave.

[2] Perhaps the same as 'Culme of a smeke. *Fuligo*.' Prompt. See P. Plowman, B. xiii. 356.

[3] '*Coultre.* The Culter, or knife of a Plough.' Cotgrave.

[4] Fr. *cueilleur.*

[5] Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 1384, gives

'Be noght stille, Loverd, says he,
For I am a *commelyng* towarde þe,
And pilgrym, als alle my faders was,'

as the translation of '*Ne sileas quoniam* advena *ego sum apud te et peregrinus, sicut omnes patres mei.*' In the Cursor Mundi, p. 392, l. 6785, we are told—

'To *cumlynges* do yee right na suike,
For quilum war yee seluen slike.'

See also Wyclif, Isaiah lii. 4, where it is used as a translation of the Vulgate *colonus*, as also in Harrison's *Description of England*, 1587, p. 6, col. 2, where we read that when the Saxons came to England 'within a while these new *comlings* began to molest the homelings.' '*Accola.* A comelyng.' Medulla.

[6] Harrison, i. 156, gives a very full account of the process of malting in his time; the barley, he says, after having been steeped three days and three nights is taken out and laid 'vpon the cleane floore on a round heape, [where] it resteth so vntill it be readie to shoote at the roote ende, which maltsters call *comming*. When it beginneth therefore to shoot in this maner, they saie it is *come*, and then forthwith they spread it abroad, first thicke and afterward thinner and thinner vpon the said floore (as it *commeth*),' &c.

[7] 'A cundite pipe, *canalis*.' Baret. 'With *condethes* fulle curious alle of clene siluyre.' Morte Arthure, 201. '*Aquaducatile:* A gotere. *Aquaductile.* A conthwryte (*sic*).' Medulla.

[8] 'Corall, which in the sea groweth like a shrub, or brush, and taken out waxeth hard as a stone; while it is in the water, it is of colour greenish and covered with mosse, &c.

†a **Cur dog**; *Aggregarius.*
a **Cure**; *cura.*
†a **Curcheff**; *vbi* a kerchiffe.
*Curfur (**Curfewe** A.) [1]; *ignitegium.*
†**Curious** (**Curiosse** A.); *operosus.*
**Curlewe** [2]; *coturnix, ortix grecum est, ortigometa.*
†a **Currour** [3]; *calcula, cursor.*
to **Curse**; *Anathemare, Anathematizare, deuotare*[4], *deuouere, detestare, excommunicare, execrari, maledicere, prophanare.*
**Cursed**; *Anathematizatus, execrabilis, detestabilis, execratus, excommunicatus, malidictus, nefandus, prophanus, deuotus.*
a **Cursynge**; *Anathema, deuocio, detestacio, excommunicacio, execracio, malidiccio, maledictum, prophanitas.*
**Curtas**; *curialis, curiosus, comis, facetus, lepidus, vrbanus*; *versus*:
¶ *Sit verbis lepidus Aliquis factisque facetus.*

†vn **Curtas**; *illepidus, jn -vrbanus.*
a **Curtasy**; *curialitas, facecia, vrbanitas.*
a **Curtyn**; *Anabat[r]um, Ansa, curtina, curtinula, lectuca, velum, syplum.*
†to **Custome or to make Custome**; *guadiare, ritare, jnguadiare* (A.).
a **Custome**; *consuetudo, gaudia, mos, ritus*; *versus*:
¶ *Mores, virtutes, mos,* consuetudo *vocatur.*
**Customably** (**Customabylle** A.); *rite, solito, solite.*
†to breke **Custom̄**; *degaudiare* [5].
†a **Cute** (**Cuytt** A.) [6]; *fulica, mergus, cuta, merges -tis, medio correpto.*
to **Cutt**; *Abscindere, Abscidere, Amputare, cedere, concidere, ex-, de-, scindere, re-, secare, con-, re-, prescindere, dissecare, putare, trunccare.*
†to **Cutt betwen̄**; *jntercidere.*
to **Cutt down**; *succidere.*

---

*Coralium.*' Baret. Neckham, *De Naturis Rerum*, p. 469, gives a similar account—

'*Coralius noctis arcet fantasmata, pugnans*
*Ejus tutela tutus in arma ruit.*
*Herba tenella virens, dum crescit Tethyos undis,*
*In lapidem transit sub ditione Jovis.*'

Harrison mentions white 'corall' as being found on the coasts of England 'nothing inferiour to that which is founde beyond the sea in the albe, neere to the fall of Tangra, or to the red and blacke.' *Descript. of England*, ii. 80.

[1] In the Liber Albus, p. 600, we read of the meat of some foreign butchers being forfeited, because they had exposed it for sale after the curfew-bell had struck—*post ignitegium pulsatum*; and again, p. 641, are given certain orders for the Preservation of the Peace, one of which is '*quod nullus eat vagans post ignitegium pulsatum, apud Sanctum Martinum Magnum.*' In Notes and Queries, 5th Ser. v. 160 (February 19th, 1876), it is stated that 'The Launceston Town Council have resolved to discontinue this old custom [of ringing the Curfew bell], for which two guineas annually used to be paid.'

[2] Both *Coturnix* and *Ortix* properly mean a quail, and Cooper renders *Ortygometra* by 'The capitaine or leader amonge quayles, bigger and blacker than the residue.' See the directions in Wynkyn de Worde's Boke of Keruyng (Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 162), how to 'vntacke [carve] a curlewe.' '*Ornix.* A Fesaunt.' Medulla.

[3] A courier. The word occurs in this form in the 'Pilgrymage of the Lyf of the Manhode,' ed. W. A. Wright, p. 200, where we read—'Of hire we ben messangeres and specially *curroures*;' and in P. Plowman, A. xii. 79, we have—'A *currour* of our hous.' In Caxton's *Game of the Chesse*, the heading of chapt. viij of the third 'traytye' is 'Of messagers, *currours*, Rybaudes and players at the dyse.'

[4] MS. *deuorare.*

[5] '*Guadia: debita constitucio. Guadio: guadiam constituere, guadiam firmare.*' Medulla.

[6] The bald-coot, called in Walter de Biblesworth, Wright's Vol. Vocab. p. 165, a 'blarye,' or blear-eyed, from the peculiar appearance of the face. A. adds

Versus: Est merges volucris si mergitis sit genitivus,
Si sit mergetis tunc garba dicitur esse.

†to **Cutt yn** þ^e **myddis**; *sincopare.*

†a **Cutter**; *scissor, cesor.*

a **Cuttynge**; *Abscisio, amputacio, concisio, putacio, putamen, resecacio, scissura.*

a **Cutte** [1]; *sors, sorticula diminutiuum.*

†to drawe **Cutte**; *sortiri.*

†a **Cutler** (**Cultelere** A.); *cultellarius.*

**Covatus**; *Ambiciosus, Auarus, Auidus, Auidulus, cupidus qui Aliena cupit, cupidelus, cupidiosus, emax in emendo, jnsaciabilis, tenax, parcus*; *versus*:

¶ *Est Auidus cupidus, & Auarus, & Ambiciosus:*

*Diuicias cupidus cupit, Ambiciosus honores.*

a **Cuwatis**; *Ambitus, ambicio honoris est, ambicione incho[a]tur crimen sed ambitu consummatur, auaricia, cupedia, cupido diuiciarum est, emacitas in empcione est, parcitas, tenacitas, philargia.*

to **Cuwet** (**Covett** A.); *cupere, & cetera*; *vbi* to desyre.

## Capitulum 4^m D.

D *ante* A.

A **dA**; *dama, damula diminutiuum.*

†a **Dactylle fute** (**fruytt** A.); *dactilis; dactilicus participium.*

*†to **Dadir** [2]; *Frigucio, & cetera*; *vbi* to whake (qwake A.).

a **Daggar**; *gestrum* [3], *pugio, spaurum.*

†**Daghe** [4]; *pasta.*

a **Day**; *dies, diecula, diurnus, lux, emera grece.*

to **Day** [5]; *diere, diescere.*

†from **Day to day**; *die in diem, in dies, dietim.*

†a **Day iornay** [6]; *dieta.*

---

[1] See note to **Drawe cutte.**

[2] *Dither* is still in use in the Northern Counties with the meaning of 'to shake with cold, to tremble:' see Peacock's Gloss. of Manley & Corringham, Nodal's Glossary of Lancashire, &c. *Dithers* is the Linc. name for the shaking palsy, *paralysis agitans.* The Manip. Vocab. gives 'to dadder, *trepidare.*' Cotgrave has '*Claquer les dents.* To gnash the teeth, or to chatter, or didder, like an Ape, that's afraid of blowes. *Frisson.* A shivering, quaking, diddering, through cold or feare; a trembling or horror.' See also *Friller, Frissoner,* and *Grelotter.*

'Boyes, gyrles, and luskyth strong knaves,
*Dydderyng* and *dadderyng* leaning on ten staves.'
The Hye way to the Spyttel Hous, ed. Hazlitt, p. 28.

The word is met with several times in Three Met. Romances (Camden Soc. ed. Robson), as in the Avowynge of Kyng Arthur, xvi. 11—

'He began to *dotur* and dote Os he hade keghet scathe:'

and in xxv. 7—

'ȝif Menealfe was the more myȝtie ȝette dyntus gerut him to *dedur.*'

See also Sir Degrevant. 1109; and note to **Dayse,** below.

[3] Query '*Gesum.* A kinde of weapon for the warre; a swoorde or wood knife.' Cooper. The same author gives '*Pugiunculus,* A small dagger; a poyneadow.' '*Pugio vel dunabulum,* lytel sweord, *vel* hype-sex.' Aelfric's Vocab. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 35.

[4] 'Thy bred schal be of whete flour, I-made of *dogh* that ys not sour.'
Myrc, Instructions to Parish Priests, l. 1881.

'*Pastum.* Dowh. Medulla. A. S. *dâg.* O. Icel. *deigr.* Gothic, *daigs,* dough. 'Daw or Daughe, *ferina fermentata.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Dowe* or paste.' Baret. '*Hec pasta, A*^e dagh.' Wright, Vol. of Vocabularies, p. 201. See also Jamieson s. v. *Daigh.*

[5] 'And in the *dayng* of day ther doȝty were dyȝte,
Herd matyns [&] mas, myldelik on morun.' Anturs of Arther, st. xxxvii. l. 5.

See also to **Daw,** below.

[6] '*Dieta.* Iter quod una die conficitur, vel quodvis iter; *étape, route.*' Ducange. See Chaucer, *Knightes Tale,* 1880, and Mr. Way's note *s. v.* Jurney.

**Dayly**; *cotidie; cotidianus participium.*

a **Dayntye** [1]; *dilicee, lauticia, lauticie, epule; delicatus, deliciosus, lautus participia.*

†**Daysardawe** (A **Dayserth** A.) [2]; *juger, iugerum, jugus.*

†a **Daysterne**; *lucifer vel phosphoros* [3], *vt dicit virgilius capitulo vespera.* (?)

a **Daysy**; *consolidum.*

A **Daylle** [4]; *distribucio, roga* (A.).

a **Dale**; *wallis.*

†A **Dalke** (or a tache) [5]; *firmaculum, firmatorium, monile.*

a **Dame**; *vbi* a huswyfe.

a **Damesselle**; *domicella, dominella, nimpha.*

a **Damysyñ tre**; *damisenus, nixa pro arbore & fructu, conquinella.*

to **Damme**; *banibinare* (*bombinare* A.), *circumscribere, dampnare, iudicare.*

**Dampned**; *addictus, circumscriptus, dampnatus, condempnatus, iudicatus.*

a **Damnynge**; *dampnacio publici iudicij, condempnacio priuati.*

†a **Dan**; *dacus, quidam populus.*

†a **Dan** [6], *sicut monachi vocantur; nonnus.*

†**Danmarke** [7]; *dacia.*

†to **Dare**; *audere, presumere, vsurpare, & cetera; vbi* to dere.

---

[1] The earliest Northern form of this word is *daynteth* (see *Gesta Romanorum*, pp. 368, 373). Prof. Skeat derives it from O. Fr. *daintie*, Lat. *dignitatem*. In heaven we are told by Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 7850—

'Þare es plente of *dayntes* and delices.'

and again— 'Þare es alkyn delyces and eese.' Ibid. 7831.

'*Daintith*. A dainty.' Jamieson. '*Dilicatezza*. Daintethnesse, or delicacie.' Thomas, Ital. Dict. 1550. 'Swa enteris thair *daynteis*, on deis dicht dayntelie.' Rauf Coilȝear, ed. Murray, 191.

[2] A day's work at ploughing: cf. *ardagh*, fallowing, ploughing—'on *ardagh* wise = in ploughman fashion.' The Destruction of Troy, E. E. Text Soc. l. 175. Tusser, in his *Five Hundred Points*, &c., p. 84, says—

'Such land as ye breake up for barlie to sowe
Two *earthes* at the least er ye sowe it bestowe.'

In Ducange *dietarium* is explained as '*Opus diei: journée de travail—Jugerum; jornale; journal de terre*,' and Cooper renders *Jugerum* 'As muche grounde as one yoke of oxen wil eare in a daye. It conteyneth in length .240. foote, in breadth .120. foote, which multiplied riseth to .28800. It may be vsed for our acre which conteyneth more, as in breadth fower perches, that is .66. foote, and in length .40. perches that is .660. foote, which riseth in the whole to .43560. foote.' See Halliwell *s. v.* Arders.

[3] MS. *sosphoros*. '*Hic jubiter*. A daysterre.' Wright's Vocab. p. 272.

[4] '*Roga*. A doole.' Medulla. 'A dole, *eleemosynæ distribuccio*.' Manip. Vocab. The word is still in use. See to **Dele**, below. In Wright's Political Poems, ii. 220, we find complaints of how the poor were defrauded of their *doles*:

'The awmeneer seyth he cam to late, Of poore men *doolys* is no sekir date.'

[5] A. S. *dalc, dolc*, O. Icel. *dalkr*, a thorn; hence it came to mean as above a 'pin,' or 'brooch.' '*Fibula*. A boton, or broche, prykke, or a pynne, or a lace. *Monile: ornamentum est quod solet ex feminarum pendere collo, quod alio nomine dicitur firmaculum*: a broche.' Ortus Vocab. See also to **Tache**.

[6] An abbreviated form of the Latin *dominus*, which appears also in French *dan*, Spanish *don*, Portuguese *dom*. The O. Fr. form *dans*, was introduced into English in the fourteenth century. See an account of the word in 'Leaves from a Word-hunter's Note-book,' A. S. Palmer, p. 130. In the Monk's Prologue the Host asking him his name says—

'Whether shall I calle you my lord *dan* Johan,
Or *daun* Thomas, or elles *dan* Albon?'

[7] Cooper points out the error here committed—'*Dacia*. A countrey beyonde Hongary, it hath on the north Sarmatia of Europe: on the west the Jazigians of Metanest: on the south *Mysiam superiorem*, & Dunaw: on the east, the lower *Mysiam*, & Dunaw: they

**Darnelle** [1]; *zizannia*; (*versus*:
¶ *Est zizannia, sunt zizannia, plurali -nie quisque.* A.).
a **Darte**; *iaculum, pilum, spiculum*; *vbi* a arow.
to cast a **Darte**; *jaculari, Spiculari.*

to **Dayse** (**Dase** A.) [2]; *vbi* to be callde.
*a **Daysyberd** (**Dasyberde** A.) [3]; *duribuccus.*
a **Date**; *dactulus, dactilicus.*
* to **Daw** [4]; *diere, diescere, diet, diebat, inpersonale.*

---

call it now *Transyluaniam:* they doe not well, which call Denmarke by this name, whiche is *Dania.*' See Andrew Boorde's 'Introduction of Knowledge,' ed. Furnivall, pp. 162–3. *Dacia* and *Daci* are used for Denmark and the Danes respectively in the Liber Custumarum, Rolls Series, ed. Riley, pp. 625, 630, 633, &c.

[1] 'Darnell; Iuraie or Raie, a verie vicious graine that annoieth corne, it is hot in the third degree, and drie in the second; *lolium, zizania.*' Baret. In the Early Eng. Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 145, we have the parable of the man who sowed good seed on his land, but

'Quen al folc on slep ware,
Than com his fa, and seu richt thare
*Darnel,* that es an iuel wede;'

and again, p. 145, the master orders his men—

'Gaderes the *darnel* first in bande And brennes it opon the land.'

On the derivation of the word see Wedgwood *s. v.* '*Zizannia.* Cockle, or any other corrupte and naughtie weede growyng amonge corne.' Cooper. '*Zizannia.* Dravke, or darnel, or cokkyl.' Medulla. See also **Cokylle**, and **Drake or Darnylle**. 'The name appears to have been variously applied, but usually taken to mean *Lolium temulentum* L. It is used in this sense by Turner (Names), who says—"*Darnel* groweth amonge the crone, and the corne goeth out of kynde into *darnel:*" and also by Fitzherbert (Boke of Husbandry), who says—"*Dernolde* groweth up streyghte lyke an hye grasse, and hath long sedes on eather syde the sterte."' Britten, *Eng. Plant-Names*, E. D. Soc. 1878, p. 143.

[2] Icel. *dasdr*, faint, tired; *das*, a faint, exhaustion. To *dase*, to feel cold, to shiver, occurs in the Townley Mysteries, p. 28—

'I wote never whedir For ferd of þat taylle.'
I *dase* and I dedir

Compare also—

'And for-þi þat þai, omang other vice,
Brynned ay here in þe calde of malice,
And ay was *dased* in charite.' Pricke of Conscience, 6645.

See also G. Douglas, Prologue to Æneid, Bk. vii. p. 106 (ed. 1787), and Chaucer, Hous of Fame, Bk. ii. 150. *Dasednes* = coldness, occurs in Pricke of Conscience in l. 4906: 'Agayn the *dasednes* of charite,' where the Lansdowne MS. 348, has *coldnes*. It also occurs in Cotton MS. Tib. E viii. leaf 24—

'*Dasednes* of hert als clerkes pruve And slawly his luffe in god settes.'
Es when a man *dasedly* luves,

Jamieson says 'To Dase, Daise. (1) To stupify. S. (2) To benumb. The part. is frequently used to express the dulness, stupor, or insensibility produced by age. One is said to be *daised* who is superannuated.' 'I stod as stylle as *dased* quayle.' Allit. Poems, i. 1084.

[3] '*Duribuccus.* Qui nunquam vult operire os. Isidoro in glossis *duri bucci* iidem sunt qui *Barba sterili*, steriles barba, quia cutem buccæ eorum non potest barba perrumpere.' Ducange. 'Hic *duribuccus;* a dasyberd.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. 217.

'Ther is a *dossiberd* I woulde dere
That walkes abrode wilde were.' Chester Plays, Sh. Soc. i. 201.
'Some other sleighte I muste espye
This *doscibeirde* for to destroye.' *Ibid.* i. 204.

Cf. also ii. 34, 'We . . . . . must needes this *dosebeirde* destroye.' In 'The Sowdone of Babyloine,' Roxburgh Club, l. 1707, when certain of the French Knights protest against being sent as messengers to Balan (Laban), Charles addressing one of them says—

'Trusse the forth eke, sir *Dasaberde,* Or I shalle the sone make.'

'*Duribuccus.* Hardhede.' Medulla. Probably connected with the Icel. *dasi*, a lazy fellow: see Prof. Skeat's *Etym. Dict.* s. v. Dastard.

[4] This word occurs several times in Barbour's *Bruce*, ed. Skeat—thus in xvii. 102 we find 'Als soyn als it *dawit* day,' and l. 634—'On the rude-evyn in the *dawyng.*'

†a **Dawe** [1]; *monedula, nodus, nodulus.*
*to **Dawbe** [2]; *linere.*
a **Dawber**; *linitor.*
*Dawne (*vel* Downe A.) [3]; *lanugo.*
a **Dawnger** [4]; *domigerum, rignum.*
†**Dawngerosy**; *rignosus.*
a **Dawnce**; *chorea, chorus, tripudium.*

---

See also iv. 377, vii. 315. In Rauf Coilȝear, E. E. Text Soc. l. 385, the Collier we are told started for Paris—

'Ovir the Daillis sa derf, be the day was *dawin:*'

and Chaucer, Knight's Tale, 818, has—

'In his bede ther *daweth* him no day,
That he nys clad and redy for to ryde
With honte and horn, and houndes hym byside.'

The past tense occurs in Sir Degrevant, l. 1792—

'Tyl the ȝorlus castel he spede, By the day *dewe.*'

See also Laȝamon, ii. 494, Genesis and Exodus, 16, Early Eng. Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, p 105, l. 445, &c. Caxton in his Description of Britain, 1480, p. 3, says that this island 'for it lyeth vnder the north hede of the worlde hath lyght and bright nyghtes in the somer tyme, So that oft tyme at mydnyght men haue questions and doubte wethir it be euen tyde or dawyng.'

[1] 'Dawe; a cadesse, *monedula.* A dawe, or young crowe, *cornicula.*' Baret. 'A dawe, *cornix.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Monedula.* A chough; a daw; a cadesse.' Cooper.

[2] The term *daubours* occurs in the Liber Custumarum, p. 99, in the sense of layers on, to a framework, of a mixture of straw and mud employed in the construction of fences and house-walls. In Cheshire, according to Mr. Riley, the process is termed *nogging* (see Cheshire Glossary by Col. Leigh, p. 142). In France the composition is known as *torchis*, and in Devonshire as *cob.* The process of *daubing* is alluded to more than once in our Translation of the Old Testament. See for instance Wyclif's version of Ezekiel xiii. 10, 11. The word, according to Mr. H. Nicol, is from O. Fr. *dauber* = to plaster, from Latin *dealbare* = to whiten. Wedgwood derives *dawb* from *dab*, 'an imitation of the sound made by throwing down a lump of something moist.' '*Bauge.* Dawbing or mortar made of clay and straw.' Cotgrave. In Liber Albus, p. 289, are mentioned 'carpenters, masons, plastrers, *daubers*, tenters' &c., and in p. 338, persons who paid 'masons, carpenters, *daubers,* tielleres,' at higher rates than those settled by the Corporation of London, were declared to be guilty of 'maintenance or champetry.' See *Dauber* in Glossary to Liber Albus, p. 309. 'A Dawber, a pargetter, *cæmentarius.*' Baret. '*Cementarius*, dawber.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 181. '*Plastrier.* A plaisterer, a dawber.' Cotgrave. See also to **Dobe, Dober,** &c.

[3] Compare P. Heer fyrste growynge yn mannys berde. *Lanugo.* '*Lanugine*, the tendernesse or downe of a yonge bearde.' Thomas, Ital. Dict. 1550.

[4] This is the original meaning of the word *danger.* Thus we read in De Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode, ed. Wright, p. 82, 'Sufficient he was and mihty to deliuere them plentivowsliche al that hem neededе, withoute beeinge in any ootheres *daunger*,' and again pp. 2 and 63. See Ducange s. v *Dangerium.* 'Ȝe þolieð ofte *daunger* of swuche oðerwhule þet muhte beon eower þrel.' Ancren Riwle, p. 356. William Lomner writing to Sir J. Paston in 1461, says, 'I am gretly yn your *danger* and dette for my pension.' Paston Letters, ii. 25. Jamieson quotes from Wyntown '*in his dawnger,*' which he renders 'in his power as a captive.' See also Barbour's *Bruce*, ed. Skeat, xix. 709, 'Quhill we be out of thair danger,' and see also ii. 435, iii. 43. Horman says, 'I haue the man in my daunger. *Habeo hominem mihi obnoxium.*' Chaucer, Prologue to Cant. Tales, l. 663, says of the Sompnour, that—

'In *daunger* hadde he at his owne gise, The yonge gurles of the diocise.'

O. Fr. *dangier*, dominion, subjection: from Low Lat. *dominiarium*, power. Compare Shakspeare, Merchant of Venice, iv. 1—

'You stand within his *danger*, do you not?'

'*Domigerium. Periculum: danger, dommage*—Sub domigerio alicujus aut manu esse, alicui subesse, esse sub illius potestate: *être sous la puissance, sous la dépendance de quelqu'un.*' D'Arnis. See also R. de Brunne's Chronicle, ed. Furnivall, l. 11824, and the Townley Mysteries, p. 60.

*to **Dawnte** (or to **cherys** A.)[1]; *blanditractare.*

to **Dawnce**; *gesticulari, tripudiare.*

D ante E.

a **Debate**; *contencio, contumelia, discordia, disconformitas, discrepancia, distancia, scisma animorum est, & cetera*; *vbi* a stryfe.

to make **Debate** (to **Debatt** A.); *contendere, discordare, & cetera*; *vbi* to stryfe.

†**Debatouse**; *contensiosus, contumeliosus, discidiosus.*

†a **Debylle**[2]; *pastinacum, subterratorium.*

†to **Declare**; *declarare, delucidare, disserare, & cetera*; *vbi* to schew.

†to **Declyne**; *declinare, flectere.*

a **Decree**; *decretum*; *decretista, qui legit decreta.*

†to **Decrese** (**Decresse** A.); *decrescere, redundare.*

†A **Decretalles**[3]; *decretalis.*

**Dede**[4]; *antropos* (*Attrapos* A.), *decessus, depisicio* (*deposicio* A.), *exicium, excidium, exitus, exterminum, fatum, funus, intericio, interitus, internicio vel internecio, per e & non per i, secundum Britonum & priscianum, internecium, letum per se venit, mors defertur* (*infertur* A.), *mortalitas, necis, obitus, occasus, pernicies, necula* (*internecium* A.), *& cetera*; *vbi* de[d]yly; *versus*:

¶ *Funus & excicium, letum, mors, excidiumque*;
*Adde necem, vel perniciem, simul, & libitinam,*
*Hijs obitum, simul interitum, coniungito fatum.*
*Quod minime libeat sic est libitina vocata.*
*Hijs exterminium, simul occasum sociamus.*

---

[1] Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 1078, says—

'Alle þas men þat þe world mast *dauntes*, Mast bisily þe world here hauntes.'

Wyclif, Mark v. 4, speaking of the man possessed with devils, says, 'oft tymes he bounden in stockis and chaynes, hadde broken þe chaynes, and hadde brokun þe stockis to small gobetis, and no man miȝte *daunte* (or make tame) hym.' 'Sum [began] to *dant* beystis.' Complaint of Scotland, ed. Murray, p. 145. Sir T. Elyot also uses this word in the fyrste boke of The Gouernour, chap. 17—'aboue the common course of other men, *dauntyng* a fierce and cruell beaste.'

'Man ne maie for no *daunting* Make a sperhauke of a bosarde.'
Romaunt of the Rose, 4034.

Cotgrave gives '*Dompter*. To tame, reclaime: daunt, &c. *Dompture:* a taming, reclaiming: daunture, breaking, subduing.' See also *ibid*, s. v. *Donter* and cf. **Cherisse**, above. *Endaunt* occurs with the meaning of charming, bewitching, in the Lay Folk's Mass Book, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Canon Simmons, p. 140, l. 445. In Wyclif's version Isaiah lxvi. 12 is thus rendered—'to the tetes ȝee shul be born, and vp on the knes men shul *daunte* you,' [*et super genua blandientur vobis*], where some MSS. have 'daunte or cherische,' 'daunte or chirishe,' and 'dauncen or chirshe.' In this instance the word appears equivalent to *dandle*. Caxton in his *Myrrour of the Worlde*, 1481, pt. ii. ch. vi. p. 76, says that 'Alexander . . . . . in suche wyse *dompted* tholyfauntes that they durst doo nomore harme vnto the men.'

[2] 'Through cunning with *dible*, rake, mattock, and spade,
By line and by leauell, trim garden is made.'
Tusser, *Five Hundred Points*, ch. 46, st. 24.

'Debylle, or settyng stycke. A dibble to set hearbes in a garden, *pastinum*.' Baret. See also **Dibbille** below.

[3] '*Decretales*. Epistolæ Romanorum Pontificum decreta complectentes seu responsa iis, qui aliqua de re illos consulunt: *décrétales*. *Decretalis monachus* litibus præfectus prosequendis, ut videtur, vel juris canonici professor.' Ducange. '*Decretales*. The Decretals; Bookes containing the Decrees of sundry Popes.' Cotgrave. See Pecock's *Repressor*, ed. Babington, pp. 407, 408.

[4] The common form for *death* in Middle English.

'To *dede* I draw als ye may se.' Early English Homilies, p. 30.

**Dede**; *mortuus, elatus* (*defunctus* A.), *& cetera participia a verbis; vbi* to dye.

†**Dedeborne** (**Deydborne** A.); *abortiuus, abortus.*

†to **Desden** (**Dedene** A.)[1]; *dedignari, detrahere, detractare*; *vbi* to dispise.

**Dedyly** (**Dedly** A.); *feralis, funeralis, funestus, exicialis, funebris, letalis, letifer, mortifer, mortalis.*

†a **Dedicacion**; *dedicacio, encennia.*

†**Dedyfye**[2]; *dicare, dedicare, sanctificare*; *vbi* to halowe.

†to **Defayle**[3]; *deficere, fatiscere.*

a **Defaute**; *defectus, defeccio, eclipsis mene grece.*

**Defauty**; *defectuosus, mendicus.*

*Defe (**Deyffe** A.); *surdus, ob-, surdaster.*

†to be **Defe**; *surdere, ob-, surdescere.*

to **Defende**; *defendere, clu[d]ere, constipare, conteyere, contueri, contutare vel -ri, defensare, munire, patronizare, remunire, tensare, protegere, tutare, tutillare, tutelare, tutari, tueri*; versus:

¶*Est tuor jnspicio, tueor defendere dico*;
*Dat tutum tueor, tuitum tuor, ambo tueri.*

a **Defender**; *defensor, munitor, protector, patronus.*

a **Defence**; *vbi* defendynge.

a **Defendynge**; *brachium, custodia, defensio, defensaculum, munimen, obseruancia, patronatus* (*patrocinatus* A.), *proteccio, tuicio, tutamen, tutela, vallacio.*

†**Defensabylle**[4]; *fensilis.*

**Defence**; *vbi* defendynge.

†to **Deferre**; *vbi* to delay.

to **Defye**[5]; *despicere.*

---

[1] '*Desdaigner.* To disdaine, despise, contemne, scorne, loath, not to vouchsafe, to make vile account of.' Cotgrave. In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras, p. 11, l. 349, we are told that the Saracen who was lying on the grass when Oliver rode up to challenge him,

'Him *dedeygnede* to him arise þer, so ful he was of pride.'

In the Poem on St. John the Evangelist, pr. in Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse from the Thornton MS. (E. E. Text Society, ed. Perry), p. 90, l. 21, we read—

'Domycyane, þat deuyls lymme, *dedeyned* at þi dede:'

and Wyclif, Matt. xxi. 15, has—'Forsothe the princis of prestis and scribis seeynge the marueillouse thingis that he dide . . . . . *dedeyneden*;' where the later version gives 'hadden indignacioun.'

[2] 'The which token, whan Dagobert and his bishoppes vpon y^e^ morne after behelde & sawe, they beynge greatly ameruaylled laft of any forther busynesse touchyng y^e^ *dedyfying* of y^e^ sayd Churche.' Fabyan, Pt. v. c. 132, p. 115.

[3] '*Defaillir.* To decay, languish, pine, faint, wax feeble, weare, or wither away; also to wante, lacke, faile; to be away, or wanting; to make a default.' Cotgrave. Jamieson gives 'To defaill. *v. n.* To wax feeble.'

[4] In Rauf Coilȝear, l. 329, we read how Roland and Oliver riding out to search for Charles, took 'with thame ane thousand, and ma, of *fensabill* men,' and in De Deguilevile's Pilgrimage, MS. John's Coll. Camb. leaf 126, we find—'Alle er *defensable* and strange forto kepe bath body and saule.' 'v. thousande menne of y^e^ North . . . . came vp euell apparelled and worse harneyssed, in rustie harneys, neyther *defensable* nor scoured to the sole.' Grafton's Continuation of Hardyng's Chron., 1470, p. 516, l. 14. In the Boke of Noblesse 1475, p. 76, instructions are given that the sons of princes are to be taught to 'renne withe speer, handle withe ax, sworde, dagger, and alle other *defensible* wepyn.' See also the Complaynt of Scotlande, ed. Murray, p. 163.

[5] In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 123, when a poor man challenged the Emperor's daughter to a race, we are told that 'þe damisel loked oute at a wyndow for to se him; & when she had sen him, she *defied* him in hir herte,' where the Latin edd. read—*in corde despexit.* 'Certes, brother, thou demandest that whyche thou oughtest to *deffye*.' Caxton, Curial, lf. 5.

'Fye on this maner, suche service I *defy*, I see that in court is uncleane penury.'

Alex. Barclay's *Cytezan & Uplondyshman*, Percy Soc. p. 37.

Shakspere appears to use the word in this sense in 1 Henry IV. Act I, sc. iii. 228.

**Defiynge**; *despeccio, & cetera*; *vbi* a disspysynge.

*to **Defy** [1]; *degere, degerere.*

*a **Defiynge**; *digestio; digestilis* (*degestibilis* A.) *participium.*

to **Defoulle**; *attaminare, attarere, austrinare, coinquinare, calcare, maculare, com-, conculcare, contaminare, corrumpere, decalcare, deflorare, deprimere, detendere, deturpare, deuiciare, fedare, illuere, inhonestare, inficere, inquinare, labifacere, linere, ob-, polluere, prosternere, sordidare, subarare* (*corpora* A.), *stuprari, suppeditare, tabifacere, turpare, viciare, violare.*

**Defowled**; *Maculatus, pollutus, & cetera participia de predictis verbis.*

vn **Defowled**; *inmaculatus, & cetera*; *vbi* clene.

a **Defowlynge**; *conculcacio, pollucio, & cetera verbalia de predictis verbis.*

†to **Degrade**; *degradare.*

†**Degradid**; *degradatus.*

†a **Degree**; *gradus, status.*

a **Deide** (**Dede** A.); *Accio, actus, facinus, factus, factum, nomen, opus, opusculum, patracio.*

†a **Dede** (**Deyde** A.); *carta, & cetera*; *vbi* a charter *& vbi* a buke.

*a **Deye** (**Dere, deire** A.) [2]; *Androchius, Androchea, genatarius, genetharia* (*genetharia*, a dey woman. A.).

---

[1] In P. Plowman, B. xv. 63, we are told that—

'Hony is yuel to *defye*, and engleymeth þe mawe,'

and in the Reliq. Antiq. i. 6, we read—'*Digere paulisper vinum quo mades*, defye the wyn of the whiche thou art dronken, and wexist sobre.' Wyclif, in the earlier version of 1 Kings xxv. 37, has—'Forsoþe in þe morewtid whanne Nabal had *defied* þe wijn (*digessisset* Vulg.) his wijf schewide to hym all þise wordis, and his herte was almest deed wiþynne;' and again, 'water is drawen in to þe vine tree, and by tyme *defyed* til þat it be wyn.' Select Works, i. 88. See also P. Plowman, C. vii. 430, 439. 'It is seyde that yf blood is wel sode and *defied*, þerof men makeþ wel talow.' (*Si sanguis bene fuerit coctus et* digestus.) Trevisa, Bartholom. *de Proprietatibus Rerum*, iv. 7. (1398.)

[2] D'Arnis gives '*Genetearius*, vide *Gynœceum*,' and under the latter 'Locus seu ædes ubi mulieres lanificio operam dabant; *partie du palais des empereurs de Constantinople et des rois barbares, où les femmes de condition servile, et d'autres de condition libre, fabriquaient les étoffes nécessaires pour les besoins de la maison.* Ces ouvrières portent dans les titres les nom de *geniciariæ pensiles, pensiles ancillæ*.' Jamieson has 'Dee, Dey. *s.* A dairy-maid.' '*Casearius.* A day house, where cheese is made. *Gynœceum.* A nourcery or place where only women abyde.' Cooper. '*Multrale.* A chesfat or a deyes payle.' Medulla. '*Androchea.* A deye.' *ibid.* See also Wright's Political Songs, Camden Society, p. 327, l. 79, where we read—

'He taketh al that he may, and maketh the churche pore,
And leveth thare behinde a theef and an hore,
A serjaunt and a *deie* that leden a sory lif.'

In the Early English Sermons, from the MS. Trin. Coll. Camb. B. 14. 52 (about 1230 A.D.), printed in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 129, the same charge is brought against the clergy—'þe lewed man wurðeð his spuse mid cloðes more þan him selven; & prest naht his chireche, þe is his spuse. ac his *daie* þe is his hore, awleneð hire mid cloðes. more þan him selven.' The duties of the *deye* are thus summed up by Alexander Neckham in his Treatise *de Utensilibus* pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. pp. 101–2—

[une bacese] ofs i. pullos faciencia agars curayles

'*Assit etiam androgia, que gallinis ova supponat pullificancia, et anseribus acera* agraventet ayneus parvos unius anni nutriat

*substernat, que agnellos morbidos, non dico anniculos in sua teneritate lacte foveat alieno;* feblement dentez deseverez parroc fenerye

*vitulos autem et subruinos ablactatos inclusos teneat in pargulo juxta fenile. Cujus* à dames pelyscuns sineroket idem.

*indumenta in festivis diebus sint matronales serapelline, recinium, teristrum.*

*a **Derye** (**Deyry** A.)[1]; *Androchiarium, bestiarium, genetheum.*

a **Dekyn̄**; *diaconus, diacones, diacon, leuita.*

†a **Dekenry**; *diaconatus.*

†to **Delay**; *defferre, prolongare.*

†a **Delay**; *delacio, prolongacio.*

†**Delectabylle**; *delectabilis, Appricus vel Aprocus.*

*to **Dele**[2]; *distribuere, dispergere, erogare.*

*a **Deliberacion**; *deliberacio.*

**Delicate**; *delicatus.*

**Deliciouse**; *deliciosus.*

†a **Delite**; *apricitas, delectacio, delectamentum, leuamen, oblectamentum, solacium.*

to **Delite** (**Delytt** A.); *delectare, & -ri, oblectare, & -ri, est, erat, juuat, juuabat.*

to **Delyuer**; *Adimere jussione, censere, censire*[3], *eripere violenter, eruere, liberare, de manu mittere, soluere.*

**Delyuerd**; *liberatus, ereptus, &* cetera *participia de verbis.*

a **Delyuerynge**; *liberacio, &* cetera *verbalia.*

*to **Delve** (**Delfe** A.); *vbi* to dyke.

to **Deme**; *Addicere, iudicare, ad-, di-, arbitrari, condicere, censere, censire, cernere, de-, dis-, videre.*

a **Demer**; *Addicator, -trix; &* cetera *de predictis verbis.*

a **Deyne**; *decanus.*

†a **Deynrye**; *decania.*

to **Denye**; *Aduersari, dedicare, defiteri, diffiteri; versus:*

¶*Abdicat e contra, negat, abnuit, inficiatur,*
*Obuiat & renuit, hijs vnum significatur;*
*Et* contra*dicit; hijs abnegat associatur.*

a **Deniynge**; *Abdicacio, Abdicatiuus, Abnegacio, abnegatiuus, negacio, negaciuncula, negatiuus.*

†**Denyous** (**Denȝous** A.)[4]; *vbi* proude.

---

androgie porchers mege à bovers à vachers

*Hujus autem usus est subulcis colustrum et bubulcis et armentariis, domino autem et suis* supers sur leyt idem, vel crem in magnis discis duner *collateralibus in obsoniis oxigallum sive quactum in cimbiis ministrare, et catulis* in secreto loco [gras] [o pain] de bren [donner.] *in abditorio repositis pingue serum cum pane furfureo porrigere.*' From Icel. *deigja*, a maid, especially a dairy-maid. See Prof. Skeat's *Etymol. Dict.* s. v. Dairy.

[1] Andrew Boorde in his *Dyetary*, when discussing the subject of the situation, plan, &c., of a house, recommends that the '*dyery* (*dery* P.), yf any be kept, shulde be elongated the space of a quarter of a myle from the place.' p. 239. 'Deyrie house, *meterie*.' Palsgrave.

[2] In the Castel off Loue, ed. Weymouth, 139, we are told that God gave Adam

'Wyttes fyue To *delen* þat vuel from þe good.'

And in the story of Genesis and Exodus, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Morris, 151, we find 'on four doles *delen* ðe ger. So in Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, xv. 516,

'The pray soyne emang his menȝhe Eftir thar meritis *delit* he.'

A. S. *dælan*, to divide, distribute: *dâl*, a share, portion. '*Erogo*. To ȝeuyn Almes. *Roga*. A doole.' Medulla. See **Daylle**, *ante*.

[3] MS. *censere, censere, censtre.*

[4] Read '*deynous*:' the mistake has probably arisen from the scribe's eye being caught by the preceding word '*deniynge*,' with which the present word is wholly unconnected, being from the French '*dedaigneux*. Disdainefull, scornfull, coy, squeamish.' Cotgrave. Compare also '*Dain*. Dainty, fine, quaint, curious; (an old word)' *ibid*. The Reeve in his Tale tells us that the Miller of Trumpington 'was hoote *deynous* Symekyn,' being, as he had already said, 'as eny pecok prowd and gay.' Cant. Tales, 3941, and at l. 3964, his wife is described as being 'As *dygne* as watir in a dych.' So too in the Prologue, 517, we are told of the Parson that—

'He was to sinful man nought despitus, Ne of his speche daungerous ne *digne*.'

In P. Plowman, C. xi. 81 and xvii. 227, we are told that knowledge

'Swelleþ in a mannes saule,
And doþ hym to be *deynous*, and deme þat beth nat lerede.'

a **Denne**; *Antrum*, *apageum* [1], *cauea*, *camera* (*Cauerna* A.), *cauernula*, *crepita*, *cripta* [2], *cubiculum*, *latebra*, *lustrum*, *specus*, *spelunca*, & cetera; *vbi* a dike.

*to **Departe** [3]; *Abrogare*, *Abícere*, *abigere*, *exigere*, *dirimere*, *discopula*[*re*], *disternere*, *discriminare*, *disiungere*, *dispergere*, *dispersare*, *dispescere*, *dissicere*, *dissociare*, *distingere*, *distinguere*, *distribuere*, *diuidere*, *exigere*, *iduare*, *jnpertiri*, *partiri*, *jntercedere*, *priuare*, *secernere*, *segregare*, *seiugare*, *separare*, *spicificare*, *spargere*, *uiduare*.

†to **Departe membres**; *demembrare*.

†**Departiabylle**; *diuisibilis*, *diuiduus*, *diuisiuus*.

†vn **Departiabylle** [4]; *indiuisibil*[*i*]*s*, *indiuiduus*, & cetera.

†**Departyd** (or Abrogate); *Abrogatus*, *displosus*, *phariseus* [5], *scismaticus*.

†to **Departe herytage**; *heretestere*.

a **Departynge**; *Abicio*, *Abrogacio*, *discrimen*, *discriminosus*, *discrecio*, *discretiuus*, *disiunccio*, *disiunctiuus*, *distinccio*, *diuisio*, *diuisiuus*, *diuiduus*, *phares*, *thomos* [6], *grece*, *gladius*, *hereses*, *recessio*, *scissura*, *scisma*, *scismaticus*, *separacio*, & cetera *verbalia verborum predictorum*.

**Depe** (**Deype** A.); *Altus*, *profundus*, *gurgitiuus*; *versus*:

¶ *Est Altum sublime bonum*, *subtile profundum*.

a **Depnes**; *Abissus*, *Altitudo*, *profundum*, *profunditas*, *prolixitas*.

**Dere**; *carus*, *dilectus*, *graciosus*, *Amabilis*, & cetera.

†to be **Dere**.

†to wex **Dere**.

†to **Deryue**; *Deriuare* (A.).

**Derke**; *vbi* myrke (A.).

a **Derth**; *caristia*.

to make **Derthe**; *caristio*.

---

[1] Apparently for '*hypogeum* (Greek *ὑπόγειον*), a shroudes or place under the ground.' Cooper. See **Cruddis**, above.

[2] '*Cripta*. A trove.' Medulla.

[3] In King Solomon's Book of Wisdom, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Furnivall, p. 86, l. 138, we read— 'þe kyngdome [of Israel & Judah] *departed* [divided] is ȝut to þis daye.' In the Knightes Tale, 276, occurs the phrase, 'Til that the deeth *departe* schal us twayne;' which is still retained in the Marriage Service, though now corrupted to 'till death us *do part*.' See also to **Deuyde**, below. *Depart* occurs with the meaning of *separating oneself*, *parting from*, in William of Palerne, 3894, 'prestili *departede* he þat pres.' 'It ys vnleful to beleue that the worde, that ys the sonne of godde, was *departed* from the father, and from the holy goste, by takynge of his manhode.' Myroure of Our Lady, ed. Blunt, 104. With the meaning of *distribute*, *share*, we find it in Wyclif, Luke xv. 11, where, in the parable of the Prodigal Son, we read—'the ȝonger seide to the Fadir, Fadir, ȝyue me the porcioun of catel, that fallith to me. And he *departide* to hem the catel.'

[4] 'Yf eny of them were *departable* from other . . . . . The thre persones are vereyly *vndepartable*.' The Myroure of Our Lady, p. 104.

[5] In Early Eng. Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 48, we are told of the messengers who were sent to John saying 'Art thou he that should come?' &c., that—

'Thir messagers was *Pharisenes*, Thai war sundered of comoun lif.'
That *sundered men* on Englys menes,

The same idea is expressed in the Ormulum, 16862—

'Farisew, bitacneþþ uss Shædinng onn Ennglissh spæche,
And forrþi wass þatt name hemm sett, Forr þatt teȝȝ wærenn shadde,
Swa summ hemm þuhhte, fra þe follc þurrh haliȝ lif and lare.'

St. Augustine in his *Sermo ad Populum*, clxix. *de verbis Apost.* Philip. 3, says—'Pharisæi, . . . . . dicitur hoc verbum quasi segregationem interpretari, quomodo in Latina lingua dicitur egregius, quasi a grege separatus.' 'They would name the *Pharises* according to the *Hebrew*, *Sunder-halgens*, as holy religious men which had sundered and separated themselves from other.' Camden, *Remaines*, 1605, p. 18. So also Wyclif, Works, i. 27, 'Phariseis ben seid as *departid* from oþir puple.'

[6] Τομὸς, from *τέμνω*, to cut.

†to **Derre**; *vsurpare, presumere, audere*; versus:

¶*hec tria iungas* (*coniungas* A.) *vsurpat, presumit & audet.*

†**Derf**[1].

a **Desate**; *dolus, fraus, fucus* (*&* cetera A.); *vbi* falshede; versus:

¶*Est dolus in lingua male dicentis manifesta,*
*Fraus est fallentis sub lingua blanda loquentis.*

**Desatefulle**; *vbi* false.

to **Desave**; *vbi* to be-gylle.

to **Desese**[2]; *tedere, &* cetera; *vbi* to noye.

a **Deses**; *vbi* noye.

†**Desesy**; *nocuus, &* cetera; *vbi* noyis.

to **Desyre**; *admirari, adoptare, affectare, afficere, amare, Ambire honores, appetere, ardere, exardescere, ex-, auere, captare, cupere, diuicias, con-,* concupiscere, *deposcere, ferre, gestire, gliscere, inhiare, mirari, optare, velle*; versus:

¶*Affecto, vel amo, cupio, desidero, glisco,*
*Opto vel admiror, aueo, vel gesteo, capto,*
*Ambeo quod facit ambicio simul Ambiciosus.*

a **Desyre**; *Adopcio, adoptiuus, affectio, affectus, affectiuus, ambicio, ambiciosus, appetitus, ardor, captacio,* concupicencia, *desiderium, desideratiuus, intencio, opcio, optatiuus, velle, votum, votiuus.*

a **Deske**[3]; *pluteus.*

†to make **Desolate**; *desolari, distituere.*

†**Desolate**; *desolatus, destitutus.*

†to **Despare**; *desperare*[4], *desperacio.*

**Dispare**; *Disperacio* (A.).

**Despysabille**; *contemptibilis, despicabilis.*

to **Desspice**; *Abicere, Abnuere, Arepciari, Aspernere, Aspernari, Auerti, brutescere,* contempnere, *dedignari, depreciari, despectare, despicere, despicari, detractare, detrectare, fastidere, floccifacere, flocci pendere, horrere, horrescere, horrifacere, improperare, neclegere, perinpendere, recusare, refutare, renuere, spernari, spernere, tempnere, vilipendere*; versus:

¶*Negligit & spernit, aspernaturque, refutat,*
*Contempnit, renuit simul, abnuitque* (*annuit atque* A.), *recusat,*
*Sic parvipendit & vilipendit in jstis.*

---

[1] Daring, bold. In the Ormulum, l. 16780, Nicodemus is described as coming to our Lord by night—

'Forr whatt he nass nohht *derrf* inoh, Al openliȝ to sekenn
Þe Laferrd Crist biforr Þe follc, To lofenn himm & wurrÞenn.'

In Barbour's *Bruce*, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Skeat, xviii. 307, the friar, who is sent by Douglas to watch the English, is described as '*derff*, stout, and ek hardy.' Icel. *djarfi*. A.S. *dearf*. (?) See also Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, ll. 312, 332, 811, Ormulum, 16195, &c. 'Darfe, stubborn, *pertinax, obduratus*.' Manip. Vocab.

[2] '*Desaise*, f. A sickenesse, a being ill at ease. *Desaisé*, out of temper, ill at ease.' Cotgrave. In the Version of the History of Lear and his daughters given in the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 50, we are told how the eldest daughter, after keeping her father for less than a year, 'was so anoyed and *dissesed* of hym and of his meanes' that she reduced the number of his attendants; and in chap. 45 we read of a law that the victor in battle should receive on the first day four honours, 'But the second day he shall suffre iiij. *diseases*, that is, he shall be taken as a theef, and shamfully ledde to the prison, and be dispoyled of Iubiter clothyng, and as a fole he shall be holden of all men; and so he shall have, that went to the bataile, and had the victorie.' E. E. Text Soc. ed. Herrtage, p. 176.

[3] '*Pluteus*. A little holowe deske like a coffer wheron men doe write.' Cooper. See also **Karalle**, or writing burde.

[4] MS. repeats this word.

a **Despite**; *Auersio, contemptus, dedignacio, despectus.*

to **Desplese**; *dissp[l]icere, grauare, aggrauare.*

a **Desplesance**; *grauamen, aggrauamen, disp[l]icencia.*

a **Destany**; *fatum, parce.*

†to **Destañ**[1]; *fatare.*

to **Destroy**; *destruere, &* cetera; *vbi* to waste.

a **Destroyeinge or a distruccioñ**; *vbi* wastynge.

a **Destroer**; *vbi* a waster.

a **Dett**; *debitum.*

†to pay **Dett**; *pacare*[2], *reddere.*

†to **Determyn**; *determinare, diffinire, distinguere, finire.*

†a **Determynacioñ**; *determinacio, diffinicio.*

†a **Dety**[3]; *carmen.*

a **Dettur**; *debitor.*

to **Deuyde**; *deuidere, &* cetera; *vbi* to departe (parte A.).

a **Deuylle**; *Belial, demon, diabolus, ducius, leiuathan, larua, lucifer, mamona, nox, sathan, satanas, zabulon*[4], *zabulus*; *zabulinus, demoniacus, diabolicus.*

†a **Devylry (Dewylry A.)**[5]; *demonium*; *demoniacus.*

†a **Devorce**; *deuorcium.*

to **Devoure**; *deuorare, &* cetera; *vbi* to swalowe.

a **Dewe**; *ros*; *roridus, rorulentus.*

to **Dewe**[6]; *rorare.*

a **Dewlappe**[7]; *cartilago, paliare, paliarium, thorus.*

†a **Dewry**[8]; *dos, parafernum*; *sed parafernum est illud quod datur sponse ab amicis, postidotem.*

D *ante* I.

a **Diamant**; *diamans.*

†to **Dibbe**[9]; *jntingere* (to **Dibe**; *mingere* A.).

†a **Dibbille**[10]; *pastinatum, subterratorium.*

---

[1] In Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 664, we read—

'If me be *destaynede* to dye at Dryghtyns wylle,
I charge the my sektour,' &c.

See also ll. 4090, 4153, &c. '*Destiner.* To destinate, ordaine, appoint unto; purpose for.' Cotgrave.

[2] MS. *parare*: corrected by A.

[3] 'The dittie, or matter of a song, *canticum.*' Baret. 'A dittie of a song, *argumentum, materia.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Carmen.* A dete.' Medulla.

[4] '*Zabulon: nomen proprium diaboli. Zabulus: idem.*' Medulla. '*Zabulus.* Diabolus. Sic autem Dorice aiunt appellari. Dorica quippe lingua ζαβάλλειν idem est quod διαβάλλειν; ut ζάκορος, idem quod διάκορος,' &c. Ducange.

[5] 'Devilry, Deevilry, *s.* Communication with the devil.' Jamieson. It occurs with the meaning of 'diabolical agency' in Barbour's *Bruce*, ed. Skeat, vi. 690.

[6] 'To dew, *roro.*' Withals. '*Roro.* To deawe, or droppe downe lyke deawe. *Rorat.* The deawe falleth.' Cooper. Jamieson gives 'To deaw, *v. n.* To rain gently; to drizzle.' A. S. *deawian* (?). '*Roro.* To dewen.' Medulla. Wyclif, Isaiah xlv. 8, has—'*deweth* ye heuenus fro aboue.' The verb occurs with a transitive meaning in the Ormulum, 13848: 'To wattrenn & to *dæwwenn* swa þurrh beȝȝske & sallte tæress þatt herrte.'

[7] 'The dewlap of a rudder beast, hanging down vnder the necke, *palear:* the hollow part of the throte: a part in the bellie, as Nonius saith, the panch; *rumen.*' Baret. '*Hoc paliare,* a dewlappe.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 231.

[8] '*Parapherna.* Graeci parapherna dicunt, quæ Galli peculium appellant. All thynges that the woman bringeth to hir husband beside hir dowry.' Cooper. Hence our *paraphernalia.* '*Douaire.* A dower; also, her marriage good, or the portions she hath, or brings, to her marriage.' Cotgrave. For *sponse* the MS. reads *sponsa.*

[9] 'To dibbe, or dippe, *intingere.*' Baret. In the Alliterative Poem on Joseph of Arimathea, ed. Skeat, 534, we have—

'With þe deþ in his hals dounward he *duppes;*'

and in the account of the changing of the water into wine at Cana, given in Early Eng. Metrical Homilies, ed Small, p. 121, we read that our Lord 'bad thaim *dib* thair cuppes alle, and ber tille bern best in halle.' See also to **Dippe.**

[10] See also **Debylle**, above.

a **Dice**; *taxillus, Alea, aliola, decius, talus, numerus, tessera.*

a **Dice player**; *Aleator, Alio, taxillator.*

to **Die**; *mori, obire, exalare*, commori, & cetera; versus:

¶*Interit, expirat, moritur, defungitur atque*
*Occumbi[t] vel obit, dissoluitur, exanimatque* [1].
*Interit, occumbit, mortem signant violentam.*
*Excidit, exalat* (scilicet *spiritum*), *decedit, eis sociatur,*
*Ad naturalem* concordant *cetera mortem,*
*Et potes illud idem* complexa *dicere voce:*
*Tollitur e medio, nature* [2] *debita soluit* [3];
*Nature nostre soluit generale tributum;*
*Clausit suppremo presentem funere vitam;*
*Carcere corporeo resolutus spiritus exit;*
*Mortuus est mundo victurus postea* Christo.

to **Dye**.

¶*vel prosaice sic:—presentis vite cursum feliciter consummauit; vel sic:—de corporeo spiritus sese relaxauit argatustulo; vel sic:—anima resoluta est ab argastulo carnis: cum similibus; mori hominibus et animalibus commune* [4] *est, sed obire conuenit tantum hominibus bonis; est enim obire quaci obuiam ire* [5].

†like to **Die**; *moribundus.*

†a **Diet** [6]; *dieta.*

†to **Diet**; *dietare.*

to **Defame**; *diffamare, inconteriare, infamare, traducere.*

a **Diffamer**; *diffamator, -trix.*

a **Diffamacion̄**; *defamacio.*

†to **Differ**; *differre, prolongare*, & cetera; *vbi* to dra on longe.

†to **Digeste** [7]; *digerere.*

†a **Degestion̄**; *degestio.*

a **Dignite**; *decus, dignitas* (*dignia, majestas A.*), & cetera; *vbi* werschepe.

to **Dike** [8]; *fodere, ef-, fossare, ef-.*

a **Dike**; *forica, lacuna* [9], *lacus, fossa, specus*, & *est scrobs proprie scropharum* [10]; versus:

¶*Fossa, specus, fouea, spelunca, cauerna vel Antrum;*
*Scrobs scrobis est fouea* sed *scobs* [11], *-bis vnum* (?) *fit illa.*
*Traco vel Amfractus, cauus, hic addatur abissus,*

---

[1] MS. *examinat.* The words scilicet *spiritum* below are written in a later hand as a gloss over *exalat.* [2] MS. *natura.*

[3] Caxton in his Art and Craft How to Die, 1491, p. 2, has 'It [deth] is the payment of the dette of nature,' probably the first instance of this phrase in English.

[4] MS. *commine.*

[5] *Obviam ire,* means to go to meet some one; hence our author says it can only be used of the good, who go from this life to meet God.

[6] Chaucer, Prologue Cant. Tales, 435, says of the 'Doctour of Phisik,' that 'of his *diete* mesurable was he.' See also Ancren Riwle, p. 112. Generally derived from Mid. Lat. *dieta*, from *dies*, a day: O. Eng. *diet*, an appointed day; but it is more probably from Gr. *δίαιτα*, mode of life, especially with reference to food.

[7] See also to **Defy**, above.

[8] '*Diken* or deluen, or dyngen vppon sheues.' P. Plowman, B. vi. 143. 'For *diching* and hegging and delvynge of tounes.' Wyclif, Works, i. 28. A. S. *dician.*

[9] MS. *licuna.*

[10] MS. *Scorbs proprie scorpharum.* '*Scrofa*, A sow that hath had pigges more than ones.' Cooper.

[11] '*Scrobs: fossa quam scrofe maxime faciunt, Scrofa: porca. Traco: meatus, vel via subterranea.*' Medulla. '*Hic scrobs:* a swyn-wrotyng.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 271.

*Vnde fluunt ymbres celi detaracta* (*catharacta* A.) *meatus.*

†a **Diker**; *fossor, fossator.*

a **Dikynge**; *fossatus.*

*to **Dindylle**[1]; *condolere* (*errobare* A.).

††to **Dyne**[2]; *gentaculari, iantare & -ri, iantaculare & -ri.*

a **Dyner**; *gentaculum, iantaculum.*

††to **Dinge**[3]; *verbarare, &* cetera; *vbi* to bete.

†**Dynys** (**Dynise** A.); *dionisius, nomen proprium.*

†**Diones**; *dionisia.*

a **Dīnne** (**Dyn** A.); *sonus, sonitus, tumultus, & cetera; vbi* sownde.

to make **Dīnne** (**Dyn** A.); *sonare, re-, tumultuari, fremere, perstrepere.*

a **Diocis**; *diocesis.*

to **Dippe**[4]; *tingere, intingere.*

†a **Diptonge** (A **Dypton** A.); *diptongus.*

††to **Deryve** (**Dyryve** A.); *deriuare, -tor, -trix.*

††to **Discharge**; *exonerare, -tor, -trix, & -cio.*

† **Discharged**; *exoneratus.*

†a **Dirsynge knyfe** (**Dyrsyng-knyffe** A.)[5]; *spata.*

††to **Disaray** (**Disray or disgise** A.); *exornare.*

a **Dische berer** (**A Dysbynke** or **A dyschberer** A.); *discoforus.*

†a **Dische benke** (**Dyschbynke** A.)[6]; *scutellarium.*

a **Dische**; *discus, scutellarius.*

**A Discorde**; *vbi* to debate (A.).

---

[1] In Jamieson we find 'To dinle, dynle. (1) To tremble. (2) To make a great noise. (3) To thrill; to tingle. 'Dinle. *s.* (1) Vibration. (2) A slight and temporary sensation of pain, similar to that caused by a stroke on the elbow.' Cotgrave gives '*Tintillant.* Tinging; ringing; tingling. *Tintoner.* To ting or towle often; to glow, tingle, dingle.' 'Hir unfortunat husband had no sooner notice given him upon his returne of these sorrowfull newes, than his fingers began to nibble . . . . his ears to *dindle*, his head to dozell, insomuch as his heart being scared with gelousie . . . . he became as mad as a March hare.' Stanihurst, Descrip. of Ireland in Holinshed's Chronicles (1576), vol. vi. p. 32, §2.

'The birnand towris doun rollis with ane rusche,
Quhil all the heuynnys *dynlit* with the dusche.'
Gawin Douglas, *Eneados*, Bk. ix. p. 296, l. 35.

[2] Ducange renders '*Iantaculum*' by 'Cibus quo solvitur jejunium ante prandium; *déjeuner.*' '*Ientaculum*, a breakefaste. *Ientare.* To eate meate afore dinner.' Cooper. '*Iantaculum.* A dynere.' Medulla.

[3] Hampole tells us that as a smith hammers on an anvil

'Right swa þe devels salle ay *dyng* On þe synfulle, with-outen styntyng.'
Pricke of Conscience, 7015.

The past tense is found as *dang* in Iwaine & Gawaine, 3167, as *dong* in Havelok, 1147, and as *dung* in the Destruction of Troy, in which we also find *dongen, dungyn* for the past participle O. Icel. *dengja.*

[4] See also to **Dibbe**. Trevisa in his version of Higden, i. 117, speaking of the Dead Sea, says that 'what quik þing þat it be þat *duppeþ* þerynne anon it lepeþ vp aȝen.' In Wyclif's version of Leviticus xi. 17, amongst unclean fowls are mentioned the 'owle and the *deuedop*' [*mergulum*], in other MSS. *dewedoppe.*

[5] This appears to mean a 'dressing knife.' To *durse* in the Northern Dialect means to 'spread or dress.' See **Dryssynge knyffe**, below. '*Spatha.* An instrument to turne fryed meate; a sklise; also a like toole that apothecaries use.' Cooper. '*Spata.* A broad swerd. *Spatula.* A spaude. *Mensiacula.* A dressyng knyff.' Medulla.

[6] '*Scutellarium.* Locus ubi *scutellæ* reponuntur: *vaisselier, lieu où l'on serre la vaisselle:* ol. *escueillier.*' Ducange. Now called a *dresser.* A.S. *benc*, O. Icel. *bekkr*, a bench. '*Scutellarium.* A dysshborde.' Medulla. '*Fercula*, bær-disc. *Discifer, vel discoforus*, disc-þen.' Aelfric's Gloss. pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 26. 'Inventarium 12th April 1576 . . . . Item a cubburd, a *dishbenck*, viiij$^{s}$, a maske fat, a gile fat, a worte troughe, a dough trough, a stand, vj$^{s}$ viii$^{d}$.' Inventory of John Casse 1576, *Richmondshire Wills and Invent.* (Surtees Soc. vol. 26), p. 260. See **Dressoure**, below.

THE INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES
ST. MICHAEL'S COLLEGE
LIBRARY

to **Discorde**; *Absonare, distare, dissonare, delirare, discordare, dissentire -ri, discrepare, depacisci, defidere, diffidere, variare, differre, diuersare, diuersificare.*

a **Discordance**; *discordancia, desonancia, discrepancia, variacio.*

**Discordande** (**Dyscordyng** A.); *delirus, me[dio] co[rrepto], discors, dissonus, inconcinnus, incongruus, inconueniens, ineptus, disconueniens.*

a **Discordynge of voces**; *diaphonia.*

†a **Discordynge of wylle**; *diastasis.*

**Discencion**; *discensio.*

a **Discrecion**; *discreccio, des[c]ertitudo, & cetera*; *vbi* wysdome.

**Discrett**; *discretus, disertus*; *vbi* wyse.

†to **Discusse** [1]; *discutere.*

†to **Disfigure**; *decolorare.*

to **Disherett** (**Dyshery** A.) [2]; *exheredare, exhereditare.*

†to **Dishonor**; *vbi* diswyrschippe.

†to **Disspare** [3]; *desperare.*

†a **Dispare**; *desperacio.*

to **Dispende** [4]; *vbi* to exspende.

to **Dispence**; *disspensare.*

to **Disspice**; *contempnere, & cetera*; *vbi* despyse.

**Disspysynge** [5]; *spernax, spernens, contempnens.*

a **Dispite, or a disspisynge**; *despeccio, contemptus.*

to **Dispose**; *vbi* to ordane (A.).

**Dispraysinge**; *deprauacio, vituperacio, & cetera*; *vbi* blāmynge (A.).

†to **Disprayse**; *deprauare, & cetera*; *vbi* to blame (A.).

to **Dispule**; *vbi* to robbe (A.).

a **Disputacion**; *disputacio, altercacio, disceptacio.*

to **Dispute**; *disputare, altercari, disceptare.*

†**Dissate**; *vbi* dessate.

†**Dissave**; *decipere, & cetera*; *vbi* to be-gyle.

†**Dissauabylle**; *deceptorius, philogisticus.*

†a **Dissauer**; *deceptor, & cetera*; *vbi* a begyler.

†to **Desseise** [6]; *disseisire.*

†a **Disseiser**; *disseisitor.*

---

[1] '*Discutio.* To cast or shake of or downe; to remoue; to examine or discusse.' Cooper. Spencer used the word *discuss* in its primary sense of *shaking off*.

[2] 'Hwat! wenden he to *disherite* me?' Havelok, ed. Skeat, 2547.

'There comen into his lond With hors and harneys, as I vndyrstond,
Forto disherite hym of his good.' Lonelich's Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, lvi. 117.

See also the Lay Folks Mass Book, ed. Canon Simmons, p. 278. 'To disherite, *exheredo*.' Baret. '*Exhereder*, to disherit, or disinherit.' Cotgrave. The form *dis-heryss* occurs in Barbour's *Bruce*, ii. 107. 'Ofte þer byeþ men and wyfmen and children *deserited* and yexiled.' Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 30.

[3] See also **Despere**. '*Despero.* To myshopyn.' Medulla.

[4] 'To dispende, *dispendere*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Despens.* Expense, cost, charge; or expenses, disbursements, layings out, costs and charges. *Despenser*, to dispend, spend, expend.' Cotgrave. In the Cook's Tale, the 'prentys' is described as 'free of his *dispence*.' Cant. Tales, 4387; and in the Legende of Goode Women, Phillis, l. 97,

'Me lyste nat vouchesafe on hym to swynke,
*Dispenden* on hym a penne ful of ynke.'

See also P. Plowman, B. x. 325. '*Dispensor.* To dyspendyn.' Medulla.

[5] MS. a **Disspysynge**.

[6] In Dan Jon Gaytryge's Sermon, pr. in Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse from the Thornton MS. (E. E. Text Soc. ed. Perry), we are told that it is a violation of the 10th Commandment if we have 'wetandly or willfully gerte oure euene cristyne lesse þaire patremoyne or þaire heritage, or falsely be *dyssessede* of lande or of lythe.' Ducange gives '*Dissaisiare*, possessione deturbare, *dépouiller quelqu'un d'une chose*. *Dissaisitor*, qui dejicit a possessione, *usurpateur*:' and Baret says, 'Dissezeine, *dejectio vel ejectio*; to disseze, *ejicere, detrudere, deturbare possessione*.' See also Robert of Brunne, ed. Hearne.

a **Distance** [1]; *distancia, &* cetera; *vbi* debate.

to **Distemper**; *distemperare.*

**Distinctly** (**Distinctly** A.); *distincte, prolixe, aduerbia.*

†to **Distreyn** [2]; *vbi* to streyne (A.).

†to **Distresse**; *vbi* to stresse (A.).

†to **Disworschippe**; *dehonorare.*

†a **Disworschepp**; *dehonoracio.*

**Diuerce**; *diuersus, varius.*

†to **Dyuerce**; *diuersificare, &* cetera; *vbi* to discorde (*differre, distare, distat, impersonale, refert, diuersare, variare* A.).

**Dyuersyly**; *diuerse, differenter, diuersimodi, discordanter, multimode, multiformiter, multifarie.*

a **Dyuersyte**; *diuersitas, distancia, lirin grece.*

†to **Divine**; *auspicari, diuinare, commentari,* comminisci, *vaticinari, theologari, theologicare.*

†a **Divine**; *theologus, theologista.*

†a **Dyu[in]ynge**; *Auspicium in volatu auium, Augurium in sono vocis* efficitur, *aurispicium vltro vouit; augustus, Auspicatus, auspicacio, diuinacio, presagium.*

†A **Diuinyng afore**; *premancia* (A.).

†a **Dyuynynge be fyre**; *piromancia.*

†a **Diuinynge be water** [3]; *jdromancia.*

†a **Diuine** (**Dyuynour** A.) [4]; *auspex, augur, auspicator, diuinator, diuinatorius participium, carminator, aruspex, sertilogus, ariolus, mathematicus, fiton, fitonissa, magus, extispex* (*theologus, theologista* A.); *&* cetera; *vbi* a wyche.

†a **Diuision**; *diuicio, distinccio, iundus, thomos.*

D ante O.

to **Doo**; *exigere, agere, per-, facere, efficere, perficere, operari, patrare,* complere, *implere,* consumere, *exequi, claudere,* concludere, *terminare, decidere, finire, perpetrare, deducere in medios, actus* committere, *facescere, factare, gerere, faxosis facticare.*

to **Do a way**; *abolere, delere, ascribere, describere, demere, linere, auferre, ademere.*

to **Dobe** (**Doybe** A.) [5]; *linere, illinere, corripe li.*

---

p. 250: 'Our Kyng Sir Edward held him wele payed . . . . *Disseised* him of alle, ȝald it to Sir Jon:' and Romaunt of the Rose, l. 2077,

'So sore it lustith you to plese, No man therof may you *disese.*'

Even so late as 1747 Carte, Hist. of England, vol. i. p. 501, speaks of incumbents being 'deprived and *disseized* of their livings.' '*Dejacio.* To dissease, or put oute of possession.' Cooper. '*Dessaisi.* Disseised, dispossessed, deprived, bereaved, put out of. *Dessaisine.* A disseisin, dispossession, &c.' Cotgrave.

[1] In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 134, we read 'when the Emperour . . . . saw swiche a *distaunce* amonge the systeres,' &c., and again, p. 168, after their father's death 'iij childerin made *distaunce* for a Ring, and that long time.' In the Complaynt of the Ploughman, pr. in Wright's Political Poems, i. 339, we find—

'This commeth in by fendes, For they would that no men were frendes.'
To bring the christen in *distaunce,*

And again, p. 83—'Sir David the Bruse When Edward the Baliolfe
Was at *distance,* Rade with his lance.'

[2] 'Who feleth double sorwe and hevynesse But Palamon? that love *destreyncth* so.'
Chaucer, Knighte's Tale, 595.

[3] '*Idromancia.* Soth seying in watere.' Medulla. A. adds, *geomancia fit per puluerem vel terram. Siromancia* [*Cheiromancia*] *est per Inspeccionem manuum.*

[4] 'A diuiner, a conjecturer of things to come, *mantes;* diuination, or soothsaying, *mantice.*' Baret. 'Anone as the night past the noble kyng sent
For *Devinours* full duly & of depe wit.'
See also an **Ouerloker.** Destruction of Troy (E. E. Text Soc.), 13835.

[5] See also **Dawbe** and **Dawber.**

a **Dober** ; *linitor.*

**Dobyd** ; *linitus vel litus.*

a **Dobynge** ; *litura, superduccio.*

†**Dodir** [1] ; *cuscuta.*

†**to Doffe** [2] ; *exuere, deponere, depannare, denudare.*

**Doge** ; *canis, caniculus & cula, canicularis & re, canicus, caninus participia, catulus, catellus, catellulus, catulaster, catula, catellula.*

a **Doghter** ; *filia, nata, filiola, genita.*

†a **Doghter husbande** ; *gener.*

a **Doynge a-way** [3] ; *delacio, litura.*

†a **Doynge welle** ; *beneficencia, beneficus, benefaciens.*

†a **Dokañ** [4] ; *paradilla, emula, farella.*

a redi **Dok** ; *lappacium, Acutum* (*lappacium, Acutum,* a rede doke A.).

***Dollyd** [5] ; *defrutus.*

**Dollyd as wyne or ale** [6] ; *Defunctus, vapidus ; vapiditas, vappa,* dollyng (A.).

**Dolour** ; *dolor, & cetera ; vbi* sorowe (A.).

A **Dome** ; *coma* [7], *censura, arbitrium, discreccio, decretum, examen, iudicium, sentencia, crisis grece, censorinus, creticus, judiciarius, decretalis.*

a **Domesman** ; *arbiter, voluntate, iudex lege fit, censor, creticus, preses, pretor, prefectus, proconsul, tribunus, iudiciarius, pretorius & prefectarius participia* (*tribunal, tribunale sunt sedes Iudicis, eripse Judex* A.).

†a **Domesman sete** ; *tribunal & tribunale vel ipse iudex.*

---

[1] Cotgrave gives '*Podagre de lin.* The weed Dodder ;' of which Lyte, Dodoens, p. 398, says, 'It is a strange herbe, without leaues, & without roote, lyke vnto a threed, muche snarled and wrapped togither, confusely winding itself about hedges and bushes and other herbes. . . . . This herbe is called in . . . . . Latine *Cassytha,* in shoppes *Cuscuta ;* of some *Podagra lini,* and *Angina lini.*' 'There be other wedes not spoken of, as dee, nettyles, *dodder,* and suche other, that doo moche harme.' Sir A. Fitzherbert, *Boke of Husbandry,* 1534, leaf D1 b[k]. Turner, in his *Herbal,* 1551, says, '*Doder* groweth out of herbes and small bushes, as miscelto groweth out of trees, and nother of bothe grow out of the grounde :' and again, p. 90, '*Doder* is lyke a great red harpe stryng : and it wyndeth about herbes . . . . and hath floures and knoppes, one from another a good space.'

[2] 'To doffe, for do of, *exuere.*' Manip. Vocab. 'And thou my concelle doo, thow *doffe* of thy clothes.' Morte Arthure, 1023.

[3] MS. **a-day.**

[4] Baret gives the saying 'in docke, out nettle,' which he renders by '*exeat urtica, paricella fit intus amica.*' 'A docke, herbe, *lapathum.*' Manip. Vocab. Ducange defines *paradella* as 'anethi silvestris species, *sorte d'aneth sauvage.*'

'As like ȝe bene as day is to the night, Or *doken* to the fresche dayesye.'
Or sek-cloth is unto fyne cremesye, The King's Quair, Bk. iii. st. 36.

A. S. *docce.* 'Docce, lapacium.' Wright's Vocab. p. 67 : 'eá-docca, *nimphea,*' *ibid.* p. 31.

[5] 'Of new pressed wine is made the wine called *Cute,* in Latin *Lapa ;* and it is by boiling the new pressed wine so long as till that there remaine but one of three parts. Of new pressed wine is also made another *Cute,* called of the Latines *Defrutum,* and this is by boiling of the new wine onely so long, as till the halfe part be consumed, and the rest become of the thicknesse of honey.' *Maison Rustique,* p. 622. '*Defruto.* To boyle newe wine.' Cooper. '*Defructus.* Ded.' Medulla. '*Defrutum vinum,* gesoden win *vel passum*' Alfric's Vocab. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 27. See also Palladius on Husbondrie, p. 204, l 484, where we are told that three sorts of wine '*Defrut,* carene & sape in oon manere Of must is made,' the first being made 'of defervyng til [the muste is] thicke.'

[6] '*Vappa.* Wine that hath loste the vertue : naughtie dead wine.' Cooper. Compare our expression 'dead' as applied to ale. In W. de Worde's Boke of Keruynge, pr. in the Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 154, l. 20, we are warned to 'gyue no persone noo *dowled* drynke for it wyll breke ye scabbe.' '*Dowld,* or *Dull'd.* Dispirited, abated, dull.' Whitby Glossary. See also **Palde as Ale,** below.

[7] '*Coma.* A Jugement.' Medulla.

**Doyñ**; *factus.*
**vn Doyñ**; *infectus.*
***a Donett** [1]; *donatus.*
**†a Donett lerner** (**lernyng** A.); *donatista.*
**to Do on newe** [2]; *encenniare.*
**to Do parfytly**; *perficere.*
**†Dorame** (**Dorem** A.) [3]; *dunelina, dunelinensis participium.*
**a Dore** (**Doyre** A.); *hostium, & cetera; vbi* A 3ate.
**a Dormowse**; *glis.*
***a Dorsur** [4]; *dorsorium.*
**a Dorture** [5]; *dormitorium.*
**a Dosañ**; *duodena.*
**to Dote** (**Doyt** A.) [6]; *desipere, desipiscere.*
***a Dottrelle** [7]; *desipa.*
**†to Do to**; *addere, adherere, adhibere, adicere, adiungere.*
**Dowbylle**; *duplex, duplus, binus, bimus.*

---

[1] In P. Plowman, B. v. 209, Avarice says—

'Thanne drowe I me amonge draperes my *donet* to lerne;'

that is, as Prof. Skeat remarks, 'my primer.' *Donet* is properly a grammar, from Donatus the grammarian. '*Donatus.* A donet, *et compositor illius libri. Donatista.* A donatrice: *quedam heresis.*' Medulla. 'The Donet into Cristen Religioun,' and 'The folewer to the Donet' are titles of two works of Pecock, often quoted in his *Repressor.* In the Introduction he says—'As the common *donet* berith himsilfe towards the full kunnyng of Latyn, so this booke for Goddis laws: therefore this booke may be conveniently called the *Donet*, or Key to Cristen Religioun.'

[2] MS. **Do on now**: corrected by A. '*Encennia.* Newe halowynge off cherchis.' Medulla. '*Encænia.* Renouation; amonge the Jewes the feaste of dedication.' Cooper. Wyclif, *Works*, ed. Arnold, ii. 105, says '*Encennia* is as myche as renewinge in our speche.' The word is still retained at Oxford. Greek ἐγκαίνια, from καῖνος, new.

[3] The city of Durham.

[4] Amongst the duties of the Marshal of the Hall as given in The Boke of Curtasye (Sloane MS. 1986), pr. in Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 189, we find he is

'Þe *dosurs*, cortines to henge in halle,'

and in the description of the house from the Porkington MS. pr. by Mr. Wright for the Warton Club, 1855, p. 4, we find,

'The *dosers* alle of camaca, The bankers alle of taffaca,
The quysschyns alle of veluet.'

See also **Hallynge.**

[5] In the Abbey of the Holy Ghost, pr. in Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse (E. E. Text Soc. ed. Perry), p. 50, l. 10, we read—'Scrifte sall [make] thi chapitir, Predicacione sall make thi fratour, Oracione sall make thi chapelle, Contemplacione sall make thi *dortour.*' Baret gives 'A Dortour or sleeping place, a bed-chamber, *dormitorium.*' In Mr. Aldis Wright's ed. of De Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode, p. 160, occurs the word *Dortowrere*, that is the superintendent of a dormitory. See also *ibid.* p. 193; and also the Myroure of Our Lady, ed. Blunt, p. 117, and Introduction, p. xxxiii.

[6] 'To dote, *delirare*; a dottel, *delirus.*' Manip. Vocab. 'Me þuncheð þe alde mon wole *dotie.*' Laȝamon, i. 140. In the Pricke of Conscience amongst other signs of a man's decaying old age it is said that

'His mouth slavers, his tethe rotes, His wyttes fayles, and he ofte *dotes.*' l. 785.

The word also occurs in P. Plowman, A. i. 129,

'Þou *dotest* daffe, quaþ heo, dulle are þi wittes.'

'A *doter* or old *doting* foole, a rauer.' Baret. Scotch *doit*, to be confused; Icel. *dotta*, to slumber; Dutch *doten, dutten*, delirare, desipere. '*Desipio.* To dote; to waxe foolish; to play the foole.' Cooper. See Jamieson, s. v. Doit, Doytt. '*Radoté.* An old dotard, or doting fool. *Radoter.* To dote, rave, play the cokes, erre grossly in vnderstanding.' Cotgrave. 'He is an old *dotard*, or a iocham; deth hangeth in his nose, or he is at dethes dore. *Silicernus est.*' Horman. 'What þe deuel hatȝ þou don, *doted* wrech?' Allit. Poems, iii. 196; see also *ibid.* ii. 286, iii 125, and Wyclif, *Ecclus.* xxv. 4.

[7] 'Why then . . . . do you mocke me, ye *dotrells*, saying like children I will not, I will, I will, I will not.' Bernard's *Terence*, 1629, p. 423. 'Þenne þe *dotel* on dece drank þat he myȝt,' Allit. Poems, ii. 1517.

to **Dowbylle**; *duplare, dupplicare, binare.*

**Dowbylle**; *duplatus, duplicatus, bimatus.*

†**Dowbyl tonged** [1]; *bilinguis.*

†to **Do welle**; *benefacere.*

A **Dowfe**; *columbus, columba, columbulus, columbula.*

a **Dowfe cote** [2]; *columbar, columbare.*

†to **Dowke** [3]; *emergere.*

†a **Dowker**; *emergator.*

†a **Dowle of a whele** [4]; *stellio.*

**Downe**; *deorsum, insum.*

**Downewarde.**

†to **Dowe** [5]; *dotare, tuare* (*Dotare*, est *dotem dare*, & cetera; *vbi* **Dewry** A.).

a **Dowry**; *dos, dotalicium; dotalis.*

to **Dowte**; *cunctari, dubiari, -tare, herere, hesare, mussare, mussitare, horrere, tutibare, vacillare*; versus:

¶ *Ambigit, & dubitat, & fluctuat, hesitat, heret.*

a **Dowte**; *Ambiguitas, dubietas, dubitacio, dubium, dubitancia, cuncta, cunctacio, heresis, hesitacio, hesitacium, hesitacula.*

---

[1] See also **Dubylle tonged.**

[2] Amongst the 'comodytys off the parsonage . . . . off the benefyce off Oxned' we find mentioned 'A *doffhowse* worth a yere xiiij$^{s}$ iij$^{d}$.' Paston Letters, iii. 232. And in the Will of John Baret, of St. Edmund's Bury, in Bury Wills, &c. (Camden Soc. p. 24), are mentioned a 'berne and *duffous*,' a form interesting as showing the pronunciation.

[3] Palsgrave gives 'I *douke* under the water. *Je plonge en leaue.* This hounde can *douke* under the water lyke a ducke;' and Sherwood has 'to douke, *plonger.*' 'To douke, *vrinare.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Mergo.* To drowne in water; to deepe.' Cooper. Jamieson has 'Dowkar, *s.* A diver. S. G. *dokare,* Belg. *duycker.*' The participle *doukand* occurs in the Alliterative Romance of Alexander, ed. Stevenson, 4091. 'Hic mergulus, a *dokare.*' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. 253. '*Mergo.* To drynkelyn.' Medulla. Withals mentions amongst his list of water-birds 'A Dobchic, or *Dowker*,' our water-hen. W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 165, speaks of '*la cercele* (a tele) *et ly plounjoun* (a doke, doukere).'

[4] Halliwell gives '*Doule.* A nail sharpened at each end: a wooden pin or plug to fasten planks with.' In Ducange we find '*Stecco.* Vox Italica, spina, festuca, palus: *épine, paille, pien.*' From this the meaning would appear to be 'wooden pins used to fasten the parts of the felloe of a wheel together;' and not, as rendered by Sir F. Madden, 'fellies of a wheel.' But in the description of Solomon's Temple we read in Purvey's version, 3 Kings vii. 33: 'Sotheli the wheelis weren siche, whiche maner wheelis ben wont to be maad in a chare; and the extrees, and the naue stockis, and the spokis, and *dowlis* of tho wheelis, alle thingis weren ȝotun:' where Wyclif's and the other MSS. read 'felijs.' In the Vulgate the verse runs as follows: 'Tales autem rotæ erant, quales solent in curru fieri: et axes earum, et radii, et canthi, et modioli, omnia fusilia.' Neckham, in his description of the several parts of a cart says—

spokes jauntes feleyes radii dico radiorum

'*in modiolo aptari debent radii in cantos transmittendi, quorum extremitates* i. rote orbiculate.

*stelliones dicuntur, videlicet orbite.*' *De Utensilibus,* in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 108. Fitzherbert in his *Boke of Husbandry,* 1534, fol. B. 4 bk. says that 'wheles . . . . be made of nathes, [naves] spokes, fellyes, and *dowles*,' and in the Howard Household Books (Roxb. Club), p. 211, we find—'Item for ij hopis to the exiltre, and for ij *dowleges* to the trendell, viij$^{lb}$. xij$^{d}$.'

[5] '*Douer.* To indue, endow, or give a dowry unto.' Cotgrave. '*Doto.* To ȝeue dowary.' Medulla. In a tract on 'Clerkis Possessioneris' (English Works of Wyclif, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Mathew, pp. 122–3), Wyclif writes 'for þes skillis and many mo þe angel seyd ful soþe whanne þe chirche was *dowid* þat þis day is venym sched into þe chirche;' and again, p. 124, 'prestis þas *dowid* ben so occupied aboute þe worlde and newe seruyce and song . . . may not studie and preche goddis lawe in contre to cristis peple.' See also p. 191, '*dowid* with temperal and worldly lordischippis;' and Exodus xxii. 17.

**Dowtfulle**; *Ambiguus, Anceps, dubius, ambiguus quod in ambas, potest partes, dubium quod in quam partem venturum sit ignoramus, hoc est anceps, crep[er]us, didimus, dubitans, dubitativus, hesitativus, hesitabundus, meticulosus, verendus.*

**Dowtfully**; *Ambigue, cunctatim, dubie, dubitanter.*

**Dowtles**; *vbi with* owte dowte.

D ante R.

*Draf [1]; *segisterium, Acinacium, brasipurgium.*

†a Drag [2]; *Arpax, luppus, trules.*

*a Dragie [3]; *dragetum.*

*Dragence or nedder grysse (gresse A.) [4]; *dragancia, basilisca, herba serpentaria vel serpentina.*

a Draghte; *haustus.*

a Dragoñ; *draco, dracona, draconiculus.*

†a Dragoñ hole.

a Drake.

a Dramme; *dragma.*

a Draper; *pannarius, trapezata.*

†a Drapyry [5]; *pannarium.*

---

[1] *Draffe* appears to have been a general term for refuse. Cotgrave gives '*Mangeaille pour les pourceaux*, swillings, washings, *draff*, hogswash,' and in the Manip. Vocab. *draffe* is translated by *excrementa*. In the later version of Wyclif, Numbers vi. 4 is thus rendered: 'thei shulen not ete what euer thing may be of the vyner, fro a grape dried til to the *draf*,' where the marginal note is 'In Ebreu it is, fro the rynde til to the litil greynes that ben in the myddis of the grape.' Other MSS. read: '*draf*, ether casting out after the pressing.' See also Ecclus. xxxiii. 16 and Hosea iii. 1: 'Thei byholden to alyen goddis, and louen the *darstis* [*draffis* P. *vinacia*, Vulg.] that leueth in hem aftir pressyng.' In P. Plowman, B. x. 9, we read—

'*Noli mittere*, man, margerye perlis
Amanges hogges, þat han hawes at wille,
Þei don but dryuele þer-on, *draffe* were hem leuere.'

And Skelton in Elinor Rummyng, l. 171, says

'Get me a staffe The swyne eate my *draffe*.'

So also in Wright's Political Poems, ii. 84,

'Lo, Dawe, with thi *draffe* Thou liest on the gospel.'

'No more shall swich men and women come to the Ioye of paradise, that louyn more *draffe* and *drestes*, that is, lustes and lykynges of the flesshe, but they amende hem or they deye.' *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 569. Jamieson gives 'Draff, *s.* Grains. Draffy. Of inferior quality. Draff-pock. A sack for carrying grains.' In the Reeve's Tale Johan exclaims— 'I lye as a *draf*-sak in my bed.' C. Tales, 4206.

O. Dutch *draf*. The term is still used in Yorkshire for brewer's grains, and also more generally for waste matter, from which the food element has been extracted, as *pig-draff*, the scrap-food of pigs.

[2] 'That daye ducheryes he delte, and doubbyde knyghttes,
Dresses dromowndes and *dragges*, and drawene vpe stonys.'
Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 3614.

'A drag to draw things out of a well or like place, *harpago*.' Baret. '*Lupus*. An hooke to drawe things out of a pitte.' Cooper.

[3] In Liber Albus, p. 588, we find an order—'Item, qe nul ne vende groserie, ne espicery, poudres, *dragges*, confitures, nautres choses, fors par le livres qi contignent xv. unces.' 'A *dragee* of the yolkes of harde eyren.' Ord. and Regul. p. 454. Palsgrave has 'Carawayes, small confetes, *dragee*,' and Cotgrave '*Dragée, f.* Any jonkets, comfets or sweet meats, served in at the last course (or otherwise) for stomacke-closers. *Drageoir*. A comfet-boxe.'

[4] '*Dracontium*. Dragon wort or dragens.' Cooper. Cogan, Haven of Health, 1612, p. 72, recommends the use of *Dragons* as a specific for the plague. Harrison, Descript. of England, ii. 34, says that the sting of an adder brings death, 'except the iuice of *dragons* (in Latine called *Dracunculus minor*) be speedilie ministred and dronke in stronge ale.'

[5] Cooper defines *pannarium* as a 'pantrie,' but here the meaning appears to be a draper's shop. In Sir Ferumbras, l. 4457, it means simply cloth; 'Of *drapreye* we ledeþ gret fuysoun, And wolleþ þer-wyþ to Agremoun, to þe Amyral of þis land.' 'Hail be ȝe marchans wiþ ȝur gret packes of *draperie*.' Early Eng. Poems, ed. Furnivall, p. 154.

†a **Drawe of nowte** (A **Draffe of Nowte** A.) [1]; *Armentum, -tarium, -tariolum.*

to **Drawe**; *trahere, at-, con-, tractare, at-, con-, deducere, detrahere, vehere, con-, ad-, e-, re-, vectare, con-.*

to **Draw to**; *illicere, allectare, attrahere, attractare, aduehere, adducere.*

†to **Draw cutte** [2]; *sortiri, consortiri.*

†to **Draw a schipe** [3]; *remultare* (*remulcare* A.).

a **Drawe brige**; *ponstracticus* (*ponsfracticus* A.).

to **Drawe on longe or on lenght** [4]; *crastinare, pro-, longare, differre, protelare, prorogare, protrahere, protendere*; versus:

¶ *Prorogo, protelo, procrastino, sunt nota sensus*
*Eiusdem: tribus hijs prolongo*
*connumerabis.*

to **Draw oute or vp**; *educere, elicere, extrahere, euaginare, euellere, excerpere, eximere, vellere, re-, e-, con-, vellicare, eradicare, explantare, extirpare.*

†to **Draw vp hares**; *expilare, depilare.*

to **Drawe water**; *Anclari, ex-, haurire, ex-.*

a **Drawer**; *vector.*

a **Drawynge**; *haustus, hauritorius participium.*

†a **Drawynge whele** (**qweylle** A.) [5]; *Ancla.*

*Drake or **darnylle** (**Drawle or darnelle** A.) [6]; *zizannia.*

A **Dreffylle** [7].

to **Drede**; *contremere, expauere, expauescere*; versus:

¶ *horreo, formido, metuo, timeo*
*que tremesco* (*timesco* A.),
*Et tremo, cum paueo, trepido,*
*pauidoque pauesco.*
*pauitare, turgere, vereri.*

a **Drede**; *formido, horror, metus religionis est, pauor dicitur motus incertus, timor, tremor.*

**Drefulle**; *Attonitus, ambiguus, dubius, formidolosus homini pertinet, formidinosus pertinet loco, formidolus, meticulosus, metuendus, timoratus, timorosus, tremo-*

---

[1] A team of oxen. Jamieson has 'Drave, *s.* A drove of cattle.' A.S. *drâf*, a drove, and *neât*, horned cattle. '*Armentarium.* A drove of neet.' Medulla. '*Hoc armentum*; a dryfte.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 179. Compare **Nowthyrde**, below.

[2] In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 35, l. 4, we read, 'Þerfore, Seris, lat vs *drawe cut*, and drawe out his yen on whom the cut wol falle . . . . . And þei *drowe cut*; and it felle vpon him þat 3afe the conseil.' In drawing lots a number of straws were held by some one of the company: the others drew one apiece, and the lot was considered to have fallen on him who drew the shortest, i. e. the one *cut* short: cf. Welsh *cwtan*, to shorten; *cwta*, short; *cwtws*, a lot. The French practice was that the lot should fall on him who drew the longest; hence their phrase, '*tirer la longue paille.*' Prof. Skeat's note to Chaucer, Pardoner's Tale, 793. See also Prologue, 835, 838, & 845. 'To draw cuts or lots. *Sortior.*' Gouldman. 'Drawe cutte or lottes. *Sortio, sortior.*' Huloet.

[3] '*Remulco*, Ablatius est, vnde Submersam nauim remulco reducere, Cæsar, &c. . . . . By tyding cables about an whole and sounde ship, to drawe vp a ship that is broken and sunke. *Remulcus.* A little boate or barge seruing to drawe, or to unlade great vessels. *Remulco.* To draw with an other vessell a great shippe that is vnwildie.' Cooper. 'Remultum. *Funis, quo navis deligata trahitur vice remi; unde Remultare, navem trahere, vel narem Remulto trahere.*' Ducange. '*Remulcus*, toh-line.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 57.

[4] MS. **on lyte**: corrected from A.

[5] '*Antlia.* A poompe, or lyke thing to draw up water.' Cooper. '*Anclea.* A whele off a drauth welle.' Medulla. See also **Whele of a drawe whele.**

[6] See also **Cokylle**, and **Darnelle**, above. 'Dawke or Darnell, which causeth giddinesse in the head, as if one were drunken. *Lolium.*' Withals. In the Supplement to Archbishop Aelfric's Gloss. pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 55, *zizania* is glossed by 'laser,' and *lolium* by 'boþen,' which is generally supposed to be rosemary.

[7] Perhaps the same as 'Driffle. A drizzling rain.' Jamieson.

sus, *pauidus qui assidue timet, pauens qui ad tempus timet, trepidus, terribilis, terribulosus, verendus, stupidus, timidus, toruus.*

†a **Dregbaly** [1]; *Aqualiculus, porci est ventripotens.*

**Dreggis** [2]; *fex, feculencia, calcos, grece, muria olei est.*

a **Dreme**; *oraculum, sompnium, visum.*

to **Dreme**; *sompniare.*

a **Dremer**; *sompniator.*

to **Dresse**; *porrig[er]e, jntendere; vt ille jntendit an[im]um suum; jntensare, dirigere, -tor* [3], *-trix, & cetera verbalia.*

a **Dryssynge knyffe** [4]; *spata, farcularium.*

**Dressoure** [5].

to **Dry**; *Arifacere, siccare, ex-, haurire, dissiccare, e-.*

to be or wex **Dry**; *Arere, ex-, arescere, ex-, mercare, e-.*

**Dry**; *Aridus, siccus, inaquosus, xeron vel xeros grece.*

†a **Dry erth**; *Arida.*

†A **Dryfte of snawe.** (A.).

†a **Dry feste** (**Dryfast** A.) [6]; *xerofagia.*

a **Drynes**; *Ariditas, siccitas.*

a **Drynke**; *pocio, poculum, potus.*

to **Drynke**; *bibere, con-, potare, con-, e-, haurire; versus:*

¶*Poto, do potum; poto, sumo michi potum.*

*Calicare; bibit qui aliquid relinquit, ebibit qui totum bibit. bibimus ex necessitate, Potamus ex voluntate. Sebibere est seorsum bibere.*

†to yif a **Drynke**; *potare, poculare, pocionare, im-.*

---

[1] '*Aqualiculus, Ventriculus, sed proprie porcorum pinguedo super umbilicum.*' Ducange. '*Ventriculus.* The stomacke. *Aqualiculus.* A parte of the belly; a paunche.' Cooper. Baret also has 'a Panch. *Rumen Aqualiculus.* A panch, or gorbellie guts, a tunbellie. *Ventrosus, ventricosus.*' '*Aqualiculus: ventriculus porci.*' Medulla. Perhaps the meaning here is the dish 'haggis.' The Ortus Vocabulorum gives '*Omasus, i.e, tripa vel ventriculus qui continet alia viscera.* A trype, or a podynge, or a wesaunt, or hagges:' and Cotgrave has '*Gogue.* A sheepes paunch, and thence a haggas made of good herbes, chopt lard, spices, eggs, and cheese, the which incorporated and moistened with the warme blood of the (new-killed) beast, are put into her paunch, and sodden with other meat.' Withals says '*Ilia porcorum bona sunt, mala reliquorum.* The intrals of Hogges are good (I thinke he meaneth that which wee commonly call Hogges-Harslet).' See **Hagas**, below.

[2] '*Dreggis* and draffe' are mentioned in P. Plowman, B. xix. 397. '*Muria.* The ouerest drest off oyle. *Fex.* Drestys. *Amurca.* Drestys off oyle.' Medulla. 'The dregges or drest of wine. *Fæces, crastamenta.*' Withals. O. Icel. *dregg.*

[3] MS. *tox.*

[4] '*Hec mensacula*, a dressyng-knyfe.' John de Garlande in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. 256. 'A dressyn-knyfbord. *Scamellus:*' *ibid.* p. 200. Sir J. Fastolf's kitchen, according to the Inventory taken in 1459, contained 'j *dressyng knyfe*, j fyre schowle, ij treys, j streynour, &c.' Paston Letters, i. 490. Again *ibid.* iii. 466, in Dame Eliz. Browne's Will are mentioned 'iij *dressing knyfys*, ij lechyng knyfys, ij choppyng knyfys.' 'A dressing knife. *Culter diversorius vel popinarius.*' Withals. Horman gives: 'The dressynge knyfe is dulle. *Culter popinarius hebet.*' See also **Dirsynge knyfe.**

[5] See **Dische benke**, above. 'Dressoure or bourde wherupon the cooke setteth forth his dishes in order. *Abax.*' Huloet. '*Dressar* where mete is served at.' Palsgrave. 'A dressing boorde. *Tabula culinaria.*' Withals. 'At *dressour* also he shalle stonde.' *Book of Curtasye*, 557.

[6] The plain diet adopted by men in training. '*Xerophagia*, Gr. *ξηροφαγια*, Aridus victus, arida comestio. Gloss. Lat. Gall. Sangerm. Xerofagia, *seiche commestion.* Hec cum athletis ad robur corporis, tum Christianis ad vivendi sobrietatem et castimoniam in usu fuit. Tertull. de Jejuniis cap. 1: "Arguunt nos quod .... Xerophagias observemus, siccantes cibum ab omni carne, et omni jurulentia, et uvidioribus quibusque pomis." Idem cap. ult.: "Saginentur pugiles et pyctæ Olympici: illis ambitio corporis competit, quibus et vires necessariæ, et tamen illi quoque Xerophagiis invalescunt." ' Ducange. '*Xerophagia.* Dry mete.' Medulla. *Xerophagus* it will be seen is used hereafter for **Frute eter.**

A **Drynker**; *bibax, bibio, bibo, bibulus.*

†a **Dryster**[1]; *dissiccator & -trix, & cetera a verbis.*

*to **Dryte** (**Drytt** A.)[2]; *cacare, egerere.*

to **Drywe** (**Dryffe** A.); *Agere, Agitare, ducere, e-, fugare, minare, impellere vt ventus impellit nauem.*

to **Drywe** (**Dryffe** A.) **away**; *Abigere, fugare.*

a **Drywer**; *Agitator, minator, & cetera a verbis.*

†a **Drywer** (**Dryfer** A.) **of nawte**[3]; *Abactor, Armentarius.*

a **Dromydary**[4]; *dromedus, dromedarius est custos dromedorum & ponitur pro ipso animali.*

†a **Drone**[5]; *Asilus, fucus.*

a **Drope**; *gutta est grauioris humoris ut mellis; guttula est diminutiuum, guttosus participium; stilla est leuioris ut aque: vel dicitur gutta dum pendet vel stat, stilla cum illa cadit; stillicidium, mitos, grece.*

†from **Drope to drope**[6]; *guttatim, guttim.*

to **Droppe**; *stillare, dis-, guttare, guttitare.*

þe **Dropsye**; *idropis; jdropicus qui patitur infirmitatem.*

---

[1] 'Dryster. (1) The person who has the charge of turning and *drying* the grain in a kiln. (2) One whose business it is to *dry* cloth at a bleach-field.' Jamieson.

[2] 'To dryte, for [or] shyte. *Cacare.*' Manip. Vocab. In Havelok, ed. Skeat. l. 682, Godard addresses Grim as

'fule *drit* cherl
Go heþon; and be euere-more þral and cherl, als þou er wore.'

In the Glossary to Havelok, the following instance is given of this word, from an ancient metrical invective against Grooms and Pages, written about 1310,

'Than he ȝeue hem cattes *dryt* to huere companage,
ȝet hym shulde arewen of the arrerage.' MS. Harl. 2253, leaf 125.

In P. Plowman, A. vii. 178, we read—

'An hep of Hermytes hentem heom spades,
And doluen *drit* and donge, to dutte honger oute.'

See also Wyclif, Select Works, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Mathews, p. 166, where, inveighing against the abuses amongst the priests, he says—'þei sillen in manere þe spiritual lif of cristis apostilis and disciplis for a litel *drit* and wombe ioie;' a phrase which, slightly altered, appears also at the last line of the same page, 'sillynge here massis & þe sacrament of cristis body for worldly *muk* & wombe ioie.' See also *ibid.* pp. 166 and 182. O. Icel. *dryta.*

[3] See a **Drawe of nowte**.

[4] 'A Drumbedarie. *Dromedarius, Elephas, Elephantus.*' Withals. In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras, Balan when sending a messenger to Mantrible to warn the Bridge-warden of the escape of Richard of Normandy, 'Clepede til hym Malyngras, þat was ys Messager, And saide to hym, "beo wys and snel, And tak þe *dromodarye* þat goþ wel And grayþe þe on þy ger." ' l. 3825.

'Quyk was don his counsaile; *Dromedaries*, assen, and oxen.'
And charged olifans and camailes. *King Alisaunder*, ed. Weber, 3407.

'Dromedarye, a beast not vnlike a Camel, besides that he hath .ii. bownches on his backe and is verye swyfte, and can absteyne from drinckinge thre dayes when he worketh. *Dromedarius, Dromeda*, whereof the one is the male, the other the female.' Huloet.

[5] In Pierce the Ploughman's Crede (ed. Skeat), l. 726, we read—

'And right as *dranes* doth nought But drynketh up the huny.'

Huloet says 'Drane or dorre, whyche is the vnprofitable bee hauynge no stynge: *Cephenes, fucus*, some take it to be a waspe, or drone bee, or humble bee.' 'Drane or humble bee, *bourdon*.' Palsgrave. 'Drane bee, *fucus*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Bourdon*. A drone or dorre-bee.' Cotgrave. A. S. *dran, dræn.*

[6] '*Guttatim*. Dropelyn.' Medulla. Harrison, ii. 58, uses 'dropmeales,' one of a numerous class of adverbs compounded with A. S. *mæl*, a bit, portion, of which *piecemeal* alone survives.

*Drovy [1]; *turbidus, turbulentus.*
to make Drovy; *turbare.*
to Drowne; *mergere, com-, de-, e-, di-, im-, mersare, mersitare.*
Dronkyn; *ebrius, ad diem multum bibisse signat ebriosus, et semper bibere signat temulentus.*
†to be Dronkyn; *deebriare, madere, per-, re-, madescere, madefio, per-, re-.*
†to make Dronkyñ; *deebriare, ebriare, inebriare.*
a Dronkynnes; *bibacitas, ebrietas, tumulencia.*

D ante V.

Dubylle; *binus, binarius, biplex, duplex, geminus, bifarius.*
to Dubylle; *bimare, binare, duplare, duplicare, geminare, con-, in-.*
†a Dubylnes; *biplicitas, duplicitas.*
Dubylle-tonged; *Ambiloquus, bifarius, bilinguis.*
†Dubylle-ȝates [2]; *bifores.*
*a Dublar [3]; *dualis, & cetera; vbi* a dische.
a Dublet [4]; *diplois.*
†a Duchery; *ducatus.*
a Duches; *ducissa, ducella diminutiuum.*
Dughty [5]; *vbi* worthy.
a Duke; *dux; versus:*
¶ *Hic dux est miles, hic hec dux sit tibi ductor.*
a Dukke; *Anas, anatinus, anatinulis, id est pullus anatis; Anatinus.*
Dulle; *ebes, obtusus.*
to be Dulle; *asininare, ebere, ebescere, ebetare.*

---

[1] In the Pricke of Conscience, 1443, we read in the Lands. MS. 348—

'Now is wedir bryght and schinonde Now is dym *droubelonde;*'

and in Psalms iii. 2—

'Loverd, how fele-folded are þai, þat *drove* me, to do me wa.'

'Þer faure citees wern set, nov is a see called,
þat ay is *drouy* and dym, & ded in hit kynde.'

Early Eng. Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, i. 1016.

Caxton, *Descr. of England*, 1480, p. 14, speaks of the water of a bath as '*trobly* and sourer of sauour.' Maundeville, in describing various methods of testing the purity of balm, says, 'Put a drope in clere watre, in a cuppe of sylver, or in a clere bacyn, and stere it wel with the clere watre; and ȝif the bawme be fyn and of his owne kynde, the watre schalle neuere *trouble;* and ȝif the bawme be sophisticate, that is to seyne, countrefeted, the water schalle become anon *trouble.*' In Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Furnivall, xxxix. 332, the ninth descendant of Nasciens is likened in his vision to

'A flood that in begynneng was *Trowble* and thikke in every plas.'

See also ll. 243, 352 and 537, and xviii. 95. Hampole, P. of Conscience, 1318, says—

'Angres mans lyf clenses, and proves, And welthes his lif trobles and *droves:*'

and he also uses the word *drovyng,* tribulation. Dutch *droef, droeve,* troubled; *droeven,* to trouble, disturb. See Skeat's Mœso-Gothic Dict. *s. v. Drobjan.* '*Turbidus.* Trubly or therke.' Medulla. '*Tatouiller.* To trouble, or make foul, by stirring.' Cotgrave. The word still survives in the North. Wyclif, *Select Works,* ii. 333, says: 'þe wynd of Goddis lawe shulde be cleer, for *turblenes* in þis wynde must needis *turble* mennis lyf:' and again i. 14, 'medle wiþ mannis lawe þat is *trobly* water.'

[2] The Medulla (St. John's MS.) explains *bifores* by 'a trelis wyndowe,' and MS. Harl. 2270, by 'duble wyket.'

[3] 'A dysche oþer a *dobler* þat dryȝtyn oneȝ serued.' E. Eng. Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, ii. 1146. See also *ibid.* ii. 1279. In P. Plowman, B. Text, xiii. 80, we read—

'And wisshed witterly with wille ful eyre, Were molten lead in his maw.'
þat disshes & *dobleres* bifor þis ilke doctour,

Ray gives '*Doubler,* a platter (*North*); so called also in the *South.*' Tomlinson (in Ray) says—'A *Dubler* or Doubler, a dish;' and Lloyd (also in Ray) says—'*Dwbler* in Cardiganshire signifies the same.' The French *doublier* meant (1) a cloth or napkin; (2) a purse or bag; (3) a platter. See Roquefort. Jamieson has 'Dibler. A large wooden platter.'

[4] '*Dipolis* [read *Diplois*]. A dobelet.' Medulla.

[5] A. S. *Dohtig.*

to make **Dulle**; *ebetare, obtundere.*
a **Dullnes**; *ebitudo, decliuitas.*
**Dumme**; *mutus, elinguatus sine lingua est, elinguis habet linguam set eius caret vsu.*
to be **Dume**; *Mutere, mutescere, mutire, de- ob-.* (A.)
**Dumme**; *vbi* dom.
†**Dunne** [1]; *vbi* a duke.
†to make **Dumme**; *elinguare.*
**Dunge**; *ruder, &* cetera; *vbi* muk.
a **Dunoke** (**Dune not** A.) [2]; *curuca, Auis que ducit cuculum, linosa idem secundum quosdam.*
a **Dure** (**Duyr** A.); *hostium, &* cetera; *vbi* a ȝate.
†*from* **Dure to Dure**; *hostiatim.*
a **Dusane**; *duodena.*
*a **Duselle** [3]; *clipsedra* (A.).
a **Duste**; *puluer vel -is; puluerius, puluerulentus.*

**D** ante **W.**

a **Dwarghe** [4]; *tantillus.*
to **Dwelle**; *colere, ac-, in-, habitare, in-, herere, in-, manere, per-, mansare, mansitare, morari,* com-*morari,* conuersari.
a **Dweller**; *Accola, jncola.*
a **Dwellynge**; *cultus, habitacio. jncolatus, mansio, mansula, mansiuncula; mansionarius.*
a **Dwellynge place**; *vbi* a maner (*vbi* Place A.).

## Capitulum 5m E.

¶ **E** ante **B.**

to e **bbe**; *refluere, redundare.*
an **Ebbynge** [5]; *refluxus, malina.*

¶ **E** ante **C.**

†þe **Eclypse** (**Eclipis** A.); *eclipsis; ecliptic*us.

---

[1] Harrison, *Descr. Eng.* ii. 13, mentions amongst other waterfowl, the *dunbird*, which is perhaps what is here intended, and may possibly be the Dunlin, *Tringa vulgaris*, a species of sandpiper. The goosander, *Mergus merganser*, is also known as the Dun-diver, and a North American species of duck still retains the name of Dunbird.

[2] Cotgrave gives *s. v. Mari*, '*Mari cocu.* An hedge-sparrow, Dike-smowler, Dunnecker: called so because she hatches and feeds the cuckoes young ones, esteeming them her own.' Cooper explains *Currucca* as 'the birde that hatcheth the cuckowes egges; a titlyng.' *Dunnock*, from *dun*, the colour, as *ruddock* = redbreast, from *red.* Harrison, *Descript. of Eng.* ii. 17, mentions amongst the birds of England the '*dunock* or redstart.' Withals gives Pinnocke, or Hedge-sparrow, which bringeth up the Cuckoe's birdes in steade of her owne. *Curruca.*' '*Hec lonefa, Anglice,* donek.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 252.

[3] The faucet of a barrel. In Robert of Gloucester we read, 'Hii caste awei the *dosils* þat win orn abrod.' p. 542. It is also used in the North for 'a plug, a rose at the end of a water pipe, or a wisp of straw or hay to stop up an aperture in a barn.' See Mr. F. K. Robinson's Whitby Glossary. Thus in version of the Seuyn Sages in MS. Cantab. Ff. ii. 36, leaf 139, quoted by Halliwell, we have—

'And when he had made holes so fell And stoppyd every oon of them with a *doselle.*'

'Inprimis, a holy water tynnell of silver and gylte, and a *dasshel* to the same, silver and gylte.' Inventory of Plate of Worcester Priory, in Greene's Hist. of Worcester, vol. ii. p. v. appendix. 'A dosylle; *hic ducellus.*' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 198. See also **Spygott.** '*Clepsidra.* A tappe or a spygot.' Medulla.

[4] A. S. *dweorg, dwcorh.* '*Tantillus.* A dwerwh.' Medulla. '*Jo vey ester un pety neym* (a dwarw, dweruf).' W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 167. 'A *dwergh* yode on the tother syde.' Ywaine & Gawin, 2390.

[5] '*Malina.* Heah-flod.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 57. '*Malina.* Occani incrementum. Inde urbi Mechlinensi in Brabantia, quam veteres aliquot scriptores et Galli *Malinas* vocant, nomen inditum quidam arbitrantur: Quasi *Maris lineam, eo quod accessus recessusque maritimi hic statio fit,* inquit Corn. *Van Gestel* in Hist. sacr. et prof. archiep. Mechlin. tom. i. p. i.' Carpentier's Supp. to Ducange. 'I ebbe, as the see dothe. *Je reflotte.* It begynneth to ebbe, lette us go hence betyme.' Palsgrave.

¶ E ante F.

**Efter** (**Eft or An oþer tyme** A.); *Alias, deintegro, iterum, denuo, denouo, rursus, rursum, secundo.*

¶ E ante G.

an **Ege** (**Egge** A.)[1]; *Acies, acumen.*

an **Eg** (**Egge** A.); *ouum, ouiculum, ouulum*; *versus*:

¶*Est vilis ouis que non valet tribus ouis.*

†an **Ege schelle**; *putamen*[2].

an **Eghe**[3]; *oculus, talmus*[4], *ocellus, pupilla, Acies est visus oculi*; (*versus*:

¶*Est Acies belli, cultelli, visus ocelli* A.).

†one **Eghyd**; *monoculus, monotalmus*[4].

an **Eghelyd**; *cilium, palpebra, palpando.*

an **Egylle**; *aquila*; *aquilinus*; *versus*:

¶*Sunt aquile documenta tibi preclara, docet te*
*Rex auium qua sis lege regendus homo.*
*Vos alit hic Auis examinat astra volatu,*
*Visitat & visu longius vna notat.*
*Esto tui judex, viuas sublimiter, esto*
*Prouidus & laudes alitis huius habes.*
*Victu sublimis, visu subtilis, amans ius,*
*Exemplis aquile rex eris ipse tui.*

†**Egipte** (**Egypp** A.); *egiptus; egipciacus.*

**Egrymon**; *Agrimonia* (A.).

E ante K.

†to **Eke**; *vbi* to hepe.

an **Ekname**[5]; *Agnomen, dicitur a specie vel accione, agnominacio.*

†an **Eker**; *Auctor, Augmentator, -trix.*

†an **Ekynge**[6]; *adaugma, augmentum, auccio, augmentacio.*

†**Ekynge of a worde.**

E ante L.

an **Elbowe**; *lacertus.*

†An **Eland**[7]; *Mediampnis, mediampna* (A.).

---

[1] In the Inventory of the goods of Sir J. Fastolfe, 1459, Paston Letters, ed. Gairdner, i. 468, we find 'Item. vj bolles with oon coverecle of silver, the *egges* gilt;' and in the Prologue to the Tale of Beryn, 587, the Pardoner in the dark runs against a pan when

'The *egge* of the panne met with his shyn  And karf a-two a veyn, & the nexte syn.'

[2] '*Putamen.* A shale; a parynge.' Cooper. '*Putamen.* A shell, paring, the rind, cup.' Coles. 'He fondith to creope ageyn in to the *ayschelle*.' *K. Alisaunder*, 576.

[3] 'Þat sight he sal se with gæstly *eghe*  With payn of dede þat he moste dreghe.'
A. S. *eage*, O. Icel. *auga*.  Pricke of Conscience, 2234.

[4] Representing apparently the Greek *ὄφθαλμος* and *μονόφθαλμος* respectively.

[5] '*Agnomino.* To calle nekename. *Agnomen*, an ekename, or a surname.' Medulla. The word occurs in the Handling Synne, ed. Furnivall, 1531, 'ȝeueþ a man a vyle *ekename*.' See P. Nekename. A. S. *eaca*, an addition, increase. Icel. *auka-nafn*, a nickname.

[6] '*Augeo.* To moryn. *Augmentum.* An ekyng.' Medulla.

'ȝiff þu takesst twiȝȝes an  þu finndesst, butt a wunnderr be,
And *ekesst* itt till fowwre,  þe fulle tale off sexe.' Ormulum, ll. 16352–5.

'He *ayked* his folk with mikel on an.' Early Eng. Psalter, civ. 24. A.D. 1315

'I etche, I increase a thynge. *Je augmente.* I *eke*, I increase or augment. My gowne is to shorte for me, but I wyll *eke* it.' Palsgrave.

[7] '*Ealand*, an island.' Craven Glossary. '*Mediampnis et Mediampna* est insula in medio ampnis vel aque dulcis.' Ortus. Leland constantly uses *Mediamnis* in the sense of an island, thus we frequently find such sentences as, 'it standeth as a *Mediamnis* yn the Poole.' *Itinerary*, ed. Hearne, vii. 25. For the plural he uses the Latin form, as, 'the river of Tame maketh two *Mediamnes* betwixt Tamworth Towne and Hopwais Bridge.' *Itinerary*, viii. 115.

†**Elde**[1]; *senecta, senectus, senium, annositas, antiquitas, etas, etacula, longeuitas, vetustas, auitas; versus*:

¶ *Euum dic totum, pars temporis dicitur etas.*

*an **Eldfader**[2]; *socer* (*socrus uxor eius* A.); *socerinus participium.*

*an **Eldmoder**; *socrus.*

an **Ele** (**Eyle** A.); *Anguilla; Anguillaris.*

†an **Ele bed**; *Anguillarium.*

an **Elefaunte**[3]; *eliphas, elephans; eliphantinus, elephantus.*

*an **Elfe**[4]; *lamia, eumenis, dicta Ab eu, quod est bonum, & mene, defectus.*

†**Elfe lande.**

þe **Elemente**; *elementum*; *elementarius.*

**Elles**; *Alias, Alioquin.*

**Elleuen**; *vndecim*; *vndecimus, vndenus, vndenarius, vndeces.*

†an **Elleuen sythes**; *vndecies.*

*an **Ellyrtre**[5]; *Alnus*; *alnicetum est locus vbi crescunt.*

---

[1] The primary meaning of *elde* is age simply, as in Laȝamon, 25913,

'*Aelde* hæfde heo na mare Buten fihtene ȝere.'

Compare 'All be he neuir sa young off *eild*.' Barbour's Bruce, xii. 322; and again *ibid.* xx. 43, where we read how Robert's son David, who was but five years of age, was betrothed to Joan of the Tower 'that than of *eild* had sevin ȝer.' Cf. Lonelich's Holy Grail, xxii. 118, 'So fine a child & of so ȝong *elde*.' But subsequently the word was restricted to the sense of *old age*, as in 'And if I now begyne in to myne *eld*.' Lancelot of the Lait, ed. Skeat, 3225, and in the Miller's Tale, C. T. 3229, where we are told

'Men schulde wedde aftir here astaat, For *eeld* and youthe ben often at debaat.'

A. S. *eald, ald.* Compare **Eueneldes.**

[2] Used in both senses of *grandfather* and *father-in-law*: see Jamieson. Ray in his Glossary of North Country Words gives '*Elmother*, a stepmother, Cumberland.' In Barbour's *Bruce*, ed. Skeat, xiii. 694, we are told that the king married his daughter to Walter Stewart,

'And thai weill soyne gat of thar bed Callit Robert, and syne was king
Ane knaiff child, throu our Lordis grace And had the land in gouernyng.'
That eftir his gude *eld-fadir* was

'Eldfather, *avus*; eldmoder, *avia*.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. 205. Lloyd derives it from Welsh *ail* = second. In the Cursor Mundi, ed. Morris, p. 76, l. 1189, it is said of Adam that he 'was born He had his *eldmoder* maiden-hede,
Bath his father and moder be-forn; And at his erthing all lede.'

Wyclif, Works, i. 181, says, 'a child is ofte lyk to his fadir or to his modir, or ellis to his *eelde fadir*,' and again in the Prol. to Eccles. p. 123, he speaks of 'myn *eldefather* Jhesus.' Laȝamon also uses the word for a grandfather: 'He wes Mærwale's fader, Mildburye,' iii. 246. See also Chaucer, *Boethius*, p. 40, and *E. Eng. Metrical Homilies*, ed. Small, p. 122. Cf. also G. Douglas, *Eneados*, Bk. vi, p. 195, l. 26, ed. 1710, where it is used to translate *socer*, and at p. 55, l. 43, he speaks of Hecuba as '*eldmoder* to ane hnnder.' '*Avia*. An eld modere. *Socrus*. An e[l]de modere.' Medulla.

[3] See also **Olyfaunte.**

[4] '*Lamia*. A beaste that hath a woman's face, and feete of an horse.' Cooper. '*Satirus*. An elfe or a mysshapyn man.' Medulla. In the Man of Lawe's Tale, 754, the forged letter is represented as stating that

'the queen deliuered was The moder was an *elf*, by auenture
Of so horrible a feendly creature .... Ycome, by charmes or by sorcerye;'

and in the Chanoun's Yemannes Tale, 842, Alchemy is termed an '*eluish* lore.' Horman says: 'The fayre hath chaunged my chylde. *Strix, vel lamia pro meo suum paruulum, supposuit*.' In Aelfric's Glossary, Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 60, we have *elf* used as equivalent to the classical *nymph*: thus we find '*Oreades*, munt-ælfen; *Dryades*, wudu-elfen; *Hamadryades*, wylde-elfen; *Naiades*, see-elfen; *Castalides*, dun-elfen.' '*Pumilus*. An elfe or dwarfe.' Stanbridge, *Vocabula*.

[5] '*Aulne, Aune*. An aller, or Alder-tree.' Cotgrave. 'Eller. The alder.' Jamieson. In P. Plowman, B. i. 68, we are told that Judas 'on an *eller* honged hym,' where other readings are 'elrene, helderne, elnerene, hiller-tre.' 'Hillortre *Sambucus*.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 191. 'Ellurne. *Sambucus*.' *ibid.* p. 140. In the same vol. p. 171, the gloss on W. de Biblesworth renders *de aunne* by 'allerne.' The translator of Palladius *On Husbondrie* speaks of 'holgh *ellerstickes*,' iv. 57, where the meaning is evidently *elder*.

an **Elne**[1]; *vlna, vlnula; vlnalis, vlnarius.*

an **Eloquence**; *desertitudo, eloquencia.*

**Eloquent**; *eloquens, desertus.*

*an **Elsyn̄**[2]; *Acus, subula* (*fibula* A.).

E ante M.

*an **Eme**; *Avunculus, patruus*; versus:

¶ *Patruus a patre pendet* (*sit* A.).
*Auunculus ex genitrice.*

†an **Eme son or doghter**[3]; *patruelis, ex parte patris, consobrinus ex parte matris.*

þe **Emeraudes** (**Emoraude** A.)[4]; *emoroide, emorois; emoroissus qui patitur talem infirmitatem.*

þe **Emygrane**[5]; *emigraneus.*

an **Emp[er]our**; *cesar; cesareus, cesarianus, cesariensis, augustus*; *imperator; imperialis* participium; *accionator, induperator.*

†an **Emprice**; *imperatrix.*

†an **Empyre**; *imperium.*

†an **Emplaster**[6]; *cataplasma, emplastrum.*

E ante N.

††to **Enchete**; *fiscare & -ri, con-, in-, eschaetare.*

†an **Encheter**; *fiscator, con-, fiscarius, con-, eschatarius, eschaetor.*

to **Encrece**; *jncrescere.*

an **Encresynge**; *crementum, incrementum.*

an **Ende**; *effectus, euentus, exitus, finis; finitiuus* participium; *meta, modus, terminus.*

to **Ende**; *conficere*, per-, *complere*, *consummare, finire, de-, dif-, exferre, terminare, sopire, finitare, determinare & -ri, ad effectum deducere.*

†**Endles**; *eternus, co-, perhennis, perpetuus, perpes, &* cetera; *vbi* euerlastynge.

---

[1] '*Ulna.* An ellyn.' Medulla. 'Elne or elle, *ulna.*' Huloet. See also Jamieson, s. v. Elne. A. S. *eln*, O. Icel. *öln, alin*, Lat. *ulna.* In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 129, we have 'I shalle ȝeve to the ij *ellene* of lynone clothe for to lappe in þy body when that thou arte hongid.'

[2] '*Elsen*, an aule, a shoemaker's aule.' Hexham, Netherduytch Dict. 1660. '*Subula.* An awle that cordiners doo use for a bodkin.' Cooper. '*Alesne*, an awle; or shoemaker's bodkin.' Cotgrave. The Medulla gives '*Subula.* An elsyn. *Est instrumentum subula sutoris acutum.*' 'Ballons great and smale, iiij$^{s}$. A box of combes ij$^{s}$. vj onces of sanders vj$^{d}$. In *elson* blayds and packnedles, ix$^{d}$. In bruntstone, treacle, and comin, xiiij$^{d}$.' Inventory of Thos. Pasmore, in *Richmondshire Wills and Inventories*, Surtees Soc. vol. xxvi. p. 269.

[3] '*Patruelis.* Coosens germaines; the children of two bretheren.' Cooper.

[4] '*Emeroudes* or pylles, a sicknesse.' Palsgrave. 'An emorade. *emaragdus.*' Manip. Vocab. 'A wild or vnsauorie figge; also it is a disease in the fundament called the *hemoroides* or the Piles.' Baret. '*Hemorrhues.* Called ordinarily the Emrods or Piles.' Cotgrave. See Wyclif, *Deuteronomy* xxviii. 27. In the *Complaynt of Scotlande*, ed. Murray, p. 67, the author speaks of 'ane erb callit barba aaron, quhilk vas gude remeid for *emoroyades* of the fundament.' In a Poem on Blood-letting pr. in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 190, it is said, 'A man schal blede ther [in the arm] also, The *emeraudis* for to undo.' See also þe **Figes** hereafter.

[5] Cotgrave gives '*Migraine*, f. The megrim, or headach. *Hemieraine*, m. The Meagrum, or headache by fits.' '*Emigranea*, dolor capitis, *megraine.*' Ducange. 'Migrym, a sickenesse, *chagrin, maigre.*' Palsgrave. 'Migrim, *hemecrania.*' Manip. Vocab. 'The *megrim*, a paine in one side of the head.' Baret. '*Emoroys.* Flyx off blode, or the emorowdys.' Medulla. 'Migrymme. *Hemicranea.*' Huloet. See P. Mygreyme, and compare **Mygrane**, below.

[6] We are told in Lyte's Dodoens, p. 649, that the root of the Affodyll is 'good against new swellings and impostemes that do but begin, being layde vpon in maner of an *emplayster* with parched barley meale.' See also *ibid.* p. 93. In the 'Pilgrymage of the Lyf of the Manhode,' Roxburgh Club, ed. W. A. Wright, p. 201, Death says to the Pilgrim, 'Mawgre alle the boxes and *emplastres* and oynementes and empassionementes sum tyme I entre in.'

†It is **Endit**; *Explicit* (*vt explicit iste liber* A.), *expliciunt.*

to **Endite** [1]; *dictare, in-.*

an **Enditer** [2]; *dictator, indictator.*

an **Enditynge**; *dictura, dictamen.*

†to **Enforse** [3]; *vbi* to [be] a-bowte-warde.

†**Enge** [4]; *vbi* a medew.

an **Engine**; *aries, ingenium, machina.*

an **Enmy**; *Aduersarius in pugna, emulus in studio, inimicus invidea, hostis*; *hostilis, inimicalis.*

†to make **Enmy**; *inimicari.*

†an **Enmy slaer**; *hosticida.*

an **Enmyte**; *Aduersitas, emulacio, inimicicia, hostilitas.*

**Enoghe**; *satis, sufficiens.*

†**Entyrly** [5]; *intime.*

to **Entremett** (**Entermet** A.) [6]; *jntromittere.*

to **Entyce**; *vbi* to jntyce.

to **Enter**; *ingredi, ingruere, inire, intrare, introire, irruere*: versus: ¶*Intra*[*t*] *homo, bruma sic ingruit, irruit hostis.*

an **Entry**; *Accessus, Aditus, Aggressio.*

---

[1] See also **Indite**. 'I endyte, I make a writyng or a mater, or penne it. *Je dictie.* He writeth no verye fayre hande, but he endyteth as well as any man. Write thou and I wyll endyte: *tu escripras et je composeray,* or *je dicteray* or *je coucheray le langaige.*' Palsgrave.

[2] 'And whan the *dyteris* and writeris of the kyng weren clepid.' Wyclif, Esther viii. 9.

[3] 'Whate schall þou do when þou schalle goo thy waye vnarmed, and when thyne enmyes schalle assayle the and *enforce* þam to scle the?' Pilgrimage of the Life of the Manhode, MS. St. John's Coll. Camb. leaf 46[b]. In Wyclif's version of Genesis xxxvii. 21, we are told that when Joseph's brethren wished to put him to death Reuben '*enforside* to delyuere hym of the hondys of hem;' and in *Sir Ferumbras,* the Saracen, after his duel with Oliver, though sorely wounded, '*enforcede* hym þer to arise vpon ys fete.' l. 782. 'I enforce my selfe, I gather all my force and my strength to me, to do a thynge, or applye me unto the uttermoste I may to do a thyng. *Je esuertue.* He enforced hym selfe so sore to lyfte this great wayght that he dyd burst hym selfe.' Palsgrave. 'Naaman *enforcid* hym þat he schuld haue take þo giftis.' Wyclif, Select Wks. ed. Matthew, p. 378. See also Maundeville, p. 137, and Chaucer, *Boethius,* p. 11. Compare **Fande,** below.

[4] 'Ings. Low pasture lands.' Whitby Glossary. 'The term is usually applied to land by a river-side, and rarely used but in the plural, though the reference be only to one field. With some people, however, it is confounded with *pasture* itself, and is then used in the singular. At these times the word accommodates itself with a meaning, being a substitute for *river-side.*' Mr. C. Robinson's Glossary of Mid. Yorkshire, E. Dial. Soc. '*Ings.* Low-lying grass lands.' Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c. See also Ray's Glossary. A. S. *ing;* Icel. *eng,* a meadow. Lye gives '*Ing-wyrt,* meadow-wort.' In the *Farming and Account Books* of Henry Best of Elmswell, York, 1641, published by the Surtees Soc. vol. xxxiii. p. 32, we read, 'In a moist yeare hardlande-grasse proveth better then carres, or *ing*-grownde, and ridges of lande better then furres, for water standinge longe in the furres spoyleth the growth for that yeare.'

[5] In the *Gesta Romanorum,* p. 171, we read, 'He praythe the *enterly,* þat þou make for him of this litle quantite a shirte.' Cooper renders *intimus* by 'intierly beloued; a high & especial friende: *intime,* very inwardly; from the bottome of the hearte.' In Polit. Rel. and Love Poems, ed. Furnivall, p. 41, the word is used as an adjective: 'besechinge you euer with myn *enterly* hert.'

[6] '*S'entremettre de,* to meddle, or deal with, to thrust himself into.' Cotgrave. 'Who euer schewith him lewid . . . . he is worthi to be forbode fro *entermeting* with the Bible in eny parte ther-of.' Pecock's *Repressor,* i. 145. 'Of folys that vnderstonde nat game, and can no thynge take in sport, and yet *intermyt them* with Folys.' Barclay's Ship of Fools, ed. Jamieson, ii. 33. See also P. Plowman, C. Text, xiv. 226, and *King Alisaunder,* ed. Weber, 4025. In the Eng. Translation of the Charter of Rich. III to the Fishmongers' Company, in Herbert's Hist. of Twelve Livery Companies, iv. 22, is an order that 'No foreyn shall *entermet* hym in the forsaid Cite.' Cf. Liber Albus, pp. 77, 397, where the phrase '*intromittere se*' is used in the same sense. '*Profor.* To entermentyn.' Medulla. See also to **Melle,** below.

†to **Entyrdyte** [1]; *jnterdicere.*
†an **Entirdytynge**; *jnterdictum.*
an **Entrelle**; *vbi* A tharme.
to **Entyrchaunge**; *Alternor* (A.).
**Entirchawngeably**; *Alternatim* (A.).

E ante P.

†þe **Epyphany**; *epiphania.*
†an **Epistelle**; *epistola, litera*; *epistolaris.*

E ante Q.

†**Equivoce**; *equivocus, omonimus* [2].
†**Equinoccion̄**; *equinoccium, equidium* [3].

E ante R.

*an **Erane** (a spyder or an Attercopp) [4]; *Aranea, Araniola*; *Araneus.*
an **Erande**; *negocium.*
*to **Ere** (Eyr A.); *vbi* to plughe (plowghe A.).
an **Ere of corne** [5]; *spica, Arista, Aristella.*
an **Ere**: *Auris hominum est, Auricula brutorum, Ansa est olle, Ansula diminutiuum*; *Auricularis, Auricus.*
†an **Erepyke** (**Eyrpyke** A.) [6]; *Aurifricium, Aurifodium.*
an **Erle**; *comes, comicellus.*
an **Erle dome**; *comitatus.*
†an **Erle wyfe** (or a countess); *comitissa.*
†**Erls** (**Erelys** A.) [7]; *Arabo, Arra, &* cetera; *vbi* hanselle.

---

[1] 'This bissopes . . . . *entreditede* al this lond.' Rob. of Gloucester, p. 495.
'Him & his fautours he cursed euerilkon And *enterdited* þis lond.'
R. de Brunne's *Chronicle*, p. 209.

[2] MS. *ononimus.* Compare **Evyn̄ of voce**, below.

[3] '*Æquidiale.* The leuell of the yere.' Cooper. '*Equidium.* Hevynheed off day and nyth.' Medulla.

[4] 'Ac wat etestu, that thu ne liȝe, Bute *attercoppe* an fule vliȝe?'
*Owl and Nyghtingale*, 600.
'Eir corumpiþ a þing anoon, as it schewiþ weel by generacioun of flies and *areins*, and siche othere.' The Book of Quinte Essence, ed. Furnivall, p. 2. 'His cordes er bot *erayne* thredes.' De Deguileville's Pilgrimage, MS. John's Coll. Camb. leaf 117$^{bk}$. 'In the towne of Schrowysbury setan iii$^{e}$ men togedur, and as they seton talkyng, an *atturcoppe* com owte of the wowȝ, and bote hem by the nekkus alle þre.' Lyf of St. Wenefride in Pref. to Robert de Brunne, p. cc. Caxton in his edition of Trevisa, speaking of Ireland, says, 'ther ben *attercoppes*, blodesoukers and eeftes that doon none harme,' p. 48; and in the *Game of the Chesse*, p. 29, he says that 'the lawes of somme ben like vnto the nettis of *spyncoppis*.' See drawings of an *atter-coppa* of the period in MS. Cotton. Vitell. C. iii., which by no means agree with the notion of its being a spider. '*Loppe*, fleonde-nædre *vel* attor-coppe.' Alfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 24. '*Araneus*, an adercop, or a spynner.' Stanbridge's *Vocabula*, sign. d ii. Jamieson gives 'Attercap, Attir-cop, and Ettercap. A spider.' '*Attercop*, a venomous spider.' Pegge. 'Arain, a spider, à Lat. *aranea*. It is used only for the largest kind of spiders. Nottinghamshire.' Ray's Glossary. '*Erayne*, a spider.' Nominale. '*Arania*. An erany.' Medulla. See also Mirc's Instructions for Parish Priests, p. 59, l. 1937, and Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 138, l. 945. A. S. *ator, attor, ætor*; O. Icel. *eitr*, poison, venom.

[5] See also **Awne**, above.

[6] '*Auriscalpium*. An eare picker.' Cooper. In the Inventory of the Jewels, &c. of James III. of Scotland, taken in 1488, are mentioned 'twa tuthpikis of gold with a cheyne, a perle and *erepike*.' Tytler, *Hist. of Scotland*, ii. 391. 'In this combe cace are your yuorie & box combes, your cisors, with your *eare pickers*, & al your other knacks.' Florio, *Second Frutes*, p. 9.

[7] See also **to Handfeste**. In *Hali Meidenhad*, ed. Cockayne, 7, we find 'þis ure laverd ȝiveð ham her as on *erles*.' See also Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 2687, and G. Douglas, *Enead.* xi. Prol. l. 181. Horman says, 'I shall gyue the a peny in ernest or an erest peny. *Arrabonem dabo*.' '*Arles* or *Earles*, an earnest penny.' Ray's Glossary. '*Arles-penny*, earnest money given to servants.' Kersey. 'To *arle*, to give a piece of money to confirm a bargain. *Arles, erlis, arlis pennie, arile penny*, a piece of money given to confirm a bargain.' Jamieson. '*Arra*. Arnest or hansale.' Medulla Gaelic *earlas*, from *earal*, provision, caution. The following curious extract is from MS. Ashmole, 860,

to **Erre**; *delirare, deuiare, exorbitare*, *Arrare.*

†to yife **Erls** (**Erlys** A.); *Arrare, in-, sub-.*

†an **Errynge**; *erratus, error; Arraticus corpore & loco, Arraticius animo, erroneus.*

an **Erse**; *Anus, culus, posteriora.*

an **Erse wyspe** [1]; *memperium.*

þe **Erthe**; *terra, humus, Arida tellus; versus:*

¶*Ops, humus atque solum, rea, terra vel arida, tellus:*
*terrenus, terreus, terrestris; versus:*
¶*humor humum reddit, terram terit vsus aratri,*
*Estque solum, solidum, sed tellus tollit in altum.*

*an **Erthe dyñ, or an Erthe qvake** [2]; *terremotus.*

†an **Erthe vesselle**; *fictilis* (A.).

E ante S.

†an **Eschete** [3]: *eschatea.*

†to **Eschete**; *eschaetare.*

an **Esche** [4]; *fraxinus; fraxinus, fraxineus; fraxinetum est locus vbi crescit.*

an **Ese** (**Eyse** A.); *edia, ocium.*

**Esy**; *ediosus, secundus, secundatus, humilis, leuis & suauis.*

†**Esy of gate**; *gracilis.*

to make **Esy**; *humiliare, lenire, prosperare, secundare.*

*an **Esynge** [5]; *domicilium, tectum.*

an **Espe** [6]; *tremulus.*

---

leaf 19:—'*Ex libro Rotulorum Curiæ Manerii de Halfield, juxta insula*[*m*] *de Axholme, in Com. Ebor.:—Curia tenta apud Halfield die Mercurii proximo post festum . . . . . Anno xi Edwardi III, Robertus de Roderham qui optulit se versus Johannem de Ithen de eo quod non teneat convencionem inter eos factam & unde queritur quod certo die et anno apud Thorne convenit inter predictum Robertum & Johannem, quod predictus Johannes vendidit predicto Roberto diabolum ligatum in quodam ligamine pro iij ob. et super predictus Robertus tradidit predicto Johanni quoddam obolum* earles, *per quod proprietas dicti diaboli commoratur in persona dicti Roberti ad habendam deliberacionem dicti diaboli, infra quartam diem proximam sequentem. Ad quam diem idem Robertus venit ad prefatum Johannem et petit deliberacionem dicti diaboli secundum convencionem inter eos factam, idem Johannes predictum diabolum deliberare noluit, nec adhuc vult, &c., ad graue dampnum ipsius Roberti lx solidi, et inde producit sectam, &c. Et predictus Johannes venit, &c. Et non dedicit convencionem predictam; et quia videtur curiæ quod tale placitum non jacet inter Christianos, ideo partes predicti adjournatus usque in infernum, ad audiendum judicium suum, et utraque pars in misericordia, &c.*' Quoted in Mr. Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c.

[1] 'I wolde his eye wer in his *ers*.' P. Plowman, B. x. 123. See also under A.

[2] '*Terremotus*. An erdyn.' Medulla. In the A.-Saxon Chronicles, under the year 1060, it is mentioned that, 'On ðisan gere wæs micel *eorþdyne*,' ed. Earle, p. 193. Amongst the signs of the day of Judgment Hampole tells us

'Pestilences and hungers sal be And *erthedyns* in many contre.' *Pricke of Conscience*, 4035.

And again— 'þe neghend day, gret *erthedyn* sal be.' *Ibid.* 4790.

A. S. *eorð dyne*. 'Bren it ðhunder, sanc il *erðedine*.' *Genesis & Exodus*, ed. Morris, 1108, and see also l. 3196.

[3] Fr. *eschoir*, to fall; that is lands fallen or reverting into the hands of the lord or original owner, by forfeiture or for want of heirs of the tenant. See Liber Custumarum, Glossary, s. v. *Escaeta*. Thus in *Rauf Coilzear*, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Murray, 761, Charles promises to give Rauf 'The nixt vacant . . . .

That hapnis in France, quhair sa euer it fall, Forfaltour or fre waird.'

'Fallen in *Escheat* for lacke of an heir, *caduca hæreditas*.' Baret. 'I fall, as an offyce, or landes, or goodes falleth in to the kynges handes by reason of forfayture. *Je eschoys*.' Palsgrave.

[4] '*Esch*. The ash, a tree.' Jamieson. A. S. *æsc*.

[5] In P. Plowman, C. Text, xx. 93, we read of 'Isykeles in *euesynges*.' Baret gives 'Eauesing of an house, *suggrundatio*, and Huloet 'Evesynge or eves settynge or trimmynge. *Imbricium, Subgrundatio*.' Jamieson has '*Easing*, and *easing-drap*, the eaves of a house.' In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 142, we are told that 'þe niht fuel iðen *euesunge* bitocneð recluses, þat wunieþ forþi, under chirche *euesunge*.' 'Evese mi cop, *moun top*.' Wright's Vocab. p. 144.

[6] '*Tremble*. An ashe or aspen tre.' Cotgrave.

†an **Essoyn̄ of courte** [1]; *essoniu*m.
†an **Esquier**; *vbi* A squier (**Esqwyer**; *vbi* Sqwyere A.).
þe **Este**; *oriens; eous, orientalis.*
þe **Estewynde**; *eurus.*
**Est Northe** (A.).

E ante T.

**Ethroglett** (**Ethroclett** A.) [2]; *ethroclisis, diuersiclinium*; *ethroclitus.*
to **Ete**; *epulari, con-, comedere, comessare, vessi, con-, edere, con-, ex-, fagin grece, mandare, manducare, papare, prandere, pransare, pransitare.*
†**Eteabylle**; *comessibilis, edilis.*
†an **Eter**; *comestor.*
an **Etynge**; *commestio, commessacio.*
**Etynge**; *edax, edaculus, edens.*
an **Etynge place**; *pransorium.*
**Etyn**; *commestus, estus, esus, mansus, pransus.*
†**halfe Ettyn̄**; *Semesus* (A.).

E ante V.

†an **Ev tre** (**Ewetre** A.) [3]; *taxus*; *taxinus.*
†an **Ev stok**; *taxum.*
†**Eve** [4]; *eua, virago.*
an **Evylle**; *vbi* seknes.
**Even̄**; *equus, co-, equalis, equabilis, par, compar, parilis.*
to be **Evyn̄**; *equipollere, equiualere.*
†**Evyn̄ agayn̄**; *e contra.*
†to make **Evyn̄** [5]; *congire, detuberare, equare, con-, ex-, parificare.*
an **Evyn-hede**; *equalitas, equanimitas, equipollencia, equalencia, parilitas.*
†**Evyn̄ of voce**; *equiuocus, omonimus.*

---

[1] The origin of this word is doubtful. Ducange considers it to have the same root as *soin*, care, from Lat. *somnium*, implying thoughtfulness, anxiety. Hickes (Dissert. Epist. p. 8) derives it from Mœso-Gothic *sunia*, truth, as meaning a plea based on truth; see Ducange, s. vv. *soniare* and *sunnis*. The words *assoyne*, *essoigne* in Early Eng. were used as signifying an excuse or impediment of any kind; thus in Cursor Mundi, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Morris, p. 139, l. 2266, 'That shend thing is withouten *assoyne*.' '*Essonia*, excusatio causaria, ejuratio vadimonii propter impedimentum: *empêchement de se présenter; excuse donée par un plaideur qui ne peut comparaître*.' Ducange. Jamieson gives 'Essonyie. An excuse offered for non-appearance in a court of law. *Essonyier*. One who legally offers an excuse for the absence of another.' O. Fr. *essoigne*. 'Ther avayleth non *essoyne* ne excusacioun.' Chaucer, *Persone's Tale*, p. 271. See also Gower, *Conf. Amantis*, i. 102.

[2] This cannot but be a corruption of *heteroclitus* = ἑτερόκλιτος, which exactly corresponds in meaning with the Latin *diversiclinium*. Cf. **Sete of Angellis** hereafter, which is rendered by *dindimus*, '*nomen etteroglitum*' = *heteroclitum*, on account of its plural being *dindima*. Ducange gives '*Heteroclitum*. Diversiclinium: *lieu où plusieurs chemins se reunissent. Diversiclinium*. Locus ubi diversæ viæ conjunguntur: *carrefour*.' See also **Gateschadylle**, below.

[3] This word is inserted again in the MS. after **Euerlastynge**.

[4] This is illustrated by a passage in the *Cursor Mundi*, ed. Morris, ll. 631, 634, where we are told that when Eve was brought to Adam,

'*Virago* gaf he hir to nam;
Þar for hight sco *virago*, Ffor maked o þe man was sco.'

And similarly Lyndesay in his *Monarche* says—

'And *Virago* he callit hir than, Quhilk Eua efterwart wes namyt.'
Quhilk is, Interpreit, maid of man: E. E. T. Soc. ed. Hall, 1865, Bk. i. l. 773.

So also in the Chester Plays, p. 25—

'Therefore shee shall be called, I wisse *Viragoo*, nothing amisse,
For out of man tacken shee is, And to man shee shall draw.'

Andrew Boorde in his *Breuiary of Health*, p. 242, says, 'when a woman was made of God she was named *Virago* because she dyd come of a man.' '*Virago*. A woman of stout and manly carriage.' Cooper.

[5] '*Congio*. To waxen evyn.' Medulla.

*Evyneldes [1]; *coetaneus, coeuus, colectaneus, equeuus.*

†Euenly; *Eque, equaliter, equanimiter* (A.).

†to wax Euen; *vesperare, aduesperare* (A.).

†Euen sang [2]; *vespere, pulsantur vesperi, psalmi qui cantantur* (A.).

†the Euensterñ; *vesperus, vesper & vespervgo, et idem planeta dicitur venus* (A.).

†þe Euen tyde; *Crepusculum, vesperium, vespera, vesper; vespertinus, vesperta dea noctis* (A.).

Euerlastynge; *eternus, &* cetera; *vbi* a-lastynge.

Euyrmare; *jnperpetuum, ineternum, &* cetera; *vbi* Alway (A.).

†Evury (Evoure A.) [3]; *ebur; eburneus.*

E ante X.

an Example; *exemplum, exemplar, exemplum est dictum vel factum alicuius autentice persone mutacione dignum,* sed *exemplar est ad cuius similitudinem ad fit simile, jdea, parabola, paradiogma.*

to yif Exampille; *exemplificare, scandalizare.*

to Examyñ; *examinare, cribare, ventulare* [4], *-tor.*

†an Exemplar; *examplar, Exemplarium* (A.).

an Examynacioñ; *examinacio.*

Examynd; *examinatus, cribatus, ventulatus.*

an Excusacioñ; *excusacio.*

to Excuse; *excusare, disculpare.*

Excusyd; *excusatus.*

†an Execucioñ; *execucio.*

†to Execute; *exequi.*

an Executor; *executor, -trix.*

to Exile; *relegare, proscribere, &* cetera; *vbi* to outelawe.

an Exile; *exilium, acucula.*

†to Expende; *dispensare, dispendere, disponere, ex-, expendere.*

†an Expense; *inpensa, expensa vel expense.*

†to Expo[w]nde; *commentari, comminisci, aperire, discutere, disserere, edisserere, edissertare, excutere, explanare, exponere, interpretari.*

an Expow[n]dynge; *commentum, edicio, exposicio, jnterpretacio; interpretabilis.*

an Expownder; *expositor, interpres.*

an Extorcioñ; *distorcio ex iniuria, rapina, seaccio.*

to do Extorcioñ; *contorquere, de-, ex-, exigere.*

an Extorcioner; *exactor, &* cetera *de verbis predictis.*

---

[1] '*Coetaneus.* Of evyn age.' Medulla.

'And swa wass Crist soþ Godess witt
A33 inn hiss Faderr herrte,
All wiþþ hiss Faderr *efennald*
Inn eche Godcunndnesse.'
Ormulum, ll. 18603–6.

'Earst ha wakenede of him þa ȝet þa he wes in heuene, for neh wiδ him *euenhald.*' *Hali Meidenhad*, p. 41. Wyclif in his version of Galatians i. 14 has, 'And I profitide in Jurye aboue many myn *euene eeldis* [*euene eldris* P. *coætaneos*, Vulg.] in my kyn,' and in 1 Peter v. 1, 'Therfore I, *euene eldre*, [*consenior*] biseche the eldre men that ben in ȝow, &c.' See also Daniel i. 10.

[2] '*Vespero.* To evyn. *Vespere est tempus circa horam nonam et horam pulsandi.*' Medulla. In the Myroure of our Lady, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Blunt, p. 12, *Vespere, et mane et meridie narrabo et annunciabo* is rendered 'by the morow, at pryme tyme, & at none, and at euensonge tyme, &c.'

[3] In Sir John Fastolf's *Bottre*, 1459, were 'iij kneyves in a schethe, haftys of *euery*, withe naylys gilt.' Paston Letters, i. 488.

[4] MS. *dentulare.*

## Capitulum 6m F.

F ante A.

a **Face**; *facies, vultus.*
† **Fasyngis of lokis** [1] (A.).
A **Facon** [2]; *falco* (A.).
† **Facitt**; *faciscia* (A.).
to **Fade**; *vbi* to welowe.
**Fader**; *genitor.*
a **Fader**; *pater, paterculus, parens, genitor, propagator, abba grece, abia; paternalis, patrenus, patrius, patruelis, participia.*
to **Fadyr**; *genitare* (A.).
a **Faderles chylde**; *pupillus, orphanus, orbus.*
†a **Fadirles childe hous**; *orphanotrophium.*
a **Fader slaer**; *patricida.*
*to **Fage** [3]; *Adulari, Assentari, Assenciare, Assentiri, blandiri, de-, blandificare, delinere, palpare.*
a **Fager**; *Adulator, blanditor, blandicellus, blandus, palpo.*
†a **Fagynge**; *blandicia, blandicella, blandicies, adulacio, adulatus, blandimentum, delinicio, delimentum* (*delinimentum* A.), *oleum, vt in psalmo: oleum autem peccatoris non inpinguet, &* cetera [4].
**Fagynge**; *blandus, blandulus, blandiciosus.*
a **Fagott**; *fasciculus* (*malliolus* A.), *&* cetera; *vbi* A byrdeñ.
**Fayne**; *vbi* mery.
**Fare**; *pulcher, decorus, speciosus, specialis, formosus, bellus, venustus, apricus, delectabilis; versus:*
¶*Ad celi decora nos perduc, verga decora.*
*Conspicuus, conspicabundus, blandus, decusatus, eligans, politus, ornatus, vultuosus.*
**Fayrly** [5]; *ornate, venuste, formose, &* cetera.
†to make **Fare**; *colere, componere, ornare, ad-, ex-, comare, venustare, con-, de-, decusare, redimere, decorare, stellare.*
a **Fayrnes**; *pulcritudo, decusacio, decor, euprepia, forma, species, specimen.*
**Fayre of speche**; *effabilis, eloquens, facundus, lepidus.*
a **Fayer**; *nundine, feria.*

---

[1] Halliwell gives '*Fassings.* Any hanging fibres of roots of plants, &c.,' and Jamieson '*Faisins.* The stringy parts of cloth, resembling the lint (sc. *caddis*) applied to a wound. *Feazings.* Roxburgh.' '*Coma*, feax.' Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76. 'His *fax* and berde was fadit quhare he stude.' Gawin Douglas, *Eneados*, Bk. ii. p. 48, l. 13. A. S. *feax*, O. Icel. *fax*, hair. [2] See **Fawcon.**

[3] 'To fage. *Adulari, fingere.*' Manip. Vocab. 'Þo þat most *fagen* and plesen þee soonest goon awey and deysceuen þee.' XII Chapitres of Richard, Heremite de Hampool, Camb. Univ. Libr. MS. Ff. v. 30, leaf 144. Wyclif has in Judges xiv. 15, 'And whanne the seuenthe day was ny3, thei seiden to the wijf of Sampson, *Faage* to thi man, and meue hym, that he shewe to thee what bitokeneth the probleme;' where Purvey's version is, 'Glose thin hosebonde.' So again Wyclif says 'It is manere of ypocritis and of sophists to *fage* and to speke plesantli to men but for yvel entent.' Wks. ed. Arnold, i. 44.

[4] The reference is to Psalms cxli. 5. The word *oil* in the sense of flattery occurs, so far as I know, only in the phrase 'to bere up' or 'hold up oil:' thus in *Richard the Redeles*, iii. 186, we have 'for braggynge and for bostynge, and *beringe vppon oilles*,' and in Gower, iii. 172, where the false prophets tell Ahab to go and prosper—

'Anone they were of his accorde — To *bere up oile*, and alle tho
Prophetes false mony mo — Affermen that, which he hath told.'

See also *ibid.* p. 159, and Trevisa's Higden, iii. 447: 'Alisaundre gan to boste and make him self more worþy þan his fader, and a greet deel of hem þat were at þe feste *hilde up* þe kynges *oyl*,' [*magna convivantium parte assentiente.*] Compare the modern phrase 'to butter a person up,' and Psalms lv. 21, and Proverbs v. 3. See *Notes & Queries*, 6th, Ser. i. 203. [5] MS. **Faryly.**

a **Fayre speche**; *effabilitas, eloquencia, fecundia, lepos, lepor;* versus:

¶*Rure fugo lepores, in verbis quero lepores;*
*Nam lepus est animal, lepor est facundia fandi.*

†to bere fro **Fayers**; *denundinare.*

a **Faythe**; *fides.*

a **Faythe breker**; *fidefragus.*

**Faythfully**; *fiduciali*ter.

to **Falde**; *plicare, in-, com-, plectere, voluere, con-, rugare.*

**To vnfalde**; *explicare, extendere, deuoluere, &* cetera; *vbi* to shewe.

a **Falde**; *caula, ouile.*

**A Falde of clothe**; *plica* (A.).

*a **Faldynge**[1]; *Amphibalus.*

a **Faldynge**; *plicacio, fleccio, conuolucio, &* cetera *de verbis.*

†an vn **Foldynge**; *explicio, deuolucio, &* cetera.

†a **Fayle**; *defectus, defeccio.*

to **Fayle**; *deficere, fatiscere.*

**Falghe**[2] (**Falowe** A.); *terra sacionalis, seminalis, nouale, noualis.*

to **Falowe** (A.).

a **Falle**; *lapsus, casus.*

*þe **Falland Euylle**[3]; *epilencia, comicius vel comicialis, morbus caducus, noxa, gerenoxa, epilensis; epilenticus qui patitur illam infirmitatem.*

to **Falle**; *cadere, concidere, oc-, de-, ruere, cor-, labi, procidere, ruinare;* versus:

¶*Occido dum labor, occido dum gladiabor.*

†to **Falle be-twne** (to **Faylle betweyne** A.); *intercedere corum ci.*

†to **Falle in**; *incidere, irruere, ingruere.*

†lyke to **Falle**; *ruinosus, vt, domus est ruinosa.*

†**Fallynge**; *caducus, cadabundus, cadens, decidu*us, *occidu*us.

†a **Fallynge**; *ruina.*

**False**; *falsus, fallax, mendax, falsidicus, falsarius, deceptorius, dolosus, subdolus, sediciosus, fraudulentus, callidus, versutus, astutus, versipellis, infidus, per-, altriplex, pellax, omnis generjs, in verbis est malefidus, vafer, pseudolus, pseudo.*

†a **False Accusere**; *calumpniator, -trix.*

---

[1] Amongst the commodities of Ireland mentioned in the Libel of English Policy, Wright's Political Poems, ii. 186, we find—'Irish wollen, lynyn cloth, *faldynge.*'
Trevisa in his trans. of Higden says of the Irish that they wear 'blak *faldynges* instede of mantels and of clokes [*vice palliarum phalangis nigris utitur*].' Vol. i. p. 353. 'Also I gyff to Alice Legh my doghtor my chamlett kyrtill and my wolsted kyrtill, my best typett, my *faldyng*, &c.' Will of Margaret Starkey, 1526, Chetham Soc. vol. xxxiii. p. 13. Fitzherbert in his *Boke of Husbandry*, 1534, has 'washe your shepe there-with, with a sponge or a pece of an olde mantell, or of *faldynge*, or suche a softe cloth or woll,' fo. E$^{b}$.

[2] '*Faugh-land*, fallow land.' Kennett, MS. Lans. 1033. See also Thoresby's Letter to Ray, E. D. Soc. In *Havelok*, ed. Skeat, 2509, Godard, when sentenced to death, is bound and drawn
'un-to þe galwes,
Nouth bi þe gate, but ouer þe *falwes*'

[3] In the account of the death of Herod given in the *Cursor Mundi*, p. 678, l. 11831, we are told that 'þe *falland euel* he had,' where the Cotton and Gottingen MSS. read 'þe falland gute.' '*Fallinde vuel* ich cleopie licomes sicnesse.' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 176. 'Apoplexia, the falling evil.' R. Percyuall, Spanish Dict. 1591. '*Epilencia*. The fallyng evyl.' Medulla. See Andrew Boorde's 'dyete for them the whiche haue any of the kyndes of the *fallyng syckenes*,' in his 'Dyetary,' ed. Furnivall, p. 294. The same author says (*ibid.* p. 127) that 'the foule euyll, whyche is the *fallyng syckenes*,' is the common oath of Scotchmen. Harrison, *Descript. of Eng.* ii. 13, says that quail 'onelie with man are subject to the *falling sickenes*.' 'The falling ill. *Comitialis morbus, morbus caducus*,' Withals. '*Epilepsia, vel caduca, vel larvatio, vel commitialis*, bræc-coðu, fylle-seoc.' Alfric's Gloss. pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 19.

a **Falsed** (**Falshede** A.); *falsitas, fraus arte fit, fraudulencia, dolus, dolositas, fucus, fallacia, decepcio, astus, meander, trica, prestigium, verbum, pellacia, pellicio, versucia.*

†a **False sayer**; *falsidicus.*

to do **Falsely**; *falsificare, falsare, fallere, falsitare.*

**Falsely**; *fraudulenter, dolose, deceptuose, &* cetera.

†to **Fame** [1]; *famare.*

a **Fame**; *fama* (*nomen* A.).

**Fame** [2]; *spuma; spumosus* (A.).

†**Famus**; *famosus.*

*a **Fañ** [3]; *capisterium, pala, vannus, ventilabrum.*

†to **Fañ**; *ventulare.*

†to **Fande** (**Faynde** A.) [4]; *conari, niti, con-, &* cetera; *vbi* to be abowtewarde.

*a **Fayne of a schipe** [5]; *cheruchus, &* cetera; *vbi* A weder coke.

*a **Fanon** [6]; *fanula, manipulus.*

a **Fantasy**; *fantasia, fantasma, fasma, lemur, falmos grece; fantasticus.*

A **Funtum** [7]; *fantasma* (A.).

---

[1] '*Famo.* To ffamyn.' Medulla. The compound verb *to defame* is now used. '*Fama.* The noyse or brute of a thynge.' Cooper. In the Complaint of the Ploughman, pr. in Wright's Political Poems, i. 313, we are told, that

'If a man be falsely *famed*, Than woll the officers be agramed,
And wol make purgacioun, And assigne him fro toune to toune.'
'False and fekylle was that wyghte That lady for to *fame*.' Sir Tryamoure, 20.

And so also, 'Help me this tyde, Ageyn this pepyl that me doth *fame*.' Cov. Myst. p. 139. See also Squyr of Lowe Degre, l. 391. '*Defamo.* To mislose.' Medulla.

[2] A. S. *fám*, Ger. *faum*, foam, froth.

[3] '*Capisterium.* A ffane. *Ventilabrum.* A wyndyl or a ffan.' Medulla. A. S. *fann.* '*Ventilo.* To wyndyn or sperslyn.' Medulla. See also to **Wyndowe**, below.

[4] Hampole tells us that devils surround a dying man and

'Þai sal *fande* at his last endyng Hym in-to wanhope for to bryng.'

A. S. *fandian.* Pricke of Conscience, 2228.

[5] '*Cheruchus.* A top off a mast or a Veyne.' Medulla. In the Romance of Sir Eglamour, ed. Halliwell, 1192, where a ship forms part of a coat of arms, we read—

'Hys maste of sylvyr and of golde, And of redd golde was hys *fane*,
The chylde was but of oon nyght olde, Hys gabulle and hys ropys everechone
And evyr in poynte to dye: Was portrayed verely.'
'Upon his first heed, in his helmet crest, There stode a *fane* of the silke so fine.'

Hawes, *Passetyme of Pleasure*, xxxiii. 8.

'*Cheruchus.* The fane of the mast or of a vayle (? sayle), *quia secundum ventum movetur.*' Ortus Vocab. 'Fane of a steple, *uirsoet, vaniere.*' Palsgrave.

[6] '1566. Wintertoune . . . . one old vestment, one amys, one corporaxe, one *faunel* . . . . Wrought in the Isle of Axholme . . . . one amis, one albe, a slote, a belt, a *ffaunell*, a corporax.' Lincolnshire Ch. Goods, pp. 164, 169. '*Manipulus: quedam vestis sacerdotalis.*' Medulla. In Myrc's Instructions for Parish Priests, p. 59, l. 1917, we read—

'Ȝaf þe wonte stole or *fanoun*, Passe forth wythowten turne.'
When þou art in þe canoun,

See also the Lay Folks Mass-Book, pp. 167-8, where it is spelt *phanon.* In the *Fardle of Facions*, 1555, pt. ii. ch. viii. sign. L ii. the author writing of the Indians says, that 'for thei sette muche by beautie, thei cary aboute with them *phanelles* to defende them from the sonne,' where the meaning seems to be a 'kerchief.' See Ducange s. v. *Fano.* Francis Morlay in his Will dated 1540, bequeathed 'to the reparacion of and annournenament of the qwere of Saynt Katryne in Mellyng churche vj$^{s}$ viij$^{d}$, with a vestment of blakke chamlett, albe, stole, and *fannell* therto belongyng.' *Richmondshire Wills, &c.*, Surtees Soc. vol. xxvi. p. 21.

[7] 'Worlissche riches, how-swa þai come, I hald noght elles but filth and *fantome*.'

Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 1197.

Wyclif renders Psalms cxviii. 37 by 'turn min eghen þat þai *fantome* [*vanitatem*] ne se.' 'Hit nis but *fantum* and feiri.' Early Eng. Poems and Lives of Saints, ed. Furnivall, p. 134. In the Wyclifite version of St. Mark vi. 49, the disciples seeing our Lord walking

a **Fardelle** [1]; *involucrum*.
†a **Farntikylle** [2]; *lenticula, lentigo, neuus, sesia.*
†**Farntykylde**; *lentiginosus.*
to **Farce** [3]; *farcire, in-, re-, con-, suf-, dif-, constipare, replere, fartare, re-, con-, farcinare, re-, diffartare, de-.*
a **Farsynge**; *farcimen, farcimentum.*
a **Farte**; *bumbum, bumba, pedicio, trulla.*
to **Farte**; *pedere, con-, turpiter sonare, oppedere, id est contra pedere.*
to **Fare wele**; *valere, vale, valete.*
to **Faste**; *ieiunare, abstinere.*
a **Faste**; *ieiunium, abstinencia.*
**Faste**; *firmus, & cetera; vbi* sekyr.
a **Fastnes**; *firmitas, securitas, constancia, stabilitas.*
*Fastyngange (**Fastynggayng** A.) [4]; *carnipriuum.*
*a **Fatte** [5]; *cupa, cupula, cuua, cuuula.*
†a **Fattmaker**; *cuparius.*
**Fatte**; *pinguis, aruinosus, bussus, crassus, crassatus, crassulentus, obesus, saginatus.*
†to make **Fatte**; *crassare, con-, de-, id est valde crassare, inp[i]nguare, inpinguere, inescare, lardare, saginare.*
†to be **Fatte**; *crassere, crescere, cressari, pinguescere, in-, gliscere, pinguere, in-, pinguifieri.*

---

on the sea, 'gessiden him for to be a *fantum*.' 'Forsoþe it is but *fanteme* þat ȝe fore-telle.' *William of Palerne*, 2315. See also Gower, iii. 172. '*Fantasma*, a ghost, a hag, a robin goodfellow, a hobgoblin, a sprite, a iade, the riding hagge or mare.' Florio.

[1] 'A fardell, or packe that a man beareth with him in the way, stuffe or carriage, *sarcina*. A little fagot, or fardell, *fasciculus*.' Baret. 'A fardel. *Sarcina*.' Manip. Vocab. 'Who would *fardels* bear?' Hamlet iii. 1. Low Lat. *fardellus*.

[2] In the Thornton MS. leaf 285, is a receipt 'to do awaye *ferntikilles*.' Chaucer in the Knighte's Tale, 1311, in describing 'the grete Emetreus, the Kynge of Ynde,' says there were

'A fewe *fraknes* in his face y-sprent,
Betwixen yelwe and blake somdel y-ment.'

'*Farnatickles*, freckles.' Tour to the Caves, E. Dial. Soc. O. Icel. *frekna*, A. S. *fræcn*. '*Lentigo*, Plin. A specke or pimple, redde or wanne, appearyng in the face or other part.' Cooper. '*Neuus: macula que nascitur, Anglice*, a wrete. *Lenticula*. A ffrakyn. *Lentiginosus*. Ffrakeny or spotty.' Medulla. Turner in his Herbal, 1551, p. 169, says: 'Rocket . . . . . healeth al the fautes in the face layd to with hony, and it taketh away frekles or *fayrntikles* with vinegre.' See also **Ferntykylle**, below.

[3] 'To farce, to stuffe or porre in, *differcio*.' Baret.

'Of alle þo thynges þou make *farsure*, And *farse* þo skyn, and perboyle hit wele.'
*Liber Cure Cocorum*, ed. Morris, p. 26.

[4] The form *Fastyngong* occurs several times in the Paston Letters, thus—'As for the obligacyon that ye shuld have of the parson of Cressyngham, he seth he cam never at Cressyngham syth he spake with you, and that he be-heste it you not till *Fastyngong*.' i. 194, ed. Gairdner. See also i. 110, 378, ii. 70, 83 and 311. 'Thomas Gremeston wiff . . . hath occupied seene ester xix. yere, unto *fastyngong*, the xx yere of the king.' Howard Household Books, 1481–90, p. 117. 'Vpoun the xix day thairof, being *fastrinsevin*, at tua houris efter none, George lord Seytoun come to the castell of Edinburgh.' Diurnal of Occurrents, 1513–1575, Bannatyne Club, 1833, p. 259.

'And on the *Fastryngs-ewyn* rycht To the castell thai tuk thair way.'
In the beginning of the nycht, Barbour's *Bruce*, Bk. x. l. 372.

See also the Ordinances of the 'Gild of St. James, Lenne,' pr. in Mr. Toulmin Smith's *English Gilds*, p. 69, where it is appointed that four general meetings are to be held in each year, the third of which is fixed for 'ye Souneday next after *Fastyngonge*.' Langley mentions Fastingham-Tuesday. '*Fastens-een* or *even*, Shrove Tuesday.' Ray's Glossary. '*Sexagesima*. The Sunday before Fastgong. *Quinquagesima*, The Sunday on Fastyngong. Medulla.

[5] 'A fat or a vat. *Orcula*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Cupa*. A cuppe or a ffat.' Medulla. 'A fat. *Vas*.' Withals. 'Fatte, a vessall, *quevue*. Fatte, to dye in, *cuuier a taindre*.' Palsgrave. 'Whenne thou haste fyllyd up thy lede, bere hit overe into a *fatt*, and lett hit stand ij.

a **Fattnes**; *aruina, aruinula, crassitas, crassitudo, crassicies, sagina, saginula, pinguedo.*

a **Fawcon**[1]; *herodius, falco.*

a **Falconer**; *falconarius.*

to **Fauer**; *favere, Aquiescere, Aspirare.*

†a **Fauerer**; *favtor, duplicarius, qui fauet vtrique parti.*

†**Fauerabylle, or fauerynge**; *fauens, fautorius.*

a **Fauour**; *fauor, aura, gratia.*

†a **Fawne**; *hinnulus.*

†a **Fawchon**[2]; *rumphea, framea, spata, spatula.*

†**Fawthistelle**[3]; *labrum veneris.*

**F** ante **E.**

**Febylle**; *imbecillus*; *vbi* wayke.

to make **Febylle** (to **Febylle** A.); *Attenuare, debilitare, infirmare, diluere, effeminare, eneruare, euirare,* & cetera; *vbi* to make wayke.

a **Febyllnes**; *debilitas, inbecillitas,* & cetera; *vbi* wayknes.

**Febylly**; *debeliter, imbecilliter,* & cetera.

**Fedd**; *pastus, cibatus.*

to **Fede** (**Feyde** A.); *cibare, curare, pascere, de-*; versus:

¶*hec tria signat curo, medior, volo, pasco.*

a **Fedyr**; *penna, pluma, plumella.*

†to **Fedyr**; *pennare, plumare.*

†to vn **Fedyr**; *expennare, explumare.*

†a **Fedyr bed**; *fultrum, plumale, lectus plumalis.*

†**Fedyrles or with owtyn feders**; *inplumis.*

†to be **Fedyrde**; *plumere.*

†**Federid or fulle of fedyrs**; *plumosus.*

a **Fee**[4]; *feodum.*

to **Fee** (**Feeffe** A.)[5]; *feoffare.*

a **Fefment**; *feoffamentum.*

---

days or iij.' Porkington MS. in Wright's Carols and Songs, Percy Soc. p. 87. 'Apon that rocke þer was an eghe þat was alway droppande dropes of water, and be nethe it þer was a *fatte* that ressayfed alle the droppes.' De Deguileville's Pilgrimage, John's Coll. MS. leaf 112bk. 'Quyl I fete sum quat *fat*, þou be fyr bete.' Allit. Poems, B. 627.

'I schal fete you a *fatte* 3our fette for to wasche;' *ibid.* 802.

'Hi bereþ a wel precious tresor ine a wel fyebble *uet.*' *Ayenbite of Inwyt*, p. 231. See also *St. Marharete*, p. 18, *St. Juliana*, p. 31, &c.

[1] '*Herodius.* A gerfalcon.' Medulla. '*Herodius.* Ardeola: *héron.*' Ducange. The Medulla further describes it as a bird '*que vincit aquilam.*'

'Made the *ffawcon* to ffloter and fflusshe ffor anger.' Wright's Political Poems, i. 389.

'Thus foulyd this *ffaukyn* on ffyldis abou3te.' *Ibid.* i. 388.

[2] '*Falchon*, a wood knife or sword.' Baret. '*Hec spata, A*° fawchon.' Wright's Vocab. p. 195. 'Gye hath hym a stroke raghte With hys *fawchon* at a draghte.' MS. Cantab. Ff. ii. 38, leaf 157.

[3] According to Lyte, Dodoens, p. 522, this is the 'Card thistel or Teasel' (*Dipsacus fullonum*), which he says is called 'in Latine *Dipsacum* and *Labrum Veneris*,' and in Englishe Fullers Teasel, Carde Thistell, and Venus bath or Bason.' He adds that the root 'boyled in wine and afterwarde pounde untill it come to the substance or thicknesse of an oyntment, healeth the chappes, riftes, and fistulas of the fundement. But to preserue this oyntment, ye must keepe it in a boxe of copper. The small wormes that are founde within the knoppes or heades of Teaselles, do cure and heale the Quartayne ague, to be worne or tyed about the necke or arme.' *Fawthistelle* would be *Fâh þistel* (coloured thistle) in A. Saxon, but the word does not appear in Bosworth.

[4] See Ducange, *s. v. Feudum.*

[5] '*Feofment* signifies *donationem feudi*, any gift or grant of any honours, castles, manors, messuages, lands, or other corporeal or immoveable things of like nature, to another in fee; that is, to him and his heirs for ever.' Blount's Law Dictionary.

'Thanne Symonye and Cyuile stonden forth bothe,
And vnfoldeth þe *feffement*, þat fals hath ymaked.' P. Plowman, B. ii. 72.

'Fauel with his fikel speche *feffeth* bi this chartre To be prynces in pryde, &c.' *Ibid.* l. 78. 'In cas of this iij° maner ben tho that ben *feffid* in othere mennys londis.' Pecock's Repressor, ed. Babington, p. 398. 'Whanne the said *feffers* and executouris expresseli or priueli . . . . . graunten and consenten as bi couenant, &c.' *Ibid.* p. 399.

to **Feghte**; *pugnare*, *&c.* cetera; *vbi* to fyghte.

†a **Feehouse** [1]; *bostar*, *-aris*, *medio producto.*

to **Feyne**; *commentari*, *comminisci*, *confingere*, *fingere*, *dif-*, *dissimilare est fingere se nescire*, *simulare est cum quis non vult facere quod facit.*

**Feyned**; *fictus*, *ficticius.*

a **Feynere**; *commentator*, *fictor*, *simulator.*

a **Feynynge**; *faccio*, *ficcio*, *figmentum*, *figmen*, *commentum.*

**Feynynge**; *Ficticiosus*, *facciosus.*

a **Felay** (**Felowe** A.) [2]; *consors in premio*, *comes in via*, *sodalis in mensa*, *collega in officio*, *socius in labore vel pocius in periculo*, *complex*, *socius in malo*; versus:

¶ *Est* consors, *socius*que, *comes*, *collega*, *sodalis.*
*Dat sors* consortem, *comitem via*, *mensa sodalem*,
*Missio collegam*, *socium labor efficit idem.*
*Est* complex [3], *socius-hic bonus*, *ille malus.*

a **Felde**; *campus*, *Agellus*, *Ager*, *&c.* cetera; versus:

¶ *Campus*, *Agellus*, *Ager*, *rus*, *ortus & ortulus*, *Aruum.*
*Aruum*, *campus*, *Ager*, *rus sic diuersificantur*:
*Messibus est Aruum tectum cum flore vel herba*,
*Dum seritur sit Ager*, *& semen conditur illo*;
*Campus dicatur cum fructibus expoliatur.*
*Incultum rus est veluti sunt pascua silue.*
*territorium*; *frugifer*, *Arualis*, *campester*, *ruralis.*

a **Felefare** (**Feldfare** A.) [4]; *ruriscus*, *campester.*

†to **Feele** [5]; *Abscondere*, *&c.* cetera; *vbi* to hyde.

to **Fele** [6]; *sentire*, *pre-*, *re-.*

---

[1] A. S. *feoh*, O. Icel. *fê*, cattle. '*Bostar*. An oxes stall.' Medulla. 'Gaf hym lande and aghte and *fe*.' *Genesis & Exodus*, 783. See also **Oxestalle**, below.

[2] O. Icel. *felagi*. 'With patriarkes and prophets in Paradise to be *felawes*.' P. Plowman, B. vii. 12. In the Story of the Three Cocks, *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 175, we read—'After that, the second cokke songe. the lady said to her maide, "what syngeth this cokke?" "this cokke seith, my *felaw* for his soth saw, hath lost his lyf, and lieth full lawe." '

[3] MS. complexus.

[4] William of Palerne, we are told, used to come home

'Ycharged wiþ conyng & hares, Wiþ fesauns and *feldfares*, & oþer foules grete.' l. 182.

See also *Romaunt of the Rose*, 5510, and the Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 160, l. 3, and Harrison, Descript. of England, ii. 17. A.S. *feolufur*, *fealafur*. 'Feldfare or thrush, *turdus*.' Baret. Chaucer, *Parlement of Foules*, 364, mentions 'the thrustil olde, the frosty *feldefare*,' an epithet which he gives to the bird from its only appearing in this country in the winter. The true fieldfare, *turdus pilaris*, is, however, a rare visitant in England, the name being commonly given to the Missel-thrush, *turdus viscivorus*, also known as the felt-thrush. 'Go, fare wel *feldfare*.' *Romaunt of the Rose*, 553. '*Hic campester*, feldfare.' Wright's Vocab. p. 189. '*Hic ruruscus*, a feldfare: *hec campester*, a feldfare:' *ibid.* p. 221.

[5] The author of the Early Eng. Metrical Homilies, 14th cent., tells us that

'His [Christ's] godhed in fleis was *felid* The fend, that telid our fadir Adam.'
Als hok in bait, quare thorw he telid Ed. Small, p. 12, l. 26.

In the account of his dream in *Morte Arthure* Arthur says—

'Thurgh that foreste I flede, thare floures were heghe,
For to *fele* me for ferde of tha foule thynge3.' ed. Brock, 3236.

'To *feal*, to hide.' Kersey. 'To feale, *velare*, *abscondere*.' Manip. Vocab. A.S. *feolan*, O. Icel. *fela*: cf. Lat. *velare*.

[6] To feel originally meant to perceive by the senses, not necessarily that of touch. Thus Caxton says, 'Whan he [the panthere] awaketh, he gyueth oute of his mouth so swete a

**Feylabylle**; *sensibilis i.e. qui sentit & quod sentitur* (A.).

a **Felischippe**[1]; *consorcium, societas, &* cetera; *vbi* a company.

†to **Felischippe**; *sociare, As-, con-, maritare.*

a **Felle for myse**[2]; *muscipula, decipula.*

†A **Felle**[3]; A mowntane, A hylle, Alle is one, *Alpis, &* cetera; *vbi* Montane (A.).

to **Felle**; *incidere, succidere.*

a **Fellar**; *succissor.*

*__Felle__[4]; *Acer, Acerbus, asper, atrox, austerus, austeris, barbarus, barbaricus, bestius, bestiarius, crudus, crudelis, dirus, efferus, feralis, ferox, furus, inmanis, immitis, impius, improbus, indomitus, inhumanus, iniquus, molestus, proteruus, rigidus, seuus, seuerus, trux, truculentus, tirannus, toruus, violentus*; *vnde versus*:

¶ *Crudus, crudelis, Austerus & improbus, Atrox,*
*Est ferus, atque ferox, violentus, Acerbus & Acer*:
*Impius, inmitis, seuusque, molestus, iniquus*:
*Asper, inhumanusque tirannus, siue proteruus.*
*Toruus & indomitus, hijs iungitur atque seuerus,*
*Predictis dirus sociabitur, & truculentus.*

*to be **Felle***; *barbarizare, crudere, crudescere, efferare, insanire, invalescere, furere, seuire,* con-, *dis-, de-.*

to make **Felle**; *ferare.*

*__Felly__; *Acriter, Atrociter, crudeliter.*

---

savour and smelle, that anon the bestes that *fele* it seeke hym.' *Myrrour of the Worlde*, pt. ii. ch. vi. p. 75. See also *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 313. In the *Early Eng. Alliterative Poems*, ed. Morris, B. 107, our lord is represented as saying—

'Certez þyse ilk renkez þat me renayed habbe
& denounced me, nozt now at þis tyme, Schul neuer sitte in my sale my soper to *fele*.'

'We saie comenly in English that we feel a man's mind when we understand his entent or meaning and contrariwise when the same is to us very darke and hard to be perceived we do comenly say "I cannot feel his mind," or "I have no maner feeling in the matter."' Udall, Trans. of *Apophthegmes* of Erasmus, ed. 1878, p. 128.

[1] 'Felaschepe' occurs frequently in the Paston Letters both in the ordinary meaning of *company, companionship*, and also in the sense of a *body of men*; thus in vol. i. p. 83, we find both meanings in the same paragraph. 'Purry felle in *felaschepe* with Willyum Hasard at Querles, and told him, &c. . . . . And Marioth and his *felaschep* had meche grette langage, &c.' Again, p. 180, we read, 'Her was an evyll rewlyd *felawschep* yesterday at the schere, and ferd ryth fowle with the Undyr Scheryfe, &c.' Chaucer, Tale of Melibeus has—'make no *felaschipe* with thine olde enemyes.' See also Pricke of Conscience, 4400. 'She said, "Ye go ofte sithes in diuerse *felishippe*; happely ye myght lese the Rynge, and it were grete pite to lese such a precious Iewell. therfore, my good sir, take me the Ryng, and I shall kepe it as my lyf."' *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 183. 'Antenor . . . . fleenge with his *felowe schippe* [*cum suis profugus*].' Higden, Harl. MS. trans. Rolls Series, vol. i. p. 273. See also *Ancren Riwle*, p. 160, and *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 5513.

[2] '*Pacicola* i. e. *muscipula*. A mousfalle. *Decipula*. A trappe or a pytfalle.' Medulla. A. S. *mus-fealle*. See also **Mowsefelle**, below. *Muscipula* is glossed by 'a musse-stocke' by J. de Garlande, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 132, and by *ratnere*, that is *ratière*, by Neckham.

[3] In the *Anturs of Arthur*, ed. Robson (Camden Society), i. 8, we find Arthur described as hunting 'by fermesones, by frythys and *felles*;' and in the *Morte Arthure*, 2489—

'Thow salle foonde to the *felle*, and forraye the mountes.'

See also *Sir Degrevant*, ed. Halliwell, 1149. 'Fellish, *montanus*.' Manip. Vocab. O. Icel. *fiall*, A. S. *fel*.

[4] 'Ther nys, I wis, no serpent so cruel, As womman is, when sche hath caught an ire.'
When men trede onhis tail, ne half so *fel*, Chaucer, Sompnour's Tale, 2001.
'The *felliest* folke Been last brought into the church.'
That ever Anticrist found, Jacke Upland, in Wright's *Political Poems*, ii. 17.
'*Felliche* ylauȝte, and luggid ffull ylle.' *Ibid.* i. 389.

*a **Fellenes**; *Atrocitas, Acerbitas, Asperitas, Acritas, Austeritas, barbaritas, crudelitas, cruditas, rigor, seuicia, seuicies.*

a **Felony**; *facinus, flagicium*; *facinerosus, flagiciosus participia, felonia, scelus, scelestus est scelerum cogitator, sceleratus qui facit scelus, scelerosus qui scelus patitur; & sic alter cogitat, alter agit, & alter patitur.*

to **Felow lande**; *barectare.*

*þe **Felon**[1]; *Antrax, carbunculus.*

to **Fene**; *fingere, & cetera*; *vbi* to feyne.

*__Fenelle or fenkelle__[2]; *feniculum, maratrum* (*eius semen* A.).

†a **Fenix, -cis** (**Fenix** A.); *medio correpto, Auis vnica in Arabia.*

*a **Fen**; *palus, & cetera*; *vbi* a maras (marres A.).

†to be **Ferde**; *obrigere*; (*vbi* dredfulle A.).

†vn **Ferde**; *vbi* hardy (A.).

†a **Feret**[3]; *furo, furectus.*

†a **Fery man**; *transfretator, remex.*

a **Ferme**[4]; *firma.*

**Ferm**; *firmus, Ratus.*

a **Fermer**; *firmarius qui dat firmam.*

†a **Fermerer**; *jnfirmarius.*

a **Fermory**[5]; *jnfirmarium, jnfirmatorium, misocomium, valitudinarium.*

---

[1] 'Figges sodden (brused) and laid to, driue awaie hardnesse: they soften swellings behind the eares, and other angrie swellings called *Fellons* or Cattes haires.' Baret. '*Antrax: carbunculus lapis,* or a ffelon.' Medulla. 'Kiles, *felones*, and postymes.' MS. Ashmol. 41, leaf 37. '*Furunclee*, a felon, whitlaw.' Cotgrave. '*Hec antrax*, a felun bleyn.' Wright's Vocab. p. 267. 'Felon, a sore, *entracq.*' Palsgrave. 'Cattes heere, otherwise called a felon. *Furunculus.*' Huloet. Turner in his *Herbal*, 1551, lf. 64, says: Cresses . . . . . driueth furth angri bytes and other sores such as one is called *Cattis hare:*' and Lyte, Dodoens, p. 747, says that 'the leaves and fruite of misselto . . . , cure the *felons* or noughtie sores which rise about the toppes of toes and fingers.'

[2] Compare **Hunde fenkylle**.

[3] In the Household and Wardrobe Ordinances of Edward II. (Chaucer Society, ed. Furnivall), p. 45, it was directed that there should be attached to the Court 'a *ferretter*, who shal have ij *ferretes* and a boy to help him to take conies when he shal be so charged bi the steward or thresorer. He shal take for his owne wages ij$^{d}$ a day; for his boy j$^{d}$ ob.; and for the puture [food, &c.] of the *ferretes* j$^{d}$; & one robe yerely in cloth, or a marke in mony; & iiij$^{s}$ viij$^{d}$ by the yere for shoes.'

[4] A. S. *feorm*, what goes to the support of life; *feormian*, to supply with food, entertain. 'The modern sense of *farm* arose by degrees. In the first place lands were let on condition of supplying the lord with so many nights' entertainment for his household. Thus the Saxon Chron. A.D 775, mentions land let by the abbot of Peterborough, on condition that the tenant should annually pay £50, and *anes nihtes feorme*, one night's entertainment. This mode of reckoning constantly appears in Domesday Book:—"Reddet *firmam* trium noctium: i. e. 100 libr." The inconvenience of payment in kind early made universal the substitution of a money payment, which was called *firma alba*, or *blanche ferme*, from being paid in silver or white money instead of victuals. Sometimes the rent was called simply *firma*, and the same name was given to the *farm*, or land from whence the rent accrued. From A. S. the word seems to have been adopted in Fr. *ferme*, a farm, or anything held in farm, a lease.' Wedgwood, s. v. Farm. See also Liber Custumarum, Gloss. s. v. *Firma.* In the Paston Letters, iii. 431, in a letter from Margaret Paston to her husband, we have the word *ferme* used in its two meanings of *rent paid*, and *land rented.* She writes—'Please you to wet that Will. Jeney and Debham came to Calcote . . . . and ther they spake with Rysyng and John Smythe, and haskyd hem rente and *ferme* . . . . . "Sir," quod Rysyng, "I toke the *ferme* of my master," &c.' So in vol. i. p. 181, we find mentioned 'londs at Boyton weche Cheseman had in his *ferme* for v. mark.' See also Morte Arthure, ll. 425, 1005. Caxton, in the *Chron. of Englond*, p. 281, ch. 242, says: 'iiij knyghtes hadden taken englond to *ferme* of the kynge.'

[5] In William De Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode, ed. Wright, p. 205, we read, 'Heerfore hath Gracedieu maad me *enfermerere* of this place;' that is superintendent of the infirmary. See also l. 32 of the same page, and p. 193. In the Abbey of

†**Ferne** (**oke Ferne** A.); *polipodium*, *&* cetera; *vbi* brakañ.

†a **Ferntykylle** [1]; *cesia*; *cesius participium*; *lentigo*, *lenticula*, *neuus*, *neuulus diminutiuum*.

†**Ferntykylde**; *lentiginosus*, *lenticulosus*, *neuosus*, *cesius*.

**Ferre**; *eminus*, *procul*, *longe* (*longinquus*, *remotus* A.), *&* cetera; *vbi* o ferre (ofere A.).

**Ferre a-boute**; *multum distans a via regia*.

a **Ferthynge** [2]; *quadrans*.

*a **Fesande** [3]; *fasianus*, *ornix*.

a **Fesicianñ** [4]; *phisicus*, *&* cetera; *vbi* a fisicianñ.

a **Feste**; *conuiuium*.

*a **Feste of holy kyrk**; *festum*, *religionis est*, *festulum*, *festiuitas*, *celebritas*, *solennitas*; (*festiuus*, *festiualis* A.).

to make **Feste**; *festare*, *festiuare*.

to **Feste**; *conuiuare & conuiuari*.

a **Fest house**; *conuiuarium*, *conuituarium*.

to **Fest** [5]; *Alligare*, *Ancorare*, *Annectere*, *figere*, *con-*, *in-*, *per-*, *suf-*, *fibulare*, *con-*, *firmare*, *ligare*, *nectere*.

†a **Festylle** [6]; *firmatorium*.

a **Festynge**; *firmatura*, *fixura*, *ligatura*.

†**Festivalle**; *celeber*, *celebs*, *festalis*, *festiualis*, *festus*, *festiuus*, *solennis*.

†**Festyually**; *festiue*, *solenniter*, *&* cetera.

†a **Fester**; *cicatrix*, *cicatricula*, *fistula*.

---

the Holy Ghost, pr. in Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse, from the Thornton MS. (E. E. Text Soc. ed. Perry), p. 50, l. 19, we read—'Rewfulnes salle make the *fermorye:* Devocione salle make the cellere,' &c. See also the Myroure of Our Lady, ed. Blunt, p. 30 and Introd. p. xxviii. 'A fermarye: *valetudinarium*.' Withals. 'Cum hedir, quod scho, to the *Ffermery*, for þow erte nouȝt welle here.' De Deguileville's Pilgrimage, MS. John's Coll. Camb., leaf 134. 'The monke anone ryghte wente into the *fermerye* and there dyed anone.' Caxton, *Chronicles of Englond*, ed. 1520, p. 87.

[1] See **Farntikille**, above.

[2] A. S. *feorthing*, the fourth part of a coin, not necessarily of a penny. Thus we read, 'This yere the kynge . . . . made a newe quyne as the nobylle, half nobylle, and *ferthyng*-nobylle.' Grey Friars' Chronicle, Camden Soc. Caxton in his *Chron. of Englond*, 1480, p. 231, ch. 225, mentions 'the floreyne that was callid the noble pris of ꝟj shillynges ꝟiij pens of sterlinges, and the halfe noble of the value of thre shyllynges four pens, and the *ferthing* of value of xx pens.' So also in Liber Albus, p. 574, there is an order of the King that 'Moneta auri, videlicet Noble, Demi Noble et *Ferthing* currant.' Chaucer, Prologue, 134, uses the word in the sense of a very small portion:—

'In hire cuppe was no *ferthing* sene Of greece when sche dronken hadde hire draughte.'

[3] See directions for carving a *feysaunte* in the Babees Book, p. 27. 'Fawcons and *fesantes* of ferlyche hewes.' Morte Arthure, 925. From a passage in the Liber Custumarum, Rolls Series, ed. Riley, p. 82, it would seem that the pheasant was common in England so early as the beginning of the reign of Edward I.; a point on which Mr. Way seems to imply a doubt in his note. A still earlier reference to pheasants (as eaten in *this* country probably) will be found in the satirical piece, *Golyas de quodam Abbate*, in Wright's Latin Poems of Walter Mapes (Camden Society), Introd. p. xlii. 'The *fesaunde*, skornere of the cok by nyghte.' Chaucer, *Parlement of Foules*, 357.

[4] In Lonelich's Hist. of the Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, xxxvi. 3, we are told that 'Ypocras was the worthiest *fecyscian* that was evere accompted in ony plas;' and again, l. 72, he is termed 'the worthyest *fecyscyan* levenge.' See also *Ayenbite of Inwyt*, p. 172.

[5] In Havelok, l. 82, we find 'in feteres ful faste *festen*;' and again, l. 144,

'In harde bondes, nicth and day, He was so faste wit yuel *fest*.'

See also Hampole, *P. of Conscience*, 1907, 1909, and 5295.

'Al his clathes fra him þai kest, And scourges kene þai ordand þare,
And tille a peler fast him *fest*, To bete vpon his body bare.'

A. S. *fæstan*. MS. Harl 496, leaf 76.

[6] '*Firmatorium: illud cum quo aliquid firmatur*.' Medulla. Compare **Dalke**, above.

a **Fettyr** [1]; *boia, compes, neruus, pedica, manica est manuum*; *versus*:

¶*Compes sit furis, sed equorum dico nomellam,*
*Boiaque colla ligat, sed manus est manica.*

to **Fettyr**; *compedire.*

**Fettyrd**; *compeditus.*

þe **Feveris**; *febris, febricula, tipus.*

**Feverfew**; *febrifuga, harba est.*

†þe **Feverquartayn̄** [2]; *quartana; quartanus.*

†**Fever3ere** [3]; *februarius.*

a **Fewler (or Fowler** A.); *auceps, Aucupator, Auicularius, Aucupiscus.*

to **Fewle**; *Aucupari.*

A **Fewylle** [4]; *vbi* byrde (A.).

a **Fewlynge**; *Aucupacio, Aucupatus.*

**Fewe**; *paucus, rarus.*

†to be **Fewe**; *rarere.*

†to wex **Fewe**; *rarescere.*

a **Fewnes**; *paucitas, paucedo, raritas.*

F ante I.

a **Fialle** [5]; *Ampulla, fiola.*

†a **Fiche** [6]; *orobus, vicia;* (*Versus*: *Hoc vicium crimen, set vicia dic fore semen* A.).

a **Fidylle** [7]; *vidula, vidella, viella.*

A **Fidiller**; *fidulista, vidulista* (A.).

to **Fidylle**; *vidulare, viellare.*

†a **Fidylle stik**; *Arculus.*

†a dry **Fige**; *ficus, -i, ficus, -us, ficulus*; *ficetum, ficulneum est locus vbi crescunt ficeus; ficelus* participium. (A **dry Fige**; *Carica, lampates*, A.).

A **Fige tre**; *ficus, ficulnea; ficulneus, ficosus* (A.).

†A **Fige celler**; *ficarius* (A.).

---

[1] '*Numella.* A shakyl. *Numellus.* Shakeyld. *Boia: torques damnatorum quasi iugum, a bove: cathenæ, ut in vita Sancti Petri, posuerunt boias circa collum eius.*' Medulla.

[2] '*Quartana.* Ffever qvartayn. *Quartanus.* He that hath iiij dayes feuer.' Medulla.

[3] 'I salle be foundene in Fraunce, fraiste whene hym lykes,
The fyrste daye of *Feuerȝere* in thas faire marches.'
*Morte Arthure*, 435.

'In *feuirȝer* Wallas was to him send.' *Wallace*, 363.

The same spelling occurs frequently in the Paston Letters and Robert of Gloucester.

[4] A. S. *fugel*, a fowl, *fugelere*, a fowler.

'Thus *foulyd* this ffaukyn on ffyldis aboutȝte.' Wright's Political Poems, i. 388.

'Fferkez in with the *fewle* in his faire handez.' Morte Arthure, 2071.

[5] '*A violl*, a little bottell or flaggon.' Baret. '*Amula i. e. fiola.* A ffyol or A cruet.' Medulla. Wyclif in his version of *Numbers* vii. 13, speaks of 'a silueren *fiole* [a *viol* of siluere, Purvey,] . . . . ful of tryed floure spreynt with oyle;' and again, v. 37, he says, 'Salamyel . . . . offrede a silueren *fyole*.' Trevisa in his trans. of Higden has 'a pyler þat bare a *viol* of gold,' [*phialam auream.*] Vol. v. p. 131; and in the *E. E. Allit. Poems*, B. 1476, at the feast of Belshazzar there are said to have been '*fyoles* fretted with flores & fleeȝ of golde.'

[6] '*A fitche*, vicia.' Manip. Vocab. *Fitches* is the common pronunciation of *vetches* in many dialects at the present day. 'A rake for to hale vp the *fitchis* that lie.' Tusser, ed. Herrtage, p. 37. The Medulla renders *vicia* by 'a ffetche,' and adds the line—

'*Est vicium crimen viciaque dicite semen.*'

'He shal sowe the sed gith, and the comyn sprengen, and sette the whete bi order, and barly and myle, and *ficche* in ther coestes.' Wyclif, Isaiah xxviii. 25. 'Fetche, a lytell pese; *uesse, lentille, uecche.*' Palsgrave. The author of the trans. of Palladius on Husbondrie tells us that 'Whan this Janus xxv daies is olde, For seede, but not for fodder.'
Is best thi *fitches* forto sowe, Bk. ii. st. 6.

[7] 'Meche she kouthe of menstrelcie Of harpe, of *fithele*, of sautri.' *Guy of Warwicke*, p. 425. 'A fiddle or rebecke, *pandura.*' Baret's Alvearie.

'Her wes *fiðelinge* and song, Her wes harpinge imong.' Laȝamon, ii. 530.

'I can noither tabre ne trompe, ne telle none gestes,
Farten ne *fythelen* at festes ne harpen.' P. Plowman, B. xiii. 230.

A. S. *fiðele*, a fiddle.

†Þe **Figes** [1]; *quidam morbus, ficus*; *versus*:

¶ *Hic ficus est morbus, hec ficus fructus & arbor* (A.).

to **Fyghte**; *bellare, pugnare, militare.*

†*gratyd* (Arayd A.) to **Fighte**; *precinctus.*

†a **Fighte of giandis** [2]; *gigantimancia.*

a **Fighter**; *bellator, belliger.*

a **Figure**; *caracter, figura, ymago, scema, tipus*; *tipicus, tropicus, architipus.*

a **Filbert** [3]; *fillium vel fillum.*

a **Filbert tre**; *fillus vel fillius.*

to **File** (**Fille** A.) [4]; *deturpare, depurare, &* cetera; *vbi* to defoule (befowle A.).

to **Fylle** A **vesselle**; *Infundere* (A.).

to **File**; *limare, -tor, -trix, &* cetera; *verbalis -ans,* -itus.

a **File**; *lima.*

†**Filed**; *deturpatus, &* cetera; *vbi* defouled.

vn **Fyled**; *vbi* Clene (A.).

*a **Filett**; *coralla.*

†a **Felett of** þ^e **bakke** [5]; *pala.*

to **Fille**; *implere, -ad, cibare, coagitare, complere, constipare, debriare, deplere, explere, fecundare, farcire, inebriare, infarcire, opplere, perficere, plere, re-, saturare, saciare*; *saturamur cibo, saciamur animo*; *stellare.*

†**Fyllabylle**; *saciabilis &* cetera (A.).

†vn-**Fylabylle**; *insaciabilis* (A.).

**Filosophi**; *philosophia* [6].

a **Filosophur**; *philosophus.*

*to **Filoure** (**Philowr** A.) [7]; *Affilare.*

*a **Filoure**; *Affilatorium.*

a **Filthe**; *caria, caries indeclinabile fetor, feditas, fex, feculencia, illuuies, inmundecia, inmundicies, liuio, luuio, lues, macula, putredo, sordes, pus, indeclinabile*; *versus*:

---

[1] See note to **Emeraudis**. Andrew Boorde in his Breuiary of Health, ed. 1557, chapt. 159, fol. lvii., speaks of 'a sycknes named *Ficus in ano*,' concerning which he says: '*Ficus in ano* be the latin wordes. In Englyshe it is named a fygge in a mans foundemente, for it is a postumacion lyke a fygge, or a lumpe of flesh in the longacion lyke a fygge:' the cause 'of this impediment' is, he says, 'a melancoly humour, the whiche doth discende too the longacyon or foundement.' As a remedy he recommends, first, 'the confection of Hameke, or pyles of Lapidis lazule, or Yera ruffini, than take of the pouder of a dogges hed burnt, and mixe it with the iuyce of Pimpernel, & make tentes and put into the foundement.' Withal says, '*Ficus*, a figge: it soundeth also to a disease in the fundament, but then it is *ficus, -ci* in the masc. gender, the others be of the fem. gender, whereof thus of old, *viz.*: "*Hic ficus, morbus: hœc ficus fructus & arbor.*"'

[2] See also **Giandes fyghte**, below.

[3] Alexander Neckham, *De Naturis Rerum*, p. 484, calls the filbert, *nux Phillidis*. Wedgwood says, '*quasi* "fill-beard," a kind of nut which just fills the cup made by the beards of the calyx.' But may not the name be derived from the Latin? Gower in the *Confessio Amantis*, ii. 30, says, 'After Phillis *philleberd* This tree was cleped.'

'*Hec morus*, a fylberd tre. *Hic fullus*, a fylberd tre.' Wright's Vocab. pp. 228, 229.

[4] In William of Nassyngton's Poem on the Trinity and Unity (pr. in Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse from the Thornton MS.) p. 60, l. 180, we read that in our Lord

'Neuer was fundene gyle Ne nathynge þat any saule myght *fyle*.'

And in Pricke of Conscience, l. 1210:

'Be swa clene and noght vile, þat þou suld never more me *file*.'

See also *ibid.* ll. 2348, 2559, &c. A.S. *fylan.*

[5] In the Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 1158, we read how Arthur's knights after his conflict with the giant find him lying exhausted, and proceed to examine

'His flawnke and his *feletez* and his faire sydez:'

and again, l. 2174, Sir Cayons engages Arthur, but is sorely wounded by a cowardly knight, who smites him 'In thorowe the *felettes*, and in the flawnke aftyr.' See also l. 4237.

[6] '*Philosophus.* a ffylosofer.' Medulla.

[7] In *Sir Gawayne*, 2225, mention is made of 'a dene3 ax nwe dy3t . . . . . Fyled in a *fylor*, fowre fote large.'

¶*Pus* pro *putredo indeclinabile credo;*
*Pus declinatur custodia* quando *notatur.*
*sordescula, sordecies, squalor, tabes, genetiuo tabi, datiuo tabo;* versus:
¶*Tabi dat tabo de quo non plus veriabo.*

to **Fynde**; *comperire, jnuenire aliena, reperire que nostra sunt.*

a **Fynder**; *jnventor, repertor, -trix.*

†**Fynde** (**Finyd** A.); *defecatus, meratus.*

†to **Fyne** [1]; *defecare, quod est purgare a fece.*

a **Fine** [2]; *finis.*

to **Fine**; *finire.*

a **Fyngyr** [3]; *dactulus, degitus, digitellus*; versus:
¶*Pollex, jndex, medius, medicus, Auricularis.*

to **Finger**; *digitare.*

†a **Fyngyr stalle** (A **Fyngylle stalle** or **thymbylle** A.) [4]; *digitale.*

a **Fynne of a Fysche**; *pinna, pinnula.*

a **Fire**; *caminus, focus, foculus, fornax, fornacula, ignis, ignigulus, lar, pir grece, pira, rogus*; *focarius, igneus*, participia.

to make **Fire**; *foculare.*

a **Fire yreñ** [5]; *fugillus, piricudium*, (*fugillaris, percussor ignis* A.).

---

[1] Hampole, *Pricke of Conscience*, 4911, says that at the end of the world,
'First þe fire at þe bygynnyng, Þat þe gude men sal þan clensen and *fine*,
Sal cum byfor Cristes commyng, And þe wikked men hard punnys and pyne.'
In the Libel of English Policy (Wright's Political Poems, ii. 187), we read—
'If we had there pese and gode wylle, As in Londone seyth a juellere,
To myne and *fyne*, and metalle for to pure. Whych brought from thens gold oore to us here,
In wylde Yrishe myght we fynde the cure. Whereof was *fyned* metalle gode and clene.'
O. Icel. *fina*, to polish, cleanse. See Wyclif, *Isaiah* xxv. 6; Maundeville, p. 156, &c.

[2] 'Gladly he chevith what so he begynne, The *fyne* thereof berith witnessing.'
Sesyng not tylle he his purpose wynne, Wright's Political Poems, ii. 132.
'Alle oure trouble to enden and to *fyne*.' *Ibid.* ii. 134.

[3] Compare the following account of the fingers in the Cambridge MS. Ff. v. 48, leaf 82:
'Ilke a fyngir has a name, als men thaire fyngers calle,
The lest fyngir hat *lityl man*, for hit is lest of alle;
The next fynger hat *leche man*, for quen a leche dos oȝt,
With that fynger he tastes all thyng howe that hit is wroȝt;
*Longman* hat the mydilmast, for longest fyngir it is;
The ferthe men calles *towcher*, therwith men touches i-wis;
The fifte fynger is the *thowmbe*, and hit has most myȝt,
And fastest haldes of olle the tother, forthi men calles hit riȝt.'
In Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 179, the names are given as follows:—
Schynyȝt thombe schewyt fore-finger
'*Pollet enim pollex, res visas indicat index;*
medylle-fyngur leche-fyngur acordyt
*Stat medius medio, medicus jam convenit egro;*
ere lytil-fyngur.'
*Quas tua fert auris sordes trahit auricularis.*'
And in the A. S. Glossary in MS. Cott. Cleop. A iii. leaf 76, we have them as under:—
'*Pollex*, þuma. *Index*, becnend. *Salutarius*, halettend midemesta finger. *Inpudicus*, æwiscberend midmesta finger. *Anularis*, hringfinger. *Auricularis*, earclæsnend.' The forefinger is hereafter also called **Lykpotte**.

[4] '*Digitale*. A themyl.' Medulla. '*Digitalia*. Fynger stalles; thymbles; fyngers of gloues.' Cooper. 'A thimble, or anything covering the fingers, as finger stalles, &c. *Digitale*.' Baret. Lyte, Dodoens, p. 175, writing of Foxglove, says that it has 'long round hollow floures, fashioned like *finger-stalles*.' See also **Themelle**, below. A. S. *steall*.

[5] In the Romance of Sir Perceval, ed. Halliwell, l. 753, we read—
'Now he getis hym flynt, And thenne withowtene any stynt
His *fyre-irene* he hent, He kyndlit a glede.'
See also *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 328, where we read 'the Emperoure toke an *yren* and smote

†to stryke **Fire**; *fugillare.*

†a **Fire stryker**; *fugillator, est percussor ignis.*

†a **Fire spewer**; *igniuomus.*

þe **Firmament**; *firmamentum, celum, aer, mundus*; *dimundanus, & areeus.*

a **Firre**; *Abies.*

**Fyrste**; *Alpha grece, Ante, Antequam, antiquitus, inchoatiuus, inicialis, originalis, primus, primarius, primitus, primitiuus, primorculus, primordius, primulus, primeuus, vt primeua etas, prothoplastus, primordialis, pridem, pristinus, prior, priusquam.*

†þe **Firste martyr**; *prothomartir.*

†þe **Firste Frute**[1]; *primicie.*

a **Fische**; *piscis, pisciculus diminutiuum.*

to **Fische**; *piscari.*

†plenty of **Fische**; *piscolencia; piscolentus participium.*

a **Fischer**; *piscator, piscarius; versus:*

¶ *Piscator prendit quod piscarius bene vendit.*

*piscatorius participium, ut piscatoria ars.*

a **Fischynge**; *piscacio, piscatura; piscans participium.*

†a **Fische house**; *piscarium.*

a **Fisician**[2]; *phisicus, phisologus qui loquitur de illa arte.*

†**Fisike**[3]; *phisica.*

a **Fiste**[4]; *lirida.*

**Five** (**Fiffe** A.); *quinque*; *quinus, quinarius, quintuplus*; *penta grece.*

**Fyve cornerd**; *pentagonum* (A.).

**Five hundreth**; *quingenti; quingentesimus, quingentenus.*

†**Five sithe**; *quinquies.*

†**Five tene**; *quindecim*; *quindecimus, quintus decimus, quindenus, varius.*

†**Five tene sithe**; *quindecies.*

†**Fyfty**; *quinquaginta; quinquagesimus, quinquagenus, -genarius.*

†**Fifte sithe**; *quinquagesies.*

†**Five score**; *centum, & cetera*; *vbi* hundreth.

†**Five ȝere**; *quinquennium*; *quinquennatus.*

†of **Five ȝere**; *quinquennis.*

F *ante* L.

to **Flee** (to **Fla** A.)[5]; *decoriare.*

†a **Flaghte**[6]; (*de terra, gleba, tirfus* A.); *vbi* a turfe.

---

fyre of a stone.' '*Fugillo.* To smyte fyre. *Fugillator.* A fyre smytar.' Medulla. Compare W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 157—

'*De troys services sert fusil;*
*Fil est filee par fusil,*
*E fu de kayloun* (flint) *fert fusil* (a fer-hyren, vir-hirne, Camb. MS.)
*E blée e molu par fusil* (a mille-spindele).'

See also **Flint stone.**

[1] '*Primicie.* The ffyrste ffruȝte.' Medulla.

[2] See **Fesician**, above.

[3] '*Fisica.* Ffysyk.' Medulla.

[4] 'Fyest with the arse, *uesse.*' Palsgrave. 'I fyest, I stynke. *Je vesse.* Beware nowe thou fysthe nat, for thou shalte smell sower than.' *ibid.* 'Fise, *lirida.*' Nominale MS. in Halliwell. '*Vesse.* A fyste. *Vesseur.* A fyster, a stinking fellow. *Vessir.* To fyste, to let a fyste.' Cotgrave.

[5] 'In þe kechene wel i knowe, arn crafti men manye,
þat fast fonden alday to *flen* wilde bestes.' *William of Palerne*, 1682.

Hampole tells us that if any man knew the bliss of heaven, he would, rather than lose it, be willing 'Ilk day anes alle qwik to be *flayne.*' *P. of Conscience*, 9520.

A. S. *flean*, O. Icel. *flâ.*

[6] Jamieson gives to '*Flauchter, v. a.* To pare turf from the ground. *Flauchter, Flaughter, s.* A man who casts turf with a *Flauchter-spade.* *Flag.* A piece of green sward, cast with a spade.' '*Cespes.* A turfe or flagge.' Medulla. The form *flaȝt* occurs in Alliterative Poems, i. 57. See P. Flagge of þe erthe. Icel. *flaga*, a slab, turf; *flakna*, to flake, split.

†a **Flaghte of snawe** [1]; *floccus.*

†A **Flawe of fyre** [2]; *flamma, gleba, &c.* cetera; *vbi* sparke (A.).

†to **Flay** [3]; *collidere, terrere, de-, ex-, efferare, territare, terrificare, terrificere, timorem inferre.*

†**Flayde**; *territus, de-, ex-, terrificatus.*

*a **Flayle**; *flagellum, tribulus, tribulum vel tribula, secundum hug[onem], sed secundum alios differunt; versus:*

¶*Quo fruges terimus instrumentum tribulum fit,*
*Est tribula (tribulus* A.*) vepres, purgat Aras tribula.*
*Tres tribuli partes manutentum, cappa, flagellum.*
*Manutentum*, a hande staffe, *cappa*, a cape, *flagellum*, A swewille [4]. (*Quo fruges iactantur, Anglice*, A schouylle A.).

a **Flanke**; *jlium.*

*a **Flaket** [5]; *flacta, obba, vter, &c.* cetera; *vbi* A potte.

*a **Flawne** [6]; *opacum.*

---

[1] '*Flag.* A flake of snow.' Jamieson. 'A *flawe of snawe*' occurs in the Alliterative Romance of Alexander, ed. Stevenson, l. 1756.

a flag of snow
'*La bouche me entra la aunf de neyf.*'

Dan. *flage.* Walter de Bibblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 160. Halliwell quotes from the Thornton MS. leaf 31, 'Thare begane for to falle grete *flawghtes* of snawe, as thay had bene grete lokkes of wolle.' See also **Flyghte of snawe**, below.

[2] In the Morte Arthure, l. 2556, we read that Priamus and Sir Gawayne

'Feghttene and floresche withe flawmande swerdeȝ
Tille the *flawes* of fyre flawmes one theire helmes.'

See also l. 773; the word is wrongly explained in the Glossary. 'Felle flaunkes of fyr and *flakes* of soufre.' *E. E. Allit. Poems*, B. 954. 'Flaught of fire. A flash of lightning.' Jamieson. Sir David Lyndesay, in his description of the Day of Judgment, says—

'As *fyre flaucht* haistely glansyng, Discend sall þe most heuinly kyng.'
*The Monarche*, Bk. iv. l. 5556.

See also Bk. ii. ll. 1417, 3663; Cursor Mundi, p. 110, l. 1769; and Gawin Douglas, *Eneados*, vii. Prol. l. 54.

[3] In the Pricke of Conscience, 2242, Hampole says—

'Na vonder es if þe devels com þan When þe devel com to Saynt Martyn
In þe ende obout a synful man, In þe tyme of dede at his last day
For to *flay* hym and tempte and pyn, Hym for to tempte and for to *flay*.'

In Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 69, we are told of St. Anthony that

'Swa meke and myld was he, *Flayed* he fendes fell fra hyme:'
That thurght meknes, many tyme

and again, p. 27, it is said that at the end of the world—

'þe erthe þe achtande day Sal stir and quac and al folc *flay*.' (printed incorrectly *slay*.)

See also Alliterative Poems, ii. 960. A. S. *flêgan*, O. Icel. *fleyja*.

'Ceis not for to pertrubil all and sum, And with thy fellound reddour thame to *fley*.'
Gawin Douglas, *Eneados*, xi. l. 970.

'Fenȝies him *fleyit* or abasit to be.' *Ibid.* xi. p. 377, l. 13, ed. 1710.

'Nimeð nu gode ȝeme hu alle þe seouen deaðliche sunnen muwen beon *a-vleied* þuruh treowe bileaue.' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 248; see also *ibid.* p. 136.

[4] See **Hande-staffe, Cappe of a flayle,** and **Swevylle.** 'The bucket is of fro the swepe or flayle. *Vrmila ciconie siue teloni excidit.*' Horman.

[5] '*Hoc onafrum*, a flaget. *Hec lura*, a mowth of a flaget. Wright's Vocab. p. 257. In *William of Palerne* a man who is on his way to Rome 'wiþ two *flaketes* ful of ful fin wynes,' is so frightened at the sight of the werwolf that 'for care and drede, þe *flagetes* he let falle,' l. 1893. '*Flacon* (as *Flascon*). A great leartherne bottle.' Cotgrave. 'Remygius took hym a *flaket* ful of holy wyne.' Trevisa's Higden, v. 293.

[6] '*Flans.* Flawnes, Custards, Egge-pies.' Cotgrave. '*Asturco.* A fflawne. *Astotira.* A fflawne.' Medulla. 'Fill ouen full of *flawnes*.' Tusser, p. 181. 'A flaune, custard; *galatyrium*.' Manip. Vocab.

'Brede an chese, butere and milk Pastees and *flaunes*.' *Havelok*, 643.

'*Flawne* or custard.' Baret. A kind of pancake was also so called. Nettleham feast at

a **Flee** [1]; *musca, muscula, musco, (cinomia* A.), *cinifes, indeclinabile; muscetum, muscarium, muscularium, musceletum, sunt loca vbi habundant musce; muscosus.*

to **Flee**; *volare, con-, de-, e-, volitare.*

to **Flee** (or *with* **schewe** A.) [2]; *cauere, declinare, fugere, con-, dif-, ef-, re-, pro-, fugitare, vitare, de-, E-.*

†**Flekked** [3]; *Scutulatus* (A.).

†a **Fletcher** [4]; *flectarius, plectarius.*

a **Flee flape** [5]; *flabellum, flabrum, muscarium, muscularium.*

a **Fleynge**; *fuga; fugitiuus, profugus.*

**Fleyng of fowlys**; *volatus*; *volatilis* (A.).

*a **Fleke** [6]; *cratis, craticula.*

a **Fley** [7]; *pulex, &* cetera; *vbi* A loppe.

†**Flende** [8]; *recutitus, qui retrouersam habet pellem virilis menbri.*

---

Easter is called the *Flown*, possibly from *flauns* having been formerly eaten at that period of the year. See Babees Book, p. 173, where Flawnes are stated to be '*Cheesecakes* made of ground cheese beaten up with eggs and sugar, coloured with saffron, and baked in "cofyns" or crusts.' '*Hic flato, A*[e], flawne.' Wright's Vocab. p. 200.

[1] 'A flee. *Musca.*' Manip. Vocab. A. S. *fleoge.*

[2] 'Thay wende the rede knyghte it ware, And faste gane thay *flee.*'
That wolde thame alle for-fare, *Sir Perceval*, 874.
'Vor þi *fleih* sein Johan þe feolauschipe of fule men.' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 160. A. S. *fleon.*

[3] Spotted; streaked. In P. Plowman, B. xi. 321, we meet with
'Wylde wormes in wodes, and wonderful foules,
With *flekked* fetheres, and of fele coloures:'
and Chaucer, Prologue to Chanon Yemannes Tale, 565, says that
'The hors eek that this yeman rood vpon Aboute the peytrel stood the foom ful hye,
So swatte, that vnethe myghte it gon. He was of fome al *flekked* as a pye.'
Trevisa in his translation of Higden, i. 159, says that the 'camelion is a *flekked* best.' O. Friesic, *flekka*, to spot: cf. Icel. *flekka*, to stain, *flekkr*, a spot, stain. German, *gefleckt.* '*Scutulatus, color equi*,' is quoted in Klotz's Latin Dictionary. The Medulla renders *Scutulatus* 'grey poudered, *sicut equus*,' while Cooper says, '*Scutulatus color*, as I thynke, watchet colour;' and Gouldman, '*scutulatus color*, dapple-gray or watchet colour.'

[4] The *flecchour* was properly the man who made and set the feathers on the arrows: the arrows themselves were made by the Arrowsmith. The parliament of James II. [of Scotland] which sat in 1457 enacted, 'that there be a bower (a bowmaker) and a *fledgear* in ilk head town of the schire.' See the *Destruction of Troy*, E. E. Text Soc. 1593, and Liber Albus, pp. 533, 732. Fr. *flêche*, an arrow.

[5] '*Esventoir*, a fan, flip-flap, flie-flap or flabel.' Cotgrave. 'A flappe to kill flies, *muscarium.*' Baret's Alvearie. '*Flabellum.* A fflappe or a scorge. *Muscarius.* A werare off of flyes.' Medulla.

[6] 'Flaik, Flake, Flate, *s.* (1) A hurdle. (2) In plural, temporary folds or pens.' Jamieson. See Holinshed, Chronicle of Ireland, p. 178. O. Icel. *flaki, fleki.* '*Crates.* A hyrdyl.' Medulla. 'A fleke: *cratix.*' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 201. Gawain Douglas in his trans. of Virgil, *Æneados*, xi. p. 362, ed. 1710, has—
'Sum of Eneas feris besely *Flatis* to plet thaym preissis by and by,
And of smal wikkeris for to beild vp ane bere:'
and W. Stewart, *Croniclis of Scotland*, ii. 146—
'This Congallus deuysit at the last,
That euerie man ane *flaik* sould mak of tre, . . . .
Syne on the nycht, with mony staik and stour,
Gart mak ane brig quhair tha passit all ouir.'
So also Bellendene in his version of *Boece*, i. 117, ed. 1721, has 'This munitioun . . . . . had na out passage bot at ane part, quhilk was maid by thaim with *flaikis*, scherettis and treis.' See also Hooker's Giraldus' *Hist. of Ireland*, ii. 178.

[7] A. S. *flea.*

[8] The Medulla renders *recutitus* by 'he þat hath a bleryng ȝerd,' while the Ortus agrees with our text, '*Recutitus;* flenned, *id est circumcisus*,' as also Huloet, 'Fleyed, or flayne, or hauinge the skynne cutte: *Recutitus:*' and again, 'Circumcised. *Recutitus.*' Cooper, in his *Thesaurus*, defines it as 'martial, circumcised, cut shorte, exulcerate.' Evidently it

**Flesche**; *carnecula, carneus, caro; versus*:

¶ *Carnes carnifices, carnem vendunt, meretrices.*

*creos grece, sarcos grece; carnalis participium*: *caro secundum doctores suauis, fragilis, suauia suadet, concupiscit aduersus spiritum, prauos motus gignit, quanto plus colitur tanto plus sordet; versus*:

¶ *Vilior est humana quam pellis ouina:*
*Si moriatur ouis aliquid valet illa ruina.*
*Extrahitur pellis & scribitur intus & extra:*
*Si moriatur homo moritur caro pellis & ossa,*
*Quid tam curate nutritur invtilis A te?*
*Stercoris & Fellis fellis iam mortua pellis*
*Expallet, liuet, fetet, cadet, atque liquatur;*
*Hijs gradibus corpus vermescit & incineratur.*

a **Fleshe cruke** [1]; *creagra, fuscina, fuscinula, tridens, &* cetera.

†a **Fleschour**; *carnifex, bubalus, lanista, bouiscida, lanio, macellarius, macellio.*

A **Fleschewrye** [2]; *Carnificium, Carnarium, laniatorium* (A.).

†a **Flesche schamylle** [3]; *macellum.*

a **Flese**; *vellus*; *vellerosus.*

**Flewme** [4]; *flegma, fleuma, reuma.*

**Flewmatykke** [5]; *fleumaticus, flegmaticus, reumaticus.*

†a **Flyghte of snawe** [6]; *floccus niueus.*

a **Flyke of bacon** [7]; *perna.*

a **Flint stone**; *fugillum, silex; silicus participium* (*fugillare, est ignem percutere* A.).

---

is derived from A. S. *flean*, to skin, flay. See **Jew**, below. The author of the Cursor Mundi speaking of circumcision says—

'Abram tok forth his men
And did als drightin can him ken;
Him self and Ismael he *scare.*
And siþen all his þat car-men were.
O thritti yeir fra he was born
Was Ysmael wen he was schorn.'

ll. 2693–2698.

[1] '*Creagra.* A fflesshook or an aundyryn. *Fuscina.* A ffysh hook or a fflessh hook.' Medulla. Horman has: 'Fette the flesshe hoke. *Da creagram.*'

[2] *Fleshewrye*, apparently is a place where flesh is cut or *hewed.* The word *fleschhewere*, a butcher, occurs in Octovian, 750, 'To selle motoun, bakoun, and beef, as *flesch-hewere:*' and *fleschour* appears to be a contraction of this. '*Laniatorium.* A fflessh stal. *Macellum.* A bochery off [or] a fflessh stal.' Medulla.

[3] In the Liber Albus, p. 400, we find the old site of Newgate Market mentioned under the name of 'Saint Nicholas Flessh-shameles;' and in the *Inquisitiones post Mortem* Robert Langelye is said to have owned four shops in '*Les Flesshambles in Parochia Sancti Nicholai.*' Andrew Boorde in his *Introduction of Knowledge*, ed. Furnivall, p. 151, says that at Antwerp 'is the fayrest *flesh shambles* that is in Cristendome.' A. S. *scamel*, a stool or bench.

[4] 'Fleame, *flegma.*' Huloet. 'Flegme or sniuell, *phlegma.*' Baret.

[5] 'I serue of vinegre and of vergeous and of greynes that ben soure and greene, and give hem to hem that ben coleryk rather than to hem that ben *flewmatyk.*' De Deguileville's Pilgrymage of the Lyf of the Manhode, ed. Wright, p. 134. In the Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 170, the following description is given of a Fleumatick person:—

'Fleumaticus { Hic sompnolentus / piger, in sputamine multus,
{ Ebes hinc sensus / pinguis, facie color albus.'

See also *ibid.* pp. 220–1.

[6] See **Flaghte of snawe**, above.

[7] '*Perna*, a flyk.' Nominale. 'Flick, *succidia, lardum.*' Manip. Vocab. 'Tak the larde of a swyne *flyk*, and anoynte the mannes fete therwith underneth.' Thornton MS. leaf 304. '*Flick*, the outer part of the hog cured for bacon, while the rest of the carcase is called the bones.' Forby. See P. Plowman, B. ix. 169, where we read of the celebrated '*flicche* of Dunmowe.' Fr. '*fliche, flique de lard*, a flitch, or side, of bacon.' Icel. *flikki*, A. S. *flicce.* '*Perna.* A flykke.' Medulla.

**Flytyng**; *vbi* stryffe (A.).

*to **Flytte** [1]; *altercari, certare, litigare, obiurgare, catazizare.*

þe **Flix** [2]; *diaria, discentaria, lientaria, fluxus.*

a **Floke of gese** (**geyse** A.) [3]; *polea.*

a **Floke of schepe**; *grex.*

to **Floke**; *gregare, ag-, con-.*

to **Florische**; *florare, con-, ef-, re-, florescere, florare.*

a **Florischere**; *florator.*

a **Flote of a pipe** [4]; *jdraula.*

a **Floure**; *flos, flosculus, flosillus.*

†a **Floure hille**; *floretum, florarium.*

**Floure**; *Ador, indeclinabile, similago, simila, amolum.*

†**Flory**; *Adoreus, florulentus, floralis.*

†**Fluande**: *fluens, ef-.*

a **Flude** (**Fluyde** A.); *cathaclismus, infernalis est, diluuium, Fluctus, fluctulus, fluentum, flumen, fluor, fluuius*; *fluuialis, fluuiosus, diminutiuum*; *fluxus.*

a **Fludeȝate** (**Fluydgate** A.) [5]; *cinoglocitorium.*

†**Fludy**; *Ampnicus, fluuialis, fluuiosus.*

to **Flue** (**Flwy** A.); *fluere, ef-, con-, de-, e-, jnter-, sub-, super-, re-, fluctuare, fluctare, fluuiare, superundare, torrere, vacare.*

a **Fluynge**; *exundacio, fluxus, inundacio, ledo.*

**Fluynge**; *defluus.*

†a **Fluke** [6]; *pecten, &* cetera; *vbi* A playce.

a **Flure** (**Flwyr** A.); *Area.*

---

[1] '*Contentiosus*, geflitful.' Alfric's Glossary.

'Wiȝtly a-noþer werkman, þat was þer be-side,
Gan *flite* wiþ þat felþe, þat formest hadde spoke.' William of Palerne, 2545.

We find the pt. tense in Sir Amadace, ed. Robson, xxxvi. 6, 'þus *flote* Sir Amadace.' In Bernard's Terence, 79, we have the Latin *jurgavit cum eo* rendered by 'he did *flite* or chide with him.' '*Litigo*. To stryue or flyte.' Ortus. See also the *Book of Curtasye*, pr. in the Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 178, l. 54, where we are warned

'In peese to ete, and euer eschewe To *flyte* at borde; þat may þe rewe.'

See also *Cursor Mundi*, p. 386, l. 6681. A.S. *flîtan*. In Trevisa's Higden, ii. 97 is mentioned '*flittwyte*, amendes i-doo for chydynge,' [*emenda proveniens pro contentione.*]

[2] 'By thend of October go gather vp sloes,
Haue thou in a readines plentie of thoes,
And keepe them in bedstraw, or still on the bow,
To staie both the *flixe* of thyselfe and thy cow.' Tusser, p. 52.

'*Lienteria*. The fflyxe.' Medulla.

[3] '*Polia*. A fflok off bestys.' Medulla.

[4] In Deguileville's Pilgrymage of the Lyf of the Manhode, ed. Wright, p. 117, we read of 'reedes and *floytes* and shalmuses.' See also *ibid.* p. 123. 'A faucet, or tappe, a flute, a whistle, a pipe, as well to conueigh water, as an instrumente of musicke, *fistula, tubulus*.' Baret. 'They *flouted*, and they taberd; they yellyd, and they cryed, ioyinge in theyr maner, as semyd, by theyr semblaunt.' Lydgate, *Pylgremage of the Sowle*, bk. ii. p. 50, ed. 1859.

[5] See also **Clowe of flodeȝete**, above. 'A flode-ȝate: *sinoglostorium*.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 180. 'Si il soit trove qe ascuns tielx, gorcez, fishgarthez, molyns, milledammez, estankez de molyns, lokkez, hebbyngwerez, estakez, kideux, hekkez, on *flodegates* sont faitz levez, enhauncez, estreiez, on enlargez encountre mesme lestatuit.' 1472, Stat. 12 Ed. IV. cap. 7.

[6] 'Flook, fish, *pectunculus*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Flook*, flounder.' Junius. 'Flookes or flounders, *pectines*.' Baret. Cooper renders *pectines* by 'scallops.' 'Flownders or Floukes, bee of like nature to a Plaice, though not so good.' Cogan, *Haven of Health*, 1612, p. 141. Harrison, *Descript. of England*, ii. 20, mentions the '*floke* or sea flounder.' In Morte Arthure, 1088, the Giant, with whom Arthur engages, is described as

'fflat-mowthede as a *fluke*, with fleryande lyppys.'

See also l. 2779, and Harrison's Descript. of England, ed. Furnivall, ii. 20. The word is still in common use. A.S. *floc*.

F ante O.

**Fodyr**; *forago* (*farrago* A.), *pabulum*, *pastus* (*farris farrago pannorum dico forago* A.).

to **Fodyr** [1]; *pabulare*.

†**Foge**; *Reuma*, *vnemia* (A.).

a **Foyle** [2]; *pullus*.

a **Folke** [3]; *gens*, *plebs*, *populus*, *turba*.

to **Folowe**; *Assequi*, *sequi*, *con-*, *ex-*, *sectari*, *ab-*, *demulare*, *Emulari*. *Exequimur mortuum*, *consequimur ad fidem*, *persequimur fugientem*, *& prosequimur cum officio fungimur*, *imitamur moribus*; *succedere* (A.).

a **Folower**; *imitator*, *secutor*, *sequax*.

a **Folowynge**; *imitacio*, *sequela*, *sequacitas*, *zelus*.

**Folowynge**; *demulus*, *emulus*, *imitatorius*, *sequax*, *sequaculus*.

†to **Folowe** y^e^ **fader in maners**; *patrissare*.

†to **Folowe** [4] y^e^ **moder in maners**; *matrizare*.

†**Folowyngly**; *consequenter*, *porro*.

*a **Folte** [5]; *blas*, *baburrus*, *blatus*, *bardus*, *garro*, *ineptus*, *nugator*, *morio*.

†**Fonde**; *Arrepticius*, *Astrosus*, *babiger*, *babilus*, *baburrus*, *brutus*, *demens*, *desipiens*, *exensis*, *fatuus*, *Follus*, *ignarus*, *ignauus*, *imperitus*, *incircumspectus*, *indignans*, *ineptus*, *indiscretus*, *infrunitus*, *insensis*, *insulsus*, *lunaticus*, *nescius*, *presumptuosus*, *simplex*, *stolidus*, *stultus*, *temerarius*; *ignorans qui aliquid scit*, *jnscius qui nihil s[c]it*, *jnsipiens qui non attendit pericula futura* (*stultus* A.) *qui*, *si attendit*, *non cauet*.

†to be or wax or to make **Fonde**; *brutere*, *brutescere*, *dementare*, *& -ri*, *fatuare*, *Follere*, *follescere*, *stultizare*.

†a **Fondnes**; *baburra*, *demencia*, *deliramentum*, *fatuitas*, *ignauia*, *inepcia*, *inercia*, *simplicitas*, *stulticia*, *temeritas*.

†**Fondely**; *stulte*, *insepienter*, *fatue*, *inepte*, *ignaue*.

†a **Fondespeche**; *stu[l]tiloquium*; *stultiloquus* participium.

**For** [6]; *pre*, *pro*, *propter*, *quia*, *si*.

to **Forbere**; *deferre*.

to **Forbed**; *Abdicare*, *abnuere*, *arguere*, *ut: arguo te ne malificos imiteris; jnhebere jmperio*, *prohibere iure*, *interdicere*, *vetare*, *euetare*, *dehortare*.

A **Forbidder**; *prohibitor*, *abdicator*, *jnhibitor*, *interdictor*.

*a **Forfett** [7]; *forisfactum*, *forisfactura*.

to **Forfett**; *forisfacere*.

A **Forbott** [8].

---

[1] 'With her mantle tucked vp Shee *fothered* her flocke.' Percy Folio, Loose Songs, 58. 'Forsothe that woman hadde a *foddred* calf in the hows.' Wyclif, 1 Kings xxviii. 24. O. Icel. *fôðra*.

[2] 'A fole, *pullus equinus*.' Baret. '*Pullus*. A cheken or a ffole.' Medulla. See also **Colte**, above.

[3] MS. **Fokke**.

[4] MS. **fowlo**. '*Matrizo*. To folowyn þe moder.' Medulla.

[5] '*Blax*. Softe; delicate; wanton; that cannot discerne things; blunt; foolish; he that vaynely boasteth him selfe. *Morio*. A foole.' Cooper. The Medulla gives '*Baburra*. Folyheed or sothfastnes,' and renders *bardus* by '*stultus*, *ebes*, *ineptus*, *tardus*.' '*Folet*. A pretty foole, a little fop, a yong coxe, none of the wisest.' Cotgrave. In the *Cursor Mundi*, p. 141, l. 2303, we read—

'Fendes crepte þo ymages wiþ-inne And lad *folted* men to synne.'

See also Robert de Brunne's Hist. of England, Rolls Series, ed. Furnivall, 4527 and 7229.

[6] MS. a **For**.

[7] 'Ffande to fette that freke and *forfette* his landes.' *Morte Arthure*, 557.

[8] A prohibition or thing forbidden. Thus in the *Cursor Mundi*, p. 42, l. 612, we are told that God gave to Adam Paradise

'als in heritage, Bot for to hald it wel vnbroken
To yeild þerfor na mar knaulage, Þe *forbot* þat was betuix þam spoken.'

a **Foreste**; *foresta.*

¶ *A forestare, est forestam facere.*

¶ *Deafforestare est forestam destruere.*

to **Forge**; *vbi* to smethe (A.).

to **Forgete**; *descire, dediscere, obliuisci, obliuioni tradere, ignor[ar]e; vnde* versus:

¶ *Hoc ignoramus quod notum non memoramus,*
*Illud nescimus quod nunquam mente subimus,*
*Obliuiscemur prius hoc quod in Arte docemur.*

a **Forgetter**; *inmemor.*

**Forgetyll** [1]; *letergicus, obliuiosus.*

a **Forgettynge**; *Annescia, obliuio.*

to **Forgiffe**; *donare, con-, dimittere, ignorare, ignoscere, jndulgere, remittere, veniam dare.*

a **Forge[ue]nes** (**Forgiffnes** A.); *jndulgencia, remissio, remedium, venia.*

a **Forhede**; *frons.*

a **Forke**; *furca, furcella, furcula, tridens cum tribus dentibus (bidens cum duobus dentibus* A.).

**Formabylle**; *vbi* ordinate.

a **Forme**; *forma, formula, formella, duca, idea.*

to **Forme**; *formare, informare.*

a **Fornas** [2]; *caminus, epicaustorium, fornax.*

a **Forome** (A **Forme** or A **stule** A.) [3]; *sponda, spondula diminutiuum (fultrum, scamnum* A.), *&* cetera; *vbi* A stule.

þe **Forparte of y^e hede**; *cinciput.*

to **Forsake**; *A brenunciare, cathezizare, deficere, derelinquere, deserere, jnvite relinquere, voluntate desertare, desinere, desolari, dimittere, linquere, renunciare, respuere.*

**Forsakyn** (**Forsaking** A.); *desolatus, desolatorius.*

**Forsothe**; *Amen, Autem, certe, enim, enion, eciam, equidem, nempe, nimirum, profecte, quippe, reuera, siquidem, vtique, vero, vere, quidem, quoque, porro, veraciter, quin, quineciam* [4], *quinimmo, quinin, veruntamen.*

*to **Forspeke** [5]; *fascinare, hugo*; *versus*:

¶ *Nescio quis teneros oculus mihi fascinat Agnos,*
*et fascinare, i.e. incantare.*

a **Forspekynge**; *fascinacio, facinus, facinum.*

---

The word occurs not infrequently in conjunction with God's; thus we have in a charm for the tooth-ache from Thornton MS. printed in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 126—

'ix. tymes *Goddis forbott*, thou wikkyde worme, Thet ever thou make any rystynge.'

In the Percy Folio MS. ed. Furnivall and Hales, *Robin Hood*, &c., p. 18, l. 59, vol. i. we read—'"Now, Marry, *gods forbott*," said the Sheriffe, "that euer that shold bee."'

In Sir Ferumbras when Alorys proposes to Ganelon to leave Charles to his fate—

'"Godes *for-bode*," Gweynes sede, "þat ich assentede to such a dede."'

The expression also occurs twice in Stafford's *Examination of Abuses*, 1581, New Shakspere Soc. ed. Furnivall, p. 73, where it is spelt '*God sworbote*.'

'"God *forbot*," he said, "my thank war sic thing
To him that succourit my lyfe in sa euill ane nicht."' *Rauf Coilzear*, 746.

A. S. *forbod*. Compare P. Forbode.

[1] '*Forgetelnesse*, nutelnesse, recheles, shamfestnesse, drede, Ortrowe, Trewðeleas, Trust, wilfulnesse' and 'Misleue,' are in *Early English Homilies*, ed. Morris, ii. 71–3, said to be the ten things opposed to due confession. *Forgetel*, forgetful, occurs in Gower, ed. Pauli, iii. 98: '*Forȝetel*, slow, and wery sone of every thing.' A. S. *forgytel*.

[2] '*Fornax*. A fforneys.' Medulla. 'A Fornace. *Fornax*.' Manip. Vocab.

[3] 'A forme, bench, *scannum*.' Manip. Vocab. 'A fourme to sit on, a settle, *sedile*.' Baret.

[4] MS. *quineeciam*.

[5] '*Fascinare*. To forspeake, or forlooke.' Cooper. 'To forespeake, or beewitch, *fascinare, incantare, charmer*. A forespeaking, *fascinatio, charmerie*. Unhappie, forespoken, *inominatus, malheureux*.' Baret. 'To forespeake: *fascinare*.' Manip. Vocab. 'Sythen told me

a **Forster**[1]; *forestarius, lucarius, veridarius.*

to **Forswere**[2]; *Abiurare, per-, deierare, detestari, peierare, &* cetera.

a **For[s]werynge**; *Abiuracio, deieracio, detestacio, peieracio, periuracio, periurium.*

**Forswerynge**; *abiurans, periurans, &* cetera.

a **Forswerer**; *periurus.*

***For y^e naynste**; *Ab intento.*

*to **Forthynke**[3]; *penitere, & -ri, depo[nens], compungere.*

*a **Forthynkynge**; *compunccio, contricio, penitencia.*

an vn **Forthynkynge**; *jnpenitencia.*

**Forthynkynge**; *penitens.*

vn **Forthynkynge**; *jnpenitens.*

†to **Forthirre**[4]; *preferre, prerogare.*

**Forthirmer**; *vlterius.*

a **Fortune**; *fortuna, &* cetera; *vbi* a happe.

to **Fortune**; *Fortunare, &* cetera; *vbi* to happynge.

†þe **Forwarde of a bateylle**[5]; *Acies.*

**Forqwhy**; *quia, quoniam, quumquidem.*

†**A Fostalle**; *vestigium* (A.).

a **Fotestepe**; *bitalassum, peda, vestigium.*

**Foule**; *Aceratus, deformis in corpore, turpis in anima, enormis, fedus, fedosus, fetidus, inmundus, inornatus, inpolitus, lutosus, lutulentus, cenosus, maculatus, maculosus, obscenus, pollutus, putridus,*

---

a clerk that he was *forspokyn*.' *Townley Myst.* p. 115. Ford also uses the word in his *Witch of Edmonton*, ii. 1: 'My bad tongue *Forespeaks* their cattle, doth bewitch their corn.'

[1] '*Hic forestarius*; a foster.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 278.

'ȝit I rede that thou fande An arow for to drawe.'
Than any *forster* in this lande MS. Cantab. Ff. v. 48, leaf 50, in Halliwell.

In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 206, we read—'I am the Emperours *Forster*, that dwelle here, and have the kepyng of this forest;' and again, p. 207, 'he callid to him the *forster*.'

[2] 'As afore God they ben *forswore*, Of alle our synnys, God, make a delyueraunce.'
Wright's Political Poems, ii. 241.

'*Periurus*. Forswern. *Periurium*. Forswerynge.' Medulla.

[3] '*Peniteo*. To forthynkyn.' Medulla.

'That the Lollardis *Forthinken* ful soore.' Wright's Political Poems, ii. 73.

In *Morte Arthure*, 4252, the king says—

'In faye sore me *for-thynkkes* That euer siche a false theefe so faire an end haues;'

and in *Alisaunder*, ed. Skeat, 446, the Spartans and Phocians in the battle

'*forthoughten* hem alle þat euer þei farde to fight wiþ Philip þe keene.'

'Ihesus came in to Galilee, prechinge .... and seiynge, For tyme is fulfillid, and þe kyngdam of God shal come niȝ: *forþinke* ȝee, (or do ȝee penaunce) and beleue ȝee to þe gospel.' Wyclif, St. Mark i. 14, 15. On the constructions and uses of this verb see Prof. Zupitza's note to *Guy of Warwick*, l. 984. 'I forthynke, I repente me. *Je me repens*. I have forthought me a hundred tymes that I spake so roughly to him. I forthynke, I bye the bargayne, or suffer smerte for a thyng.' Palsgrave.

[4] 'Should holy church have no hedde? Who should her rule, who should her redde?
Who should be her governaile? Who should her *forthren*, who should availe?'
The Complaint of the Ploughman, in Wright's Political Poems, i. 336.

In the Ancren Riwle, p. 156, we are told that solitude and contemplative life are the great helps to grace: 'swuðest auaunceð & *furðreð* hit.' A.S. *fyrðrian*. 'I forder one, I set hym forwarde. *Je auance*.' Palsgrave.

[5] 'The forward or vantgard, *primus ordo*.' Baret.

'In the kynges *forwarde* the pryuce did ride With nobill lordis of grett renowne.'
Wright's Political Poems, ii. 280.

Harrison tells us that Strabo states that 'the Galles did somtime buy vp all our maistiffes to serue in the *forewards* of their battels, wherein they resembled the Colophonians, &c.' *Descript. of England*, ed. Furnivall, ii. 41.

*sordidus, spurcus, squalidus, vilis.*

to make **Foule**; *vbi* to defoule (fyle A.).

to be **Foule**; *federe, putrere, sordere, -descere, de-, squalere, turpere, -pescere, de-, vilere, de-, vilescere, de-.*

a **Foulnes**; *deformitas, enormitas, feditas, inmundicies, macula, obscenitas, sanies, pollucio, putredo, soditas, spurcicia, squalor, tabes, tabi, tabo, turpitudo, vilitas.*

†a **Foule speche**[1]; *eglota* (*Egloga* A.), *turpiloquium.*

†a **Foule speker**[2]; *spuridicus, turpiloquus.*

a **Foule wynnynge**; *turpilucrum.*

**Fouly**; *turpiter, enormiter, viliter, deformiter, &* cetera.

**Foure**; *quatuor; quartus, quaternus, quaternarius, quadruplus, tetras, grece.*

**Foure cornarde**; *quadrangulus, quadratus, quadrangulatus.*

†**Foure days**; *quatriduanus.*

**Foure Falde**; *quadruplex.*

**Foure foted** (**Fowre fute** A.); *quadrupes, quadrupedius.*

**Foure hundrethe**; *quadringenti; quadringentesimus, quadringenus, quadringenarius.*

†**Foure hundrithe sythes**; *quadringesies.*

**Foure schore**; *vbi* aghty.

**Foure tene**; *quatuor decem*; *quartus decimus, quater denus, quaterdenarius, tescerecedecades* (*tesseredecades* A.)[3].

**Foure tene sythys**; *quaterdecies, quadragesies.*

**Forty**; *quadraginta; quadragesimus, quadragenus, quadragenarius.*

†**Foure ȝere**; *quadriennium*; *quadriennus, quadriennis.*

a **Fox**; *vulpes, vulpecula; vulpinus.*

†**Fox Fire**[4]; *glos, glossis.*

†**Fox gloue**[5]; *apium, branca vulpina.*

**F** ante **R.**

**Fra**; *A, Abs, Ab, de, E, ex.*

**Fra a-bowne**; *desuper.*

---

[1] '*Eglota.* A werd off goote.' Medulla. See **Gayte Speche.** Possibly there were some indecent eclogues in Latin. Cf. Theocritus.

[2] MS. **Fouke speker.** '*Spuridicus: Sordida dicens.*' Medulla.

[3] That is τεσσαρακαιδεκάτης, fourteen years old.

[4] This appears to be that phosphoric light which is occasionally seen in rotten trees or wood. See Brand's *Pop. Antiq.* ed. Hazlitt, iii. 345–57, and Wright's *Superstitions, &c. of the Middle Ages*, where he speaks of the *fifollets* or *feux-follets*, a sort of *ignis fatuus. Fox* here is probably O. Fr. *fox=fol* or *fols, fatuus*, applied to things having a false appearance of something else, as *avoine folle*, barren oats.

'Glos, glossis; lignum vetus est de nocte serenum:
-Ris tibi dat florem, -sis lignum, -tis mulierem.' Ortus.

'*Glos, -ssis*, m. *Hygen. est lignum putridum.* Rotten wood.
*Glos* gloris *flos* est: glos glotis *fœmina fratris*,
Gloss glossis *lignum putre* est, de nocte relucens,
Ris *tibi dat florem*, sis *lignum*, tis *mulierem.*' Gouldman.

'Discite quid sit glos, lignum, vel femina, vel flos.
Glos, glossis, lignum vetus est de nocte serenum;
Glos, glossis, lingua illius filius glossa;
Glos, gloris, flos illis gloria dos est;
Glos eciam gloris dicetur femina fratris:
Hoc glos est lignum, hec glos est femina fratris.'
Medulla, Harl. MS. 2257.

[5] '*Saliunca*, gauntelée, foxes-glove.' MS. Harl. 978, lf. 24bk. '*Fion*, camglata, foxes-glove.' *Ibid.* Cotgrave gives '*Gantelée.* The herbe called Fox-gloves, our Ladies-gloves . . . . . and London buttons.'

**Fra be ȝonde** ; *deultra.*
†**Fra dore to dore** ; *hostiatim.*
**Fraghte of a schippe (Fraght or lastage of A shipe A.)** [1] ; *saburna.*
**Fra hyne forward** [2] ; *Amodo, de cetero, deinceps, inposterum.*
**Fra hynse** ; *hinc, jstinc, inde, illinc.*
*a **Frale (Fraelle A.) of fygis** [3] ; *palata.*
a **Fratovre** [4] ; *refectorium.*
A **Fray** [5] ; *vb[i]* striffe (A.).
†a **Frayturer** ; *refectorarius.*
**Fra thense** ; *jlluc, jnde.*
†**Fra man to man** ; *viritim.*
*a **Franchemole (Frawnchmulle A.)** [6] ; *lucanica.*
þe **Fransy** [7] ; *frensis ; freneticus qui patitur infirmitatem.*
†**Fra oder stede** ; *Aliunde, de Alio loco.*

---

[1] 'To fraite a shippe, *implere navim.* Lastage, or balast, wherewith ships are euen peised to go upright. *Saburra.*' Baret's Alvearie. See **Lastage**, below.

[2] '*Amodo.* Ffro hens fforwarde.' Medulla.

[3] 'And þanne shal he testifye of a trinitee, and take his felawe to witnesse.
What he fonde in a *freyel*, after a freres lyuynge.' P. Plowman, B. xiii. 94.
'*Frayle*, a basket in which figs are brought from Spain and other parts.' Kennett's Paroch. Antiquities. 'Bere out the duste in this fygge frayle. *Asporta cinerem in hoc syriseo.*' Horman. *Frail* is still used in Essex to mean a rush-basket. Baret in his Alvearie gives, 'A fraile of figges, *fiscina ficorum : Caban plein de figues.* A little wicker basket, a fraile, a cheese fat, *fiscella, petit panier d'osier.*' 'Three *frails* of sprats carried from mart to mart.' Beaum. & Fletcher, Queen of Corinth, ii. 4. Low Lat. *frælum*, a rush-basket or mat-basket. '*Frælum*, fiscina ; *panier de jonc, cabas :* O. Fr. *fraiaus, frayel.*' Ducange. '*Cabas.* A fraile (for raisins or figs).' Cotgrave. See also Glossary to Liber Albus, s. v. *Freelle.* Lyte, Dodoens, p. 511, in treating of the various kinds of Rush, mentions 'The *frayle* Rushe or panier Rushe,' and adds 'they vse to make figge *frayles* and paniers ther withall.'

[4] In De Deguileville's *Pilgrimage*, MS. John's Coll. Camb. leaf 127, the Pilgrim tells us that in the Castle (of Religion) at which he at last arrived, 'Ther was þerin dortour and cloister, kirke, chapeter, and *fraitour :*' and again, l. 128, 'The lady with the gorgere was þe *frayturrer* þereof.' Horman says, 'Monkes shulde sytte in the frayter. *Monachi comederent in cenaculo non refectorio.*' 'Atemperance servede in the *fratour*, that scho to ylkone so lukes that mesure be over alle, that none over mekille nere over lyttille ete ne drynke.' MS. Linc. A. i. 17, leaf 273, quoted by Halliwell.

'If a pore man come to a frere for to aske shrifte,
And ther come a ricchere and bringe him a ȝifte ;
He shal into the *freitur* and ben imad ful glad.'
Wright's Pol. Songs, Camden Soc. p. 331.

[5] Harrison in his Description of Eng. i. 277, tells us that if any 'happen to smite with staffe, dagger, or anie maner of weapon, & the same be sufficientlie found by the verdict of twelve men . . . . he is sure to loose one of his eares, without all hope of release. But if he such a one as hath beene twice condemned and executed, whereby he hath now non eares, then is he marked with an hot iron vpon the cheeke, and by the letter F, which is seared deepe into his flesh ; he is from thenceforth noted as a barratour and *fraie maker*, and therevnto remaineth excommunicate, till by repentance he deserue to be absolued ;' and again, p. 225, he mentions '*fraimakers*, petie robbers, &c.' '*Guerroyeur*, a warrior, a fray-maker.' Hollyband.

[6] '*Lucanica.* A puddyng made of porke, a sausage.' Cooper. Junius, *s. v. Moil*, says, 'a French moile Chaucero est cibus delicatior, a dish made of marrow and grated bread.' In the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 50, directions are given that tansy-cake shall be served 'with *fraunche mele* or oþer metis with alle.'

[7] 'Dawe, I do thee wel to wite *frentike* am I not.' Wright's Political Poems, ii. 85. '*Frenesis.* The ffrenesy.' Medulla. '*Phrenitis.* An inflammation of the brayne or skinnes about it, rysyng of superfluous bloud or choler wherby some power animall is hurted and corrupted.' Cooper. 'He felle in a *fransye* for fersenesse of herte.' *Morte Arthure*, 3826.

**Frawarde** [1]; *elienus, aduersus, contrarius, discors, discrepans, discordans, inpaciens, mussans, plexuosus, rebellis, lans, remurmurans, scemus, susurrans, tumultuosus, & cetera*; *vbi* proude.

a **Frawardnes**; *Aduersitas, contraritas, discordia, & cetera.*

**Fra whynse** (**Fra hense** A.); *vnde.*

**Fraunce**; *francia, gallia.*

A man of **Fraunce** (**A Franche man** A.); *francus, francigena, gallus, galla est mulier illius patrie; gallus.*

†**Free**; *largus, & cetera*; *vbi* large.

**Fre**; *liber, liberalis.*

a **Fredome**; *libertas, viñdicta, vt: consecutus est plenam viñdictam i.e. libertatem.*

to **Frese**; *gelare, con-, congelascere.*

**Frese clothe** (to **Freyss clothe** A.) [2].

**Frely**; *gratis, gratuite, sponte, spontaneus, vltro, vltroneus, voluntarie, voluntarius.*

***Fremmyd** [3]; *extre, externus.*

to make **Fremmyd**; *exterminare.*

a **Frenschīp**; *Amicicia* [4], *Amicabilitas, humanitas.*

a **Frende**; *amicus, nesessarius, proximus, alter ego; versus:*

¶ *Alter ego nisi sis, non es mihi verus Amicus;*
*Non eris Alter ego, ni mihi sis vt ego.*

†to make **Frende**; *Amicare, Amicum facere, Amicari esse Amicus, federare, conciliare, re-*; *versus:*

¶ *Si quis Amicatur nobis, sit noster Amicus;*
*Cautus Amicat eum quem munere reddit Amicum.*

†to be **Frende**; *Amicare & -ri.*

**Frendly**; *Amicalis, Amicabilis, humanus, Amicus, & comparatur Amicior, Amicissimus.*

**Frendly**; *Amicabiliter, Amicaliter.*

vn **Frendly**; *inhumanus, inimicus*; *inhumane, inhumaniter.*

a **Frenge** [5]; *fimbria, & cetera*; *vbi* a hemme.

a **Frere**; *frater*; *fraternus participium.*

---

[1] Hampole. *Pricke of Conscience*, 87, tells us that the fate of man is

'if he *fraward* be to wende Til pyne of helle þat has na ende.'

And also that Vanity

'Mas his hert ful hawtayne And ful *fraward* til his souerayne.' *Ibid.* 256.

[2] '*Friser*, to frizzle, curl, crisp.' Cotgrave. Frieze cloth was coarse and narrow, as opposed to the broad cloth; this is clearly shown in the following passage from the Paston Letters, ed. Gairdner, i. 83:—'I pray 3ow that 3e wille do byen sume *frese* to maken of 3our child is gwnys . . . . and that 3e wyld bye a 3erd of brode clothe of blac for an hode for me of xliij$^{d}$ or iiij$^{s}$ a 3erd, for ther is nether gode cloth ner god *fryse* in this twn.' *Frisers*, or makers of frieze cloth, are mentioned in Liber Albus, pp. 723, 735. Baret says, 'Frize, or rough garment that souldiers vsed, a mantle to cast on a bed, a carpet to laie on a table, a dagswaine. *Gausape.* Garmentes that haue long wooll, or be frized, *pexæ vestes.* A winter garment, a frize or furred garment. *Cheimastrum.*' 'Than Geroner, and a twelue other with hym, arrayed them lyke rude vyllayne marchauntes in cotes of *fryse.*' Berners, *Froissart*, vol. ii. p. 340. Caxton, in his Trans. of Goeffroi de la Tour l'Andry, sig. e. ij., speaks of 'burell or *fryse.*' By the Statute 5 & 6 Edw. VI., c. vi. it was enacted that 'All Welsh *Frizes* . . . . shall conteine in length at the water six and thirty yards at the most, yard and inch of the rule, and in breadth three quarters of a yard, and being so fully wrought, shall weigh euery whole peece eight and forty pound at the least.'

[3] *Frems* is still in use in the Northern Counties for 'a stranger.' A. S. *fremede.*

'I hafe bene frendely freke and *fremmede* tille othere.' *Morte Arthure*, 3343.

See also *ibid.* ll. 1250, 2738, &c. The phrase '*fremid* and sibbe,' occurs in Wright's Pol. Songs, 202, and in Rob. of Gloucester, p. 346, with the meaning of 'not related and kin.'

[4] MS. *Amicicla.*

[5] 'A frenge, *fimbriale.*' Manip. Vocab. 'A fringe, a hemme, a gard of a garment cut, *lacinia.* A fringe, hemme, skirt, or welte, *fimbria.*' Baret.

**Fresche**; *insulsus, recens.*
to **Frete** [1]; *fricare, con-, & cetera; vbi* to rubbe.
a **Fre wille**; *libitum, libitus, liberum Arbitrium.*
to **Fry**; *Frigere, frixare, con-.*
þe **Fryday**; *dies veneris, feria sexta, sextasa.*
a **Fryyng**; *frixura, frixatura.*
a **Fryyng panne**; *fricatorium, frixorium, sertago, patella, frixatoria.*
*to **Friste** [2]; *induciare.*
†**Fristelle** [3]; *fistula.*
†a **Frithed felde (Fyrthefelde A.)** [4]; *excipium.*
*a **Froke** [5]; *cucullus.*
*a **Froske** [6]; *agrecula* [7], *rana, ranula, ranella, rubeta.*

---

[1] In the *Morte Arthure*, when Priamus is wounded there is an account of a 'Foyle of fyne golde' containing a liquid, the virtues of which were such that

'Be it *frette* on his flesche, thare synues are entamede
The freke schalle be fische halle within fowre howres.' l. 2708.

Fr. *frotter*, to rub; see **Frote**.

[2] Halliwell quotes from the Thornton MS. leaf 124—

'Thorowe prayere of those gentille mene,
Twelve wekes he gaffe hym thane,
No langere wold he *frest*.'
'The thryde branche es to *frayst* and lene To thaym that nede has and be poure mene.'
Harl. MS. 2260, leaf 71.

O. Icel. *fresta*. Cf. Dan. *frist*, a truce.

[3] A flute. 'With trompes, pipes and with *fristele*.' *Ywaine & Gawin*, 1396, in Ritson's Met. Rom. i. 59. '*Fistula*. A pype, a melody. *Fistula ductor aque sic fistula cana sonora. Fistulor*. To syngyn with pype.' Medulla.

[4] *Frithed* is fenced in or inclosed, as in P. Plowman, B. v. 590: '*frithed* in with floreines.' From the O. H. G. *fridu*, peace, protection, or inclosure, we have the A. S. *friþ*, used in composition in the sense of inclosed; see Bosworth, s. v. *friþ-geard*. In M. English *frith* is frequently used for a wood, but properly only for one inclosed as distinguished from the open forest: cf. '*friþ* or forest, toun or fild.' *Sir Amadas*, lxxi; *William of Palerne*, 2216, 'Out of forest and friþes, and alle faire wodes,' and *Polit., Rel. & Love Poems*, ed. Furnivall, p. 56, 'both by *frith* or foreste.' Laȝamon, iii. 287, tells us of Athelstan, 'hu he sette sciren, and makede *friðð* of deoren,' where the meaning is 'deer-parks;' as also in i. 61—'ȝe huntieð i þes kinges *friðe*' [later text *parc*]. See also Thomas of Erceldoune, 319, where Dr. Murray explains '*frythe* or felle' by 'enclosed field or open hill.' The word is still preserved in many dialects; see Pegge's *Kenticisms*, E. Dial. Soc. ed. Skeat, &c.

[5] In the Paston Letters, ed. Gairdner, ii. 270, in the account of expenses at the funeral of Sir J. Paston we find—'For a cope called a *frogge* of worsted for the Prior of Bromholm, xxvi$^{s}$ viij$^{d}$.' In the Treatise *de Utensilibus* of Alexander Neckham, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 101, we have *collobium* glossed by 'froge' and 'roket.' 'Frocke or cassock, *sagum*.' Baret. '*Cucullus: vestis capiciata*.' Medulla. See Ducange, s. v. *Cucullus*. In *Allit. Poems*, ii. 136, in the parable of the man without a wedding garment he is said to have been 'A þral . . . unþryuandely cloþed, Ne no festiual *frok*, but fyled with werrkeȝ.'

[6] In the Description of the Giant in Morte Arthure, 1080, we are told that

'His frount and his forheuede, alle was it ouer,
As the felle of a *froske*, and fraknede it semede.'

In Deguileville's Pilgrymage, &c., already quoted, p. 159, we read—'I am thilke that make my subgis dwelle and enhabite in fennes as *frosshes*.' See also Caxton's *Reynard the Fox*, ed. Arber, p. 37. '*Agredula*. A lytyl ffrosch. *Rana*. A ffrosch. *Ranunculus*. A lytyl ffrosch.' Medulla. See *Archæologia*, xxx. 373, where it is stated that the herb vervain is called *frossis* because its leaves are 'lyke the *frossys* fet.' Wyclif uses *frosh* in Psalms lxxvii. 45, and cv. 30, and *froskes* occurs in the *Story of Genesis and Exodus*, ed. Morris, 2977, where we read—

'Polheuedes, and *froskes*, & podes spile Bond harde egipte folc in sile.'

See P. Crowken. A. S. *frox*, O. Icel. *froskr*.

[7] MS. *agreeula*.

a **Froste**; *gelu indeclinabile, pruina alba est.*

**Frosty**; *gelidus, pruinosus, pr[u]inalis.*

to **Frote** [1]; *vbi* to Rube (A.).

†a **Fronte** [2]; *frontispicium, vt frontispicium ecclesiarum.*

to **Frubische** [3]; *elimare, eruginare, erubiginare, expolire, rubiginare.*

a **Frubischer**; *eruginator.*

*a **Frugon** [4]; *vertibulum, pala, furca ferrea.*

†**Frumyte** [5]; *frumenticium.*

a **Frunte**; *frons.*

*a **Fruntalle** [6]; *frontale.*

a **Frute**; *fructus, xiros grece.*

†a **Frute eter** [7]; *xirofagus, vel xirofaga.*

**Frutefulle**; *fructuosus, fructifer, frugifer.*

†**Fruteurs** (**Frutuys** A.) [8]; *collirida.*

F *ante* V.

a **Fude**; *Alcio, Alitus, pastus.*

---

[1] John Russell in his Boke of Nurture (Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 19), amongst his 'symple condicions' of good behaviour at table says—

'Your hands *frote* ne rub, brydelynge with beest vpon craw.'

See also Lonelich's Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, xxiii. 502, where we read of 'a precious stone of merveillous kynde,' which was naturally so hot,

'that non man therwith him self dar *frot*.'

'If thou entrist in to the corn of thi frend, thou schalt breke eeris of corn, and *frote* togidere with thi hond.' Wyclif, Deut. xxiii. 25. '*Frotinge* of iren and whetstones þou schalt hire [*cotis ferri fricamina*].' Trevisa's Higden, i. 417. See also *Ancren Riwle*, p. 284. Compare **Frete**.

[2] See **Gavelle**.

[3] '*Expolio.* To pulsyn, gravyn, or ffurbyshyn.' Medulla. '*Fourbir.* To furbish, polish, burnish, make bright.' Cotgrave. '*Hic eruginator: anglice,* forbushere.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 195.

[4] '*Vertibulum.* A thresshold or a ffurgone.' Medulla. '*Fourgon.* An oven-forke (termed in Lincolnshire a fruggin) wherewith fuell is both put into an oven, and stirred when it is (on fire) in it.' Cotgrave. See also **Colrake**, above.

[5] 'Flesch fluriste of fermysone with *frumentee* noble.' *Morte Arthure*, 180. The following recipes for the manufacture of Furmenty are given in Pegge's Forme of Cury, pp. 91 and 121: '1. For to make Furmenty, Nym clene wete, and bray it in a morter wel that the holys gon al of and seyt yt til it breste and nym yt up, and lat it kele and nym fayre fresch broth and swete mylk of Almandys or swete mylk of kyne and temper yt al, and nym the yolkys of eyryn, boyl yt a lityl and set yt adoun and messe yt forthe wyth fast venyson and fresch moton. 2. For to make Formenty on a Fischeday—Tak the mylk of the Hasel Notis, boyl the wete wyth the aftermelk til it be dryyd, and tak and colour yt wyth Saffroun, and the ferst mylk cast therto and boyle wel and serve yt forth.' In Mr. Peacock's Glossary of Manley, &c., we have, 'Frumerty, a preparation of creed-wheat with milk, currants, raisins and spices in it.' See also *Liber Cure Cocorum*, ed. Morris, p. 7.

[6] 'Frontayle for a woman's head, some call it a fruntlet, *frontale*.' Huloet. In the Paston Letters, i. 489, we find in the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolf's effects, 1459—'Item j auter clothe, withe a *frontell* of white damaske, the Trynete in the myddys . . . . Item ij curtaynes of white sylke, withe a *frontell* of the same, withe fauchouns of golde.' See also *ibid.* iii. 470.

[7] Compare **Dryfeste**, above.

[8] The following recipe for the manufacture of *Fritters* is given in *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 39:—

'With eggs and floure in batere þou make,
Put berme þer to, I undertake:
Coloure hit with safrone or þou more do;
Take powder of peper and cast þer to,
Kerve appuls overtwert and cast þerin,
Frye hom in grece, no more ne mynne.'

See also p. 55, where in a 'maner of service on flesshe day,' occur 'rysshene and pomedorres and *frutur* in fere.' In *Household Ordinances*, p. 450, is given the following recipe for 'Turtellytes of *Fruture*. Take fygges, and grind hom small, and do therto pouder of clowes, and of pepur, and sugar, and saffron, and close hom in foyles of dogh, and frie hom, and flawme hom with honey, and serve hit forthe.' See also p. 449. 'Fritter, or pancake, *fricta, laganum*. A kind of bread for children, as fritters and wafers, *collyra*.' Baret. Ash-Wednesday is in Yorkshire known as *Fruttace*-Wednesday, from *fritters* being eaten on that day. *Collirida* has already occurred as the latin equivalent for a **Cramcake**.

†**Fuelle** [1]; *focale.*

**Fueller** (**Feweller** A.); *focarius.*

†**Fuike** (**Fuyke** A.) [2]; *lanigo* (*lanugo* A.).

**Full but** (**Fulbuyt** A.) [3]; *precise.*

a **Fule** (**Fuylle** A.); *stultus* (*laburrus* A.), *&* cetera; *vbi* folte & *vbi* fonde.

**Fulharde** [4]; *temerarius.*

to **Fulfylle**; *su*[*p*]*plere vicem Alterius, &* cetera; *vbi* to fille.

a **Fulfilyng**; *Additamentum, supplimentum.*

**Fulle**; *Affluens, copiosus, fecundus, fertilis, habundans, irriguus, lentes grece, opimus, plenus, saciatus, suffisiens, vber, vbertuosus.*

**Fully**; *Affatim, Affluenter, copiose, &* cetera.

*a **Fulemerd** [5]; *fetontrus* (*fetotrus* A.).

†þ^e **Fulle moyne**; *plenilunium.*

a **Fullnes**; *Affluencia, Abundancia, plenitudo corporis vel anime est, plenitas cuiuscunque rei, &* cetera.

†**Fulsomly** [6]; *fatim.*

†**Fune** (**Fwne** A.) [7]; *paucus, parus, &* cetera; *vbi* fuwe.

---

[1] O. Fr. *fouaille*, from L. Lat. *focale.*

[2] '*Fukes*, locks of hair.' Ray's North Country words. Bailey's Dict. gives '*fax*, the hair.' A. S. *feax*, the hair. In the *Morte Arthure*, 1078, in the description of the Giant with whom Arthur has an encounter, we are told that

'His *fax* and his foretoppe was filterede to-geders.'

In the *Cursor Mundi*, p. 418, l. 7244, we have an account of how Dalilah with a 'schere' cut off Sampson's hair—

'And till his foos sco him be-kend; For thoru his *fax* his force was tint.'
Al moght þai þan do quat þai mint

Cooper defines *Lanugo* as 'the softe heares or mossinesse in the visages of children or women; also in fruites or herbes, as in Clarie, &c.; the doune feathers in brides, &c.' Jamieson gives '*Fug.* Moss. *Fuggy.* Mossy.'

[3] Wyclif in his Tract, 'How Satan & his children turnen werkis of mercy upsodoun, &c.,' English Works, ed. Mathew, p. 213, uses this word; he says 'worldly clerkis ful of pride, symonye, coueitise, & oþere synnys ȝeuen *fulbut* conseil aȝenst þe holy gost, &c.' Horman says, 'I shal hyt the marke *ful but* at the next tyme. *Collineabo scopum proximo iactu:*' and again, 'It standeth *fulbut* agynst Caleys. *Sessoriacum e regione contuetur.*' In Udall's *Apophthegmes* of Erasmus, ed. 1877, p. 29, we read, 'Socrates met *full but* with Xenophon in a narrow back lane.' See also R. de Brunne's Chronicle, ed. Furnivall, p. 473, l. 13637.

[4] 'Nis heo to muche cang, oðer to *folherdi*, þat halt hire heaued baldeliche uorð vt iþen open kernel, þeo hwile þat me mit quarreaus wiðuten asaileð þene castel?' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 62. '*Temerarius.* Foolhardie, rash, unadvised.' Cooper. *Temerarius.* Foolhardy. *Temeritas.* Foolhardynes.' Medulla.

[5] 'A fitch or fullmart.' Cotgrave, s. v. *Belette.* 'A fulmer or polcatte, *martes.*' Baret. 'And whan they have broughte forthe theyr byrdes to see that they be well kepte from the gleyd, crowes, *fully-martes*, and other vermyne.' Fitzherbert's Husbandry. See Jamieson, s. v. *Fowmarte*, and Ray's Gloss. s. v. *Foumart.*

'Fox and *fullmard*, togidre whan they stoode,
Sange, be still, the cok hath lowe shoon.'

Wright's Polit. Poems, ii. 220.

'*Peides.* A Fulmere.' Medulla. '*Hic fetontrus:* a fulmard.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 220.

[6] *Fulsum*, in the sense of plenteous, occurs in the *Story of Genesis and Exodus*, 2153, where the seven 'years of plenty' in Egypt are termed 'ðe vij. *fulsum* yeres.' The substantive *fulsumhed*, abundance, plenty, occurs in the same poem, l. 1548. In *William of Palerne*, 4324, we read—

'þann were spacli spices spended al aboute, *Fulsumli* at þe ful, to eche freke þer-inne.'

[7] The form *fone* occurs several times in the *Pricke of Conscience;* thus at l. 762 we read:

'Now, he says, my *fon* days sere, *Fon* men may now fourty yhere pas,
Sal enden with a short tyme here. And *foner* fifty als in somtym was:'

and again at l. 2693—

'Many spekes and in buke redes Of purgatory, but *fon* it dredes.'

**Funelle**[1]; *Infusorium* (A.).
a **Funte**; *fons, baptisterium.*
a **Furlande**[2]; *stadium*; *stadialis participium.*
a **Furre** (**Fuyr** A.)[3]; *lira, porca, sulcus*; (*versus*:
¶ *Pollice tango liram, facio cum vomere liram* A.).
†to **Furre**; *sulcare, sulcum facere.*
a **Furre**; *furratura, furrura, penula.*
to **Furre**; *Furrare, penulare.*
a **Furrer**; *furrator, penulator.*
†a **Forthe**[4]; *natatorium.*
**Fustian**[5]; *fuscotinctum.*
a **Fute**; *pes*; *pedalis participium.*
**Fute be fute**; *peditentim.*
†**Futeles**; *inpes.*
†a **Fute balle**[6]; *pila pedalis.*
a **Fute man**; *pedes, pedester.*
†a **Fute of a brige**[7]; *pila.*
**A Fute stepe**; *vbi* fotestepe (A.).

## Capitulum 7m G.

G ante A.

to **Ga arly**; *manitare.*
to **Ga**; *Ambulare, per-, pre-, ad-, declinare, demigrare, digradi, incedere, meare, migrare, viare, ippe grece*; *versus*:
¶ *Ambulo vel gradior, eo, vado, deambulo, pergo.*
*Additur hijs spacior, vel jtinero, vel proficiscor.*
*Predictis iunge tendo cum curro, mouere.*

---

[1] '*Infundibulum*, a funnell.' Stanbridge.

[2] This seems to be only an error of the scribe for *furlange*, and not another form of the word. 'The fourtedele a *furlange* betwene thus he walkes.' *Morte Arthure*, 946. '*Stadium*. A Furlonge.' Medulla.

[3] '*Sulcus*. A Fore. *Sulcosus*. Ful of forys.' Medulla. Thoresby in his Letter to Ray, E. Dialect Soc., gives 'a furre or foor, a furrow.' A. S. *furh*. 'Ac sone sterte he vp of the *forȝ*, And Charlis stede a gerde þorȝ, þat was so fair of siȝte.' *Sir Ferumbras*, 5593.

[4] In P. Plowman, B. v. 576, Piers in directing the Pilgrims in the way to Truth, says—
'And so boweth forth bi a broke, beth-buxum-of-speche,
Tyl ȝe fynden a *forth*, ȝoure-fadres honoureth.'
Wyclif, Genesis xxxii. 22, has—'And whanne Jacob hadde arise auysseli, he took hise twei wyues, and so many seruauntessis with enleuen sones, and passide the *forthe* of Jaboth.' A. S. *ford*.
'To fynde a *forþe*, faste con I fonde,
But woþeȝ mo I-wysse þer ware.' *Allit. Poems*, i. 150.

[5] Neckham, 'De Utensilibus' (Wright's Vol. of Vocab.), identifies *fustaine* with cloths *fuscotincti*, dyed tawny or brown. Reginald of Durham in his work, De Admir. Beati Cuthberti Virtutibus, mentions cloth *fuscotinctum*, dyed with (young) *fustic* (which was of a yellow colour and the produce of Venetian Sumach, and was employed for dyeing before it was almost wholly supplanted by the "old fustic" of America). From this mode of dyeing, the original fustian, which was sometimes made of silk, may have had its name; or possibly from St. Fuscien, a village near the cloth manufacturing city of Amiens. See Liber Albus, p. 674, where it is ordered that foreign merchants are not to sell less than '*xii fuscotinctos*,' sc. *pannos*. In an Inventory in the Paston Letters, iii. pp. 407, 409, we find —'Item, a dowblet of *fostian*, xl$^{d}$ . . . . Item, a payr of stokes of *fustian*, viij$^{d}$.' 'For v yerdes *fustyan* for a cote at vii$^{d}$ the yerd, ii$^{s}$ xi$^{d}$.' Nicolas's Elizabeth of York, p. 105. 'Coleyne threde, *fustiane*, and canvase' are among 'the commodities . . . . fro Pruse ibroughte into Flaundres,' according to the *Libelle*, pr. in Wright's Pol. Songs, i. 171, Andrew Borde, in his *Introduction*, makes one of the Januayes (Genoese) say—
'I make good treacle, and also *fustian*,
With such thynges I crauft with many a pore man.'

[6] In the Instructions to the Sheriffs of Counties, in reference to the practice of Archery, issued 37 Edward III., we find *pila bacularis*, corresponding probably with our 'hockey,' *pila manualis*, hand-ball, and *pila pediva*, foot-ball.

[7] '*Pila*: *pes pontis*.' Medulla. See P. 'Pyle of a bryggys fote, or oþer byggynge. *Pila*.' Cooper has '*Pilæ*. Vitruvius. A pile, a heape, or damme made in the water to break or stay the course.' We still use the term *footings* for the first courses of brickwork.

to Ga a-bowte; *Ambire, circuire, cingere, circumscribere, circumdare, circulare, lustrare, col-, girare, girouagari, obire, peragrare, perambulare, &* cetera.

*to Gabe [1]; *Mentiri, &* cetera; *vbi* to lye (A.).

to Ga away; *Abcedere, discedere, re-, secedere.*

†to Ga bakwarde; *retrogradi; retrogradus.*

†to Ga be-twne; *mediare.*

to Ga be-fore; *Antecedere, Antegradi, precedere, pregredi, preire, preuiare.*

Gabrielle; *gabriel.*

†Gabrielle rache (Gabriel raches A.) [2]; *camalion.*

a Gad [3]; *gerusa.*

to Ga downe; *discendere.*

to Ga forthe; *cecedere, egredi, exire, procedere, prodire.*

*Gayle (Gaylle A.) [4]; *mirtus; Mircetum est locus vbi crescunt.*

†a Gay horse [5]; *manducus.*

a Gaynge; *Aditus, incessus, itus, itura, meatus, transitus.*

a Gaynge away; *abcessus, discessus, decessus, re-.*

Gaynge before; *preuius.*

---

[1] In P. Plowman, B. iii. 179, Meed addressing Conscience says—

'Wel þow wost, wernard, but 3if þow wolt *gabbe,*
Þow hast hanged on myne half elleuene tymes.'

See also xix. 451. Wyclif in 2 Corinthians xi. 31, has 'I *gabbe* not.' See also *Ancren Riwle*, p. 200; *William of Palerne*, 1994, &c. 'To Gab, lye. *Mentiri, comminisci.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Gaber.* To mocke, flout, ride, &c.' Cotgrave.

'*Gabberys* gloson eny whare And gode feyth comys alle byhynde.'
Wright's Political Poems, ii. 237.

In the same work, vol. i. p. 269, in a Poem against the Minorite Friars, we read—

'First thai *gabben* on God, that alle men may se,
When thai hangen him on hegh on a grene tre.'

[2] A *Rache* is a scenting hound, as distinguished from a greyhound.

'I salle neuer ryvaye, ne *racches* vn-cowpylle.' *Morte Arthure*, 3999.

See **Brachett**, above; Ducange, s. v. *Bracco;* and P. Ratche. *Gabrielle rache* thus is equivalent to *Gabriel Hounds*, an expression which is explained from the Kennett MS. Lansd. 1033, as follows:—'At Wednesbury in Staffordshire, the colliers going to their pits early in the morning hear the noise of a pack of hounds in the air, to which they give the name of *Gabriel's Hounds*, though the more sober and judicious take them only to be wild geese, making this noise in their flight.' The expression appears to be still in use in Yorkshire; see Mr. Robinson's Whitby Gloss. E. Dial. Soc. The Medulla defines *Camalon* as '*quoddam quod vivit in aere.*' See Mr. Way's Introduction, p. lxv, note b.

[3] 'Al engelond was of his adrad, So his þe beste fro þe *gad.*' Havelok, 279. See also *ibid.* 1016.

'Take a *gad* of stele, I wot in dede.' *Liber Cure Cocorum*, ed. Morris, p. 6. 'Gadde for oxen—*esguillon.*' Palsgrave. 'Gadde, gode, or rodde with a pricke at the ende to dryve oxen. *Stimulum.*' Huloet. Compare **Brod**, above.

[4] The fragrant bog-myrtle, often called sweet-gale. The Medulla gives '*Mirtus: quedam arbor*, gawle, *que in littore maris habundat. Mirtosus*, gavly. *Mircetum: locus ubi crescit.*' Harrison in his Descript. of England, i. 72, says that the 'chiefe want to such as studie there [at Cambridge] is wood, wherefore this kind of prouision is brought them either from Essex . . . . or otherwise the necessitie thereof is supplied with *gall* (a bastard kind of *Mirtus* as I take it) and seacole.' See also *ibid.* p. 343. Lyte, Dodoens, p. 673, says that the *Mirtus Brabantica* is called 'by the Brabanders *gagel.*' In the *Saxon Leechdoms*, &c. Rolls Series, ed. Cockayne, vol. ii. pp. 316–17, the following recipe is given:—'Wiþ lunȝen adl, genim . . . . *gagollan*, wyl on wætre, . . . . do of þa wyrte drince on morȝenne wearmes scenc fulne. For lung disease; take . . . . *sweet gale;* boil them in water . . . . ; let (the man) drink in the morning of (this) warm a cup full.' A. S. *gagol.*

[5] A buffoon, clown. Cooper renders *Manducus* by 'Images carried in pageantes with great cheekes, wyde mouthes, & makyng a greate noyse with their iawes,' and the Ortus

†**Gaynge owte of way**; *delirus, devius.*

a **Gaynge owt**; *exitus.*

*to **Gayne** [1]; *ossitare.*

to **Ga in**; *inire, &* cetera; *vbi* to entyr.

†to **Gaynsay** [2]; *oblatrare, re-, obire, &* cetera; *vbi* to deny.

†to **Gaynstand** [3]; *calcitrare, re-, resistere, ob-, obluctari, obstare, reper-cutere, reniti, repugnare, reluctari.*

a **Gayte** [4]; *caper, capra, capella, capriolus, capriola; caprinus, caprilis* participia; *dor, grece, dorcas egloceron, & egloceros, hedus, zedulus diminutiuum; hedinus, hircus, hirciolus, hircinus, hircosus*; *ibex.*

*a **Gayte speche** [5]; *egloga.*

---

by 'a gaye horse, *ioculator, ore turpiter manducans, vel ore hians*,' with which the Medulla agrees. '*Manducus*, m. Plaut. A disguised or ugly picture, such as was used in May games and shows, seeming terrible, by reason of his broad mouth and the great crashing of his teeth, and made to cause the people to give room, a snapdragon; also a great eater, φάγος, a *Mando*. *Mandurcus*, m. Joculator turpiter mandens.' Gouldman. '*Manducus*. A bugbear or hobgoblin, drest up in a terrible shape, with wide jaws and great teeth granching, as if he would eat people, and carried about at plays and public shows.' Littleton. See also **Harlott**, below.

[1] Baret gives '*Gane*, vide yaune and gape;' and in the Manip. Vocab. we find 'gane, yane, *oscitare*.'

'He began to romy and rowte, And gapes and *gones*.'
*Avowynge of Arthure*, Camd. Soc. xii. 4.

In *Richard Cœur de Lion*, 276, we read—

'Upon his crest a raven stoode, That *yaned* as he were woode.'

'I gane, or gape, *je oeuure la bouche* or *je baille*. He ganeth as he had nat slepte ynoughe: *il baille comme sil neust pas assez dormy*.' Palsgrave. A. S. *gânian*. See also to **Gane**.

[2] 'Lampadius reigned in the citee of Rome, that was right mercifull; wherfore of grete mercy he ordeyned a lawe, that who that were a man-sleer, a ravenour, an evell doer, or a theef, and were take, and brought before the domesman, yf he myght sey iij. trouthes, so truly that no man myght *agayn-sey* hem, he shuld have his lyf.' *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 101. Palsgrave has, 'I gaynesaye. I contrarye ones sayeng, or I saye contrarye to the thyng that I have sayde before. *Je redis*. Say what shall please the, I wyll never gaynesay the.'

[3] '"A! sir, mercy," quod she, "for sothely yf thow wolte brynge me ayene to the citee, I shalle yeve to the þi Ringe and thi broche, with outen anye *ayene-stondynge*; and but yf I do in dede þat I seye, I wolle bynde me to the foulest dethe.' *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 187. 'To gaynestand or wythstand, *obsisto*.' Huloet. 'To gainestand, *repugnare*.' Manip. Vocab. 'I gaynestande or am against ones purposes, *jaduerse*.' Palsgrave.

[4] Hampole in describing the Day of Judgment says—

'Hys angels þan aftir his wille, Als þe hird þe shepe dus fra þe *gayte*.'
Sal first departe þe gude fra þe ille, *Pricke of Conscience*, 6132.

Compare Lyndesay's *Monarche*, l. 5629—'As hird the sheip doith from the *gate*.'

[5] The Medulla renders *Eglota* by 'a word of geet,' and the Ortus gives '*Egloga est pars bucolici carminis*.' '*Ægloga*. Caprarum seu rerum pastoralium sermo, quasi αἰγῶν λόγος, A pastoral speech, a speech of the goatherd.' Gouldman. Compare Spenser's explanation of the word: 'AEGLOGUE. They were first of the Greekes, the inventours of them, called *Aeglogai*, as it were *Aegon*, or *Aeginomon logi*, that is, Goteheardes tales. For although in Virgil and others the speakers be more Shepheards then Goatheards, yet Theocritus, in whom is more ground of authoritie then in Virgil, This specially from That deriving, as from the first heade and wellspring, the whole invention of these *Aeglogues*, maketh Goateheards the persons and authors of his tales. This being, who seeth not the grossnesse of such as by colour of learning would make us beleeve, that they are more rightly tearmed *Eclogai*, as they would say, extraordinarie discourses of unnecessarie matter? which definition albe in substance and meaning it agree with the nature of the thing, yet no whit answereth with the analysis and interpretation of the worde. For they be not tearmed *Eclogues*, but *Aeglogues*; which sentence this Authour verie well observing, upon good iudgement, though indeede fewe Goatheards have to doe herein, neverthelesse doubteth not to call them by the used and best known name.' Shepheards Calender. Generall Argument, 106. Compare **Foule Speche**, above.

**Galde** [1].
a **Galy**; *galea, nauis* est.
**Galyle**; *galilea.*
*Galynga [2]; *hec galinga.*
†a **Galle**; *fell.*
†**Galle for ynke**; *galla.*
a **Galowe**; *furca, furcella, furcula, furcilles* (*Calofurca* A.).
a **Galte** [3]; *nefrendis, nefrendus, maialis.*
a **Galon**; *lagena.*
a **Game**; *ludicrum, ludus, &* cetera; *vbi* a play.
†**Gameson** (**Gamsome** A.) [4]; *ludibundus, ludicer.*
*to **Gane** (**Gayne** A.) [5]; *fatiscere, hiare, inhiscere, oscitare.*
*a **Ganynge**; *hiatus, oscitacio, oscitamen.*
†to **Gang** (**Ganne** A.) [6]; *ire, Ambulare, &* cetera; *vbi* to ga.
†a **Ganger be-twene**; *mediator, -trix, pres.*
†to **Ga owte of mynde**; *dementare.*
†to **Ga on mowntayns**; *tran[s]alpinare.*
to **Ga owte of way**; *deuiare, exorbitare, &* cetera; *vbi* to erre.
to **Gape**; *hiare.*
a **Gapynge**; *hiatus*; *hians* participium.

---

[1] Perhaps the same as P. Gallyd.

[2] Harman (ed. Strother, 1727) notices three varieties, *Cyperus rotundus*, round galingal; *Galanga major*, galingal; *Galanga minor*, lesser galingal. According to Dr. Percy it is 'the root of a grassy-leaved plant brought from the East Indies, of an aromatic smell, and hot biting bitterish taste, anciently used among other spices, but now almost laid aside.' Lewis, Mater. Med. 286. Turner in his *Herbal*, p. 152, says: 'Althoughe thys comon *Galangall* of ours be a kynde of cypirus yet it answereth not in al poyntes vnto the description.' *Galingale* is also mentioned in the Liber Cure Cocorum, ed. Morris, p. 8—

'Forshit with *galyngale* and gode gyngere.'

A recipe for the manufacture of galentyne, which was a dish prepared from *galingale*, is also given at p. 30. '*Galendyne* is a sauce for any kind of roast Fowl, made of grated Bread, beaten Cinnamon & Ginger, Sugar, Claret-wine, and Vinegar, made as thick as Grewell.' Randle Holme, Bk. iii. ch. iii. p. 82, col. ii. See also Recipes in Markham's *Houswife*, pp. 70 and 77. 'Gingiver and *galingale*' are also mentioned in *Guy of Warwike*, p. 421. Huloet gives 'galyngale, spyce, *galanga*.' The following recipe is given in Warner's Antiq. Culin. p. 64. 'To make galantyne. Take crustes of bred, and stepe hom in hotten wyn or vynegar, and grinde hit smal, and drawe hit up with vynegur thurgh a streynour, and do therto pouder of *galyngale*, and of canel, and of ginger, and serve hit forth.' See *Sir Degrevant*, Thornton Romances, l. 1399. Cogan, *Haven of Health*, 1612, p. 74, gives a very curious remedy for dropsy, one ingredient in which is galingale.

[3] In the Morte Arthure the giant whom Arthur encounters is described as

'Greesse growene as a *galte*, fulle grylyche he lukeȝ.' l. 1101.

The Manip. Vocab. has 'galte, pig, *verres*,' and in Huloet is given 'galt, or yonge hogge or sow. *Porcetra*.' Withals gives 'A Bore that is gelt. *Nefrendus:*

*Cultor aper nemorum tibi sit, verresque domorum;*
*Atque nefrendus: et hic caret vsu testiculorum.*'

'*Hic frendis;* Anglice, galt.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 204. '*Maialis: porcus domesticus carens testiculis.*' Medulla. '*Galts*, Gelts, young sows before they have had their first fare of pigs: Hickes. In the South they are called *Yelts*.' See Preface to Ray's Gloss. p. 4, l. 18. O. Icel. *galti*, a boar. See also **Gilte** and **Hogge**.

[4] 'And sche *gamesum* and glad goþ hem a-ȝens.' *William of Palerne*, 4193. '*Ludicrus*. Gamely. *Ludibundus*. Gameful.' Medulla. '*Ludicrum*. A game or pastyme: an interlude.' Cooper.

[5] See **to Gayne**, above, and compare **to Gape**, below. '*Fatisco*. To ȝenyn fullech.' Medulla. John Russell amongst his 'Symple Condicions' of good behaviour says—'Be not gapynge nor *ganynge*.' Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 19. See P. ȝenyn.

[6] 'Symonye and cyuile shulde on hire fete *gange*.' P. Plowman, B. ii. 167. A. S. *gangan*.

'At the hed of thike stang, They founden a vessel as they gonne *gang*.'
Lonelich's Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, xlviii. 326.

a **Gardyn̄** ; *ortus, ortulus, gardinum.*

a **Gardyner** ; *ortolanus, orticula, ortilio.*

a **Garfra** [1] ; *profectum.*

a **Garison** ; *municipium.*

a **Garlande** ; *sertum, diadema, corona, &* cetera ; *versus* :

¶ *Laurea, crinale,* sertum, *diadema, corona ;*
*Addas Aureolum quia sic pacis*
(*sit paucis* A.) *data dicta*
*Et duo quod demat credo diadema vocatum.*
*Finem cum medio sicut facit omne rotundum.*

*Alij versus ; brauium* [2] *;* versus :

¶ *Virginis est sertum, clericque corona, poete*
*Laurea, rex* [3] *gestat diadema vel Induperator.*

**Garleke** ; *Alleum, Alliata est condimentum ex Alleo factum.*

†a **Garleke seller** ; *Allearius.*

**Garne** (**Garne** *siue* ȝarn̄ A.) [4] ; *pensum.*

†to wynd **Garne** ; *jurgillare.*

†a **Garnar** ; *Apotheca, granarium, theca.*

a **Garwyndelle** (**A Garne qweylle or A ȝarnwyndylle** A.) [5] ; *deuolutorium, girgillus.*

†to **Gar** [6] ; *compescere, cogere, &* cetera ; *versus* :

¶ *Arcet, compescit, jnhibet, cohibetque, coarcet ;*
*Refrenat, reprimit, Angustiat atque coartat ;*
*Cogit, constringit, Angariat, Artat & Angit ;*
*Vrget,* compellit, *hijs sensus* conuenit *idem.*

*to **Garse** [7] ; *scarificare.*

***A Garse** ; *scara uel scaria* (A.).

---

[1] Entrails or garbage. '*Profectum :* a gose gyblet.' Ortus. Compare P. Garbage ; see also **Gebyllott** and **Giblott**. [2] See **Glayfe**, below. [3] MS. *res.*

[4] 'Gain or *Garn*, woollen yarn or worsted . . . . *Gain-winnles*, the old-fashioned machine for winding worsted, a circular shaped tissue of laths round which the skein is fixed.' F. K. Robinson, Whitby Gloss. E. D. Soc. Ray in his Glossary of North Country Words (E. D. Soc.) also gives 'garn-windles, *harpedone, rhombus.* A.S. *gearn-windel ;* quod a *gearn, pensa* (yarn), et *windan, torquere.*' 'A par garnwyn, *grigillum.*' Nominale MS. in Halliwell. '*Grigillus.* A reele to wind threde.' Cooper. '*Grigillus.* A cranke.' Medulla. A.S. *gearn.* See P. ȝarne.

[5] 'Blades or yarne wyndles, an instrumente of huswyfery, *Grigillus, Volutorium.*' Huloet. '*Jurgillum :* ȝarne wyne.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 180. '*Conductum,* gernwinde.' MS. Gloss. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76. Compare W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 157—

'*A wudres* (a yar-wyndel) *ore alez :*
*E vostre filoe là wudez* (wynde thi yarn).
*Ke feet ore darne Hude ?*
*Un lussel de wudres* (a klewe of yarn) *wude* (windes).
*E dist ore jo voyl.*
*Ma filee monstre en travayl* (do my yarn on the reel).'

[6] 'Make or *garre* to do, as the Scottish men say.' Florio.

'Fra dede of synne to life of grace That *geres* us fle the fendes trace.'
*Early Metrical Homilies,* ed. Small, p. 77.

'He gert them sit down.' *Ibid.* p. 90.

[7] 'A garse, or gash, *incisura.*' Manip. Vocab. 'A cutte, garse or insition. *Cæsura, Incisura, &c.*' Huloet. Halliwell quotes—'Ther is oo maner of purgacioun of the body that is y-maad in too maners, by medecyn outher by bledynge ; bledynge, I say, either by veyne or by *garsyng.*' MS. Bodl. 423, leaf 208. In *Sir Ferumbras,* when King Clarion cuts through Richard of Normandy's shield, grazing his side, the latter

'Gan grope to þat *gerse,* God he þankede þan.'
And wan he felede hit was no werse, l. 3693.

The author of the Ancren Riwle speaks of 'þeo ilke reouðfulle *garcen* (*garses* in a second MS.) of þe luðere skurgen, nout one on his schonken, auh ȝeond al his leofliche licome.

to **Garsumme** (**Gersome** A.) [1]; *gressummare.*

**Garselle** [2].

a **Gartere**; *ligula, subligare; versus:* ¶ *Subligar est ligula caligas qua subligat alte.*

to **Garter**; *subligare.*

a **Garte of a hors** (**Garthe for A hors** A.) [3]; *singula, ventrale; (versus:* ¶ *Cingula cingit equum, cingula sunt hominum* A.).

†a **Garthe** [4]; *sepes, garre sunt sepes ferree circa choros & altaria.*

†to **Garthe**; *sepire, &* cetera; *vbi* to close.

†to **Garthe wesselle** [5]; *circulare.*

†a **Garthe for wesselle**; *cinctorium, circulus.*

**Gascoyn̄** (**Gascune** A.) [6]; *aquitania, vasconia, nomen patrie.*

**Gate** [7]; *gradus est nature gressus virium.*

*a **Gateschadylle** (**Gateschetylle** A.) [8]; *biuium, diuersiclinium, compitum.*

to **Ga to geder**; *coire.*

†a **Gawbert** [9]; *jpepurgium.*

---

p. 258. '*Garsshe* in wode or in a knyfe, *hoche.*' Palsgrave. 'A carsare, *hic scarificator.*' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 195. '*Chigneture.* A cutting; a gash, cut, garse; a launcing, shredding, slitting.' Cotgrave.

[1] In Peacock's Gloss. of Manley & Corringham is given '*Gressoumys*, fines. Lat. *gersuma.* Dufresne, *Gloss. Med. Lat.*, Spelman, *Gloss. Archæolog.* Cowel Law Dict. A. S. *gærsuma*, a treasure a fine. "The sayd Abbott and Conuent have by theys presents grauntyd .... goodes of outlawyd persones, fynys, or *gressoumys* for landes and tenementes, lettyn or to be lettyn." Lease of Scolter Manor, 1537. "Chargeable besides with a certain rent custom or *gressum*, called the knowing rent." Letters Patent, 1640, in Stockdale's *Annals of Cartmel*, 66. Cf. Palmer, *Perlust.* Yarmouth, iii. 33.' '*Garsum*, a "garsom," a foregift at entring a farm, a Godspenny.' Thoresby's Letter to Ray, 1703. In the version of the Jewish law given in the Cursor Mundi, p. 390, l. 6753, it is laid down that

'If theif na *gersum* has ne gifte He sal be saald.'
Þat he may yeild again his thift,

[2] *Garsil*, thorns or brushwood for making dead hedges, and for burning with turves in hearth fires; still in use in Yorkshire. See Marshall's Rural Economy, E. Dial. Soc. p. 28.

[3] '*Cingula.* A gerth off an hors.' Medulla. A. S. *gyrd.*

[4] Still in use in the North for an enclosure or a yard. '*Sepes.* An hedge.' Medulla. A. S. *geard.* Compare **Appelle garth** and **to Breke garthe**, above, and **Hege**, hereafter. Wyclif, John xviii, has 'a ȝerd or a gardin.' 'Garth, orchard, *pomarium.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Garree.* "Dum levaverunt eum de curru, ponentes super *garras* atrii, statim auxilio B. Amalbergæ resumpsit ibidem omnium membrorum sanitatem" (A. SS.). An scamna, an repositaria, inquiunt editores eruditi: crediderim esse repagula, et *garras* dictas fuisse pro *barras.* Non una hæc esset *b* in *g* mutatio.' Ducange.

[5] This I suppose to mean 'to put bands round vessels.' Compare **Copbande**, and **Gyrthe of a vesselle.** Gervase Markham in his *Cheape and Good Husbandry*, 1623, p. 170, uses the noun in a somewhat similar meaning: 'taking a Rye sheafe, or Wheate-sheafe that is new thrash't, and binding the eares together in one lumpe, put it ouer the Hive, and as it were thatch it all over, and fixe it close to the Hiue with an old hoope, or *garth.*' *Gard* is common with the meaning of a band, or hem on a garment.

[6] 'Many a noder ryche vesselle, With wyne of *gascoyne* and rochelle.'
*Life of St. Alexius*, E. E. Text Society, ed. Furnivall, p. 28.

[7] In Havelok, l. 809, we read how he upset

'wel sixtene lades gode, Þat in his *gate* ȝeden and stode.'

'*Gressus.* A pas.' Medulla.

[8] '*Compitum.* A gaderyng off many weyes. *Biuium: ubi duo viæ concurrunt. Diuersiclinium.* Þer many weyes arn: *et ethroglitata.*' Medulla. '*Hoc bivium*, a gayt-schadyls.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. 238. Compare **Ethroglett**, above.

[9] '*Gawbert.* An iron rack for a chimney. Cheshire.' Halliwell. '*Ipopurgium.* An aundyryn.' Medulla. A later hand has added at the end of the line, '*Anglice*, A Gawbert.' '*Andela, vel Andena, est ferrum supra quod opponuntur ligna in igne, quod alio nomine dicitur hyperpyrgium.*' Ducange.

*a **Gavelle** (**Gauylle** A.) **of a howse** [1]; *frontispicium.*
†a **Gaveloke** (**Gavylloke** A.) [2].
***Gavnselle** [3]; *Applauda.*

G ante E.

a **Gebyllott** [4]; *profectum.*
a **Gebett** [5]; *patibulum, & cetera; vbi* a gibette.
to **Gedyr**; *Adunare, co-, counare,* con*gire,* con*gregare,* con*trahere, autumpnare, congerere,* con*uenire,* con*iungere, ad-, corrogare, cire, ciere, concire, conciere, cogere, legere, colligere, vnire, & cetera; vbi* to jnne.
a **Gederynge**; *colleccio,* con*gregacio, & cetera.*
†to **Gedir handfuls** (**hanfulis** A.) [6]; *calamare.*
**Gederynge**; *Adunans, collectiuus.*
*a **Geste**; *carmen liricum, gestus.*
to **Gelde**; *castrare, emasculare, etesticulare.*
a **Gelder**; *testuator, castrator.*
a **Gelder of best***is*; *Abestis.*
a **Geldynge** (**A Geldy** A.) [7]; *eunuchus; versus:*

¶ *Dicimus eunuchos castratos atque spadones;*
*Si*que *metrum sineret, ementulatus inesset.*
*Castratos natura facit, violenta* spadones:
*Efficit jnprobitas, eunuchos sola voluntas.*

---

[1] '*Gabulum.* Frontispicium, frons ædificii: *frontispice, façade, parement d'un mur.*' Ducange. Cotgrave gives '*Frontispice.* The frontispice, or forefront of a house, &c.' In *Sir Degrevant*, 1461, the Duke's house is described as having 'gaye *gablettus* and grete.' 'Greavle (in the Middle dialect *gavle*). A gable of a building.' Marshall's Rural Economy, 1788. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, iii. 506, uses *frontispiece* for the front of a house—

'A structure high, The work as of a Kingly Palace Gate:
At top whereof, but farr more rich appeerd With *Frontispice* of Diamond and Gold.'

'This deponer and Edward Symonis lay in the litill gallery that went direct to south out of the Kingis chalmer, havand ane window in the *gavel* throw the town wall.' Deposition of Thos. Nelson, 1568, pr. in Campbell's Love Letters of Mary Queen of Scots to Bothwell, p. 42, Appendix.

[2] A spear or javelin. Thus in Arthoure & Merlin, p. 338,

'*Gavelokes* also thicke flowe So gnattes, ichil auowe.'

See also *Ayenbite of Inwyt*, 207, and *Alisaundre*, 1620. The word is still in use in the North for a crow-bar, or bar for planting stakes in the ground; see Ray's Gloss. of North Country Words. A. S. *gafeluc*, O. Icel. *gaflok*. '*Hastilia*, gafelucas.' Alfric's Vocab. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 35. 'Gavelock, *Hastile.*' Littleton.

[3] '*Apludis vel cantalna*, hwæte gryttan.' Aelfric's Vocab. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 34. '*Applauda: furfur*, bren.' Medulla. The following recipe for the manufacture of this sauce is given in the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, ed. Morris, p. 29—

*Gawnsel* for þe gose.

'Take garlek and grynde hit wele forþy, Colour hit with safron I wot þou schalt;
Temper hit with water a lytel, perdy; Temper hit up with cow-mylke þo,
Put floure þerto and also salt, And sethe hit and serve hit forthe also.'

[4] See **Garfra** and **Giblott**. Webster derives the English 'giblet' from O. Fr. *gibelet*. Wedgwood considers it a diminutive of Fr. *gobeau*, a bit, morsel. '*Profectum.* A gose gyblet.' Ortus.

[5] '*Patibulum.* A jebet.' Medulla. 'For the love that hath i-be betwene vs twoo, I shalle go with the to the *iebet.*' *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 130. '*Gibet.* A gibbet.' Cotgrave.

[6] '*Calamus.* A reede; a wheaten or oten straw; a little twigge or gresse, &c.' Cooper. Hence *calamo*, to gather small bundles of grass, straw, &c.

[7] '*Spado.* A geldinge, be it man or beaste.' Cooper. '*Eunucho.* To geeldyn. *Spado.* A gelt man. *Abestis.* A geldare of bestys.' Medulla. 'And thei wenten doun bothe into the watir, Philip and the *gelding*, and he baptisyde him.' Acts viii. 38. In Trevisa's Higden, vol. v. p. 119, we read, 'þe meyne of þe palys he clepyd spadones, that is *gilded* men.' 'Gelded man, or imperfect man. *Apocopus;* in the Parsian tongue, *Eunuchus.*' Huloet.

*a **Gemow** [1]; *vertinella.*

to **Gendyr**; *generare, con-, re-, gignere, stipare, con-*; versus:

¶ *vir* generat, *mulier*que parit, sed gignit *vter*que.

a **Genderynge**; *genitura* (*Coitus* A.).

†a **Genology**; *genologia.*

**Gentylle** [2]; *ingenuus, illustris, &* cetera; versus:

¶ *Strenuus jngenuus, illustris vel generosus,*
*Insignis, presignis & inclitus, egregiusque;*
*Istis patricius, preclarus, nobilis Assint.*
*Debes predictis Adhibere que precluus istis.*

¶ *Procerus, clitus, liberalis*; versus:

¶ *Est procerum verum* [? *virum*] *procerum corpus habere.*

vn **Gentylle**; *ignobilis.*

**Gentylle men**; *proceres*, medio correpto.

†a **Gentyllnes or gentis** (**Gentilnes or gentryce** A.) [3]; *generositas, ingenuitas.*

†a **Geometer** (**Gemitriciañ** A.); *geometer.*

**Geometry** (**Gemitry** A.); *geometria.*

**George**; *georgius*, nomen *proprium.*

†a **Gerarchy** [4]; *gerarchia, i. sacer principatus.*

a **Gerfaucoñ** [5]; *herodius.*

---

[1] 'A Gemow, such as Aegyptians vse to hang at their eares, *stalagnium.* A little ring gemow, *annellus. Gimew* or henge of a door.' Baret. In the *Morte Arthure* we read—

'Joynter and *gemows*, he jogges in sondyre.' l. 2893;

where the meaning evidently is joints and fastenings. Howell, 1660, speaks of the 'Gimmews or joynts of a spurr.' 'Gimmow or ringe to hange at ones eare as the Egyptians haue. *Staloginum, Inauris.* Gymmow of a dore. *Vertebra, Vertibulum.*' Huloet. '*Annelet qu'on met au droigt*, a gimmew.' Hollyband. See Halliwell s. vv. *Gemel* and *Gimmace.*

[2] Very common in the sense of noble, honourable; thus Chaucer describes the knight as 'a verray perfight *gentil* knight;' and in the Prologue to the Wyf of Bathe, 257, thus defines a *gentil* man—

'Lok who that is most vertuous alway, To do the gentil dedes that he can,
Prive and pert, and most entendith ay Tak him for the grettest gentil man.'

Cotgrave gives '*Gentil.* Gentle; affable; courteous; gallant; noble; &c.'

[3] *Gentris* is gentleness or nobility of birth or disposition: thus in the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 168, we read—'Louerd, seiŏ Seinte Peter . . . . we wulleŏ folewen þe iŏe muckele *genterise* of þine largesse:' and in *Sir Degrevant*, ed. Halliwell, l. 481,

'Y lette ffor my *gentriose* To do swych roberyse.'

See also Robert of Gloucester, p. 66. '*Generositas.* Gentyllnes.' Medulla. '*Generosus.* Noble; comynge of a noble rase; a gentilman borne; excellent; couragious; of a gentle and goode kynde.' Cooper. In P. Plowman, B. xiv. 181, we find—

'*Conuertimini ad me et salui eritis:*
þus *in genere* of his *gentrice* Ihesu cryst seyde.'

See also the *Destruction of Troy*, ed. Donaldson & Panton, 131—

'This Jason, for his *gentris*, was ioyfull till all:'

and Early English Poems, ed. Furnivall, p. 69, l. 136, where we read—

'þe prince hire nom & hire biket: to lete hire go alyue,
& for hire noble *gentise:* habbe hire to wyue.'

Chaucer, Prologue to Wyf of Bathe, 290, uses the form *genterye*—

'Her may ye se wel, how that *genterye* Is nought annexid to possessioun.'

[4] '*Gerarcha: sacer princeps.*' Medulla. Evidently *gerarcha* is for *hierarcha*, which Ducange defines by 'Archiepiscopus; *hierarque, archevéque.*' W. Dunbar in the *Thrissil and the Rois* uses the form *Cherarchy*, which more nearly approaches the original.

[5] See **Fawcon**, above. Neckham, *De Naturis Rerum*, Rolls Series, ed. Wright, p. 77, says—'*Secundum Isidorum dicitur falco eo quod curvis digitis sit.* Girofalcones *a* giro *dicti sunt, eo quod in girum et circuitus multos tempus expendunt.*'

a **Gerinalle** [1]; *breuiarium*, *libellus est.*

†a **Gerundyfe** [2]; *geruñdium*; *gerundiuus.*

*a **Gesarne**; *gesa.*

**Geserne of A gose** [3] (A.).

a **Geslynge** (**Gesseling** A.) [4]; *Ancerulus.*

a **Gest**; *hospes*, *hospita*, *conuiua.*

†a **Gestynynge** [5]; *hospitalitas.*

*Gete [6]; *gagates.*

to **Gett** [7]; *vbi* to gendyr (A.).

---

[1] A Journal or Diary. '*Diurnium*: liber continens acta dierum singulorum; *journal*.' Ducange. '*Diurnum*. A booke or regester to note thynges dayly done; a iournall.' Cooper. P. has 'Jurnalle, lytyl boke. *Diurnale*.' 'A Calendar or day-book. *Diarium, Ephemeris*.' Littleton. See also **Iurynalle**.

[2] '*Gerundiuum*. A gerundyff.' Medulla.

[3] The gizzard. Palsgrave gives '*Gyserne* of a foule, *jevsier*,' and Cotgrave '*Jesier*. The giserne of birds.' 'The Gisard or Gisarne of a bird. *Gesier, jesier, jusier, mon.* The Giserne of a henne. *Perier de poule*.' Sherwood. Halliwell quotes from the Thornton MS. lf. 305: 'Tak the *gesarne* of a hare, and stampe it, and temper it with water, and gyf it to the seke man or womane at drynke.' Here the meaning appears to be garbage.

[4] '*Anserulus*. A goeslyng.' Cooper. 'A goselyng.' Medulla. '*Hic Ancerulus*; a geslynge.' Wright's Vocab. p. 220. 'Goslynge. *Ancerulus*.' Huloet.

[5] '*Conuiua*. A gestenere. *Conuiuium*. A gestenyng. *Conuiuo*. To gestenyn.' Medulla. See also Jamieson, *s. v.* 'Ne makie ȝe none *gistninges*.' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 414. In *Rauf Coilȝear*, ed. Murray, 973-5, we are told how Rauf founded a hospice

'Euer mare perpetually — That all that wantis harbery
In the name of Sanct July, — Suld have *gestning*.'

And in the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 19, we read—'in þis weye were iij. knyȝtys, for to refresshe, and calle to *gestenyng* or to ostery, all that went by that way.' So in the *Cursor Mundi*, ed. Morris, p. 656, l. 11456, when the Wise Men of the East came to Bethlehem—

'Word cum til herod þe kyng — And in þat tun *gestening* had nummun.'
þat þar was suilke kynges cummun,

'Hengest com to þan kinge, & bad him *gistninge*.' Laȝamon, ii. 172.

See also *Alisaunder*, 1779; and *Cursor Mundi*, p. 166, l. 2770, and 674, l. 11750. A. S. *gæst, gest, gist*, a guest.

[6] In the Ode to Sayne John (pr. in Relig. Pieces, &c., from the Thornton MS. E. E. Text Soc. ed. Perry), p. 87, the Saint is addressed as

'the *gete* or germandir gente, — As iasper, the iewelle of gentille perry;'

and in the description of the Duke's house in *Sir Degrevant* we are told that it had

'Alle þe wallus of *geete*, — With gaye gablettus and grete.' l. 1461.

See Harrison's Descript. of England, ed. Furnivall, ii. 77, where he refers to the use of powdered jet as a test of virginity, and adds—'there is some plentie of this commoditie in Darbishire and about Barwike whereof rings, salts, small cups, and sundrie trifling toies are made.' He derives the name *Gagates* from 'Gagas a citie and riuer in Silicia, where it groweth in plentifull manner. Charles the fourth emperour of that name glased the church withall that standeth at the fall of Tangra, but I cannot imagine what light should enter therby. The writers also diuide this stone into fiue kinds, of which the one is in colour like vnto lion tawnie, another straked with white veines, the third with yellow lines, the fourth is garled with diuerse colours, among which some like drops of bloud (but those come out of Inde) and the fift shining blacke as anie rauen's feather.' See also A. Boorde, ed. Furnivall, p. 80, where, *inter alia*, he recommends *gete* stone powdered as a specific for stone in the bladder. Halliwell quotes the following curious recipe from the Thornton MS. leaf 304:—'For to gare a woman say what thou askes hir. Tak a stane that is called a *gagate*, and lay it on hir lefte pape whene scho slepis, that scho wiet not, and if the stane be gude, alle that thou askes hir salle scho say whatever scho has done.' A similar one is printed in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 53. 'A stone that is callid *gagates* . . . . it is black as gemmes ben . . . . . hit brenneth in water & quenchith in oyle, and as to his myght, yf the stone be froted and chauffed hit holdelth (*read* holdeth) what hym neygheth.' Caxton, Descript. of Britain, 1480, p. 5.

[7] 'Befor þat he was *geten* and forth broght.' Pricke of Conscience, 443.

O. Icel. *geta*, to produce.

to **Gett**; *vbi* to purchesse (A.).

G ante I.

a **Giande**; *gigans.*

†a **Giandes fyghte** [1]; *gigantimancia.*

a **Gibett** [2]; *Aculeus, eculeus, patubilum.*

a **Giblott** (**Gyblett** A.) [3]; *profectum.*

a **Gide**; *index.*

to **Gyde**; *indicare*

to **Gife**; *committere, donare, con-, ferre, con-, dare, duputare, duere, exhibere, inpendere, inpensare, largiri, numerare, re-, prebere, reddere, rependere, soluere, delargiri, tradere, tribuere.*

to **Gife a-gayne**; *redonare.*

†to **Gife a drynke**; *potare.*

†to **Giffe abowtte** [4]; *circumdare, circumstipare.*

†to **Giffe to kepe**; *commendare, committere, deponere, tradere.*

†to **Giffe stede** [5]; *cedere, locum dare.*

a **Giffer**; *dator, donator, largitor, munerarius.*

thynge **Gyffen to kepe** (**A Gyffinge to kepe** A.); *depositum.*

a **Gyfte**; *collacio; collatiuus* participium; *cordana* [6] *grece, datum, dacio, donum est dantis, munus accipientis, munera deo offeruntur, donacio, donarium, gratia, munus, munusculum*; *datiuus, donatiuus* participia.

†a **Gift berer**; *donifer*us, *munifer.*

†a **Gilde** [7]; *gilda.*

†a **Gilder** [8]; *laqueus, pedux pedum est.*

†to **Gilder**; *laqueare, illaqueare, irretire.*

a **Gile**; *fraus, &* cetera; *vbi* falsehede.

†a **Gilefatte** [9]; *Acromellarium.*

---

[1] See also **Fighte of Giandes.** [2] See also **Gebett,** above. [3] See **Gebyllott,** above.

[4] A literal translation of the Latin *circumdare,* to surround.

[5] Again a literal translation of *locum dare.* In the Myroure of Our Lady, ed. Blunt, p. 40, we are told that in saying of prayers a priest must not '*gyue stede* wylfully without nede by herynge or by seynge, or in any other wyse to eny thynge wherby he is distracte fro mynde and aduertence of the seruyce that he saith.'

[6] Read *corbana:* see Mark vii. 11.

[7] A Guild or association of persons either following the same trade or profession, or associated for ecclesiastical purposes. See 'English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs,' E. E. Text Soc. ed. Toulmin-Smith. '*Guilda:* vox Anglica vetus.' Ducange.

[8] In *Eng. Met. Homilies,* ed. Small, p. 69, we read—

'He saw how all the erth was sprede, Man's saull, als a fouler
Wyt pantre bandes, and *gylders* blake, Tas foules wyt *gylder* and panter.'
That Satanas had layd to take

O. Icel. *gildra.* Wyclif, Wks. ed. Arnold, ii. 322, says, 'þe fend þenkiþ him sure of sinful men þat he haþ *gildrid.*' In the *Gesta Romanorum,* p. 308, we find '*in laqueum Diaboli*' rendered by 'in the *gilder* of the devel.' The verb occurs in the *Cursor Mundi,* p. 546, l. 9479—

'Now es man *gildred* in iuels all, His aun sin has mad him thrall.'

'In his *gildert* night and dai Meke him selven sal he ai.' *E. Eng. Psalter,* Ps. ix. 31. In Mr. Robinson's Whitby Gloss. (E. D. Soc.) is given—'*Gilderts,* nooses of horsehair upon lines stretched within a hoop, for catching birds on the snow. The bread-bait is attempted through the loops, which entangle the birds by the legs when they rise up to fly.' Also given in Ray's Collection. 'The *gilder* of disparacione.' Thornton MS. leaf 21. See also **to Trapp with a gylder,** hereafter.

[9] See P. Gyylde. In the Inventory of Roland Stavely of Gainsburgh, 1551, we find 'a lead, a mashefatt, a *gylfatt* with a sooe xv$^{s}$.' See also Mr. C. Robinson's Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire, s. v. *Guilevat,* and Ray's North Country Words, s. v. *Gailfat.* In the brewhouse of Sir J. Fastolf at Caistor, according to the inventory taken in 1459, there were 'xij ledys, j mesynfate (mash-tub), and j *yelfate.*' Thomas Harpham of York in 1341 bequeathed '*unum plumbum, unam cunam, quæ vocatur* mashefat, *et duas parvas cunas quæ vocantur* gylefatts, *duas* kymelyns, *et duos parvos barellos.*' Testament. Ebor. i. 3. See also note to **Dische benke,** above.

†a **Gille** [1]; *vallis.*
a **Gille of a fische**; *branchia.*
**Gillty**; *reatus, & cetera*; *vbi* A *trispas.*
†a **Gillry (Gylery A.)** [2]; *prestigium.*
*a **Gilte** [3]; *suella.*
to **Gilte**; *Aurare, de-, crisare, suberare.*
**Gilty**; *conscius, criminosus, culpabilis, increpabilis, reprehensibilis, vituperabilis, reus.*
a **Giltynge**; *Apocrisis, de Auracio.*
**Gimlott** [4].
**Ginger** [5]; *zinziber, zinzebrum.*
to **Gingelle** [6].
†a **Ginner of ye fysche** [7]; *branchia.*
to **Girde**; *Accingere, & cetera*; *vbi* to belte.
a **Girdelle**; *zona, & cetera*; *vbi* a belte.
†a **Girdiller**; *zonarius, corrigiarius.*
†to **Girn̄** [8]; *vbi* to mowe.

---

[1] 'As he glode thurgh the *gille* by a gate syde.' Destruction of Troy, 13529. 'The grattus of Galway, of greuys and of *gillus*.' *Anturs of Arthur*, xxxiii. 2. '*Gill*, a breach, or hollow descent in a hill.' Kennett MS. Lansd. 1033. The word is still in use in Yorkshire for a glen or dell, and in Sussex is applied to a rivulet or beck. See Ray's Gloss. '*Gill*. A small strait glen. *Gil*. A steep, narrow glen; a ravine. It is generally applied to a gully whose sides have resumed a verdant appearance in consequence of the grass growing.' Icel. *gil*, a ravine, a *gully*. Gawain Douglas in his Prologue to the 8th book of the *Æneid*, p. 239 bk. l. 18, has—

'As I grunschit at that grume, and glisnyt about, Bot I mycht pike thare my fil,
I gryppit graithlie the *gil*, Or penny come out.'
And every modywart hil;

And Stewart, in his trans. of Boece, iii. 98, has—

'Onto the number of ten thousand men, Dalie he led ouir mony *gill* and glen.'

[2] In Bartholomew's Description of the World, amongst the other prevalent evils are mentioned '*gilry* and falshede.' *Pricke of Conscience*, 1176.

'Mony a shrew ther is And proves oft with thaire *gilry*
On nyȝt and als on day, How thai myȝt men betray.'
MS. Cantab. Ff. v. 48, leaf 81.

In *Metrical Homilies*, ed. Small, p. 131, we are told how Gehazi

'in his hous hid ful rathe, Bot his maister, thoru prophecye
The siluer and the robes bathe. Wist al his dede and his *gilrye*.'

'*Prestigio*. To tregetyn or gylyn.' Medulla.

[3] A spayed sow. A word still in use. In the Linc. Medical MS. leaf 312, is a recipe in which we are told—'Tak unto the mane the galle of the galte, and to the womane the galle of the *gilt*.' '*Hic nefrendis*. Anglice, A gylt.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 204. A. S. *gilte*. See also **Galte**, above. 'Libbers haue for libbinge of pigges, pennies, a peece for the *giltes*, and half pence a peece for the gowtes or bore pigges.' Henry Best, Farming and Account Books, 1641. Surtees Soc. Vol. 33, p. 141.

bore pygge swyne sow ȝelte sow-pig
'*Aper, porcellus, porcus, sus, scropha, suilla*.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 177.

[4] The diminutive of Wimble. '*Gimbelet*. A gimlet or piercer.' Cotgrave. See **Wymbylle**, below.

[5] 'Ne makeden heo neuer strencȝe of *gingiuere* ne of gedewal, ne of clou de gilofre.' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 370. Gingerbread is mentioned in the Liber Albus, p. 224, as one of the most important imports of England in the 13th century.

[6] To jingle. In his Prologue to the Cant. Tales, Chaucer says of the Monk,

'And whan he rood, men mighte his bridel heere
*Gynglen* in whistlyng as cleere,
And eke as lowde as doth the chapel belle.' l. 170.

'To gingil, *tinnire*.' Manip. Vocab.

[7] See **Gille of a fische**, above. Jamieson gives '*Gynners*. The same with *ginnles*. *Ginnles*. The gills of a fish.'

[8] '*Girn*, vide grinne.' Baret. 'To gerne, *rîngere*.' Manip. Vocab. Compare 'And gaped like a gulfe when he did *gerne*.' Spenser, Faerie Queene, v. xii, 15. A. S. *grennian*. See Jamieson, *s. v.* Girn.

'With sic thrawing and sic thristing, Sic *gyrnyng*, granyng, and so gret a noyis.'
Barbour's *Bruce*, ed. Skeat, xiii. 156. See also *ibid.* iv. 322.

†**A Gyser**; *Gesa, vbi* geserne (A.).
a **Girstelle** [1]; *cartilago.*
†**A Gyrthe of a vesselle** [2]; *Instata* (A.).
†**to Giste** [3]; *Agistare.*
†**a Gister** [4]; *Agistator.*

G *ante* L.

**Glade**; *vbi* mery.

to **Glad** [5]; *exhilerare, hilarare, letificare.*
to be **Glade**; *exhilerare, &* cetera; *vbi* to joy.
*Gladyñ [6]; *gladiolus, quedam harba.*
†**a Glayfe** [7]; *brauium* (*braveta qui dat, vel* qui *accipit brauium* A.).
†**a Glayfe wynner**; *braueta.*
**Gladly** [8]; *gratis.*
*Glayre [9]; *Albumen, &* cetera (A.).

---

[1] The Medulla gives '*Cartilago.* A grystyl, or a crusshed bone.' In the Tale of Beryn, Chaucer Soc. ed. Furnivall, l. 577, the Pardoner hits the Tapster's paramour 'with þe ladill on the grustell on þe nose.' A.S. *gristel.* See also **Gristelle**, below.

[2] See **Garthe for wesselle**, above. Cooper renders *instita* by 'A purfle; a garde; a welte.'

[3] To take in cattle to graze. See Cowel, *Law Dict.* s. v. Agist, and Ducange, *Gloss. Med. Lat.* s. v. *Agistare.* In the Scotter Manor Records (Linc.) we read, under the year 1558, 'Richarde Hollande hathe taken of straungers vi beas *gyest* in ye Lordes commene, and therefore he is in ye mercie of ye lorde iij$^{s}$ iiij$^{d}$; and again in 1598, 'De Thoma Easton quia cepit le *giste*-horses in commune pastura, iij$^{s}$ iiij$^{d}$.' '*Gist* money' or payment for pasturage of cattle, is still used in Yorkshire.

[4] MS. to **Gister**.

[5] Wyclif, John viii. 56, has, 'Abraham ȝour fadir *gladide* þat he schulde se mi dai'; and in *William of Palerne*, 600, we read—

'Sche was gretly *gladed* of hire gode be-hest;'

and again, l. 850—

'Þanne was þat menskful meliors muchel *y-gladed.*'

With the active force it occurs in the same volume, l. 827, where we find—

'Þer nas gle vnder god, þat hire *glade* miȝt.'

See also P. Plowman, B. x. 43, and the Book of Quinte Essence, ed. Furnivall, p. 18. A.S. *gladian.* 'I gladde. *Je esjouys.* It is a good thing of him, for he gladdeth every companye that he cometh in.' Palsgrave.

[6] '*Lingula.* Gell. The hearbe called segges or *gladen.*' Cooper. '*Glayeul de riviere.* Sedge, water-flags, sword-grasse, Gladen. *Glasen*, wild flags; yellow, bastard, or water, Flowerdeluce, Lauers, and Leuers.' Cotgrave. See also *Glais.* In Sloane MS. 73, leaf 125, is a prescription for driving away elves from any seized by them: 'take þe roote of *gladen* and make poudre þerof, and ȝeue þe sike boþe in his metes and in hise drynkis, and he schal be hool wiþinne ix dayes and ix nyȝtis, or be deed, for certeyn.' The same virtue is attributed to it by Langham, *Garden of Health*, 1579. See also Lyte, pp. 195–6, and Cockayne, *Leechdoms*, ii. 388. '*Scilla*, glædene.' Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76. Turner in his *Herbal*, pt. ii. lf. 23, says: 'Iris . . . . . hath leaues like vnto the herbe called Gladiolus, that is to saye, the *Gladdon* or swerdynge.'

[7] A prize. The Medulla renders *brauium* by 'the pryse [of] a game. *Braueta.* He þat hath the maystry.' Ducange gives '*Bravium.* Victoriæ præmium, quod in publicis ludis dabatur, a Gr. *βραβεῖν*;' and Jamieson has 'Gle, glew. (1) Game, sport; (2) metaph. the fate of battle.' '*Brauium est premium vel victoria:* the pryce of a game: or a glayue.' Ortus. A.S. *gleow.* See **Garlande**, above.

[8] MS. **glally**, corrected by A.

[9] Manip. Vocab. gives 'þe glarye of an eg, *albumen.*' It occurs also in Rel. Antiq. i. 53; and in Coles' Dict. 1676, is given '*Gleyre* of an eye, the white of an egg.' In the recipes for 'lymnynge of bokys' from the Porkington MS., pr. in Halliwell's Early English Miscellanies (Warton Club, 1855), this word frequently occurs; thus, p. 73, we find—'To tempre rede lede; medylle hyt wyth *gleyre* of ane egge, and temper hit in a schelle with thy fyngere.' Cotgrave gives '*La glaire d'un œuf.* The white of an egge. *Glaire.* A whitish and slimie soyle: *glaireux:* slimie.' (Compare **Clay**, above.) Low Lat. *glarea.* '*Glara*, eg-lim.' Alfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 47. See also Mirror for Magistrates, p. 212, and *Alliterative Poems*, ed. Morris, i. 1025.

†a **Glasse of ringynge or trumpynge** [1]; *classicum*.
†a **Glasier**; *vitrarius*.
†to **Glaysse a knyffe**; *polire, Erubiginare, & cetera*; *vbi* to polyche or clense (A.).
**Glasse**; *hialum, saphirus, medio correpto, vitrum*; *vitreus, hialicus & hiacus per sincopam*; (*versus*: ¶*Sol penitrat vitrum, vestes purgat bene nitrum* A.).
†**A Glede** [2]; *miluus*.
†to **Glee** [3]; *limare*.
†a **Glebe**; *gleba*.
*a **Gleer**; *limus* (*obliquus* A.), *strabo*; *limus*.
†to **Glene** [4]; *Aristare, conspicare & -ri, despicari*.
*a **Glene**; *Arista, Aristella, conspica*.
a **Glener**; *Aristator, conspicator*.
**Gent** [5].
†**Glett** [6]; *viscositas*.

---

[1] This is apparently a corruption of the Latin *Classicum*. Ducange gives '*Claxum*. Pulsatio tympanarum pro mortuis; *glas funébre*; ol. *clas*:' and Cotgrave has '*Clas*: see *Glas*. *Glas*. Noise, crying, howling; also a knell for the dead.' See **Peel**.

[2] 'Glede a byrde, *escoufle*.' Palsgrave. Cotgrave has '*Milan royal*. The ordinary kite or glead. *Escoufle*. A kite, puttocke or glead.' Still in common use in the North. A.S. *glida*, O. Icel. *gleða*. See Thomas of Erceldoune, ed. Murray, 560. '*Miluus*. A puttock.' Medulla.

'*Gledes* and buzzards weren hem by, White moles, and puttockes token her place.'
The Complaint of the Ploughman, pr. in Wright's Political Poems, i. 344.

'Lyke as quhen that the gredy *glede* on hycht
Skummand vp in the are oft turnis hys flycht.'
G. Douglas, *Eneados*, Bk. xiii. p. 455, l. 43.

'*Miluus*, glida.' Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76. 'Fitzherbert in his *Boke of Husbandry*, lf. 49[b], cautions rearers of fowls 'whan they haue brought forth their byrdes to se that they be well kepte from the *gleyd*, crowes, fully martes & other vermin.' '*Hec Milvus A*[cc.], glede.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 188. '*Miluus*, glida.' Aelfric's Gloss. *ibid.* p. 29.

[3] '*Gly, glee*. To look asquint. Lincoln. *Limis seu contortis oculis instar Strabonis contueri, &c.* Skinner.' Ray's Collection of North Country Words, 1691. Baret in his Alvearie has 'to *glie* or looke askue ouerthwart.' 'To glee or glye, *lippire*.' Manip. Vocab. 'Glaye, or loke a skope: *transuertere hirques*.' Huloet. Jamieson has 'To gley, glye, *v. n.* To squint. Gley, *s.* A squint. Gleyd, gleid, glyd, *pp.* Squint-eyed.' '*Limus: obliquus, distortus. Strabo*. A wronglokere.' Medulla. *Stroba* is rendered in the Nominale 'a woman glyande,' and *Strabo* by 'a gliere.' See Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 225. In the *Cursor Mundi*, p. 228, we are told that Jacob wished to have Rachel for his wife, and

'Þe eildir sister he for-sok, For sco *gleied*, als sais the bok.' Cotton MS. l. 3861;

where the Fairfax MS. reads,

'Þe elder suster he for-soke *Gleande* ho was for-soþ of loke.'

The word is wrongly explained in Halliwell; see *s.v. Glized*. Compare to **Glymer**, below.

[4] '*Glean*, a sheaf of hemp.' Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c. '*Arista*. An avene of corn or a glene. *Conspico*. To glenyn.' Medulla. Cotgrave gives '*Glane*. A gleaning; also the corne thats gleaned or left for the gleaner. *Glaner*. To gleane; to picke up eares of corne after the reapers.' 'A glen: *conspica*.' Nominale. Compare **Gloy**, below.

[5] Probably a slip for *glent*, a glance or a stroke. See *Morte Arthure*, l. 3863: 'For *glent* of gloppynyng glade be they neuer.' Or the word may be for *glent*, the *p.p.* of to *glean*, still in use in Lincolnshire. Mr. Peacock, in his Glossary of Manley, &c., also gives 'To *glent*. To glimmer.'

[6] In Hampole's *Pricke of Conscience*, l. 456, we read—

'Þar dwellid man in a myrk dungeon, Whar he had na other fode
And in a foul sted of corupcion, Bot wlatsom *glet* and loper blode.'

The Addit. MS. 11305, reads the last line as follows—

'Bot lothsom *glette* and filthede of blode.'

See also *Alisaundre*, 4491, and *Alliterative Poems*, ed. Morris, i. 1059, ii. 306, and iii. 269. O. Norse *glæta*, wet. Fr. *glette*. Scotch *glit*, pus. O. Eng. *glat*, moist, slippery, Wyclif, Wks. ed. Arnold, iii. 32, speaks of 'vile *glat* þat stoppiþ breeþ.'

†**Gletty**; *viscosus*.
to **Glymer** [1]; *sublucere*, *lucubrare*.
†**A Glymyr** [2]; *luscus*, *limus*, *&* cetera; *vbi* to glee (A.).
a **Glymerynge**; *lucubra*, *lucubrum*.
†**Gloy** [3]; *spicamentum*.
†to **Glore** [4].
to **Glorifye**; *glorificare*.
*to **Glosse** [5]; *vbi* to fage.
to **Glose** [6]; *glosare*, *glosulare*.
**A Gloyse**; *glosa*, *glosula* (A.).
†to **Glome** [7]; *superciliare*.
**Glew**; *gluten*, *glutinum*, *glutinarium*.

---

[1] Amongst the 'seuerall disorders and degrees amongst our idle vagabonds,' Harrison enumerates 'Demanders for *glimmar* or fire.' *Descript. of Eng.* i. 219. For a full account of this class of beggars see Harman on Vagabondes, ed. Furnivall, p. 61. 'Glymring of lyght, *luerr*, *escler*.' Palsgrave. '*Lucubro*. To wakyn or glomeryn.' Medulla. 'To *glimmer*. To blink, to wink. *Glim*. Blind. *Glimmie*. The person who is blindfolded in the sport of Blindman's Buff.' Jamieson.

[2] 'To *glime*. To look askance or asquint.' Jamieson. The Medulla renders *luscus* by one 'þat hath but on eye, or purblynd.' '*Luscus*. Poreblynde.' Cooper. Cf. '*Esblouir les yeux*; to glimmer the eies, to dazell.' Hollyband. See to **Glee**, and compare to **Glome**, below.

[3] '*Gloy*. (1) The withered blades stripped off from straw. (2) Oaten straw. To *gloy*. To give grain a rough thrashing.' Jamieson. '*Glu de foarre*. A bundle of straw.' Cotgrave. Compare **Glene**, above.

'the chymmys calendar,
Quhais ruffis laitly ful rouch thekit war
With stra or *gloy* [*culmo*] by Romulus the wight.'
G. Douglas, *Æneados*, viii. p. 504, l. 29.

[4] To stare, to leer. Palsgrave, *Acolastus*, has 'Why *glore* thyn eyes in thy heade? Why waggest thou thy heed as though thou were very angry?' In *Morte Arthure*, 1074, we find—'Thane glopnede the glotone and *glorede* vn-fair.' In *Allit. Poems*, B. 849, the word occurs in the sense of looking terrified, staring in fright: 'þe god man glyfte with þat glam & *gloped* for noyse,' and the noun is used in the same sense in the *Towneley Myst.* p. 146: 'O, my hart is rysand in a *glope*.' Compare also *Cursor Mundi*, 11611: 'Quen iesus sau þaim *glopend* be.' O. Icel. *glapa*, to stare. In the Northern Counties we still find to *glop*, or *gloppen* used for to be amazed.

[5] 'Hys wyfe came to hym yn hye, And began to kysse hym and to *glosye*.'
MS. Cantab. Ff. ii. 38, leaf 132.
'So faire þe cherl *glosed*, þat þe child com of þe caue, & his criynge stint.'
*William of Palerne*, 60.

'*Adulor*. To glosyn.' Medulla. See also note to **Fage**.

[6] Hampole tells us—
'Some clerkes says, als þe *glose* telles, Bot þe host of onticrist.'
þat Gog and Magog es noght elles *Pricke of Conscience*, 4473.
In the Sompnoure's Tale, the Friar says he has just preached a sermon
'Nought al after the text of holy wryt, *Glosyng* is a ful glorious thing certayn,
For it is hard for 3ow as I suppose, For letter sleth, so as we clerkes sayn.'
And therfor wil I teche 3ow ay the *glose*.
'*Glosa*, A glose of a book. *Glossulo*. To glosyn.' Medulla.

[7] To look gloomy or sourly. Kennett has 'to *gloom*, to frown, to be angry, to look sourly and severely.' Compare **Glymyr**, above. Still in use in Yorkshire; see Capt. Harland's Gloss. of Swaledale, s. v. *Glime*. 'To *gloom*, *glowm*. To look morose or sullen; to frown; to have a cloud on one's aspect.' Jamieson. In the *Romaunt of the Rose*, 4356, we find *glombe*, and Halliwell quotes from the Thornton MS. '*Glommede* als he war wraþe.' 'To gloume, froune, *caperare frontem*.' Manip. Vocab.

'Sir, I trow thai be dom som tyme were fulle melland,
Welle ye se how thai *glom*.' Towneley Mysteries, p. 320.

'I glome, I loke under the browes or make a lourynge countenaunce. *Je rechigne*. It is a sower wyfe, she is ever glomyng: *cest vne sure*, or *amere femme*, *elle rechigne toujours*. Glumme a sowerloke, *rechigne*.' Palsgrave. In Coverdale's Bible, Matth. xvi. 3 is rendered as follows: 'In y^e^ mornynge ye saye, 'It wil be foule wedder to daye for the s3kye is reed and *gloometh*.' Surrey in his *Praise of Mean and Constant Estate* speaks of 'a den unclean . . . . . whereat disdain may *glome*.' In the form *glum* the word is still very common.

to **Glew**; *glutinare, con-, de-, linere.*
a **Glewer**; *glutinarius.*
a **Glufe** [1]; *cirotheca.*
a **Glufer**; *cirothecarius.*
†a **Glufery**; *cirothecarium.*
†a **Glew pott** [2]; *glutinarium.*
a **Glutoñ** [3]; *Ambro, catilio, copromedo, degulator, deuorator, dis, draco, epulo, epulaticus qui tota die epulis intendit, epulonus, estor, -trix, gluto, gulo, gusto, lurco* [4]; *lurconius participium; nebulo, nepos, parasitaster, parasitus, vorator.*
a **Glutony**; *Amplestria, castrimargia, commesacio, commessacio, crapulari gula, gulositas, luxus.*
†to do **Glutony**; *crapulari, ex-, lurcare* [5], *vorare, de-.*
†**Gluterus** [6]; *Ambroninus, castrimargiosus, commestuosus, edax, gulosus, ingluuiosus.*

G ante N.

*to **Gnaste** [7]; *fremere est furorem mentis vsque ad vocis tumultum exitare, con-, in-, fremescere, con-, jn-, frendere est proprie dentes concutere, con-, in-, frendescere, stridere, dentibus concutere, vel compremere, vel collidere.*
†like to **Gnaste**; *fremebundus.*
a **Gnastynge**; *fremor est hominum, fremitus bestiarum.*
†**Gnastynge**; *fremens, frendens, stridens.*
†a **Gnatte**; *culex, zintala.*
†a **Gnatte nett**; *canopeum, zintalicium.*
to **Gnaw**; *demoliri, exedere, rodere, cor-, E-.*
†a **Gnawer**; *rosor.*

G ante O.

**God**; *messias, sother, emanuel, sabaoth, adonay, vnigenitus, via, uita, manus, omousion* [8], *prin-*

---

'From Swedish dial. *glomma*, to stare.' Skeat, Etymol. Dict. 'Glumme, or be sowre of countenance. *Vide* in frowne and scowle. Glumminge, or sowre of countenance. *Superciliosus.*' Huloet. 'Owre syre syttes . . . . & *gloumbes* ful lytel.' *Allit. Poems*, C. 94.

[1] See Liber Albus, p. 600, where directions are given for burning all '*falsæ cirotecæ*' (gloves). At p. 737 of the same work is mentioned a Guild of Glovemakers. In the Dictionarius of John de Garlande, pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 124, the following curious derivation is given '*cirothecarii:* dicuntur a cirotheca, et illud a *ciros*, quod est manus, et *tecon*, quod est tributum, quia attribuitur manui,' the true derivation, of course, being from χείρ, a hand and θήκη, a case or covering. '*Hic seroticarius, A*ce. glowere. *ibid.* p. 194.

[2] At the top of the page in a later hand is written: *hoc glutinum, A*e. glewe.

[3] '*Catillones.* Lickedishes; gluttons. *Lurco.* A gulligutte.' Cooper.

[4] MS. *barco.*

[5] 'To lurch, devoure, or eate greedily: *ingurgito.*' Baret. See Tusser, p. 178, stanza 7, and Bacon's *Essays*, xlv.

[6] Perhaps a mistake of the scribe for *glutenus.* But *gluterrnesse* occurs in Ormulum frequently, and Wyclif has, 'þo sixte synne of þese seven is called *glotorye* . . . . *Glotorye* falles þen to mon, when he takes mete or drink more þen profites to his soule.' Works, ed. Arnold, iii. 155. Icel. *glutr*, extravagance. Wyclif, *Levit.* xi. 30, speaks of the 'mygal, that is a beeste born trecherows to bigile, and moost *gloterous.*'

[7] In Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 128, we are told that

'Quen Satenas sal Iowes quenen Sal euer be, with teth *gnaisting.*'
In ouer mirkenes, thar sare greting

See also P. of Conscience, 7338. '*Frendeo.* To gnastyn.' Medulla. Wyclif, Isaiah v. 29, has 'he shal *gnasten*' as the translation of *frendet.* 'I gnast with the tethe. I make a noyse by reason I thruste one tothe upon another. *Je grinse des dens.* He gnasted with the tethe that a man myght have herde him a stones caste. Gnastyng of the tethe, *stridevr, grincement.*' Palsgrave.

[8] Gr. ὁμοούσιος, from ὁμὸς, the same, and οὔσια, essence, being: opposed to ὁμοιούσιος, or of like being or nature, a definition applied to our Lord by certain heretics in the 4th century.

*cipium*, *primogenitus*, *sapiencia*, *virtus*, *alpha*, *caput*, *finis*, *oo* [1], *fons*, *origo boni*, *paraclitus*, *mediator*, *agnus*, *ouis*, *vitulus*, *serpens*, *aries*, *leo*, *vermis*, *os*, *verbum*, *splendor*, *sol*, *lux*, *gloria*, *ymago*, *panis*, *flos*, *vitis*, *mons*, *janua*, *lapis*, *petra*, *angelus*, *sponsus*, *pastor*, *propheta*, *sacerdos*, *athanatos*, *kyr*[*i*]*os*, *theos panton*, *cratonysus*, *aporus*, *altissimus*, *altissonus*, *altissonans*, *altitronus*, *altitonans*, *deus*, *deificus*, *diuinus*, *dominus*, *creator*, *cunctipotens*, *eternus*, *numen*, *omnipotens*, *plasmator*, *redemptor*, *saluator*, *verbigena deus*, *Iesus* Christus.

†a **God of batylle** ; *mars*, *&* cetera ; *vbi* A batylle.

†to make **God** ; *deificare*.

a **God doghter** [2] ; *filiola*.

a **God soñ** ; *filiolus*.

a **God fader** ; *compater*, *paternus*.

a **God moder** ; *commater*, *matricia*.

†**Goddes modyr** ; *mater dei*, *theoticos*.

þe **Godhede** ; *deitas*, *diuitas*, *numen*, *maiestas*.

†a **Goffe** [3] ; *vbi* a godefader.

a **Goioun** [4] ; *gobio*.

†a **Goke** (**A Goke**, **A Gotoo** A.) [5] ; *cuculus* ; *curuca est Auis que nutrit cuculum*.

**Golde** ; *Aurum*, *crisis grece*, *elitropium*, *obrisum*.

of **Golde** ; *Aureus*, *Aurulentus*, *plenus Auro*, *criseus*.

a **Golde finche** ; *A credula*, *carduelis*, *lacina*, *genitiuo -e*.

a **Golde smythe** ; *Aurifaber*, *Aurifer*.

†**A Goldemyne** (A.).

**Golde wyre** ; *filum Aureum*.

†**Golde Fynere** (A.).

†a **Golde worme** [6] ; *noctiluca*.

†a **Gome** [7] ; *vbi* A godmoder.

a **Goshauke** [8] ; *Ancipiter vel Accipiter*, *falco*, *herodius*, *gruarius*.

a **Gospelle** ; *euangelium* ; *euan*[*ge*]*licus participium*.

†a **Gospeller** [9] ; *euangelista*.

a **Gowne** ; *toga*, *epitogium* ; *togatus participium*.

---

[1] Representing Greek ω. [2] '*Filiola*. a goddoutere. *Filiolus*. A godsone.' Medulla.

[3] 'These thinges being thus, when he liketh hymselfe well, and weneth he jesteth as properly as a camel daunseth, in calling it my faith, and the Popes faith, and the diuels faith, eueri man I wene that wel marketh the matter, wyll be likely to cal his proper scoffe but a very cold conseeit of my *goffe*, that he found and tooke vp at *sottes hoff*.' 1532. Sir T. More. 'Confutacion of Tyndale.' Works, 1557, fol. 711. col. 1.

[4] '*Goujon*. A gudgeon-fish ; also the pin which the truckle of a pully runneth on ; also the gudgeon of the spindle of a wheele ; any Gudgeon.' Cotgrave. 'A Googen. *Gobius*, *Gobio*. *Principium cœnæ gobius esse solet*. Googeons are wont to be the beginning of supper. *Inhio*. To gape Googoen-like, which is as wide as his chappes will let him.' Withals. 'A gogeon-fish, *gobio*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Gobio* : a gujun.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 97.

[5] A *Gowk* is still the common name for the Cuckoo in the North. See Jamieson, s. v.

'Thare galede the *gowke* one greueȝ fulle lowde.' Morte Arthure, 927.

A. S. ȝeac, O. Icel. *gaukr*.

[6] The glow-worm. Baret gives 'Globerd or gloworme, *cicindila*, *noctiluca*,' and Huloet 'globerde or gloworme, *lampyris*.' '*Noctiluca est vermis lucens per noctem*.' Medulla. '*Cicíndela*, se glisigenda wibba.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vocab. p. 23. '*Hec incedula*, *A^ce.* glyde-worme.' *ibid. p.* 190.

[7] '*Commere*, f. A she-gossip, or godmother ; a gomme.' Cotgrave. In Dean Milles' Glossary occur 'Gomman, *paterfamilias* : gommer, *materfamilias*.' *Gammer* is not of unusual occurrence. 'Gossype a man, *compere*. Gossype a woman, *commere*.' Palsgrave.

[8] Chaucer, *Parlement of Foules*, 334, thus speaks of the Goshawk—

'There was the Tirant with his federys doune To byrdys for his outrageous Rauyne.'
And grey, I mene the *goshawk*, that doth pyne

[9] 'Whan Gabriel cam, the *gospeleer* seith the same,
Brouht gladdest tydynges that evir was of pees.' Wright's Political Poems, ii. 211. See also *Early Metrical Homilies*, ed. Small, p. 47. Wyclif, *Isaiah* xli. 27, &c.

†a **Gowrde** ; *cucumer vel cucumis.*

þe **Gowte** [1] ; *gutta, guttula diminutiuum, ciragra manuum est, podagra pedum est.*

G ante R.

a **Grace** ; *gratia, carisma manus, caris grece.*

**Gracious** ; *gratiosus, grasiositas.*

a **Grafte** [2] ; *surculus.*

to **Grafte** ; *inserere, surculare.*

a **Graftynge** ; *insicium.*

†a **Graftyngtyme** ; *insicio.*

a **Grahounde** (**A Grawhond** A.) [3] ; *leporarius.*

**Gray** ; *albidus* (*gelidus* A.). *giluus, glaucus.*

**Gray hared** ; *canus.*

†to be **Gray hared** ; *canere, in-, canescere, in-.*

a **Graile** (**Grayle** A.) [4] ; *gradale.*

a **Graynes of hare** ; *canicies vel canitudo.*

†**Grayns** [5] ; *granellum, quedam species est.*

**Gramary** (**Gramour** A.) ; *gramatice ; grammaticus & gramaticalis participia.*

†to lerñ **Gramere** ; *grammatizare.*

a **Gramarieñ** ; *grammaticus.*

to **Gran** (**Grane** A.) [6] ; *suspirare.*

†a **Grapas** [7] ; *foca, piscis est.*

*to **Grape** [8] ; *Attractare, Attrectare, con-, palpare, palpitare.*

---

[1] This disease is mentioned by Hampole, who says that in Purgatory—

'Som sal haf in alle þair lymmes about, For sleuthe, als þe potagre and þe *gout.*'
*Pricke of Conscience*, 2992.

In the *Cursor Mundi*, ed. Morris, p. 678, l. 11831, epilepsy is called 'the falland *gute.*' Cf. **Knotty**, below.

[2] See also **Grifte** and **Impe.**

[3] A. S. *grêghund*, from Icel. *greyhundr.*

'Paynymes, turkes, and suriens, And hare fro *grohound* as for ther diffence.'
That as a larke fro a hauke doth fle, *Romance of Partenay*, ed. Skeat, 1389.

'Tristre is þer me sit mid þe *greahundes* forte kepen þe hearde.' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 332.

[4] '*Graduel.* A Masse-booke, or part of the Masse, invented by Pope Celestine in the year 430.' Cotgrave. See Nares, *s. v.*

[5] '*Graine de Paradis:* Graines of Paradise; or, the spice which we call *Graines.*' Cotgrave. 'Graynes, spices; *cardimonium.*' Manip. Vocab.

[6] 'Crye and bray and *grane* I myght wele.' De Deguileville's *Pilgrimage*, MS. John's Coll. Camb. leaf 134. 'Here my trowthe or I be tane,
Many of 3our gestis salle *grane.*' Thornton MS. leaf 133.
'He is ofte seke and ay *granand.*' *Pricke of Cons.* 799. '*Granen* iþe eche grure of helle.' *Hali Meidenhad*, 47. A.S. *granian.*

[7] The grampus. In the Paston Letters, ed. Gairdner, iii. 347, we find—'whalle, sales, sturgion, porpays or *grapeys.*' See also the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, ed. Morris, p. 45,

'With mynsud onyons and no more, To serve on fysshe day with *grappays.*'

'*Phoca.* Virgil. A sea-calfe; as some thynke a Seale, whiche is fish and breedeth on lande.' Cooper.

[8] 'To grape, *palpare.* Manip. Vocab. Amongst the pains of Hell, fourteen in number, specified by Hampole, *Pricke of Conscience*, 6566, the sixth is

'Swa mykel myrknes, þat it may be *graped*, swa thik it es.'

See also *ibid.* l. 6804, 'se þicke is þrinne þe þosternesse þat me hire mei *grapin.*' *O. E. Homilies*, i. 251. See also Wyclif, Exodus, x. 21 ; and cf. Milton's '*palpable* darkness.' *Par. Lost*, xii. 188.

'þan answerd to him Peter and Jon, þat oure lord Ihesus resin was,
And said, "þarof es wonder none, Untille þou saw his blody side,
Forwhi þou trowed noght, Thomas, And *graped* within his wondes wide."'
MS. Harl. 4196, leaf 173.

It was also used in the sense of examining into, testing ; thus the Sompnour, Chaucer tells us, having picked up a 'fewe termes' of Latin, made a great show of his learning,

'But who so couthe in other thing him *grope*, Thanne hadde he spent al his philosophie.'
Cant. Tales, Prologue, 644.

In Myrc's Instructions for Parish Priests, 912, the Confessor when with a penitent is to 'freyne hym þus and *grope* hys sore, &c.' A.S. *grapian.* Compare also *Ancren Riwle*,

†a **Grape** [1]; *Apiana, botrus, passa, racemus, vua, vuula diminutiuum.*

†a **Grape kyrnelle**; *Acinus, Acinum, fecinium.*

†**A Grape** [2]; *vbi* forke; *tridens* (A.).

*A **grater** [3]; *Micatorium.*

a **Grave**; *bustulum*; *versus*:

¶*Est mausoleum, poliandrum, tumba, sepulcrum,*
*Sarcofagus, bustum, tumulus vel piramis, vrna*
*Dans monimenta necis, coniungitur hijs monumentum.*
¶*bustum vbi cadauera sunt combusta, monumentum quod mentes moneat, tumulus est terre congeries super mortuum, Sepulcrum est in quo reliquie defunctorum reponi solent.*

*to **Graue** [4]; *vbi* to bery.

*to **Grave**; *cespitare, fodere, per-, colere, foditare, pastinare.*

to **Grave** (*in materia* A.) [5]; *celare, cudere, sculpere.*

†a **Grave maker**; *bustarinus.*

†a **Graver**; *cespitator, cultor, fossor.*

†a **Gravere** (**Graver of wode or metelle** A.); *celator, sculptor.*

a **Gravynge**; *cultura.*

a **Gravynge** (**Gravinge of wode** A.); *sculptura, celaturra, celamen.*

**Gravelle**; *Arena, Arenula; Arenosus & Arenarius* participia; *gion grece, glaria, sabulum, sabulosus, salebra; salebrosus* participium.

a **Grawnedame** [6]; *Auia.*

*a **Grawnge** (**Grangys** A.) [7]; *grangia.*

---

p. 314—'unneaðe, þuruh þen abbodes *gropunge*, he hit seide & deide sone þerefter.' Trevisa in his trans. of Barthol. *de Propriet. Rerum*, iii. 16, says that of our senses 'þe laste and þe moste boystous of all is *gropynge*' [*sensus tactus grossior est omnibus*]; and again, xvii. 52, he speaks of ebony as 'smoþe in *gropynge*' [*habens tactum leuem*]. See also *Sir Ferumbras*, 1388; 'þan *gropede* he euery wounde;' and Chaucer, C. T. G. 1236.

[1] '*Uua*, winberge. *Butros* (read *botrus*), geclystre.' Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76. See **Bob of grapys**. '*Apianæ uvæ*. Muscadel or muscadine grapes.' Gouldman.

[2] 'Graip, Grape. A dung fork, a three-pronged fork.' Jamieson. In Wills & Inventories of the Northern Counties (Surtees Society) vol. ii. p. 171, are enumerated 'two gads of yerne viij$^{s}$, two lang wayne blayds, a howpe, a payr of old whells, thre temes, a skekkil, a kowter, a soke, a muk fowe, a *graype*, 2 yerne forks, 9 ashilltresse, and a plowe, xxv$^{s}$.'

[3] In another hand at the top of the page.

[4] In P. Plowman, B. xi. 67, we read—

'þere a man were crystened, by kynde he shulde be buryed,
Or where he were parisshene, riȝt þere he shulde be *grauen*.'

'There amyddis his bretherin twelve They him *be-groven*, as he desired him-selve.' See also *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 512. Lonelich's *Holy Grail*, ed. Furnivall, li. 121.

[5] 'I grave in stone or in any metall as a workeman dothe. *Je graue*. He graveth as well as any man dothe in all sortes of metall.' Palsgrave.

[6] 'A grandam. *Avia*.' Withals. 'A grandame. *Auia*. A gransier. *Auus*.' Manip. Vocab. See also **Gudame** and **Gudsyre**.

[7] See P. Plowman, B. xvii. 71, and Chaucer, *Milleres Tale*, 3668, where the Carpenter we are told was 'Wont for tymber for to goo
And dwellen at the *Graunge* a day or two:'
on which the editor notes—'*Grange* is a French word, meaning properly a barn, and was applied to outlying farms belonging to the abbeys. The manual labour on these farms was performed by an inferior class of monks, called *lay-brothers*, who were excused from many of the requirements of the monastic *rule* (see Fleury, *Eccles. Hist.*), but they were superintended by the monks themselves, who were allowed occasionally to spend some days at the Grange for that purpose. See *Schipmanne's Tale*.' At the Reformation many of the Monasteries were turned into Granges: thus in Skelton's *Colin Clout* we read—

'Howe ȝe brake the dedes wylles, Of an abbaye ȝe make a *graunge*.'
Turne monasteries into water-mills,

The same expression occurs in Early Eng. Miscellanies, from the Porlington MS. ed. Halliwell, p. 26, l. 21—'Nowe that abbay is torned to a *grange*.'

'Forbar he neyther tun, ne *gronge*, That he ne to-yede with his ware.' *Havelok*, 764.

a **Grawnesire** (**Gransyr** A.); *Auus.*

to **Graunte**; *concedere, & cetera; vbi* to afferme, *& vbi* to gyffe.

†a **Grawnter**; *largitor vel -trix.*

**Grece** [1]; *Auxungia, vel Axungia, vel auxunga; dicta ab Augo; vbi* fattnes.

*a **Grece** [2]; *gradus, gradare i. e. gradus facere* vel *progradus ducere.*

†**Grece** (**Greke** A.); *grecia est quedam terra; grecus, greculus.*

**Grene**; *veridis, smaragdinus & smaragdineus.*

**Gredy**; *edax, edaculus, auidus, gulosus.*

a **Gredynes**; *bolismus, edacitas.*

†**Gredily**; *Auide, gulose.*

to be **Grene**; *virere, virescere.*

a **Grene**; *viretum, floretum, viridium.*

†to **Grese** (**Greysse** A.); *exungiare, &, secundum hugonem, Auxungiare.*

*to **Gresse** [3]; *herbere, herbescere.*

a **Gresse**; *gramen, herba, herbula; herbosus.*

a **Gressope** (**A Gresshopper** A.) [4]; *cicada.*

---

[1] MS. *Auxungia, vel Axungia, vel Auxungia, vel auxunga, vel auxunga.*

[2] In De Deguileville's *Pilgrimage*, MS. John's Coll. Camb. leaf 127bk, we read—'twa I sawe that clambe the *grece* of the dortour, and the tane of tham had on a iambison, and the toþere bare a staffe. Scho with the iambison was atte the *grece* and abade me.' Harrison, Descript. of England, 1587, p. 33, has 'ascending by steps and *greeces* westward.' 'Goand downe by a *grese* thurgh the gray thornes.' *Destruction of Troy*, E. E. Text Soc. 13643; see also *ibid.* ll. 369, 1664, &c., and *Sir Degrevant*, l. 1359. In the *Cursor Mundi*, p. 609, l. 10584, we are told that the Virgin Mary, when a child, climbed without assistance the steps of the temple, and that

'At þis temple that I of mene A *greese* þer was of steppes fiftene.'

'*Grises* or steps made to go vp to the entrie.' Baret. '*Gradus.* A grese.' Medulla. '*Eschellette*, a little ladder, or skale, a small step or greece.' Cotgrave. 'A greece, *gradus.* Stayre greece, *gradus, ascensus.*' Manip. Vocab. 'Greese, grice, steppe or stair, *gradus.*' Huloet. '*Disgradare.* To descende from one step or gresse to another.' Thomas, Italian Dict. 1550. *Gree* occurs in *Pol. Rel. and Love Poems*, p. 114, and Wyclif, 2 Esdras, viii. 4: 'Esdra's scribe stood upon a treene *gree.*'

[3] '*Herbidus.* Gresy. *Herbositas.* Gresyng. *Herba.* An erbe or a gres.' Medulla. 'As *greses* growen in a mede.' Chaucer, *Hous of Fame*, ii. 263. 'I had my horsse with hym at lyvery, and amonge alle one of them was putte to *gresse.*' Paston Letters, iii. 280. See also Sir Perceval, ed. Halliwell, l. 1192, where the hero

'Made the Sarazenes hede bones Abowtte one the *gres.*'
Hoppe, als dose hayle stones

The Medulla defines *Gramen* as *herba que nascitur ex humano sanguine.* 'I grase, as a horse dothe. *Je me pays a lherbe.* I grease, as a horse dothe.' Palsgrave.

[4] '*Cicada.* A gresse hoppe.' Medulla. '*Locusta*, gærshoppe.' MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76. 'Cicada, a *grysope.*' Nominale MS. In Relig. Antiq. ii. 82, it is spelt *greshop*, and the Manip. Vocab. has 'grashop, *cicada.*' A. S. *gærshoppa.*' In the Ormulum, l. 9224, we are told of St. John that 'Hiss claþ wass off ollfenntess hær, Hiss mete wass *gress-hoppe.*'

The Rushworth MS. of the Gospels has *græshoppa* in the same passage, Matth. iii. 4.

'Moyses siðen and aaron, Seiden biforen pharaon,
"To-morgen sulen *gresseoppes* cumen, And ðat ail ða bileaf, sal al ben numen."'
*Genesis & Exodus*, ed. Morris, l. 3065.

In the *Early Eng. Psalter*, Ps. lxxvii. 46, we have—

'To lefe-worm þar fruit gaf he, And þar swynkes to *gress-hope* to be.'

Dame Juliana Barnes mentions as baits:—'The bayte on the hawthorn and the codworme togyder & a grubbe that bredyth in a dunghyll: and a grete *greshop.* In Juyll the *greshop* and the humbylbee in the medow.' Of Fyschynge wyth an Angle, p. 29. '*Grissilloun*, a greshoppe.' W. de Biblesworth in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 165. '*Hec sicada, A^ce.* grys-soppe.' *ibid.* p. 190. 'Grashopper or greshop. *Atheta.* Greshops which be small. *Tettigoniæ, et Tettrigometria, angl.* the mother of greshops.' Huloet.

†a **Gresse spreder**; *herbarius.*

†to be **Grete (or worth A.)**; *valere, vt: 'ille est valens homo,' i.e. validus homo; grandere, grandescere, grossere, grossescere.*

†to make **Grette**; *grossare, magnificare, maiorare.*

**Grete**; *grandis ad corpus pertinet, grandiusculus, grandiunculus, grossus, inmanis ad animam pertinet, inmensus, ingens, magnalis, magnanimus, magnificus, vehemens, magnus ad animaȝ pertinet, multiplex.*

†**Grete leggyd**; *cruratus.*

a **Grete man**; *magnas, magnatus.*

a **Gretnes**; *grauitas, grossitas, grossitudo, inmanitas, inmensitas, magnanimitas, magnitudo, magnificencia, vehemencia.*

**Grete with childe**[1]; *grauidus, grauis, pregnans.*

*to **Grete (Greyt A.)**[2]; *plorare, & cetera; vbi* to wepe.

†**Grete hippyd**; *depeges* (A.).

a **Gretyng wele**; *salutacio, & cetera; vbi* a hailsynge.

to **Grete wele**; *salutare.*

a **Grevance**; *molestia, offensa, offensiculum, offenciunculum, offensio.*

to **Greve**; *Aggrauare, conturbare, contristare, displicere, exacerbare, exasperare, grauare, aggrauare propria sarcina, jngrauare aliena, irritare, offendere, offensare, mestificare, molestare, prouocare ad jram.*

**Grevos**; *grauis, & cetera; vbi* noyus.

*Grewelle[3]; *puls.*

†**A Gryfte**[4]; *vbi* grafte (A.).

†to **Grime**; *fuscare, fuliginare, & cetera; vbi* to blek.

†**Grimed**; *fuscatus, fuliginatus.*

**Gryme**; *vt homo est; tortuosus* (A.).

to **Grinde corn or egelome**[5]; *molere* (3e conjugationis) *con-, de-.*

a **Grinder**; *molitor.*

a **Grindstone**; *mola.*

*a **Gripe**[6]; *griphes, vultur.*

---

[1] It seems curious to find the Latin equivalent for this term in the *masculine* gender.

[2] In *Havelok*, 164, when Athelwold is on his death-bed—

'He *greten* and gouleden, and gouen hem ille, And seyde, "Þat *greting* helpeth nought:"'
And he bad hem alle ben stille;

And in the *Cursor Mundi*, p. 803, l. 14007, we are told of Mary Magdalene that

'Before ihesus feet she felle Þat with the teres she weashe his fete.'
Þere she fel in suche a *grete*,

'To grete, weepe, *lachrymari*.' Manip. Vocab. 'Satan was fallen grouelinge *gretyng* and cryenge with a lothely voys.' Lydgate, *Pylgremage of the Sowle*, Bk. ii. ch. 43.

[3] 'Grewel, *ius*.' Manip. Vocab. Randle Holme says, '*Grewel* is a kind of Broth made only of Water, Grotes brused and Currans; some add Mace, sweet Herbs, Butter and Eggs and Sugar: some call it Pottage Gruel.' See J. Russell's Boke of Nurture in Babees Boke, l. 519. See also **Growelle**.

[4] The Medulla gives '*Insero*. To plantyn togeder; to brasyn togeder; or to gryffyn. *Insitus*. Plantyd or gryffed. *Insitio*. Impying or cuttyng.'

[5] 'Egelome' is 'edge loom,' edged-tool: see P. 'Loome, or instrument, *Utensile, instrumentum*.' The Manip. Vocab. has 'Edgelome, *culter*.'

[6] Harrison, Descript. of England, ii. 32, says, 'Neither haue we the pygærgus or *gripe*, wherefore I have no occasion to treat further.' Neckam, *De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ*, ed. Wright, p. 488, writes—

'*Effodiunt aurum gryphes, ejusque nitore Mulcentur, visum fulva metalla juvant.*'
'Þer ich isaȝ *gripes* & grisliche fuȝeles.' Laȝamon, 28063.

The Author of the *Cursor Mundi* says that in Paradise before the Fall,

'Bi þe deer þat now is wilde, Þe *gripe* also biside þe bere
As lomb lay þe lyoun mylde; No beest wolde to oþere dere.' p. 49, l. 689.

See also *Sir Eglamour*, ed. Halliwell, 841, 851, 870, *Alisaunder*, 5667, *Havelok*, 572, &c. '*Gripes*. A grype.' Medulla. 'A grype, *gryps*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Gryps*. A gripe or griffon.' Cooper. Trevisa in his trans. of Barthol. *de Prop. Rerum* gives the following account of

*a **Grise** [1]; *porcellus, &c.* cetera: *vbi* a swyne.

a **Gristelle** [2]; *cartilago.*

†a **Grote**; *lens, lenticula.*

a **Grote of syluer** [3]; *octussis, grossum.*

to **Growe**; *Adolere, coalere* (3e conjugationis), *exalere* (3e conjugationis), *coalescere, subolere, crescere, ex-, in-, gliscere, pululare, repulu[l]are.*

*Growelle [4]: *vbi* potage.

*Growte [5]; *idromellum, agromellum, Acromellum, granomellum.*

*to **Gruche** (**Groche** A.) [6]; *dedignari, in-, fremere, fremescere, murmurare, mussare, mussitare, mutire, susurrare.*

†like to **Gruche**; *fremundus.*

†a **Grucher** (**Grochere** A.) [7]; *murmurator, susurro.*

a **Gruchyng** (**Grochynge** A.) [8]; *fremitus, fremor, impaciencia, murmur, murmurracio, susurrus, susurrium.*

*Grufelynge (Growflyng A.) [9]; *supinus*; versus:

¶ *Debet habere virum mulier resupina supinum.*

---

this bird: 'The *gripe* is foure fotid, lycke þe egle in heed, and in wynges, and is licke to þe lyon in þe oþer del of þe body; and woneþ in þe hilles þat beþ clepid Yperborey, and beþ most enemy and greueþ hors and man; and lyeþ in his neste a stone þat is calde "smaragdus," aȝens venimous bestes of þe mounteyne.' 'Grype, *vulter.*' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 177.

[1] In the Romance of *Sir Ferumbras* the convoy of provisions for the Saracens is said to have included '*Grys* and gees and capouns;' l. 5069: and in P. Plowman, Prologue, B. 226, the London Cooks are described as inviting passengers with cries of

'Hote pies, hote; Gode *gris* and gees, gowe, dyne, gowe.'

See also Passus, vi. 283, and *Ancren Riwle*, p. 204.

According to Halliwell the word is still in use in Cumberland, &c. See Mr. Robinson's Whitby Gloss. E. D. Soc. '*Porcellus.* A gryse. *Succulus.* A lytyl grys.' Medulla. O. Icel. *griss.* '*Hic porcillus. Anglice* gryse.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 204. Hence our *griskin.*

[2] See also **Gristelle**, above. '*Gartilago*, gristle.' Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 476.

[3] See also **Aghte halpens.** [4] See also **Grewelle.**

[5] According to Ray *growte* is wort of the last running, and Pegge adds that this is drunk only by poor people, who are on that account called *grouters.* In Dean Milles' Gloss. the following account of grout-ale is given:—'a kind of ale different from white ale, known only to the people about Newton Bussel, who keep the method of preparing it a secret; it is of a brownish colour. However, I am informed by a physician, a native of that place, that the preparation is made of malt almost burnt in an iron pot, mixed with some of the barm which rises on the first working in the keeve, a small quantity of which invigorates the whole mass, and makes it very heady.' '*Hoc ydromellum, Ace.* growte.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 200.

[6] O. Fr. *grouchier*, whence our *grudge.*

'*Grucche* nouȝt þer-a-gayn, but godli, i rede, Graunte þis faire forward fulfillen in haste.'
*William of Palerne*, 1450.

In the *Pricke of Conscience*, 300, the line '*non crediderunt et murmuraverunt*' is rendered

'þai trowed noght And *groched*, and was angred in thoght.'

'Wiþ grete desire & ioie & likynge, & not wiþ heuynesse & *grucchynge.*' Wyclif, Select Works, ed. Mathew, p. 199.

[7] MS. *murmurracio, sussuro:* corrected by A.

[8] MS. **grucher**: corrected by A.

[9] Baret gives 'I sleepe groueling, or vpon my face, *dormio pronus.*' See also **Ogrufe**, hereafter. In the *Cursor Mundi*, p. 674, l. 11760, we are told that when our Lord entered a certain town, where the inhabitants were about to sacrifice to their idols,

'Al þair idels in a stund, *Grouelings* fel vnto þe grund.'

Andrew Boorde says in his *Dyetary*, ed. Furnivall, p. 247, that 'to slepe *grouelynge* vpon the stomacke and belly is not good, oneles the stomacke be slow and tarde of digestion; but better it is to lay your hande, or your bed-felowes hande, ouer your stomacke, than to

†to make **Grufelynge** (**Growflyng** A.); *supinare.*
*Grumelle (**Gromelle** A.); *milium, gramen solis.*
*a **Grunde** (**Grownde** A.) [1]; *fundamentum, fundus, fundulus, grundarium vel grundatorium.*
to take or sett **Grunde**; *grundare.*
†to **Gruntylle** as swyne [2]; *grunnire.*
†a **Grune**; *culpa, & cetera; vbi* A blame.
*a **Grune as a swyne** [3].
*a **Grupe** [4]; *minsorium.*
*a **Grupynge yreñ** [5]; *runcina.*

G ante V.

†a **Gudame** (**Gude Dame** A.); *Auia.*
†a **Gudsyre**; *Auus.*
**Gude**; *Acceptus, Acceptabilis, Altus, benignus, beneficus, beniuolus, bonus, deuotus, efficax, frugalis,*

---

lye *grouelyng.*' See also Anturs of Arthur, ed. Halliwell, xlvii. 9. 'Grousling [read Groufling], *pronus.*' Manip. Vocab. Horman says, 'Sum prayeth to god lyenge on the grounde grouelinge: *Quidam ad conspectum numinis preces fundunt prostrati.*'

'He slaid and stummerit on the sliddry ground, And fell at erd *grufelingis* amid the fen.'
G. Douglas, *Æneid*, p. 138.

See also Bk. viii. Prol. l. 41. '*Istrabocchenola*, fallyng grouelynglie.' Thomas, Ital. Dict. 1550. In Udall's *Apophthegmes of Erasmus*, p. 91, it is narrated of Diogenes that on being asked by Xeniades 'howe his desire was to bee buried, "*Grouelyng*," quoth he, "with my face toward the grounde."' Turner in his *Herbal*, pt. ii. lf. 75, advises any who will sow Dates to 'lay them all *grouelynges* toward the grounde.' 'Therfor *groflynges* thou shall be layde.' *Towneley Myst.* p. 40.

[1] According to the description of the Tower of Babel given in the *Cursor Mundi*, p. 136, l. 2240,

'Tua and sexti fathum brad, Was þe *grundwall* þat þai made.'

Hampole, *Pricke of Conscience*, 207, says that he who desires to live well must begin by learning 'to knaw what hymself es,
Swa may he tyttest come to mekenes,
Þat as *grund* of al vertus to last' See also *ibid.* l. 7213.

'Lokeð þat te heouenlich lauerd beo *grundwal* of al þat ȝe wurcheð.' *Juliana*, p. 72. In the *Early Eng. Psalter*, Ps. lxxxvi. 1. is rendered—'*grounde-walles* his in hali hilles,' [*fundamenta*, Vulg. *steaðelas* A. S.]

'Son he wan Berwik, a castelle he þouht to reise,
He cast þe *groundwalle* þik, his folk he þouht þer eise.' R. de Brunne, p. 210.

'*Hoc fundum. Anglice* ground-walle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 203. 'The ground of a building, *solum, fundamentum.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Grunda.* A ground off a hous.' Medulla.

[2] The Whitby Glossary has '*gruntle*, to grunt as swine do.' The word appears to be still in use in Yorkshire; see Mr. C. Robinson's Gloss. E. D. Soc. A young pig is known in the North as a *gruntling.* 'Gruntill, Gruntle. The snout. To Gruntle. To grunt on a lower key, as denoting the sound emitted by pigs.' Jamieson. '*Gruiner.* To gruntle or grunt like a hog. *Faire le groin.* To powt, lowre, gruntle, or grow sullen.' Cotgrave. In Topsell's *Hist. of Four-footed Beasts*, p. 522, we are told that 'there is a fish in the river *Achelous* which *gruntleth* like a hog, whereof *Juvenal* speaketh, saying: *Et quam remigibus grunnisse Elpenora porcis.* And this voice of Swine is by *Cæcilius* attributed to drunken men.' 'To grunt or gruntle, *gronder, grongner*, &c.' Sherwood.

[3] 'The groon of a swyn, *probossis.*' Manip. Vocab. 'Grystle or gronnye of a swyne, *proboscis.* 'Gronny or snowte of a swyne. *Probossis.*' Huloet.

[4] 'Grupe, groop. A hollow behind the stalls of horses or cattle, for receiving their dung or urine.' Jamieson. See also *ibid.* s. v. Grip. See *Havelok*, ll. 1924, 2102. The word is still in common use in the form *grip.*

[5] '*Runcio.* A wedare or a gropare. *Runco.* To wedyn or gropyn.' Medulla. Halliwell quotes from MS. Ashmole, 61,

'The *groping-iren* then spake he, "Compas, who hath grevyd thee?"'

Cooper defines *Runcina* as 'A whipsaw wherwith tymber is sawed. A bush siethe or bill to cut bushes.' 'I growpe (Lydgate), sculpe or suche as coulde grave, groupe, or carve; this worde is nat used in comen spetche.' Palsgrave.

*frugi* (omnis *generis*) *indeclinabile*, *gratus*, *gratiosus*, *inprobus*, *inprobulus* [1], *inculpabilis*, *innocens*, *idoneus*, *innoxius*, *insons*, *laudabilis*, *optimus*, *prestans*, *probus*, *simplex*, & cetera.

†**Gudefryday** [2]; *parasceue.*

†**a Gude dede**; *beneficium*, *zennium*, *bene quidam*; versus:

¶ *Do grates vobis propter data zennia nobis.*

**Gudely**; *benigne*, *comiter.*

a **Gudenes**; *benignitas*, *beneficium*, *bonitas*, *jnprobitas*, *probitas*, *commoditas*, *frugalitas*, *simplicitas*, *vir i.e. pro bene*; versus:

¶ *Si locus affuerit te precor esse virum.*

†**Gulle** [3]; *pallidus*, *liuidus*, & cetera; *vbi* wanne.

†þe **Gulsoghte** [4]; *aurugo*, *hictericia*, *hicteris*, *hictericus*, *mutacio coloris.*

†**Gummes**; *gingiua*; *gingiuarius* participium.

a **Gumme**; *electrum*, *viscum*, *gummi indeclinabile.*

*a **Gunne** [5]; *fundibalum*, *muruscul-um.*

a **Gunner**; *fundilabarius*, *fundibalista.*

a **Guse**; *Anser*, *Anserulus*, *Ansula*, *Auca*; *Anserinus* participium.

a **Guse herde**; *Aucarius.*

a **Gutt**; *colus*, *extum*, *intestinum*, *podex*, *cetum*, *zirbus.*

a **Gutter** [6]; *Alluuio*, *Alluuies*, *Allucium*, *Allucia*, *Alluces*, *Aquagium*, *Aqualicium*, *Aquaductile*, *Aqueductus*, *cataracta*, *colluuio*, *colluuies*, *colluuium*, *cataduppa*,

---

[1] Read *probus*, *probulus.*

[2] '*Parasceve.* Sexta sabbati, seu feria sexta ultimæ hebdomadis Quadragesimæ, sic dicta, inquit Isidorus, quia in eo die Christus mysterium crucis explevit, propter quod venerat in hunc mundum; *le Vendredi Saint.*' Ducange.

[3] Halliwell explains this word as 'gay, fine,' giving the following quotation—

'The Jewes alle of that gate Wex all fulle *gulle* and grene.'

MS. Harl. 4196, leaf 206.

But the meaning as given above appears to be the correct explanation. Stratmann gives as the derivation, O. Icel. *gulr*, *golr*, A. S. *geolo*, yellow. Tusser, in his Five Hundred Points, &c. 46. 4, speaking of hop-plants, says, 'the *goeler* and younger, the better I loue.' See following note.

[4] The Jaundice. This word answers exactly to the Dutch *geelzucht*, from *geel*, yellow and *zucht*, sickness, in the popular language also called *galzucht*, from *gal* (Eng. *gall*) and *zucht*. In German it is *gelbsucht*, from *gelb*, yellow, and *sucht*, sickness. A. S. *gealweseóc.* In the Glossaries pr. by Eckhart in his *Commentarii de Rebus Franciæ Orientalis*, 1729, ii. 992, is given—'*aurugo*, color in auro, sicut in pedibus accipitris, *i. gelesouch.*' 'Gelisuhtiger, *ictericus*, *auruginosus.*' Graff, vol. vi. col. 142. In Mr. Cockayne's *Leechdoms*, *aurugo* is defined as 'a tugging or drawing of the sinews.' '*Aurugo.* The kynke or the Jaundys.' Medulla. '*Hec glaucoma*; the gowyl sowght.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 229. The following prescription for the jaundice is given in MS. Sloane, 7, leaf 73;—'For the ȝalowsouȝt, that men callin the jaundys. Take hard Speynich sope and a litille stale ale in a coppe, and rubbe the sope aȝens the coppe botum tylle the ale be qwyte, &c.'

'Envus man may lyknyd be Mene may se it in mans eene.'
To the *golsoght*, that es a payne, Robert de Brunne, quoted by Halliwell.

In the Complaynt of Scotlande, ed. Murray, p. 67, we are told that 'sourakkis (sorrel) is gude for the blac *gulset.*' 'Gulschoch, Gulsach. The jaundice.' Jamieson. See also **Jawnes**, and compare **Swynsoghte**, below. A. Boorde, *Breuiary of Health*, ch. 178, p. 63, says, 'Hictericia is the latin worde .... in Englyshe it is named the jaunes, or the *gulsuffe*;' and Lyte, Dodoens, p. 546, tells us that 'Orache ..... is good against the Jaundiȝe or *Guelsought*;' and Turner, *Herbal*, pt. ii. lf. 30, says that 'Agarike is good for them that haue .... the *guelsought* or iaundesse.'

[5] '*Fundabalum.* An engyne of batayl. *Fundabalarius*, a slyngare.' Medulla.

[6] '*Aqualicium.* A gotere. *Aquaducatile.* A gotere. *Aquaductile.* A conthwyte.' Medulla. '*Gouttiére.* A gutter; a channell.' Cotgrave. In the Liber Albus, p. 584, is given a regulation that all *gutters* of houses shall be at least nine feet from the ground. 'Le

*fistula, guttamen, guttatorium, imbricium, imbrex, stillicidium*: *versus*:

¶ *Aeris cataracta, porus, catadup-paque* [1] *terre.*

a **Guuernance**; *gubernacio.*

to **Guueren** (**Goverue** A.); *gubernare, regere.*

a **Guuerner**; *gubernator, gubernio, rector.*

## Capitulum 8m H.

H *ante* A.

†**an h abett** [2]; *habitus.*

***an Haberioun**; *lorica; loricatus, trilex est lorica ex tribus [liciis] confecta; loricare* (*est* A.) *loricam induere.*

**an Hachet**; *Ascia, Asciola, Ascis, Asciculus.*

**an Haddoke** [3]; *morus.*

***an Hagas** [4]; *tucetum.*

***an Hagas maker**; *tucetarius.*

†**an Haguday** [5]; *vectes.*

* **A Hagworme** [6]; *jaculus* (A.).

**Hay**; *fenum.*

†**an Hay howse** [7]; *fenerium.*

†**A Hage** (A.) [8].

†**A Hacc**; *bidens, & cetera; vbi* hake (A.).

†**to Haile**; *chere* [9], *grece, salue, latine.*

**to Hayle**; *grandinare.*

**Hayle**; *grando, zalata; grandeneus, & grandinosus participia.*

†**an Hayle stone**; *zalata.*

***to Hailse** (**Haylsse** A.)[10]; *salutare.*

---

Pentis, *Goters*, et getez soyent sy hautz, qe gens puissent chivacher dessus, et a meyns ix pees haut.' See also the Statute 33 Henry VIII., cap. 33, quoted in note to **Clowe of flodeȝete**, above. 'Þe ryuer Danubius . . . . . is i-lete in to dyuerse places of þe cite (Constantinople) by *goteres* under erþe [*occultis sub terra canalibus*].' Trevisa's Higden, i. p. 181. 'As *gotes* out of *guttars* in golanand (?) wedors.' *K. Alexander*, p. 163. 'Gutter. *Aqualitium.* Gutter betwene two walles. *Androu.* Gutter of a house. *Compluuium.*' Huloet. See Wyclif, *Genesis* vii. 11; viii. 2, &c.

[1] MS. *cataduppla.*

[2] See also **Abbett.**

[3] '*Morus.* An hound ffysch.' Medulla. 'A haddocke, fish, *acellus.*' Manip. Vocab.

[4] '*Tucetum.* A puddyng or an hakeys. *Tucetarius.* A puddyng makere.' Medulla. 'A haggesse, *tucetum.*' Manip. Vocab.

[5] A latch to a door or gate. A *haggaday* is frequently put upon a cottage door, on the inside, without anything projecting outwards by which it may be lifted. A little slit is made in the door, and the latch can only be raised by inserting therein a nail or slip of metal. In the Louth (Linc.) Church Accounts, 1610, iii. 196. we read: 'To John Flower for hespes . . . . a sneck, a *haggaday*, a catch & a Ringe for the west gate, ijˢ vjᵈ.' The word is still in use in Lincolnshire. The Medulla renders *vectes* by 'a barre of jryn or an hengyl.' '*Hoc manutentum, Anᶜᵉ.* a haginday.' Wright's Vocab. p. 261.

[6] The common viper. A. S. *haga*, hedge and *wyrm*, a creeping thing. Not uncommon in the North, but becoming obsolete. '*Iaculus: quidam serpens.*' Medulla. Cooper gives '*Iaculus.* A serpente that lieth vnder trees, and sodenly spryngyng out with a meruaylous violence, perseth any beast whiche happely passeth by.'

[7] Baret gives 'an haie house, or loft; an haie mowe, or ricke; a place where haie lieth, *fenile.*'

[8] '*Hag* in the North means soft broken ground, as in the description of the Castle of Love, *Cursor Mundi*, p. 568, l. 9886—

'It es hei sett apon þe crag, Grai and hard, wit-vten *hag.*'

[9] χαῖρε.

[10] 'He rakit till the kyng all richt, And *halsit* hym apon his kne.'
*The Bruce*, ed. Skeat, xiii. 524.

In the *Cursor Mundi*, p. 623, l. 10848, Mary, we are told, 'was in were,' after Gabriel had spoken to her, and 'To-quils sco hir vmbi-thoght Quat was þis *hailsing* he hir broght.' See also P. Plowman, C. x. 309, and B. vii. 160—

'Joseph mette merueillously how þe mone and þe soune
And þe elleuene sterres *hailsed* hym all.'

A. S. *halsian*; O. Icel. *heilsa*; Swedish *helsa*, to salute. It is quite a different word from the verb to *halse*, embrace; A. S. *healsian*, from *heals*, the neck, which see.

*an **Hailsynge**; *salutacio.*
†an **Hay coke** [1]; *Arconius* (*Fenile* A.).
*an **Haire** [2]; *cilicium*; *cilicius & cilicinus participia.*
an **Hay stake**; *fenile.*
†an **Hay moghte** [2]; *Arconius.*
†an **Hak** (**Hake** A.) [3]; *bidens, fossorium, ligo, marra.*
an **Haknay** (**Haykenay** A.) [4]; *badius, mannus.*
†**Haldande**; *tenax, tenens.*
to **Halde**; *tenere, tentare, retinere, retentare, reputare.*
to **Halde be hynde**; *detinere, detentare.*
**Hale** (**Hayle** A.); *Acer, firmus, incolumis, integer, integralis, sanus, sospes*; versus:

¶*Non est infirmum quod consistit tibi sanum,*
*Integra namque datur res que non fracta feratur.*

to make **Hale**; *integrare, integrascere, redintegrare.*
**Haly** (**Hally** A) [5]; *integre, firme, integraliter, funditus, medullitus, redicitus, omnino, penitus, prorsus, totaliter.*
**Halesome**; *saluber.*
an **Halesomnes**; *salubritas.*
†to **Halfe**; *mediare, dimidiare.*
**Halfe**; *dim*[*i*]*dius, hemis, semis* (*omnis generis*) *indeclinabile.*
†**Halfe A fute**; *semipedalis.*
†**Halfe dede**; *seminecis.*
†**Halfe Fulle**; *semiplenus.*
†**Halfe a fardynge** (**ferthynge** A.) [6]; *calcus, calculus, munitum.*

---

[1] See also **Cok of hay**, and **Mughe**. 'An hey mowe, *fœni acervus.*' Baret.

[2] 'A cloath or garment made of heare, a heare-cloth, a strainer, *cilicium.*' Baret. Harrison in his Description of Eng. i. 156, in giving an account of the manner of brewing of beer in his time, states that the malt, after being 'turned so long vpon the flore, they do carie to a kill couered with *haire cloth*;' and Tusser, in his *Five Hundred Points*, &c., 57. 51, speaking of the treatment of hops, says that they are to be covered with 'soutage or *haire.*' Wyclif, Genesis xxxvii. 34, describing the grief of Jacob at the supposed death of Joseph, says: 'And the clothis to-rent, was clothid with an *heyr*, weilynge his sone myche tyme.' Hair cloth is mentioned frequently in the *Ancren Riwle*: for instance, on pp. 126 and 130 we are told that Judith 'ledde swuðe herd lif, veste [fasted] and werede *heare*;' and again on p. 10 that St. Sara, Sincletica and many others wore 'herde *heren*.'

[3] Sherwood has 'hach, hachel, hachet;' and the Manip. Vocab. gives, 'an hack, mattock, *bidens.*' 'Agolafre com forþ wiþ ys *hache.*' *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 4516.

'For-wroght wit his *hak* and spad Of himself he wex al sad.' MS. Cott. Vespas. A. iii. lf. 8. Still in use. O. Fr. *hache*, M. H. Ger. *hacke*. A. S. *haccian*, to hew, hack. '*Fossorium.* A byl or a pykeys.' Medulla. Trevisa in his translation of Higden, v. 9, says of Ignatius, bishop of Antioch, that he was 'i-þrowe to wylde bestes . . . . þanne after his deth his herte was *i-hakked* to small gobettes [*minutatim divisum est*].' See also **Hacc.**

[4] 'An hacknie horse, *equus meritorius.*' Baret. In the *Morte Arthure* we read that Arthur took with him to France 'Hukes and *haknays* and horseȝ of armes.' l. 734; see also ll. 484 and 2284. In P. Plowman, B. Text, v. 318, we find 'Hikke the *hakeneyman*,' that is one who let out horses on hire. Fr. *haquenée*, Span. *hacanea*. In the Paston Letters, ii. 97, John Russe writes—'I schal geve my maister youre sone v marke toward an *haukeney*.' In the Household and Wardrobe Ordinances of Edward II. (Chaucer Soc. ed. Furnivall), p. 19, we are told that 'the kinge shall have xxx serjants at armes sufficientli armed and mounted, that is to say eache of them one horse for armes, one *hakeny* & somter;' and, on p. 43,—'In the same [the king's] stable shal be an *hackney* man, who shal keepe the *hakene* of the house, & shal fetch every day at the garner the liveree of oates for the horses of the stable, & shal carry the houses of the horses that travel in the kinges compani for the same *hakeney*. He shal have j$^{d}$. ob. a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or half a mark in mony; & iiij$^{s}$ viij$^{d}$ for shoes.' Probably we should read *baiulus*, as in P., instead of *badius*, which only means 'a hors off a bay coloure.' Medulla.

[5] 'And *halely* reft the men thair liff.' Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, xv. 224.

'For at that tyme he thoucht all *hale* For till destroy so cleyn Scotland.' *Ibid.* xviii. 238.

[6] '*Calcus: quarta pars oboli.*' Medulla.

†**Halfe a cerkylle**; *emocirculus.*
†**Halfe cursyd** [1]; *semipaganus.*
†**Halfe bare**; *seminudus.*
†**an Halfe naked** [2]; *semipondo, indeclinabile, quadrans.*
†**an Halfe a vnce**; *semivncia.*
†**Halfe a mañ**; *semo, semivir.*
†**Halfe a tone**; *semitonus.*
†**to Halfe tone**; *semitonare.*
†**Halfe a tonynge**; *semitonium.*
†**Halfe a wounde**; *semiplagum.*
**Haly**; *Agyos, Almus, Almificus, celeber, geraticus, sacer, sacrosanctus, sanctus*; *versus*:
¶*Ad corpus* sanctus, *Ad mentem pertinet Almus*:
*vir* sacer *est ille qui sacra* (*diuina* A.) *solet selebrare.*
an **Halyday**; *celebritas, festiuitas, festum*; *festiuus, festiualis*; *sabbatum, solennitas, dies festiuus.*
to hold **Halyday**; *celebrare, festare, festiuare, feriare, sabbatizare, solempniare.*
þe **Halygaste**; *consolator, paraclitus.*
an **Halynes**; *sanctitas, sanctitudo, sanctimonia.*
**Haly water**; *Aqua benedicta.*
an **Haly water clerke** [3]; *Aquarius, Aquebaiulus.*
*an **Halle** [4]; *Aula, Atrium, castrum, palacium, regia.*

---

[1] '*Semipaganus.* Half a rustick or clown.' Gouldman.

[2] 'There is evidently some confusion here: apparently the scribe has repeated **half bare** in another form and omitted the English equivalent for *semipondo* and *quadrans*, which would be 'half a halpenny:' compare a **Halpeny**, below, where *pondo* is given as the Latin equivalent.

[3] Dr. Oliver, in his *Monasticon Diœcesis Exoniensis*, p. 260, says—'*Aquebajuli* were persons who carried the vessel of the holy water in processions, and benedictions. Scholars in the minor orders were always to be preferred for this office (*vide* Synod. Exoniens. A.D. 1287, cap. 29). In small parishes the *aquebajulus* occasionally acted as sacristan and rang the bell.' By a decree of Archbishop Boniface, the *aquebajulus* was to be a poor clerk, appointed to his office by the curate of the church, and maintained by the alms of the parishioners in all parishes in his province within ten miles of a city or castle. His duties were to serve the priest at the altar, to read the epistle, sing the gradual and the responses, read the lections, carry the holy-water vessel, and assist at the canonical hours and the ministration of the sacraments (see Lyndwode, lib. iii. pp. 142–3). He was in fact a poor scholar, and the office was given him to assist him in his studies—'*ut ibidem proficeret ut aptior et magis idoneus fieret ad majora.*' After the Reformation the office merged into that of parish clerk. Thus, in 1613, William Cotton, Bishop of Exeter, licensed John Randolph to the '*officium aquebajuli sive clerici parochialis apud Gwennap, et docendi artem scribendi et legendi.*' (Hist. Cornwall, ii. p. 135). From the latter part of this extract he would seem to have officiated also as village schoolmaster. '*Aquarius: serviens qui portat aquam.*' Medulla. '*Hic aquebajulus.* A holi water clerke.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 218. Robert of Brunne complains that any

'*Holy watyr clerk* of a tounne
Þat lytyl haþ lernede yn hys lyue
He ys ordeynede a prest to shryue.'
*Handlyng of Synne*, ed. Furnivall, p. 360, ll. 11591–4.

From this office being usually performed by some poor scholar, the term Holy-water clerk eventually came to be applied to such exclusively. Thus in the State Papers, ii. 141, we read—'Anthony Knevet hath obteyned the Bisshoprik of Kildare to a symple Irish preste, a vagabounde, without lernyng, maners, or good qualitye, not worthy to be a *hally-water clerc.*' The term also occurs in Lydgate.

[4] In *Richard the Redeles*, iii. 218, we find *hales* used in the sense of tents—

'He wondrid in his wittis, as he wel myȝthe,
Þat þe hie housinge, herborowe ne myghte
Halfdell þe houshold, but *hales* hem helped.'

'*Tabernaculum.* A pavilion, tente, or hale.' Elyot. See also **Hawle**. In a letter from Cecily, Marchioness of Dorset, to Thomas Cromwell, pr. in Ellis' *Original Letters*, Ser. I. vol. i. p. 219, she desires him to 'delyver all such tents, pavylyons, and *hales* as you haue of myne on to my soune Lenard,' where the meaning is plainly tents.

†an **Hallynge** [1]; *Auleum, Anabatrum* (*cortina, velum* A.); *versus*:
¶ *Vela vel aulea cortine sunt anabatra.*

**Hawlowe** (**Halowe** A.); *celebrare, consecrare, dedicare, dicare, inicia*re *&* -*ri, festare, festiuare, sacrare, sabbatizare, sanctire, sanctificare, solempnizare.*

an **Halowynge**; *consecracio, dedicacio, sanctificacio & cetera.*

†an **Halowynge of hundis** [2]; *boema.*

an **Halpeny**; *As, obulus*; *versus*:
¶ *Stips stipis, As, obulus, indeclinabile pondo.*

an **Halse** [3]; *gula.*

to **Halse** [4]; *Amplecti, Amplexari, complecti.*

an **Halsynge**; *Amplexus.*

*to **Halte**; *claudicare, claudere*, (3e conjugationis,) *varicare.*

*Halte; *cadax, claudus.*

an **Halter**; *claudicarius, duplicarius qui ex vtraque parte claudicat.*

*Haltande; *claudicans, varicans.*

a **Hame**; *mansio.*

†a **Hame of a horse** [5].

†a **Hamelett**; *villula.*

**Hamely**; *domesticus, famularis.*

†to make **Hamely**; *domesticare.*

†an **Hamelynes**; *familiaritas.*

an **Hamme** [6]; *poples* (*poplex* A.) *hominum, suffragines animalium.*

an **Hamere**; *malleus, malliolus, mercus, merculus, mercellus.*

---

[1] Among the cloths of arras and tapestry work belonging to Sir John Fastolfe, at Caistor, enumerated in the curious inventories taken about the year 1459, we find—'Item, j blewe *hallyng* . . . . Item, j *hallyng* of blewe worsted, contaynyng in length xiij yerds and in bredthe iiij yerds. Item, j *hallyng* with men drawen in derke grene worsted.' Paston Letters, i. 479. See *Bury Wills*, &c., p. 115, and Peacock, *Eng. Ch. Furniture*, p. 94.

'Ouer the hye desse . . . the best *hallyng* hanged, as reason was,
Wherein was wrought the ix ord[r]es angelicale.' *Life of St. Werburge*, 61.

'*Aulium*. A curteyn in an halle.' Medulla. See also **Dorsur** and **Hawlynge**.

[2] 'Þe hunteres þay *haulen* by hurstes and by hoes.' *Anturs of Arthur*, st. v. l. 5. In *Sir Degrevant*, ed. Halliwell, p. 187, l. 233, we read—

'He uncouplede his houndus Bothe the greene and the groundus
With inne the knyghtus boundus They *halowede* an hyght;'

and in Chaucer, Boke of the Duchesse, 378—

'Withynne a while the herte founde ys, *I-hallowed* and rechased faste.'

'He clepid to hym the Sompnoure þat was his own disciplil And stoden so *holowing*.'
The yeman & the Reve & eke þe mauncipill; *Tale of Beryn*, l. 417.

See also *Richard the Redeles*, iii. 228—

'He was *halowid* and y-huntid, and y-hote trusse.'

'I halowe houndes with a krye. *Je hue.* Halowe the houndes if you fortune to spye the deere.' Palsgrave. '*Haller*. To hallow or encourage hounds with hallowing; also to hound or set them at.' Cotgrave.

[3] In P. Plowman, C. i. 185, the rat proposes to the mice that they should buy a bell 'and honge [it] aboute þe cattys *hals*,' and in the description of the dragon which appeared in a dream to Arthur we read—

'Bothe his hede and hys *hals* were halely alle ouer,
Oundyde of azure, enamelde fulle faire.' *Morte Arthure*, 764.

[4] 'I halse one, I take hym aboute the necke. *Je accolle.* Halse me aboute the necke and kysse me.' Palsgrave. '*Amplexor*. To kyssyn or halsyn. *Amplexus*. Halsyd. *Incomplexus*. Vnhalsyd.' Medulla. See also to **Hailse**. 'Whenne þe Emperour hadde knowlich of hire, he ran for gladnesse, and *halsid* hire, and kist hire, and wepte right soore as a childe for gladnesse, and saide, "nowe blessid be god, for I haue founde þat I haue hiely desirid!"' *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 319. A. S. *heals, hals.*

[5] Pieces of wood on the collar of the horse to which the traces are attached. See **Bargheame**. '*Attelles*, the haumes of a draught horse's collar; the two flat sticks that encompass it.' Cotgrave. 'Hame of a horse, *halcium*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Les cous de chivaus portunt esteles* (hames).' W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 168.

[6] '*Puples*, hamma.' Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76.

an **Hande**; *ciros, grece, manus; manicalis participium; palma, pugnus, vola, pugillus; pugillaris participium; ir*[1], *indeclinabile; versus*:

¶*Si pir ponis in ir, perit ir si perforet ir pir.*

†an **Hand balle**[2]; *pila manualis.*

†an **Hand crafte**; *mechania.*

†to **Handefeste**[3]; *fedare, subarrare.*

an **Handefulle**; *manipulus.*

to **Handylle**; *tangere, &c.* cetera; *vbi* to tuche.

an **Handylle of a swerde**; *capulus, manutentum.*

an **Handelynge**; *tactus*; *tangens.*

†**Handles**; *mancus, mancatus.*

an **Handemaydeñ**; *Abra, Ancilla.*

†an **Hande staffe**[4]; *manutentum.*

†an **Hange man**; *lictor, polictor.*

†an **Hank**[5].

†to **Hank.**

*a **Hanselle**[6]; *Arabo, strena, strenula diminutiuum; strenicus & strenosus, participia.*

---

[1] 'Ir pro *Hir*, Concavitas manus, idem est et vola, medietas palmæ, neutr. indeclin.' Ducange. *Pir* is of course the Greek πῦρ. '*Vola, vel tener, vel ir*, middeweard hand. *Pugillus*, se gripe þære hand.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 43. 'Hande. *Ir.*' Huloet.

[2] In Stowe's Survey of London, ed. 1720, p. 251, is mentioned a custom of playing at *handball* on Easter-day for a tansy-cake, the winning of which depended chiefly upon swiftness of foot. Halliwell quotes from the Thornton MS. leaf 7—'And belyfe he gerte write a lettre, and sente it tille Alexander, and therwith he sent hym a *handballe* and other certane japeȝ in scorne.' Baret has 'to play at tennys or at the balle, *pila ludere.*' *Balpleowe*, or ball-play, is mentioned in the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 218.

[3] In the Ormulum we are told of the Virgin that

'ȝho wass *hanndfasst* an god mann þatt Joseph wass ȝehatenn;' l. 2389.

'Handfast, *desponsatus*: to handfast, *desponsare*.' Manip. Vocab. Caxton, in *The Chesse*, p. 14, speaks of 'A right fayr mayde which was assured and *handfast* vnto a noble yonge gentilman of cartage.' Ihre, *Glossar. Suio-Gothicum*, gives '*Handfæstning*, promissio quæ fit stipulata manu, sive cives fidem suam principi spondeant, sive mutuam inter se, matrimonium inituri, a phrasi *fæsta hand*, quæ notat dextram dextræ jungere.' The following passage occurs in 'The Christian State of Matrimony,' 1543, p. 43 back—'Every man must esteme the parson to whom he is *handfasted*, none otherwyse than for his owne spouse, though as yet it be not done in the Church ner in the streate—After the *Handfastynge* and makyng of the contracte y^e^ churchgoyng and weddyng shuld not be differred to longe, lest the wickedde sowe hys ungracious sede in the meane season—At the *Handefasting* ther is made a greate feaste and superfluous Bancket.' See also Brand's *Antiquities*, ii. 20, 46-54, Robertson's *Historical Essays*, 1872, p. 172, and Prof. Ward's note to his edition of Greene's *Friar Bacon*, vi. 140. '*Vne fainsayles* [*fiancayles*], an assuryng or handfastynge, of folks to be maryed.' Palsgrave. 'I handfaste, I trouthe plyght. *Je fiance.* Whan shall they be maryed, they be handfasted all redye.' *Ibid.* 'Contract or *handfasting*.' Withals. '*Accorder une fille*, to handfast, affiance, betroth himselfe unto a maiden.' Cotgrave. '*Desponso.* To weddyn.' Medulla. *Subarrare*, as will be seen below, is also used for **to hanselle**. See also to **ȝife Erls.**

[4] See **Flayle.**

[5] A skein of thread or worsted. To *hank*, to make up thread, &c., in skeins. Still in common use. See Gawin Douglas, *Eneados*, Bk. ii. p. 46, l. 5, where in the account of the death of Laocoon, the serpent having

'Twis circulit his myddill round about . . . His hede bendis and garlandis all war blaw
As he etlis thare *hankis* to haue rent, Ful of vennum and rank poysoun attanis.'
And with his handis thaym away haue draw

[6] See Halliwell, s. v. *Hansel*, and Brand's *Popular Antiq.* iii. 262. '*Arra.* Arnest or hansale. *Strena.* Hansale.' Medulla. See also **Erls.** 'In the way of good hansel, *de bon erre.*' Palsgrave.

'Sendith ows to gode *hans* An c. thousand besans.' *Alisaunder*, 2935.

In *Sir Ferumbras*, p. 59, l. 1708, we find the phrase 'ther by-gynneth luther *haunsel*.' where the meaning is 'this is a bad beginning.' 'I hansell one, I gyve him money in a mornyng for suche wares as he selleth. *Je estrene.*' Palsgrave.

*to **Hanselle**; *strenare, Arrare, in-, sub-.*

an **Happe**; *faustitudo, felicitas, fortuna, fortunium, fortuitus, omen; omenosus* participium.

†vn **Happe**; *infortunium, infelicitas.*

**Happy**; *beatus, faustus, felix, &* cetera; *vbi* blissed.

to mak **Happy**; *vbi* blissed (A.).

vn **Happy**; *Acharis, infaustus, infelix, in vna re, jnfortunatus, miser, in omni re.*

to **Happyn̄**; *Accidere malarum rerum est,* con*tingere bonarum rerum est, euenire bonarum & malarum rerum* est, *fortunare, est, erat* (*fuit* A.) *verbum jnpersonale* (*vt* est *mihi i.* e. *contingit* A.).

*an **Haras of horse**[1]; *equaricia, equicium.*

*an **Harbar**; *hospicium, diuersorium*; *hospitalis.*

*to **Harber**[2]; *hospitari, hospituare.*

*an **Harbiriour**; *hospes, hospita; hospitalis & hospitabilis* participia.

*an **Harberynge**; *hospitalitas.*

**Harde**; *difficax, deficilis, Grauis vt leccio canticus, dirus, durus, firmus, salebrosus*; versus:

¶ *Leccio fit facilis vel difficilis, leue pondus,*
*Lapis sit durus tibi sic diuersificantur.*

to make **Harde**; *durare,* con-, *in-, ob-, demollire, durificare.*

†to be **Harde**[3]; *callere, callescere, occallere, -lescere, durere, -rescere*; & cetera.

an **Hardnes**; *difficilitas, grauitas, duricies.*

---

[1] '*Equicium*, a hares.' Nominale MS. In Guy of Warwike, p. 205, we read—

'Than lopen about hem the Lombars  As wicked Coltes out of *haras*.'

In Houshold, &c. Ordinances, Edward II, p. 43, it is directed that there shall be 'a serjant, who shal be a sufficient mareschal gardein of the yonge horses drawne out of the kinges race,' where these last words are in the original 'hors de *haraz* le Roy.' In the curious poem on 'The Land of Cockaygne,' printed in *Early Eng. Poems*, ed. Furnivall, p. 157, we are told that there

'Þer n'is schepe, no swine, no gote,  No non horwȝ-la, god it wot,
Nother *harate*, nother stode.  Þe lond is ful of oþer gode.'

'Ȝonder is a hous of *haras* that stant be the way,  Among the bestes herboryd may ȝe be.'
Coventry Myst. p. 147.

A *haras* was the technical term for a stud of stallions as appears from Lydgate's *Hors, Shepe & Ghoos*, Roxb. Club, repr. p. 31, where amongst other special phrases are given the following: 'A *hareys of hors*, A stode of mares, A ragg of coltes.' See also Strutt, *Sports & Pastimes*, 1810, p. 19. In a 'Balade' by Chaucer, printed in the *Athenæum*, 18th Feb., 1871, p. 210, the following lines occur—

'I wol me venge on loue as doþe a breese  On wylde horsse þat rennen in *harras*.'

Sir T. Elyot in his *Image of Governaunce*, 1549, p. 127, says: 'Who setteth by a ragged, a restie or ill favoured colte, because that the *harreise*, wherof that kinde is comen, two hundred yeres passed wanne the price of rennyng at the game of Olympus?' '*Equirisia*. A fflok off hors.' Medulla.

[2] So our Lord says—'I was *herbarweles*, and ye *herboriden* me.' Matthew xxv. 36, Wyclif's Version.

'If Crist seie soth  To resten in his owne need
Him silf ne hadde noon *harborow*,  And steken out the stormes.'
Wright's Pol. Poems, ii. 97.

In De Deguileville's Pilgrimage, MS John's Coll. Camb. leaf B6, we read—'to the ostry I wente firste thynkande to *herberwe* me þar: thare I sawe Charitee that *herberde* pilgrimes, and ofte wente to the ȝate to fede pouer folke.'

[3] Baret in his Alvearie gives 'to gather a brawne: to waxe hard, as the hands or feete do with labour, *concalleo*.' '*Callus*. The hardnes off hand or Foot. *Duricie manuum callus, callis via stricta*.' Medulla.

an **Hardnes of hand*is*** or fete; *call*us.

**Hardy**; *A nimat*us, *A nimos*us, *A udax*, *qui periculum non timet*, *Ausus*, *cordat*us, *jnperterit*us, *jntrepid*us, *magnanim*us, *temerarius*, *qui sine* con*silio agit*.

†to make **Hardy**; *Animare*, in-.

†to be **Hardy**; *Audere*, *Ausim*, *-sis -sit*, *defecti*uum.

an **Hardynes**; *Audacia*, *Aus*us, *Animositas*.

*__Hardes__ (**Hardys** A.)[1]; *stuppa*; *quid*am *dicunt stupa*.

†to do **Hardes a way**[2]; *exstupare*.

an **Hare** (**Hayr** A.); *lep*us, *lepuscul*us *di*minutiuum, *leuipes*; *leperei*us & *leporin*us *par*ticipia.

an **Hare**; *crinis*, *crinicul*us, & cetera; *vbi* a haire.

*__Harife__[3]; *rubium minor*, *herba est*.

*an **Harlott**[4]; *balatro*[5] (*histrio* A.) *rustic*us, *gerro*, *mima* (*palpo* A.) *ioculator*, *-trix*, *pantomima*, *parasitast*er, *histrix*, *nugator*, *scurrul*us; *vnde* versus:

¶ *Histrio vel palpo, mim*us *vel gesticulator*,

---

[1] Still in use in Lincoln, &c., in the sense of 'coarse flax; the refuse of flax or hemp.' Cotgrave gives '*grettes de lin*, the hards or towe of flax,' and Baret has 'Hardes or Herdes of hemp, &c., *stupa*, *estoupe de chanure*.' Mr. Robinson in his Whitby Gloss., E. D. Soc., also gives '*Harden*, a coarsely spun fabric of flax for wrapping purposes.' '*Stupa*, towe or hirdes; the course parte of flaxe.' Cooper. In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 368, amongst other ways of mortifying the flesh is recommended '*herd* weriunge,' that is wearing of garments made of coarse material; and again, on p. 418, penitents are bidden to wear next their flesh 'no linene clo*þ*, bute *ȝ*if hit beo of *herde*, and of greate *heorden*.' 'And *ȝ*oure strengthe schal be as a deed sparcle of bonys, ether *of herdis of flex*, and *ȝ*oure werk schal be as a quyk sparcle; and euer either schal be brent togidere, and noon schal be that schal quenche.' Isaiah i. 31, Purvey's Version. A. S. *heordan*, *heordas*, cloth made of tow. '*Hardyn* cotis,' coats made of coarse flax, are mentioned in the *Complaynt of Scotland*, p. 150. The Medulla gives '*Stupa*, Hyrdys off hempe. *Stuposus*. Ful off hyrdys. *Stupo*. To stoppyn with hyrdys. *Stupula*. Lytyl hyrdys.' '*Hec stupa*, a hardes.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 217. '*Stupa*, hordy.' *ibid.* p. 180. '*Stuppa*, æcumbe [oakum].' Aelfric's Glossary, *ibid.* p. 40.

[2] See also to **Burle clothe** and to **Shyfe**.

[3] In the Thornton MS. leaf 283, we find the following recipe for pain in the ear—'tak wormod, or *harofe*, or wodebynde, and stampe it, and wrynge out the jeuse, and do it lewke in thyne ere.' See *Hairrough*, in Mr. Robinson's Whitby Gloss. E. D. Soc. Grains of *hedgerife* (hayreve, or hayreff), A.S. *hegerifan corn*, are prescribed in Cockayne's Leechdoms, ii. 345, for 'a salve against the elfin race & nocturnal visitors, & for the woman with whom the devil hath carnal commerce:' see also p. 79. It was formerly considered good for scorbutic diseases, when applied externally, and of late, in France, has been administered internally for epilepsy. 'Madyr, herbe: *Sandix*, *rubia major*, *et minor dicitur* hayryf.' P. '*Rubia minor*, Hayreff o*þ*er aron [? Hayrenn] is like to woodruff, and the sed tuchid will honge in oneis clo*þ*is.' MS. Sloane, 5, leaf 29. '*Rubia minor*, cleuer heyrene.' MS. Harl. 3388. In the Babees Book, p. 68, we find it mentioned as one of the herbs to be used in preparing a hot bath.

[4] Chaucer says of the Sompnour, Prol. 649—

'He was a gentil *harlot* and a kynde A bettre felaw schulde men nowher fynde.'

Among some old glosses in the Reliq. Antiq. i. 7, we find '*scurra*, a harlotte.' In the Coventry Mystery of the Woman taken in Adultery (p. 217), it is the young man who is caught with the woman, and not the woman herself, who is stigmatised as a *harlot*. We find in Welsh, *herlawd* = a youth, and *herlodes* = a hoyden (*llodes* = a girl, lass). In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 81, the false Emperor, speaks of Jovinian as 'an *harlotte*,' and again, p. 124, the Emperor's daughter while running a race addresses her male competitor—'What, *harlot*, trowist thou to overcome me?' 'The x. day of Dessember, Satterday, was M. Cowlpeppur, and M. Duran, drawn fro the tow^r to Tiburn. Cowlpeppur was heddid, and Duran was hanggid and quartarid, both them for *playing the harlottes* w^t with (*sic*) queen Kataryn that then was.' London Chronicle during the reign of Henry VIII., Camden Miscellany, iv. 16. See also *Knight of La Tour-Landry*, p. 81, l. 6.

[5] MS. *Valator*.

*Est Epulo, nebulo, parasitus, scurra, lecator,*
*Hijs pantomimus, comedus (comedo* A.) *vel ioculator.*
¶ *Manducus* [1], *scurrilis, gerronus et gerronaceus (inurbanus* A.).

*an **Harlottry** [2]; *lecacitas, invrbanitas, nugacitas, rusticitas, scurrilitas.*

*to do **Harlottry**; *scurrari.*

an **Harme**; *dampnum, dampnulum, dampnositas, dispendium, detrimentum leue dampnum est.*
*Dampnum nescientibus & subito fit, iacturam scientes & vltro patimur*; *dampnosus participium.*

to **Harme**; *dampnificare, dampnum jnferre.*

**Harnes** [3]; *falera, falere.*

to **Harnes**; *epiphiare, falerare, ornare; -tor, -trix.*

†**Harnessed**; *faleratus.*

þe **Harnes** [4]; *cerebrum.*

*an **Harne panne** [5]; *cranium.*

an **Harow**; *erpica, traha.*

to **Harow**; *erpicare* [6].

an **Harow or a harow maker** (a **Harower** A.); *erpicarius.*

†an **Harow tothe**; *paxillus.*

an **Harpe**; *cithara, liricus* [7]; *versus:*
¶ *Testudo, cithara, chelis & lira dicitur vnum.*

to **Harpe**; *citharizare.*

an **Harper**; *citharedo, citharista, citharedus, fidecen, fidicina, fidicistra, lericen, liricina, lirista, lirestis.*

†an **Harpe strynge**; *fidis, lira, fidicula.*

*an **Harre of a dore** [8]; *cardo, medio correpto in obliquis.*

---

[1] This is also given as the Lat. equivalent of a **Gayhorse**, *q. v.*

[2] Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, vol. v. p. 37, says of the Emperor Commodus, 'þis Commodus was unprofitable to al þinges, and ȝaf hym al to leccherie and *harlottrie*,' the original reading being *luxuriæ et obscenitati deditus.*

[3] '*Epiphia:* ornatus equorum; the wrying off an hors. *Faliera.* Harneys.' Medulla. The word was commonly used in the sense of armour, arms. Thus Palsgrave has 'harnes-man, *armigere;*' and in *William of Palerne*, l. 1582, William is described as coming to court, 'gayli in cloþes of gold, & oþer gode *harneis.*' In the Prompt. it is used as synonymous with household furniture. '*Harnois*, armour, harnesse; also a teame, carte, or carriage, &c.' Cotgrave. 'Harnesse. *Arma.* To harnesse. *Armare.*' Manip. Vocab.

[4] When Havelok was attacked by the thieves we are told that with a 'dore tre'

'at a dint he slow þem þre; Ne lay þer-ute ageyn þe sternes.'
Was non of hem þat his *hernes* l. 1807.

'The harne. *Cerebrum.*' Manip. Vocab. See also **Herns.** In the description of the cruelties practised in Stephen's reign as given in the A. S. Chronicle, p. 262, one item is thus given: 'Me dide cnotted strenges abuton here hæued & uurythen to ðat it gæde to þe *hærnes.*' For *cerebrum* the MS. has *celebrum.*

[5] Hampole, describing the wounds of Christ, speaks of

'þe croun of thornes þat was thrested When þe thornes hym prikked til þe *harnpane.*'
On his heved fast, þat þe blode out rane, *Pricke of Conscience*, 5296;

and in Gawain Douglas, p. 291, l. 25, we read—

'And with a sownd smate Tagus but remede, In the *harnepan* the schaft he has affixt,
Throw ather part of templis of his hede; Quhil blude and brane all togiddir mixt.'

O. Icel. *hiarni*, A. S. *hærnes.* '*Herne-pon*' occurs in the *Destruction of Troy*, 8775; see also *Morte Arthure*, l. 2229, and *Havelok*, 1991. '*Cranium.* The heed panne.' Medulla.

[6] MS. *erpitare.* [7] MS. *liritus.*

[8] A hinge. Icel. *hjarri.* It is defined incorrectly in the Nomenclator, 1580, as, 'The back upright timber of a door or gate, by which it is hung to its post.' Jamieson defines it as 'the pivot on which a door or gate turns.' Douglas uses the phrase 'out of *har*,' that is 'out of order:'

'The pyping wynd blaw vp the dure on char, Intill the entre of the caue again.'
And driue the leuis, and blaw thaym *out of har* *Æneados*, p. 83, l. 11;

and the same expression occurs in Gower, ii. 139—

'So may men knowe, how the florein And bringer in of alle werre
Was moder first of malengin Wherof this world stant out of *herre.*'

a **Harte**; *Cor, Cordialis, Corculum* (A.).
an **Hart**; *cerus, ceruulus, cerua, ceruula.*
†**Hartly** [1]; *cordialiter.*
an **Harott of harmes** [2]; *bellicrepa.*
†an **Hartstringe**; *precordia.*
†an **Hart horne** [3]; *brunda, grece, cornu cerui, latine.*
†an **Hartskyñ** (A **Hartshyne** A.); *nembris.*
an **Harthe**; *focus, foculus diminitiuum, focarium*; *focarius participium*; *ignearium, ticionarium.*
**Harvest**; *Autumpnus, messis.*
***Hase** (**Hayse** A.) [4]; *ravcus, ravcidus, ravcidulus.*
to be or make **Hase**; *raucere.*
**Hase**; *ravcio.*
an **Hasenes**; *ravcedo, ravcitas.*
to **Haste**; *Accelerare, celerare, Ardere, Ardescere, exardere, exardescere, ciere, citare, festinare, manicare, maturare, properare.*
**Hasty**; *Accelerosus, Accelerans, Ardens, citatus, citus, con-, festinus, impetuosus, properus, preproperus, preceps, temerarius, repentinus, inprouisus, &* cetera; *vbi* wyght (wyȝth A.).
**Hastyly**; *Apprime, curriculo, euastigio, extemplo, indilate, quatocius, velocius, inpetuose, precipitanter, temerarie, acceleranter, exinprouiso*; versus:
¶*Concito,* con*festim, mox, protinus, illico, statim,*

---

'The endes of this line that is named *Axis*, be called *Cardinales cœli*, and be pight in the foresaid poles, and are called *Cardinales*, because they moue about y^e^ hollownesse of the Poles, as the sharpe corners of a doore moue in the *herre*.' Batman upon Barthol. *de Propr. Rerum*, lf. 123, col. 1. Chaucer, Prologue Cant. Tales, 550, describing the Miller, says—

'He was schort schuldred, brood, a thikke knarre,
Ther nas no dore that he nolde heve of *harre*.'

See also *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 292, and Wright's Political Songs, p. 318:

'Wer never dogges there Fro coylthe ne cotte:'
Hurled out of *herre*

and Skelton's *Magnyfycence*, 921: 'All is out of *harre*, and out of trace.'

[1] 'God preserve hem, we pray *hertly*, Kepten the peas in trowbel and adversite.'
And Londoun, for thei ful diligently Wright's Polit. Poems, ii. 255.

[2] Baret has '*Haravld*, vide *Herhault*; *Herhault* seemeth to be compounded of this dutch word, *herault*, Herus, *i. e.* Master, and of the french word *Hault*, Altus, *i. e.* High. For the herault of armes was an high officer among the Romanes, and of great authoritie.' In the Lansdowne MS. 208, we find—

'Ryght sone were thay reddy on every syde,
For the *harrotes* betwyxte thame faste dyde ryde.' leaf 20.

[3] '*Brumida: grece.* The hertys horn.' Medulla.

[4] Ray in his Gloss. of N. Country Words gives 'Heasy, *raucus*; Isl. *hæse*, raucitas.' See Preface to E. D. Society's edit. p. 4, l. 47, and note in P. s. v. Hoose, p. 248. In P. Plowman, B. xvii. 324, occurs the proverb that 'three things there are which drive a man out of his house, *viz.*, a bad wife, a leaky roof, and smoke.

For smoke and smolder smyteth in his eyen.
Til he be blere-nyed or blynde and *hors* in þe throte,'

where some MSS. read *hoos* and *hos*. See also Townley Mysteries, p. 109, and the Owl and Nightingale, 504, where we find 'mid stefne *hose*.' A.S. *hâs*, O. Icel. *hâss*. '*Raucus*. Hoos. *Raucedo*. Hoosness. *Raucedulus*. Sumdel hoos. *Rauco*. To makyn hoos.' Medulla. In the Manip. Vocab. we find the form *horsy*, as well as *horse*.

'Quha can not hald thare pece ar fre to flite,
Chide quhill thare hedis riffe, and hals worthe *hace*.'

See also *ibid.* p. 278, l. 38. G. Douglas, *Æneados*, p. 66, l. 29. Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, i. 11, says that after preceeding 'noble spekers, þat sownede as trompes' he feared to put forth his 'bareyn speche, *hosnes* [*hoose* in Caxton's edition] an snodchynge.' 'Sche was wexyn alle *horse*.' *Eglamour*, 927.

*Continue, propere, velociter atque repente,*
*Cursim, festine, festinanter, properanter,*
*Accutim, celere, cito, mature, subitoque.*

an **Hastynes**; *Assultus, impetus; impetuosus participium; impetuositas, celeritas, temeritas, festinacio summam comprehendit celeritatem, preparacio repellit inherciam.*

**Hate (Hatt A.)**; *calidus, estuosus, feruidus, intensus, ignitus, torridus.*

to be **Hate (Hatt A.)**; *calere, -lescere, con-, ex-, in-, calefieri, estuare, ferbere, ef-, feruere, con-, ef-, flammere, -mescere.*

to **Hate**; *odire, odi, odisti, simultare.*

**Hatfulle**; *odiosus, perosus.*

†an **Hateredyn**[1]; *fauonium, inimicicia, invidea, mistrum, odium, odiolum diminutiuum, simultas.*

†an **Haterelle**[2]; *ceruix, ceruicula, diminutiuum, vertex.*

to **Have**; *habere, obtinere, possidere.*

an **Havyng in mynde**; *commemoracio, recordacio.*

†**Have done**; *Age, Agite, Aduerbia hortandi; versus;*
*¶Pluribus est Agite dicendum, dic Age soli.*

†an **Havyng**; *habitus, possessio.*

†pride of **Havynge**; *habitudo.*

**Havynge**; *habens, possidens.*

†an **Haver**; *possessor, hibitor.*

to **Have in mynde**; *memorare & -ri, con- & com-, recolere & recordare, & cetera; vbi* to thynk.

an **Havyn**; *nauale, portus, portulus; portuosus participium; sinus, stacio.*

†an **Havyn towne**[3]; *baia (laia A.).*

**Havyr**[4]; *Auena, Auenula.*

---

[1] In Dan John Gaytryge's Sermon, pr. in Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse from the Thornton MS., E. E. Text Soc. ed. Perry, in the list of the seven deadly sins, we are told that 'Ane is *hateredyne* to speke, or here oghte be spokene, that may sowne unto gude to thaym that thay hate.' p. 12, l. 3. So in *Pricke of Conscience*, 3363, we find 'Pride, *hatreden* and envy.' '*Odium* es . . . . als mekille atte saye as *Hatredene*, by whom es disioyned the anehede of bretherhede and the trewthe of unitee es sawene in sundir.' De Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode, MS. John's Coll. Camb. leaf 89. 'Unwraste men wat lacede ȝéu an alle mire rice þat ȝíe *hatrede* and widerwardnesse aȝénes me ȝe win sæolde.' Early Eng. Homilies, i. 233. See also R. de Brunne, ed. Furnivall, 8992. 'Wic *hatreden* = wicked hatred.' Ps. xxiv. 19. -reden was a common termination in Northern literature: *lufreden*, love; *felawreden*, fellowship; *monreden*, homage, are instances.

[2] Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 1492, has—

'Als fra þe *haterel* oboven þe crown  Es sene tyl þe sole of þe fot doun;'

and in the St. John's Coll. MS. of De Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode, leaf 48b, we are told of Memory that 'hyr eyen ware sette behynde hire *hatrelle*, and byfore sawe I nathynge.' See also Lonelich's *Hist. of the Holy Grail*, ed. Furnivall, xxiii. 570. In the Medulla we find '*haterel*' as the English equivalent of *vertex, occiput* and *imeon*; and in the Glossary of Walt. de Bibelesworth, pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocabularies, we have—'*Moun haterel* (my nape) *ouweke les temples* (ant thonewon . . . .).' See **Hede**. In Wyclif's version 2 Chronicles xviii. 33 is thus rendered: 'It felle forsothe, that oon of the puple in to uncerteyn kast an arowe, and smote the kyng of Ysrael between the *hatreel* and the schulders,' where the Vulgate reads *cervicem*. See also *ibid.* 1 Maccabees, i. 63. and *Partonope of Blois*, 3492. Cotgrave gives '*Hatereau, Hastereau.* The throat-piece or fore-part of the neck.' See P. Haterelle. '*Hic vertex*, a natrelle.' Wright's Vocab. 244.

[3] '*Baia.* An haven toun.' Medulla. See note on this word in N. & Q. 5th S. ix. 455.

[4] In Piers Plowman, Piers says—

'I haue no peny . . . . poletes forto bigge,
Ne neyther gees ne grys but two grene cheses,
A fewe cruddes and creem and an *hauer* cake.' B. Text, v. 282.

Andrew Boorde, in his Introduction of Knowledge, ed. Furnivall, p. 259, says, 'Yf a man haue a lust or a sensuall appetyd (*sic*) to eate and drynke of a grayne bysyde malte or

an **Hawe tre** [1]; *sinus, rampn*us.
an **Hawghe**; *cinum.*
an **Hawke**; *Alietus, asperuarius, nisus.*
†an **Hawker**; *Alietor.*
†an **Hawke bage** [2]; *cassidile.*
an **Hawkynge**; *Aucupatus.*
*an **Hawle** [3]; *Atrium, Atriolum, Aula, Aulula; Aularis, Aulatus* participia; *versus*:
¶ *Aula vel Atria, castra, palacia, regia regum.*
†an **Hawlynge**; *Auleum.*
to **Hawnte** [4]; *exercere, exercitare, &* cetera; *vbi* to vse.
an **Hawntynge**; *exercitacio, exercicium, &* cetera.
**Hawntynge**; *exercens, exercitans.*

¶ H ante E.

**He**; *ille, ipse. iste, is, &* cetera.
**Hebrewe**; *hebreus.*
an **Hede**; *Aqualium est summa pars capitis, caput; capitalis* participium; *cephas, grece, graba, latine, cinciput est Anterior pars capitis, jnterciput media pars, occiput posterior pars, vertex, ceruix.*
to be **Hede** (to **Hede** A.) [5]; *decapitare, decollare, detruncare, ob-.*
an **Hefte** [6]; *manubrium, manutentum.*

---

barlye, let hym eate and drynke of it the whiche maye be made of otes; for *hauer-cakes* in Scotlande is many a good . . . . lordes dysshe; and yf it wyll make good *hauer-cakes*, consequently it wyll make goode drynke, &c.' Gerarde states that *haver* is the common name for oats in Lancashire, and adds that it is 'their chiefest bread corne for Jannocks, *Hauer-cakes*, Tharffe-cakes, &c.' The *festuca italica* has, he says, commonly the name of 'Hauer-grasse.' '*Avena*. Ootes.' Medulla. Cotgrave has '*Aveneron*, wild oats, haver or oat grass;' and the Manip. Vocab. 'Haver, *avena*.' See Ray's Glossary of North Country Words, and **Otys**, hereafter. '*Panis avenacius, A*$^{ce.}$ hafyr-bred.' Wright's Vocab. p. 198.

[1] '*Alba spina*, hag-þorn.' Aelfric's Vocab. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 33. 'An hawe tre, *sentis*.' Manip. Vocab. In Piers Plowman Wit says—

'Noli mittere, man, margerye perlis Amanges hogges, þat han *hawes* at wille.'
B. Text, x. 10.

W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 162, speaks of the '*Ceneler* (awe-tre or hawethen) *ke la cenele* (awes) *porte*.' '*Cinus*. An hawe-tre. *Cornetum*. A place þer hawys growyn.' Medulla. '*Hawes*, hepus and hakernes.' *William of Palerne*, 1811. A. S. *haga*. '*Hec taxus, A*$^{ce.}$ haw-tre, hew-tre.' Wright's Vocab. p. 192.

[2] '*Cassidule: genus rethis, reticule Aucupis*. A ffoulare net.' Medulla.

[3] See **Halle** and **Hallynge**, above.

[4] In the Cursor Mundi, l. 15,742, we are told that

'Judas wel he knew the stude That Ihesus was *hauntonde*;'

and Hampole speaks of 'Swilk degises and suilk maners,
Als yhong men now *hauntes* and lers.' *P. of Cons.* 1524.

Amongst the charges brought by the King of France against Pope Boniface VIII., one was that he '*haunted* maumetrie.' Langtoft, Chronicle, p. 320. Caxton, in his *Myrrour of the World*, Pt. I. ch. xiv. p. 47, says 'it is good for to *haunte* amonge the vertuous men.' '*Hanter*. To haunt, frequent, resort unto; to be familiar with; to converse or commerce with.' Cotgrave. See also Lonelich's *Hist. of the Holy Grail*, ed. Furnivall, xx. 78, and *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 191. '*Scortor*, to haunt whores.' Stanbridge *Vocabula*.

[5] '*Decollo*. To hedyn or heuedyn.' Medulla. See *Cursor Mundi*, p. 19, where the author says he will tell

'of Jonis baptizyng,
And how him *hefdid* heroud king.'

In the extract from the London Chronicle, &c., pr. in the note to **Harlotte**, the past part. *heddid* occurs. 'I hedde a man, I cut of his heed. *je decapite*. He was heeded at Tourehyll.' Palsgrave. 'To heade, *decollare*.' Manip. Vocab. See also Wright's Polit. Poems, ii. 85. 'Headed or chopped of. *Truncatus*. Headynge or choppynge of, or clyppynge of any thynge. *Truncatio*.' Huloet. In a letter to his father, printed in the Paston Letters, ii. 120, John Paston writes, 'Syr Wylliam Tunstall is tak with the garyson of Bamborowth, and is lyke to be *hedyd*.'

[6] 'The haft, hilt or handle of any toole or weapon, *manubrium*.' Baret. 'An heft, *manubrium*.' Manip. Vocab. In the Seven Sages, ed. Weber, 259, we read—

'Under *heft* and under hond;'

to **Hefte or to make heft***is*; *manubriare*.

†an **Hede lande**; *Auiseges, Artifinium, bifinium*.

*þe **Hede warke** [1]; *cephalia, cephalargia*.

by-**Heded** (**Hedet** A.); *decollatus, decapitatus, detruncatus* [2], *ob-*.

an **Hege**; *vbi* a garthe [3].

to **Hege**; *vbi* to close.

an **Heghte**; *sublimitas, Altitudo, Arduitas, Arx, Apex, cacumen, celsitudo, caput, culmen, fastigium, agalma* est *sedes alta, iugum, summitas; supremus* participium; *supercilium montis*.

**Heghe**; *sublimus cum exiguitate, subleuatus, sublatus, exemius, precelsus, sublimis, celsus & altus, prerruptus, supernus, fastigiosus*; *versus*:

¶ *Arduus, excelsus, sublimis, celsus & altus,*
*Summus & elatus, sublimatusque levatus.*

an **Heille** [4]; *calcaneus, calx, talus, taxillus diminutiuum*.

an **Heire**; *pilus, cap*[*i*]*llus, crinis, criniculus diminutiuum*; *versus*:

¶ *Est coma, cesaries, crines, pilus, atque capillus:*
*Cesaries, hominum, coma mulierum. Alij versus*:
¶ *Est coma quadrupedum, colubri iuba siue leonis,*
*Cesaries hominis, sed crines dic mulieris* [5].

*to **Helde** [6]: *vbi* to bowe.

---

and in the Poem on the Times of Edward II. (Wright's Pol. Songs, p. 339) we are told that

'Unnethe is nu eny many that can eny craft,
That he nis a party *los in the haft* [of bad principles],
For falsnesse is so fer forth over al the londe i-sprunge.'

'*Manubrium*. An hefte. *Manubriare*. To heftyn.' Medulla. A.S. *hæft*, O. Icel. *hepti*.

[1] The author of the Complaynt of Scotland says, 'til eschaip the euyl accidentis that succedis fra the onnatural dais sleip, as caterris, *hede verkis*, and indigestione, i thocht it necessair til excerse me vitht sum actyue recreatione:' p. 37; and Gawin Douglas in *King Hart*, ed. Small, i. 117, l. 11, speaks of '*heidwerk*, Hoist, and Parlasy.' '*Cephalia*. An heed werk.' Medulla. '*Cephalia est humor capitis, Anglice*, the hedde warke.' Ortus. '*Doleo*. To sorowyn, to werkyn.' Medulla. Compare '*Tuth-wark*, the tooth-ache,' Capt. Harland's Glossary of Swaledale.

[2] MS. *detruccatus*.

[3] MS. garghe. A.S. *hæg*. Chaucer uses *chirchehay* in the sense of *churchyard*.

[4] A.S. *hela*, a heel.

[5] The verses run rather differently in A. They are as follow:—

'Est coma cesaries crinis pilus atque capillus,
Sesaries hominis sed crines dic mulieris:
Hujus et illius bene dicitur esse Capillus;
Est coma quadripedis Colubri juba siue leonis:'

part of which it will be seen also occurs under **Horse mayne**.

In Mediæval Latin we frequently find the penultimate of *mulier* in the oblique cases made long. Compare

'Vento quid levius? fulgur. Quid fulgure? flamma.
Flammâ quid? mulier. Quid muliere? nihil;'

and again— 'Fallere, flere, nere, dedit Deus in muliere.'

[6] 'Aure his sadulle gerut him to *held*.' *Avowynge of Arthur*, ed. Robson, xxi. 14. Amongst the signs of a man's approaching death Hampole tells us that

'when þe ded es nere, And his browes *heldes* doun wyth-alle.'
þan bygynnes his frount dounward falle, *P. of Cons.* 815.

'Than they *heldede* to hir heste alle holly at ones.' *Morte Arthure*, 3368.

'Alle *helded* þai samen, *omnes declinaverunt simul*.' Ps. xiii 3; and again '*Helde* þin eere to me.' Ps. xvi. 6. 'And with ane swak, as that the schip gan *heild*,
Ouer burd him kest amyd the flowand see.'
Gawin Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. v. p. 157.

So in MS. Harl. 4196, leaf 207—'þe hevedes halely gan *helde*, And did him honoure alle.' 'I *hylde*, I leane on the one syde as a bote or shyp. Sytte fast, I rede you, for the bote begynneth to *hylde*.' Palsgrave.

*an **Heke** (**Hekke** A.) [1]; *Antica.*
†an **Hekbett** (**Hekebeyt** A.) [2]; *verriculum, est genus navis.*
*an **Hekylle** [3]; *mataxa.*
*an **Hekyller**; *mataxarius, mataxatrix.*
*to **Hekylle**; *mataxare.*
*an **Hekyller maker** (**A Hekylle makere** A.); *mataxarius.*
*an **Hele**; *columitas, edia, fecunditas, prosperitas, salus, salutare, saluacio, sanitas, valitudo.*
to **Hele**; *curare, mederi, medicare & -ri, vt: medicor illius rei vel illam rem; sanare.*
†an **Helde** [4]; *trama.*
†**Helefuille** (**Helfulle** A.); *saluber, salutaris salutifer, prosper.*
**Helle**; *stix* [5] secundum *grecissimum est feminini generis, Alden* [6], *grece; versus:*

¶ *Tarterus, infernus, Acheron, stix* [5], *orcus, auernus,*
*Hijs herebrum* [7], *baratrum coniungas atque gehennam.*

*Alumen quasi sine lumen, cataclismus, cochitus* [8], *erinis est furia jnferni, flegiton est fluuius infernalis, megera est furia inferni; jnfernus, jnfernalis, gehennalis, orchineus, tartareus participia; proserpina est dea jnferni.*

---

'Of horse he gart hym *helde*.' *Roland & Otuel*, 822; see also *ibid.* 499, 549. A. S. *heldan, hyldan.* We still keep up the word when we speak of a ship having *heeled* over.

[1] 'An heck, hatche, *portella*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Hoc ostiolum*; a hek. *Hec antica*; a hek.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 236. The word, which is not very common in this sense, occurs in the Townley Mysteries, p. 106—'Good wyff, open the *hek*, seys thou not what I bryng?'

[2] '*Vericulum.* A net or a boot. *Verriculum.* A besum: *vel genus retis et navis.*' Medulla. A *heck* was an instrument or engine for catching fish, made in the form of lattice-work, or a grating. It appears to have been peculiar to or principally used in the river Ouse in Yorkshire. So Ducange, 'Heck, Retis genus, quo utuntur piscatores, fluvii Isidis Eboracensis accolæ.' These engines appear to have increased to such an extent as to become a source of danger and interruption to the traffic on the river. The Mayor and Corporation of York accordingly presented a petition on the subject, the result being that by the Stat. 23 Henry VIII. cap. 18, the Magistrates having jurisdiction over the river Ouse were empowered to cause 'as much of the said fishgarthes, piles, stakes, *heckes* and other engines, which then by their discretions shall be thought expedient . . . . . to be pulled up, that the said ships, keyles, cogges, boats and other vessels . . . . . may have direct, liberall, and franke passage.' A *heckboat*, or *hekbett*, would therefore appear to be a fishing boat using this particular engine for catching fish. In Ad. Smyth's *Sailor's Word-Book*, 1867, a *Heckboat* is defined as 'the old term for pinks. Latterly a clincher-built boat with covered fore-sheets and one mast with a trysail;' and a *Pink* in its turn is described as 'a ship with a very narrow stern, having a small square part above.'

[3] 'An heckle, *pecten.* To heckle, *pectere.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Brosse.* A flax combe or hetchell.' Cotgrave. 'A hatchell or heach for flax. *Seran, brosse.*' Sherwood. '*Metaxa.* An hekyl. *Metaxo.* To hekelyn.' Medulla. '*Hec metaxa*, a hekylle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 217. 'And yet the same must be better kembed with *hetchel-teeth* of iron (*pectitur ferreis hamis*) until it be clensed from all the grosse bark and rind.' Holland's Pliny, Bk. xix. c. 4. In an Inventory dated 1499 is mentioned 'j hekyll j$^{d}$.' See also note to **to Bray**. Walter de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 144, has—

'*En la rue juvetz à toup* (a top of tre).
*E serencez* (hekele) *du lyn le toup* (a top of flax).'

'To hatch flax, à gal. *hacher*, i. e. asciare, to hacke into small peeces. A Hatchell, the iron combe wherewith the flax is dressed, T. Hechel *ab* heckelen, *ab* ἑλκεῖν, i. e. trahere. *Trahit linum hoc instrumentum.*' Minsheu. 'I *hekylle* the towe, I kave and I keylle.' *Reliq. Antiq.* ii. 197. 'It [flax] shold be sowen, weded, hulled, beten, braked, tawed, *hekled.*' Fitzherbert, *Husbandry*, fo. xlix.

[4] '*Trama.* The woufe in weaving.' Cooper. The Medulla explains it as '*filum percurrens per telam.*'

[5] MS. *flix.*

[6] Apparently for "Αιδης. A. reads *Aden.*

[7] *Erebrum* A.: read *Erebum.*

[8] *Cocytus* and *Phlegethon*, rivers of Hades.

an **Helme**; *cassis, galea, correpto e.*
an **Helme of a schipp**; *clauus, gubernaculum.*
†**to Helle jn** [1]; *jnfundere.*
†**to Helle oute**; *fundere, eff-.*
†**Hellynge in**; *jnfundens, jnfusio.*
†**an Hellynge oute**; *fundens, ef-, fusio, ef-.*
an **Helpe**; *Auxilium extraneis datur, presidium est a loco vtili positum, subsidium est quod superuenit, beneficium equalibus*; versus:

¶*Auxilium vel opem, suffragia dic, & Asilum,*
*Presidium vel subsidium, quibus Adde iuvamen*;
*Hijs Adiumentum simul Adiutoria iungas,*
*Hijs Adminiculum simul Addas opitulamen,*
*Et de propicior sit propiciacio nomen.*

*Opem jnferioribus damus*; *dextra, favor, fulcimen, fulcimentum, miniculum, opera, patrocinium, refugium, succursus, releuamen* [2].

†**vn Helpe**; *irrefugium, patrocinium.*
**to Helpe**; *Adminiculari, detendere, fauere, fulcire*; versus:

¶*Cum suffragatur, iuuat, Adiuuat, Auxiliatur,*
*Subuenit, Addatur succurrit, propiciatur:*
*Si permittatur A metris opitulatur.*

*operari, opem ferre vel prestare, suppetere, Allegare, vt: Allegabo nessessitatem tuam i. iuuabo*; *releuare, suppeditare, patrocinari & cum datiuo casu construitur.*
an **Helper**; *Adiutor, -trix, heseras.*
**Helpynge**; *Auxilians, Auxiliaris, Auxiliatorius, suffraganeus.*
an **Helter** [3]; *capistrum, capulum.*
**Hem (Hemmes A.)**; *fimbria, limbus, limbulus, lacinia, ora* [4].
**to Hem**; *fimbriare, limbare.*
an **Hemmer**; *limbator & -trix.*
**Hempe**; *canabus, canabum.*
**Hen-bane** [5]; *Iusquimanus.*
an **Henne**; *gallina, gallinula diminutiuum.*

---

[1] In Pecock's Repressor, Rolls Series, ii. 323, we are told that 'Whanne greet Constantyne the Emperour was baptisid of Siluester Pope, and hadde endewid Siluester Pope with greet plente of londis of the empire, a voice of an aungel was herd in the eir seiyng thus: "In this dai venom is *hildid* into the chirche of God" (*hodie venenum ecclesiis Dei infusum est*).' In the Ancren Riwle, p. 428, we read—'Me schal *helden* eoli and win beoðe ine wunden;' and again, p. 246—'Hwon me asaileð buruhwes oðer castles þeo þet beoð wiðinen *heldeð* schaldinde water ut.' See also P. Plowman, A. x. 60. O. Icel. *hella*, to pour. 'No man sendiþ newe wyn in to oolde botelis, (or wyne vesselis), ellis the wyn shal berste þe wyn vesselis, and þe wyn shal be *held* out, and þe wyne vesselis shulen perishe.' Wyclif, Mark ii. 22; see also *ibid.* xiv, 3.

'I toke the bacyn sone onane, And *helt* waper opon the stane.'
*Ywaine*, in Ritson, Early Eng. Romances, i. 16.

Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, ii. 347, says—'Iosue, or he deide, *helte* water on þe erþe [*effudit aquam in terram*];' and again 'mysbyleued men vsede to *helde oute*, and schede blood of a sowe þat is i-slawe in tokene of couenant i-made.'

[2] MS. *reuelamen.*

[3] Baret has 'an *halter*, anything that one is snarled or tied withall, a ginne, a snare.' '*Capistrum.* A collare; a halter; a morwell; a bande to tie vines.' Cooper. '*Capistrium.* An haltyre.' Medulla. '*Hic capistrius, A^ce.* helterer.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 194.

[4] A. adds the verses—Aspirans horam tempus tibi significabit,
Si non aspires limbum notat aut regionem.

[5] 'Henbane, herbe, *hyoscyamus.*' Baret. 'Henbane, *apollinaris.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Iusquiame.* The weed Hogsbane or Henbane.' Cotgrave. *Iusquimanus* should be *Iusquiamus* from the Greek *ὑοσκύαμος*, lit. hog's bean, but gradually corrupted into henbane, which Cotgrave also gives as '*mort aux oisaus.* Henbane, also Hemlocke.' Neckham recommends the use of Henbane for the gout, influenza, toothache, and swollen testicles. See also Lyte, Dodoens, p. 450. Another name was *henne belle*, from the

an **Hepe** (**Heype** A.); *Aceruus, Aceruulus, Aggestus, cumulus, congeries, strues, Agger, glomus, -i, glomus, ris, glomeracio, glomicellum, glomicellus*; *versus*:
(*Est glomus atque strues Cumulus vel Aceruus et Agger. Est glomus, hinc glomerus* A.).
¶*Congeries lapidum tibi sit, glomeracio fili*;
*Lignorum proprie dicitur esse strues.*

to **Heppe**; *Accumulare, Aceruere, co-, Addere, Adicere, Adiungere, vnire, ad-, Aggerare, ex-, Aggregare, Ampliare, Amplificare, Apponere, Augere, co-, Augesc[er]e, Auctare, Auctitare, Augmentare & -ri, cogitare, congerere*, con*gestare, conglobare*, con*gregare, globare, glomerare, gregare.*

†an **Heppe** [1]; *cornum.*

†an **Heppe tre** (**Hepe tre** A.); *cornus, -i, vel -us in genitiuo.*

an **Herbe**; *herba; herbidus, herbosus participia.*

†**Herbe ioñ** [2]; *herba johannis, fuga demonum.*

†**Herbe Robert** [3]; *herba Roberti.*

an **Herber** [4]; *herbarium.*

**Herde**; *Auditus.*

vn **Herde**; *Inauditus* (A.).

---

bell-shaped capsules, from which it also derived its A.S. name *belene, beolene, i.e.* furnished with bells. The modern name of *henbane* is derived from the poisonous properties of the plant, as is also *hennewol*, another name with the same meaning.

[1] A hip or fruit of the dog-rose. '*Cornus.* A hepe tre.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 181. In the Royal MS. xii. B i. leaf 40, occurs '*cornus*, a hepe tre.' See Robin Hood i. 37, and *Kyng Alisaunder*, ed. Weber, 4983. Cotgrave gives '*Senelles.* Heps or hawthorn berries. *Grate-cul.* A hep; the fruit of the wild briar, &c.' Cooper identifies the *cornus* with the *cornel*, and says it is a 'tree whereof is the male and the female; the male is not in Englande, and may be called longe cherie tree. The female of some is called dogge tree, that bouchers makers prickes of. *Cornum.* The fruit of *cornus* which is not in England; the french men call it Cornoiles. *Corneolus.* A little cornoile tree.' The Medulla, on the other hand, has '*Cornus.* A chestony tre.' Lyte, Dodoens, p. 655, mentions as the seventh kind of rose 'the Bryer bushe, the wilde Rose, or *Hep-tree.*' Cockayne, Leechdoms, &c., iii. p. 331, gives '*Heope*; a Hip, Hep, seedvessel of the *rosa canina*; in French English, a button. *Butunus* gallice butun, anglice heuppe, Gloss. Sloane, 146,' and Withals 'A bryer tree, or a hippe tree. *Rubus canis.*' Turner in his *Herbal*, 1551, p. 131, says—'I heare say that ther is a *cornel tree* at Hampton courte here in Englande.' Nekham calls the *cornus* the *hostis apri*; p. 482.

'On cace thare stude ane lityl mote nere by,
Quhare *hepthorne* bushis on the top grow hie.'
Gawin Douglas, *Eneados*, p. 67, l. 51.

See also **Schowpe tre**. 'Hawes, *hepus* and hakernes' are mentioned in William of Palerne, 1811. '*Eglenter* (brere), *qe le piperounges* (hepen, hepes) *porte*.' W. de Biblesworth in Wright's Vocab. p. 163.

[2] Of this plant Andrew Boorde in his Breuiary, chapt. 119, on the Nightmare, says—'I haue red, as many more hath done, that can tell yf I do wryte true or false, there is an herbe named *fuga Demonum*, or as the Grecians do name it *Ipericon.* In Englysshe it [is] named saynt Johns worte, the whiche herbe is of that vertue that it doth repell suche malyfycyousness or spirites.' '*Hyperion.* An hearbe called sainct John's wort.' Cooper. The Latin equivalent which in P. is given to this plant (see p. 140), viz. *perforata*, doubtless refers to a peculiarity of the leaves to which Lyte, p. 63, refers: he says 'the leaues be long and narrow, or small . . . . . the whiche if a man do holde betwixt the light and him they will shewe as though they were pricked thorough with the poyntes of needels.' '*Ypis*, herbe Johan, velde-rude.' Wright's Vocab. p. 140.

[3] According to Lyte, p. 48, Herb Robert, *Geranium Robertianum*, a kind of Crowfoot, 'doth stanche the bloud of greene woundes, to be brused and layde thereto, as *Dioscorides* saith.'

[4] In Thomas of Erceldoune, ed. Murray, p. 10, is a description of a *herbere* in which grew pears, apples, dates, damsons and figs, where the meaning is evidently a garden of fruit trees. See Dr. Murray's note on l. 177. In *Sir Ferumbras* the French knights who

†**Herdforth** (**Herforthe** A.)[1]; *herfordia; herfordensis* participium.
to **Here**; *Audire, Accipere, Attendere, haurire, videre.*
**Here**; *jstic, hic.*
†**Hereabylle**; *Audibilis.*
†**vn-Hereabylle**; *in Audibilis.*
†**Heraway** (**Hereaway** A.); *hac, istac.*
**Heraftyr**; *inposterum, Amodo, decetero, deinceps, in futuro.*
A **Heyr**; *Crinis, & cetera; vbi* heyr (A.).
an **Herebande**[2]; *trica, crinale, nexus, crinis, (discrimen; discriminalis* A.).
†to pull*e* **Herre** (**Heyre** A.); *depilare, correpto -pi.*
†to be **Heryd**; *Crinere, Crinescere* (A.).
an **Heresy**; *heresis.*
an **Heretage**[3]; *Allodium, hereditas, hereditaculum, hereditatus, primogenita; hereditalis, hereditarius* participia; *hereditacio.*
†to put fro **Heritage**; *vbi* to Deshery (A.).
an **Heretyke**[4]; *circumtilio, hereticus, meriste dicuntur heretici quia separant scripturas.*
an **Herynge**; *Auditus, Audiencia, Audimen.*
†**Herynge**; *videns, Audiens.*
an **Herynge**[5]; *Allec.*
to **Herkyn̄**; *vbi* to lysten̄.
*an **Hermett**[6]; *Anachorita, heremita, heremicola, (heremipeta, heremiticus, reclusus* A.).
†an **Hermytage**; *heremitorium.*
**Herns**[7]; *vbi* brayne (A.).
†**Herode**; *herodes; herodianus* participium.
†**Herode wyffe**; *herodias.*
†**Herode sone**; *herodiades.*
an **Heron̄**; *Ardea, Ardeola.*
†an **Heron̄ sewe**[8]; *Ardiola.*

---

are sent by Charles to Balan find him 'Sittynge on a grene *erber*.' 'He sawe syttynge vnder an ympe in an *herber*, a wonder fayre damoysel, of passynge beaute.' Lydgate, Pilgremage of the Sowle, p. 63, reprint of 1859. '*Viretum, locus pascualis virens*, a gresȝerd or an herber.' Medulla. '*Herbarium*, an herber, *ubi crescunt herbe, vel ubi habundant*, or a gardyn.' Ortus. In the *Flower and the Leaf*, *herbere* or *herbir* is distinctly used in the sense of an *arbour*, a bower of clipped foliage—

'And shapin was this *herbir*, rofe and all  As is a pretty parlour.'

As the *arbour* would commonly be an adjunct of a *herbere*, or pleasure-garden, the words might easily have got confounded. Italian, '*arborata*, an arbor or bowre of boughs or trees.' Florio. O. Fr. '*arboret, arbrière, arbreux*, place planted with trees.' Roquefort.

'Greses broghte þat fre, þat godd sett in his awenn *herbere*.' *Roland & Otuel*, 994.

[1] Hereford.

[2] '*Tena.* An herbond.' Medulla.

[3] '*Allodium.* Herytage; *quod potest dari et vendi. Dicitur allodium fundus, fundum maris ymum.*' Medulla.

[4] '*Merista.* An heretyke.' Medulla. Gr. μερίστης from μερὸς, a part, portion.

[5] 'A herring, *halec vel halex, harang;* a red herring, *halex infumata, harang soré.*' Baret. A. S. *hæring.* '*Hering* and þe makerel.' Havelok, 758.

[6] In the Reply of Friar Daw Topias, pr. in Wright's Political Poems, ii. 64, the following definition of a hermit is given:—

'In contemplacion  By eerbis, rootes, and fruyte lyven,
There ben many other  For her goddis love;
That drawen hem to disert  And this manere of folk
And drye myche peyne;  Men callen *heremytes*.'

[7] See also **Harnes.** 'Sum lay stareand on the sternes,
And sum lay knoked out thaire *hernes*.'
Wright's Polit. Poems, i. 64.

[8] The term *heronsew* is still known in Swaledale, Yorkshire, and in other parts of England is found as *hernshaw* or *harnsa*. Halliwell has, *Hernshaw*, a heron,' and quotes '*Ardeola* an hearnesew,' from Elyot's Dict. 1559; and also notes the spelling *Herunsew* in Reliq.

an **Heselle** [1]; *corulus.*
†an **Heselle** buske; *coruletum.*
*an **Hespe** [2]; *hespa.*
to **Hete**; *calefacere.*
an **Hete** (**Heyte** A.); *Adustjo, Ardor, calor, cauma,* com*bustio, bustura, estus, flagrum, ignis, incendium, vapor.*
**Hett**; *calefactus.*
**Heuen̄**; *celum, ether, ethera, olimpus, polus, paradisus, vranus.*
**Heuenly**; *celestis, celicus, celebs, celeber, olimpicus, policus, vranicus.*
**Heuy**; *grauis, molestus, onerosus, ponderosus.*
to make **Hevy** [3]; *grauare, molestare, stipulari, solicitari.*
to be **Hevy**; *grauere, grauescere, grauare, grauidare.*
*Hevyd; *vbi* grevyd.
an **Hevynes**; *Aporia, grauitas, grauitudo, grauedo, moles, molestia, scrupus, scrupulus, scrupula est anime.*
to **Hew**; *Abscindere, Abscidere, lisciare, ex-, dolare.*
an **Hewynge**; *dolatura.*

H ante I.

to **Hyde**; *Abdere, Abdicare, Abscondere, Abstrudere, celare, clanculare, condere, re-, includere, occu[l]tare.*
**Hidde** (**Hide** A.); *Absconditus racionis, Absconsum consuetudinis.*
an **Hydynge place**; *latebra, latibulum.*
an **Hydynge**; *Absconsio, Abdicacio, celacio, occultacio.*
†**Hidynge**; *occultans, Abscondens, &* cetera.
**Hidur**; *huc, istuc.*
**Hydirwarde**; *istrorsum.*
†**Hydirtoward** (**Hyddertowarde** A.); *Actenus, hucusque, vsque nunc.*

---

Antiq. i. 88. Spenser, Faerie Queene, vi. 7, 9, has *hernshaw,* and Cotgrave gives—'*Hairon,* a heron, herne, herneshawe.' Chaucer in the Squieres Tale, 67–8, says—

'I wol nat tellen of her strange sewes, Ne of her swannes, ne of her *heronsewes.*'

The French form *herouncel* appears in Liber Custumarum, p. 304. 'As lang and lanky as a *herringsue*' is a Yorkshire proverb. *Heronsew* is generally thought to be the true reading in Hamlet, II. ii. 397: 'I knowe a Hawke from a *Handsaw.*'

[1] In the account of the 'blasynge sterre' of 1471 in Warkworth's Chronicle, Camd. Soc. p. 22, we are told that 'it kept his course rysinge west in the northe, and so every nyght it aperide lasse and lasse tylle it was lytelle as a *hesylle* styke.' '*Hec corolus, A*ce. hesylletre.' Wright's Vocab. p. 192.

'Holtis and hare woddes, with *heslyne* schawes.' *Morte Arthure,* 2504.

A. S. *hæsl.* 'An hasil or hasle or hasle. *Corylus.*' Manip. Vocab.

[2] 'An hapse, hasp or catch. *Sera.*' Gouldman. In the Destruction of Troy, 11102, we read that in the fight between Pyrrhus and Penthesilea,

'Þe *haspis* of hir helme hurlit in sonder.'

See also ll. 1270, 5254, 8593. 'An haspe, *vertibulum:* to haspe, *obserare.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Agrapher.* To buckle, grapple, hasp, clasp.' Cotgrave. '"Be not aferde, sone," she saide, "for I shalle *haspe* the dore, and pynne it with a pynne."' *Gesta Romanorum,* p. 409. See also Occleve, *De Reg. Principum,* p. 40—'up is broke lok, *haspe,* barre and pynne:' and P. Plowman, B. i. 195—'So harde hath auarice *yhasped* hem togideres.' '*Hec grunda, hoc pesulum,* a hespe.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 261. '*Pensum.* An hespe.' Medulla.

'And underneþe is an *haspe* Shet wiþ a stapil and a claspe.' *Richard Cœur de Lion,* 4083.

[3] In the *Ancren Riwle,* p. 424, directions are given, 'Inwid þe wanes ha muhe werie scapeloris hwan mantel ham *heuegeð.*' A. S. *hefigian,* to oppress, weigh upon. '*Molesto.* To makyn hevy. *Molestia.* Hevynes or grevauns.' Medulla. 'I am in grete *heuynesse* & pouerte, for I haue lost all that I had.' *Gesta Romanorum,* p. 89. 'The Emperour was *hevy* with this answere, & seid, "Sith my two doughters haue thus *yhevid* me, sothely I shal preve the thrid."' *Ibid.* p. 51. Wyclif uses the word in St. Mark xiv. 33, 'he takiþ Petre and James and John wiþ him and bigan for to drede, and to *heuye,*' where the A. V. retains the expression.

**Hidus** (Hydws A.)[1]; *horridus, horrificus, & cetera; vbi* hogsum.

to **Hyght**; *vbi* to beheitt (A.).

an **Hilte**; *capulus.*

an **Hille**[2]; *Alpes, collis, dindimus*[3], *mons, monticulus, montana, promontorium, montanus.*

an **Hympne**; *ympnus, himpnulus diminutiuum.*

†an **Himpne maker**; *hympnista.*

†an **Hympsynger or sayer**; *hympnidicus.*

an **Hympner**; *hympnare, himpnarium.*

†to synge **Hympnes**; *himpnizare.*

†an **Hyne**[4]; *vbi* A servande.

an **Hynde**; *cerva, cervula diminutiuum, bissa.*

to **Hynder**; *derogare, incommodare, & cetera; vbi* warre.

an **Hynderynge**; *detrimentum, derogacio, peioracio.*

to **Hynge**; *pendere, de-, pendere, de-, com-, pensare, pensitare, fulcellare, suspendere*; versus:

¶ *Pendere vult justus, sed uult pendere malignus.*

to **Hyng downe**; *dependere.*

**Hyngynge**; *pendulus, susspendens.*

an **Hyngynge**; *susspendium, suspencio.*

†an **Hingynge as a hylle**; *decliuus, decliuis.*

an **Hippe**; *femur.*

an **Hirde**, *Argus, Archimendrita est ou[i]um*[5], *Agaso, bubulcus est boum, mandra, mercenarius qui pro mercede conducitur, mulio mulorum est, opilo ouium, pastor, pastorculus; pastorius, pastoricus participia; pecudiarius.*

an **Hyre**; *inpendium, mer[c]es, mercedula diminutiuum, salarium, stipendium.*

to **Hire**; *conducere.*

†to let to **Hire**; *locare.*

an **Hired man**; *stipendiarius; stipendiarius.*

†an **Hire payer**; *mercedarius.*

*an **Hyrn**[6]; *Angulus*; *Angularis participium*; *gonus.*

---

[1] Hampole tells us that 'Helle es halden a full *hidos* stede
þe whilke es full of endeles dede.' *Pricke of Conscience*, 1744.
And again he gives as one of the 15 signs before Doomsday,
'þe mast wondreful fisshes of þe se þat it sal be *hydus* til mans heryng.'
Sal cum to-gyder and mak swilk romyng *Ibid.* 4771.
'Stubbes scharpe and *hidous* to byholde.' Chaucer, Knight's Tale, 1120.
And in MS. Harl. 1701, leaf 83, we read—
'Y wyst myself *hydus* and blak, And nothyng hath so moche lak.'
O. Fr. *hide, hisde, hidour, hisdour* = dread; *hisdouse* = dreadful. Hogsum; does not occur in its proper place: probably **Hugsome** is meant. See note to **Hyrn**, below.

[2] Compare **þe Walde**. [3] See **Angellis sete**.

[4] In the Prologue to Piers Plowman, l. 39, B. Text, Langland says—
'Qui turpiloquium loquitur, is luciferes *hyne*.'
In 'Sinners Beware,' pr. in An Old Eng. Miscell. ed. Morris, p. 82, l. 307, we are told that our lord will say at the day of Judgment to the wicked—
. . . . 'Myne For chele hy gunne hwyne,
Poure vn-hole *hyne* For hunger hi hedde pyne;
To eure dore come, Ye nolden nyme gome.'
'An hine. *Villicus.* An hayne. *Verna.*' Manip. Vocab.

[5] That is '*Archimandrita*, Abbas generalis, seu *Princeps Monachorum . . . . . pater spiritualium ovium.*' Ducange.

[6] '*Angulus.* An herne or a cornere. *Quinquangulus.* Off v. hyrnes.' Medulla. In William of Palerne, l. 688, William starting up in his dream that Lady Melior loved him,
'Loked after þat ladi, for lelli he wende, That sche had hed in sum *hurne*;'
and at l. 3201, he and Melior having taken off their 'hidous hidus . . . . in a *hirne* hem cast.' See also P. Plowman, B. ii. 233—
'Alle flowen for fere, and fledden into *hernes*.'

to **Hisse**; *sibilare.*
an **Hyssynge**; *sibulus*; *versus*:
¶*Sibulus est hominum, serpentum sibila dicas.*
to **Hitte**; *vbi* to stryke.
an **Hyve**; *Alueare, Aluearium* (*Apiare, Apiarium, Apiaria* A.).

H *ante* O.

an **Hoby** [1]; *Alaudarius.*
†**Hoge**; *Rogerus, nomen proprium.*
an **Hogge** [2]; *maialis, est enim porcus carens testiculis.*
an **Hole**; *latebra, latibulum, columbar est nauis vel columbe*; *versus*:
¶*Cancellus, porus, forus atque fenestra foramen.*
*to **Hole** [3]; *cavare, perforare, & cetera*; *vbi* to thyrle.
†an **Hole** *in* a **mannys ȝerde**; *dindimus.*
†an **Hole in y^e nek**; *frontinella.*
*an **Holynge** (**A Holyn** A.); *hussus* (*hussum fructus eius* A.).
*an **Holyn bery** [4]; *hussum.*
†to **Holke** [5]; *palare.*
†an **Holleke** [6]; *hinula.*

---

Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, i. 313, says, 'Laborintus is an hous wonderliche i-buld wiþ halkes and *hernes*.' Douglas, *Æneados*, p. 257, l. 9, renders *cavas latebras*, by 'hid *hirnis*.' 'Vsurers wyllen nought be hyghely renomed of theyr craft ne cryen it in the markett, but pryuely in *hernes* they spoylen the people by litel and by lytel.' Lydgate, *Pylgremage of the Sowle*, Bk. iii. lf. 54. A. S. *hyrne.*

[1] 'A Hobie, a Hobyhauke. *Alaudarius* [misprinted *Alandarius*].' Manip. Vocab. 'Hobyhauke, *Alaudarius*.' Huloet. The Hobbie is mentioned by Harrison amongst the 'hawkes and rauenous foules' of England, ii. 30.

[2] Baret gives 'a barrowe hog, a gilt or gelded hog, *maialis*.' 'Hog-pigs, castrates or barrow pigs.' Mr. Robinson's Whitby Glossary. See also **Galte**. '*Maialis*, bearg.' Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76.

[3] '*Cavo*, To holyn or deluyn.' Medulla. In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 130, we 'þe briddes þet ure Louerd speke̊ of . . . . ne *holieþ* nout aduneward, ese do̊ þe uoxes.' See also *Handlyng Synne*, 10736, 'To hole, *perforare*.' Manip. Vocab.

[4] 'The park thai tuk, Wallace a place has seyn
Off gret *holyns*, that grew bathe heych and greyn.' Wallace xi. 378.

The gloss on W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 163, explains *hous* by 'holyn,' and *houce* by 'holin-leves' or 'holin-tre.' In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 418, we find 'mid *holie*, ne mid breres, &c,' where one MS. reads *holin*. A. S. *holen.*

'Lyarde es ane olde horse, and may noght well drawe,
He salle be putt into the parke *holyne* for to gnawe.' *Reliq. Antiq.* ii. 280.
'In his on honde he hade a *holyn* bobbe.' *Sir Gawayne*, 206.

[5] '*Palo*. To hedge or pale in: to proppe up with stakes.' Cooper. Stratmann connects *holken* with Swedish *holka*, excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Anturs of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told— 'Hyr enyn were *holket* and holle, And gloet as the gledes.'
A. S. *holc*, hollow, which occurs in Early Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 251. In the A.-S. version of the Gospels, St. Matthew v. 29 is thus rendered: 'Gyf þin swiðre eage þe aswikie, *aholeke* hit at [*erue*] & awerp hit fram þe.'

'His bludy bowellis toring with huge pane, Vnder his coist *holkand* in weill lawe.'
Furth renting all his fude to fang full fane, G. Douglas, *Eneados*, Bk. vi. p. 185, l. 23.
See also *ibid.* p. 26, l. 21.

'With gaistly secht behold our heidis thre, Oure *holkit* eine, oure peilit powis bair.'
P. Johnston, *The Three deid Powis*, ab. 1500.

[6] 'Hollow wort,' *fumaria bulbosa*, the *radix cava* of the old herbalists. *Runde Hohlwurzel*, Germ., *Huulroed*, Dan., *Hällrot*, Swed. See English Botany, 1471. In the *Dictionarius* of John de Garlande (Wright's *Vol. of Vocab.* p. 136) we find—'*Hinnulus*, fetus cerve; *inula* Gallice dicitur *eschaloigne*, unde versus—Hinnulus in silvis, inule queruntur in hortis.' Turner in his *Herbal*, 1551. p. 97, says: 'The onyons that we call *hollekes*, ar of this nature, that if one be set alone that their wil a great sorte within a shorte space growe of that same roote.' '*Hinnula*. Cepula; échalotte (chive, chalot) Vet. Gl.' D'Arnis. Cotgrave gives '*Ciboulet* f. a chiboll or hollow Leek.' In Wright's Vol.

**Holle** [1]; *cavus natura, concauus arte, cauatus vtroque intelligitur, inanis.*

an **Hollnes**; *cauitas, con-.*

**Honeste**; *honestus* (A.).

†to make **Honest**; *honestare.*

†to make vn **Honest**; *inhonestare.*

**Honestly**; *honeste.*

**Hongry**; *famelicus & cetera*; *vbi* hungry.

to **Hope** [2]; *Arbitrari, Autimare, censere, censere, censire, coniecturare, coniicere,* co*niectare, credere, estimare, opinari, qui opinioni sue* vel *alterius credit, putare, re-, reor, reris, sperare, suspicari.*

an **Hope**; *spes, fiducia.*

an **Hopynge**; *estimacio, Autimiacio, opinacio.*

*an **Hoppyr** [3]; *farricapsa est molendini, saticulum satum, seminarium* (*farris est* A.).

*an **Horlege** [4]; *horologium, horologicus, horoscopus.*

*an **Horlege loker**; *horuspex.*

an **Horne**; *brunda cerui est, ceros grece, cornu indeclinabile, classus, cornicula, corniculum*; *lutuus, coreus participia.*

†an **Horne blawer**; *cornicen, cornicina cicorum est, eneator.*

**Horned**; *cornutus.*

†an **Horne berer**; *corniger, cornigerulus.*

*Horner [5].

---

of Vocab. p. 225, we find 'hollek. *Ascalonia*,' which Latin term Cooper renders by 'a little oynion or scalion.' A. S. *hol*, hollow, *leac*, an onion. Compare P. Holrysche. '*Duricorium*, holleac.' Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76.

[1] See quotation from the Anturs of Arthur under **Holke**, above. '*Cauus*. Holle. *Cauitas*. Hallydhede.' Medulla. A. S. *hol*. In De Deguileville's *Pilgrimage*, MS. John's Coll. Camb. lf. 84bk. we read—'Many a willowe is cladde with fayre leves that es *hol* with-in and fulle of wormys.' See also Douglas, p. 130, l. 14. '*Caualis*. Holle as redys.' Medulla.

[2] In *William of Palerne*, ed. Skeat, 1343, the messengers exclaim

'Seþþe crist deide on þe croyce mankinde to saue,
ȝe ne herde neuer, y *hope*, of so hard a cunter;'

and again, l. 1780— 'þei seie me nouȝt, soþli I *hope*:'

in each of which instances the meaning of the word hope is *expect, believe*. So also in the Seven Sages, 2812— 'Som *hoped* he war the fend of hell;'

and in P. Plowman, B. Text, xv. 592, &c. The use of the word in this sense has, says Mr. Halliwell, led some modern editors into many strange blunders. See Nares s. v. *Hope*, where the story is cited of the Tanner of Tamworth (from Puttenham's *Arte of Poesie*, iii. cap. 22, ed. Arber, p. 263), who said—'I *hope* I shall be hanged tomorrow.' 'It signifies the mere expectation of a future event, whether good or evil, as ἐλπίζω in Greek, and *spero* in Latin. So in Shakespere, Ant. & Cleop. II. i. 38.' Tyrwhitt's Note to Chaucer, C. T. 4027.

[3] '*Vas cum quo seminatores seminant*, a sedelepe or a hopere.' MS. Gloss. pr. in Reliq. Antiq. i. 7. Hopper of a mill. *Infundibulum*.' Manip. Vocab. In the Reeve's Tale, 4039, one of the young clerks as an excuse to prevent being swindled declares,

'By god, right by the *hoper* wol I stande, Yet saw I nevere, by my fader kyn,
. . . . and se how that the corn gas in: How þat the *hoper* wagges til and fra.'

[4] 'As I was in swich plyte and in swich torment I herde the *orlage* of the couent that rang for the matynes as it was wont.' De Deguileville's Pilgrimage, &c. ed. Wright, p. 207, l. 4. See also **Overlokere**. Chaucer, *Parlement of Foules*, 350, terms the cock 'the *orloge* of thorpis lyte,' and Lydgate in his *Pylgremage*, Bk. v. ch. xiv. p. 81, of reprint 1853, has, 'by this tyme the *Horolage* had fully performed half his nyghtes cours.' See also G. Douglas, *Æneados*, pp. 208, l. 8, and 404, l. 8. In *Sir Degrevant*, l. 1453, Myldore's chamber is described as having in it 'an *orrelegge*, to rynge the ours at nyȝth.'

[5] Probably one who made or blew horns. Cotgrave gives '*Corneur*. A Horner, a winder of a Horne;' and Hollyband, '*Corneur*, a horner.' In the preamble to the Stat. 1 Rich. III. c. xii. amongst the artificers who complained of being injured by the importation of foreign wares are mentioned 'Weauers, *Horners*, Bottle makers, and Coppersmiths.' In

**Horribylle**; *horrid*us, *horribilis.*

an **Horse**; *cabo, canther*us est *equ*us *castrat*us, *hipp*us, *jpos, grece; equinus* participium; *versus*:

¶*Est sonipes vel equ*us, *fer*us, *equifer*usque, *caball*us,
*Ist*is *compedes simul emissarius in-sunt:*
*Est manui man*us *dextre dextrarius Apt*us.
*Rede*[1] *vectores nos dicim*us esse *veredos,*
*Quadrupedes dict*is *poteris* con*iungere* (*potes hijs adjungere* A.) *si vis.*

an **Horse cambe**[2]; *strigilis.*

†an **Horse hyrde**; *equiciarius, equarius.*

an **Horse mayne**; *caleptra, iuba*; (*versus*:

¶*Sasaries hominis set crines sunt mulieris,*
*Est juba quadrupedis colubri juba siue leonis* A.).

an **Horse man**; *eques; equester.*

†**Horselle**[3]; *herba, Enula campana* (A.).

†an **Horse ele** (**eylle** A.)[4]; *sanguissuga, irudo*; (*versus*:

¶*Crescit Arundo, capta* [*?cantat*] *jrundo, sugit jrudo* A.).

†an **Horse howyse**[5]; *sandalium, sudaria.*

†an **Horse lade**; *clitella.*

an **Horse schowe**; *ferrus.*

an **Horse stalle** (**tayle** A.)[6]; *penis.*

†an **Horse turde**; *donarium.*

*an **Hose** (**Hoyse** A.)[7]; *caliga, caligula, diminutiuum; versus*:

¶*Sunt ocrie, calige quos tebia portat Amict*us.

*to **Hose**; *calciare, caligare.*

*an **Hosyrer**; *calciator, caligator.*

---

the Loseley MSS. p. 53 is an item dated 1552, of the '*Horner* for blowinge hornes, turner for daggers, xlv$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$.' But in *Cocke Lorell's Bote*, p. 10, we find mentioned together: 'Repers faners and *horners*,' where it seems to refer to farm-labourers of some kind. 'Horner a maker of hornes, *cornettier*. Horneresse a woman, *cornettiere*.' Palsgrave.

[1] Read *Rheda* or *Reda*.

[2] '*Strigilis*. An horse combe, &c.' Cooper. '*Calamistrum*. A horskame.' Nominale. '*Strigilis*. An hors com.' Medulla.

[3] The plant *Campanula*, elicampane. It is mentioned in the Linc. Med. MS. leaf 281. Cooper explains *Campanula* as 'the flower called Canturbury belles.' Lyte, Dodoens, p. 336, recommends the use of Elecampane for 'inward burstinges,' or ruptures, 'tough fleme' which it makes 'easie to be shet out,' and 'blastinges of the inwarde partes.'

[4] 'An horse-leache, worme, *sanguisuga*.' Manip. Vocab. 'An horse-leach, or blood-sucker worme, *hirudo*.' Baret. '*Sanguissuga*. A watere leche.' Medulla.

[5] In the Household & Wardrobe Ordinances of Edward II. (Chaucer Soc. ed. Furnivall), p. 43, it is directed that the haknyman (see note s. v. **Haknay**, p. 170), 'shal carry the *houses* of the horses that travel in the kinges compani.' '*Sudaria*. Stragulum, quo equus insternitur, ne ejus sudor equitem inficiat: *couverture de cheval*.' Ducange. '*Housse*. A short mantle of corse cloth (and all of a peece) worne in ill weather by countrey women about their head and sholders; also, a foot-cloth for a horse; also, a coverlet, or counter point for a bed (in which sence it is most used among Lepers, or in spittles for Lepers).' Cotgrave. In the Treatise *de Utensilibus* by Alexander Neckham, pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 99, amongst other horse furniture we find directions that

canevaz dos cuvert huce idem panel

'*carentivillo tergum sit coopertum, postmodum sudario, vel suario, vel panello*.'

See also **Howse of a horse.**

[6] MS. which reads **Horse stalle**, corrected by A. '*Penis: cauda equina*.' Medulla.

[7] '*Caliga*. An hose. *Caligatus*, Hosyd. *Caligo*. To hosyn.' Medulla. '*Caliga*. An hoase; a legge harnesse; greaue or buskin, that shouldiours (*sic*) used, full of nayles in the botom. *Caliga spiculatoria*. A stertup.' Cooper. John Paston writing to his mother in 1465 says—'Also, modyr, I beseche 3ow, that ther may be purveyd some meane that I myth have sent me home by the same mesenger ij. peyir *hose*, j. peyir blak and an othyr payir roset, whyche be redy made for me at the *hosers* with the crokyd bak, next to the

an **Hospitalle**; *cenodochium vel xenodochium, xenodociolum, Asilum, diuersorium, hospitale, hospicium, gerontoconium, rogatorium, xenotrophium* [1].

†an **Hosspituller**; *cenodochiaria, cenodochiarius.*

*an **Host**; *tussis, tussicula.*

*to **Host** [2]; *tussire.*

an **Hoste** [3]; *hostia.*

an **Hoste**; *hosspes.*

an **Hoste of men**; *Acies, examen, exercitus, manus.*

an **Hosteler**; *vbi* A osteler.

**Howe**; *qualiter, quomodo, quam; ut, nescis quam male loquitur iste de te; vel sic, quam bene diligis me, cum similibus.*

†**Howe Alde** [4]; *quotennis.*

**Howe lange**; *quamdiu, vsquequo.*

**Howe many**; *quot, indeclinabile, quotus.*

**How mekylle**; *quantum vel quantus, quantu[m]cunque, quantisper.*

†**Howe ofte**; *quociens.*

an **Howse**; *domus, -mi vel -mus, domicula diminutiuum est*; versus:

¶ *Tolle -me, -mi, -mus, in variando domus.*

*lar, penates*; versus:

¶ *Est domus atque doma, presepe, domuncula, tectum,*
*Edas, ediculas, habitacula dic staciones:*
*Hijs pastoforium, magale, tugurria, iungas,*
*Atque mappale, casa sit ypopis, mansio iuncta.*

to make an **Howse**; *domificare, edificare, fundare.*

†an **Howse breker**; *Apercularius.*

an **Howse keper**; *editis, edituus.*

†**A Howse of A horse** [5]; *sandalum, sudaria* (A.).

*to **Howsylle** [6]; *communicare.*

*an **Howfe**; *tena.*

*an **Howselynge**; *communicacio.*

---

Blak Fryers Gate, within Ludgate . . . . I beseche you that this ger be not forget, for I have not an hole *hose* for to doon; I trowe they schall cost both payr viij$^{s}$.' Paston Letters, ii. 232–3. 'I hose. *Je chause.* It costeth me monaye in the yere to hose and shoe my servauntes.' Palsgrave.

[1] MS. *xeutrophium.*

[2] 'His ene was how, his voce wes hers *hostand*.' Henrysone, Bannatyne Poems, p. 131, in Jamieson, who also quotes from Dunbar, Maitland Poems, p. 75,

'And with that wourd he gave ane *hoist* anone.'

[3] The consecrated wafer in the sacrament.

[4] *Quotannis* is of course properly an adverb, 'year by year,' or 'yearly;' but *quot annos natus* was used for 'how old is he?'

[5] See also **Horse howyse**. In this case the MS. reads *fandalum, fudaria.*

[6] 'Thus I awaked & wrote what I had dremed,
And di3te me derely & dede me to cherche,
To here holy þe masse & to be *houseled* after.' P. Plowman, B. Text, xix. 1. Dr. Morris, Old Eng. Homilies, 2nd series, p. ix, notices an odd popular etymology of the word, viz. *hu sel* = how good (it is). See also Nares' Glossary and Peacock's edition of Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest, p. 69. The author of the *Ancren Riwle* (p. 412) recommends that the laity should not receive the Holy Communion oftener than 15 times a year at the most. He mentions as proper occasions, Mid-winter, Candlemas, Twelfth-day, the Sunday half-way between that and Easter (or Lady-day, if near the Sunday), Easter day, the 3rd Sunday after, Holy Thursday, Whit-sunday, Midsummer-day, St. Mary Magdalene's day, the Assumption, the Nativity of the Virgin, Michaelmas-day, All Saints' day, and St. Andrew's day. Chaucer says *once* a year at least—'and certes ones a yere at the leste it is lawful to be *houseled*, for sothely ones a yere alle thinges in the erthe renouelen.' Parson's Tale, at the end of *Remedium Luxuriæ.* Robert of Brunne says the same—

'Comaundement in the olde lawe was
Ones yn þe 3ere to shewe þy trespas;
þe newe law ys of more onour,
Ones to receyue þy creatoure.'
*Handl. Synne*, ll. 10298–10301.

Conscience in P. Plowman, B. xix. 386, bids men to come 'onys in a moneth.' See also Myrc, *Instruct. to P. Priests*, p. 8.

H ante V.

†**Huchoñ**; *hugo, nomen proprium viri.*

an **Hude** [1]; *capicium.*

†an **Hude** [2]; *repociculum* (*repofocilium* A.).

an **Hufe** (**Huyfe** A.) [3]; *vngula.*

†**Hugely**; *Adeo, Admodum, porro, oppido, valde, multum, plurimum.*

to **Huge** (**Hugge** A.) [4]; *Abhominari, detestari, dirigere, rigere, rigescere, execrari, fastidire, horrere, Ab-, horrescere, horrificare.*

**Hwgsome**; *Abhominabilis, detestabilis, Execrabilis, absurdus, horrendus visu, horribilis, horridus animo* (A.).

**Hugsome**[**nes**] (**Hwgsomnes** A.); *Abhominacio, detestacio, execracio, horripilacio.*

an **Huke**; *hamus, laqueus.*

†to **Huke**; *hamare.*

*An **Hukster** [5]; *Auccionarius, Auccionaria.*

an **Humlok** [6]; *cicuta, harba benedicta, intubus.*

an **Hunde**; *vbi* a doge.

---

[1] '*Capitium*, a hoode for the heade.' Cooper, 1584. Chaucer, Prologue Cant. Tales, 195, describes the Monk as wearing a *hood*, to fasten which under his chin, 'he hadde of gold y-wrought a curious pynne:' and in the Anturs of Arthur, ed. Robson, ii. 5, Dame Gaynour's *hud* is described as

'Of a haa hew, þat hur hede hidus, Of purpure and palle werke, and perre to pay.'

In Myrc's Instructions for Parish Priests, l. 883, the priest when about to hear a confession is told, 'ouer þyn yen pulle þyn *hod*.' A. S. *hod*.

[2] *Repofocilium, Retrofocilium vel Retropostficilium, vel Repofocinium, illud quod tegit ignem in nocte, vel quod retro ponitur: quasi cilium foci, super quod a posteriori parte foci ligna ponuntur, quod vulgo* Lander *dicitur, et dicitur a repono et focus, et cilium.* Gloss. Lat. Gall. *Repofocilium, ce qui couvre le feu de nuit, ou ce qui est mis derriere.*' Ducange. '*Landier.* An Andiron.' Cotgrave. See Halliwell *s. v.* Andiron. '*Repofocilium, id est quod tegit ignem in nocte* (a hudde or a sterne).' Ortus. See P. Herthe Stok.

[3] 'The houfe of a horse, *ungula*.' Manip. Vocab.

'"Þe Dan," he says, "sal þe nedder be And sal byte the hors by þe *hufe* harde,
Sitand in þe way als men may se; And mak þe vpstegher fal bakwarde."'

A. S. *hôf.* *Pricke of Conscience*, 4177.

[4] Palsgrave gives 'I *hugge*, I shrinke me in my bed. It is goode sporte to see this little boy *hugge* in his bed for cold;' and in Manip. Vocab. we have 'to hugge, *horrescere*.' Jamieson also gives 'to *hugger*, to shudder.' Skelton uses the form '*howgy*, ii. 24. Wyclif speaks of a man '*uggynge* for drede and wo.' Select Eng. Works, iii. 34. See also to **Ug**, &c., below, and P. Vggone, or haue horrowre.

[5] 'Te33 turrndenn Godess hus Inntill *hucesteress* boþe.' Ormulum, 15817. Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, ii. 171, says of the English that they are 'in etynge and in drynkynge glotouns, in gaderynge of catel *hoksters* [*in quæstu caupones*].' '*Aucionarius.* A howstare (*sic*).' Medulla. In the Liber Albus, p. 690, is an ordinance, '*Qe nul* Hukster *estoise en certein lieu, mais voisent parmy la Ville*,' from which it is clear that they were wandering merchants, or pedlars. See also the ordinances '*de Brasiatoribus et* Huksters *cervisiam vendentibus*' at p. 698 of the same volume, amongst which we read that no *Hukster* was to be allowed to sell ale. The oath to be taken by officers of the City of London is also given at pp. 526–7—by which they were forbidden to be '*regratours ne* huksters *de nulle manere vitayle*.' '*Maquignon.* A hucster, broker, horse-courser.' Cotgrave. 'Hucster which selleth by retaile. Houkester. *Caupo, propola: cauponor*, to sell as they do. Houksters crafte, *cauponaria*.' Huloet. 'A huckster, or houckster. a gueld.' Minsheu. According to Prof. Skeat the word is properly the feminine form of *hawker*, and in the Liber Albus is generally applied to females, but see Wedgwood, s. vv. Hawker and Huckster. 'I hucke as one dothe that wolde bye a thing good cheape. *Je harcelle.* I love nat to sell my ware to you, you hucke so sore.' Palsgrave. '*Dardanier*, an huckster, he that kepeth corne till it be deare.' Hollyband.

[6] '*Cicuta.* An homelok.' Medulla. In Wright's Songs & Carols from a MS. in the Sloane collection, 15th Century, p. 10, we find—

'Whan brome wyll appelles bere, And *humloke* honi in feere, Than seek rest in lond.'

'Humlok, Homelok. *Cicuta.*' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. pp. 265 and 191. '*Herba benedicta*,

an **Hundeflee** [1]; *cinomia.*
†an **Hunde colar**; *copularius, collarium, millus.*
†**Hunde fenkylle** [2]; *ferula.*
**Hundreth**; *centum indeclinabile, centenus, centenarius, centes[i]mus, gentos grece.*
an **Hundreth sythys**; *cencies.*
an **Hungyr**; *esuries, fames.*
to **Hungyr**; *esurire, famere, -escere.*
**Hungry**; *famelicus.*
**Huny**; *mel*; *melleus.*
an **Huny cambe**; *brisca, favus, fauillus, vnica.*
†to make **Huny**; *mellificere, mellificare.*
†an **Huny pot or hony wesselle**; *mellarium.*
to **Hunte**; *venari.*
an **Huntynge**; *venacio.*
an **Hunter**; *venator, venaticus, venaticum canem* [3] *ducimus, venatorium ferramentum.*
†an **Hunter spere**; *venabulum.*
an **Hurde**; *repositum.*
an **Hurde howse**; *Abdicatorium, repositorium.*
†an **Hurdome** [4]; *meretricium.*
†to do **Hurdome**; *meretricari.*
an **Hure**; *vbi* a common woman.
an **Huresoñ**; *Manzer, i. filius scorti.*
an **Hurre bone (A Hurre A.)** [5]; *giraculum*; versus:
¶*Ossa quibus ludunt pueri giracula dicas.*
**Hurte**; *collisus, elisus, illisus animo, lesus.*
to **Hurte**; *Allidere, col-, elidere, illidere, ledere, officere, perlidere, relidere.*

---

herbe beneit, hemeluc. Reliq. Antiq. i. 37. A. S. *hemleac.* Cooper has '*Intubus.* Dioscorides maketh of it two kindes, *Hortensem* and *Syluestrem*, of that is of the garden he maketh also two sortes, one with a broad leafe, which is the common Endiue, an other with a narrower leafe. Of that he calleth wilde be also two sortes. One is the common succorie, and the other Dent de lyon.' Sw. *hund-loka* (dog-leek), wild chervil, a plant of the same family as *biörn-loka* (bear-leek), cows-parsley.

[1] '*Cinomia.* An hound flye.' Medulla. '*Cinomia, Ricinus,* hundes-fleoge.' Alfric's Vocab. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 23. '*Ricinus,* hundes-wyrm.' *ibid.* p. 24. Compare P. 'Hownde Flye. *Cinomia, vel cinifex, vel cinifes.*' 'And he sente in to them an *hound fleȝe* [fleisch flie P. *cœnomyiam* Vulg.], and it eet hem; and a frogge and it destroȝede them.' Wyclif, Psalms lxxvii. 45; see also civ. 31.

[2] '*Ferula,*' according to Cooper, is 'an hearbe lyke bygge fenell, and may be called fenell giant, or hearbe sagapene.' Mr. F. K. Robinson, in his Glossary of Whitby, E. D. Soc., gives 'Dog-finkil, maithe weed. *Anthemis cotula.*' Lyte, Dodoens, p. 186, identifies it with the wild Camomile, 'called in English Mathers, Mayweede, Dogges Camomill, Stincking Camomill, and Dogge Fenell.' For *Fenkylle* as a form of *Fenelle,* see **Fenelle** or **Fenhelle**. '*Hec cimnicia,* hund fynkylle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 226.

[3] MS. *canam.*

[4] Hampole tells us that after the Resurrection, the righteous will understand all knowledge,

'Whi som er ryche here, and som pore, Er baptized, and has cristendom.'
And whi som childer geten in *hordom,* *P. of Conscience,* 8259.

And in a treatise on the Commandments, &c., in MS. Harl. 1701, leaf 11, we read—

'The syxte comaundyth us also That we shul nonne *hurdam* do.'

'And the womman was greuyd to the ȝonge man, and he refuside the *hordom* [forsook auoutrie P.].' Wyclif, Genesis xxxix. 10. In Levit. xxi. 7 it is used for a prostitute: 'A strompet, and foule *hordam* ȝe shulen not take to wijf.'

[5] '*Giraculum.* Illud cum quo pueri ludunt, quod in summitate cannæ vel baculi volvitur, et contra ventum cum impetu defertur; (Fr.) *moulines que les enfants mettent au bout d'un bâton pour tourner contre le vent.*' (Vet. Glos.). D'Arnis. '*Giraculum: quidam ludus puerorum.* A spilquerene.' Reliq. Antiq. i. 9. '*Giraculum.* A chyldys whyrle.' Medulla. '*Giraculum, Anglice* a chylde's whyrle, or a hurre, *cum quo pueri ludunt.*' Ortus. Compare P. Spylkok, and Whyrlebone, and see **Whorlebone**, below.

an **Hurte**; *collisio, lesio, lesura, liuor; lesiuus.*

*an **Husband**; *edituus, iconimus, jncola, paterfamilias; versus:*
¶ *Rusticus, agrecola, rudis & villanus, Agrestis;*
*Et cum ruricula societur villicus istis.*

an **Husbande**; *coniux, maritus, maritolus, maricellus, sponsus, vir; maritalis, sponsalis, virilis.*

†an **Husbandry**; *Agricultura, iconomia.*

†an **Husynge of a nutte** (nott A.); *folliculus, maci* (*nauci* A.) *indeclinabile, theca.*

*an **Hustylmentt** [1]; *supellex, supellectile, vtensile.*

an **Huswyfe**; *matrona, materfamilias, sponsa; vnde versus:*
¶ *Est hera vel domina, mulier, matrona, virago.*

## Capitulum 9m I.

I *ante* A.

**I**; *Ego, egomet.*

*a **Iagge** [2]; *fractillus*; *fractillosus, fractillatus.*

a **Iay**; *garrulus, graculus* (*gargulus* A.).

a **Iayler**; *carcerarius.*

*to **Iangylle**; *vbi* to chater.

---

[1] In the Liber Albus, pp. 667 and 719, is an ordinance, 'que nul Marche des potz, paielx, et autres *hustilementz* ne soit tenuz fors a Cornhulle.' See also the Glossary to Liber Custumarum, s. vv. *Ustilemenz* and *Hostel.* In the Inventory of John Birnand taken in 1565, are mentioned 'j old deske, j litle coffer, j litle bell, and j old chaire vj$^{s}$, j Almon revet [Almain-rivet armour], ij salletts, ij sculles, j paire splints, j shafe of arrowes, and other *hustlements*, xxv$^{s}$ viii$^{d}$.' *Richmondshire Wills*, &c., Surtees Soc. vol. xxvi. p. 179. John Baret in his Will, 1463, bequeathed to his niece 'certeyne stuffe of *ostilment*.' *Bury Wills*, &c., Camden Soc. p. 22. In the Paston Letters, ed. Gairdner, iii. 418, we read—'Hec sunt *hostilmenta* et utensilia domus, bona et catalla, que Willielmus Paston, in indentura presentibus annexa nominatus, tradidit et dimisit Willielmo Joye.' Wyclif in his version of Exodus xxx. 27 speaks of 'the bord with his vessels, and the candelstik, and the necessaryes' (in some MSS. *hustilmentis, utensilia*, Vulg.). See also xxxix. 32.

[2] In the Vision of Wm. Staunton, 1409 (MS. Reg. 17 B. xliii. leaf 133, quoted in Wright's edition of St. Patrick's Purgatory, p. 145) the author describes men and women in hell, and observes that he saw some there 'with mo *jayges* on here clothis than hole cloth;' and again in a later passage, p. 148, he observes that, instead of curiously cut clothes, many are surrounded by twining snakes and reptiles, and 'thilk serpentes, snakes, todes, and other wormes ben here *jaggis* and *daggis*.' See P. Plowman, B. xx. 143—'let *dagge* his clothes;' *Richard the Redeles*, ed. Skeat, iii. 193, Chaucer's *Parson's Tale*, &c., &c. Amongst the articles of dress enumerated in the inventories of the goods of Sir J. Fastolf, taken in 1459, we find 'Item. j *jagged* huke of blakke sengle, and di. of the same. Item. j hode of blakke felwet, with a typpet, halfe damask and halfe felwet, y-*jaggyd*. Item. j hode of depe grene felwet, *jakyyd* uppon the role. Item. a coveryng of a bedde of aras, withe hontyng of the bore, a man in blewe, with a *jagged* hoode, white and rede.' Paston Letters, i. 476-480. For a full account of the practice see Fairholt, *History of Costume*, pp. 108, 434. 'Jagge of a garmente. *Lacinia.* Jagged. *Laciniosus.*' Huloet. 'A Jag, garse or cut. *Incisura, Lacinia.* To iagge, pounse or cut. *Incido.* Leaues crompeled and iagged in the edges.' Baret. Harrison in his *Description of Eng.* i. 272, says—'Neither was it merrier in England than when an Englishman was known by his owne cloth . . . . . without such cuts and gawrish colours as are worn in these daies, and never brought in but by the consent of the French, who thinke themselves the gaiest men when they have most diversities of *iagges*, and change of colours about them.' Turner in his Herbal, pt. ii. lf. 43, says that 'Lupine hath one long stalke and a lefe, with v. or seuen *iaggers*, which altogether, when as they are growen out, haue the lykenes of a ruel of a spor or of a sterr.' See **Ryven chate**, below.

*a Iakke [1]; *bombicinium* (*diplos, idem* or Dublett A.).
Iames; *jacobus, nomen proprium.*
Iangiller; *fictilis, poliloquus, & cetera; vbi* chaterynge.
Iangillyng [2]; *loquax, & cetera; vbi* chateryng (A.).
†Ianver (Ianuari A.); *januarius.*
*to Iape; *nugari, con-.*
*Iapanly; *nugaciter.*
Iawnes [3]; *vbi* gulsoghte.
*a Iape; *nuga, nugacio, nugacitas.*
*a Iaper; *nugator, nugax, nugatorius.*
*Iapande [4]; *nugans, nugacul*us.
†a Iavelle [5]; *gaola; vbi* a presone.

I ante D.

Idylle; *lentus, ociosus* [6].
to be Idylle; *ociari.*
an Idiote [7]; *idiota.*
an Idylnes; *ocium, ociositas, ociolum.*

I ante E.

Ierusalem [8]; *ierusalem indeclinabile, ierosolomis indeclinabile, ierosolima.*
a Iewe; *judeus, verpus*; *iudeicus participium.*
†a Iewes maner; *iudaismus.*
¶ Iudaizare est *morum* [?] *iudeorum viuere.*

I ante F.

If; *Si.*
If nott; *sin Autem, Sinon.*

I ante G.

†an Ignorance; *ignorancia, vox.*
†Ignorantt; *ignorans.*

I ante L.

†Ilkaday; *cotidie, cotidianus.*
an Ile; *jnsula.*
†Ilkane; *quilibet, quelibet, quodlibet, singulus, & cetera; vbi* alle.
†Ille; *malus, malignus, & cetera; vbi* wekyd.

---

[1] 'Thus the devil farith with men and wommen: first he stirith him to pappe and pampe her fleische, desyrynge delicious metis and drynkis, and so hoppe on the piler with her hornes, lockis, garlondis of gold and of riche perlis, callis, filettis and wymplis, and rydelid [?ryuelid] gownes, and rokettis, colers, lacis, *jackes*, pattokis [?paltokis], with her longe crakowis, &c.' Sermon on the Temptation in the Desert, *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 41. In the Paston Letters, No. 408, vol. ii. p. 36, John Paston, writing to Margaret Paston, says—'The last eleccion was not peasibill, but the peple was *jakkyd* and saletted, and riotously disposed.'

[2] 'Som men in kirke slomers and slapes Som tentes to *iangillyng* and iapes.'
MS. Harl. 4196, leaf 185.
'Hit is a foule þing for a kyng to *iangle* moche at þe feste [*dicacem fore*].' Trevisa's Higden, vi. 469. 'Thou *jangelist* as a jay.' Wright's *Polit. Poems*, ii. 104.

[3] Baret gives 'the Iaundis, *morbus regius*: a birde, which if a man see, being sicke of the *iaundis*, the man shall waxe hole, and the bird shall die, *icterus*, it is also called *galgulus*.' See Pliny, xxx. 28. This bird appears to be the Yellow Thrush. In the *Handlyng Synne*, Harl. MS. 1701, leaf 27, we are told that

'Envyus man may lyknyd be That men mow se yn mennys yne;'
To the *iawnes*, the whyche is a pyne

and amongst the various diseases to which men are subject Hampole enumerates 'fevyr, dropsy and *Iaunys*.' *Pricke of Conscience*, 700. Brockett gives '*Jaunis*, the jaundice.' Trevisa in his version of Higden's *Polychronicon*, ii. 113, speaks of 'a pestilence of þe ȝelowe yuel þat is i-cleped þe *jaundys* [*ictericiam*].' 'Jaundise sicknes. *Arquatus morbus. Icteros, morbus arcuatus.* Jaundise called the yelow iaundise, *morbus regius*.' Huloet. Fr. *jaunisse* fr. *jaune*, yellow. See several recipes for the cure of the *jaunes* in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 51. '*Aurugo*: the Kynke or the Jaundys.' Medulla.

[4] MS. Iapnade.

[5] 'A sargant sent he to *Iaiole*, And iohan hefd comanded to cole.' *Cursor Mundi*, 13174. 'In helle is a deop *gayhol*, þar-vnder is a ful hot pol.' Old Eng. Miscell. ed. Morris, p. 153, l. 219. O. Fr. *gaole, geole.*

[6] MS. *odiosus.*

[7] See Prof. Skeat's note on P. Plowman, C. x. 118.

[8] MS. Ireusalem.

†**Ille** ; *male, perniciose, maligne.*
†**to do Ille** ; *malignari vel -re, male-facere.*
†**An Ille fame** ; *jnfamia.*
†**Ille famed** ; *jnfamatus.*
†**Ille wylled** (**Ille wille** A.) ; *malivolus.*
†**Ille wyn̄** ; *villum* [1].

I *ante* M.

**an Image** ; *jmago, caracter, effigies, figura, sculptile, signum* ; *vt : vidi signum sancti johannis ; similacrum, statua, specumen* (*specimen* A.).
**to Imagyn̄** ; *excogitare, moliri, de-, Imaginari, machinari, &* cetera.
**an Imaginacion̄** ; *jmaginacio.*
**an Imaginer** ; *molitor, excogitator.*
**Imaginynge** ; *moliens, maginans, jmaginans.*
**an Imbasitour** (**Inbasitur** A.) ; *Ambisiator.* **A**ce, **an Imbasytour.**
†**Ime As A coppe** (**os a Cup** A.) [2] ; *pannosus.*
***an Impe** [3] ; *vbi* A grafte.
***to Impe** ; *vbi* to grafte.
***an Impynge** ; *vbi* A graftynge.
†**an Imposteme** [4] ; *Apostema.*

I *ante* N.

†**In any place** ; *vspiam, vsquam, in aliquo loco.*
**In** ; *jn.*
†**to Incense** ; *incensare, suffire, suffumigare, thurificare.*
†**Incense** ; *jncensum, thumama.*
†**Incest** ; *jncestus* ; *jncestuosus.*
†**to do Incest** ; *jncestare.*
**an Inche** ; *pollicium.*
†**to Inchete** ; *fiscare, &* cetera ; *vbi* to enchete.
†**an Incheter** ; *fiscator, fiscarius, &* cetera ; *vbi* a encheter.
†**Inde** ; *Inda, ethiopia ; ethiops est aliquis de ethiopia* (*ista patria* A.).
**Indettydd.**
**to Indewe** ; *oppign*[*or*]*are, subarrare.*
**to Indyte** [5] ; *dictare, jndictare.*
**an Indyter** ; *dictator, indictator.*
**an Indyter of lettirs** ; *dictator.*
**to make an Ingyne** ; *machinari.*
**an Ingyne** ; *fundibalum, machina, machinola, machinamentum; machinalis, machinosus.*
†**Inglamus** [6] ; *viscosus* (*viscositas* A.).

---

[1] *Villum* for *vinulum*, dimin. of *vinum.*

[2] I can make nothing of this. *Pannosus* is of course ragged, or, as the Medulla renders it, '*carens pannis.*'

[3] In the Treatise on planting and grafting from the Porkington MS. pr. by Mr. Halliwell in Early Eng. Miscellanies (for the Warton Club, 1855), we are told—'Iff thou wylt that thy appyllys be rede, take a graff of an appyltre, and *ympe* hit opone a stoke of an elme or an eldre, and hit schalbe rede appylles.' 'Springe or *ympe* that commeth out of the rote.' Huloet. Baret gives 'Impe, or a yong slip of a tree, *surculus.*' In Piers Plowman, B. v. 137, Wrath says—

'I was sum tyme a frere, And þe couentes gardyner for to graffe *ympes.*'

'He sawe syttyng vnder an *ympe* in an herber, a wonder fayre damoysel, of passynge beaute, that ful bitterly wept.' Lydgate, *Pylgremage of the Sowle*, 1483, b$^{k}$. iv. ch. xxxviii. 'I shall telle the fro whens this appel tree come and how [who] hit *ymped.*' ibid. b$^{k}$. iv. ch. ii. The word was also applied to a child or offspring ; thus Cotgrave gives '*peton*, the slender stalk of a leaf or fruit ; *mon peton*, my pretty springall, my gentle imp.' 'Impe. *Surculus.* Imped or graffed, *insertus.*' Huloet. See *Ancren Riwle*, pp. 360, 378. Cf. Welsh, *imp, impyn*, a shoot, scion : Ger. *impfen*, to graft. 'Ase land guod, and a grayþed, and worþi . . . . yzet mid guode *ympen.*' *Ayenbite*, p. 73.

'Of feble trees ther cometh feble *ympes.*' Chaucer, *Monkes Tale*, 15442.

'*Insitio*: Impyng or cuttyng.' Medulla.

[4] See **Aposteme.**

[5] See **Endyte**, &c., above.

[6] 'Bacus þe bollore . . . . *englaymed* was in glotenye & glad to be drounke.' *Alexander & Dindimus*, l. 675. 'Hony is yuel to defye & *englaymeth* the mawe.' P. Plowman, B. xv. 63. '*Viscus*, gleme or lyme.' Ortus. '*Visqueux*, clammy, cleaving, bird-lime like.' Cotgrave. Compare also in the Promptorium 'Gleymows or lymows, *limosus, viscosus,*

to **Inhabett**; *jnhabitare, & cetera; vbi* to dwelle.

†to **Inheghe**; *Allevare, Attollere, cacuminare, culminare, efferre, exaltare, extollere, fastigiare, jnaltare, magnificare, sublimare, sustollere.*

to **Inherett**; *hereditare.*

an **Inhereditance**; *hereditas.*

**Inke**; *Attrimentum, enchaustum, jncaustum* (*Attramen* A.).

an **Inke horne**[1]; *Atramentarium, calamarium, incausterium.*

to **Inioyne** (**Iune** A.); *iniungere.*

**Inioyned**; *jniunctus.*

†to **Inlawe.**

†**In no place**; *nusquam*; (*versus*: *¶Ad tempus nunquam, sed pertinet ad loca nusquam* A.).

†to **In or to In** (to **Ine as corne or hay & oþer thynge** A.)[2]; *jnferre, jnportare, jnvehere.*

an **Inne**; *hosspicium.*

an **Innocent**; *innocens, innoxius.*

an **Innocency** (**Innocence** A.)[3]; *innocencia, jnsoncia.*

†**In odyr place**; *Alibi, Alio.*

†**In quarte**[4]; *vbi* hale. (**In whart**; *vbi* alle A.).

an **Inqwest**; *jnquesicio, duodena.*

to **Inquire**; *jnquerere.*

to **Inschete**[5]; *jnvestigare.* to **Inserche.**

†**Inserchynge**; *jnvestigacio, inquisicio.*

**In so mekylle**; *Adeo, eatenus, jntantum.*

---

*glutinosus*: gleymyn or yngleymyn, *visco, invisco.*' In Trevisa's trans. of Bartholomæus *de Proprietatibus Rerum*, 1398, b$^{k}$. iv. ch. ii. occurs the following: 'Nothinge sweteþ nor comeþ oute of flewme for þe *glaymnesse* þerof,' [*de flegmate nihil resudat nec descendit propter* viscositatem *ejus*], where the editions of 1535 and 1582 read, 'for the *clamminesse* thereof.' A. S. *clám* = clay, probably for *gelám*, from *lám* = clay (Skeat).

[1] 'And loo! the man that was clothid with lynnen, that hadde an *enkhorn* in his rigge, [a pennere in his bac, *Purvey,*] answerde a worde seiynge, Y haue don, as thou commandidist to me.' Wyclif, *Ezekiel* ix. 11. See **Penner and a nynkehorne,** hereafter. 'An inkehorne or any other thyng that holdeth inke. *Atramentarium.*' Baret. '*Attramentarium.* An ynkhorne or a blekpot.' Medulla.

[2] 'There he taryed tyll they had *inned* all their corne and vyntage.' Berners' *Froissart*, vol. ii. ch. xxii. p. 55. 'Those that are experienced desire that theire rye hange blacke out of the eare, and that theire wheate bee indifferent well hardened; for then they say that as soone as it is *inned*, it will grinde on a mill.' *Farming & Account Books* of H. Best, of Elmswell, York, 1641 (Surtees Soc. vol. xxxiii. p. 45). Palsgrave has 'I inne, I put in to the berne. *Je mets en granche.* Have you inned your corne yet?' In Robert of Gloucester, p. 336, the word is used in the sense of providing with an inn or lodging: 'Þo þe day was ycome, so muche folc þer com, þat me nuste ware hem *inny*;' and so also in *William of Palerne*, 1638: 'Whan þese pepul was *inned*, wel at here hese;' and Wyclif, 1 Kings x. 22. See Shakspere, *Coriolanus*, V. vi. 37 and Tusser, *Husbandry*, p. 64.

[3] MS. **Innocenly.**

[4] In the York Bidding Prayer iii, pr. in the *Lay Folks Mass-Book*, ed. Simmons, p. 69, is a petition for fellow-parishioners travelling by land or sea 'þat god almyghty saue þame fra all maner of parels & bring þam whar þai walde be *inquart* and heill both of body and of saule:' and again, p. 70, 'for all þe see farand þat god allmyghtty saue þame fra all maner of parels & brynge þame and þer gudes *in quart* whare þaie walde be.'

'A, Laverd, sauf make þou me; A, Laverd, *in quert* to be.'
Early Eng. Psalter, ed. Stevenson, Ps. cxvii. 25.

In the *Cursor Mundi*, ed. Morris, p. 113, l. 1803, we read—

'But thouȝe that Noe was *in quert*, He was not al in ese of hert;'

and in Laud MS. 416, leaf 76, we are told, 'Remembyr thy God while thou art *quert.*' In the *Destruction of Troy*, l. 6941, we have 'in holl *qwert*' = in perfect health. See also *Morte Arthure*, 582 and 3810, and *Pricke of Conscience*, 326; and compare **Quarte,** below. Fr. *cœur, queor*; cf. '*hearty*,' 'in good *heart.*'

[5] Probably a mere error of the scribe, intended to be corrected by '**to Inserche**' being written in the same hand at the end of the line as above.

to **Inspyre**; *jnspirare.*
an **Inspyracion̄**; *jnspiracio.*
an **Instrument**; *jnstrumentum, Arma.*
†an **Instrument of howyse**; *vtensile.*
†a place of **Instrument**; *locus vbi reponuntur Arma, Armamentum, Armarium.*
†an **Intente**; *Intencio, opera.*
†**In þe mene tyme**; *jnterim, jntere, jnterea, interum, tantisper.*
to **Intyce**; *jncitare, jnstigare, jnstringere, prouocare, persuadere, suadere, suggerere in bono & in malo, solicitare, &* cetera *alia.*
†**Intysynge**; *jncitans, jnstigans, suggerens.*
†an **Intysynge**; *jncitacio, jnvestigacio, instigacio, jnstinctus, incitamentum, persuasio, suggestio; suggestiuus.*
**In vane**; *frustra, incassum, vane, invanum*; *vanus, superfluus, &* cetera; *vbi* vayne.
an **Inwye**; *jnvidia, invidencia, liuor, zelus.*
to **Invye** (to haue **Invy** A.); *emulari, jnvidere.*
**Invyous**; *emulus, ibis, liuidus, jnvidiosus qui sinit jnvidiam, jnvidus qui jnvidet; versus:*

¶*Invidus jnvidet, jnvidiam sinit jnvidiosus;*
*Invidiosus ego non jnvidus esse laboro.*

**Inuitory** [1]; *Invitatorium, Inuentarium* (A.).
**Inwarde**; *jnterius, jnterior, jntestinus* (A.).
**Inwardly**; *medullitus, jntrinsece, jntime.*

I ante O.

**Iob**; *nomen proprium.* A job.
**Ion** (**Iohañ** A.); *johannes, id est gratia dei.*
**Ioy**; *Adoria, Amenitas, Aprecitas, Alacrimonia, alacritas, beatitudo, collectacio, delectacio, delectamen, doxa, doxula, exultacio membrorum est & verborum, felicitas, gaudium est mentis, gloria, gloriosa, gloriamen, gaudimonium, helaramen, helaritas, iocunditas, iubilacio, iubilus, iubilamen, iubilum, leticia vultus, ouacio, ouale, oblectamentum, plausus, risus, solacium, solamen, letacio.*
to **Ioy**; *Applaudere, Arridere, caristiare, clere, coletari, gestire, exultare, in membris & in verbis vel exteritus, gaudere animo devna re, gratulare de alienis,* con*gaudere, gratari, gloriari, hilerere, ex-, exhillerascere, hillerare, ex-, iubilare, letari per omnia jnterius & de nostris, ouare, plaudere, psallere, resultare, tripudiare, exilere.*
**Ioyfylle**; *ouans, &* cetera; *vbi* mery.
**Ioyfully**; *gratulanter, ouanter.*
†A man **Iolyce** (**Ioyluse** A.) [2]; *philocaptus, zelotipus.*
**Ioylitt** (**Ioylice** A.) [3]; *lasciuia, petulancia, zelotipia est susspicio adulterij cum cruciatu mentis.*
**Ioly**; *lasciuus, petulans;* (*versus:*

¶*Est homo lasciuus, sed equum dic esse petulcum* [4] A.).

---

[1] The scribe has evidently mixed up Invitatory and Inventory.

[2] '*Zelotypus,* a iealous man; one in a iealousie.' Cooper. '*Zelotopus:* a cocold or a Jelous man.' Medulla.

[3] See Pecock's *Repressor,* p. 121, where *Iolite* has the meaning of noisy mirth or dissipation. It occurs with the meaning of pleasure in the *Knight of La Tour-Landry,* ed. Wright, p. 41: 'thought more on her *iolytees* and the worldes delite . . . . . thanne thei dede on the seruice of God.' In *Sir Ferumbras,* l. 2259, it appears rather to mean pride or folly, being used to translate the French *niceté:*

'Þer-for in his *iolyte* he cam to make maystrye.'

The same appears to be the meaning in Chaucer's prologue, l. 680, where he says of the Pardoner that 'hood, for *jolitee,* ne werede he noon.' 'Jolitie. *Amœnitas, lasciuia.*' Huloet.

[4] '*Petulcus.* Wanton, lascivious, butting.' Cooper.

to be **Ioly**; *lasciuare, lasciuire.*
†a **Ionkett for fysche** [1]; *nassa.*
*a **Iordañ** [2]; *madula, madellum, minsatorium, vrinale, vrinaria, vrinarium.*
**Iordañ**; *jordanus, nomen proprium.*
a **Iornay**; *jter, iteneris.*
to **Iornay**; *jtenirare.*
*Iowtes; *lappates.*

I ante P.

**Ipocryse**; *jpocrisis.*
an **Ipocrite**; *ipocrita.*

I ante R.

**Ire**; *jra, &c.* cetera; *vbi* wrathe.
†**Irefulle**; *vbi* wrathefulle.
**Irelande**; *hibernia; hibernus, hibernicus.*
**Ireñ**; *ferrum; ferreus.*
†**Irengray** [3]; *glaucus.*
to **Irke** [4]; *fastidire, tedere, pigere.*
**Irkesome**; *fastidiosus.*
†an **Irregularite**; *irregularitas.*
†**Irregulere**; *irregularis.*

I ante S.

**Isaac**; *nomen proprium.*
**Isabelle**; *Isabella, elizebeth.*
**Isacar**; *nomen proprium.*
an **Ise** (**Isse** A.); *glacies, glaciecula.*
*an **Izekelle** (**Iseȝekille** A.) [5]; *stirium, stiricus*; (*versus*:
¶ *Tunc bonus est ignis cum pendent stiria lignis* A.).
*a **Iselle** (**Isylle** A.) [6]; *favilla*; **or a sperke**; (*versus*:
¶ *Ardet sintilla priuatur ab igne fauilla* A.).

---

[1] 'A long wicker basket or weel for catching fish.' Thoresby's Letter to Ray, E. D. Soc. ed. Skeat. In Wyclif's version of Exodus ii. 4, we read how the father of Moses 'whanne he myȝte hide hym no lenger, he tok a *ionket* of resshen, and glewide it withe glewishe cley, and with picche, and putte the litil faunt with ynne,' where Purvey's version reads 'a leep of segge.' Wyclif uses the word again in his second prologue to Job, p. 671: 'If forsothe a *iunket* with resshe I shulde make, &c.' Maundeville describing the crown of thorns, says: 'And ȝif alle it be so that men seyn that this Croune is of Thornes, ȝee schulle undirstonde that it was of *Jonkes* of the See, that is to say, Rushes of the See, that prykken als scharpely as Thornes.' p. 13.

[2] 'I shal iangle to þis *Iurdan*.' P. Plowman, B. Text, xiii. 83; on which see Prof. Skeat's note. '*Hec madula*; anglice, jurdan.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 199. See also **Pissepot**, hereafter. '*Pot à pisser*. A Jurdan, Chamber-pot, Pisse-pot.' Cotgrave.

[3] Cooper under *Glaucus* says, 'It is commonly taken for blewe or gray like the skie with speckes as *Cæsius* is, but I thinke it rather reddie with a brightnesse, as in the eyes of a Lion, and of an Owle, or yong wheethie braunches, and so is also *Cæsius* color. In horses it is a baye. *Glauci oculi.* Eyes with firie ruddinesse, or, as some will, graye eyes.' This definition is copied word for word by Gouldman. Baret renders *glaucus color* by 'Azure colour, or like the water,' though he also gives 'Graie of colour. *Cæsius glaucus, Leucophœus.*' The Medulla renders *glaucus* by 'ȝelow.' '*Glaucus*, græg.' Aelfric's Gloss.

'With aborne heyr, crispyng for thicknesse,
With eyen *glawke*, large, stepe, and great.'
Lydgate, *Chron. of Troy*, B^k. ii. ch. 15.

[4] 'I yrke, I waxe werye, or displeasaunte of a thyng. *Je me ennuys.* I yrke me more wth his servyce than of anythyng that ever I dyd. I yrke, I waxe werye by occupyeng of my mynde aboute a thynge that displeaseth me. *Il me tenne.* It yrketh me to here hym boste thus.' Palsgrave.

[5] 'Ickles, *stiriæ*.' Manip. Vocab. 'A drop of Ise, or Ise hanging at the eaues of houses. *Stiria*.' Baret. 'Droppe of yse called an isikle, whych hangeth on a house eaues or pentisse. *Stiria*.' Huloet. *Ice-can'les* (ice candles), Lincolnshire, and *Ice-shogglings*, Whitby, are other provincial forms.

[6] '*Reprehendo me et ago penitenciam in fauillo et cinere.* Ich haue syneged and gabbe me suluen þeroffe, and pine me seluen on asshen and on *iselen*.' Old Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 65. Gawain Douglas in his trans. of Virgil, *Eneados*, x. 135, has—

'Troianis has socht tyll Italy, tyll upset
Haue sittin styll amang the assis cald,
New Troyis wallys, to be agane doun bet.
And lattir *isillis* of thare kynd cuntre?'
Had not bene better thame in thare natyue hald

**Isope**; *ysopus*; *versus*:
¶ *Ysopus est herba, ysopus dicitur arbor.*

I ante T.

**Italy**; *italia, italis est aliquis de italia; italicus.*
†**Ittbefallys**; *jnterest, -erat, refert.*
†**Itbehowus** (**It be-hoves** A.); *oportet, -tebat, restat, -tebat.*

I ante V.

†**to be a Iewe**; *judaizare.*
**Iudas**; *nomen proprium.*
**a Iewe**; *iudeus, iudeicus, recuticus*[1]; *recuticus, verpus.*
†**a Iews custome**; *iudaismus.*
**a Iuelle** (**Iowelle** A.); *iocale.*
*†**to Iugille**[2]; *ioculari.*
*†**a Iuguler**; *gesticulator, &c.* cetera; *vbi* a harlott.
*†**a Iugulynge**; *gesticulacio, iocamen.*
†**an Iveñ**[3]; *edera.*
†**an Iveñ bery**; *cornubus.*
†**Iuly** (**Iule** A.); *julius, quidam mensis; juliaticus.*
†**Iune**; *junius, quidam mensis, dioscorus.*
†**to Iunge** (**Iune** A.); *Adiungere, Apponere, Ascire, Asciscere inchoatiuum, alligare,* com*paginare,* com*mittere,* con*federare, iungere,* con-, *imponere, paginare,* com-, *pangere,* com-, *serere,* con-, *maritare.*
**Iuneabylle**; *jungibilis.*
**Iuned**; con*iunctus, Argutus,* con*cinctus,* com*pactus, contiguatus, inpactus, iunctus, federatus,* con-.
**a Ionour**; *junctor, paginator,* con*federator, &c.* cetera.
**a Iunynge** (**A Iunyng or a Iunte** A.); com*pages,* com*pago, iunctura, scinderisis,* con*federacio.*
**Iunynge**; con*iungens, adiungens, iungens.*
**a Iunyper**; *juniperus, herba est.*
**a Iurynalle** (**Iurnalle** A.)[4]; *breuiarium.*
*†**Iurye**[5]; *Iuda, iudaismus est ritus iudeorum.*

---

See the account of the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah in *Allit. Poems*, B. 1010, where we are told—

'Aske3 vpe in þe ayre & *vselle3* þer flowen,
As a fornes ful of flot þat vpon fyr boyles.'

At l. 747 Abraham while pleading for the two cities says—

'I am bot erþe ful euel & *vsel* so blake.'

'Josephus was ifounde y-hid among *useles* [*favillas*].' Trevisa's Higden, iv. 431. O. Icel. *usli*.

[1] See **Flende**, above.

[2] In the Harleian MS. version of Higden's *Polychronicon*, ii. 425 is a curious account of how certain women of Italy used to give 'chese þat was bywicched' to travellers, which had the property of turning all who ate it into beasts of burden: 'Whiche women turned in a season a *ioculer* other mynstrelle [*quemdam histrionem*] in to the similitude of a ryalle asse, whom thei solde for a grete summe of money.' The same writer says of the English that 'thei be as *ioculers* in behauor [*in gestu sunt histriones*];' ii. 171.

[3] This form is still in use in the North; see Peacock's Gloss. of Manley & Corringham; Robinson's Gloss. of Whitby, &c. In the *Seyn Sages*, ed. Wright, l. 181, the 'clerks' are represented as placing under the bed of the Emperor's son 'four *yven* leves togydir knyt,' in order to test his wonderful learning. The boy however on waking at once detects some alteration in his bed, and declares that 'the rofe hys sonkon to nyght, or the flore his resyn on hye.' O. Dutch, *ieven*.

[4] 'Journall, a boke whiche may be easely caried in iourney. *Hodœporicum.* Itenerary booke wherein is wrytten the dystaunce from place to place, or wherin thexpenses in iourney be written, or called other wyse a iournall. *Hodœporicum, vel sine aspiratione ut aliqui dicunt, sic Odœporicum, Visumque tamen inepte, nam Hodœportium rectius scribendum.*' Huloet. This, it will be noticed, suggests a different derivation for the word 'journal' to that generally accepted.

[5] 'þis honger was strong in every place of Siria, and in the *Iewerie* moste.' Trevisa's Higden, vol. iv. p. 373. 'Nero sende that tyme a noble man to the *Iewery*, Vespasian by name, to make the Iewes subiecte.' *ibid.* p. 413. Mr. Riley in his edition of the *Liber Albus*, Introd. p. l., quotes from the *Liber Horn* an ordinance by which previous to the

a **Iuse**; *jus, succus.*
to strene **Iuse**; *exsuccare.*
to **Iuste**; *hastiludere, hastiludari.*
a **Iuster**; *hastilusor.*
a **Iustynge**[1]; *hastiludium, hastiludus.*
a **Iustys** (**Iustice** A.); *iudex, iusticiarius.*

## Capitulum 10m K.

K ante A.

*a **Ka** (**Kae** A.)[2]; *monedula* (*nodula* A.).
a **Kay**; *clavis, clauicula.*
a **Kay berer**; *clauiger, clauigerulus diminutiuum.*
†a **Kay maker**; *clauicularius, clauicularia.*
†to **Kaykylle** (**Kakylle** A.)[3]; *gracillare.*
**Kalendis**; *kalende.*
a **Kalender**; *kalendare, kalendarium.*
†**Karlele** (**Karlille** A.); *karliola; karliolensis* participium.
**A Karalle or a wryting burde**[4]; *pluteus* (A.).
**A Karalle**; *Chorea, Chorus* (A.).

K ante E.

to **Kele**[5]; *frigidare, tepifacere, &* cetera; *vbi* to make calde.
†**Kelynge**; *frigedans, &* cetera.

---

expulsion of the Jews from England in 1290 it was declared illegal for any landlord to let his house to a Jew, unless it were 'within Jewry' [*infra Judaismum*]. Wyclif in his Prologue to St. Luke, p. 141, says, that 'the Gospels weren writun, by Matheu forsothe in *Jewerie*, by Mark sothli in Ytalie, &c.' *Jewry* = Judaism, i. e. the state of a disciple of the Jewish faith, occurs in Pecock's Repressor, p. 69. See Liber Custumarum, pp. 229 and 230 and Glossary, and also Stow's Survey, ed. Thoms, pp. 104–106.

[1] Iusting, at the tilt or randoune, *ludus hasticus.*' Baret. 'Justes or iustynges as at the randon or tilt. *Decursio, Hippomachia. Torniamen, ludi.* Justinge place. *Amphitheatrum.*' Huloet.

[2] In Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 188, we find 'Kaa, *monedula.*' The chough or jackdaw was called in the eastern counties, a *caddow.* 'Koo, a byrde.' Palsgrave. '*Nodulus*, a kaa.' Ortus Voc. '*Monedula*, coo.' Harl. MS. 1587. See also P. Cadaw. A. S. *ceo*, cornix: O. Dutch *ka, kae:* O. H. Ger. *kaka.* '*Monedula*, a Koo.' Medulla. Gawain Douglas in his translation of Virgil, Æneid, bk. vii. Prol. l. 13, has—

'Sa fast declynnys Cynthia the mone, And *kayis* keklys on the rufe abone:'

and Stewart, *Croniclis of Scotland* (Rolls Series), vol. iii. p. 398, says that according to some the 'greit kirk' of St. Andrew was burnt 'with ane fyre brand ane *ka* buir till hir nest.' This word probably explains *cow* in Chaucer, C. T. 5814.

[3] 'As a hene that has leyde ane egge cries and *cakils* onane, so, &c.' De Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Lif of the Manhode, MS. John's Coll. Cantab. leaf 79. Horman says, 'When the brode henne hath layed an egge, or wyll sytte, or hath hatched, she cakelth. *Matrix cum ovum edidit, vel ouis incubatura est, vel exclusit, glocit siue glocitat.*' 'I kakell, as a henne dothe afore she layeth egges. *Je caquette.* This henne kakylleth fast, I wene she wyll laye: *ceste geline cacquette fort, je croy quelle veult pondre.*' Palsgrave. Harrison, Descript. of Eng. ii. 15, uses the form 'gagling.' 'þe hen hwon heo haueð ileid ne con buten *kakelen.*' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 66. In the same page the author speaks of '*kakelinde* ancren,' where the meaning is evidently chattering. See also **Cloyke as a hen.** Douglas uses *keklit* for 'laughed' in Æneid, v. p. 133.

[4] Amongst the various articles necessary for a scribe Neckham in his Treatise *de Utensilibus*, pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 116, mentions *pluteum sive asserem*, the former being glossed 'carole.' In the first quotation given by Ducange s. v. *Carola* the meaning appears to be as here a desk: '*Porro in claustro* Carolæ *vel hujusmodi scriptoria aut cistæ cum clavibus in dormitorio, nisi de Abbatis licentia nullatenus habeantur.* Statuta Ord. Præmonstrat. dist. i. cap. 9.' See also **Deske**, above.

[5] 'þa fouwer [walmes] weren ideled a twelue. for þa twelf kunredan sculden þar mide heore þurst *kelen.*' Old Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 141. In Wyclif's version of the parable of Dives and Lazarus, the former is described as saying 'Fadir Abraham, have

†a **Kelynge** [1]; *morus; piscis est.*
†**Kelkys** (**Kellys** A.) **of fyschis** [2]; *lactes.*
*a **Kelle** [3]; *reticulum, reticinellum.*
*a **Kelle knytter**; *reticularius, reticularia.*
to **Kembe** [4]; *comere, plectere, de-, pectinare, pexare, pexere, & cetera.*

---

mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he dippe the leste part of his fyngur in watir, and *kele* my tunge; for I am turmentid in this flawme.' Luke xvi. 24. 'Bot eftyrwarde when it cesses, and the herte *kelis* of love of Ihesu, thanne entyrs in vayne glorie.' Thornton MS. leaf 221. In the *Anturs of Arthur*, ed. Robson, iv. 6 we read—

'Thay kest of hor cowpullus, in cliffes so cold,
Cumfordun hor kenettes, to *kele* hom of care;' see also xvi. 6.

In the *Morte Arthure*, l. 1838, Sir Cador, after killing the King of Lebe, says—

'*Kele* the nowe in the claye, and comforthe thi selfene.'

'Quinta essencia is not hoot and drie as fier . . . . . for hoot þingis it *keliþ*, and hoot sijknessis it doiþ awey.' The Book of Quinte essence, ed. Furnivall, p. 2. *Akale* = cold occurs in the *Seven Sages*, ed. Weber, l. 1512—

'That night he sat wel sore *akale* And his wif lai warme a-bedde;'

See also P. Plowman, B. xviii. 392, and *Cursor Mundi*, l. 12541. A. S. *acêlan*, originally transitive, *acolian* being the intransitive form. O. Fris. *kêla.*

[1] Cotgrave gives '*Merlus*, a Melwall or keeling, a kind of small cod, whereof stockfish is made.' The *kelyng* appears in the first course of Archb. Nevil's Feast, 6th Edw. IV. See Warner's Antiq. Cul. In Havelok, amongst the fish caught by Grim are mentioned,

'*Keling* . . . . and tumberel Hering, and þe makerel.' l. 757.

'The *kelynge* and the thornbake, and the gret whalle.' *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 85. Randle Holme, xxiv. p. 334, col. 1, has, 'He beareth Gules a Cod Fish argent, by the name of Codling. Of others termed a Stockfish or an Haberdine; in the North part of this kingdome it is called a *Keling*. In the Southerne parts a Cod, and in the Western parts a Welwell.' *Myllewelle* occurs in J. Russell's Boke of Nurture, in Babees Boke, p. 38, l. 555. See Jamieson s. v. *Keling*. 'Kelyng a fysshe, *aunon*.' Palsgrave.

[2] The roe or milt. In the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, ed. Morris, p. 19, we have a recipe for 'Mortrews of fysshe,' which runs as follows—

'Take þo *kelkes* of fysshe anon, And temper þo brothe fulle welle þou schalle,
And þo lyver of þo fysshe, sethe hom alon; And welle hit together and serve hit þenne
Þen take brede and peper and ale And set in sale before good mene.'

Moffet & Bennet in their *Health's Improvement*, 1655, p. 238, say, 'Cods have a Bladder in them full of Eggs or Spawn, which the northern men call the *Kelk*, and esteem it a very dainty meat.' Still in use in the North.

[3] Elyot translates *reticulum* by 'a coyfe or *calle*, which men or women used to weare on theyr heads.' In Arthur's dream, recorded in the *Morte Arthure*, we are told, l. 3258, that a duchess descended from the clouds 'with *kelle* and with corenalle clenliche arrayede:' and in Wright's Pol. Songs, p. 158, we read 'uncomely under *calle*.' Baret gives 'a caule to couer the heare as maydens doe, *reticulum, une coeffe;* a caule for the head, *crobylon, retz de soye, une coiffe*.' Horman says, 'Maydens were sylken *callis*, with the whiche they kepe in ordre theyr heare made ȝelowe with lye. *Puellæ reticulis bombacinis utuntur, &c.*' '*Corocalla*, kalle.' Neckam, *De Utens.* in Wright's Vocab. p. 101.

'The hare was of this damycell Knit with ane buttoun in ane goldyn *kell*.'
G. Douglas, *Eneados*, vii. p. 237[b]. l. 41.

Caxton, *Boke for Travellers*, says: 'Maulde the huuve or *calle* maker (*huuetier*) maynteneth her wisely; she selleth dere her *calles* or huues, she soweth them with two semes.' See also Reliq. Antiq. i. 41. By the Statute 19 Henry VII., c. 21, it was forbidden to import into England 'any maner silke wrought by it selfe, or with any other stuffe in any place out of this Realm in Ribbands, Laces, Girdles, Corses, *Calles*, Corses of Tissues, or Points, vpon pain of forfeiture.' Although the caul or *kelle* was chiefly used with reference to the ornamental network worn by ladies over their hair, we find it occasionally used for a man's skull-cap. Thus in P. Plowman, B. xv. 223, Charity is described as '*ycalled* and ycrimiled, and his crowne shaue;' and in *Troilus & Cressida*, iii. 727: 'maken hym a howue aboue a *calle*.'

[4] 'Kembe your heer that it may sytte backwarde. *Come tibi capellum vt sit relicius.*' Horman.

vn **Kembyd** (**Kemmyde** A.); *im-comptus, impexus, nudus.*

**Kembyd** (**Kemmyde** A.); *comptus, pexus.*

*a **Kempe** [1]; *vbi* a giande.

**A Kemster** [2]; *pectinatrix* (A.).

a **Kenelle**; *canicularium.*

*a **Kenit** [3]; *caniculus.*

†**Kentt**; *cancia.*

to **Kepe**; *custodire, seruare, filaxare, obseruare, re-, custodimus inclusos vel vinctos, seruamus aspectu, & cetera alia.*

†to yif to **Kepe**; *commendare, deponere.*

†thynge yifen to **Kepe** (a giffinge to **Kepe** A.); *commendatum, depositum.*

a **Keper**; *custos, custoditor, samaritanus.*

a **Kepynge**; *custodia, obseruacio cure & doctrine & artis est, obseruancia vere cultus, pus; vnde* (*homines in puri meo i. in custodia vel* A.) *illud, alijs in pure positis ego solus euasi pure, id est custodia.*

*a **Kerchife**; *flammeum, flammeolum, mansora, vitta.*

to **Kerve** [4]; *sculpere.*

a **Kerver**; *sculptor, lapidum vel lignorum, cironomen ciborum est coram domino suo.*

K *ante* I.

a **Kychyn**; *coquina, cenepalium, culina, fulina, focaria, popina.*

*a **Kidde** [5]; *vbi* fagott.

a **Kydde of a gayte**; *hedulus.*

†a **Kyle** [6]; *vlcus*; *vlcerosus.*

to **Kylle**; *vbi* to slaa.

---

[1] 'Seinte Beneit, and Seinte Antonie, and te oðre wel ȝe wuten hu heo weren itented, and þuruh þe tentaciuns ipreoued to treowe champiuns: and so mid rihte ofserueden *kempene* crune.' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 236: see also *ibid.* p. 196, Dan Michel's *Ayenbite of Inwyt*, pp. 45, 50, G. Douglas, *Eneados*, Bk. v. p. 139, *William of Palerne*, ll. 3746, 4029, &c.

'He Beduer cleopede, balde his *kempe*.' Laȝamon, iii. 37.

In *Havelok*, l. 1036, we are told that 'he was for a *kempe* told.' Compare

'There is no kynge vndire Criste may *kempe* with hym one.' *Morte Arthure*, 2633.

'I slue ten thowsand upon a day Of *kempes* in their best aray.'

A. S. *cempa*, Icel. *kempa*. Chester Plays, i. 259.

[2] '*Hec pectrix*, Kemster.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 194. 'A scolding of *kempsters*, a fighting of beggers.' Lydgate, *Hors, Shepe & Ghoos*, p. 32. 'Kempster, *linière*.' Palsgrave.

[3] In *Morte Arthure*, l. 122, we are told that the Romans

'Cowchide as *kenete*ȝ before the kynge seluyne;'

and in the *Sevyn Sages*, ed. Wright, l. 1762, we read—

'Mi lorde hadde a *kenet* fel That he loved swyth wel.'

'*Kenettes* questede to quelle,' *Reliq. Antiq.* ii. 7. See also *Anturs of Arthur*, st. iv., &c. '*Hic caniculus*, a kenet.' Wright's Vocab. p. 219.

[4] Palsgrave gives 'I kerve as a kerver dothe an ymage, *je taille*;' and the Manip. Vocab. 'to kerue, graue, *sculpere*.'

[5] *Kyds* are mentioned in the Whitby Abbey Rolls, 1396. 'Kydde, a fagotte, *faloorde*.' Palsgrave. '*Foüace* . . . . a great kid, Bauen, or faggot of small sticks. *Foüées, f.* The smallest sort of Bauens, Kids.' Cotgrave. Fitzherbert in his *Boke of Husbandry*, fo. xliii$^{bk}$. recommends the farmer 'to sell the toppes as they lye a great, or els dresse them and sell the great woode by it selfe, and the *kydde* woode by it selfe;' and G. Markham in his *Country Contentments*, 1649, p. 99, says, 'for as much as this fowle [the Heron] is a great destruction unto the young spawne or frie of fish, it shall be good for the preservation thereof to stake down into the bottome of your ponds good long *kids* or faggots of brush-wood.' Still in use in the North; see Mr. Peacock's Glossary of Manley & Corringham, and Mr. Robinson's Glossary of Whitby.

[6] In the *Pricke of Conscience* we are told that amongst the other pains of Purgatory

'Som, for envy, sal haf in þair lyms, Als *kylles* and felouns and apostyms.' l. 2994.

Halliwell quotes a recipe from Linc. Med. MS. leaf 283, for the cure of '*kiles* in the eres.' 'Mak it righte hate, and bynde it on a clathe, and bynde it to the sare, and it sal do it away or garre it togedir to a *kile*.' *Ibid.* leaf 300. 'A kyle, *bilis*.' Manip. Vocab. See also *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 53, and Wright's Vol. of Vocab. pp 207, 224. O. Icel. *kýli*.

a **Kyllne**; *cerealium, vstrina, torale.*

*a **Kylpe** (**Kelpe** A.) **of a caldroñ** [1]; *perpendiculum.*

†**to Kylte** [2]; *subcercinare vel suffercinare, succingere.*

**A Kymnelle** [3]; *Amula* (A.).

**Kynde**; *gratus, gratuitus, &c.* cetera; *vbi* large.

†**vn Kynde**; *Adulterinus, jngratus, non naturalis, ignobilis, degener correpto -ge-, deg[e]nus.*

†**to be vn Kynde, or to go oute kynde**; *degenerare, degerminare.*

†**owt of Kynde**; *deginer, degenus* (A.).

a **Kynde**; *genus, geneus, fisis grece natura est, species. Sed defferunt genus & species, quia omnia animalia sunt eiusdem generjs, sed non eiusdem speciei, quia differunt in specie; nam alia est species humana, alia leonina, alia equina.*

†**Kyndly**; *naturalis; naturraliter Aduerbium.*

**to Kyndelle**; *Accendere, jnflammare.*

†**a Kyndyller**; *incensor, incendiarius.*

**Kyndyllynge**; *incendens, jncentiuus participia.*

a **Kynge**; *basilios grece, basilius, lar, magus, rex, regulus diminutiuum; regalis, regius;* Christe.

a **Kyngdome**; *regio, regnum, fines, ora, regionarius;* (versus:

¶*Aspirans horam tempus tibi significabit,*
*Si non aspiras limen notat ac regionem* A.).

†**a Kynghouse**; *basilica, regia.*

†**a Kyngis crye**; *edictum.*

†**a Kyngis crowne.**

a **Kyngis purse**; *fiscus; fiscalis participium.*

a **Kynredynge** (**Kynderyng** A.) [4]; *cognacio, consanguenitas, contribulatas, contribulis, genus, geneologia, genimen, genesis, generacio, indoles, parentela, progenies, prosapia, st[i]rps, sanguis, soboles, tribus.*

---

[1] Ray's Glossary gives '*Kilps*, pot-hooks,' and also '*pot-cleps*, pot-hooks.' 'One brasse pot with *kilpes*' is mentioned in the Inventory of John Nevil of Faldingworth, 1590; and in Ripon, Fab. Roll, 1425–6, we find 'Item, pro uno *kylpe* de ferro j[d].' A. S. *clyppan*, to clasp, grasp. In the Will of Matt. Witham, 1545, pr. in *Richmondshire Wills*, &c., Surtees Soc. xxvi. p. 56, the testator bequeaths 'to the said hares of Bretanby on challes, bukes, and vestyments, and all other ornaments belonging to the chapell, also a mellay pott with a *kylp*, a chaffer, a brewyng leyyd. with all vessell belonging to the same; and my wyffe to have the chaffer during her lyffe.' See also p. 31, where are mentioned 'iij rekyngs, ij pare of pot *kylpes*, and a pare of tanges;' and p. 249: 'iron *kilpes*, xvi[d].'

[2] To tuck up clothes, &c. Danish *Kilte*, to truss, tuck up. Gawain Douglas gives the following rendering of Virgil, Æneid i. 320—

'With wind waffing hir haris lowsit of trace, Hir skirt *kiltit* till hir bare knee,'

p. 23, ed. 1710, the original Latin being—'*Nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentes.*'

[3] The same as P. Kymlyne. A large tub made of upright staves hooped together in the manner of a cask. They are used for salting meat in, for brewing, and such like purposes. Littleton in his Lat. Dict. 1735, has 'Kimling in Lincolnshire, or a kimnel, as they term it in Worcestershire, *vas coquendæ cereviciæ.*' 'One mashfatt, tow wort vessells, one longe *kymmell*, one round *kymnell*, one steepfatt, one clensing sive i[li],' occur in Inventory of Edmond Waring of Wolverhampton, in Proceed. Soc. Antiq., April 29, 1875: and in the Inventory of Richard Allele of Sealthorp, 1551, we find, 'on led and *kemnel* & a pair of mustard werns, vj[s] viij[d].' 'Kymnell, *quevue, quevuette.*' Palsgrave. Holland in his trans. of Pliny, Bk. xv. c. 6, speaks of 'pans and panchions of earth, or els vessels or *kimnels* of lead,' and the word also occurs in Beaumont & Fletcher, *The Coxcomb*, Act iv. s. 8—

'She's somewhat simple, Indeed; she knew not what a *kimnel* was.'

'A *kimnel* or *kemlin*: a poudering Tub.' Ray's North Country Words. The term is still in use.

[4] See note to **Hatreden**, above.

a **Kyrke**; *Atrium, templum, monasterium, delubrum, fanum, basilica, ecclesia, sacellum, sin, syon;* versus:

¶ *Nobis ecclesia datur, hebreis synogoga:*
*(Elios caput huic, sin & gogos caput illi* A.).

†a **Kyrkegarthe**[1]; *cimitorium, poliandrum, Atrium.*

†**A Kyrne**[2]; *Cimba, fiscina* (A.).

*a **Kyrnelle**; *enuclea, granum, nucleus.*

*to **Kyrnelle**; *granare, granere, granescere inchoatiuum.*

*a **Kyrtelle**; *vbi* a cote.

to **Kysse**; *osculari, basiare.*

a **Kyssynge**; *basium pietatis est quod vxori datur, osculum Amicicie, suauium luxurie quod datur pro scorto; vnde* versus:

¶ *Basia coniugibus sed oscula dantur amicis,*
*Suauia lasciuis miscentur grata puellis.*

†a **Kyste**; *cista, &* cetera; *vbi* A Arke.

†to **Kytylle**[3]; *titillare.*

†a **Kytyllynge**; *titillacio.*

†**Kytillynge**; *titillans.*

*a **Kytlynge** (A **Kittyllyng** A.)[4]; *catulus, catulaster.*

K ante N.

†a **Knage**[5].

*a **Knafe**; *calcula, garcio.*

to **Knawe**; *Agnoscere, Amplecti, cognoscere, noscere, di-, per-, discere, scire, sciscere, videre.*

†to not **Knawe**; *ignorare, nescire vel quod factum est non recordari, obliuisci, nescire omni noticia carere, ignoscere, &* cetera; *vbi* to forgett (*cum versibus* A.).

†**Knawynge**; *scius, sciolus.*

†**Knawe before** (**Knawinge before** A.); *presagus, prescius.*

†**Knawynge ille**; *conscius.*

a **Knawlege**; *nota, noticia, prescience, specimen, experimentum.*

---

[1] '*Hoc semitorium, atrium,* a kirkȝerd. *Hoc atrium,* a kyrkeȝerde.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. pp. 231, 273.

'To birrȝenn ȝuw i *kirrkegœrd,* To bidden forr þe sawle.' *Ormulum,* 15254.

In the Life of Beket, l. 2117, we find—

'He nas worthe to beon ibured in churche ne in *churchȝerd.*'

'In *kyrkeȝarde* men wolde hym nout delve.' *Seven Sages,* l. 2482.

A. S. *cyrceiærd,* which occurs in the Chronicles, anno 1137, 'nouther circe ne *circeiærd,*' ed. Earle, p. 262. *Cemetery* first occurs in Capgrave's *Chronicle,* p. 67.

[2] '*Hec antipera,* kyrne.' Wright's Vocab. p. 202. '*Hoc valatorium,* a scharne. *Hoc coagulatorium,* a scharnestafe.' *ibid.* p. 268. A. S. *ceren, cyrn.*

[3] Still in use in the North; see Mr. Robinson's Gloss. of Whitby, &c. Gawin Douglas has—'Quhen new curage *kytlys* all gentill hartis.' Prologue of xii. Bk. of Eneid, 229; see also *ibid.* Bk. v. p. 156. A. S. *citelian,* Icel. *kitla.* 'She taryed a space of tyme and felt hym and *ketild* hym and wolde haue drawen hym to her entente.' Caxton, *Golden Legende,* fo. 265. 'Kitelung, *titillatio.*' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 289. See Halliwell, p. 496.

[4] MS. **Kythynge**. '*Hic catellus,* a cytlyng.' Wright's Vocab. p. 251. '*Hic catulus, catellus,* a kytylyng;' *ibid.* The word, as will be seen from the examples below, was applied to the young of various animals. In the Early Eng. Psalter, ed. Stevenson, in Ps. lvi. 5, occurs 'fra þe *kitelinges* of liouns,' and in Ps. xvi. 12, 'Als lioun *kitelinge*' [*catulus leonis*]. 'Thenne saide the sarpent, "I am a beste and I have here in myn hole *kytlingis* that I have browt forthe,"' *Gesta Romanorum,* p. 243. 'For the podagra. Take an oulde fat Goose, præpare her as if you would roast her: thē take a *kitlinne* or yong catt, flea it, cast away the heade and entralles therof, & contund the flesh therof in a morter.' A. M. *The Boock of Physicke of Doctr. Oswaldus Gabelhour,* 1599, p. 192. 'Kytlyng, *chatton.*' Palsgrave. Mr. Peacock in his *Glossary of Manley,* &c., gives as still in use, '*Kittle,* to bring forth young; said of cats:' and '*Kittlin,* a kitten.'

[5] Used for a crag, as well as a stud or peg for hanging anything on. Thus in *Syr Gowghter,* l. 194—'He made prestes and clerkes, to lepe on cragges,
Monkes and freres to hong on *knagges*;'

to **Knawlege**; *fateri*, *confiteri*, *manifestare*; versus:

¶*Confiteor sponte, fateor mea facta coactus* [1].

a **Knawlegynge**; *confessio*, *fassio*; versus:

¶*Si cor non ori concordet fassio fertur.*

a **Kne**; *genu*, *geniculum* diminutium.

to **Knede**; *jnterere*, *pindere*, *pinsere*, *pinsare*, *pinsitare*.

†a **Knedynge trothe** (trowe A.) [2]; *magis*, *pinsa*.

to **Knelle** (Knele A.); *geniculari*, *ad-*, *in-*, *re-*, *genuari*, *flectere*, *suffraginari*, *genuflectere*.

a **Kneler**; *genicularius*, *in-*.

a **Knelynge**; *suffraginacio*, *genuflexcio*, *prostracio*.

a **Knyffe** (Knyfe A.); *cultellus*; versus:

¶*Artauos* [3], *kinpulos*, *adiunge nouacula*, *cultros*, *Cultellosque*, *spatas*, *rasoria iungimus istis*.

†a **Knyche** [4]; *fasciculus*, *&* cetera; *vbi* a burdyñ.

*a **Knyghte**; *miles*, *quiris*; versus:

¶*Miles*, *eques*, *tiro*, *tirunculus* atque *quirites*,
*Atque neoptolomus nouus est regnator in jstis.*

*militaris participium*; *milito*, *comilito*.

a **Knygh[t]ede**; *milicia*, or **A cheverallry**.

†a **Knyghte wyffe**; *militissa*.

to **Knytte**; *nectere*, *ad-*, *con-*, *sub-*, *Alligare*, *&* cetera; *vbi* to bynde.

to **Knoke**; *pulsare*, *pulsitare*, *tundere*.

a **Knokylle**; *condulus*; *condilomaticus*.

*a **Knoppe of a kne**; *jnternodium*.

*a **Knoppe of a scho** [5]; *bulla*.

*to **Knoppe**; *bullare*.

*Knoppyd; *bullatus*.

---

and in *Le Bone Florence*, l. 1795—

'Take here the golde in a bagg, At the schypp borde ende.'
I schall hyt hynge a *knagg*,

*Knaged* with the meaning of studded occurs in *Sir Gawayne*, l. 577—'Polaynez *knaged* wyth knotez of golde.' See also *Destruction of Troy*, 4972. Huloet has 'Knagge, *Scopulus*. Knaggye, or full of knagges. *Scopulosus*.'

[1] See P. Be A-knowe a-geyne wylle, or be constreynynge, where the same distinction is drawn between *fateor* and *confiteor*.

[2] Baret gives 'a kneading-trough, also a rundle, or rolling pinne, that they vse to knead withall, *magis*, *pollux*, &c. *un may à pestrir pain, c'est aussi vne table rounde, ou vne rondeau de pastissier*.'

[3] '*Artavus*. Cultellus acuendis calamis scriptoriis.' Ducange. 'A Barbar's Raser. *Nouacula*.' Baret.

[4] '*Fasciculus*. A gripe, or handfull bounde together. *Librorum fasciculus*. Hor. A fardell or little packe of bookes.' Cooper.

'Bynde þ hem in *knucchenus* forþi To brenne lyk to licchi.'

The XI Pains of Helle, printed in *An Old Eng. Miscell.* ed. Morris, p. 225. l. 77. O. Eng. *knicche*, *knysche* (in Wyclif), *knoche*, *knucche*, *cnucche*. The A. S. (which would probably have been *cnysce*) does not occur so far as I am aware, though we find other words of the same stem. In Middle German it is *knucke*, *knocke*; Mod. Ger. *knocke*. In the Romance of *Richard Coer de Lion*, pr. in Weber's Metr. Rom. ii. l. 2985, the Saracens, in order to cross a dyke to get at the Christians,

'Kast in *knohches* off hay, To make horsmen a redy way.'

Wyclif, Works, ed. Arnold, i. 97, has, 'Gidere ȝe first þes tares togidere and bynde þem in *knytchis* . . . . . þes good angels shal bynde Cristes enemyes in *knytchis*.' So too in his version of St. Matthew xiii. 30: 'First gedre ȝee to gedre dernels (or cockilis) and byndeth hem togidre in *knytchis* (or small bundelis,) for to be brent.'

[5] In the Coventry Mysteries, p. 245, 'ij doctorys' are represented as wearing 'on here hedys a furryd cappe, with a gret *knop* in the crowne,' and in a recipe for 'Custanes,' given in the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 39, is a direction to lay on the top a 'yolke of egge . . . .

A **Knotte**; *ligamen*, *nodus*, *nodulus*, *nexus*, *oculus*; (*versus*:
¶ *Est oculus nodus, oculus quo cernimus omnes*:
*Et duplex primo, sed simplex scribitur ymo* A.).

**Knotty**; *condilomaticus*[1], *nodosus*, *nexibilis*.

## Capitulum 11m L.

L ante A.

to **Labor**; *vbi* to wyrke.

a **Labur**; *vbi* trawelle.

a **Lace**[2]; *baltheus* (*laqueus, laqueare* A.).

a **Ladde**; *vbi* a knaffe.

a **Layde**[3]; *vbi* a burdyn.

to **Layd**; *sarcinare*.

a **Laddyr**; *scala*, & cetera; *vbi* a stee.

†a **Layd sadylle**[4]; *gestatorium*, *gestarium*.

a **Ladylle**[5]; *hausorium*.

†a **Ladylle for yettynge**[6]; *fusorium*.

**Lady**; *domina*, *hera*, *kirea*, & cetera; *versus*:
¶ *Est hera vel domina, mulier, matrona, virago*.

a **Lafe**; *hic panis, paniculus*; *panosus*, *paniosus*.

to **Laghe**[7]; *ridere*, *arridere*, *corridere*.

**Laghande** (**Lawghande** A.); *risibilis*.

a **Laghynge**; *risus*; *ridens*.

---

that hard is soþun . . . . As hit were a gyldene *knop*.' See also P. Plowman, C. ix. 293, *Sir Degrevant*, l. 1494, Wyclif, Exodus xxvi. 11, &c. In *Pierce the Ploughman's Crede*, l. 424, the Ploughman is described as wearing '*knopped* schon, clouted full þykke.' '*Hoc internodium*, the knope of the kne.' Wright's Vocab. p. 208.

[1] That is, afflicted with the gout. Ducange gives '*Condilus*, Papiæ in MS. Bituric. est *Nodus*. *Inde Condilogmatica passio, id est, nodositas manuum*, & *Condilo, as, Pugnis cædo: Condilomata, id est, glandulæ*. Hæc a græco Κόνδυλος, Digiti articulus et junctura.' Cooper renders *Condylus* by 'The roundnesse or knots of the bones in the knee, ancle, elbow, knuckles, &c.,' with which Baret agrees. '*Condilomatica passio, i. nodositas, infirmitas. Condilomaticus*, a knokkyd. *Nodositas*, Knottyhede.' Medulla.

[2] Chaucer in the *Canon's Yeoman's Prologue*, 574, has—'His hat heng at his bak doun by a *laas*.' See also *Knighte's Tale*, 1093 and 1646. The word was also used for the cord which held a mantle. Thus in *Ipomydon*, 326, the knight is represented as loosening his mantle by drawing the cord—

'He toke the cuppe of the botelere, And drew a *lace* of sylke full clere,
Adowne than felle hys mantylle by.'

In the Romance of *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 9163, we read of Gwenelon—

'Ys helm on is hed sone he caste, And let him *lacye* wel and faste.'

'A lace, *fibula*.' Manip. Vocab. O. Fr. *las*, *laz* from Lat. *laqueus*, a noose. From the Spanish form of the same word comes our *lasso*. See **Lase**. In the Inventory of the property of Sir J. Fastolf, already referred to, we find—'Item. j clothe arras, with a gentlewoman holding j *lace* of silke, and j gentlewoman a hauke.' Paston Letters, i. 479; and again, 'j hode of damaske russet, with j typpet fastyd with a *lase* of silke.' See the quotation from Trevisa's Higden, s. v. **Lanȝer**, below.

[3] 'A lade, *onus*.' Manip. Vocab. Hampole, *Pricke of Conscience*, 3418, has—

'De minimis granis fit Als of many smale cornes es made
Maxima summa caballo. Til a hors bak a mykel *lade*.'

A. S. *hlad*, *hladan*, to load. O. Icel. *hlaða*, to heap.

[4] A saddle for a horse carrying a load or burthen on its back.

[5] A. S. *hlædel* (?), the handle of a windlass for drawing water; from *hladan*, to load, draw. In the Prologue to the *Manciple's Tale*, Chaucer says, 'Alas! he nadde holde him by his *ladel*;' i. e. why did he not stick to his business? '*Metorium*, ladylle.' Wright's Vocab. p. 178. '*Ligula*. A scummer or ladell.' Cooper.

[6] See **ȝett**, below.

[7] In the *Pricke of Conscience*, l. 1092, we are told that it is dangerous for a man to love the world—'For þe world *laghes* on man and smyles, But at þe last it him bygyles.' For other examples see Stratmann. A. S. *hlehhan*, Gothic *hlahjan*.

†to **Layne** [1]; *Abscondere, celare* (*occultare* A.), *&* cetera; *vbi* to hide.

*to **Lakk** (**Lade** A.) [2]; *deprauare, &* cetera; *vbi* to blame.

a **Lambe** (**Lame** A.); *Agnus, Agnellus, Agna, Agnella; Agninus.*

†a **Lampe**; *lampas, lampada.*

†a **Lampray** [3]; *mvrena, mvrenula diminutiuum.*

a **Lamproñ**; *murenula.*

a **Lande**; *terra; terrenus, &* cetera; *vbi* erthe.

†a **Lande lepar** [4]; *jnquilinus.*

a **Langage**; *lingua, idiomata* (*idioma* A.).

---

[1] In the *Morte Arthure*, l. 419, Arthur bids the messenger

'Gret wele Lucius, thi lorde, and *layne* noghte thise wordes:'

and again, l. 2593, Sir Gawayne asks the strange knight to tell his name, and '*layne* noghte the sothe.' See also *William of Palerne*, ll. 906, 918, and 1309, &c. The p. p. occurs in the *Pricke of Conscience*, 5999—'Whar nathyng sal be hid ne *laynd*.' O. Icel. *leyna*. Ray (Gloss. of North Country Words) gives '*Lean*, vb. "to *lean* nothing," to conceal nothing;' and '*Laneing*, sb. "they will give it no *laneing*," i. e. they will divulge it.' A common expression in the old romances is 'the sothe is not to *layne*,' i. e. 'the truth is not to be hid.' In the *Avowynge of Kyng Arthur*, st. lxx. appears the proverbial expression, 'mete *laynes* mony lakke.' 'Wil i noght *leyne* mi priuite.' *Cursor Mundi*, 2738.

[2] Amongst the other signs of approaching death Hampole says that a man

'Loves men þat in ald time has bene, He *lakkes* þa men þat now are sene.'

*Pricke of Conscience*, 797;

and Robert of Brunne says that

'Ever behynde a manys bake With ille thai fynde to hym a *lake*.'

Dutch *laecken*, to be wanting, blame, accuse, from *lack, laecke*, want, fault, blame. Swedish *lak*, blame, vice. In the 'Lytylle Children's lytil boke' (Harl. MS. 541) pr. in the Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 269, children are told to

'Drynk behynde no mannes bakke, For yf þou do, thow art to *lakke*.'

[3] In the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 25, will be found receipts for '*lamprayes* in browet,' and '*lamprayes* in galentine;' the first of which is as follows—

'Take *lamprayes* and scalde hom by kynde, Peper and safrone; welle hit with alle,
Sythyn, rost hom on gredyl, and grynde Do þo *lampreyes* and serve hit in sale;'

and on p. 38 is another receipt for '*lamprayes* bakun.' In the Hengrave Household Accounts is this entry, 'for presenting a *lamprey* pye vj$^{d}$.' 'Item, the xiiij day of January [1503] to a servant of the Pryour of Lanthony in reward for bryngyng of two bakyn *laumpreys* to the Quene, v$^{s}$.' Nicholas' Eliz. of York and Glossary. Wyclif in his Prologue to Job, p. 671, says: 'Also forsothe al the boc anent the Ebrues is seid derc and slidery, and that the cheef spekeris of Grekis clepen defaute of comun maner of speche, whil other thing is spoken and other thing is don; as if thou woldest an eel or a *laumprun* holde with streite hondis, how myche strengerli thou thristis, so myche the sunnere it shal gliden away.' 'Lampurne. *Gallaria.*' Huloet. 'A lampron, *murena.*' Manip. Vocab. Baret gives 'a lampurne, *gallaria, lampetra, lamprillon.*' Under 'How several sorts of Fish are named, according to their Age or Growth,' p. 324–5, Randle Holmes gives—'A *Lamprey*, first a *Lampron* Grigg, then a Lampret, then a Lamprell, then a Lamprey. A *Lampron*, first a Barle, then a Barling, then a Lamprell, and then a *Lamprey* or *Lampron*.' '*Lamprons* and *Lampreys* differ in bigness only and in goodness; they are both a very sweet and nourishing meat . . . . The little ones called *Lamprons* are best broil'd, but the great ones called *Lampreys* are best baked.' Muffett, pp. 181, 3. See also Household Ord. p. 449 and Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, Gloss. s. v. *Lampurn.* '*Hec muprena. A*°. lamprune. *Hec lampada, A*°. lampray. *Hec merula. A*°. lamprone.' Wright's Vocab. p. 189. This and the following word are repeated in the MS., see p. 210, below.

[4] '*Landlouper*, an adventurer; one who gains the confidence of the community, and then elopes without paying his debts. A vendor of nostrums; a quack. In a book three centuries old, *Landleaper* signifies a landmeasurer; but the commoner meaning was a vagabond and wanderer.' Robinson's Gloss. of Whitby. The word was also used for a pilgrim, as in P. Plowman, B. xv. 208: 'He ne is nouȝte in lolleres, ne in *lande-leperes* hermytes:' see also *ibid.* C. vii. 329. Cotgrave has '*Villotier*, a vagabond, landloper, earth-planet, continual gadder from town to town.' Howell in his *Instructions for*

**Lange**; *Altus, longus, longiturnus, diuturnus, longeuus etate, macros grece, perseucrans, perseuerabilis, prolixus, stilon grece, telon grece, diu, aliquandiu, diutinus, dispendiosus, longum & invtile.*

†to make **Lange**; *extendere, longare, pro-, producere, celare, pro-.*

to be **Lange to** (**to Lange to** A.); *pertinere, concernere, est, erat.*

†a **Lang fynger**; *medius, verpus*; (*versus*: ¶*Qui monstrat verpum, verpus non diligit ipsum* A.).

†**Lange and vn-profitabylle**; *dispendiosus.*

a **Lanterne**; *crucibulum, lucerna, laterna.*

*a **Lanȝer** [1]; *ligula, subligar.*

*to **Lanȝere**; *ligulare.*

*to **Lappe** [2]; *voluere, con-,* (*intricare* A.).

*to **Lapp jn**; *jntricare, involuere.*

*a **Lappynge jn**; *jnvolucio; jnvoluens participium.*

a **Lappe of ye ere** [3]; *cartilagia, legia.*

a **Larde**; *lardum.*

a **Larderere**; *lardarius.*

a **Lardere**; *lardarium, lardum, lardulum.*

to make **La[r]der**; *lardare.*

a **Lare** [4]; *doctrina, documentum.*

to make **Large**; *vbi* to make brode.

**Large**; *Amplos, benificus, dapsilis in dapibus, dapicus, gratis, largus, largifluus, largisculus, liber, liberalis, latus, collatiuus, generosus, munificus, profusus, spaciosus, vastus, & cetera.*

†**Large of mete** (**mett** A.); *dapicus, dapsilis.*

vn **Large**; *illeberalis.*

**Largely**; *largiter vel large, Ample* [5], *largiflue.*

---

*Forraine Travell*, 1642, repr. 1869, p. 67, says of the Munchausen-like travellers of his time that 'such *Travellers* as these may bee termed *Land-lopers*, as the *Dutchman* saith, rather than *Travellers*.' See Jamieson, s. v. *Landlouper*, and Dr. Morris on the Survival of Early Eng. Words in our Present Dialects, E. D. Soc. p. 11. Lyte, Dodoens, p. 348, speaking of the use of White Hellebore or Nesewurt in medicine, says that it must be taken 'with good heede and great aduisement. For such people as be either to yong or to old, or feeble, or spit blood, or be greeued in their stomackes, whose breastes are straight and narrowe, and their neckes long, suche feeble people may by no meanes deale with it, without ieobardie and danger. Wherfore these *landleapers*, Roges, and ignorant Asses, which take vpon them without learning and practise do very euill.'

[1] '*Ligulas*, Gallice *lasnieres*.' Dict. J. de Garlande in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 124. Compare **þwong**, below. 'Lanyer of lether, *lasniere*.' Palsgrave. Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, v. 369, says that the Lombards 'usede large cloþes and longe, and specialliche lynnen cloþes, as Englisshe Saxons were i-woned to use, i-hiȝt with brood laces i-weve with dyvers coloures: þey used hiȝe schone unto þe kne i-slitte to fore, and i-laced wiþ þwonges, hire hosen tilled to the hamme, i-teyed wiþ *layners* al aboute [*corrigiati*].'

[2] In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 103, we find, 'I am a thef *lappid* with swiche a synne and swiche a cryme;' the Lat. being *involutus*, and the Addit. MS. 9066 reading '*wrappid*.' So also *ibid.* p. 129 and Lonelich's *Hist. of the Holy Grail*, ed. Furnivall, xlv. 690. 'I lappe in clothes. *Jenueloppe* and *jaffuble*. Lappe this chylde well, for the weather is colde. I lappe a garment about me. *Je me affuble de cest habit*. Lappe this hoode aboute your heed.' Palsgrave. 'And whanne the bodi was takun, Joseph *lappide* it in a clene sendel, and leide it in his newe biriel.' Wyclif, *Matth.* xxvii. 59. 'Lappe about. *Voluo*. Lappe vp. *Plico*. Lapped. *Plicatus; plicatilis*, that which may be lapped or folden.' Huloet. '*Voluo*, to turne or lappyn.' Medulla.

[3] Baret has 'laps of the lites or lunges, *fibre pulmonis*.' 'Lappe of the eare, *lobus*.' Huloet. 'Lap of the ere, *legia*.' Wright's Vocab. p. 183. 'Lappe of the Ear. *Auricula*. The lug of the Ear. *Auris lobus, auricula infima*.' Coles.

[4] Hampole, *Pricke of Conscience*, 6468, declares the pains of hell to be such that no man

'þat ever was, or þat lyfes ȝhitt, Could noght telle ne shew thurgh *lare*.'

A. S. *láre*.

[5] MS. *Ampla*.

a **Largenes**; *Amplitudo, benificencia, dapsilitas, generositas, gratitudo, largitas, liberalitas, munificencia.*
a **Larke**; *Alauda, cirris, lauda.*
a **Lase** (**Lasse** A.) [1]; *laqueus.*
to **Lase**; *laqueare.*
†**Lased**; *laqueatus.*
*a **Lastage or fraghte of a schippe** [2]; *saburra.*
a **Laste of a sowter** [3]; *formula, formella, formipedia, galla, equitibiale pro ocreis.*
to **Laste**; *durare, in-, per-, perseuerare, subsistere.*
**Laste**; *extremus, extimus, nouissimus, suppremus, summus, &c.*
†to make **Laste**; *extremare.*
**Laste save** [4] **on**; *penultimus.*
to **Latt**; *dimittere, exeuclare, pati, permittere, sinere, con-.*
†to **Latt downe**; *dimittere.*
to **Latt to ferme**; *locare, dimittere* (A.).
a **Latte** [5]; *Asser, latha, scindula, scindulus, genetiuo -li.*
**Late**; *serus, serotinus, tardus, vespertinus.*
†to make **Late**; *serotinare.*
†**Late ripe**; *serotinus, tardus* [6].
†**Later**; *posterus, posterior.*
*a **Lathe** [7]; *Apotheca, horreum.*
**Lathe**; *Aduersarius, emulus, exosus, odiosus* (*inuisus* A.).
to **Lathe**; *vbi* to vgge.
†a **Lathynge**; *Abhominacio, detestacio, execracio.*
†**Lathynge**; *Abhominans, detestans, &c.*
**Lathesome**; *vbi* vgsome.
**Latyn̄**; *latinum, latinus.*

---

[1] 'Lo, alle thise folk i-caught were in hire *las*.' Chaucer, Knighte's Tale, 1093. 'Here after þou schalte wit it wele when þou schalle be halden in hir *laces*.' Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode, MS. John's Coll. Camb. leaf 128 bk. See also **Lace**. 'Þat man . . . . *enlaceþ* hym in þe cheyne wiþ whiche he may be drawen.' Chaucer, *Boethius*, p. 13; see also p. 80. Caxton in his *Golden Legende*, fo. 99, says: 'In thende she had counseyl of a Jewe whyche gaaf to hir a rynge wyth a stone, and that she shold bynde this rynge with a *laas* to her baar flesshe.' 'Lace. *Fibula, laqueus.* Lace of a cappe or hatte. *Spira.*' Huloet. The word is used by Spenser, *Muiopotmos*, 427, in the original sense of snare.

[2] 'Ballesse or lastage for shippes, *saburra.* Lastaged or balased, *saburratus.*' Huloet. See **Fraghte**, above, p. 141, and Liber Albus, pp. 130, 659. In Arnold's Chronicle, 1384, p. 17, ed. 1811, the following is given: '¶ The xi. ar. This also we haue grauntyd that alle the citezens of London be quyt off toll and *lastage* and of all oder custume by alle our landis of this half the see and beyonde.' Span. *lastre*, ballast.

[3] 'A shoemaker's last. *Mustricula.*' Baret. 'Last for shoes. *Galla, formula.*' Huloet. 'Laste for a shoo, *forme.*' Palsgrave. 'Hail be ȝe sutlers wiþ ȝour mani *lestes*.' *Early Eng. Poems and Lives of Saints*, xxxiv. 13.

[4] MS. seve.

[5] This word probably meant something more than we at present understand by a *lath*; the latin *asser* meaning a plank. In the Nominale of 15th Cent. (pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab.) we find 'a latt, *asser*.' According to Wilbraham's Cheshire Glossary the word *lat* is still used in Lancashire and Cheshire to signify a lath. See also Peacock's Glossary of Manley and Corringham. 'Lathe. *Asserculi, assiculi.*' Huloet. A.S. *lætta* or *latta* (Aelfric's Glossary in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 26). Cf. **Burde**, above. See H. Best's *Farming, &c. Book*, pp. 16, 148.

[6] MS. *cord*us; corrected by A.

[7] Chaucer in the *Reeve's Tale*, 4008, has 'Why ne hadst thou put the capell in the *lathe?*' and again, in the *Hous of Fame*, ii. 1050, 'alle the sheves in the *lathe*.' '*Horreum, locus ubi reponitur annona*, a barne, a lathe.' Ortus Vocab. Huloet gives 'Lathes berne or graunge. *Horreum.* Lathes without the walles of a citie. *Suburbanum.*' In the *Story of Genesis and Exodus*, l. 2134, Joseph addressing Pharaoh says—

'Ic rede ðe king, nu her bi-foren, To maken *laðes* and gaderen coren;'

and in the 14th Cent. *Metrical Homilies*, p. 146, the 'hosband' orders his servants—

'Gaderes the darnel first in bande, And brennes it opon the land,
And scheres sithen the corne rathe, And bringes it unto my *lathe*.'

H. Best in his *Farming, &c. Book*, 1641, p. 36, uses the form 'hay-*leath*;' see also *Richmondshire Wills, &c.* pp. 101, 247, &c.

a **Latyn̄** ; *latinitas.*

†**Lattely** (**Lately** A.); *nuper, tarde, sero.*

†**to Latt to hyre** ; *locare, locitare.*

*Laton [1] ; *Auricalcum.*

†**Lavage** ; *prodigus* (A.).

**Lavandre** ; *lauandria, lauendula.*

†a **Lavatory** ; *lauatorium, sacrarium, limpharium.*

†**Latly** ; *nuper, tarde, sero ;* versus :

¶*Sero sit Aduerbium, serus tardusque notatur,*
*Serius vtilis est, hec seria dicitur Aula,*
*Est ordo series, dic esse cerumque liquorem,*
*Hec sera ferrum quo claudimus hostia firme.*

a **Lavyr** [2]; *lauacrum, luter, de luo dicitur.*

†**Laurence** ; *laurencius, nomen proprium.*

**Lawe** (**Lawghe** A.); *imus, ceruulus, bassus, inclinatus, depressus, submissus & comparatur i.*

a **Lawe** ; *fas est lex humana, jus est lex diuina : versus contrarius quem ponit hugo ;* versus :

¶*Ius est humana lex, sed fas esto diuina.*

*condicio, lex.*

†a **Law berer** ; *legifer :* **oute of lawe** ; *exlex.*

**Lawfulle** ; *legalis, licitus.*

**Lawfully** ; *licite, legaliter.*

a **Lawyour** ; *Adagonista, Asecretis, indeclinabile, aresponsis, indeclinabile, canonista, causidicus, decretista* [3], *juridicus* [4], *jurisconsultus, jurisperitus, legista, scriba.*

**Lawly** ; *vbi* mekely (meke A.).

†**Lambyr.**

**A lawmpray** [5]; *murena.*

**A lawmpron** [5]; *murenula.*

a **Lance**; *hastile, & cetera; vbi* a spere.

a **Lawnce for A wounde** ; *lanciola* (A.).

*a **Lawnde** [6]; *saltus.*

*a **Lawnder** (**lawnderer** A.) [7]; *candidaria, lotrix.*

---

[1] Amongst the articles enumerated in the Inventory of the property of Sir J. Fastolf, we find 'Item. j chafern of *laten* . . . . Item. j hangyng candystyk of *laton ;*' and again, in the *Bottre,* 'xiij candylstykkys of *laton.*' Paston Letters, i. pp. 486, 488. Shakspere speaks of a '*latten* bilbo.' *Merry Wives,* I. i.

[2] 'Laver to washe at, *lavoyr.*' Palsgrave.

'And fulle glad, certys, thou schalt bee, To holde me a *lavour* and bason to my honde.'
Yff that y wylle suffur the MS. Cantab. Ff. ii. 38, leaf 144.

'*Hoc lavatorium, A*°, laworre.' Wright's Vocab. p. 197. 'A laver or an ewer out of which water is poured upon the hands to wash them, *guttus, esquiere.*' Baret. 'A lauer, *lauacrum, imbrex.*' Manip. Vocab. In John Russell's Boke of Nurture (pr. in the Babees Book, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Furnivall), p. 16, l. 232, instructions are given to provide 'þy Ewry borde with basons and *lauour,* water hoot and colde, eche oþer to alay.' See Cotgrave, s. v. *esquiere,* and Reliq. Antiq. i. 7.

[3] MS. *deorcretista.*

[4] MS. *piridicus*: correctly in A.

[5] In the margin.

[6] An open space in the middle of a wood. In the *Morte Arthure,* l. 1517, we read—

'O-lawe in the *launde* thane, by the lythe standeȝ,
Sir Lucius lygge-mene loste are fore euer :'

and in l. 1768 occurs '*laundone,*' which is explained in the Gloss. as 'field,' with a reference to Roquefort—'*Landon,* . . . . . petite lande, pâturage ; terres remplies de broussailles.' Dan Michel in the *Ayenbite,* p. 216, speaks of 'þe fole wyfmen þat guoþ mid stondinde nhicke ase hert ine *launde.*'

'Alle lyst on hir lik þat arn on *launde* beste.' *Allit. Poems,* B. 1000.
'He lokid ouer a *lawnd.*' *Song of Roland,* 99.

In *Sir Degrevant* (Camden Soc. ed. Halliwell), l. 239 we have—

'One a *launde* by a ley, These lordus dounne lyght.'

Baret gives 'a lawnd in woodes, *saltus nemorum.*'

[7] '*Lauandaia,* a launder that wassheth clothes.' Thomas, Ital. Dict. 1550. 'Launder, or woman washer. *Lotrix.*' Huloet. '*Hic candidarius, A*°. lawnder.' Wright's Vocab. p. 194.

**Larielle**; *laurus, genitiuo lauri vel -us; laurius.*

L ante E.

a **Lee**; *mendacium, commentum, figmentum, mendaciolum.*

**To lee**; *mentiri, commentari, comminisci, componere, delirare, deuiare, fingere.*

*Lee; *lixiuum, locium.*

†a **Lêy, or a sythe** [1]; *falx, falcicula.*

*a **Leche** [2]; *Aliptes, empiricij, medicus, cirurgicus.*

*A **Leche** [3]; *quidam cibus* (A.).

*a **Leche house**; *laniena quia infirmi ibi laniantur.*

**Lechery** [4]; *Adulterium, cortus, fornicacio, inmundicia, inmundicies, inpudicicia, lasciuia, lecacitas, lenocinatus, lenocinium, libido, luxuria, luxuries, luxus, mechacio, mechia, peculancia;* versus:

¶ *Actu luxuria sed sit tibi mente libido.*

†to do **Lechery**; *Adulterari, coire, concubare, concumbere, fornicari, lasciuari, lasciuire, lenocinari, luere, luxurriare, luxare, mechari, meretricari, molere, patrare, scortari, viciare, violare.*

a **Lechour**; *Amasio, Amasius, Amaciunculus, Ambro; Ambronimus, Ambrosius* participia; *Ar[d]elio* [5], *baratro, ganeo, lecator, leno, lurco; lurconicus; luxuriator, manducus, mechus, scortator, veneripeta; scortans* participium.

**Lecherous**; *Ambrosius, Ambroninus, dissolutus, fornicarius, geneus, inpudicus, incestuosus* [6], *incontinens, lasciuus, libidinosus, lurconicus, luxuriosus, luxus, nequam venerosus, petulans, scortans.*

**Lede**; *plumbum.*

to **Lede**; *ducere, ad-, con-, in-, se-, e-, ductare, ductitare, vadare, &* cetera; *vbi* to leyde [7].

a **Leddyr**; *scala; scalaris* participium.

*a **Ledder staffe** [8]; *scalare.*

**Ledyr**; *birsa, &* cetera; *vbi* a sckynne.

*Ledyr [9]; *vbi* slawe (A.).

---

[1] '*Lé.* A scythe. North E. *ley, lea:* Dan. *lee:* Swed. *lia.*' Cleasby's Icelandic Dict.

[2] 'The spirit of the Lord vp on me, for that enoyntede me the Lord; to tellen out to debonere men he sente me, that I shulde *leche* the contrit men in herte.' Wyclif, *Isaiah* lxi. 1.

[3] In the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 13, is given a Recipe for '*Leche* lardes,' the components of which are eggs, new milk, and pork lard, boiled till they become thick, and then baked on a 'gredel' or griddle, and served up in small slices or pieces. Randle Holme, p. 83, makes 'Leach' to be 'a kind of Jelly made of Cream, Isinglas, Sugar, Almonds, &c.' The term is constantly used in old cookery, and means generally those dishes which were served up in slices. See Hous. Ord. & Reg. pp. 439, 449 and 472. In Pegge's *Forme of Cury*, p. 36, is given a recipe for '*Leche* Lumbard,' as to which see his Glossary. Cotgrave renders *lesche* by 'a long slice, or shive of bread.'

[4] Lechery was one of the deadly sins, each of which is represented in the *Ancren Riwle*, by some animal: thus (1) Pride is represented by a Lion; (2) Envy by an Adder; (3) Wrath by an Unicorn; (4) *Lechery* by a Scorpion; (5) Avarice by a Fox; (6) Gluttony by a Sow; and (7) Sloth by a Bear. See Prof. Skeat's note to P. Plowman, C. vii. 3.

[5] MS. *Arelio:* corrected by A. '*Ardelio:* leccator, qui ardens est in leccacitate vel leccatione. Occurrit apud Martialem et alios' Ducange. The Catholicon explains *Ardelio* as follows: '*Ab ardeo dicitur hic ardelio, i. leccator, quia ardens in leccacitate;*' and the Ortus Vocab. '*Ardelus, inquietus: qui mittit se omnibus negociis,* a medler of many matters.' '*Ardelio,* one full of gesture, a busie man, a medler in all matters, a smatterer in all things.' Morel. *Ardulio* occurs in the Prompt. as the Latin equivalent for 'Lowmis man or woman.'

[6] MS. *intestuosus.* [7] MS. wyde, corrected by A. [8] Compare **Stee staffe**, below.

[9] Still used in the North in the sense of lazy, idle, slothful. See Ray's Glossary of North Country Words. Baret gives 'lithernesse, *laboris inertia:* idlenesse; lithernesse; lack of sprite to do anything, *languor.*' '*Lentus,* slowe and febull or lethy, moyste.' Medulla,

†to **Lefe** ; *licenciare.*
a **Lefe** ; *licencia, libencia.*
a **Lefe** (**Leffe** A.) ; *folium, foliolum, frons.*
to **Lefe** ; *vbi* to forsake.
to **Lefe ofe** ; *omittere.*
to **Lefe** (**Leyfe of** A.) ; *vbi* to cese.
†to **Lefe ouer** [1] ; *restare, superesse.*
a **Lefthande** ; *leua, leuus, sinistra, sinister, &* cetera.
†**Leftwarde** ; *leuorsum* [2], *sinistrorsum.*
**Lefulle** ; *licitus, faustus* (*fastus* A.).
†vn **Lefulle** ; *illicitus, illicebrosus.*
†vn **Lefulnes** ; *illicebra.*
†to do **Leffullnes** (to do **Vnlefulnesse** A.) ; *illicebrare.*
†**Left of** or **ouer** ; *residuus.*
a **Lefynge** ; *omissio, omittens.*
†**Lefte of** ; *omissus.*
†a **Legate** ; *ligatus.*
to **Lege** ; *Allegare.*
a **Legge** ; *tibia.*
†**Leg harnes** [3] ; *tibialia.*
†to **Legerdemayn̄** (to play **lechardemane** A.) [4] ; *pancraciari.*
†**Legibylle** ; *legibilis.*
a **Legion̄** ; *legio ; legionarius* participium.
*Ley ; *iscalidus, isqualidus.*
*a **Leylande** [5] ; *felio, frisca terra.*
*Lee ; *lexiuum, lixiuium* (A.).
to **Leyde** ; *ducere,* & cetera ; *vbi* to lede.
to **Leyde in** ; *jnducere, jntroducere.*
†to **Leyde bakwarde** ; *deducere, extraducere, re-.*
a **Leyder** ; *dux, ductor, ductrix.*
a **Leke** ; *porrum.*
†a **Leke hede** ; *bulbus.*
†a **Leke bed** [6] ; *porretum, porrarium.*
†**Lele** ; *vbi* trew.
*a **Lende** [7] ; *lumbus.*

---

MS. Cant. '*Lentesco*, to waxe slowe or lethy *i. tardum esse.*' Ortus Vocab. Cf. P. Lethy. Jamieson gives 'to *leath*, to loiter.' A.S. *lyðer*, bad, wicked. Mr. Way prints Lyder, unnecessarily altering the MS. which reads Leder. G. Douglas in his trans. of Virgil, *Æneid*, xi. p. 391, has—'ȝe war not wount to be sa *liddir* ilk ane;' the latin being *segnes*. 'Now wille I hy me and no thyng be *leder*.' Towneley Myst. p. 27. 'Thou art a *ledyr* hyne;' *ibid.* p. 101.

[1] To *leave* commonly in M. E. meant to remain. See to **Leue ouer**, below.

[2] MS. *leuorosum.*

[3] 'Legge harneys. *Caliga, Tibialia.*' Huloet. Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, iv. 363, says of Caligula that 'he hadde þe name of a knyȝt his *leg harneys*, þat hatte Caligula.' 'Stelyn *leg harneis* [bootis of bras P.] he hadde in the hipis.' Wyclif, 1 Kings xvii. 6.

[4] 'A Juggler, he that deceiveth, or deludeth by Legier de main, *præstigitator, impostor.*' Baret. 'Legerdemayne, *præstigium.*' Manip. Vocab. Huloet gives 'Legier du mane. *Præstigia, præstigium, Vaframentum, Præstigiæ, pancratium ;* and *Pancratior, anglice* to play legier du mane. ¶ *Circulatores* be called suche as do playe legier du mane, but rather they be popin players, and tomblers, &c.' See Spenser, *F. Queen*, V. ix. 13.

[5] In *Sir Degrevant*, l. 239, we read—

'Thus the forest they fray, One a launde by a *ley*
Hertus bade at abey ; These lordus dounne lyght.'

'*Notale*, a leylonde.' Medulla. See H. Best's *Farming, &c. Books*, pp. 14, 48.

[6] 'A leekegarth, *poretum.*' Manip. Vocab.

[7] In the account of the misfortunes which befell Job as given in the *Ormulum* we are told that

'Hiss bodiȝ toc & cnes & fet & shannkess,
To rotun bufenn eorþe & *lende*, & lesske, & shulldre, & bacc,
All samenn, brest & wambe & þes, & side, & halls, & hæfedd.' ll. 4772-4777 ;

and again, l. 3210, John the Baptist is described as wearing a 'girrdell off shepess skinn Abutenn hise *lendess*.' See also l. 9230. In Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 179, *lumbus* is glossed by 'lyndy.' In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 126, we have 'gurdithe youre *lendys ;*' and in *Morte Arthure*, l. 1047, Arthur finds the Giant lying by a fire, picking the thigh of a man—

'His bakke, and his bewschers, and his brode *lendeȝ*,
He bekeȝ by the bale-fyre, and breklesse hyme semede.'

'Grow, and be thow multiplied, folke of kynde and peplis of naciouns of thee shulen ben, kyngis of thi *leendes* shulen goon oute.' Wyclif, Genesis xxxv. 11. See also Matth. iii. 4,

*a **Leman** [1]; *Amasius, Amasia, Amasiolus, Amasiola, Amasio, Amasiuncula, concubina, con[cu]biuncula, concuba; concubinalis, concubinarius; focaria* [2], *pelex, pelignus, peligna filius vel filia eius, multicuba; multigamus, poligamas.*

*a **Lemanry**; *concubitus, concubinatus.*

**Leyn̄ (Lene** A.); *exilis, debilis, macer, macilentus participia.*

†to be **Leyn̄**; *macere, macescere.*

to make **Leyn̄**; *Austrinare, debilitare, macerare, re-.*

a **Leynes (Lennesse** A.); *debilitas, macies.*

to **Lene**; *Accumbere, Adherere, Appodiare, declinare, inniti.*

a **Lenght**; *longitudo.*

to **Lenne**; *Accomodare, comodare, credere; comodamus amico ipsam rem, ut librum, mutuamus vel mutuum damus, vt vinum vel argentum; prestare.*

a **Leyner (Lenner** A.); *Accomadator, creditor, prestitor.*

†**Lentyn̄**; *quadragesima, quadragesimalis.*

*__Lepe__ [3]; *canistrum, cophinus, cophinulus, corbis, corbulus, &c.* cetera; *vbi* a baskyt.

*a **Lepe maker**; *cophinarius, corbio.*

to **Lepe**; *salire, Ab-, de-, pro-, re-, saltare.*

†to **Lepe downe**; *desilire, desultare.*

*a **Lepe for fysche**; *fiscella, gurgustium.*

a **Lepe**; *saltus.*

a **Leper** [4]; *saltator, -trix.*

a **Lepynge**; *saltacio; saltans participium.*

†**Lepe ȝere**; *bisextus; bisextilis participium.*

---

Luke xii. 35, &c. See also R. of Gloucester, p. 377, where William is described as

'Styf man in harmes, in ssoldren, and in *lende*.'

In the translation of Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 129, l. 683, amongst other directions for judging cattle it is said—'If shuldred wyde is goode, an huge brest,

No litel wombe, and wel oute raught the side,

The *leendes* broode, playne bak and streght, &c.'

'*Lumbrifactus*, brokyn in the [l]endys.' Medulla. See Shoreham, ed. Wright, pp. 43, 44.

[1] Wyclif (Select Works, ed. Matthew), p. 73, says: 'Whi may not we haue *lemmannus* siþ þe bischop haþ so manye?'

'He said, "mi *lemman* es sa gent, Sco smelles better þen piment." ' *Cursor Mundi*, 9355.

'A lemman, or a married man's concubine, *pellex*. *Amica* and *Concubina* are more generall wordes for Lemmans.' Baret.

[2] This word occurs in a poem of the reign of Henry III. against the abuses amongst the clergy—

'*Presbiter quæ mortui quæ dant vivi, quæque*

*Refert ad* focariam, *cui dat sua seque*.' Wright's *Pol. Songs*, p. 33.

It appears to mean, says Mr. Wright, a fire-side woman, one who shared another's fireside, from Lat. *focus*, a hearth, fireside, and is explained in an old gloss by *meretrix foco assidens*. See Ducange. The following article is in the *Decreta* of Pope Alexander: '*Ne clerici in sacris ordinibus constituti* focarias *habeant*;' and there is also a chapter in the statutes of Stephen, Archbishop of Canterbury, MS. Cott. Julius D. ii. leaf 167, '*De* focariis *amovendis*.' Other instances will be found in Mr. Wright's note to the passage quoted above. '*Focaria, i. coquinaria*.' Medulla. '*Focaria*. A fire panne: a concubine that one keepeth in his house as his wife.' Cooper.

[3] 'Moyses thabbot, desirede to comme and iugge a broþer culpable, toke a *lepe* fulle [*sportam*] of gravelle on his backe, seyenge, "These be my synnes folowynge me, and considrenge not þeym goenge to iugge other peple."' Trevisa's Higden, vol. v. p. 195. 'Constantyne toke also a mattoke in his honde firste to repaire the churche of Seynte Petyr, and bare x. *leepes* fulle of erthe to hit on his schulders.' Harl. MS. trans. of Higden, v. 131. 'And thei eeten and ben fulfild; and thei token vp that lefte of relyf [or small gobatis], seuene *leepis*.' Wyclif, Mark viii. 8. '*Fiscella*, a leep or a ches-fat.' Medulla.

[4] The feminine *leperesse* occurs in Wyclif, Ecclus. ix. 4.

*a **Lepyr** [1]; *lepra, elefancia, missella, leprus; leprosus, elefantinus, misellus.*

*a **Leprus man**; *leprosus.*

†to **Lerne**; *discere, ad-, erudire.*

†a **Lernynge**; *erudicio, erudiens, &* cetera; *vbi* techynge.

a **Lesarde**; *lacerta, stellio.*

*a **Lese** [2]; *laxa.*

*a **Lesynge**; *mendacium, &* cetera; *vbi* a lee.

*a **Leske** [3]; *ipocundeia (ypocondria, Apocondria* A.).

**Lesse**; *minor, minusculus.*

a **Lesson**; *leccio.*

to **Lessyne**; *Adminuere, di-, minorare, in-, mutare, mitigare, minuere.*

†a **Lessynynge**; *diminucio, minoracio, mitigacio.*

†**Lessenynge**; *minuens, minorans, &* cetera.

†**Lese** (**Lest** A.) **any tyme**; *ne quando.*

**Leste**; *minimus.*

†**Lest p[er]awenture**; *neforte.*

a **Letany**; *letania.*

**Letuse**; *lactuca.*

to **Lett**; *detinere, retinere, tardare, exoccupare, impedire, intricare, prepedire, obstare.*

a **Lettynge**; *detencio, exoccupacio, inpedicio, inpedimentum, intricacio, prepedicio, obstaculum, offendiculum, perturbacio, remoramen, trica, turbacio.*

†**Lettynge**; *inpediens, prepediens, perturbans.*

a **Lettyr**; *Apex, caracter, elementum, grama, gramaton grece, iota indeclinabile, littera, leterula; leteralis, leteratorius:* versus:

¶ *Littera protrahitur, elementum voce politur.*

†a **Letter**; *epistola; epistoralis; littere.*

**Lettyrde**; *litteratus.*

†vn **Lettyrde**; *vbi* lewde (lewyd. *Agramaticus, illiteratus, laicus, mechanicus* A.).

*a **Lettroñ** [4]; *Ambo, discus, lectrinum, aristria.*

---

[1] Baret says 'The *Leprie* proceeding of melancholie, choler, or flegme exceedingly adust, and maketh the skinne rough of colour like an Oliphant, with blacke wannish spottes, and drie parched scales & scurfe.' In the Liber Albus, p. 273, is a Regulation that no leper is to be found in the city, night or day, on pain of imprisonment; alms were, however, to be collected for them on Sundays. Again, on p. 590 are further regulations that Jews, lepers and swine are to be driven from the city. See Prof. Skeat's note to P. Plowman, C. x. 179 and xix. 273.

[2] 'As glad as grehund y-lete of *lese* Florent was than.' *Octouian*, l. 767. Chaucer says of Creseid that she was 'right yong, and untied in lustie *lease*.' Troilus, ii. 752. Halliwell quotes from MS. Cantab. Ff. v. 48, lf. 121—

'Lo! wher my grayhundes breke ther *lesshe*, My rackes breke their coupuls in thre.'

'*Laisse*. A lease of hounds, &c.' Cotgrave.

'He that the *lesche* and lyame in sounder draue.' G. Douglas, *Æneados*, p. 145.

[3] See quotation from the *Ormulum*, s. v. **Lende**, above. In the description of the Giant, with whom Arthur has the encounter, given in the *Morte Arthure*, we are told, l. 1097, that he had 'lyme and *leskes* fulle lothyne;' and again, l. 3279, the last of the kings on the Wheel of Fortune, which appeared to Arthur in his dream

'Was a litylle man that laide was be-nethe,
His *leskes* laye alle lene and latheliche to schewe.'

According to Halliwell 'the word is in very common use in Lincolnshire, and frequently implies also the *pudendum*, and is perhaps the only term for that part that could be used without offence in the presence of ladies.' It does not, however, appear in Mr. Peacock's Glossary of Manley and Corringham. 'Runne the edge of the botte downe the neare *liske*.' H. Best, *Farming Book*, p. 12. O. Swed. *liuske*, Dan. *lyske*, O. Dutch, *liesche*.

'The grundyn hede the ilk thraw At his left flank or *lisk* perfyt tyte.'

G. Douglas, *Æneados*, p. 339.

[4] Gawin Douglas, in the Prologue to the *Eneados*, Bk. vii. l. 143, describes how in his dream he saw 'Virgill on ane *letteron* stand.' '*Ambo*. A letrune.' Wright's Vocab. p. 193.

**Lettwary** [1]; *electuarium*.
to **Leue** ouer [2]; *restare, superesse*.
to **Leyve**; *licenciare* (A.).
**Leve**; *libencia, licencia* (A.).
a **Levelle** [3]; *perpendiculum* (**A plemmett**).
*to **Levyñ, or to smytte** with ye **lewenynge** [4]; *casmatisere fulgure, fulminare*.
*a **Levenynge**; *casma, fulgur, fulmen, fulgetra, fulgetrum, ignis fulgureus*.
†a **Levenynge smyttynge**; *fulguratus, fulminatus*.
to wyl or to be **Lever**; *malo, mauis, malui, malle, malens*.
*Lewde [5]; *Agramatus, illiteratus, laicus, mecanicus*.
**Lewke** [6]; *tepidus*.
to mak **Lewke**; *tepifacere*.
made **Lewke** [7]; *tepifactus*.
to be **Lewke**; *tepere*.

L ante I.

†A **Lybber** [8]; *vbi* a gelder.
**Lyberalle**; *liberalis, & cetera*; *vbi* large.
a **Lyberalyte**; *liberalitas, & cetera*; *vbi* largenes.
a **Lyberde** (**Libert** A.) [9]; *leopardus*.
†a **Liberty**; *vbi* fredome.

---

[1] 'Also for þe goute, hoot or cold, þe pacient schal drynke oure 5. essence wiþ a litil quantite at oonys of þe *letuarie* de succo rosarum.' *Book of Quinte Essence*, ed. Furnivall, p. 19. 'He haueð so monie bustes ful of his *letuaries*.' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 226.

[2] 'þe quint essencia . . . . ȝe schal drawe out by sublymacioun, And þanne schal þer *leue* in þe ground of þe vessel þe 4 elementis.' *The Book of Quinte Essence*, p. 4. 'þat þat *leueþ* bihynde, putte it to þe fier.' *ibid.* p. 5. 'Two ȝeer it ys that hungur began to be in the loond, ȝit fyue ȝeers *leeuen* in the whiche it may not be eerid ne ropun.' Wyclif, Genesis xlv. 6. 'Tho that *laften* flowen to the hil.' *ibid.* xiv. 10.

[3] 'Leuel or lyne called a plomblyne. *Perpendiculum*.' Huloet. **A plemmett** is written as a gloss over *perpendiculum* in the MS.

[4] 'His Ene *leuenand* with light as a low fyr.' *Destruction of Troy*, l. 7723. 'A *leuenyng* light as a low fyre.' *ibid.* 1988. '*Fulgur*, levene þt brennyth.' Medulla.

[5] 'Certys also hyt fareth — That himself hath beshrewed:
By a prest that is *lewed* — Gode Englysh he speketh
As by a jay in a cage, — But he not never what.' Wright's *Pol. Songs*, p. 328.
In the Paston Letters, i. 497, Friar Brackley writes to John Paston that 'A *lewde* doctor of Ludgate prechid on Soneday fowrtenyte at Powlys, &c.'

[6] The pains of this world, as compared to those of hell, are described in the *Pricke of Conscience*, l. 7481, only 'Als a *leuke* bathe nouther hate ne calde.'
Dunbar has '*luik* hartit,' and in the *Ayenbite of Inwyt*, p. 31, we have *lheue* and *lheucliche*. In Laȝamon, iii. 98, when Beduer was wounded we read that when 'opened wes his breoste, þa blod com forð *luke*,' and Wyclif in his version of the Apocalypse, iii. 16, has—'I wolde thou were coold or hoot, but for thou art *lew* and nether coold nether hoot, I shal bigynne for to caste thee out of my mouth.' 'Leuke warme or blodde warme, *tiede*.' Palsgrave. '*Tepefacio*, to make lewk. *Tepeo*, to lewkyn. *Tepidus*, lewke. *Tepeditas*, lewkeness. *Tepedulus*, sumdel lewke.' Medulla.

'Besyde the altare blude sched, and skalit new,
Beand *lew* warme thare ful fast did reik.' G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. viii. p. 243.

[7] MS. **Kewke**.

[8] '*Lib*, to castrate. *Libber*, a castrator. "Pro libbyng porcorum 10d." Whitby Abbey Rolls, 1396.' Robinson's Gloss. of Whitby. Florio has '*Accaponare*, to capon, to geld, to *lib*, to splaie.' See also Capt. Harland's Swaledale Glossary, and Jamieson, s. vv. *Lib* and *Lyby*; see also note to **Gilte**, above. '*Hic castrator, Anglice* lybbere.' MS. Reg. 17 c. xvii. lf. 43 bk.

'That now, who pares his nails or *libs* his swine,
But he must first take counsel of the signe.' Hall's Satires, ii. 7.
'To libbe, gelde, *castrare*.' Manip. Vocab. 'We *libbed* our lambes this 6th of June.' *Farming, &c., Book* of H. Best, 1641, p. 97. '*Libbers* have for *libbinge* of pigges, pennies a piece for the giltes, &c.' *ibid.* p. 141. Cognate with Dutch *lubben*, to castrate.

[9] Hampole, *Pricke of Conscience*, 1227, tells us the world is like a wilderness
'þat ful of wild bestes es sene, Als lyons, *libardes* and wolwes kene.'

a **Library** [1]; *Archiuum, bibliotheca, librarium, zaberna.*

**Lycoresse** [2]; *licoricia, liquirecia.*

a **Lycore**; *liquor, torax.*

**Lycorus** [3]; *Ambroninus, lurconicus.*

a **Lydde**; *operculum, &c* cetera; *vbi* A couerakylle.

a **Lye**; *mendacium, figmentum, commentum* (*mendaciolum* A.).

to **Lye** (**Lee** A.); *commentari, &c* cetera; *vbi* to lee.

a **Lier**; *commentor, commentarius; commentarius, mendax; mentitor, mendaculus, vanus.*

a **Lyfe**; *Animus, sanguis, stacio, vita; vitalis.*

a **Lyfelade**; *victus, victulus*; *victualis, victuarius* participia.

to **Lywe**; *conuersari, degere, spirare, victetare, viuere.*

†**Lyfly**; *festinanter, &c* cetera; *vbi* hastily.

to **Lyfte or lifte vppe**; *leuare, al-, col-, E-, re-, sub-, erigere, exaltare, supportare, tollere, ex-.*

**Lyftynge vppe**; *exaltatus, eleuatus, erectus, supportatus.*

to **Lygg**; *Accumbere, concumbere, concubare, iacere, cubare, cumbere.*

†to **Lyg in wayte**; *jnsidiari, obseruare.*

†to **Lyg be-twēn**; *intercumbere, intercubare, jnteriacere.*

†to **Lyge wnder**; *succubare, succumbere.*

†A **Lygynge in wayte**; *jnsidie.*

to **Lyghte**; *Accendere, &c* cetera; *vbi* to clere.

**Lyghte**; *vbi* clerenes.

**Lyghte**; *Agilis, efficax, facilis, inanis, leuis, pensilis vt plume, tenuis, vanus* (*&c* cetera; *vbi* with A.).

**Lyghtly**; *Agiliter, faciliter, leuiter.*

to **Lyghtyn̄**; *Alleuiare,* or to make lightt.

*a **Lyghtenes**; *Agilitas, efficacia, facilitas, inanitas, leuitas, tenuitas, vanitas.*

**Lyke**; *similis.*

to **Lykke**; *lambere, di-, linger*[*e*], *per-.*

vn **Lyke**; *dissimilis, insimilis, dispar* correpto *-a-, separ* omnis generis, correpto *A in obliquis.*

to make **Lyke** (to **Lykyne** A.); *Assimilare, conformare.*

†a **Lyke sange** [4]; *nenia.*

to **Lykyn̄**; *Assimilare &-ri, similiare, con-, conformare, comparare, componere, conuenire.*

†to be **Lykend**; *Assidere, Assimilari, conformari.*

---

In the Queen of Palermo's dream appeared

'A lyon and a *lybard*, þat lederes were of alle.' *William of Palerne*, 2896.

See also ll. 2874 and 2935. 'A libard, *pardus*.' Baret. 'Libarde. *Leopardus, pardus*.' Huloet.

[1] In the *Coventry Mysteries*, p. 88, this word appears to mean a bible or book—

'We xal lerne 3ow the *lyberary* of oure Lordys lawe lyght.'

[2] Baret gives 'Liqueres, *glycyrrhiza, radix dulcis, rigolisse*.' 'Here is pepyr, pyan, and swete *lycorys*.' *Coventry Mysteries*, p. 22.

[3] 'Lycorouse or daynty mouthed, *friant, friande*.' Palsgrave.

'F[r]om women light, and *lickorous*, good fortune still deliver us.' Cotgrave, s.v. *Femme*. '*Friolet*. A lickorous boy. *Friand*. Saucie, lickorous, dainty-mouthed, sweet-toothed, &c.' *Ibid*. 'Licourousnesse, *liguritio*.' Baret. In Hollyband's Dict. 1593, we find—'To cocker, to make *likerish*, to pamper.' See also *Destruction of Troy*, ll. 444 and 2977, and P. Plowman, B. Prol. 28—

'As ancres and heremites that holden hem in here selles,
And coueiten nought in contre to kairen aboute,
For no *likerous* liflode, her lykam to plese.'

[4] MS. *venia*; corrected by A. A funeral dirge. See Way's note in Prompt. s.v. Lyche, p. 302. This does not occur in O. Eng. (at least it is not in Stratmann), though the word *lic* is pretty frequent, and we have the forms *licrest, lichwake*, &c. In A. S. however, the word is not rare. Thus in the glosses published by Boulerwek, 1853, in Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, we find, p. 488, 'tragoedia, miseria, luctus, *birisang, licsang*,' and on

a **Lyknes**; *effegies, similacio, similitudo,* comparacio.

a **Lykpotte (Lykpot fyngyr A.)**; *index, demonstrarius.*

a **Lylly**; *lilium, librellum.*

**Lyme**; *calx, gipsus.*

†to **Lyme**; *gipsare.*

**Lyme for byrdys** [1]; *viscus, viscum.*

a **Lyme pott or brusche**; *viscarium, viminarium.*

†to **Lymet**; *Assignare, diffinire, limitare, prefigere, pretaxare; versus:*

¶ *Assignare diem, prefigere vel dare dicas;*
*Hijs diffinire vel pretaxare marites.*

†a **Lymytacion**; *limitacio, pretaxacio.*

†a **Lymytour**; *limitator.*

a **Lymme**; *Artus*; *Artuosus*; *membrum*; *membratus.*

a **Lynage**; *stema.*

†**Lyncolñ**; *linconia; linconiensis.*

a **Linde tre (A Lyn tre A.)** [2]; *tilia.*

a **Lyne**; *grama.*

**Lyne** [3]; *linum*; *lineus participium*; *linium.*

†a **Lyne bete** [4]; *linitorium.*

†a **Lyne bolle**; *linodium.*

†a **Lyne fynche** [5]; *linosa.*

†a **Lyne howse**; *linatorium.*

†**Lyne sede**; *linarium.*

†**Lynsy wolsye** [6]; *linistema vel linostema.*

†a **Lyne beter**; *linifex, linificator & -trix, qui vel que facit linum.*

†a **Lyne stryke** [7]; *linipulus.*

---

p. 427, 'epitaphion (carmen super tumulum), *byriensang* marg. *licleoð*, [*lic*]*sang*.' I know of no instance where it occurs in a passage. The Dutch *lijksang*, or *lijkzang* is common. '*Nenia: cantus funebris, luctuosus.*' Medulla.

[1] Palsgrave gives 'I lyme twygges with birde lyme to catche birdes with. *Jenglue.* I have lymed twenty twygges this mornyng, and I had an owle there shulde no lytell byrde scape me.' 'Lime twygges. *Aucupatorij.* Limed with byrdlyme, or taken wyth byrdelime. *Viscatus.* Lyme fingred, whyche wyll touche and take or carye awaye anye thynge they handle. *limax.* by circumlocution it is applied to suche as wyll fynde a thynge or it be loste.' Huloet. Compare with this the line in the *Coventry Mysteries*, p. 63—

'Yf thin handys *lymyd* be, Thou art but shent, thi name is lore.'

See also Chaucer, C. T., 6516. 'I likne it to a *lym-ȝerde* to drawen men to hell.' *Pierce the Ploughman's Crede*, 564. '*Gluten*, lim to fugele.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 47.

[2] Properly the lime-tree, but often used for trees in general. In P. Plowman, B. i. 154, we read— 'Was neuere leef vpon *lynde* liȝter þer-after;'

on which see Prof. Skeat's note.

'The watter lynnys rowtis, and euery *lynd* Quhislit and brayit of the souchand wynd.'
G. Douglas, *Eneados*, Bk. vii. Prol. l. 73.

Turner in his *Herbal*, pt. ii. lf. 95, says: 'Sum take y^e *lynd* tre .... for Platano (or Playn tre);' and again, lf. 153: 'Ther is no cole .... that serueth better to make gun pouder of then the coles of the *Linde tre*.' '*Seno vel tilia*, lind.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 32. See also Towneley Myst. p. 80.

'Þe knyȝt kacheȝ his caple, & com to þe lawe, þe rayne.'
Liȝteȝdounluflyly & at a *lynde* tacheȝ *Sir Gawayne*, 2176.

[3] 'I haue sene flax or *lynt* growyng wilde in Sommerset shyre.' Turner, *Herbal*, Pt. ii. lf. 39.

[4] See a **Bete of lyne**, above.

[5] In the *Morte Arthure*, l. 2674, are mentioned 'larkes and *lynkwhytteȝ* that lufflyche songene.' Jamieson gives '*Lyntquhit, lintwhite*, a linnet, corrupted into *lintie*.' A. S. *Linetwige* which is used by Aelfric in his Gloss. (Wright's Vocab. p. 29) to translate the latin *carduelis*. G. Douglas speaks of the 'goldspink and *lintquhite* fordynnand the lyft.' Prol. Bk. xii. p. 403. 'The *lyntquhit* sang counterpoint quhen the osil ȝelpit.' Compl. of Scotland, p. 39.

[6] Andrew Boorde in his Dyetary recommends us 'in sommer to were a scarlet petycote made of stamele or *lynsye-woolsye*;' ed. Furnivall, p. 249.

[7] 'Streek of flaxe, *linipulus*.' Prompt. Palsgrave has 'Stryke of flaxe, *poupee de filace*.' '*Liniculus*. A strick of flax.' Littleton. '*Hic linipolus*, a stric of lyne.' Wright's Vocab. p. 217. See a **Stryke of lyne**, hereafter.

†to make **Lyne**; *linificare, linum facere.*

†**Lyne warke**; *linificium.*

†a **Lyne soke** (**Lynstoke** A.) [1]; *linipedium.*

†A **Lyn3elle** [2]; *licium* (A.).

a **Lyonesse**; *lea, leena.*

a **Lyon̄**; *leo; leoninus* participium.

a **Lyppe**; *labium, mulieris, labiolum, labrum hominum.*

†**Lyre of flesche** [3]; *pulpa.*

†**Lyrye**; *pulposus.*

**Lyspe.**

**Lysper.**

**Lyspynge** [4]; *blesus.*

a **Lyste** [5]; *forago, parisma.*

**Lyst**; *Appetere, libet, jvvat, delectat, & cetera*; *vbi* to desyre.

a **Lyste**; *Appetitus, feruor, & cetera*; *vbi* desyre.

to **Lysten̄**; *Adquiescere.*

†**Lystynge**; *adquiescens, omnis generis.*

*a **Lyter** [6]; *stratum.*

*†**Lithwayke** (**Lythewayke** A.) [7]; *flexibilis.*

**Litille**; *minime, minimum, modicum, parum, parumper, paululum*; *decliuus ad ingenium pertinet, exilis, exiguus, modicus, paruus, paruulus, paucus, pauper, paxillus, pusillus quantitatis est vt stature, paulus mediocritatis est, paululus, pupus, pusulanimis.*

†**Litylle be litille**; *diuisim, paulatim, parumper, paulisper, particulatim, sinsim.*

---

[1] Apparently a linen sock. Gouldman so renders *linipidium*, and Coles gives '*Linipidium* and *linipes*, a Linnen sock' '*Linipedium*, hose or scho.' Medulla. '*Linipedium*. Lineum calceamentum. Chaucement de lin.' Ducange. Another form was *lintepium*. Compare **Patañ**, below.

[2] The thrum i.e. the threads of the old web, to which those of the new piece are fastened. '*Licium*. The woof about the beam, or the threads of the shuttle; thread which silk women weave in lintels or stools.' Littleton. 'Silke thred, which silke women do weaue in lintles, or stooles. *Licium*.' Baret.

[3] In *Allit. Poems*, B. 1687, in an account of how Nebuchadnezzar became as a beast we read—

'He countes hym a kow, þat wat3 a kyng ryche,
Quyle seuen syþe3 were ouer-seyed someres I trawe.
By þat mony þik þy3e þry3t vmbe his *lyre*.'

'He cryde: "Boy, ley on with yre, Strokes as ys woned thy syre!
He ne fond neuer boon ne *lyre* Hys ax withstent.' *Octouian*, 1119.

See also *Isumbras*, 262, and *Townley Mysteries*, p. 55. In Charlemagne's dream related in the *Song of Roland*, 97, the king is attacked by a wild boar which 'tok hym by the right arm and hent it of clene from the braun, the flesche, & the *lier*.' In the Household Ord. and Regul. p. 442, we find 'Swynes *lire*.' '*Pulpa*, brawne.' Medulla. The word is still in use in the neighbourhood of Whitby; see Mr. Robinson's Glossary, E. D. Soc. and Jamieson. A. S. *lira*. 'Sum into tailzeis schare, Syne brocht flickerand sum gobbetis of *lyre*.' G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. i. p. 19.

[4] '*Blesus*, wlisp.' Aelfric's Glossary, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 45.

[5] '*Forigo*, a lystynge.' Nom. MS. 'Liste of cloth, *fimbria*.' Manip. Vocab. Anything edged or bordered was formerly said to be *listed*: thus in the *Destruction of Troy*, l. 10669, the outskirts of an army are termed *listes*. In the Liber Albus, p. 725, it is ordered that '*draps de ray soyent de la longeure de xxviij alnes, mesurez par la* lyst.' In *Sir Ferumbras*, 1900, *luste* is used in the sense of the end of the ear:

'With ys hond a wolde þe 3yue a such on on þ° *luste*,
þat al þy breyn scholde clyue al aboute ys fuste.'

See also Chaucer, *Wife's Preamble*, l. 634. 'By god he smot me onys on the *lyst*.' '*Le mol de l'oreille*. The lug, or list of th'eare.' Cotgrave. A. S. *list*.

[6] In the Household and Wardrobe Ordinances of Ed. II. (Chaucer Soc. ed. Furnivall), p. 14, we are told that the king's confessor and his companion were to have every day 'iij candels, one tortis, & *litere* for their bedes al the yere.'

[7] A. S. *liðuwac*. O. H. Ger. *lidoweicher*. Cf. **Out of lithe**, below. In a hymn to the Holy Ghost, pr. in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 229, the following line occurs—

'Ther oure body is *leothe-wok*, 3yf strengthe vrom above.'

†a **Litilnes**; *decliuitas ingenij est, modicitas, paruitas, paucitas.*

†a **Litille finger**; *Auricularis; Auricularis, Auricularius.*

*a **Littester** (**Lyster** A.)[1]; *tinctor, tinctrix.*

*to **Litte**; *colorare, inficere, informare, tingere, tinctare.*

*a **Littyng**; *tinctura.*

*a **Lyveray of clothe**[2]; *liberata; liberatalis.*

*a **Lyveray of mete** (**meytt** A.); *corrodium.*

a **Lyver**; *epar -ris vel epatis*[3], *epaciarius; ficatum; epaticus qui patitur infirmitatem in epate, & cetera.*

a **Lyvelade**; *victus, vsusfructus.*

L ante O.

*a **Loche**[4]; *Alosa, fundulus, piscis est.*

A **Lofe**; *panis* (A.).

†**Loye**[5]; *elegius, nomen proprium.*

†**Logike**; *logica, logicus participium.*

†a **Logicion**; *logista; logisticus participium.*

---

[1] In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 268, Anchoresses are warned against one deceit of the devil that 'he *liteð* cruelte mid heowe of rihtwisnesse;' and again, p. 392, the author says, 'Ine schelde beoð þreo þinges, þet treo, and þet leðer, & þe *litinge*.' *Lyttesters* occurs in the York Records, p. 235. Halliwell quotes from the Linc. Med. MS. leaf 313: 'Tak the greia of the wyne that mene fyndis in the tounnes, that *litsters* and goldsmythes uses.' In *Genesis & Exodus*, Joseph's brethren steeped his coat in the blood of a kid, so that 'ðo was ðor-on an rewli *lit*.' 'Lyttle colours. *Vide* in Dye, &c. Lyttle of coloures. *Tinctor*.' Huloet. In the *Destruction of Troy*, l. 3988, Andromache is described as having

'Ene flamyng fresshe, as any fyne stones, Hir lippes were louely *littid* with rede:'
Ryd as þe Roose wikede in hir chekes,

and at l. 7374 of the same work the Greeks prepare to take the field,

'When the light vp launchit, *littid* the erthe.'

G. Douglas also uses the word in his trans. of the Æneid, vii. p. 226—

'Als sone as was the grete melle begun, The erthe *littit* with blude and all ouer run.'

In the Early Metrical Version Ps. lxvii. 24 runs—

'Þat þi fote be *lited* in blode o lim, Þe tunge of þi hundes fra faas of him;'

and in *St. Katherine*, l. 1432, we read—

'Ah wið se swiðe lufsume leores Hȝa leien, se rudie & se reade *i-litet*.'

See also Halliwell, s. v. *Lit*. '*Hic tinctor*, a lytster.' Wright's Vocab. p. 212. O. Icel. *lita*. See the *Townley Mysteries*, Introduct. p. xiii, note.

[2] '*Lyueray* he hase of mete of drynke, And settis with hym who so hym thynke.'
The Boke of Curtasye, in Babees Boke, p. 188, l. 371.

In De Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Lyff of the Manhode, Roxburgh Club, ed. Wright, p. 148, l. 21, we read—'faile me nouht that j haue a gowne of the *lyuerey* of ȝoure abbeye.' 'Lyveray gyven of a gentylman, *liueree*.' Palsgrave. See also Gloss. to Ed. II., Household and Wardrobe Ord. ed. Furnivall, and Thornton Romances, p. 219. 'Liverye or bowge of meat and drynke. *Sportella*.' Huloet.

[3] MS. *eptatis*.

[4] In a burlesque poem from the Porkington MS. printed in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 85, are mentioned 'borboltus and the stykylbakys, the flondyre and the *loche*,' and in a 'Servise on fysshe day,' pr. in the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 54, occur 'trouȝte, sperlynges and menwus, And *loches* to hom sawce versauce shal.' '*Alosa*. A fishe that for desire of a vayne, in a Tunies iawes killeth him. Of ye Spaniards called *Sanalus*; of the Venetians *Culpea*; of ye Grekes *Thrissa*.' Cooper. '*Fundulus*. A gudgeon.' Coles. '*Hec alosa*, a loch.' Wright's Vocab. p. 222. '*Loche*. The Loach, a small fish.' Cotgrave.

[5] Chaucer in the Prol. to the C. T. l. 120, speaking of the Prioress says: 'Hire gretteste ooth nas but by seint *Loy*,' that is, by Saint Eligius, whose name in French became Eloi or Eloy, in which form we find it in Lyndesay's *Monarche*, 2299—

'Sanct *Eloy* he doith straitly stand, Ane new hors schoo in tyll his hand.'

Saint Eligius, who is said to have constructed a saddle of extraordinary qualities for king Dagobert, was the patron saint of farriers: thus in Sir T. More's *A Dialogue, &c.* bk. II. c. x, p. 194 (ed. 1577), we read: 'Saint *Loy* we make an horseleche, and must let our horse rather renne vnshod and marre his hoofe, than to shooe him on his daye, which we must

†A **Lole** [1]; *pugnus* (A.).
a **Loke of wolle**; *floccus, flocteus.*
a **Lok**; *clatrus, pessulum, obex, repagulum, sera, vectis*; *versus*:
¶ *Pessula sunt obices, sera, suntque repagula, vectes.*
to **Lok**; *serare, con-, de-, dis-, inob-, firmare.*
†**Lokyñ samme (Lokynsome** A.); *complosus.*
a **Lokyr**; *cistella, cistula.*
†to **Lokyr** [2]; *crispare.*
†**Lokyrde**; *crispus.*
†a **Lokyrynge of ye hede**; *cincinnus*; *cincinnosus, cincinnaculus participia*; *crispitudo.*
**Longdebefe**; *buglossa, herba est.*
†**London**; *londonia, londonie*; *londoniensis.*
to **Lope**; *salire, saltare.*
a **Lope**; *saltus.*
a **Loper (Leper** A.); *saltator, saltatrix.*
a **Lopynge**; *saltacio, saltus*; *saltans.*
†**Lopyrde (Lopyrryde** A.) **As mylke** [3]; *concretus.*
†**Lopyrde mylke**; *ivnctata.*
†a **Loppe** [4]; *pulex, feminini generis secundum doctrinale, sed secundum ysid[orum] & papiam est masculini generis.*
†**Loppy**; *pulicosus.*
†a **Loppy place**; *pulicetum.*
†a **Lopster** [5]; *polipus.*

---

for that point more religiously kepe high and holy than Ester day.' So, too, Chaucer in the *Freres Tale*, l. 1564, makes the carter pray to 'God and seint *Loy*,' and Lyndesay says again, l. 2367, 'Sum makis offrande to sanct *Eloye*, That he thare hors may weill conuoye.' Beside the farriers, goldsmiths also looked up to Saint Loy as their patron: thus Barnaby Googe (quoted in Brande, *Pop. Antiq.*) says—

'And Loye the smith doth looke to horse, and smithes of all degree,
If they with iron meddle here, or if they goldsmithes bee.'

The life of this Saint will be found in Butler's *Lives of the Saints*, under December 1st. See the *Academy*, May 29th, June 12th and 19th, 1880.

[1] Evidently a mistake of the scribe for Lofe = Lufe, which see below.

[2] To entangle, mat or curl. A. S. *locc*, Icel. *lokkr*, a lock of hair.

'The grete Herminius wounder big of cors, . . .
Quhois hede and schulderis nakit war and bare,
And on his croun bot *lokkerand* ȝallow hare.'
Gawin Douglas, *Eneados*, Bk. xi. p. 387, l. 18.

See also Bk. viii. p. 247, l. 1, and Bk. xii. l. 18, where Turnus is described as

'Fers as an wyld lioun ȝond in Trace . . . . Fore ire the *lokkeris* of his neck vpcastis.'
Quhen the smart straik in his brest al fast is,

In the *Morte Arthure*, l. 779, a bear is described as

'Alle with lutterde legges, *lokerde* vnfaire.'

'*Cincinnaculus*, heryd or lokky.' Medulla.

[3] Hampole says (*Pricke of Conscience*, l. 459) that man before he was born—

'Dwellid in a myrk dungeon Whar he had na other fode
And in a foul stede of corupcion, But wlatsom glet, and *loper* blode;'

where the Harl. MS. 4196 reads '*lopyrde*:' and in G. Douglas, *Ænead.*, Bk. x. p. 328, we read—

'Of his mouth a petuus thing to se The *lopprit* blude in ded thraw voydis he.'

Ray in his Glossary gives '*Lopperd* milk, such as stands so long till it sours and curdles of itself. Hence "a *lopperd* slut."' Still in use in the North. See Jamieson, s. v. Lapper. Prov. Dan. *lubber*, anything coagulated. O. Icel. *laupa*, to run, congeal. O. H. Ger. *leberen*, to coagulate. 'Lopper'd-milk. *Lac exoletum et vetustate coagulatum.*' Coles.

[4] Still in use in the North. Loppard is also used in the sense of *flea-bitten*. 'A lop (flea). *Pulex.*' Coles. Caxton in his *Cron. of Englond*, p. 60, ch. 75, says: 'after this bore shal come a lambe that shal haue feet of lede, an hede of bras, an hert of a *loppe*, a swynes skyn, and an harde.' 'Grete *loppys* over alle this land thay fly.' Towneley Myst. p. 62.

[5] 'A lopster, fish, *carabus, locusta marina.*' Baret. 'A lopster, *gammarus.*' Manip. Vocab. Harrison in his Descript. of Eng. ii. 21, says—'Finallie of the legged kinde we have not anie, neither haue I seene anie more of this sort than the *Polypus*, called in

a **Lorde**; *Adonay grece, cenutor, cenatorius, celiarcha, centurio, dominator, dominus, domine, decurio, herus*; *herilis, dominicus*; *tribunus*; *versus*:

¶ *Mille tribunus habet, grece celiarcha* [1] *vocatur,*
*Centurio centum, bis quinque decurio dic,*
*Ast quinquaginta pentacontarchus habebit.*

a **Lordschippe**; *cenatus, cenatorius, dominicus, dominium, & cetera.*

to have **Lordschipe**; *dominari.*

**Lordely**; *heriliter.*

a **Lorelle tre**; *lavrus, tripos.*

†a **Lorymer** [2]; *lorimarius.*

to **Lose**; *Amittere, perdere, dis-, delere, destruere.*

a **Losse** or a **Lossynge**; *perdicio, amissio.*

†a **Losynger** [3]; *Assentator.*

*to **Love** [4]; *vbi* to prase.

*a **Lowe of fyre** [5]; *flamma, flammula diminutiuum.*

†**Lowha**; *ecquis.*

†**Lowhare**; *eccubi.*

†to **Lowke** (or **weyde** A.) [6]; *rvncare, sarculare.*

---

English the *lobstar*, crafish or creuis, and the crab. Carolus Stephanus in his *maison rustique*, doubted whether these lobstars be fish or not; and in the end concludeth them to grow of the purgation of the water as dooth the frog, and these also not to be eaten, for that they be strong and verie hard of digestion.' '*Polypus*, loppestre.' Aelfric's Glossary, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 56. 'Lopstar, a fysshe, *chancre*.' Palsgrave. 'Lopster vermyn. Lopster of the sea, whiche is a fyshe lyke a creues. *Astacus, carabus*, &c.' Huloet.

[1] In Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 182, *ciliarcha* is glossed by 'lord of thousond knyȝtis.'

[2] A maker of lorimery or metal work for the trappings of horses. The representatives of this ancient trade are now called 'Loriners' or 'Lorimers.' In one MS. of the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 184, the Anchoress is bidden 'hwose euer mis-seið þe, oðer mis-deð þe, nim ȝeme and understond þat he is þi file þat *lorimers* habben.' 'Lorenge, iron; Fr. *lormier*, a maker of small iron trinkets, as nails, spurs, &c. In the parish of North St. Michaels, in Oxford, was an alley or lane, called the "Lormery," it being the place where such sort of iron wares were sold for all Oxford.' Hearne's Gloss. to R. de Brunne's Translation of Langtoft's Chronicle, p. 613. Palsgrave translates '*Loremar*' by 'one that maketh byttes; and again by 'maker of bosses of bridelles.' '*Lorale*, a lorayne, a brydell.' Ortus. 'Lorimarii quam plurimum diliguntur a nobilibus militibus Francie, propter calcaria argentata et aurata, et propter pectoralia resonancia et frena bene fabricata. Lorimarii dicuntur a loris (seu loralibus) quæ faciunt.' Dict. of John de Garlande, Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 123.

[3] Of William of Palerne we are told that 'Lieres ne *losengeres* loued he neuer none, but tok to him tidely trewe cunsayl euere.' l. 5841. The word also occurs in *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 4196, where Charles having at the instigation of traitors given orders for a retreat into France, 'þan waxe sory þe gode barouns, þat þay scholde don op hure pauillouns; By þe conseil of *losengers*.'

See also Chaucer, *Nonne Prestes Tale*, 505, and *Allit. Poems*, C. 170. '*Losengier*. A flatterer, cogger, foister, pickthanke, prater, cousener, guller, beguiler, deceiver.' Cotgrave.

[4] 'I love, as a chapman loveth his ware that he wyll sell. *Je fais*. Come, of howe moche love you it at: *sus combien le faictez vous?* I love you it nat so dere as it coste me: I wolde be gladde to bye some ware of you, but you love all thynges to dere.' 'Þe sullere *loveð* his þing dere.' *Old Eng. Homilies*, ii. 213. A. S. *lofian*, O. Icel. *lofa*, to praise.

'Of mouth of childer and soukand Made þou *lof* in ilka land.' Psalms viii. 3.

See also Hampole, *P. of Cons*, 321, *Allit. Poems*, i. 285, *Roland & Otuel*, l. 662, *Townley Mysteries*, p. 177, &c.

[5] 'Swa þatt teȝȝ alle þrenngdenn ut All alls it wære all oferr hemm
Off all þatt miccle temmple, O *loȝhe* and all tofelle.' *Ormulum*, 16185.

'So com a *lau* oute of a loghe, in lede is noȝt to layne.' *Anturs of Arthur*, st. vii.

[6] This word is still in use in the North; see Mr. Robinson's Whitby Glossary. Ray gives in his Glossary of North Country Words '*lowk*, to weed corn, to look out weeds, so in other countries [i.e. counties] to *look* one's head, i.e. to look out fleas or lice there.' '*Hic runcator, Hic circulator*, lowker.' Wright's Vocab. p. 218. 'To lowke. *Averrunco, exherbo*.' Coles. '1623, July 20. Pd. for his mowing and his wife *lowkinge* and hay makinge 12s.' *Farming Book* of H. Best, p. 156. '*Lookers* have 3d. a day.' *ibid.* p. 142.

†a **Lowke crouke (Lokecroke A.)**[1]; *falcastrum, runco, sarculum.*

†a **Lowker**; *runcator, runco* (*sanator* A.).

†a **Lowpe**[2]; *Amentum, Ansa, corrigia.*

a **Lowse**; *pediculus.*

†**Lowyse (Lowsse A.)**[3]; *enodis, pediculosus.*

to **Lowse (Lowsse A.)**; *diffasciare, diffibulare, denodare, enodare, exancorare, liberare, de-, soluere, Ab-, dis-, ex-, re-.*

a **Lowsynge**; *denodacio, solucio, dis-, re-.*

†**Lowsyd**; *solutus, re-.*

**Lowsynge**; *soluens, re-, dis-.*

L ante V.

a **Luce**[4]; *lucius, lucellus diminutium, piscis est.*

*a **Luddok**[5]; *femen, femur, lumbus*; versus:

¶ *Dic femur esse viri, sed dic femen mulieris.*

†a **Lufe of ye hande**[6]; *ir, indeclinabile, palma, vola.*

†a **Lufe**[7]; *Amasio, Amasia, Amasius, Amasiunculus, Amaciuncula, Amasiolus, dorcium, filorcium.*

to **Lufe (Luffe A.)**; *Amare voluptatis est, Amascere, Amaturire, Ardere, ex-, Ardescere, ex-, colere, diligere pietatis Affectu, zelare & zelari*; versus:

¶ *Diligo more bono*, sed *Amamus more sinistro*;

*Diligo prudenter*, sed *Amamus insipienter.*

†**Lufabylle (Luffeabille A.)**; *Amabilis, Amatorius, Amarosus, emulus.*

---

[1] See also **Luke Cruke**, below.

[2] '*Amentum.* A thonge, or that which is bounden to the middes of a darte to throwe it: a stroope or loope.' Cooper.

[3] There are evidently two words here mixed up: *lousy* and *loose.* 'I lowse a person or a garment, I take lyce or vermyn out of it. *Je pouille.* Beggers have a goodly lyfe in the sommer tyme to lye and lowse them under the hedge.' Palsgrave.

[4] Randle Holme, under 'How several sorts of Fish are named, according to their Age or Growth,' p. 345, gives—'A Pike, first a Hurling pick, then a Pickerel, then a Pike, then a *Luce* or *Lucie.*' Harrison, Descript. of Eng. ii. 18, tells us that 'the pike as he ageth receiueth diverse names, as from a pie to a gilthed, from a gilthed to a pod, from a pod to a iacke, from a iacke to a pickerell, from a pickerell to a pike, and last of all to a *luce.*' 'Luonus, a *lewse.*' Nom. MS. The Manip. Vocab. gives 'a luce, fish, *lupus fluvialis.*' 'Luce a fysshe, *lus.*' Palsgrave. 'Grete *luces* y-nowe, He gat home wold.' *Sir Degrevant*, 503.

[5] See a recipe 'For Sirup' in the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 43—

'Take befe and sklice it fayre and thynne, Of þo *luddock* with owte or ellis with in, &c.'

[6] 'The flat or palm of the hand; slahs *lofin*, a buffet, Gospel of St. John, xviii. 22, xix. 3; *lofam* slahan, to strike with the palms of the hands, St. Mat. xxvi. 27; St. Mark xiv. 65.' Skeat's Mœso-Goth. Gloss. See also Ray's Gloss. s. v. *Luve.* 'I may towch with my *lufe* the ground evyn here.' Towneley Myst. p. 32. O. Icel. *lofi.*

'Wyth lyȝt *loueȝ* vp-lyfte þay loued hym swyþe.' *Allit. Poems*, B. 987.

'The licor in his awen *loove*, the letter in the tothire.' *King Alexander*, 2569.

Still in use; see Mr. Robinson's Whitby Glossary. Turner in his Herbal, pt. ii. lf. 10⁸, says 'they [certain pears] be as big as a man can grype in the palm or *loofe* of his hande.' Gawain Douglas in his trans. of the Virgil, *Æneados* viii. p. 242, describing how Æneas made his libation and prayer to the nymphs, says—

'In the holl *luffis* of his hand, quhare he stude, Dewly the wattir hynt he fra the flude.'

'Na laubour list thay luke tyl, thare *luffis* are bierd lyme.' *Ibid.* Bk viii. Prol. l. 81.

'*Hec palma, hoc ir*: the loue [printed lone] of the hande.' Wright's Vocab. p. 207.

[7] In the *Gesta Romanorum* the author of the Addit. MS. translation mistook the Latin term *Amasius* for a proper name: 'whan the other knyght, *Amasius*, that the lady loved, perseived that, he came on a nyght to her house, &c.' p. 174. The same mistake also occurs, p. 182, where the Addit. and Cambridge MSS. give the name of the woman as 'Amasie,' the Latin being *amasia.*

a **Lufe**; *Affeccio, Affectus, Amacio, Amamen, Amor in bono & malo; Amor in singulari ad honestum ponitur, ut amor dei, Sed jn plurali ad inhonesta ducitur; caritas, dileccio in bono, estus, filos grece, gratia, ignis, zelus, &* cetera.

**Lufande**; *Amans, diligens, Ardens, zelans.*

a **Lufer**; *Amator, -trix, Amaculus, Amatorculus, emulator, -trix, zelator, -trix, dilector, -trix.*

†**Lufetale**; *vbi* lufabylle.

a **Lufe tenande** [1]; *locum tenens.*

a **Luge**; *magale, mappale, casa, pastoforium, tugurrium, vmbraculum, &* cetera; *vbi* a howse.

†a **Luge for masons** [2]; *lapidicina, lapicidium.*

†a **Luke cruke**; *serculum, &* cetera; *vbi* lowke cruke.

to **Luke**; *vbi* to be-holde.

†**Luke**; *lucas, nomen proprium.*

†to **Luke in a merow[r]e**; *mirari, speculari.*

†to **Luke vppe**; *suspicere.*

to **Luke jn**; *jnspicere.*

to **Lulle** [3]; *neniari.*

†**Lulay (Lulley A.)** [4]; *nenia.*

**Lumes**; *iuga.*

to **Lumine**; *illuminare.*

a **Luminere of bukes**; *miniator, miniographus, illuminator.*

a **Lumpe**; *frustrum, frustulum.*

**Lunatyk**; *astrosus, lunaticus.*

**Lunges**; *pulmo.*

---

[1] The modern pronunciation of Lieutenant is found in the ballad of Chevy Chase, l. 122:

'That dougheti duglas, *lyff-tenant* of the marches, he lay slean chyviat within;'

and again in the *Boke of Noblesse*, 1475 (repr. 1860, p. 35), we have, 'whiche townes and forteresses after was delivered ayen to the king Edwarde by the moyen of Edmonde erle of Kent, his *liefetenaunt*.' Heywood in his *Foure Prentises*, 1615, I. iii., spells the word *liefetenant*, and Purchas in his *Pilgrimage*, 1613, vol. i. bk. iv. c. ii. has *lieftenant*. Caxton, I believe, invariably uses the form *lieutenaunt*.

[2] 'And for theire luf a *luge* is dişt Fulle hye upon an hille.' MS. Cantab. Ff. v. 48, lf. 49. '*Lapicidinarius:* Qui lapides a lapicædia [locus ubi lapides eruuntur] eruit; Fr. carrieu (Vet. Glos.).' D'Arnis. *Loge* is used frequently in the *Destr. of Troy* for a tent as in l. 813— 'Enon lurkys to his *loge*, & laide hym to slepe;'

and in l. 6026 it is applied to temporary shelters of boughs and leaves—

'For the prise kynges *Logges* to las men with leuys of wode.'
Grete tenttes to graide, as þaire degre askit,

In De Deguileville's *Pilgrimage*, MS. John's Coll. Camb. leaf 126, we find—'þow muste entyr thiddyr in and *luge* the in ane of the castellys,' and Gawain Douglas, in his *King Hart*, ed. Small, p. 109, l. 16, has: 'Quhat wedder is thairout vnder the *luge*?' and again *Æneados*, Bk. vii. p. 224—

'And at euin tide returne hame the strecht wav, Till his *lugeing* wele bekend fute hait.'

See also *Allit. Poems*, B. 784, 807, &c. and cf. P. Masonys Loge.

[3] In the Dispute between Mary and the Cross, pr. in *Legends of the Holy Rood*, p. 133, the Virgin says— 'Feet and fayre hondes

þat nou ben croised I custe hem ofte, I *lulled* hem, I leid hem softe:

and in Chaucer's *Clerk's Tale*, 553—

'In her barme þis litel childe she leide, And *lulled* it, and after gan it kisse.'
Wiþ ful sadde face and gan þe childe to blisse,

'I lulle in myne armes, as a nouryce dothe her chylde to bringe it aslepe. *Je berce entre mes bras.* She can lulle a childe as hansomly aslepe as it were a woman of thurty yere olde.' Palsgrave. 'To lull. *Delinio, demulceo.*' To lull asleep. *Sopio.* Lullaby. *Lullus, nœnia soporifera.*' Coles. '*Bercé*, lulled.' Wright's Vocab. p. 143. O. Icel. *lulla.*

[4] A very common burden in nursery songs. See one printed by Mr. Halliwell in his edition of the *Coventry Mysteries*, p. 414, which begins—

'Lully, lulla, thow litell tine child: By, by, lully, lullay, thow littell tyne child:
By, by, lully, lullay, &c.'
'ffayr chylde, lullay, sone must she syng.' *ibid.* p. 137.

*a **Lurdane**[1]; *vbi* a thefe.
to **Lurke**[2]; *latere, latescere, latitare, delitere, re-, diletescere, re-.*
†**Lurkynge**; *latens, latitans, &* cetera.
†a **Lurkynge** place; *latebra, latibulum.*
a **Luste**; *illecebra, libido, voluptas.*
**Lusty**; *illecebrosus, gulosus, libidinosus, voluptuosus.*
**A Lwte** (A.).
*a **Luvere** (**Lyuer** A.)[3]; *fvmarium, fvmerale, lucar, lodium.*

## Capitulum 12m M.

M ante A.

**Mace**[4]; *macia* (*mastix* A.), *species est.*
a **Mace**[5]; *claua, manipulus.*
to be **Made**[6]; *fieri* (A.).
**Made**; *Entus, Compositus, factus, &* cetera *participia verborum sequencium*; *vbi* to make (A.).
**Made**; *vbi* fonde (A.).
**Madyr**[7]; *coccus, rubea, sandix, Rubium Maior, herba est, anglice* madyr.

---

[1] Gawain Douglas in his prologue to the *Æneados*, Bk. viii. l. 9, uses lurdanry—
'Frendschip flemyt is in France, and fayth has the flicht;
Leyis, *lurdanry* and lust ar oure laid sterne.'

[2] Wyclif in his version of Joshua x. 27 has, 'the whiche doon doun thei threwen hem into the spelonk, in the which thei *lorkiden*' [*in qua latuerant*]; and in I. Paralip. xii. 8, 'of Gaddi ouerflowen to Dauid, whanne he *lurkide* [*cum lateret*] in desert, most stronge men, and best fi3ters.' See the *Destruction of Troy*, l. 1167, where the Greeks are described as having 'lurkyt vnder lefesals loget with vines.'
In l. 13106 of the same poem it is used with the meaning of departing stealthily, stealing away— 'Vlyxes the Lord, that *lurkyd* by nyght ffro the Cite to the see.'
'I *lurke* and dare.' *Townley Myst.* 137. See also *Allit. Poems*, C. 277, where Jonah having inspected 'vche a nok' of the whale's belly 'þenne *lurkkes* & laytes where wat3 le best.'
'To lurk or lie hid. *Lateo, latito.* To lurk privily upon the ground. *Latibulo.* A lurking hole. *Latebra*, &c.' Gouldman. 'I lurke, I hyde my selfe. *Je me musse.* Whan I come to the house, you lurke ever in some corner.' Palsgrave. The MS. repeats *delitere, -tescere.*

[3] Baret has 'a loouer, or tunnell in the roofe, or top of a great hall to auoid smoke, *fumarium.*' In his directions for the proper arrangement of a house Neckham says—
luvers ordine
'*specularia autem competenter sint disposita in domo orientales partes respiciencia*; where the meaning seems to be a side-window in the hall.' *De Utensilibus*, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 109. 'Lovir or fomerill. *Fumarium et infumibulum.*' Withals. '*Fumarium*, a chymney or a ffomeral.' Medulla. See P. Plowman, C. xxi. 288, *Romans of Partenay*, 1175, &c.

[4] 'Mace, spice; *macer.*' Manip. Vocab. 'Mace, spice, *macis.*' Baret.

[5] Baret gives 'A mace or anything that is borne, *gestamen*; a mace roiall, *sceptrum*;' and the Manip. Vocab. 'Mace, scepter, *sceptrum.*' 'And anone one of hem that was in montaguys compayne vp with a *mace* and smote the same hugh vpon the hede that the brayn brest out.' Caxton, *Cron. of Englond*, p. 216.

[6] The scribe of Lord Monson's MS. has here completely muddled the two words *mad* and *made*; he has copied as follows:—
'to be **Madde**; *fieri, dementare, &* cetera: to be fonde, *&* cetera, *ut supra.*'
In Wyclif's version of the New Testament John x. 20 is rendered 'And so dissencioun was maad among the Jewis for thes wordis. Forsothe manye of hem seiden, He hath a deuel, and *maddith* [or wexith wood]; what heeren 3e him.' See also Deeds viii. 11 and xii. 15. The word occurs with a transitive meaning in *Allit. Poems*, A. 359—
'For marre oþer *madde*, morne and myþe, Al lys in him to dy3t and deme:'
and the noun *maddyng*, folly, is found at l. 1153, and also in *King Alisaunder*, p. 121. 'I madde, I waxe or become mad. *Je enraige.* I holde my lyfe on it the felowe maddeth.' Palsgrave. 'For grete aege olde men doot and *madde*.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. I. ch. i, p. 187.

[7] 'Madder, herbe to die or colour with, *rubia, garance.*' Baret. 'Madder, *rubea tinctorium.*' Manip. Vocab. Cotgrave gives '*Garance* f. the herbe madder; with whose root Dyers make cloth Orange tawny, or, for a need, Red; and joyning it with woad, black.' Cooper in his Thesaurus, 1584, explains *Sandix* by 'a colour made of ceruse and ruddle burned together.' 'I madder clothe to be dyed. *Je garence.* Your vyolet hath not his full dye but he his maddered.' Palsgrave. See Cockayne's *Leechdoms*, iii. 337.

**May**; *maius, mensis est.*

*a **Madyn** [1]; *Ancilla, Ancillula; Ancillaris* participium; *Abra, puella, puellula; puellaris; virgo, virgunc*ula; *virginalis, virgeneus* participia.

a **Mayden hede**; *celibatus, virginitas.*

†**Mayden grisse** (**Maydyngresse** A.) [2]; *regina prati.*

a **Maiesty**; *imperiositas, maiestas.*

þe **Male** (**Maylle** A.) **of a haburioñ** [3]; *hamus, macula, scama, squama,* & cetera.

*to **Mayñ** [4]; *mutulare, de-.*

*Maynde; *mutulatus.*

*a **Maynynge**; *mutulacio.*

†a **Mayre** [5]; *maior, prefectus, quasi pre alijs factus, pretor, edilis.*

a **Mayster**; *magister; magistralis; rabbi, raboni,* & cetera; *vbi* thecher; *magistratus, preseptor, senator, gignasiarcha.*

a **Maystry** [6]; *magisterium, senatus.*

†a **Mayse of herynge** [7]; *millenarius, Allistrigium.*

to **Make**; *Agere, componere, comminisci, commentari, concinnare, condere, conficere, construere, creare de nichilo, demoliri, edere,*

---

[1] The term *maiden* and its derivatives, as *maidenhood, maiden-clean,* &c., were not uncommonly applied to persons of both sexes. Thus, besides the passage in P. Plowman, C. xi. 281, where Wit advises marriage between 'maydenes and maydenes,' that is between bachelors and spinsters, in the *Poem of Anticrist*, l. 105, we find—

'Crist him-selven chese — His *maidenhede* for to bring in place,
Be born in bethleem for ur ese — þat he took for us wit his grace:'

and in *Havelok*, l. 995, we read of that 'Of bodi was he *mayden clene*:'

and in Lonelich's *Holy Grail*, xvi. 680—

'On of hem my Cosin was, — And a clene *Maiden* and ful of gras.'

So, too, in Trevisa's trans. of Higden, v. 69, where the writer speaking of Siriacus says, 'he was clene *mayde* i-martred wiþ þe same maydenes' [*ipse virgo existens*]. 'Man beyng a mayde, *puceau*.' Palsgrave.

[2] According to Lyte, Dodoens, p. 41, the Meadowsweet; 'Medesweete or Medewurte . . . called of some after the Latine name Goates bearde.'

[3] '*Hamus*. An hoke or An hole off net or A mayl of An haburjone.' Medulla. Plate armour was, as its name implies, formed of *plates* of steel or iron, while *mail* armour was composed of small rings or links. Cotgrave gives '*Maille*, maile, or a linke of maile (whereof coats of mail be made); also a Hauther, or any little ring of mettal resembling a linke of maile.' In the duel between Oliver and Sir Ferumbras the latter deals a blow on Oliver's helmet and 'of ys auantaile wyþ þat stroke carf wel many a *maylle*.' *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 624; and again, l. 876, when Oliver was surrounded by the Saracens he 'gan hym sturie about, & for-hewþ hem plate & *maille*.' 'Mayle of a halburjon, *maille*.' Palsgrave. See the description of the habergeon which the pilgrim receives from 'Grace Dieu' in De Deguileville's *Pilgrimage*, ed. Wright, p. 61, where she says: 'for no wepene y-grounden ther was neuere *mayl* y-broken. For with the nailes with whiche was nayled the sone of the smith and ryven the *mailes* were enclosed and rivetted.' '*Squamæ*, mayles or lytle plates in an haberieon, or coate of fense: *duplici squama lorica*. Virgil.' Cooper, 1584. Cotgrave notes as a proverb '*Maille à maille on fait les haubergeons;* linke after linke the coat is made at length; peece after peece things come to perfection.'

[4] '*Mutulo*, to maymyn.' Medulla. Palsgrave has, 'He hath mayned me and now is fledde his waye: *il ma affollé* or *mutillé*, or *mehaigné*.' In Robert de Brunne's trans. of Langtoft, p. 305, we read—'Was no man Inglis *maynhed* ne dede þat day.'

[5] 'The Maior, or chiefe and principall officer in a Cite: *præfectus urbis, optimas, primas, prætor urbanus*. His Maioraltie, or the time of his office being Maior, *præfectura*.' Baret. '*Prefectus*, a Meyre, a Justyce.' Medulla. See Liber Custumarum, Gloss. s. v. Major. 'A Meyre, *præses*.' MS. Egerton, 829, leaf 78.

[6] See Prof. Skeat's note to P. Plowman, C. Text, xi. 9.

[7] 'A maise of hering, *quingenta*.' Manip. Vocab. 'A mease of herring. *Alestrigium*.' Gouldman.

*facere de materia aliena, fabricare, fingere, efficere, moliri, plasmare, de-, struere, con-, ex-, plectere est ex virgis aliquid componere, effecere (patrare* A.).

†to **Make a bedde**; *sternere.*

†to **Make a howse** [1]; *palare.*

a **Maker**; *Autor, compositor, conditor,* con*fector* [2], con*structor, creator, formator, factor, fabricator, fictor, effictor, molitor, plasmator, plastes.*

†a **Malady** [3]; *Arthesis.*

†a **Makerell** [4]; *megarus, pisc*is *est.*

a **Makynge**; *composicio,* com*mentum,* con*feccio,* con*struccio, creacio, edicio, fabrica.*

*a **Male** [5]; *mantica, involucrum.*

†a **Males mette** [6]; *dieta.*

a **Malice**; *malicia, malignitas.*

**Malicious**; *maliciosus, malignus.*

*a **Malyn̄** [7]; *tersorium.*

**Malte**; *brasium, granificium, cerificium.*

a **Maltster**; *vstrinator, -trix, brasiator, -trix.*

**Malthowse**; *brasiatorium.*

to make **Malte**; *vstrinare, brasiare.*

a **Malue** [8]; *Altea, malua; maluaceus participium.*

a **Manakelle** [9]; *manica, manicula diminutiuum*; versus:

¶ *De ferro manicas de panno dic quoque factas.*

---

[1] *Palare* has already been used as the Latin equivalent of to **Holke.**

[2] MS. con*festor.*

[3] Cooper, 1584, gives '*Arthetica passio,* the joynte sicknes, the goute.' '*Artesis.* The Gout in the Joynts.' Coles. See **Knotty,** above.

[4] See P. Megar.

[5] 'A male or budget; *male, valise.* A little male, *bougette, malette.*' Sherwood. '*Portemanteau,* m. a Port-mantue, cloak-bag, male.' Cotgrave. 'A male, *mantica.*' Manip. Vocab. 'A male or bowget, *hyppopera, mantica.*' Baret. 'Undo my male or boget. *Retexe bulgam.*' Horman. 'Item. I shalle telle you a tale, Pampyng and I have picked your *male,* and taken out pesis v.' Paston Letters, ii. 237. 'Ich þe wulle bi-tache a *male* riche; peniȝes þer buod an funda, to iwisse an hundrad punda.' Laȝamon, i. 150.

'þay busken vp bilyue, blonkkeȝ to sadel, Tyffen her takles, trussen her *males.*'
*Sir Gawaine,* 1129.

Tusser in his Five Hundred Points, ch. cii. p. 191, suggests as a 'Posie for the gests chamber: Foule *male* some cast on faire boord, be carpet nere so cleene,
What maners careles maister hath, by knave his man is seene.'

'Male to put stuffe in, *masle.* Male or wallet to putte geare in, *malle.*' Palsgrave.

[6] See **Diet,** above.

[7] Probably we should read **Malkyn̄.** Cotgrave has 'A maulkin (to make cleane an oven) *patrouille, fourbulet, escouillon.* To make cleane with a maulkin, *patrouiller. Escouillon,* a wispe or dishclout, a maulkin, or drag to cleanse or sweepe an oven.' Manip. Vocab. gives 'A malkin, *panniculus,*' and Baret 'a maulkin, a drag wherewith the floore of an oven is made clean, *peniculus, pennicillus.*' '*Mercedero,* a maulkin, *Peniculum.*' R. Percyuall, *Span. Dict.* 1591. '*Mercedéro, m.* a maulkin to make cleane an oven with.' *Ib.* ed. J. Minsheu, 1623. *Mawkin* in Lincolnshire signifies a scarecrow (see Mr. Peacock's Gloss.), but about Whitby, according to Mr. F. K. Robinson, still preserves its meaning of 'a mop for cleaning a baker's oven.' See also Thoresby's Letter to Ray, E. Dial. Soc. and Miss Jackson's Shropshire Glossary. 'A Scovell, Dragge, or Malkin wherewith the floor of the oven is cleaned. *Penicules.*' Withals. In Wright's Vocab. p. 276, under the head of *Pistor cum suis Instrumentis* we find '*Hoc tersorium, A*ce. a malkyn.'

[8] Baret says, 'Mallowes, this herb groweth in gardens, and in vntilled places, they be temperate in heat and moisture; *malua.*' Turner in his *Herbal,* pt. ii. lf. 45, says, 'It [the mallow] that is called Malache of the Grecianes . . . is called in Englishe *holy ok.*'

'Flee the butterflie That in the *malves* flouring wol abounde.'
Palladius *on Husbondrie,* p. 147, l. 206.

[9] 'Manicles, to bind the hands, also gauntlets and splents, *manicæ.*' Baret. 'I manakyll a suspecte person to make hym to confesse thynges. *Je riue en aigneaux.* And he wyll nat confesse it manakyll hym, for undoubted he is gylty.' Palsgrave.

†to **Manacle**; *manicare.*
to **Manase**[1]; *vbi* to threte.
a **Maner**[2]; *Allodium, manarium, mansorium, predium, prediolum.*
a **Mañ**; *Androñ vel andros grece, homo, homuncio, homunculus; mas, masculus, masculinus, humanus, virilis* participia; *vir, microcosmus, minor mundus, mortalis* communis *generis* (*marinus* A.).
a **Manhede**; *humanitas* (*virilitas* A.).
†to take **Manhede** (to **Make man** A.); *humanare, incarnare.*
*a **Mandrage**[3]; *mandragora.*
†a **Mañ of crafte**: *Artifex, Autor, opifex.*
a **Mañ of lawe**; *vbi* a lawour (lawȝore A.).
a **Mañ** (**Mayne** A.) **of a horse**; *caleptra, juba.*
a **Maner place**; *vbi* a maner.
a **Maner**; *genus, maneries, modus, modiolus diminutiuum, mos, vsus.*
†**Manerly**; *humane, humaniter.*
†vn **Manerly**; *jnhumaniter, jnhumane.*
**Many**; *multus, plurimus, plus.*
**Many falde**; *multiplex.*
†made **Manyfalde**; *multiplicatus.*
**Many maneris** (**manerse** A.); *multimodus, multiplex.*
†to make **Manyfalde**; *multiplicare, -tor, -trix, -cio; multifarie, multifariam.*
†**Manly**; *humanus, vnde humane vel humaniter aduerbium & cetera.*
vn **Manly**; *Inhumaniter*; *Inhumanus* (A.).
†a **Manslaer**; *assisini, grassator, homicida, letifur,* correpto [i], *plagiarius, sicarius, spiculator.*
†a **Mantylle**; *ciclas, clamis, collobium, endromis, endromedes, lena, mantellus, pallium, palliolum, palla, glomerium, palliatus.*
†**fro mañ to mañ**; *viritim.*
*a **Manuelle**[4]; *manuale.*
**Mapylle**; *Acer; Acereus, Acernus* participia.
a **Maras** (**Marasse** A.)[5]; *labina, palus, tesqua; palustris.*

---

[1] In the *Morte Arthure*, 1383, we read that Sir Feltemour '*manacede* fulle faste.' '*Mine sunt* Manasse.' Medulla. Baret gives: 'All things manace present death, *intentant omnia mortem.* Virg.' Hampole tells us that Antichrist shall torment the saints

'Thurgh grete tourmentes and *manace.*' *P. of Conscience*, 4350.

'"Sarsyn," quaþ Olyuer, "let now ben þy prude & þy *manace.*"' *Sir Ferumbras*, 432. Wyclif's version of Mark iii. 12 runs—'And gretely he *manasside* hem, that thei shulden nat make hym opyn [or knowen]:' see also ch. iv. v. 39. Fr. *menacer* from Lat. *minæ, minacia*, threats. 'Manace. *Intento, Interminor.* Manace and manacynge. *Idem.*' Huloet. 'I manace, I thretten a person. *Je menace.* Doest thou manace me, I defye the and thy malyce to.' Palsgrave.

[2] 'A manour, or house without the walles of the citie, *suburbanum;* a manour, a farme; a place in the country with ground lieng to it; *prædium;* a manour, farme or piece of grounde fallen by heritage, *hæredium;* a little house, farme, or manour in the countrie, *prædiolum.*' Baret. 'Syr Robert Knolles, knyght, dyed at his *maner* in Norfolk.' Caxton, *Cronicle of England*, ch. 243, p. 289.

[3] Turner, in his Herbal, 1551, pt. ii. lf. 45, says—'There are two kindes of *mandrag*, the black which is the female, . . . . the white . . . . called ye male.' In *Sir Ferumbras*, ll. 1386, 87, Floripas makes of mandrake for Oliver,

'A drench þat noble was & mad him drynk it warm,
& Olyuer wax hole sone þas, and felede no maner harm.'

'Mandrake herbe. *Mardragora* [*sic*], whereof there be he and she, and of two natures.' Huloet.

[4] '*Manuel*, a manuel, a (portable) prayer book.' Cotgrave.

[5] In the *Morte Arthure*, l. 1534, we read—

'Fore-maglede in the *marras* with meruailous knyghteȝ;'

and again, l. 2505—

'Thorowe *marasse* and mosse and montes so heghe.'

See also l. 2014. The account of Pharaoh's dream as given in Wyclif's version of Genesis xli. 2 says, 'He gesside that he stood on a flood, fro which seuene kyn and ful fatte stieden,

**Marbylle**; *Augusteum, marmor, tiberium*; *marmoreus.*

*a **Marche**[1]; *marchia, maritima, maritimus.*

**Mare**; *vbi* more.

a **Mare**; *equa.*

**Mare ouer**; *preterea, insuper, quineciam.*

**Margarett**; *margareta, nomen proprium.*

*a **Margaryte stone**[2]; *margarita, nomen lapidis preciosi*; *versus*:

¶ *Margarita lapis, sed margareta puella.*

**Marghe**[3]; *medulla.*

a **Margyn**[4]; *margo*; *marginalis.*

**Mary**; *maria, nomen proprium est.*

to **Mary**; *maritare.*

a **Mariage** (**Maryege** A.); *connubium, maritagium.*

†**Maryd**; *maritatus.*

†**Marigolde**[5]; *solsequium, sponsa solis* (*Elitropium* A.), *herba est.*

---

and weren fed in the places of *mareis* [*in locis palustribus*].' 'Marrice, *palus*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Marais*, a marsh or fenne.' Cotgrave. 'A moore or *marris*; *vide* Fen. A fenne or marise, a moore often drowned with water, *palus, Vng marez*.' Baret. Maundeville, p. 130, says of Tartary, that 'no man may passe be that Weye godely, but in tyme of Wyntir, for the perilous Watres, and wykkede *Mareyes* that ben in tho Contrees,' where the word is wrongly explained in the Glossary as 'meres, boundaries.' Caxton in his *Myrrour of the Worlde*, pt. ii. p. 102, says: 'The huppe or lapwynche is a byrde crested, whiche is moche in *mareys* and fylthes.' In Turner's *Herbal*, pt. ii. lf. 93, it is stated that 'Spourge gyant .... groweth only in *merrish* and watery groundes.' 'Marysshe grounde, *marescaige*.' Palsgrave.

[1] Baret gives 'Marches, borders, or bounds of, &c., *confinium*; souldiers appointed to keepe and defende the marches, *limitanei milites*, Theod.; the frontiers, bounds, or marches of the empire, *margines imperii*:' and Cotgrave '*Marche*, f. a region, coast, or quarter, also a march, frontire, or border of a countrey.' In P. Plowman, C. xi. 137, Dowel is called 'duk of þes *marches*.' See also *Alexander & Dindimus*, l. 382. 'I marche, as one countray marcheth upon an other. *Je marchys*. Their countrays marched the one upon the other.' Palsgrave. 'Marches or borders of a country. *Fines*.' Huloet. 'Judee is put out of her termes (or *marchis*) of the Caldeis.' Wyclif, 3 Esdras iv. 45.

[2] 'A goldene erering and a *margarite* shynende, that vndernemeth a wis man, and an ere obedient.' Wyclif, Proverbs xxv. 11. 'Wo! wo! the ilke greet citee, that was clothid with bijce and purpur, and cocke, and was goldid with gold and precious stoon, and *margaritis*.' Apocal. xviii. 16. In De Deguileville's *Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode*, ed. Wright, p. 55, Grace Dieu declares the scrip which she gives to the pilgrim to be 'mickel more woorth than a *margerye* and more preciows.' In the description of the heavenly city in *Allit. Poems*, A. 1036, each 'pane' is described as having 3 gates,

'Þe portale3 pyked of rych plate3, A parfyt perle þat neuer fate3.'
& vch 3ate of a *margyrye*,

See also *ibid.* B. 556. Caxton, *Descript. of Britain*, 1480, says that round England are caught dolphins, 'sea calues and balaynes, grete fysshe of whales kynde, and diuerse shelfysshe, amonge whiche shelfysshe ben muskles that within hem haue *margeri peerles* of all maner of colour, and hewe, of rody and red, purpure, and of blewe, and specially and most of whyte.' 'Margery perle, *nacle*.' Palsgrave. See also Stubbes, *Anatomie of Abuses*, p. 70.

[3] 'The *merghe* of a fresche calfe' is mentioned in the Lincoln Med. MS. leaf 283, and 'the *merghe* of a gose-wenge' on leaf 285. 'The marrow with the bone, *medulla*.' Baret. 'His bowelis ben ful of tal3; and the bones of hym ben moistid with *mar3*.' Wyclif, Job xxi. 24. Caxton in the Myrrour of the Worlde, pt. iii. p. 146, says: 'in lyke wise it happeth on alle bestes, ffor they haue thenne [whan the mone is fulle] their heedes and other membres more garnysshid of *margh* and of humeurs.' Whitinton in his *Vulgaria*, 1527, lf. 27$^{bk}$. says: 'A man myghte as soone pyke *mary* out of a mattock, as dryue thre good latyn wordes out of your foretoppe.' A. Boorde in his *Breuiary* of Health, ch. clvii. p. 57, recommends for chaps in the lips 'the pouder of the rynes of pome garnades, the *mary* of a calfe, or of a hart, &c.' A. S. *mearg, mearh*. '*Medulla*. The mary.' Medulla.

[4] 'The margent of a booke, *margo*.' Baret. 'A margent, *margo*.' Manip. Vocab.

[5] Huloet speaks of the 'Marigolde or ruddes herbe. *Calendula, heliocrisos, heliotropium, Leontopodium, Lysimachium, Scorpiuros, Solsequium*.' The oldest name for the plant was

**Mariory**; *marioria, nomen proprium est.*
†**Ma[r]ioron**[1]; *herba, Maiorana* (A.).
a **Marke**[2]; *marca.*
**Marke**; *marchus, nomen proprium.*
†a **Marke**[3]; *meta, limes.*
††o **Marke**; *notare, de-, notificare, signare, de-, con-, limitare.*
†**Markyd**; *notatus, signatus.*
**Marle (Marke A.)**[4]; *creta, glis; glitosus.*
a **Marle pitt**; *cretarium.*
**A Marschalle of horse**; *Agasio (Agaso* A.), *marescallus.*
*a **Martiloge**; *martilogium.*
†**A Martinett**[5]; *Irristiticus, & dicitur de Irriguo* (A.).
a **Martyr**; *martir.*
†to **Martyr**; *martiriare, martirizare.*
†**Martyrde**; *martirizatus.*
†a **Martyrdome**; *cruciatus, martirium.*
*a **Maser**[6]; *cantarus, murra; murreus; murpis (murrus* A.) *Arbor est.*
a **Mase**[7]; *clava.*
†a **Masyndewe**[8]; *Asilum.*

---

*ymbglidegold*, that which moves round with the sun. In MS. Harl. 3388 occurs '*Calendula, solsequium, sponsa solis*, solsecle, goldewort *idem*, ruddis holygold.'

[1] '*Marjolaine*, f. Marierome, sweet Marierome, &c.' Cotgrave. 'Maioram, gentle, or sweete Maioram, herbe, *Amaracus*.' Baret. 'Margerome gentyll, an herbe, *marjolayne, margelyne*.' Palsgrave. Turner in his *Herbal*, p. 20, says: 'Some call thys herbe in englysh *merierum gentle*, to put a difference betwene an other herbe called merierum, which is but a bastard kynde, and this is y^e^ true kynde. *Merierum* is a thicke and busshy herbe creping by the ground, with leues lyke small calaminte roughe and rounde.' The form *Maierom*, which is strictly correct, being from the Ital. *majorana* (for the change of *n* to *m* compare *holm, lime*, &c.) occurs in Tusser, ch. xlii., where the plant is mentioned amongst 'strowing herbes of all sortes.' I have inserted the *r* in the text, as the alphabetical position of the word requires it.

[2] In P. Plowman, A. v. 31, Conscience

'Warnede Walte his wyf was to blame,
Þat hire hed was worþ a *Mark*, & his hod worþ a Grote.'

The Mark in weight was equal to 8 ounces or two-thirds of a pound troy, and the gold coin was in early times equal to six pounds, or nine marks of silver; but in the reign of King John it was worth ten marks of silver. See Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* i. pp. 277, 487. In *Early Eng. Poems*, &c. ed. Furnivall, viii. 149, we have 'for *marke* ne for punde.'

[3] The author of the *Story of Genesis & Exodus* tells us, l. 439, of Cain after he became an outlaw, that 'Met of corn, and wigte of fe, And *merke* of felde, first fond he.'

[4] Mr. Peacock in his Gloss. of Manley & Corringham, E. D. Soc. says that on the wolds *marl* is used as equivalent to *chalk*; in other districts it is equivalent to *hard clay*. Cooper gives '*glis*, potter's clay.' 'Marle, or chaulky claye. *Marga*.' Huloet. '*Glitosus*. Marly.' Medulla. 'Merle grounde, *marle*.' Palsgrave.

[5] This appears from Cotgrave to be a water-mill, but I have been unable to find any instance of the word. '*Martinet*. A martlet or martin (bird); also, a water-mill for an yron forge,' that is, a forge hammer driven by water power. Ducange defines *martinetus* as a 'forge, a *martellis* seu malleis sic dicta.'

[6] In *Old Eng. Homilies*, ii. 163, the author, while inveighing against the abuses amongst the clergy, complains that they neglect their churches for their 'daie,' and that while 'ðe caliz is of tin, hire nap [is] of *mazere*.' '*Cantarus*, a masere.' Medulla. In the Harl. MS. trans. of Higden, vi. 471, we read, 'Kynge Edgare made nayles to be fixede in his *masers* and peces' [*in crateris*]. 'A mazer, or broad piece to drinke in, *patera*.' Baret. 'A mazer, *Jate, jatte, gobeau, judeau*.' Cotgrave. Cooper gives '*Trulla*, a great cuppe, brode and deepe, suche as great masers were wont to bee.' In Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 181, 'masere' is used as a gloss for *mirra*. The maser-tree is the *acer campestre* L. In 1381 Lord Latymer bequeathed 'les *mazers* et le grant almesdych d'argent.' *Test. Eborac.* i. 114.

[7] See **Mace**, above.

[8] For *maison de dieu*, house of God. In P. Plowman, B. vii. 26, Truth bids all who are really penitent to save their 'wynnynge & amende *mesondieux* þere-myde, and myseyse

†to **Maske**; *ceruidare.* (to **Marke**; *Cornidare*, as A hornyd beste A.).
a **Masoñ**; *cementarius* (*crementarius* A.), *lathomus.*
a **Mason axe**; *Ascis, asciculus, lathomega.*
a **Masonry**; *lathomia.*
**Maste**; *maximus.*
a **Maste of a nett**[1]; *hamus, macula.*
a **Maste of a schippe**; *malus.*
**Mastykk**[2]; *mastix* -cis, *producto* -*i.*
***Mastiljoñ**[3]; *bigermen, mixtilio.*
a **Mastis**[4]; *liciscus.*
***Mattefeloñ (Matfelone A.)**[5]; *iacea, herba est.*
a **Mater**; *materia dicitur in sciencijs, materies in alijs rebus, thema, stilus*; *materialis*; *materialiter aduerbium*; *versus*:
¶ *Vocum materia, sed rerum materies est.*
**Mathew**; *matheus.*
**Mathy**; *mathias.*
**Matyns**; *matutini, matutine.*

---

folke helpe,' and in the *Morte Arthure*, l. 3038, we are told that after the capture by Arthur of a city, his men 'Mynsteris and *masondewes* malle to the erthe.'
The word also occurs in the *Romaunt of the Rose*, 5621—

'Men shull him berne in hast. . . . . To some *maisondewe* beside;'

and in Bale's *Kynge Johan*, p. 82, 'Never prynce was there that made to poore peoples use so many *masondewes*, hospytals & spyttle houses, as your grace hath done.' '*Measondue* is an appellation of divers Hospitalls in this kingdome, and it comes of the French (*Maison de Dieu*) and is no more but God's house in English.' *Les Termes de la Ley*, 1641, fo. 202[bk].

[1] See P. 'Maske of a nette. *Macula.*' Cotgrave has 'The mash or mesh (or holes), of a net; *macle, mache, ou macque d'un rets.*' Huloet has 'Mash of a nette, and Masher. *Idem.* Masher of a nette. *Hamus, macula.*' 'A mash of a net. *Macula.*' Gouldman. '*Hamus.* An hoke or An hole off net.' Medulla. From A. S. 'max, *retia.*' Aelfric's *Colloquy* in Wright's Vocab. p. 5, by the common interchange of *x* and *sc* (Skeat).

[2] 'The rosine of y[e] lentiske tree called *mastick* deserueth praise.' Turner, *Herbal*, pt. ii. lf. 29. 'Som vse to conterfit *mastic* wyth frankincense & wyth the mixture of the rosin of a pinaple.' *ibid.* lf. 34.

[3] A mixture of wheat and rye. 'Medylde corne, *mixtilio.*' Wright's Vocab. p. 178. The term is used also for a kind of mixed metal [? bronze] as in *Ancren Riwle*, p. 284, where are mentioned 'golt, seluer, stel, iron, copper, *mestling*, breas.' See also the description of the chamber of Floripas in *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 1327—

'Þe wyndowes wern y-mad of iaspre & of oþre stones fyne,
Y-poudred wyþ perree of polastre, þe leues were *masalyne.*'

See also *Hali Meidenhad*, p. 9, and Robert of Gloucester, p. 87. Stratmann gives the term *mæstlingsmiþ*, a worker in mixed metal as occurring in a poem of the 12th century. A. Boorde in his *Dyetary*, ch. xi. p. 258, says—'*Mestlyng* breade is made, halfe of whete, and halfe of Rye.' 'White wheat *massledine* will outsell dodde-read-*massledine* 6[d]. in a quarter.' H. Best, *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 99.

[4] The Ortus explains *liciscus* as '*animal genitum inter canem et lupum*,' and adds '*est optimus canis contra lupos.*' '*Liciscus*, a howne; *animal genitum inter canem et lupum.*' Medulla. '*Lycisca.* A mungrell.' Stanbridge, *Vocabula.*

'The cur or *mastis* he haldis at smale auale,
And culȝeis spanȝeartis, to chace partick or quale.' G. Douglas, *Eneados* iv. Prol. 56.

Caxton, *Fayt of Armes*, p. ii. p. 158, says that 'in alde tyme was an usage to norrysshe grete *mastyuys* and sare bytynge dogges in the lytell houses upon the walles to thende that by them shulde be knowen the comynge of theyre enemyes.'

[5] According to Ducange '*iacea*' is mint. Halliwell explains 'matefelon' by 'knapweed.' '*Iacea nigra.* The herb Scabious, Materfilon, or Knapweed.' Gouldman. Lyte, Dodoens, p. 109, says of Scabious—'The fourth is now called in Shoppes *Jacea nigra*, and *Materfilon:* and it hath none other name knowen vnto vs.' In *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 53. are printed some curious recipes 'for the rancle and bolning,' one of which runs: 'tak avaunce, *matfelon*, yarow and sanygill, and stamp tham, and temper tham with stale ale, and drynk hit morn and at even.' See also *ibid.* p. 55, where is given a recipe for a 'drynke to wounde, amongst the ingredients being 'marigolde, *matfelon*, mylfoyle, &c.' In an old work printed in *Archæologia* xxx. p. 409, occurs 'Hyrne hard = Bolleweed = *Jasia nigra.*'

a **Matres** [1]; *cento, ferocia, matracia, filtrum, fultrum.*
a **Matrymoñ (Matrimony** A.); *matrimonium.*
**A Matt** [2]; *vbi* Nett (A.).
a **Mattoke** [3]; *ligo, marra.*
a **Mawe**; *iecur.*
to **Mawe**; *falcare, falcitare.*
a **Mawer**; *falcarius, falcator.*
*a **Mawgry** [4]; *demercio, demeritum.*
to addylle **Mawgry (Atyl Magry** A.) [5]; *demereri, demeritare.*
*a **Mawke (or Mathe** A.) [6]; *cimex, lendex, tarmus.*
**Mawky**; *cimicosus, tarmosus.*
a **Mawlerd** [7]; *vbi* A ducke(Duke A.).
*a **Mawmentry** [8]; *idolotria.*
*to do **Mawmentry**; *ydolotrare, ludere.*
*a **Mawmentt**; *idolum, simulachrum.*
*a **Mawment place (A Mawment howse** A.); *jdolium (similacrum* A.).

---

[1] 'A mattres, or flocke bed; *culcitra lanea vel tomentitia.*' Baret. 'A matteresse (or quilt to lie on), *materas, matelas,* mattras, a course mattresse, *balosse.*' Cotgrave. Cooper explains *Cento* by 'a facion of rough and heary couerynges, which poore men used, and wherewith tents were couered when it rayned. Some haue taken it for a quilt, or other lyke thynge stuffed with linnen or floxe.'

[2] '*Natte,* f. a mat.' Cotgrave.

[3] 'A mattock, or pickax, *bipalium.*' Baret. 'Mattocke. *Bidens.* Mattocke or turnespade. *Ligo.*' Huloet. '*Hoc bidens,* a mattok.' Wright's Vocab. p. 234.

[4] See P. Magry. 'For ȝour iuggiment out of cours haue ȝe muche *maugree.*' *Sir Ferumbras,* 315.

[5] Apparently the meaning is to have demerit, to earn ill will: see **Adylle,** above.

[6] See Prompt. s. vv. Make and Maye. Mr. C. Robinson in his *Gloss. of Mid-Yorkshire* gives '*Mawk,* a maggot' as still in common use. See also Mr. Peacock's *Gloss. of Manley & Corringham.* Icel. *maðkr,* maggot, grub. '*Tinea,* a moke.' Nominale MS. Hampole, *P. of Conscience,* l. 5572, speaks of 'wormes and *moghes.*' In Caxton's *Reynard the Fox* (Arber repr. p. 69), the rook exclaims—'alas my wyf is deed/yonder lyeth a dede hare full of *mathes* and wormes/and there she ete so moche therof that the wormes haue byten a two her throte.' '*Hic cimex, A^ce.* mawke.' Wright's Vocab. p. 190. '*Hic tinea, A^ce.* moke.' *ibid.* 'Foldynge of shepe .... bredeth *mathes.*' Fitzherbert, *Husbandry,* fo. cvij^b. H. Best in his *Farming, &c. Books,* p. 6, has the form *madde,* and p. 99, *malke.*

[7] 'Mallard, or wild drake, *anas masculus palustris.*' Baret. The forms *mawdelare* and *mawarde* occur in the Liber Cure Cocorum.

[8] 'Þer stoden in Þere temple .... Apolin wes ihaten.'
bi foren heore *mahun,* Laȝamon, i. 345.
'Gurmund makede ænne tur .... Þa he heold for his god.'
Þer inne he hafde his *maumet,* *ibid.* iii. 170.

Trevisa in his version of Higden, i. 33, says—'*mametrie* bygan in Nynus tyme [*sub Nino orta est idolatria*];' and again p. 215—'Pantheon Þe temple of all *mawmetrie* was, is now a chirche of al halwen [*templum Pantheon, quod fuit omnium deorum, modo est ecclesia omnium sanctorum*].' At p. 193 he also has, 'Cecrops axede counsaille of Appolyn Delphicus Þat *maumet.*' In the *Cursor Mundi,* 2286, we are told that Nimrod

'Was Þe formast kyng, Þat in *mawmet* fande mistrawynge,
Lange regnet in Þat lande, and *mawmetry* first he fande.'

Chaucer in the *Persones Tale* (*De Avaritia*) says—'an idolastre peraventure ne hath not but o *maumet* or two, and the avaricious man hath many; for certes, every florein in his coffre is his *maumet.*' In *Sir Ferumbras,* ll. 2534, 4938, occurs the word *maumerye,* with the meaning of a shrine or temple of idols. 'Jeu the kynge of Israell dyd calle to gydre al the prestes of the false *mawmet* Baall.' *Dives and Pauper,* W. de Worde, 1496, p. 325. 'Maumentry, *baguenavlde.*' Palsgrave. *Maumet* is used for a doll in Lydgate's *Pylgremage of the Sowle,* lf. 54, ed. 1483, and also in Turner's *Herbal,* pt. ii. lf. 46, where he says that 'The rootes [of Mandrag] are conterfited & made like litle puppettes & *mammettes,* which come to be sold in England in boxes.' See also Stubbes' *Anatomie of Abuses,* p. 75, where, inveighing against the excess in dress to which women had come, he declares that they are 'not Women of flesh & blod but rather puppits or *mawmets* of rags & clowts compact together.' Cf. *Romeo & Juliet,* III. v. 186. '*Simulacrum.* A mawment.' Medulla.

*a **Mawment** wyrscheper ; *idolatra.*

†þe **Mawmoder** (**Mawe modyr** A.) [1] ; *molucrum* (*molacrum* ; (versus :

¶*Quo mola vertatur molacrum bene dicitur esse,*
*A st molacrum ventris dicitur esse tumor.* A.)

*a **Mawnchepresande** [2] ; *sicofānta.*

***Mawnde** [3] ; *escale ; vbi* mete vesselle.

†**A Mawndrelle** ; *Mensurale, bria* (A.).

†a **Mawngeur** (**Mawnjowre** A.) for horse ; *escarium, mansorium.*

**M** ante **E.**

a **Mede** ; *merces, meritum, premium, remuneracio, retribucio, vicissitudo, zennium* ; versus :

¶*Si* Christum *sequeris tu zennia magna merebis.*

**Medefulle** [4] ; *meritorius.*

a **Mediature** (**Mediatowr** A.) ; *mediator, -trix, sequester* ; *sequester.*

a **Medcyne** ; *medela, medicina, medicamen* ; *medicinalis.*

†to do **Medcyne** ; *vbi* to hele (heylle A.).

a **Medowe** ; *pratum, pratellum.*

a **Medwyfe** ; *obstetrix.*

†to be **Medwyfe** (to do **Medewifry** A.) ; *obstetricare.*

**Meyde** (**Methe** A.) ; *idromellum, medus, medo.*

*a **Meyre stane** [5] ; *bifinium* (*interfinium* A.), *limes.*

†**Meese** (**Meyse** A.) [6] ; *mesuagium.*

**Meke** ; *clemens, bonitate & pietate, deuotus, domatus, compaciens, humilis* dicitur *humi accliuus* (*inclinus* A.), *jmus, longanimis, mansuetus manu assuetus, miserabilis, mitis, modestus modum moribus* (*mentis* A.) *temperans, ob-*

---

[1] Cooper, 1584, explains *Molucrum* by 'a square piece of timber whereon Painims did sacrifice ; the trendill of a mille ; a swellyng of the bealy in women.' '*Molucrum ;* a Wherustaff *et tumor ventris.*' Medulla. '*Molucrum.* A swelling in the belly of a woman. "*Fermè virgini tanquam gravidæ mulieri crescit uterus,* Molucrum *vocatur ; transit sine doloribus.*" Afranius.' Littleton. Ducange gives '*Molucrum ; illud cum quo mola vertitur.*' In the Medulla *Molucrum* is rendered by 'a whernestaff *et tumor ventris.*' Which is the meaning here intended it is impossible to say, but most probably the latter.

[2] In Awdeley's *Fraternitye of Vacabondes*, ed. Furnivall, p. 14, we find as the 16th order of knaves 'A *mounch present.* Mounch present is he that is a great gentleman, for when his mayster sendeth him with a present, he will take a tast thereof by the waye. This is a bold knaue, that sometyme will eate the best and leaue the worst for his mayster.' Palsgrave gives, 'I manche, I eate gredylye. *Je briffe.* Are you nat a shamed to manche your meate thus lyke a carter ;' and again, 'I monche I eate meate gredyly in a corner. *Je loppine.* It is no good fellowes tricke to stande monching in a cornar whan he hath a good morcell.' Cotgrave explains *briffaux* by 'Ravenous feeders, hasty devourers.' 'A manch-present, *Dorophagus.*' Gouldman.

[3] Mand, maund, still in use in the sense of a basket ; see Peacock's Gloss. of Manley & Corringham. '*Corbeille*, f. a wicker basket or maund. *Manequin*, a little open, wide-mouthed and narrow-bottomed Panier or Maund, used for the carrying both of victualls and of earth.' Cotgrave. In the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolf's goods, at Caistor, 1459, we find, 'Item ij *maundys.*' Paston Letters, i. 481. In the Decree of the Star Chamber, printed in Arber's reprint of Milton's *Areopagitica*, p. 12, is an order 'That no Merchant, . . . . shall presume to open any Dry-fats, Bales, Packs, *Maunds*, or other Fardals of books.' 'Maund or basket. *Calathus. . . . . et sportula,* a lyttle basket.' Huloet. '*Escalo.* A mawnde.' Medulla. 'We leave him out a *maunde* and a cloath.' Best, *Farming Book*, p 106.

[4] In the marginal note to Purvey's version of 2 Kings xxii. 29 '*meedeful* werkes' are mentioned as being 'quenchid bi dedly synne.'

[5] Still in use in Lincolnshire ; see Mr. Peacock's Glossary. 'A meere stone, *terminalis lapis ;* to set up limites, meeres, or boundes in the ground, *humum signare limite.*' Baret. See also **Mere stane**, below. '*Bifinium.* A mere or an hedlonde.' Medulla.

[6] Cotgrave has '*Metz*, a messuage, a tenement, or plowland ; *mas de terre*, an oxe-gang, plow-land or hide of land, containing about 20 acres (and having a house belonging to it) :' and in the Liber Custumarum, p. 215, we find *Myes* used in the same sense.

*noxius, paciens, pecul*[*i*]*aris, pius, propicius, prostratus, obediens, placidus, simplex, submissus, suplex, subditus, subiectus.*

[vn] **Meke**; *vbi* felle.

to **Meke** [1]; *delinere, domare, humiliare, mansuescere* (*mansuefacere* A.), *mansuetare, mitigare, mitificare, mollire, temperare.*

†to be or wex **Meke**; *mansuere, -escere, mitere, -tescere, deseuire.*

a **Mekenes**; *clemencia, deuocio, humilitas, longanimitas, mansuetudo est leuitas & tranquillitas mentis, modestia, paciencia, peculiaritas, pietas, propiciacio, obediencia, simplicitas, subieccio.*

**Mekly**; *clementer, humiliter, obnixe, &* cetera.

†a **Melancoly**; *malencolia; melancolicus.*

†**Mellyd** (**Melde** A.) [2]; *miscelaneus* (*Ascelaneus* A.), *mixtus.*

þe **Meldewe** [3]; *Aurugo, erugo, rubigo.*

**Mele**; *farina, farinula* diminutium.

†a **Melle** [4]; *malleus, malleolus, marcus, marculus.*

*to **Melle** [5]; *vbi* to menge or entermet [6].

a **Melody**; *dragma, melodia, melos, melus, melos indeclinabile* (*melitus* A.).

**Melodiose**; *melicus, Armonicus.*

---

[1] In the *Ormulum*, 13950, the author says—

'All forr nohht uss haffde Crist  ȝiff þatt we nolldenn *mekenn* uss
Utlesedd fra þe defell,  To follȝhenn Cristess lare.' See also l. 9385.

Hampole, *P. of Conscience*, 172, says that there is no excuse for the man

'Þat his wittes uses noght in leryng,  Þat might *meke* his herte and make it law.'
Namly, of þat at hym fel to knaw,

In the *Destr. of Troy*, l. 952, the verb is used intransitively: 'he *mekyt* to þat mighty.' 'Forsothe he that shal hie hym self shal be *mekid*; and he that shal *meeke* hym self, shal ben enhaunsid.' Wyclif, *Matth.* xxiii. 12. 'I mekyn, I make meke or lowlye, *Je humylie.* Thou waxest prowde, doest thou, I shall meken the well ynoughe.' Palsgrave. 'They saiden apertely that they nold neuer hem *meke* to hym.' Caxton, *Cron. of Englond*, p. 78. 'Meken. *Humilio, mansuefacio.*' Huloet.

[2] 'I medyll, I myxt thynges togyther. *Je mesle.* Medyll them not togyther, for we shall have moche a do to parte them than.' Palsgrave. '*Mesler*, to mingle, mix, blend, mash, mell, briddle, shuffle, jumble.' Cotgrave. Hampole tells us that in Hell the throats of the damned will be filled with 'Lowe and reke with stonnes *melled.*' *P. of Consc.* l. 9431. In the Romance of *Roland & Otuel*, l. 1254, Clariel the Saracen mocking Charles says he is too old to fight, and adds, 'A nobill suerde the burde not wolde Now for the *Mellyde* hare,' where the meaning is 'mingled with white.' See also *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 3290.

[3] '*Serain*, the mildew, or harmefull dew of some Summer evening.' Cotgrave. 'Meldewe, *melligo.*' Manip. Vocab. A. S. *meledeáw.* The Medulla explains *aurugo* as 'the kynke or the Jaundys.'

[4] 'I malle with a hammer or a mall. *Je maille.* If he mall you on the heed I wyll nat gyve a peny for your lyfe. I mall cloddes. *Je maillotte.* Nowe that he hath done with plowynge of our grounde go mall the cloddes.' Palsgrave. '*Mail.* A mall, mallet, or beetle.' Cotgrave. 'A mall, *malleus.*' Manip. Vocab. See *Morte Arthure*, 3038—

'Mynsteris and masondewes they *malle* to the erthe;'

and compare **Clott-mell**, above. 'Two or three men with clottinge *melles.*' Best, *Farming Book*, p. 138. 'Then euery man had a *mall*,  Hyngyng apon their backe.'
Syche as thei betyn clottys withall,  *The Hunttyng of the Hare*, l. 91, in Weber's *Metr. Romances*, iii. 283. See also *ibid.* l. 140. In Trevisa's Higden, vi. 43, Saladin is called 'the grete *malle* of Cristen peple.'

[5] MS. a **Melle**. In the *Morte Arthure*, Arthur says he will engage the giant alone—

'And *melle* with this mayster mane, that this monte ȝemeȝ.' l. 938;

and in *William of Palerne*, ed. Skeat, l. 1709, Alexandrine

'Manly *melled* hire þo men for to help;'

and again— 'Sche *melled* hire meliors ferst to greiþe.' l. 1719.
'*Se mesler de* . . . . to meddle, to intermeddle.' Cotgrave.

[6] MS. ertermet.

to **Melte**; *colliquare, conflare, deliquare, deliquescere, liquare, -quescere, per-, liquere, per-*; *liquor.*
a **Meltynge**; *deliquium, liquamen, liquefaccio.*
†**Meltynge**; *liquens, liquescens, liquans, &c.* cetera.
†**Meltyd**; *liquefactus.*
†a **Meltynge place**; *conflatorium.*
a **Membyr**; *membrum.*
a **Membyr of a man or woman**; *cardurdum* (*condurdum* A.), *vulua* (*pudenda, in plurali* A.).
†**Membyr be membyr**; *membratim.*
†**Membyrde**; *membratus.*
†to make **Membyr**; *membrare.*
†*with* oute **Membyr** (**Membrys** A.); *emembris.*
†to **Mende**; *vbi* to amende.
a **Meyñe**; *intercentus.*
**Meyne**; *mediocris.*
to **Menge** [1]; *commiscere, concinnare, conficere, confundere, coniungere, distemperare, miscere.*
†**Mengyd**; *mixtus.*
a **Mengynge**; *commixtio, mixtio, mixtura.*
†þe **Menyson** [2]; *lientaria, &c.* cetera; *vbi* þe flixe.
*a **Menowe** [3].
†to **Menske** [4]; *honestare.*
†**Menskfully**; *honeste.*

---

[1] In the *Morte Arthure*, l. 4173, we read—

'Now mellys oure medille-warde and *mengene* to-gedire;'

and again, l. 3632, the king wears a crown '*Mengede* with a mawncelet of maylis of siluer.' Hampole, *P. of Cons.* l. 6738, tells us that at the end of the world the wicked

'þe flaume of fire sal drynk *Menged* with brunstan þat foul sal stynk.'

In *Genesis & Exodus*, 468, we are told of Tubal that he was 'A sellic smið;

Of irin, of golde, siluer, and bras, To sundren and *mengen* wis he was.'

In Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 14, l. 376, we are told, when making concrete,

'Tweyne of lyme in oon A thriddendele wol sadde it wonder wel.'
Of gravel *mynge*, and marl in floode gravel

Turner in his *Herbal*, pt. ii. lf. 30, says: 'The roote (of Laser) . . . . maketh the mouth smell well, if it be *menged* with salt or with meat.'

[2] Robert of Gloucester, p. 568, tells us that at the siege of 'Keningwurþe'

'In siknesse hii wiþinne velle atte laste Of *menison*, & oþer vuel, þat hii feblede vaste;'

and in P. Plowman, B. xvi. 111 we read how Piers healed 'bothe meseles & mute and in þe *menysoun* blody.' See also *Seven Sages*, 1132 (Weber), where we are told that God

'Sent Ypocras, for his tresoun, For al that heuer he mighte do,
Sone thereafter, the *menesoun* . . . . His *menesoun* might nowt staunche tho.'

Cooper, 1584, renders *lientaria* by 'a kinde of fluxe of the stomake, when the meate and drinke renneth from a man, as he toke it, utterly without concoction or alteration. It riseth of great weaknesse of the stomake, and especially in the power retentiue not kepynge the meate till nature in full time may concocte it;' and also gives '*Lientericus* (Pliny). He that is sicke of the fluxe of the stomake.' 'The Bloody Menson. *Dysenteria.*' Withals.

[3] Cotgrave gives '*Veron.* The little fish called a Mennow,' and, as a proverb, '*Il faut perdre vn veron pour pescher vn Saulmon,*' that is—one must throw a minnow to catch a salmon, or, as we now say—one must throw a sprat to catch a whale. 'A mennow (fish). *Freguereul, veron, sanguineral.*' Sherwood. 'A menowe, fish, *mena.*' Manip. Vocab. See P. Menuce. In the Boke of Keruynge (pr. in Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall), p. 166, l. 6, we read of '*menowes* in sewe or porpas or of samon.' See also pp. 104 and 167, l. 35. '*Hic solimicus*, a menawe.' Wright's Vocab. p. 222. '*Menas et capitones*, mynas and ælepútan.' *ibid.* p. 6; see also pp. 55 and 253. 'Menewe a fysshe, *mevnier.*' Palsgrave. 'The pekerel and the perche, the *mennous* and the roche.' *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 85.

[4] '& þu þenne seli meiden þat art ilobe to him wið meidenhades *menske.*' *Hali Meidenhad*, p. 11, l. 13. In the *Morte Arthure*, Sir Gawaine begins his message with

'The myghte and the maiestee that *menskes* vs alle,' l. 1303;

and in l. 2871, those in distress are recommended to cry to Mary

'that mylde qwene, that *menskes* vs alle.'

In *William of Palerne*, l. 4815, William asks the Emperor to come to Palermo 'to *mensk* the mariage of meliors his douȝter;' see also ll. 4834, 5132, &c. The adjective 'menskful' occurs several times in the same poem, as for instance at l. 202, where we are told that the Emperor rode out to hunt 'wiþ alle his *menskful* meyne.' See also ll. 242, 405, 431,

†**Menstrua** muliebria [1] *sunt fluxus sanguinis mulierum*; *menstruosus & menstruus.*

*a **Menze** [2]; *domus, domicilium, familia; familiaris & domesticus.*

a **Merchande**; *Auccionarius, Auccionator, institor, mercator, negociator, particus.*

a **Merchandyse**; *Auccio, commercium, mercacio, mercimonium, marx, mercicula, maricandisa.*

to make **Merchandyse**; *mercari, mercandizari, & cetera; vbi* to by & selle.

a **Mercy**; *misericordia, miseracio, propiciacio.*

†to have **Mercy**; *eleyson, misereri, miserari, propiciari, compati.*

**Mercyfulle**; *misericors, compaciens, clemens, mitis, miserabilis, propicius, pius, humanus.*

†to **Mercy**; *Amerciare.*

a **Mercyment** [3]; *Amerciamentum, misericordia.*

a **Mere**; *equa, equefera est fera equa.*

*A **Mere Stane** [4]; *Bifinium, Cippus, limes,* [*et*] cetera; *vbi* Merke (A.).

**Mery**; *Alacer, amenus, apricus, dilectabilis, gauisus, hilaris vultu, iocosus, iocundus, iubilus, letus animo, letabundus, ouans, serenus.*

to be **Mery**; *iocundari, letari, & cetera; vbi* to joye.

†a **Merytotyr** [5]; *oscillum, petaurus.*

a **Merke**; *vbi* a marke.

a **Merket**; *forus, forum, forulum, emptorium, mercatus, mercatum; forensis participium.*

---

&c.; *Pierce Plowman's Crede*, l. 81, *Allit. Poems*, A. 162, 782, B. 121, 522, and Prof. Skeat's note to P. Plowman, C. iv. 230. O. Icel. *menska* (*humanitas, virtus, honor*), O. L. Ger. *menniski*. *Mense* and *mensful* are still used in the Northern Counties in the senses of *decency* and *decent, becoming.*

[1] '*Hec muliebria. In plurali hec menstrua sunt infirmitates mulierum.*' Wright's Vocab. p. 224. 'The menstrue; *menstrua.*' Cotgrave. 'Menstrew, *menstruum.*' Manip. Vocab. See Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 32, l. 860. A. reads 'Menyson; *menstrua i. muliebrina, est fluxus, &c.*'

[2] Purvey in his version of Wyclif, 2 Kings xvi. 2, has, 'the assis ben to the *meyneals* of the kynge' [*domesticis regis*], and in Romans xvi. 5 one MS. has 'Greete ȝe wel hir *meynyal* chirche' [*domesticam ecclesiam eorum*].

[3] 'To amerse (sconce, or set a fine upon) *condemner à l'amende pecuniaire, multer.*' Sherwood.

[4] 'Þilke men destingeþ nouȝt noþer To sette her feeldes by boundes, noþer by *meres.*' Trevisa's Higden, i. 137.

'He taught us hom tylle our halle A wey by another *mere.*' *Coventry Myst.* p. 171. See *Allit. Poems*, B. 778 and C. 320. Cotgrave has '*Sangle*, an ancient meere, or bound, whereby land from land, and house from house, have been divided.' Cooper renders *Cippus* by 'crosses or other markes shewynge the right way;' and *limes* by 'a bound or buttynge in fieldes.' 'Meere stones in medowes, &c., *cippi.*' Baret. See **Meyre stane**, above. O. Icel. *mœri*, a boundary.

[5] Cooper explains *Petaurum* as 'A cord: a staffe: a bourde or other thing wheron light persons doe daunce or trie maistries. . . . . A kinde of game wherein men by rolling of wheeles were cast vp aloft,' and Gouldman also defines it as 'an hoop or wheel which tumblers used.' The latter also gives '*Petaurista*. A tumbler: a runner upon lines. Those that by the device of a wheel were hoisted up to a rope, &c., to shew tricks in the air. *Petaurus, genus ludi quum homines a tapetibus mittuntur in auras, dict. qu. petens auras.*' Baret gives 'A tumbler which danseth through a hoope, *petaurista.*' According to Halliwell, *Merrytrotter* in the North signifies a swing. 'I totter to and fro, as chylder do whan they play, or suche like. *Je ballance.* Totter nat to moche leste you fall: *ne ballancez pas trop de paour que vous ne cheez.*' Palsgrave. Huloet renders *oscillum* by a 'Poppyn,' and also gives 'Totter playe, betwene two bell ropes to tottre to and fro. *Petaurum.*' '*Osillum: genus ludi*, a totyre.' Medulla. See also under **Totyr**, hereafter.

†**Merketbeter** [1]; *circumforanus.*
†**A Merkett rynner**; *Circumforarius* (A.).
**A Merlepitt**; *merleva* (A.).
a **Merlion** [2]; *Alietus, merulus.*
a **Mermaydyn** [3]; *siren, sirena, spinx.*
a **Merowe**; *speculum.*
to loke *in* **Merowe**; *speculari, mirari.*
to **Meruelle**; *Admirari virtutes, ammirari, commirari opera, irrigere, stupere, con-, ex-, ob-, stupescere, con-, ex-, ob-, stupifacere, stupidare, stupifio.*
a **Meruelle**; *mirum, monstrum, monstruositas, portentum, prodigium, prodigalitas, ostentum, signum. Ostentum est ostencio quedam preter consuetudinem obiciens se oculis & auribus. Portentum est quod ex formis diuersis exponitur vt homo equo mixtus. Monstrum quodcunque ex natura* [4] *nascitur vt serpens cum pedibus. Prodigium quod porro ad futurum demonstrat ut in celo stella cometa, vel lux in nocte vel in die tenebre, vel sic secundum grecismum*; versus:

¶ *Prodigium seu portentum concede futuris,*
*Ostentum siue monstrum presentibus adde,*
*Presenti signum concedaturque futuris.*

*Vel portentum in terra, prodigium in celo quia procul a digito. Sed hec proprietas abusione autorum plerumque corrumpitur.* ¶ *Item*

---

[1] Mr Way in his note s. v. Market daschare, p. 326, quotes this word and explains it as one who swaggers about and elbows his way through the crowd, but Cooper gives '*Circumforaneus*, an idle wayter in markets to tell or heare news: one that goeth aboute to markets to sell as pedlars,' from which the meaning seems rather to be a lazy, gossiping loiterer. The Reeve in Chaucer describes the Miller of Trumpington as 'a *market betere* atte fulle.' C. T. 3936. 'He is a loyterer and a wanderer: *circumforaneus est.*' Huloet. 'Market man, or haunter of markets. *Agoræus.*' *ibid.* In Wyclif's Tract On Servants and Lords, ed. Matthew, p. 242, he complains that bad priests are encouraged and supported by gentlemen, 'so þat þis worldly curat makiþ hem grete festis & wastiþ pore mennus almes in ȝiftis of wyn & vanytes; ȝe, þouȝ he be a *market betere*, a marchaunt, a meyntenour of wrongis at louedaies, a fals suerere, a manquellere & irreguler;' and again, p. 172, he complains that 'þei ben corseris & makers of malt, & bien schep & neet & sellen hem for wynnynge, & *beten marketis*, & entermeten hem of louedaies.'

[2] Harrison in his Description of England, ii. 30, enumerates amongst the hawks of this country 'the lanner and the lanneret: the torsell and the gosehawke; the musket and the sparhawke; the iacke and the hobbie: and finallie some (though verie few) *marlions.*' 'Merlyn, hawke. *Melenetus.*' Huloet. In 'A Song of Merci' in *Early Eng. Poems*, ed. Furnivall, xxv. 9, we find '*merlyon*, a brid hedde hent.' Chaucer also has the spelling *merlion*, and Palsgrave gives 'Marlyon a hawke, *esmerillon.*' 'I am neither gerfaucon ne faucon ne sperhauk ne a *merlyoun* ne noon oother faucowners brid thus for to be bownde with gessis.' De Deguileville's *Pilgrimage*, ed. W. A. Wright, p. 107. Cockeram has in his list of 'Long winged Hawks,' the '*Merlion*, the male is called a lack.'

[3] '*Siren.* A mermayden, *et serpis cum aliis et piscis.*' Medulla. 'A mermaide, *siren.*' Baret. See Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 117. '*Hec sirena*, a mermaydyn.' Wright's Vocab. p. 222. In the Harl. MS. trans. of Higden, v. 397, we are told that '*meremaydes* were seene . . . . in the similitude of men and also of women' in the Nile by the Roman army; Trevisa's version being, 'þe oost of Rome siȝ *mermyns* in liknes of men and of wommen.' In the account of the voyage of the Trojans under Brutus, it is said that when they reached the Pillars of Hercules

'þer heo funden þe *merminnen*,
þat beoð deor of muchele ginnen:
wifmen hit þunchet fuliwis,
bi-neoðe þon gurdle hit þuncheð fisc.
þeos habbeð swa murie song,
ne beo þa dai na swa long
ne bið na man weri
heora songes to herænn,
Hit is half mon and half fisc.'
Laȝamon, i. 56.

[4] MS. *naturam.*

*differencia jnter po[r]tentum & po[r]tentuosum quia po[r]tenta sunt que transfigurentur, sicut fertur in libia mulierem peperisse serpentem, portentuosa vero leues*[1] *sumunt mutacionez ut nati cum sex digitis.*

**Meruelous**; *Admirabilis vel am-, mirificus in factis, miridicus in dictis, mirus, prodigalis, port[ent]uosus.*

to make **Meruellous**; *mirificare.*

**Meruelously**; *mire, mirifice, & cetera.*

to **Mese** (to **Meke** A.)[2]; *complacare, mitigare.*

a **Mese**[3]; *ferculum*; (*versus*:

¶*Fercula nos faciant prelatos, fercula portant* A.).

*a **Meselle**[4]; *serpedo* (*variola* A.).

a **Messalle**[5]; *missale.*

a **Messe**; *missa; missalis* participium.

a **Message**; *nuncium.*

a **Messyngere**; *Angelus*; *Angelicus*; *baiulus, emissarius, jnternuncius, missus, nuncius, nunciolus* (*legatus* A.); *versus*:

¶*Nuncius est aliquis quoniam noua nunciat ille;*
*Ligatus vero quia missus ad hos vel ad illos.*

A **Mesure**[6]; *bria, frugalitas, mensura, moderancia, moderacio, moderamen, modestia, modus, sobrietas, temperancia.*

to **Mesure**; *mensurare, moderari, regere, temperare, modificere.*

**Mesurabylle**; *frugalitas* (*frugalis* A.), *moderatus, modestus, sobrius, discretus, temperatus, mensurabilis.*

vn **Mesurabylle**; *inmoderatus, inmodestus.*

**Mesurde**; *mensus, moderatus.*

to **Mete** (**Meytt** A.); *obire, obuiare, occurrere.*

a **Metynge**; *occursus*; *obuians* participium.

a **Mete**; *esca, epulum, cibus, cibarium* (*daps, dapis, nomen non est in vsu* A.); *versus*:

¶*Esca, dapes, epule, cibus atque cibaria, pastus,*

---

[1] MS. *leuem.*

[2] In the *Allit. Poems*, B. 764, Abraham when pleading for Sodom says—

'If ten trysty in toune be tan in þi werkkeȝ
Wylt þou *mese* þy mode and menddyng abyde?'

So also in the *Townley Mysteries*, p. 175—'*mese* youre hart, and mend youre mode.' Compare G. Douglas, *Æneados*, ii. p. 42: 'ȝe *mesit* the wyndis;' and i. p. 14—

'King Eolus set heich apoun his chare,
With scepture in hand, thare mude to *meis* and still.'

See also Barbour's *Bruce*, xvi. 134 (note), Wyntoun, V. iii. 49, and *Allit. Poems*, C. 400.

[3] 'A messe or dish of meate borne to the table, *ferculum*.' Baret. '*Mets*, a messe, course or service of meat.' Cotgrave. In *Sir Degrevant*, l. 1202, we read that he rode

'up to the des, As thei were servid of here *mes*;'

and in P. Plowman, B. xv. 52—'þanne he brouȝt vs forth a *mees* of other mete.' See also *Allit. Poems*, B. 637.

[4] 'Ye Maysilles, *variolæ*.' Manip. Vocab. Prof. Skeat has shown that this word is quite distinct from the M. E. *mesel, meselrie*, which mean a leper or leprosy, as in the following: 'Wiþ-oute eny dowte, for what cause it evere were þat he was i-smyte wiþ *meselrie*, hit is sooþ þat Silvester heled hym of his *meselrie* [*lepra*].' Trevisa's Higden, vol. v. p. 125. 'Whan (Jesus) wente into a castel ten *meselis* comen aȝens him. . . . But whan Crist siȝ þes leprous men cryinge þus, &c.' Wyclif, Works, ed. Arnold, i. 34. Coles renders *serpedo* by 'a rednes in the skin with wheales.' '*Hec lepra*, a mesylery. *Hec serpedo*, a mesylle.' Wright's Vocab. p. 224. '*Lepra*. A meselrye.' Medulla.

[5] The term *Missal* is comparatively modern: the older name being the *messe-boc*, mass-book. See Canon Simmons' *Lay Folks Mass Book*, p. 155. '*Hoc missale, A^ce.* mesbok.' Wright's Vocab. p. 193.

[6] *Bria* according to Ducange is a vessel, or a gourd. See **Mawndrelle**, before.

*Pabula sunt eciam, conuiuia, victus & esus.*
*Esca volatilium, cibus est epule que virorum*
*Sanorumque cibus, generale cibaria nomen.*

fulle of **Mete**; *esculentus.*

to **Mete** [1]; *mensurare, metari, di-, metiri, vlnare cum vlnis.*

a **Meter**; *mensor, mensurator.*

a **Meteburde** [2]; *escaria, cum sit plena cibis.*

to yife **Mete**; *escare.*

a **Mete place**; *esculentum.*

a **Mete wesselle**; *escale.*

a **Metyr**; *metrum*; *metricus*; *modus, numerus.*

*a **Mette** [3]; *mensura, metreta, & propriis vini metron grece.*

†a **Mew for haukys** [4]; *falconarium.*

†to **Mewte as a catte** [5]; *catellare.*

**M** *ante* **I.**

þe **Midday**; *meredies*; *meridianus*; *merarium* (*ingarium* A.).

**Medylle** (**Myddyle** A.) **erthe** [6]; *emisperium.*

---

[1] 'I mete clothe or sylke by the yerde. *Je aulne.* Who mette this clothe, you have skante mesure.' Palsgrave.

[2] In Laȝamon, i. 154, at the feast given by Cordelia to Lear,

'Al weren þe hallen bi-hongen mid pellen, Alle þai *mete-burdes* ibrusted mid golde.'

'And thow shalt make a *meet bord* of the trees of Sichym, hauynge two cubitis of lengthe, and in brede o cubiyt, and in heiȝt o cubijt and an half.' Wyclif, *Exodus* xxv. 23. See also xxxv. 13, where is mentioned 'the *meet bord* with berynge staues.' See also Trevisa's Higden, iii. 67, where he speaks of the 'goldene *metebord* þat was in Appolyn Delphicus his temple;' and again, iv. 115, he says, that Antiochus took away 'þe *mete borde*' [*mensam*] from the temple at Jerusalem. '*Hec escaria*, a met-tabylle.' Wright's Vocab. p. 235.

[3] 'He earneð him ouerfullet ful and ouereorninde *met* of heuenliche mede.' *Hali Meidenhad*, p. 19. The author of *Genesis & Exodus* says of Cain, l. 439, that

'*Met* of corn & wigte of fe, And merke of felde first fond he;'

and at l. 3333 we are told that the Israelites gathered the manna in a '*met* . . . het gornor.' See also *Legends of the Holy Rood*, p. 79, l. 621, where the carpenters are described as seeking for a large beam for the temple, but

'Nowre-whare might þai find a tre, þat wald acorde vnto þaire *met*.'

'A *mette* or an hoope of oote mele at foure pens.' Whitinton, *Vulgaria*, fo. 12b. H. Best in his *Farming Book*, p. 103, has *mette-poake* = a measure of two bushels.

[4] A cage for moulting hawks. Cotgrave gives '*Reservoir*, a coop or mue for fowle; a stue or pond for fish;' and '*Mue*, f. any casting of the coat or skinne, as the mewing of a Hawke; also a Hawke's mue; and a mue or coope wherein fowle is fattened.' '*Muta*, accipitrum morbus et domuncula in qua includuntur falcones, cum plumas mutant; *maladie des oiseaux appelée* mue, *et volière où l'on enferme les oiseaux de chasse tant que dure cette maladie*.' Ducange. Tusser in his *Five Hundred Pointes*, chap. 36, st. 76, amongst other directions for February, says—

'Good flight who loues, Bid hawking adew,
Must feed their doues, Cast hauke into *mew*.'

'A mue for haukes, *cauea vel cauceola accipitrum*; to mue an hauke, *in caueam*, &c., *compingere accipitrem*.' Baret. In Palladius *on Husbondrie*, p. 20, l. 526, we read—

'This hous aboute also make up thi *mewes*,
For dounge of foules is ful necessarie To lond tillynge.'

[5] ?**Mewle**. 'To meaw or meawle (as a cat), *miauler, mioler*. A meawing, or meawling, *miaulement, miault*; a meawer or meawler, *miauleur*.' Cotgrave. '*Chat mynowe* (meutet) *serpent ciphele* (scisset).' W. de Bibelsworth, in Wright's Vocab. p. 152.

[6] A common expression for the earth or world, which occurs under the various forms, middelærd, middilerþe, midelarde, midden-erde, &c. In *Havelok*, 2244, we are told of the hero that—'In þis *middelerd* [was] no knith Half so strong, ne half so with.' So in St. Jerome's xv Tokens before Doomsday we read that fire shall 'brenne al þe *middelerd*,' on the 14th day, and on 'þe xv dai schollen, iiij. Aungels comen a.iiij. half *mydlerde*.' ed. Furnivall, p. 92, ll. 18, 19. '*Hemisperium*. A medyl erthe.' Medulla. For other instances see Stratmann, and Hampole, *P. of Cons.* 2302 and 6850.

†a **Middynge** [1]; *sterquilinium*.

þe **Middes be twyx twa place**; *intercapedo*.

a **Middes** [2]; *medietas; medius*.

þe **Middis fynger**; *medius digitus*.

**Midnyghte**; *jntempestus, media nox*.

a **Midredyn (Mydryde A.)** [3]; *diafragma, omentum*.

to **Mye brede** [4]; *micare, jnterrere*.

a **Myoure**; *micatorium*.

a **Myge** [5]; *culex*.

**Myghty**; *vbi* strange.

þe **Mygrane** [6]; *vbi* emigrane.

**Mikelle**; *multus, plus, plurimus, & cetera*; *vbi* large.

**Mikelle speche**; *multiloquium*.

**Mekylle spekand**; *multiloquus*.

†**Mikylle worte** [7]; *eleborus albus, herba est*.

**Mekyllnes**; *pluritas, Multitudo, & cetera*; *vbi* largenes (A.).

a **Mile**; *luca, miliare, milium, miliarium*.

**Miles**; *milo, nomen proprium*.

**Milke**; *gala* [8] *grece, lac*; *lacteus, lacticolosus, mulcereus, lactiosus, participia*; *versus*:

¶ *Lacteo lac sugo, lacto lac prebeo nato;*
*Ablactat puerum quem mater vbera portat.*

---

[1] See Mr. Way's note s. v. Myddyl. Hampole tells us in the *Pricke of Conscience*, l. 628, that 'A fouler *myddyng* saw þow never nane þan a man es with flesche and bane;' and at l. 8770, he says that as compared with heaven

'Alle þis world þare we won yhit War noght bot als a *myddyng-pytt*.'

In Palladius *on Husbondrie*, p. 28, l. 750, we are cautioned that 'The *myddyng*' shall be 'sette oute of sight.' See also *Townley Mysteries*, p. 30. In Dunbar's Deadly Sins (ed. Laing) we read—

'Syne sweirnes at the secound bidding Ful slep was hes grunyie.'
Come lyke a sow out of a *midding*

Dan. *mögding*, a dunghill; O. Icel. *moddyngia*.' 'A myddin, *fimarium*.' Manip. Vocab. 'A dunghill; a mixen; *sterquilinium*.' Baret. In Poetic Remains of The Scottish Kings, ed. Chalmers, p. 112, we read how the party who had gone to the play

'Lay, three and thirty some Thrumland in a *middin*.'

[2] 'The middle or middest, *medium, media pars*, that is in the middest, *medius*.' Baret 'In *myddes* þe temple make his se.' Hampole, *P. of Consc.* 4220. 'The middle or middest, *le milieu*.' Cotgrave. The form *a middes* occurs in P. Plowman, B. xiii. 82.

[3] 'The midriffe which diuideth the heart and lightes of man, or bestes from the other bowels, *phrenes, diaphragma*.' Baret. A. S. *midhriðe*, O. Fris. *midrede*. 'The midridde, *diaphragma*.' Manip. Vocab. 'Midrife [of] a beest, *entrailles*.' Palsgrave. '*Hec diafragma*, a mydrede. *Hec omomestra*, a medryn.' Wright's Vocab. p. 208. 'Middryfe wythin the bodye, deuidynge the bowels from the vmbles. *Phrene*.' Huloet.

[4] In the Prompt. we find, p. 106, to 'Crumme brede or oþer lyke (Crummyn K. H.). *Mico*.' Cotgrave gives 'A crumme, *mie, miette, moche*; to crumme, *effrouer, esmier, frouer*; the crumme of bread, *mie de pain*.' 'A crumme of bread, *mica panis*.' Baret. '*Hoc micatorium, Ace.* myowre.' Wright's Vocab. p. 199. See a recipe 'For to make Apulmos' in Pegge's *Forme of Cury*, p. 103, where 'bred *ymyed*' is one of the ingredients; and again, p. 97, 'nym eyryn wyth al the wytys and *mice* bred.' In the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 8, we find mentioned '*myed* bred,' and p. 9, '*myed* wastelle.' D'Arnis gives '*micatorium*, instrumentum quo *micæ* seu fragmenta minutissima fiunt; *instrument qui reduit en miettes*; O. Fr. *esmieure*.' Compare to **Mulbrede**, below. **Myoure** occurs again below, see p. 240.

[5] A. S. *mycg*, O. H. Ger. *mucca*. '*Culus*, micge.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 24.

[6] 'That disease in the head which is called the Meagram. *Hemicranium*.' Withals. Turner in his *Herbal*, pt. ii. lf. 32, says that 'The oyle of Barberries is good for the *migram* or ach of the one syde of the brain.' 'Migrym of the heede, *chagrin, maigre*.' Palsgrave. See the *Play of the Sacrament*, 613, where Colle recommends 'all manar of men þt haue any syknes' to repair to 'master brentberecly,' who can cure

'The tercyan y^e^ quartane or y^e^ brynnyng axs,
For wormys, for gnawyng, gryndyng in y^e^ wombe or in y^e^ boldyro,
Alle maner red eyne, bleryd eyn & y^e^ *myegrym* also, &c.'

[7] The white hellebore: also called *neezing wort* in Baret. See Mr. Way's note to Nesynge, p. 354.

[8] MS. *gaba*.

†a **Milke skele** [1]; *mulgarium, multrale, multrarium.*
to **Milke**; *mulgere, con-.*
**Milke mete** [2]; *lacticinium.*
†a **Milkynge tyme**; *multra.*
a **Milne**; *molendinum, quod multiplex est,* scilicet *aquaticum, equinum, fullonium* (*fullonicum* A.), *ventriticum.*
†a **Milne clappe** [3]; *tarantantarum* (*-tarta, -tarium* A.).
a **Milner**; *molendinarius, mulco* (*molitor* A.).
a **Milne stane**; *mola, molaris, mola asinaria, &* cetera.
a **Milte**; *len* (*lien* A.), *lienisis est morbus lienis, splen.*
a **Mynde**; *cogitacio presencia complectitur, comme*[*mo*]*racio, meditacio, memoria preterita retinèt, mens futura prouidet, recolencia, memorialis, noys grece.*
†to **Mynde**; *vbi* to thynke.
†**Myndfulle**; *memor, memorialis.*
†**Myndeles** (vn **Myndefulle** A.); *inmemor, &* cetera; *vbi* fonde.
†a **Myne**; *cunus, via subterranea, cunulus, cuniculus.*
†to **Myne**; *Arapagere, cunire.*
†a **Mynour**; *Arapagator, cunitor.*
a **Mynister**; *minister.*
a **Mynster**; *cenobium*; *cenobitalis*; *monasterium*; *monasterialis.*
a **Mynstrelle**; *gesticulator, histrio, &* cetera; *vbi* harlott.
**Minte**; *menta, herba est.*
a **Minute** (**A Mynet of An howre** A.); *minuta, minutum.*
**Myoure** [4]; *micatorium* (A.).
a **Miracle** (**Mirakylle** A.); *miraculum*; *miraculosus participium.*
a **Mire**; *merda, merdum, stercus.*
†to **Mire** [5]; *stercorare, merdare i. merda inquinare.*
a **Mire**; *vbi* maras; *labina* (*palus* A.).
†**Mire** (**Myry** A.); *cenosus, cenolentus, merdosus.*
†a **Mire drombylle** (**Myre drommylle** A.) [6]; *ciconia, onacraculus, onocraculon grece vel onocraculis* (*onacracidus* A.).
*Mire sauce [7]; *muria.*
†**Mirke** [8]; *Ater, Aquileus, caliginosus, furuus, fuscus, illucidus, intempestus, obscurus, opacus, pullus, tenebrosus, teter, vmbrosus.*

---

[1] Halliwell quotes from the Nominale MS. '*Multrale*, a mylk sele.' Baret gives 'A milke paile, *mulctrale*.' *Skele* or *skeel* is still in use in the North in the sense of a dairy vessel, containing some 5 or 6 gallons. It is of a conical shape, with an upright handle; though sometimes two-handled. Cotgrave has '*Paelle*, a footlesse Posnet or Skellet.' See **Skele**, hereafter. '*Multrale*. A chesfat or A deyes payle.' Medulla.

[2] Baret gives 'White meates, *lactaria, lacticinia*.' The expression means butter, eggs, milk, cheese, &c., and under the form *white meats* occurs several times in Tusser; as in ch. xlvii. 20, 'Slut Cisly vntaught, Hath *whitemeat* naught.' 'Milkye meates, or meates made of milke. *Lactaria, et Lactarius*, he that maketh suche meates' Huloet.

[3] See **Clappe of a Mille**, above. 'Janglynge is whan a man speketh to muche biforn folk & *clappeth as a melle* & taketh no kepe what he seith.' Chaucer, *Persone's Tale*, l. 406 (6-Text ed.).

[4] See above, p. 239.

[5] 'I myar, I beraye with myar. *Je crotte.* Get hym a fyre at ones, the poore man is myred up to the knees.' Palsgrave.

[6] See note to **Buttir**, above, p. 50. Jamieson gives *Mire-bumper* as a synonym for the bittern. 'Myr drommell. *Anactoculus*.' Huloet. Glanvil in his trans. of Barthol. *De Propr. Rerum* says: 'The *myredromble* hyghte Onacrocalus and is a byrde that makyth noyse in water and is enmye namly to eles;' bk. xii. ch. 29, p. 430: and again, p. 436—'Ulula is a byrde of the quantyte of a crowe sprong wyth speckes and pytchyth hys bylle in to a myre place and makyth a grete sowne and noyse, and herby it semyth that vlula is a *myre dromble*.'

[7] '*Muria*, brine.' Cooper. 'Meer sauce or brine. *Salsum, salsamentum*.' Gouldman.

[8] 'Mirke, darke, *obscurus, tenebrosa*.' Manip. Vocab. Hampole tells us, *P. of Conscience*, 456, that man before his birth 'duellid in a *myrk* dungeon;' and again, l. 193, says that it is no wonder if men go wrong,

'For in *myrknes* of unknawyng þai gang, Withouten lyght of understandyng;'

*a **Mirknes** (**Myrkeles** A.); *Ablucinacio lucis Alienacio, chaos indeclinabile, furibula, furuitas, obscuritas, opacitas, tenebre, tetritudo, vmbra, vmbrasitas.*

*to make or to be **Mirke**; *tenebrare, con-, tenebrassere, con-, fur[n]ere (furnare* A.), *nigrere, nubilare, obscurare, opacare.*

*to wex **Mirke**; *nigrescere, tenebrassere, con-.*

**Mirre**; *mirrum (mirra* A.); *mirratus, mirreus participia.*

*__Myri__ [1]; *iocundus, letus, &c.* cetera; *vbi* mery.

a **Mirthe**; *leticia, &c.* cetera; *vbi* ioy.

†a **Miscomforthe**; *mesticia, &c.* cetera; *vbi* sorowe.

†to **Miscomforthe**; *desolari.*

†a **Mischefe**; *calamitas, elegia; elegus; eleis grece, erumpna; erumpnosus; miseria.*

†to **Mischefe** [2]; *erumpnare.*

†**Mischefyd**; *erumpnatus.*

†to **Miselle** (**Mysylle** A.) [3]; *pluuitare, pluuitinare.*

†a **Miselynge** (**Myssyllynge** A.); *nimbus.*

†to **Mishere** (**Missehere** A.); *obaudire.*

†a **Misherynge**; *obauditus, obaudicio.*

†a **Misherer**; *obauditor.*

†to **Missay**; *bombinare, carniari, conuiciari.*

a **Missaynge**; *cataplectacio, carniacio, conuicium, conuiciolum; conuiciosus.*

a **Miste**; *memphis, nebula, nebulum (nebula maris est, nubulum terre est; nubes, Aer* A.).

**Misty**; *nebulosus.*

*a **Mister** [4]; *vbi* nede.

†to **Mistriste**; *desperare, diffidere.*

†a **Mistriste**; *desperacio, diffidencia.*

to **Misvse** (**Mysevse** A.); *Abutisare, Abuti.*

a **Misvse**; *Abusus, Abusio.*

†**Misvsynge**; *Abutens; Abusitas.*

---

and at l. 6114 calls the day of judgment 'a day of merryng (lowring) and *myrknes*.' O. Icel. *myrkr*. 'I myrke, I darke or make darke (Lydgat). *Je obscureys*.' Palsgrave.

[1] 'Whar-to þan es man here swa *myry*, And swa tendre of his vile body?' Hampole, *P. of Consc.* 904.

[2] 'To mischeefe, *destrucre*.' Manip. Vocab. Sherwood gives 'to mischieve, *malheurer, offendre;* mischieves, *maulx*.' The author of the trans. of Palladius *On Husbondrie*, Bk. i. l. 614, used the verb intransitively—

'Up thai wol atte eve Into a tree, lest thai by nyght *myscheve*.'

Tusser, ch. x. st. 36, speaks of a '*mischieued* man,' i.e. unfortunate. 'Mi lauerd þat is meister of alle *mixschipes*.' *St. Juliana*, p. 47. 'They gauen the moste parte of thayre good vnto pore peple that were in necessite and *mischeef*.' Caxton, Knight of La Tour Landry, p. 152.

[3] 'To misle, *gresiller; voyez* to Drizzle.' Sherwood. 'My doctrine droppe as doeth y^e^ rayne, and my spech flow as doeth the dew, and as the *myselyng* vpon the herbes, and as the droppes vpon the grasse.' Bible, 1551, Deut. xxxii. 2.

[4] Hampole, *P. of Cons.* 3476, tells us that it is sinful

'When þou prayses any man mare Thurgh flateryng, than *mister* ware;' see also l. 7373. The Manip. Vocab. gives 'Mister, *egestas, inopia;*' and Lydgate, *Pylg. of the Sowle*, Bk. i. lf. 1, 'no doute I had ful huge *mestier* ther of.' 'The yren parte of the feete I clepe alle tho *mystres*, whiche that apperteyne to the body without, as clothyng howsynge and defense ageyne dyuerse perylles.' *Ibid.* Bk. iv. ch. 37. 'We *myster* no sponys, Here, at oure mangyng.' Towneley Myst. p. 90. In the *Sege off Melayne*, 1446, the Duke of Britany comes to help Charles, because 'he herde telle' he 'hade *mystere* of powere;' and in the *Song of Roland*, 321, Roland promises to support Gauter 'yf we þink *myster*.' See also the *Complaynt of Scotland*, pp. 36, 125 and 161, and *Cursor Mundi*, l. 15,661.

*a **Mytane** [1]; *mitta, mitana.*
*a **Myte**; *mita.*
*a **Myte** [2]; *quando est pondus, minutum.*
a **Myter**; *caliendrum, caleptra, cidaris, frigium, thiara, producto medio.*
†to sett on **Mitere**; *frigiare.*

**M** ante **O.**

a **Modyr**; *genitrix, mater, matercula, matros grece*; *maternus participium*; *parens, propagatrix*; *matrimos dicitur qui sequitur matrem in moribus.*
a **Modyrles childe**; *pupillus, orphanus.*
†to folowe **Modyr in maners**; *matrissare.*
a **Modyr slaer**; *matricida.*
a **Moghte** [3]; *tinea.*
**Moyses**; *nomen proprium, moyses*; *mosaycus.*
†a **Mokañ (Molane A.) of a brydelle** [4]; *lorale, mordaculum, salmares.*
†a **Molwarppe (Moldewarpe A.)** [5]: *talpa.*
†a **Molwarpphylle (Moldewarpehylle A.)**; *talpetum.*
***Molle** [6]; *puluer vel is, & cetera*; *vbi* powder.
†to make **Molle**; *puluerizere.* (to **Molde**; *puluerizare* A.).
†a **Momentt**; *Articulus, momentum* [7], *momentulum*; *momentaneus.*
þe **Moyne**; *luna, luminare minus* (*idem est* A.); *versus*:

---

[1] 'Mittaines or mittens, *mitaines, mouffle.*' Cotgrave. '*Mantus*, a myteyn or a mantell.' Ortus. See the description of the Ploughman in *Pierce the Ploughman's Crede*, l. 428,

'His hod was ful of holes & his heer oute . . . .
His hosen ouerhongen his hokshynes, on eueriche a side,
All beslombred in fen as he þe plow folwede,
Twa *myteynes*, as mete, maad all of cloutes:
Þe fyngers weren for-werd & ful of fen honged.'

[2] Cotgrave has 'Mite (the smallest of weights or of coine). *Minute.*'

[3] 'The whiche as rotenesse am to be wastid, and as clothing that is eten of a *mowȝhe.*' Wyclif, Job xiii. 28. 'As a *moȝhe* [*mouȝte* P.] to the cloth, and a werm to the tree, so sorewe of a man noȝeth to the herte.' *Ibid.* Proverbs xxv. 20. See **a Mawke**, above, p. 231.

[4] Jamieson has 'a Mollet-brydyl, s. a bridle having a curb.' In the description of the Green Knight we read, 'His *molaynes*, & alle þe metail anamayld was þenne.' *Gawayne*, l. 169. '*Chamus, genus freni i. capistrum, et pars freni*, moleyne.' Medulla. See also **Mulan.**

[5] The gloss on W. de Biblesworth pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 166, explains *taupes* by 'moldewarpes.' In the Wyclifite version Isaiah ii. 20 is thus rendered: 'In that day shal a man throwe awey the maumetes of his siluer and the symulacris of his gold, that he hadde mad to hym, that he shulde honoure *moldewerpes* and reremees;' and Levit. xi. 30: 'A camelion, that is a beeste varyed in to diuerse colours, after diuerse lokingis, and a stellioun, that is a werme depeyntid as with sterris, and a lacert, that is a serpent that is clepid a liserd, and a *moldwerp.*' Caxton in his *Chron. of England*, pt. v. p. 48, says—'then shall aryse up a dragon of the north that shall be full fyers, and shall meve warre agaynste the *moldwarpe.* and the *moldwarp* shal have no maner of power save onely a shyp wherto he may wende.' The word is still in use in the North; see Peacock's *Gloss. of Manley & Corringham, &c.* 'A mole or want, *talpa.*' Baret. 'A molwart, *talpa.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Taulpe*, f. the little beast called a mole or moldewarpe.' Cotgrave. That which warps or turns up the mould or ground. In *Richmond. Wills*, pp. 229, 231, we read of '*moldwarppe*' hats, i.e. made of moles skins. See Best's *Farming, &c., Book*, p. 140.

[6] In Gower's *Confessio Amantis*, ii. 204, is given a version of the tale which forms the basis of the incident of the Three Caskets in Shakspere's *Merchant of Venice.* In Gower's version only two coffers are used, the first being filled with gold and precious stones, and the second with 'strawe and *mull*, with stones meind.' So also in the *Allit. Poems*, A. 382, 'I am bot *mol* & marereȝ mysse;' and again A. 904, 'I am bot mokke & *mul* among.' A.S. *myl*, M. H. G. *mul*, dust. '*Mollocke*, Durt.' Cockeram. Compare to **Mulbrede**, below. 'The Ethiopians gather together . . . . a great deale of rubbeshe and *mullocke*, apte for firyng.' *Fardle of Facions*, 1555, ch. vi. p. 97.

[7] MS. *monentum.*

¶ *Phebe, vel luna, titania, cinthia, mene,*
*Ac nouitas lune neomenia dicitur esse.*

a **Moneth**; *mensis*; *mensurnus* participium.

**Money** [1]; *cremena, moneta, era, es, nummisma, pecunia, Argentum*; *Argenteus, pecuniarius* participia; *census*; *versus*:

¶ *Census diuicie tu debes scribere per C,*
*S preponatur sapiencia quando notatur.*

†a **Money maker**; *erarius, eraria, monetarius, numelarius* (*nummularius* A.), *trapazeta.*

†to **Monysche** [2]; *censere, censere, censire, hortari, co-, de-, ex-, emulari, monere de futuro, ammonere de presenti, commonere de preterito, inmonere, precipere, mandare, suadere, assuadere.*

†a **Monyschere**; *hortator, monitor.*

†a **Monyschynge**; *censura, hortacio, hortamen, hortatus, monicio* (*suadela, suacio* A.); *monens* participium.

**More**; *mage, -gis, maior & -ius, plus.*

**Morelle** [3]; *quedam herba est, solatrum.*

þe **Morfew** [4]; *morphea.*

†**Moryn̄**; *cras, in crastino.*

a **Mornynge**; *Aurora, diluculum, discus, mane indeclinabile, matuta* (*i.e. Dea Aurore* A.); *matutinus*; *Aurorare i. illuminare.*

a **Morselle** [5]; *bolus, buccella, morcellus, frustum, frustulum.*

†**Morselle be morselle**; *frustatim.*

a **Mortas** [6]; *castratura* (*ligium* A.).

**Morter** [7]; *cementum.*

a **Morter** [8]; *mortarium, mortariolum, lapista, pila, ptipsanarium.*

***Mortrws** (**Mortrowse** A.) [9]; *pepo, peponum.*

**Mosse**; *muscus, ivena.*

**Moste**; *vbi* wate.

---

[1] '*Cremena.* A pautener or siluer.' Ortus.

[2] Wyclif in his prologue to Joshua, p. 554, says: 'We *moneishen* the reder that the wode of Ebrew names and distynccioun bi membris dyuydid the bisy wryter keep wel;' and in Judges i. 14—'the which goynge in the weie, hir man *monyschid*, that she shulde axe hir fader a feeld.' 'I monysshe, or warne. *Je admoneste.* I monysshed you herof two monethes ago: If you be monysshed to come to the spyritual court, you must nedes apere.' Palsgrave. 'Monyshe. *Moneo.* Monyshe before or fyrst. *Premoneo.*' Huloet.

[3] Cotgrave gives '*Morelle*, f. the herb morell, petty morell, garden nightshade.' *Solatrum* is probably only an error for *solanum.* Lyte, Dodoens, p. 443, in his chapter on 'Nightshade or Morelle,' says that it is called 'in Englishe Nightshade, Petimorel, and Morel,' and recommends a preparation of it pounded with parched barley as a remedy for 'St. Antonie's fire' and other complaints.

[4] 'The morphewe, *vitiligo, morphea*;' Baret, who adds—'the roote of daffodill with vinegar and nettle-seede taketh away the spots and *morphewe* in the face.' Elyot, s. v. *Alphos*, gives—'a *morpheu* or staynyng of the skynne; and Cotgrave 'Morphew, *morphée, morfée, bran de Judas.*' 'Morphye, a staynynge of the skynne wyth spottes. *Alphos.*' Huloet.

[5] 'A morsell, a gobbet, or lumpe cut from something, *bolus.*' Baret. 'Morsell by morsell, or in morselles. *Offatim.*' Huloet.

[6] The Manip. Vocab. gives 'a mortesse, *cumphus, incastratura.*' '*Adent*, m. a mortaise, notch, or indented hole in wood.' Cotgrave. 'Mortyse. *Cumphus, Incastrura.* Mortised, *Impetritus.*' Huloet.

[7] Baret has 'Morter, or clay mixed with straw, wherwith walles are dawbed, *aceratum:* morter, parget, rubbish, or a ragged stone not polished, *cæmentum.*' 'Or helpe make *morter* or bere mukke a-felde.' P. Plowman, B. vi. 144.

[8] '*Mortier*, m. a morter to bray things in.' Cotgrave.

[9] In P. Plowman, B. xiii. 41, we read—

'Ac þei ete mete of more coste, *mortrewes* and potages;'

on which see Prof. Skeat's note. See also Babees Boke, pp. 35, l. 520; 54, l. 805, &c.

to make **Moste** [1]; *liquidare, & cetera; vbi* to wete.
a **Mostour**; *fluor, humor, mador, madiditas* (*maditas* A.).
a **Mote** [2]; *Attamus, festuca.*
*__Motide of musyk__ (**A Mote of Mosike** A.) [3]; *modulus.*
†**Mottelay** [4]; *calamita; polimitus, polimitarius.*
to **Move** [5]; *cire, ciere, cillere, movere, con-, mobilitare.*
**Movabylle**; *mobilis.*
a **Movynge**; *mocio, mouementum.*
*to **Mowe** [6]; *cachinnare vel -ri, narire* (*Ringere, fesannare* A.), *& cetera; vbi* to scorne.
*a **Mowynge**; *cachinnatus, rictus.*
*__Mowled__ (**Mowlde** A.); *mucidus.*
*to **Mowle** [7]; *mucidare.*
*a **Mowldnes**; *glis, mucor, mussa.*
*a **Mowle**; *pernio.*
a **Mowntane**; *Alpes, montana.*
a pyss **Mowre** (**A Mowre** A.); *formica.*
a pyss **Mowrehylle** (**A Mowre hylle** A.); *formicarium.*
**A Mowre howse**; *formicalion* (A.).
a **Mowse**; *mus, murinus; sorex est mus Aquaticus* (*Mus cecus* A.).
†a **Mosse** (**Mowse** A.) **hole**; *Amfractus.*
†a **Mowse slaer**; *muricida.*
†a **Mowsse taker**; *muscipulator.*
†**A Mosse croppe** (A.).

---

[1] 'Wel may that Lond be called delytable and a fructuous Lond, that was bebledd and *moysted* with the precyouse Blode of oure Lord Jesu Crist.' Maundeville, p. 3.

[2] See P. Festu.

[3] See P. Moote of an horne blowynge. In *Sir Gawayne*, 1141, the knight having prepared for hunting goes for his hounds and

'Vnclosed þe kenel dore, & calde hem þer-oute, Blwe bvgly in bugleȝ þre bare *mote*;'

and again, l. 1364—

'Baldely þay blw prys, bayed þayr rachcheȝ, Strakande ful stoutly mony stif *moteȝ*.'
Syþen fonge þay her flesche folden to home,

[4] Cooper, Thesaurus, 1584, explains *polimitus* as 'of twinde or twisted threade of diuers colours; *vestis polymita*, a garment of twisted silke of diuers colours, a garment embrodered.' Cf. P. Motte, coloure. Compare *examita* = samite, and *dimity*.

[5] Probably an error for Mote.

[6] Lydgate has 'What do I than but laugh and make a *mowe?*' So also Chaucer—

'Their sowne was so ful of japes As ever *mowis* were in apes.'

'To mowe, *mouere labia.*' Manip. Vocab. Baret gives 'to make a moe like an ape, *distorquere os.*' See also to **Girne**, ante, p. 156. In Ascham's *Scholemaster* we read—'if som Smithfeild Ruffian take vp som strange going; som new *mowing* with the mouth, &c.' See also Shakspere, *Cymbeline*, Act i. Sc. 7. Wyclif renders Psalms xxxiv. 16 as follows: 'thei tempteden me, thei *vndermouwiden* me with *vndermouwing* [thei scornyden me with *mowying* P. *subsannaverunt me subsannatione.* Vulg.],' and Psalms xliii. 14: 'Thou hast put vs repref to oure neȝhebores, *vndermouwing* [*mouwyng* P.] and scorn to hem that ben in oure enuyroun.' 'Mocke wyth the mouthe by mowynge. *Os distorquere, vel ducere.* Mockynge or mouynge wyth the lyppes or mouth. *Valgulatio.*' Huloet. Stubbes in his *Anatomie of Abuses*, p. 145, while inveighing against the evils and dangers of plays, declares that nothing is learnt from them but wickedness, as, for instance, 'to iest, laugh, and fleer, to grin, to nodd, and *mow.*' 'To mow or mock with the mouth like an Ape. *Distorquere os, rictum diducere.*' Gouldman. 'Canutus at a feste made open *mowes* and scornede seint Edithe' [*cachinnos effunderit*]. Trevisa's Higden, vi. 477. See also *ibid.* v. 75.

[7] Hampole says, *P. of Conscience*, 5570, that as for the rich who hoard up money

'þe rust of þat *moweld* moné Agayne þam þan sal wittnes be.'

In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 344, we find 'oðer leten þinges *muwlen* oðer rusten.' Wyclif in his Works, ed. Matthew, p. 153, speaks of 'a loof' as being '*mowlid.*' See *Christ's own Complaint* in *Polit., Relig., & Love Poems*, ed. Furnivall, p. 181, where he says to the rich

'þe moþþis þat þi clothis ete, And þou letist poore men go bare,
þi drinkis þat sowren, & þi *mowlid* mete . . . . þei crien vppon þee veniaunce greete.'

'Ther whas rostyde bakon, *moullyde* bred, nw sowre alle.' *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 85. 'I molde, as breed dothe for stalenesse. *Je moisis.* I do some good in the house, I keep breed from

*a **Mowse** fell*e* (**A Mowse trape** A.) [1]; *muscipula.*

†a **Mowsse turde**; *musterda.*

a **Mowthe**; *bucca, buccula, os, osculum* (*ocillum* A.) *diminutiuum.*

a **Mowthe of a flakett**; *lura.*

M ante V.

a **Mudde**; *cenum, limus* (*glis, lutum, &* cetera; *vbi* Clay A.).

†to **Muffelle**; *velare faciem.*

*to **Mughe** (**Mught** A.) [2]; *posse, queo, valere.*

†a **Mughe** [3]; *Archonius.*

†to **Mughe hay**; *Archoniare, Archonizere.*

†a **Mugher of hay**; *Archonizator.*

*Mugworte (**Mughwarde** A.) [4]; *Artheme sia i. mater herbarum.*

---

moldyng and drinke from sowryng. I mowlde, or fust, as corne dothe. *Je moisis.* It is tyme to eate this breed, for it begynneth to mowlde.' Palsgrave. 'Moulde. *Mucidus, Racidus.* Mouldy and moulde. *Idem.*' Huloet. '*Muco.* To mowlyn. *Mucidus.* Moyst or mowlyd. Mucor. Mowlyng of wyne.' Medulla. Horman has 'This bredde is *moulled* or hore for long kepyng.' '*Panis muscidus, A^ce.* mowlde-bred. *Hic mucor, A^ce.* mowlde.' Wright's Vocab. p. 198. '*Mucco.* To be filthie, vinewed, or hoare; to be palled or dead, as wine y^t hath lost the verdure. *Mucesco.* To waxe vinewed or hoare. *Mucor.* Filth; venewing; hoarenesse, such as is on breade or meate long kept. *Mucidus.* Filthie; venewed; hoarie; palled. *Mucidum vinum.* A palled wine or deade.' Cooper. In *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 108 are given recipes 'to done away *mool* or spoot from clothe,' one of which runs 'ley upon the *moole* of thy clothe blake soape medeled with otis, and bowke well the clothe afturwarde.'

[1] See **Felle for myse**, above, p. 126. '*Musticula.* A mous falle.' Medulla. Ger. *mausfalle.*

'Of cat, nor of *fal-trap* I haue no dread,
I grant (quod shee), and on together they ȝeed.'
Henryson, *Moral Fables*, p. 11.

[2] 'Hu sal ani man ðe *mugen* deren?' *Genesis and Exodus*, 1818.

'Drihhtin me ȝifeþ witt & mihht — þatt I shall cunnenn cwemenn Godd
To forþenn wel min wille, — & wel itt *mughenn* forþenn.'
*Ormulum*, 2959,

'Yhit som men wille noght understande, — þat þat *mught* mak þam dredande.'
*Pricke of Conscience*, 268.

See again, l. 2285, where Hampole says that devils appear to dying men

'Sen haly men þat here liffed right — *Mught* noght dygh with-outen þat sight.'

Antichrist, too, will feign holiness 'þat he *mught* lightlyer men bygile.' l. 4241. '*Queo.* To mown.' Medulla.

[3] See Laȝamon, iii. 173—'þa sparwen heore flut nomen,
I þan eouesen he grupen,
Swa heo duden in þen *muȝen.*'

'*Arconius*, locus ubi fenum congeritur et asservatur; *fenil.*' Ducange. Cotgrave gives '*fenil*, m. a hay loft, hay mowe, hay house, a Reek or stacke of hay,' &c., and Baret 'an hey mowe, *fœni aceruus, strues, congeries.*' The distinction between a *mow* and a *stack* is shown by W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 154—

'*Une moye* (a mowe) *est dite en graunge,* — *E taas* (stake) *hors de la graunge.*'

In the *Cursor Mundi*, l. 6760, Exodus xxii. 6 is thus paraphrased—

'If fire be kyndeld and ouertak — He þat kindeld fire in þat feild,
Thoru feld, or corn, *mou*, or stak, — He aght þe harmes for to yeild.'

'Mowe of whete or haye, *mulon de foyn.*' Palsgrave. The word is common in the Eastern Counties, and occurs frequently in Tusser's *Five Hundred Pointes of Good Husbandrye.* In Wyclif's version of Ruth iii. 7, one MS. reads, 'whanne Booz hadde ete and drunke, and was maad more glad, and hadde go to slepe bisidis the *mowe* of sheeues, &c.' See also P. Plowman, C. vi 14. '*Archonius.* An heep or a stak of corne.' Medulla. A. S. *muga*, O. Icel. *mugr.*

[4] Naogeorgus in his *Popish Kingdom*, repr. in Stubbes' *Anat. of Abuses*, p. 339, tells us that on the feast of St. John the Baptist

'the maides doe daunce in euery streete,
With garlands wrought of *motherwort*, or else with Veruain sweete.'

'*Artemisia, vel matrum herba*, mug-wyrt.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vocab. p. 30.

*Mukke; *letamen* est *pinguedo terre, ruder*; *versus*:
¶ *Iunge luto cenum, quibus Adde volutibra, limum,*
*Cum sterquilinio predictis Addito fimum*:
*Hinc cenolentus, illimis dicitur inde.*
*Illimis i. purus, stercus.*

†to Mukke [1]; *eruderare, fimare, pastinare, purgare, stercorare.*

†a Mukker; *eruderista* (*olitor* A.).

a Mukke hepe [2]; *fimarium.*

†A Mulan; *vbi* Molan (A.).

a Mulbery; *morum* (*morus, morum fructus eius* A.).

a Mulbery tre; *morus.*

*to Mulbrede [3]; *jnterere, micare.*

a Mulde to cast in; *duca, formula, effigies, patrona.*

to Mulde (Mowlde A.); *conformare.*

†a Muldyngborde [4]; *rotabulum, magis, pinsa.*

†a Mule; *burdo, mulus, mula.*

†a Mule hyrde; *mulio.*

†to Multe [5]; *multare.*

†a Multer; *emolimentum, multura.*

†a Multer arke; *emolimentarium.*

†a Multer dische; *metreta, tessera.*

to Multyplye; *fructificare, multiplicare.*

†a Multyplynge; *multiplicacio; -ans participium.*

A Munethe; *Interlunium, Mensis* (A.).

---

[1] Cooper, 1584, renders *eruderare* by 'to throw or carry out rubbell, as morter and broken stones of olde buildyng, *vt, eruderare solum*, to rid a ground from rubbell and other filth;' and in this sense it occurs in Best's *Farming, &c. Book* (Surtees Soc.), p. 102: 'when they come backe they fall to *muckinge* of the stables.' 'I mucke lande. *Je fiente.* If this land be well mucked. it wyll beare corne ynough the nexte yere.' Palsgrave.

[2] 'A muckhil, *fimarium*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Portez les cendres au femyer* (the mochil).' W. de Biblesworth in Wright's Vocab. p. 170. 'Þou erte nowe vylere þane any *mukke*.' Relig. Pieces from Thornton MS. p. 16. 'As *muk* upon mold, I widder away.' Towneley Myst. p. 21. Frequently used by Wyclif; see his *Works*, ed. Matthew, pp. 5, 147, &c.

[3] In De Deguileville's Pilgrimage, MS. St. John's Coll. Camb. lf. 127$^{bk}$, the pilgrim sees a sister 'that wente by the cloyster, and as me thought scho bare meet *muled* apon parchemyn;' where the Trinity MS. reads 'mete croumed up on parchemyn.' See to **Mye brede**, above, and compare **Molle**.

[4] A Moulding board; the board upon which bread was kneaded and moulded into loaves. In the Liber Albus, iii. 416, we read of a charge against Johannes Brid, a baker, of stealing dough by making holes in the moulding-boards, '*quoddam foramen super quamdam tabulam suam, quae vocatur* moldingborde, *ad pistrinam pertinentem, pendentes artificioseque fieri fecit, ad modum muscipulæ in qua mures capiuntur, cum quodam wyketto caute proviso ad foramen illud obturandum et aperiendum.*' '*Rotabula:* a moldynge borde.' Ortus. 'Moldyng borde, *ais a pestrier*.' Palsgrave. '*Tabula.* A moulding board.' Stanbridge, *Vocabula.* 'One wood *moldynge bord*' is mentioned in the Invent. of W. Knyvett, 1557. *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 101; see also *Wills & Invent.* i. 159.

[5] To multe is the word applied to the taking of the *multura* or toll for grinding corn. The word is still in use in the North. Jamieson gives '*Mouter*, to take multure for grinding corn; *multure*, the fee for grinding corn, Fr. *mouture;* Lat. *molitura. Multurer*, the tacksman of a mill.' Ducange says '*Molitura*, præstatio pro molitura,' and Cotgrave has '*Moulage*, m. grist, grinding; also Multure, the fee or toll that's due for grinding.' Cooper, 1584, says of *Metreta* 'as Dioscorides sayeth, it conteyneth ten congios that is, of our measure .10. gallons and .10. pintes, which is .II. gallons and a quarte. *Georgius Agricola* sayth it conteyneth .12. congios that is .72. *sextarios*, and then is it a greater measure, onlesse ye will take *sextarius* as phisitions doo for .18. ownces, & not for .24. as Budey doth whose accompt I folow.' 'Then doe wee .... have for every bushell of corne very neare sixe peckes of meale, if the corne bee dry; or else the fault is in the miller that taketh more *mowter* than is his due.' H. Best, *Farming, &c., Book*, p. 103. The *Multer dische* would appear to be the Miller's measure for calculating his toll, and the *Multer arke* the vessel in which the toll was deposited.

'The myllare mythis the *multure* wyth ane mettskant,
For drouth had drunkin vp his dam in the dry ȝere.' G. Douglas, *Enead.* Bk. viii. Prol. l. 48.

a **Munke**; *monachus, cenobita; monachicus, monasticus.*
†**A Munke howse**; *Cenobium, & cetera*; *vbi* Abbey (A.).
†to be **Munke**; *monachari.*
**Murañ of bestis** [1]; *bestius.*
a **Mure**; *mora.*
†a **Mure cok or hene**; *ornix.*
to **Murñ**; *lugere, merere, & cetera*; *vbi* to sorowe.
**Murnynge**; *Atreus, lugubris, (merens* A.).
to **Murther**; *crasso.*
†a **Murtherer**; *sicarius.*
a **Murthur** [2]; *murdrum.*
**Musik**; *musica.*
*a **Muskett** [3]; *capus.*
**Muske.**
a **Muskylle** [4]; *musculus.*
***Must** [5]; *carenum, mustum.*
**Musterd**; *sinapium.*
†**Musterde sede**; *sinapis, sinapi indeclinabile.*
*a **Muster of men**; *bellicrepa (bellitropa* A.).
*to **Mute** [6]; *Allegare, ut, ille Allegat pro me, causare, contrauersari, decertare, disceptare, jnterpellere, orare, per-, placitare & -ri.*
*a **Mute halle**; *capitolium.*
*a **Muter**; *Actor, Aduocatus, causarius, causator, causidicus, decertator, deceptator, jnterpellator, orator, placitator.*
*a **Mutynge**; *causa, causula; causatiuus participium*; *pragma; pragmaticus.*
**Mutoñ**; *muto, osor, carnes ouine, carnes vervicine (vervine* A.).

---

[1] 'Murrayne, *lues, contagio.*' Manip. Vocab. 'Murrein among cattell, pestilence among men, great death or destruction, *lues.*' Baret.

[2] Ducange defines *Murdrum* as '*homicidium, sed furtivum et non per infortunium factum.*' See Gloss. to Liber Custumarum, ed. Riley, p. 816.

[3] '*Capus,* avis prædatoria; falco, *faucon.*' Ducange. Baret has s. v. Hauke, '*nisus masculus,* a musket,' and Cotgrave gives '*Mousquet, m.* a musket (Hawke, or Peece). *Mouchet, m.* a musket; the tassell of a Sparhawke,' and '*Sabech,* m. the little Hawke tearmed a Musket.' Harrison in his *Description of England,* pt. ii. p. 30, mentions amongst the 'Haukes and Ravenous fowles' of England 'the *musket* and the Sparhauke.' '*Hic capus, Ace.* a Muskett.' Wright's Vocab. p. 220. 'A musket. *Fringillarius, humipeta, musculus.*' Gouldman. Cockeram in his list of 'short-winged Hawks' mentions 'A Sparrow Hawk, the male is a *Musket.*' 'Some men mene that Alietus is a lytyll byrde and assaylyth oonly feble byrdes and vnmyghty and herby it semyth that Alietus and a lytyl sperhawke is al one, that is callyd a *muskete* in frensshe.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum,* Bk. xii. ch. 4, p. 412.

[4] See P. Plowman, C. x. 94 and Prof. Skeat's note thereon, and the quotation from Caxton's Trevisa, s. v. **Margaryte stone,** above.

[5] 'Lo! my wombe as *must* without venting, that breketh newe litle win vesselys.' Wyclif, Job xxxii. 19. So in Deeds ii. 13, 'Forsoth othere scornyden, seyinge, For thei ben ful of *must.*' With this last compare the passage in the *Coventry Mysteries,* p. 382, referring to the same incident—'*Primus Judæus. Muste* in here brayn so schyly dothe creppe,
That thei cheteryn and chateryn as they jays were.'
'Must newe wyne, *moost.*' Palsgrave.

[6] Baret gives 'to Moot, or canues a case of the law for exercise.' Ben Jonson, in his Discoveries, says 'There is a difference betweeing *mooting* and pleading.' 'To moote, *arguere, mouere dubia.*' Manip. Vocab. 'To moote, *disputer, ou plaidoyer une cause de loy, par manière d'exercise; et les jeunes estudiants, qui font cet exercise sont nommez* mootzmen.' Cotgrave. '*Mota,* curia placitum, conventus: *motatio,* lis controversia, *dispute.*' Ducange. The word is still kept up in the *Wardmotes,* or meetings of the Wards in the City of London, and in the phrase 'a *moot* point.' In Wright's Political Songs, Camden Soc. p. 336, we are told—'Justises, shirreves, meires, baillifs . . . .
Hii gon out of the heie way, ne leven hii for no sklandre,
And maken the *mot-halle* at home in here chaumbre wid wouk.'
Wyclif in his version of Matt. xxvii. 27 has: 'Thanne kniȝtis of the president takynge Jhesu in the *mote halle* gedriden to hym alle the cumpanye of kniȝtis,' and in John xviii.

## Capitulum 13m N.

N ante A.

a **Nacion̄** ; *nacio.*

*a **Naffe of a qwele** [1] ; *meditulium, modiolus.*

a **Nag** [2] ; *jppus.*

**Nay** ; *havd, minime, non si, minusve, nequaquam, nequam, nullatenus.*

a **Nayle** (**Naylle** A.); *clavus, epigrus.*

a **Nayle** ; *vnguis hominum & volucrum, vngula brutorum est.*

to **Nayle** ; *clavare, con-.*

†a **Nayle tulle** (**Nayle toyle** A.); *clavatorium.*

**Nakyd** ; *cinctutus, jnvestis, nudus, nudulus, & cetera.*

†**Nakedly** ; *nude, Aduerbium.*

*to **Nakyn̄** [3]; *nudare, detegere, dampnare, exuere, spoliare.*

*a **Nakynynge** ; *nudacio, de-, & cetera ; -ans participium.*

†**Naaman** ; *nomen proprium.*

**Naman** ; *nemo, nullus.*

**Name** ; *nomen.*

to **Name** ; *Appellare, baptizare, nominare, de-, nuncupare, vocare.*

**Namely** [4] ; *maxime, precipue, presertim, potissime vel potissimum ; precipuus, excipuus.*

†a **Namynge** ; *Appellacio, nominacio, nuncupacio, & cetera.*

†**A Nampkyn** [5]; *Manifra, manupium A manu & pio i. purgare, manifra dicitur de manu & foros i. ferre* (A.).

to **Nappe** (**Nape** A.) [6]; *dormitare.*

a **Nappynge** ; *dormitacio ; dormitans.*

---

28 : 'Therfore thei leden Jhesu to Cayfas, in to the *moot halle*' [*prætorium*]. See Wyclif, Works, ed. Matthew, p. 395. In the *Coventry Mysteries*, p. 298, Pilate is represented as sitting in his 'skaffald' when the messenger from Caiphas addresses him—

'My lord busshop Cayphas comawndyd hym to the,
And prayd the to be at the *mot-halle* by the day dawe.'

In Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Lif of the Manhode, Roxburgh Club, ed. W. A. Wright, p. 185, we read, 'for oure *mootiere* thou art and oure sergeantesse.' The author of the *Fardle of Facions*, 1555, p. 182, says of the Brahmins, 'thei haue neither *moote halles*, ne vniuersities.' 'Moote halle. *Aula declamatoria.* Mootynge or proposynge argumentes. *Declamatio.*' Huloet. '*Capitolium.* A mote hous.' Medulla. See Harrison's account of *Motelagh* in his *Descript. of England*, i. 100.

[1] The Manip. Vocab. gives 'Naffe of a wheele, *umbo, centrum.*' 'The naue of a cart-wheele, *aspis, modiolus.*' Baret. See Prompt. s. v. Naue.

[2] 'A nag, a little horse, a colt, *equulus.*' Baret.

[3] '"Ye, sir," quod she, "for this man Raveshid me, and hathe taken from me my virginitie; and now he wolde sle me, & he hathe thus *nakid* me, for to smyte of myn hede."' *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 220. 'Thenne saide the Empresse, "Do of and *nakyn* þe of all þi Clothing, or ellis I shall make þe, in malgre of þi tethe.' *Ibid.* p. 277 ; see also p. 313. In Wyclif's version of Genesis xxxvii. 23, in the account of Joseph and his brethren, we read : 'anoon as he cam to his britheren, thei *nakiden* hym the side coote to the hele, and of manye colours, and puttiden into an olde sisterne, that hadde no watyr.' See also Job xx. 19. 'A nu *nacnes* mon mi lef.' *Old Eng. Homilies*, i. 283.

[4] This is the original meaning of *namely* in Middle English, and its use is frequent. Thus Hampole tells us, *P. of Cons.*, 171, that a man should learn

'*Namly* of þat at hym fel to knaw, þat myght meke his hert and make it law :'

and so in Trevisa's Higden, vi. 257 : 'Charles hadde greet lykynge in Austyn his bookes ; and *nameliche* [*potissime*] in his bookes de Civitate Dei.'

[5] 'A napkin, or handkerchiefe, *cæsitium, sudarium vel sudariolum :* a table napkin, *mantile, a manu et tela, a manibus tergendis ;* but *mantelum* is vsed most commonly for a towell.' Baret. 'A napkin, *mantile.*' Manip. Vocab.

[6] The author of the *Ancren Riwle* in warning his readers to be watchful and vigilant, says, 'þe þet *nappeð* upon helle brerde, he torpleð ofte in er he leste wene.' p. 324. In the *Song of Roland*, l. 70, when the French had drunk of the wine sent to them by the Saracens, 'it swymyd in ther hedis, and mad hem to *nap.*' 'He slombred and a *nappe* he toke.' *Rom. of Rose*, l. 4005. In the *Romance of Duke Rowlande and Sir Ottuell*, l. 288,

a **Naproñ** (**Napperone** A.) [1]; *limas, & cetera*; *vbi* A barme clathe.

*a **Natte** [2]; *storium, storiolum diminutiuum.*

*to make **Nattes**; *storiare.*

*a **Natte maker**; *storiator.*

a **Navy of schyppis**; *classis, navigium.*

†a **Navylle**; *vmbelicus.*

N ante E.

to **Nee as a horse** (**dose** A.) [3]; *hinnire, co-.*

*a **Nebbe** (**or A bylle** A.) [4]; *rostrum, rostillum.*

†a **Negligence**; *Absolarium, ignavia* (*jnercia* A.), *incuria, negligencia, & cetera*; *vbi* slewthe (nowthe A.).

---

Otuel mocking at Naymes calls him 'a nolde *nappere.*' 'So he [go]n *nappi.*' Laȝamon, i. 52. 'Lo! he shal not *nappen*, ne slepen; that kepeth Israel.' Wyclif, Ps. cxx. 4. A.S. *hnappian, hnæppian.* 'It is tyme to nappe for hym that slept nat these thre nyghtes: *il est temps quon se assomme qui na poynt dormy de ces troys nuycts.* It is holsome for olde men to nappe in a chayre after dyner.' Palsgrave. 'To nap, to slumber, *dormituio, dormito.* To sleepe out one's sleepe, to take a nap.' Baret. 'A nappe, *dormitatiuncula:* to nappe, *dormitare.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Dormir sur le jour*, to take a nap at dinner time.' Cotgrave. '*Dormito:* to nappyn.' Medulla.

[1] One of the words in which the initial *n* has now been lost: compare *adder.* In the Prologue to the *Tale of Beryn*, l. 33, we read of the tapster's '*napron* feir and white i-wassh.' In the Will of Jeanne Lewen, 1569. pr. in *Wills & Inventories* (Surtees Soc.), vol. ii. p. 305, the testatrix bequeaths 'to Alles Barnes a gowne of worsted and a *napron* of worsted.' In the *Ordinances for Royal Households* (*Liber Niger* Ed. IV.), p. 52, it is directed that the sergeant of the 'vestiary' is to have 'at eueryche of the iiij festes in the ȝere *naprons* of the grete spycery, two elles of lynnen clothe, price ij$^{s}$.' 'Item all nappery ware, as kyrcherys, *appurnys*, blankytts, shetys, coverlets, and sych other, xxviij$^{s}$.' *Richmondshire Wills*, &c. 1542 (Surtees Soc. vol. xxvi.), p. 27. '*Hic limas, A$^{ce.}$* naprune.' Wright's Vocab. p. 199.

[2] A mat. 'Hauing nothing to wrap in thy head,
Saue a brode hat, rent out of *nattes* olde.' Lydgate, *Bochas*, ed. 1554, fo. 69. 'Itm̃. paid for *natts* for the Rayles at ye Coñunion table. 1$^{s}$. 2$^{d}$. Itm̃. paid to John Scatchard for two *natts.* 2$^{d}$.' *Ecclesfield Church Warden's Accounts*, 1640. In the Fabric Rolls of York Minster, ed. Raine, p. 348, under the date 1669, occurs the item: 'For covering the seates with *natting* in the Deans closet, 1$^{s}$.' '*Storeator.* A mat-maker.' Gouldman. '*Storium*, anything spreade on the grounde, a matte.' Cooper. The poem alluded to by Mr. Way in his note in the Prompt. is Lydgate's metrical version of De Deguileville's *Pilgrimage of the Life of Man*, to which I have frequently referred in these pages, a prose version of which was edited for the Roxburgh Club in 1869 by Dr. Aldis Wright from a MS. in Trin. Coll. Camb., and another from a MS. in John's Coll. Camb. is now being edited by me for the Early E. Text Society. 'Any couering spredde on the ground, a mat, *storea.*' Baret.

[3] 'To neie like an horse, *hinnio;* a neieng, *hinnitus.*' Baret. 'I nye, as a horse dothe. *Je hannys, hannyr.* Thou nyest for an other otes; wiche we expresse by these wordes, "thou lokest after deed mens shoes;" *tu te hannys pour lauoyne dautruy:* it is an adage in the frenche tonge.' Palsgrave.

[4] 'A nebbe, beake, *rostrum.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Hoc rustrum, A$^{ce.}$* nebbe.' Wright's Vocab. p. 189. 'A neb, *bec.*' Cotgrave. See Awdeley & Harman, ed. Furnivall, pp. 82, 86. A.S. *neb.* In the *O. E. Homilies*, i. 121, it is said of Christ: 'summe þer weren þet his eȝan bundan and hine on þet *neb* mid heore hondan stercliche beoten.' 'Leccherie ananricht greiðeð hire wið þat to weorren oþi meidenhad & secheð earst upon hire *nebbe to nebbe.*' *Hali Meidenhad*, p. 17; see also *ibid.* p. 35. Coverdale in his version of Genesis viii. 11 has: 'Then he abode yet seuen dayes mo & sent out the Doue agayne out of the arke & she returned vnto him aboute the euen tyde: and beholde she had broken of a leaf of an olyue tre & bare it in hir *nebb.*' In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 98, *ostende mihi faciem tuam* is rendered 'scheau to me þi leoue *neb* & ti lufsume leor.' See the 'Sarmun' in *Early Eng. Poems*, &c., ed. Furnivall, l. 57, where amongst the joys of heaven it is said that

'we sul se oure leuedi briȝte — þat of hir *neb* sal spring þe liȝte
so fulle of loue ioi and blisse — in to oure hert þat ioi iwisse.'

See also *Complaint of Scotland*, p. 72.

†**Negligent**; *negligens, &* cetera; *vbi* slawe.

a **Neddyr** [1]; *Aspis, lacerta* (*serpens* A.), *stellio, bisilliscus, cicadrillus* (*serpens, jdrus* A.); *versus*:

¶ *Est serpentis, idrus, coluber simul idra, chelidrus,*
*Vipera* (*Vipria* A.) *predictis nepa coniungatur & Anguis,*
*Atque dracena, draco fit scorpio de speciebus.*

¶ *de speciebus i. de specie jstorum serpencium presencium; serpentulus, boa* vel *boas* est *serpens nociuus bobus, iaculus* est *serpens volatilis, Cerasta vel cerastes est serpens cornutus.*

a **Nede**; *necessitas, necesse indeclinabile, necessario, opere precium, opus indeclinabile, necessitudo; versus*:

*i. verbo vt necesse*
¶ *Cum substantiuo tu semper est deum esse*
*iunge necesse;*
*sed*
*Iunge necessario cum verbo non cum verbo substantiuo.*
*quolibet jnde.*

*egestas, jndigencia, &* cetera; *vbi* pouerty.

to **Nede** (**Neyde** A.); *egere, indegere, necessitatem habere vel necessitatem pati, egestare, laborare* (*egestate laborare, et* cetera; *vbi* to lake or tharue A.).

**Nedefulle**; *necessarius.*

**Nedy**; *egenus, egens, &* cetera; *vbi* poure [2].

a **Nedylle**; *Acus.*

†a **Nedylle howse** [3]; *Acuarium.*

†a **Nefe** (**Neffe** A.) [4]; *pugnus, pugillus*; *pugillaris* participium.

---

[1] This is probably the latest instance of this, the true form of this word. The loss of the initial *n*, arising from a mistaken dividing of *a nadder* as *an adder*, first began in the South in 1300: thus in *K. Alisaunder*, l. 5262, we have 'grete *addren*,' and in the *Ayenbite*, p. 61, 'hi resembleþ an *eddre* þet hatte serayn.' In the North the true form was preserved much later. The Promptorium gives both forms, 'Eddyr or neddyr, wyrme. *Serpens.*' *Nedder* is still in use as a dialectal form in parts of the North. '*Serpent et colure* (neddere ant snake).' W. de Biblesworth in Wright's Vocab. p. 159. In the *Ormulum*, 9265, *progenies viperarum* is rendered by '*neddre* streon.'

'þe buk says þus, "þat when a man Wormes and *nedders*, ugly in sight."'
Sal dighe he sal enherite þan Hampole, *P. of Cons.* 868.

'Whare-fore þe wyese mane byddes in his buke als fra þe face of þe *neddyre* fande to flee syne.' Dan Jon Gaytryge's Sermon, pr. in Relig. Pieces in Prose & Verse from Thornton MS. E. E. T. Soc. ed. Perry, p. 11. 'þe *neddre*, seið Salomon, stingeð al stilliche.' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 82. A. S. *nedder*, Goth. *nadrs*, O. Icel. *naðr*.

[2] MS. pouree.

[3] That is, a case or receptacle for needles. '*Acuarium.* A needle case.' Gouldman. '*Hec aquaria* [*acuaria*], *Acc.* nedyl hows.' Wright's Vocab. p. 199.

[4] In *Havelok*, 2405, we read—

'Hwan godarde herde þat þer þrette, With þe *neue* he robert sette
Beforn the teth a dint ful strong.'

In *Allit. Poems*, B. 1537, we are told that when at Belshazzar's Feast the handwriting appeared on the wall,

'þat bolde Baltaȝar blusched to þat *neue*, Such a dasande drede dusched to his hert.'

Barbour, xvi. 129, tells us how Robert Bruce knocks Sir Colin Campbell down 'with ane trunsioune intill his *nave*,' where one MS. reads *neefe*: and again, xx. 257, describing the grief of the Scottish knights at the death of Bruce, he says

'Cumly knychtis gret full sar, And thair *nevis* oft sammyn driff.'

See also iii. 581: '*newys* that stalwart war & square.'

'The geant gan the clobe, And to Percevelle a dynt he ȝefe
In the nekk with his *nefe*.' *Syr Percyvelle*, 2087.

And in the *Townley Mysteries*, p. 201, the 2nd executioner says: 'ther is noght in thy *nefe*, or els thy hart falys.' In the *Destruction of Troy*, 13889, when the guards try to keep

to **Neghe nere** [1]; *Accedere, Adire, Aduenire, Aproperare, Apropinquare, Appro[x]imare, Attingere, cleopare, innuere, vicinare, propiare, pproximare, contiguare.*

a **Neghtbure** [2]; *Accola, Affinis, conuicaneus, pproximus, vicinus, propinquus.*

**A Nehing of A horse**; *hinnitus* (A.).

a **Neke**; *collum, collulum diminutiuum.*

†A **Nekkyrchefe**; *Anaboladium.*

†a **Nekherynge** [3]; *colaphus.*

*Nemylle [4]; *cautus, & cetera; vbi wyse.*

**Neeñ** (**Neyn** A.); *nouem; nonus, nouenus, novenarius.*

†**Neeñ** (**Neyne** A.) **tymes**; *novies.*

†**of Neen** (**Neyne** A.) **yere**; *novennus, novennis.*

**Nenteyñ**; *novendecim.*

**Neyñ hundreth**; *nongenti, nongentesimus, nongentenus, nongentenarius.*

---

back Telegonus, 'he nolpit on with his *neue* in the necke hole,
þat the bon al to-brast, & the buerne deghit.'

In '*The Christ's Kirk*' of James V. pr. in *Poetic Remains of the Scottish Kings*, ed. Chalmers, p. 150, we are told how Robin Roy and Jock 'partit their plai [stopped the fun] with a *nevell*;' i. e. a boxing match. Gawin Douglas describing the grief in the Court of Dido at her desertion by Æneas, says—

'Her sister An, sprettes almaist for drede, ... And smytand with *neiffis* hir breist.'
With nalis rywand reuthfully hir face, *Eneados*, Bk. iv. p. 123, l. 45.

See also p. 396, l. 37. O. Icel. *hnefi*. Shakspere twice uses the word, see *Midsummer N. Dream*, iv. i. and *2nd Henry IV.* ii. 4.

[1] 'O þou world, he says, unclene, þat suld never mare *neghe* me?'
Whyn mught þou swa unclen be, Hampole, *P. of Cons.*, 1205.

A. S. *neah*, near, *nehwan*, to approach.

[2] This spelling occurs several times in the St. John's Camb. MS. of W. de Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Life of the Manhode. Thus we read: 'This helme [Temperaunce] stoppeth the eres, that to the herte ne to the thought na darte may mysdo, alle be it that the wikked *neghtbore* can harde Schote his arowes & his Springaldys.' leaf 41ª. Jamieson says: 'it is frequently written *nichtbour, nychtbour;* but, as would seem, corruptly.' 'Gif it be a man that awe the hows, and birnis it reklesly, or his wyfe, or his awin bairnis, quhether his *nychtbouris* takis skaith or nane, attoure the skaith & schame that he tholis, he or thay salbe banist that towne for thre yeiris.' Acts, James I. of Scotland, 1426, c. 85, ed. 1566, c. 75. Wyclif frequently uses the form, as for instance in his Controversial Tracts (Works, ed. Arnold, iii. 368), 'love hor *neghtbors* as homself; and, *ibid.* p. 153, 'to spoyle hor tenauntes and hor *neyghtbors*.' See also the *Complaynt of Scotland*, pp. 25, 168.

'Þo þyrd luf is with-owte dowte, To luf yche *neghtbur* all abowte.'
Lay-Folks Mass-Book, E. 541.

'Luf syn thy *nychtbouris* and wirk thame na vnricht.'
G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Prol. Bk. iv. l. 137.

[3] This is apparently a blow given on the back of the neck, especially in making a knight. Meyrick, in his Ancient Armour, Glossary, s. v. *Alapa*, says: 'The military blow given on making a knight by striking him three times on the shoulders with the blade of a sword, by which he was, as it were, manumitted from the prohibition of bearing arms. In the *Ceremoniale Romanum*, lib. i. s. 7, which relates to the knights made by the sovereign pontiff, we read: "*Tum accipiens illius ensem nudum ter militem percutit plane super spatulas, dicens, 'Esto miles pacificus, strenuus, fidelis, et Deo devotus.'*" Lambertus Ardensis says "*Eidem comiti in signum militiæ gladium lateri, et calcaria sui militis aptavit, et* alapam *collo ejus inflixit.*" It was also termed *colaphus*, from *collum*, the neck; whence Norman *colées*.' Compare a **Boffet**, above, and see Ducange, s. vv. *Alapa* and *Colaphus*. The following is the only instance of the word which I have been able to meet with— 'Then with an shout the Cadgear thus can say,
Abide and thou ane *necke-Herring* shalt haue
Is woorth my Capill, creilles, and all the laue.' Henryson's *Mor. Fables.*

[4] In the account of 'How þe Hali Cros was fundin be seint Elaine,' pr. in *Legends of the Holy Rood*, p. 113, we are told how the Jew when threatened with loss of his eyes if

†**Neyn̄ hundrethe tymys**; *nonagentesies.*

**Nenty** (**Neynte** A.); *nonaginta; nonagesimus, -genus, -genarius.*

†**Nenty tymes**; *nonagesies.*

***Nepte** [1]; *nepta, herba est, colocasia idem.*

*a **Nere** (**Neyre** A.) [2]; *ren, renunculus*; *renarius participium.*

a **Nere** [3]; *Auris, auricula; Auricus participium.*

**Nere**; *Associus; citra, -tra, -trum; cominus, contiguus, iuxta, prope, propinquus, proximus, vicinus.*

†**to be Nere**; *Adesse, &c.* cetera; *vbi* negh nere.

†**Nerehande**; *fere, pene, &c.* cetera; *vbi* almaste.

***Nesche** [4]; *mollis, &c.* cetera; *vbi* softe.

---

he did not discover the place of the Cross, 'his claþis he kest, al bot his serke to make him *nemil* vn-to his werke.' See the *Cursor Mundi*, l. 21,528.

'Now were tyme for a man, that lakkys what he wold,
To stalk prively unto a fold,
And *neemly* to wyrk than, and be not to bold,
For he myght aby the bargan, if it were told
At the endyng.' *Towneley Mysteries*, p. 105.

'An hungry huntor that houndithe on a biche, *Nemel* of mowthe for to murther an hare.'
Lydgate's Minor Poems (Percy Soc.), p. 168.

'Nymble, delyuer or quycke of ones lymmes, *souple*.' Palsgrave. A. S. *nemol.*

[1] MS. *Nepe.* 'Nep, common Cat-mint. Dronken with honied water is good for them that haue fallen from a lofte, and haue some bruse or squat, and bursting, for it digesteth the congeled and clotted bloud, and is good for the payne of the bowels, the shortnesse of breath, the oppillation or stopping of the breast, and against the Jaundice.' Lyte, p. 148. See also Gerarde's Herbal, 1633. 'Nep, *herbe au chat, herbe de chat*.' Cotgrave. 'Neppe or cattisment, herbe, *calaminta*.' Huloet. 'Neppe, herbe, *nepeta*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Rapa*: a nepe.' Medulla. See Cockayne's *Leechdoms*, i. 208, where 'þas wyrte ðe we nepitamon nemdun' is recommended for the bite of a snake. '*Nepitamon*. Nepte.' Durham Gloss. '*Hoc bacar*, A^ce. nepe.' Wright's Vocab. p. 191. '*Nepta*, nepte, kattes minte.' *ibid.* p. 140.

[2] In the *Early Eng. Psalter*, about 1315, Psalms lxxii. 21 is thus rendered—

'For in-lowed es my hert, And mi *neres* are torned for un-quert.'

Wyclif's reading being *reenys*. In Archæologia, vol. xxx. p. 365 is printed a medical recipe, about 1350, in which the following occurs—

'And mad a drynke þer of clenlyke þ^t purgyth þ^e *neris* mythylyke.'

In the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 52, amongst the necessary ingredients for a *hagesse* are mentioned—'þe hert of schepe, the *nere* þou take, þo bowel no3t þou shalle forsake.'
'*Hoc ren, A^ce.* nere.' Wright's Vocab. p. 186. See also *Compl. of Scotland*, p. 67.

'I trow *Sanctam Ecclesiam* Quhilk will, for purging of thir *neirs*,
Bot nocht in thir Bischops nor freirs, Sard up the ta raw and down the uther.'
Lindsay's S. P. Rep. ii. 234, in Jamieson.

See the Poem against the Friars in Wright's *Political Poems*, i. 264—

'I have lyued now fourty 3ers 3it sawe I neuer then are thes frers
And fatter men about the *neres* In contreys ther thai rayke.'

O. Icel. *nyra.*

[3] This is one of the numerous instances in which the *n* of the article has been joined on to the following vowel: compare *a nawl, a nother, atte nale*, &c., and see A **Newt**, below. The opposite process has taken place in the case of Apron; see **Napron**, above.

'Helde þi *nere* to me, and liþe; In God for-hiler be to me nou,
þat þou outake me, high þe swiþe. And hous of to-flighte, þat me saufe þou.'
*Early English Psalter*, Psalm xxx. 3.

'*Hec Auris, A^ce.* nere.' Wright's Vocab. p. 185.

[4] 'Neshe, *tener*.' Manip. Vocab. In *Havelok* we read that Godrich wounded Havelok

'rith in þe flesh þat tendre was, and swiþe *nesh*.' l. 2743.

Hampole tells us in *P. of Conscience*, 3110, that

'þe saule es mare tender and *nesshe* þan es þe body with þe flesshe.'

See also ll. 614, 4949. So, too, in Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 154, we find—

'Fleys es brokel als wax and *neys*.'

a **Nese** (**Neyse** A.); *nasus*; *nasibilis participium*; *proboscis est rostrum elephantis, proboscida & miscis idem sunt*, scilicet *rostrum elephantis.*

*a **Nese** (**Neysse** A.) **thyrle** [1]; *naris.*

†a **Nese ende**; *pirula.*

†a **Nese** (**Neysse** A.) [2]; *neptis.*

*to **Nese** (**Neysse** A.) [3]; *sternutare.*

*a **Nesynge**; *sternutacio, sternumentum, sternutus.*

*__Nesynge__; *sternvtans.*

a **Neste**; *nidus, nidulus diminutiuum.*

to make **Neste**; *nidificare.*

a **Nette**; *cassis, cassiculus, reciaculum, reciolum, tendicula, tenticula, vel tenticulum est rethe Auium vel animalium*; *versus*:

¶ *Rethe, sagena, plaga, cum casse, sagenula, lima,*
*Addas reticulum de rethi racio dictum:*
*Hinc irretire* [4] *quod dicitur allaqueare,*
*Cervos rethe, plaga lepores* [5]*, cassis capit Apros.*

†a **Nette maker**; *cassiarius, lanearius* (*cassarius, linearius* A.), *reciarius.*

a **Nettylle**; *vrtica.*

†a **Nettylle buske**; *vrticetum.*

to **Nettylle**; *vrticare.*

**Neuer**; *nunquam.*

†**Neuer more**; *nullicubi.*

†**Neuer ye lesse**; *tamen, attamen, verumtamen, nihilominus.*

*a **Nevowe** [6]; *nepos.*

---

The verb *nesche* = to grow soft occurs in the following passage from the Thornton MS. pr. in Relig. Pieces in Prose & Verse, p. 31, l. 23—'now es na herte sa herde þat it na moghte *nesche* and lufe swylke a Godd with all his myghte.' See also *Ancren Riwle*, pp. 134, 192, 272, &c. Wyclif's version of Proverbs xv. 1 is as follows: 'A *nesshe* answere breketh wrathe: an hard woord rereth woodnesse.' The phrase *at nessche & hard, at hard & neychs*, occurs in *Sir Ferumbras*, ll. 3499, 5787 with the meaning of in every way, altogether. So also in *Allit. Poems*, A. 605, we have—

'Queþer-so-euer he dele *nesch oþer harde*, He lauez hys gystez as water of dyche.'

'*Molleo*: to make nesshe. *Mollicia*: nesshede. *Molliculus*: sumdel nesshe. *Mollifico*: to make nesshe.' Medulla. Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, i. 333, describes Ireland as '*nesche*, reyny, and wyndy' [*pluviosa, ventosa, mollis*]. 'If ȝe quenche saturne liquified in wiyn or in comoun watir .7. tymes, and aftir ward in þat wiyn or water ȝe quenche mars many tymes, þanne mars schal take algate þe *neischede* and þe softnes of saturne.' *The Book of Quinte Essence*, ed. Furnivall, p. 7. A. S. *hnæsc, hnesc.*

[1] 'Thare *neis thyrlis* with ane sowir sent Efter the fute of ane tame hart.'
Scho fillys so, that bissely thay went G. Douglas, *Eneados*, Bk. vii. p. 224.
'*Pirulæ nasi*, extremitas.' Ducange. '*Pirula*, foreweard nosu.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 43.

[2] Properly a grand-daughter. 'A neese, *neptis*; my neeses daughter, *proneptis*.' Baret. '*Niece*, a neece.' Cotgrave. 'A neece, *neptis*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Neptis*: a neve.' Medulla.
'For I the *nece* of mychty Dardanus, Of Mirmidones the realme sal neuer behald.'
And gude dochtir vnto the blissit Venus, G. Douglas, *Æneados*, p. 64.
See note to a **Nevowe**, below, and Mr. Way's note s. v. Nypte. O. Fr. *niepce, niece*, Lat. *neptis*. In *Lancelot of the Laik*, 2199, *nece* is used as equivalent to nephew.
'Ho watȝ me nerre þen aunte or *nece*.' *Allit. Poems*, A. 233.

[3] 'To neeze, *sternuto*; neezing wort, *veratrum album*; *helleborus elbus*.' Baret. 'And he rose vp, & wente in to the house once hither and thither, & wente vp, & layed him selfe a longe vpon him. Then *nesed* the childe seuen tymes, and afterwarde the childe opened his eyes.' Coverdale, iiii. Kings iv. 35. Turner in his Herbal, pt. i. p. 50, speaking of 'Follfoote' says, 'the rootes purge, as *nesing* pouder called whyte hellebor doth;' and again, pt. ii. p. 21, he says that 'the pouder of the drye herbe [marjoram gentle] put in a mannys nose, maketh him to *nese*.' 'I nese. *Je esterne*. The physyciens saye whan one neseth it is a good sygne but an yvell cause.' Palsgrave. O. Icel. *hnjosa*.

[4] MS. *irritare*.

[5] MS. *leperos*.

[6] '*Nepos*, suna sune, *vel* broder sune, *vel* suster sune, þæt is nefa. *Neptis*, broðer dochter, *vel* suster dohtor, nefene, þridde dohter.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 51. In G. Douglas, *Æneados*, p. 49, l. 51, we have the word used for a *grandson*:

**Newe**; *cenon grece, crudus, nouus, nouellus, recens, rudis.*
to make **Newe**; *novare.*
†**Newfangille**[1]; *nuperus* (A.).
**Newly**; *noue, nouiter, nuper, nuperime, recenter* (A.).
†to **Newe** ȝerly; *Annvare.*
†þe **Newe laghe**[2]; *deutronomium.*
**Newe moyñe** (**Mone** A.); *neomenia, novilunium.*
†**Newly** *turned in to* ye **fathe** (**faythe** A.); *cathecuminus, neophitus, vnde versus:*

¶ *Hic catechuminus est ad fontem qui preparatur,*
*Ille neophitus est qui nuper jnde levatur.*

†a **Newnes**; *nouitas.*
A **Newt**[3]; *lacerta.*
**Next**; *citimus, proximus.*

N ante I.

a **Nighte**; *nox; nocturnus participium.*
a **Nyghte gale**[4]; *filomena.*
*a **Nyghte raven** (**A Nyght crawe** A.)[5]; *celuma, nicticorax, noctva, strix.*

---

'But, lo! Panthus slippit the Grekis speris— Harling him eftir his littill *neuo*:' and in p. 314, l. 12, it is used for a *great-grandson:*

'At the leist in this ilk mortall stryffe Suffir thy *neuo* to remane alyffe.'

Wyntoun in his Chronicles, vii. 9, 328, uses it for a nephew: 'his *newow*, Malcolme cald.' Baret gives 'a nephew, also a riottous person, *nepos*,' and Cooper has '*Nepotes*, riotous persons: prodigall and wastfull ruffians.'

[1] The Manip. Vocab. gives 'Newfangel, *nouorum cupidus*,' and 'Newfangle, *nouarum rerum cupidus*;' and Cotgrave '*Fantastique*, fantasticall, humorous, newfangled, giddie, skittish.' Sherwood has 'He is newfangled; *Il a du mercure à la teste, il est fantasque, ou fantastique, il a la teste un peu gaillard.*' Under the word '*gaillard*' Cotgrave also gives the latter phrase in a slightly different form—'*il a le cerveau vn peu gaillard*, hee is a little humorous, toyish, fantasticall, new-fangled, light-headed.' Cooper renders *nuperus* by 'late happened or doone,' from which it would seem that the meanings given above do not correspond with that attached to the word in the Catholicon. In *King Solomon's Book of Wisdom*, ed. Furnivall, p. 83, l. 35, we read—'To *newfangel* ne be þou nouȝth,' where the meaning is inconstant, fickle. Chaucer, *Squyere's Tale*, uses the word in the sense of dainty, nice: 'so *newefangel* be thei of ther mete.' 'New fangled, nat constante and stedy of purpose, *muable*.' Palsgrave. The old meaning appears in Shakspere, *Love's Lab. Lost*, I. i. 106, and *As You Like It*, IV. i. 152.

[2] See **Laghe**, above.

[3] Baret gives 'an Euet, or lizard, *lacertus vel lacerta*.' '*Legarte*, m. a newte or lizard: *Tassot*, m. a newte or aske.' Cotgrave. In the Manip. Vocab. we find 'Euet, *lacertus*,' and in Huloet, 'Euet or lizarde, whiche is a grene beaste or worme.' '*Lacerta, vel lacertus*, a lisarde, a neuet.' Cooper, 1584. In 'A Moral Ode,' pr. in *Early Eng. Poems*, ed. Furnivall, viii. 138, we are told that in hell 'þeor beð naddren & snaken, *eueten* & frude.' A. S. *efeta*, which is used as a gloss to '*lacerta*' in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 78. See note to **Nere**, above.

[4] 'þe *nightegale* bigon þe speche In one hurne of one breche.'
*Owl & Night*. ed. Stratmann, 13.

In the *Morte Arthure*, l. 929, we read—

'Of the *nyghtgale* notez the noisez was swette.'

'*Ruscunia* (read *luscinia*), nihtegale.' Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76. A. S. *nihtegale*, O. H. Ger. *nahtagala*.

[5] Halliwell quotes from the Nominale MS. '*Niticorax*, a nyte-rawyn,' and explains it as the bittern, while he explains '*nicticorax*, a nyght-craw' in the same MS. as the 'night-jar.' Cotgrave gives '*Corbeau de nuit*, the night-raven,' and Baret has 'a night raven, *coruus nocturnus*.' I am inclined to believe that the 'night-jar, *Caprimulgus Europæus*' is the bird really meant. '*Nicomena, nicticorax*: a nyth ravyn.' Medulla. '*Hec nicticorax, Ace.* nyght-crake.' Wright's Vocab. p. 188. '*Nocticorax* (*nycticorax*), nihtrefn.' Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76. 'The *Nightrauen* or Crowe is of the same maner of life that the Owle is, for that she onely commeth abrode in the darke night, fleing the daylight and Sunne.'

†**Nighte wakes** [1]; *vigelie, excubie.*
a **Nighte waker**; *noctivagus.*
**Nigromance** [2]; *nigromancia.*
a **Nygromanciere**; *nigromanticus.*
†a **Nyke** [3]; *tenus.*
†a **Nyke of A tayle** [4]; *epimeridia.*
a **Nitte** [5]; *tinea capitis est, lens, glabrio; -osus.*

**N** ante **O.**

a **Nobylle** [6]; *nobile.*
**Nobylle**; *vbi* worthy.
†to make **Nobylle**; *jnsignare, nobilitare, opiparare; -ans* participium.
**Nobylly**; *nobiliter, digne, merito.*
a **Nobillnes**; *nobilitas.*
to **Nodde**; *conquiescere.*
**Noghte (Noughte A.)**; *nil indeclinabile, nichilum, nichil indeclinabile, nauci* [7] *indeclinabile.*
†**Noghte 3itte**; *nondum, non Adhuc.*
*to **Noye**; *Aduersari, Anxiari, fastidire, grauare, infestare, molestare, nocere, per-, obesse, officere; obest qui nocet, officit qui uult nocere; offendere, vexare, &* cetera.
*a **Noye (Noe A.)**; *Angor, Angustia, Anxietas, Aporia, fastidium, grauamen, jnfestacio, molestia, nota, noxa, nocumentum, tedium, tediolum.*

---

Maplet, *A Greene Forest*, p. 94. Glanvil in his *De Propriet. Rerum*, p. 430, says: 'the *nighte crowe* hyghte Nicticorax and hath that name for he louith the nyghte and fleeth and seketh hys meete by nyghte.'

[1] See Ducange, s. v. *Vigiliæ*, and cf. **Wayte**, below.

[2] Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, i. 231, speaks of 'a dwerf . . . . his craft was *nigremansi* [*arte nigromanticus*].' The term had a very much wider meaning than the modern necromancy: thus Horman has, 'He is all sette to nygrymancy and conjurynge. *Addictus est mathematicæ.*' See the *Coventry Mysteries*, p. 189, where we have 'calculation and *negremauncye*, augrym and asmatryk.' On the history of the word see Trench, *English Past and Present*, 4th ed. p. 244, and Prof. Skeat's note to P. Plowman, A. xi. 158. 'A necromancer, or he that calleth upon damned spirits. *Veneficus, necromanticus.*' Gouldman. See *Gesta Romanorum*, pp. 1, 2, &c.

[3] Cooper and Baret give '*Tenus*, a snare; the noche or ende of a bow,' and Baret in addition gives 'a noche or notch in a score, a notch in a bow, the dent or notch in a leafe about the brimmes, *crena.*' '*Coche*, f. a nock, notch, nich, snip or neb.' Cotgrave. 'A nick, *incisura, crena.*' Manip. Vocab. See also Prompt. s. v. Nokke. 'The noche of the bowe & of the arowe were to strayte for the strynge. *Crena tam arcus quam sagittæ arctior erat quam ut neruum caperet.*' Horman. Gawin Douglas describes how the men drew the bows so hard that 'The bow and *nokkis* met almaist.' *Æneados*, p. 396, l. 35. In the same work, p. 156, l. 17, the word is used for the corner or extremity of a sailyard. See also p. 144, l. 50. 'The roote beyng cut, *nicked*, or notched, about the last end of heruest.' Turner, *Herbal*, pt. ii. lf. 58. '*Tenus, id est laqueus.*' Ortus. Thomas in his Italian Dict. gives '*Cocca*, the nocke of an arrowe, or the lyke holowness digged in any thynge, and many tymes it is taken for the nutte of a crossebowe, or for a foyste of the sea.' 'Nocke of a bowe, *oche de larc.* Nocke of a shafte, *oche de la flesche.* I nocke an arrowe, I put the nocke in to the strynge. *Je encoyche.* He nocketh his bowe, by all symylytude he intendeth to shoote.' Palsgrave. See *Romaunt of Rose*, 942.

[4] That is a mark made as a score upon a stick: a common way of keeping count or *tally.* Palsgrave gives 'I nycke, I make nyckes on a tayle, or on a stycke. *Je oche.* It is no trewe poynte to nycke four tayle or to have mo nyckes upon your tayle than I have upon myne.' Compare **Score**, below.

[5] 'A nit, *lens*: the broth of the rootes and leaues of Beetes scowreth away scurfe or scalles and nittes out of the head, and asswageth the paine of kibed heeles, being bathed therewith.' Baret. 'A nit, *lens.*' Manip. Vocab. Cotgrave gives '*Nitte*, f. a nit or chit.' '*Lens*, nete.' Wright's Vocab. p. 177. '*Hec lens, A^cc.* nyte.' *ibid.* p. 190. A. S. *hnitu*, which appears in Aelfric's Gloss. (Wright's Vocab. p. 24) as the gloss to '*lens vel lendix.*'

[6] In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 300, in the account of the Three Caskets, founded on the same legend as that which furnished the groundwork for Shakspere's Casket incident in the *Merchant of Venice*, the third Casket is described as having been 'of lede, and full of *nobills* and precious stones with in.'

[7] MS. *manci.*

*Noied ; *Angustatus, anxiatus, fastigatus, fastiditus, grauatus, fessus, infestatus, lassus, & cetera A verbis.*

*Noyous ; *Amarus, Angustus, Anxius, contrarius, fastidiosus, feralis, grauis, infestus, inquietus, molestus, nociuus, nocens, nocuus, noxius, pernix, perniciosus, tidiosus.*

*vn Noyovs (vn Noying A.) ; *innocens sanctitate morum, innocuus qui nocendi habet vim vel qui nouit nocere.*

*Noyovsly ; *nocue, nociue, Anxie, Angustie, & cetera.*

*a Noppe of clothe [1] ; *tuberus, tuber, tumentum ; tuberosus.*

*to Noppe ; *detuberare, -tor, -trix & -cio.*

Norise ; *vbi* Nurise (A.).

Nor ; *nec, neque.*

þe Northe ; *Aquilo, boreas.*

†þe Northe wynde [2] ; *boreas, septemtrio.*

†þe Northe est wynde ; *uroaquilo, Aquilo.*

†þe Northe west wynde [3] ; *circius.*

Northreñ ; *borialis, Aquilonaris.*

†Norwyche ; *norwegia ; norwycensis* participium.

†a Nose (Noyse A.) ; *vbi* dynne & *vbi* sownde.

†a Nosylle [4] ; *quedam Auis, merulus, merula.*

Not ; *non.*

†Nott Alonly [5] ; *nedum, nonsolum ;* (versus :

¶ *Nedum, non solum, et adhuc non sit tibi nondum* A.).

a Notarye ; *notarius, & cetera ; vbi* A wryter.

†a Note ; *nota.*

to Note ; *notare, in-, innotare, -tescere.*

Nott (or Nouȝth A.) ; *haud, minus, minime, ne, nequaquam, non, nec, neque, si : ut, si intrabunt in requiem meam, si .i. non, & cetera.*

†to Nott moghe (moght A.) [6] ; *nequire, non posse.*

†Nott ȝitt ; *non dum, non Ad huc.*

†Nowre nere [7] ; *longe minus, multum citra.*

†Nowre whare (Norqware A.) [8] ; *nullicubi, nuspiam, nusquam.*

Nowe ; *Ad presens, iam, inpresenti, inpresenciarum, modo, nunc.*

Nowdyr ; *neuter.*

*þe Nownbils (Nowmyllis A.) of a dere [9] ; *burbilia, pepinum.*

a Nowmber (A Nowmyr A.) ; *calculus, numerus.*

---

[1] 'Noppy as clothe is that hath a grosse woffe, *gros, grosse.*' Palsgrave. 'The nap or hair of cloth, as in cotton. *Tumentum, villus.* Nappy. *Villosus.* Nappiness. *Villositas.*' Gouldman. 'Whan the *noppe* is rughe, it wolde be shorne.' Skelton, *Magnyf.* 453. Compare to **Burle clothe** and to **do hardes away**, above. A. S. *hnoppa* (Somner).

[2] A. reads incorrectly '**Northewynde**. *Eurus, Euroquilo, Aquilo.*'

[3] '*Circius.* A whirlwind, a wind proper to *Gallia Narbonensis ;* also dizziness.' Coles.

[4] That is 'an osylle,' an ousel or blackbird. Baret gives 'an owsell, the bird called a blacke macke, with a yellow beake, a blacke bird, *merula.*' 'Owsyll or blacke macke, bride, *merula, turdus.*' Huloet. The Manip. Vocab. has 'an ousyl, bird, *merula.*' '*Merle,* a mearle, owsell, blackbird.' Cotgrave. '*Merula :* osle.' Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76. See also **Osylle**.

[5] See **Alonly**.

[6] See to **Mughe**, and P. Mown.

[7] In *Hali Meidenhad*, p. 9, this occurs with the meaning of 'by no means,' the old proverb, 'all is not gold that glitters,' appearing as 'nis hit *nower neh* gold al þat ter schineð.'

[8] Hampole says that at the Judgment Day the wicked shall be in great dread—

'For þai may *nour-whare* away wynne.' *P. of Cons.* 5057 ;

and at line 4339 we read 'under erthe or *ourwar* elles.' '*Nouhware* ine holi write nis iwriten.' *Ancren Riwle*, 160. A. S. *nahwer* for *ne ahwer.*

[9] '*Burbilia ; anglice* Nombles.' Ortus. 'Noumbles of a dere or beest, *entrailles.*' Palsgrave. See Pegge's *Forme of Cury*, xi. xiii. &c.

to **Nowmber** (to **Nowmyr** A.); *calculare, censere, re-, censere, re-, sensire, re-, numerare, e-, di-, re-, computare, &* cetera: *vbi* to cownte; *vnde versus*:

¶*Calculo cum lapide, digitale computo sorte,*
*Sed numerare* (*numero* A.) *dicas qua racione velis.*

*a **Nowthyrde** [1]; *Armentareus, bosetarius* (*bestiarius* A.), *bossequus, bubulcus, &* cetera.

†a **Nowne**; *nomen, onoma, grece.*
**N** *ante* **V.**

**Nvne**; *nona.*

*a **Nvne mete** [2]; *Antecena, Antecenum, merenda.*

a **Nvnne**; *monacha, monialis, sanctimonialis.*

†a **Nvnnerye**; *cenobium, &* cetera; *vbi* A Abbay.

a **Nvrys** (**Nurysse** A.); *Alumpnus, Alunpnulus, Alumpna, Alumpnula, Alitrix, Altrix, Altricula, fotor, fotrix, gerulus, gerula, educarius -ria, nutritor, nutrix, nutricius; nutritiuus, nutritorius; recillator, -trix.*

to **Nuryche** (**Nurische** A.); *nutrire, educare, Accipere, Alumpnare, coalere* [3]*, -lescere, exhibare, foculare, focillare; versus*:

¶*Nutrit, fomentat, reficit, fovet, et refocillat,*
*Pascit, Alit, sensus hijs verbis conuenit vnus.*

a **Nuryschynge**; *Alitus, Alimen, fomes, fotus; fotilis participium; nutrimentum, educacio.*

**Nuryschete** (**Nurischede** A.); *Altus, Alumpnatus* (*fotus, exhibitus, nutritus* A.), *&* cetera.

†a **Nurische or a nurische house** (**Nuryschowse** A.); *Alumpnaria, nutricia.*

a **Nutte**; *nux, nucula, nucicula.*

†a **Nutte buske**; *corvletum.*

*a **Nutte hake** [4]; *picus, corciscus.*

a **Nut muge**; *nux muscata.*

†a **Nutter**; *nuclearius*; (*versus*:

¶*Trespartes nucis, nucleus, nauci,*
*quoque testa.* A.).

†**A Nutte husynge** [5]; *Nucleus* (A.).

**Nuttre** (**Nutte tre** A.); *corulus, colurnus.*

---

[1] Jamieson, who explains nolt, nowt as 'black cattle, as distinguished from horses and sheep,' and properly denoting oxen, quotes from Wallace viii. 1058, MS.—

'Als bestial, as horss and *nowt*, within, Amang the fyr thai maid a hidwyss din;'

and from Douglas, *Æneados*, p. 394, l. 35—

'Like as that the wyld wolf in his rage—
Quhen that he has sum young grete oxin slane,
Or than werryit the *nolthird* on the plane.'

'*Nowt-herd.* A neat-herd. North.' Grose. 'The *nowtheard* wages weare (for every beast) 2d. for theire wontinge pennies when they wente, 2d. att Lammas, and 2d. a peece at Michaelmasse when they weare fetched away.' *Farming, &c., Book* of H. Best, p. 119.

[2] Baret gives 'a Boier, meate eaten after noone, a collation, a noone meale: *merenda.* Vide Boeuer,' and Cotgrave '*Gouster,* m. nunchion, drinking, aundersmeat, afternoones-collation, mouthes-recreation. *Reciné,* m. an afternoone's nuncheon or collation; an aunders meat.' '*Merenda,* a Nunmete. *Antecœna,* a nonemete.' Medulla. '*Merenda,* meate eaten at after noone; a collation; a noone meale; a boyuer.' Cooper. '*Merendar,* to take the noonemeat, *meridiari. Merienda,* a noonemeate, *merenda, prandium.*' Percyuall, Span. Dict. 1591. See also **Orendron meate,** hereafter. '*Non-mete,* refectio, vel prandium, a meale or bever at that time.' Somner. So called, according to Jamieson, because the priests used to take a repast after the celebration of the *nones.*

[3] Repeated in the MS.

[4] The Nuthatch.

'The sparowe spredde her on her spraye, The *nuthake* with her notes newe,
The mavys songe with notes full gaye, The sterlynge set her notes full trewe'

*Squyr of Lowe Degre,* l. 55, in Ritson's *Met. Hom.* vol. iii. l. 147.

'Nothagge, a byrde, *jaye.*' Palsgrave. Coles explains *picus* as 'the Wood-pecker, Speight, or Green-peck.'

[5] See **Howsyng of a nutt,** above.

## Capitulum 14um O.

### O ante B.

†an **Obedience**; *obediencia.*

† **Obedient**; *vbi* meke.

to **Obey**; *Allibescere, cohibere, deseruire, jnseruire, parere, obedire, obsequi, obsecundare, obtemperare.*

an **Obligacioñ**; *cirographus, cirographum, monimen, obligacio.*

†an **Obstynacy**; *contvmacia, obstinacio.*

†**Obstynate**; *contumax, obstinatus, obstinax, peruicax, &c* cetera; *vbi* frawarde.

### O ante C.

an **Occupacion**; *occupacio, &c* cetera; *vbi* besynes.

*to **Occupye**; *occupare.*

**Occupyed**; *occupatus.*

### O ante D.

**Odde**; *disper, inequalis, impar .i. sine pare. Et nota quod omnia composita de hoc par sunt omnium generum.*

an **Odyr**; *Alius, de pluribus dicitur, Alter de duobus, Alternus, cetera; ceteros dicimus quos nescimus, Reliquos dicimus relictos ex omnibus, Reliquus, residuus.*

†**Odyr** (**Othir** A.) **qwyle**[1]; *vbi sum tyme.*

†**Odyr** (**Othir** A.) **morne**; *perendie, quaci perempta vna die.*

†**Odyr** (**Othir** A.) **wyse**; *Aliter, Alias, secus.*

### O ante F.

†**Off**; *A, Ab, Abs, de, E, ex.*

†**Oferre**[2]; *Alonge, delonge, eminus, longe, longinquus, porro, procul, remotus.*

**Offyce**; *officium, munium.*

†**Officeles**; *immvnis, officiperdi (officiperdus* A.).

†þe **Offyce of** þe **messe**; *officium, jntroitus.*

an **Offerand**; *fertum, oblacio.*

an **Offeratory** (**Offertory** A.); *offertorium.*

an **Officialle**; *officialis.*

to **Offer**; *offerre, &c* cetera; *vbi* to sacrafyce.

**Ofte**; *creber, frequens nu[m]erosus; crebro, crebrius, sepe,* per-, *frequenter, multociens, nu[m]erose, jugis, plerumque.*

†**Ofte sythes**; *sepe, multociens, &c* cetera *vt supra.*

†to be **Ofte**; *crebere, crebescere.*

---

[1] The author of the *Ancren Riwle* says: 'Ful speche is as of lecherie, & of oðre fulðen, þat unweaschene muðes speked *oðer hwule*,' p. 82, and the author of the *Early Eng. Homilies* has: 'Noþeles *oðerhwile* þu sunegest mid summe of þisse limen ofter þenne þu scoldest. hit nis nan wunder þat mon sunegie *oðer hwile* unwaldes.' i. 23. See also Wyclif, *Wisdom* xvii. 14.

[2] 'Derne uondunges þet he scheoteð *offeor*.' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 250. 'Wit þe husbonde, godes cunestable cleopeð warschipe forð, and makið hire durswart, þe warliche loki hwam ha leote in ant ut, and *of feor* bihelde alle þe cuminde.' *Old Engl. Homilies*, i. 247. In Wyclif's version of *Genesis* xxi. 16, Hagar having placed Ishmael under a tree 'set forth aȝens *oferre*, as myche as a bow may cast;' and in *Leviticus* xiv. 40 lepers are directed to be 'throwe *ofeer* out of the cyte, in an vnclene place.' In *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 1674, we read—

'Duk naymes be-fore þaym gan to fonde, & *afferrom* lokede þo,
þan saw he Mantryble afforn him stonde, & þe brigge þat lay þer-to.'

And in *Morte Arthure*, 856—

'We folowede *o ferrome* moo thene fyfe hundrethe.'

See also *Gawaine & the Grene Knight*, 1575, Gower, i. 314. &c. Caxton in his *Faytes of Armes*, pt. i. p. 81, says: 'That other parte of the ost shal folowe *offerre* the bataylle of thyn enemyes.'

O ante G.

**Oghte** ; *Aliquid.*

†**Ogrufe** [1] ; *supinus* (*Resupinus* A.).

O ante K.

an **Oke** ; *quercus, &c.* cetera ; *vbi* An Ake.

*an **Okerer** (**Okirrer** A.) [2] ; *fenerator, vsurarius.*

*__Okyr__ ; *fenus, fenereus & fenerosus* participia ; *vsura, vsurella, vsurula ; vsurarius* ; versus :

¶ *Est vsura suos cum quis credat* (*tradat* A.) *michi nummos,*
*Sepe lucri fenus duplex vsura vocatur.*

*to do **Okyr** ; *fenerare, de-, con-, vsurare.*

O ante L.

**Ole** ; *oleum.*

†an **Oyllpye** [3].

an **Olyfaunte** (**Oliphant** A.) [4] ; *barrus, eliphans, elephantulus* ; versus :

¶ *Signat idem barrus, elephans simul & elephantus.*

**Oliver** ; *oliuerus, nomen proprium.*

an **Olyve tre** ; *olea, oliaster, oliua ; oliuaris.*

¶ **Olivetum** *est locus vbi crescunt oliue.*

O ante M.

an **Omely** ; *omelia.*

O ante N.

**On** ; *super.*

†**On Adyr syde** (**Onathirside** A.) ; *vtrumque, vtrobique.*

**On Alle wyse** (**On athir wise** A.) ; *omnimode, omnimodo ; omnimodus, omnifarius, omniformis, omnigenus.*

**Ondyr** ; *sub.*

to **Ondyr ga** ; *subire.*

to **Ondyr cast** : *subicere, subiectare.*

**Ondyr nethe** (or **Ondir** A.) ; *sub, subter, subtus.*

**Ondyr putte** ; *supposit*us.

to **Ondyr putte** ; *supponere, -tor, -trix & -cio ; -ens* participium.

---

[1] 'Aponn Turnus corps him strekis doun, Enbrasing it *on groufe* all in ane swoun.'
G. Douglas, *Æneados*, p. 463, l. 54.

See **Grufelynge**, above. O. Icel. *á grúfu*, on the belly, face downwards.

'Thought and sicknesse were occasion *Gruffe* on the ground in place desolate
That he thus lay in lamentacion, Sole by himself awhaped and amate.'
Chaucer, *Blk. Knight*, v. 168.

[2] In Dan Ion Gaytryge's Sermon, pr. in Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse, from the Thornton MS. ed. Perry, p. 12, l. 31, we are told that covetousness has two divisions : 'ane es wrangwysely to get anythynge þat oure likynge or oure lufe lyghtes apone, als be sacrelege or by symony, falsehede or *okyr*.' 'Ocker, *usura, fœnus*.' Manip. Vocab. See also the moralised story of the Game of Chess in the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 71, where we are told that 'the fourth *scil.* þe rook . . . . betokenyth *okerers* and false merchauntȝ, þat rennyth aboute ouer all for wynnyng & luce, & rechith not how thei geten, so that thei haue hit.' 'Vsure and *okere* þat beth al on, Teche hem þat þey vse non.'
Myrc, *Instruct. to Parish Priests*, l. 372.
See also the form of excommunication at p. 22 of the same volume, where amongst the accursed are enumerated 'all *okereres* and vsureres that by cause of wynnyng lene her catall to her eme cristen tyl a certen day for a mor pris þen hit miȝt haue be sold in tyme of lone.' '*Vsurarius*, a govelere. *Vsuro*, to govelyn. *Fenerator*, a gouelare. *Fenus*, gouele.' Medulla. See also *Towneley Myst.*, pp. 162, 313, *Chester Plays*, ii. 189, and *Cursor Mundi*, 6796.

[3] I do not understand this word.

[4] 'Virtue makeþ man hardi ase lyoun, strang ase *olyfont*.' *Ayenbite*, p. 84. '*Hic olefans*, a olefawnt.' Wright's Vocab. p. 251. Palsgrave gives 'Olyphant, a beest, *oliphant*,' and the Manip. Vocab. 'an olyphant, *elephantus*.' In the *Morte Arthure* we are told that the Roman Emperor's body was carried 'for honoure euene appone ane *olyfaunte*.' See also ll. 1286, 2288. '3ongelynges clawede and frotede þe *oliphauntes* in þe forhedes wiþ hors combes.' Trevisa's Higden, iv. 25.

to **Onder sett** [1]; *constipare, fulcire, con-, ef-, suffulcire, supportare, sustentare.*

**Ondyr settynge**; *fulcimentum, &* cetera; *vbi* A proppe.

to **Ondyr stande**; *Aduertere, Animaduertere, Asspicere, attendere, concipere, considerare, extricare, jnspicere, jntelligere, jntendere, percipere, sapere, subaudire, subintelligere.*

†an **Ondyr standynge**; *conceptus, jntellectus, jntelligencia, jntelligibilitas, sensus.*

**Ondyrstandynge**; *concipiens, jntelligens, &* cetera.

†**Ondyr[stan]dyngabylle** (**Ondirstandabille** A.) [2]; *jntelligibilis.*

†**On ylke syde**; *circumquaque, vndique, vndicumque, vsquequo.*

†**On lyfe**; *superstes.*

†**On þis side** [3]; *cis, citra.*

**On3oñ**: *bilbus, cepa, cepe, -arum, cepe indeclinabile*; versus:

¶ *Casius & sepe veniunt ad prandia sepe.*

†an **On3oñ seller**; *ceparius.*

O ante P.

to **Opyñ**; *disserare, Apperimus exigua ut fenestras, recludimus maiora ut portas, &* cetera; *vbi* to schewe; versus:

¶ *Hostia qui reserat, aperit, panditque, recludit;*
*Eiusdem sensus depessulat additur jstis.*

†to make **Opyñ**; *palare, propalare, publicare* (*liquidare* A.), *&* cetera; *vbi* to schewe.

†to be **Opyñ**; *liquere, e-, liquescere, e-, liquet, -bat jnpersonale, patere, -tescere.*

**Opyñ**; *Apertus, Aporiatus, euidens, manifestus, patens, patulus quod semper patet, perpatulus, notorius, peruius, publicus.*

†**þe Opyñ of ye hede**; *calvaria.*

**Opyñly**; *Aperte, emphatice, euidenter, expresse, jnpromptu, liquide, liquido, manifeste, notorie, palam, palanter, patenter, publice, scriptim, singillatim, signanter.*

†to **Oppresse**; *premere, de-, con-, op-, re-.*

†**Oppressyd**; *pressus, op-, &* cetera.

an **Oppressynge**; *oppressio, &* cetera.

†an **Oppressour**; *oppressor* [4], *&* cetera.

O ante R.

**Or**; *Aut, vel sev, que: vt iohannes Robertusque legit; sive.*

an **Oratory**; *oratorium.*

an **Orcherd**; *pomerium, pometum.*

to **Ordande** (**Ordane** A.); *Accingere, Apparare, Aptare, scribere, As-, in-, componere, constituere, concinnare, condicere, demoliri, destinare, pre-, deputare, degerere, dirigere, disponere, jnstituere, fatare, guadiare, limitare, moliri, ordinare, parare, pre-, sanccire, consanccire, seriare, statuere.*

an **Ordynance**; *dicio, ordinacio* (*edictum* A.), *preparacio, &* cetera.

---

[1] In the later Wyclifite version of the Old Testament, Ezekiel xli. 26 is thus rendered: 'the licnesse of palm trees weren on this side and on that syde; in the little *vndursettyngis* [schuldris W. *humerulis* V.] of the porche.' 'To underset, to staie, *præfulcio:* to proppe up, to vnderset, to staie, or make sure, *statumino, suffulcio:* to vnderproppe with stones, to vnderpinne, *statumino.*' Baret. Prompt. gives 'Vnder puttyn, or berynup, vndyr settyn, to bere up a thyng, H. *suffulcio,* Cath. *suppono.*' '*Eschalassé,* propped, sustained, underset with a pole, or stake.' Cotgrave. 'A treou þet wule uallen, me *underset* hit mid on oðer treou, & hit stont feste: to deale eiðer urom oðer, & boðe ualleð.' *Ancren Riwle,* p. 254. 'Vnderset. *Impedo, suffulcio.*' Huloet.

[2] Wyclif uses this word with an active meaning: 'the wis herte and *vnderstandable* shal abstenen hymself from synnes.' Ecclus. iii. 32.

[3] '*A þys syde* þe toun þat ryuer rend, & þe brigge þar ouer-stent, whar forþ we moste pace.' *Sir Ferumbras,* 4315.

[4] MS. *oppressour.*

†**Ordinate**; *canonicus, normalis, ordinarius, ordinatus, ordinalis, regularis.*

†an **Ordinary** [1]; *ordinarius.*

an **Ordyr**; *ordo; ordinalis, ordinarius participia; series, tenor.*

†to **Ordyr**; *ordinare.*

†**Ordyrde**; *ordinatus.*

*an **Orgañ** [2]; *organum; organicus participium.*

†¶to synge or to play (on þe A.) **Orgañ**; *organizare, -tor, -trix.*

**Organ pypys**; *Aule, fistule organorum.*

†¶a player of **Orgañ** (**A synger of organs or player** A.); *organista; organizans participium.*

an **Ornament**; *ornamentum.*

¶*ornamenta lecti versus sequentes declarabunt; versus:*

¶*Stragula, centro, toral, puluinum, culcitra, lodix,*
*Est & puluinar, & filtra tapetibus addas,*
*Cum ceruicali ceruici dante colorem.*

¶*Ornamenta mulierum per versus sequentes patent; versus:*

¶*Limula, lima perichelides sunt, torques in auris*
*Flammea, flammeola cum vitta, fascia, peplum,*
*Dextreolis Addas Armillas atque monile,*
*Sertum, crinale, spinter vel fibula, mitra,*
*Anulus & gemma, limbus, cirotheca, tiara;*
*Istis pilleolum coniunges Atque galerum,*
*De tricatura mulieribus est sua cura.*

†an **Or-endroñ** (**Ornedrone** A.) [3]; *meredies.*

†an **Orendroñ mete** (**Ordrone mete** A.) [4]; *merenda.*

†to ete **Orendroñ mete**; *merendare, merendinare.*

---

[1] An ordinary is the person who has the ordering and regulation of ceremonies, duties, &c., in which sense the word is still retained in the Prayer-book. This would appear to be the meaning in the *Coventry Myst.* p. 87: 'The fyfte to obey the *ordenaryes* of the temple echeon,' but the editor glosses it by *ordinances.*

[2] See Prof. Skeat's note to P. Plowman, C. xxi. 7.

[3] *Undern* or *underntide* was properly the third hour of the day, or 9 a.m., but it appears to have been sometimes loosely used for the forenoon generally. Thus in the account of the crucifixion as given in the *Cursor Mundi*, 16741, we find—

'Bi þis was *vndren* on þe dai, þat mirckend al þe light,'

where the meaning is the sixth hour or noon. Robert of Brunne in his *Chronicle*, p. 243, describes the death of Wencilian, daughter of Llewellyn of Wales, as occurring 'bituex *vndron* and prime.' See also Chaucer, *Nonnes Prestes Tale*, 4412, and *Clerkes Tale*, 260. In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 24, anchoresses are directed to say 'seoue psalmes & teos fiftene psalmes . . . abuten *undern* deies:' see also p. 400. In the *Ormulum*, 19458, it is related how

'Godess gast off heffne comm I firess onnlicnesse
Uppo þe Laferrd Cristess hird, An daȝȝ att *unnderrn* time.'

Wyclif in his version of Mark xv. 25 has: 'forsoth it was the thridde our (that men clepen *vndrun*) and thei crucifieden him;' while in John iv. 6 he says: 'sothli the our was, as the sixte, or *vndurn*.' In Acts ii. 15 it is again 'the thridde our of the day, or *vndirne*.' In the *Allit. Poems*, A. 512, the third hour is meant—

'Aboute *vnder*, þe lord to marked totȝ & ydel men stande he fyndeȝ þer-ate.'

See also *Genesis & Exodus*, 2269. Amongst his hymns for the 'oures' Shoreham has for the third hour or tierce, 'Crucyfige! crucifige! Gredden hy at *ondre*.' In the *Lay-Folks Mass-Book*, p. 131, intending travellers are recommended before starting

'to here a masse to ende I rede beo *vnderne* ar þou go
In þe Morennynge ȝif þow may; Or elles be heiȝ midday.'
And ȝif þou may not do so

[4] '*Gouber*. An aunders-meat or afternoones repast.' Cotgrave. See Ray's *North Country Words*, E. D. Soc. *s. v.* Aandorn, and compare a **Nune mete**, above, and P. Vndermele. Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, v. 373, has '*undermele* tyde.'

**Or noghte** (**Ornott** A.); *necne, vel non, Annon.*

*__Orpyn__ [1]; *crassula maior, herba est.*

*__Ortys__ [2]; *forrago* (*farrago* A.), *ruscus*; or **fodder**.

O ante S.

†**Ospray.**

**Os**; *ceu, quam, vt, vbi tam pulcra quam regina est jsta, quasi,* quia, *quemadmodum, vt pote, vtputa.*

†an **Osylle** [3]; (*quedam auis* A.), *micippa,* (*marpa* A.) *merula.*

an **Ostyr**; *ostreum, peloris: ostreum quidam piscis qui in ostra latitat.*

an **Ostyr schelle**; *ostra* (*ostria* A.).

†**An Ostre seller**; *ostrearius.*

†an **Ostils** [4]; *Abatis, indeclinabile, hostiarius, pabularius* (A.).

†an **Ostry** [5]; *ospicium.*

an **Ostriche** [6]; *fungus, strucio.*

O ante T.

an **Otyr** (**Ottyr** A.); *luter, lutricius.*

**Otys**; *vbi* hauer (A.).

O ante V.

*an **Ovche** [7]; *limula, limule, monile.*

an **Owen**; *fornax, fornacula, furnus, furnum, clibanus; furnarius participium.*

---

[1] 'They do now calle this herbe *Crassula maior*, some call it *Fabana* and *Faba crassa:* in English *Orpyne* & Liblong or Liuelong: in French *Orpin* & *chicotrin:* in High Dutch *Dundkraut, Knavenkraut,* &c.' Lyte's Dodoens, p. 39. Cotgrave gives '*Orpin*, m. orpin, liblong, or live-long: an herb: also, orpine, orpiment, or arsenick: a drug.' The Manip. Vocab. renders orpin by '*telepinum*,' which appears to be synonymous with *telephion* of which Cooper says 'an hearbe that Ruellius taketh to be *Faba inuersa* or *crassula minor:* Musa thinketh it a kinde of *Anthilis:* some take it to be orpin.'

'Lastlye the star sinking in woods wyde of Ida was hidden
Right the waye foorth poyncting. Thee wood with brightnes apeereth:
Eech path was fulsoom with sent of sulphurus *orpyn.*' Stanyhurst, *Virgil*, Bk. ii.

[2] Still in use in the North; see Mr. Peacock's Gloss. of Manley & Corringham, &c. The word occurs twice in Shakspere, *Timon of Athens*, IV. iii. 400, and *Troilus & Cressida*, V. ii. 158. 'Orts. *Pabuli reliquiæ.*' Gouldman. 'Orts. *Mensæ reliquiæ.*' Coles. On the history, &c. of the word see Prof. Skeat's Etymol. Dict. s. v. Orts.

[3] See also a **Nosylle**, above. Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, i. 187, speaking of Arcadia says that 'þere bee also white *wesels* [*merulæ*]; þe *wesels* be blak among vs: þere þey beeþ white.' The form *osul* also occurs at p. 237. '*En braunche seet la merle* (an hosel-brit [osel]).' W. de Biblesworth in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 164. '*Merula;* osle:' *ibid.* p. 281. In the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 36, are mentioned the '*osel*, smityng [? snite], laveroc gray.' A. S. *osle.*

[4] '*Abatis:* an hostler.' Ortus. Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, v. 97, translates *hostiarius* by hostiary, the meaning being apparently a doorkeeper: 'Gayus the pope succeded Euticianus xx. yere; whiche ordeynedede diverse degres of ordres in þe churche, as *hostiary*, reder, benette, accolette and oþer.' See Shoreham, p. 46, and cf. **Vschere**, below.

[5] In the later Wyclifite version of the parable of the good Samaritan, Luke x. 34 runs as follows: 'a Samaritan . . . . . leide hym on his beest, and ledde in to an *ostrie* [stable W. *stabulum* V.] and dide the cure of hym.' Pecock in his *Repressor*, p. 521, has: 'I aske of thee whi in a town which is a thoruȝfaar toward Londoun ben so manye *Ostries* clepid Innes for to logge gistis, &c.?' See also *ibid.* p. 523. 'To the *ostry* I wente firste thynkande to herberwe me þar.' De Deguileville's *Pilgrimage*, John's MS. lf. 127. Baret gives 'an Hostrie, *hospicium.*' P. also has 'Syne of an *Ostry* of an in.' In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 90, we read—'a faire lady was loggid in þe same *ostry.*' See also *ibid.* p. 19.

[6] John de Garland in his *Liber Equivocorum Vocabulorum* under the word *Fungus* has the following: 'Fungus boletus et fungus dicitur ales. ¶ Hic docet autor quod fungus habet duas significationes. Nam fungus id est boletus: anglice paddokstole. Vel est quedam avis, anglice an ostrich: quia ut aliqui dicunt est illa qui comedit ferrum .i. ferreos claves: anglice horse-nayles.' The belief as to the wonderful digestive powers of the ostrich would thus seem to be of an early date.

[7] See Prompt. s. v. Nowche, p. 359. Baret gives 'an Ouch, *vide* Jewell. A piece, morcell, and gobbet, that is cut from some thing; a carcanet, or ouch to hang about a gentlewoman's necke, *segmentum;*' see also under Gard. '*Monilles*, m. necklaces, tablets,

†an **Owen̄** maker or keper; *clibanarius.*

†to set *in* **Owen̄** (**Ovyne** A.); *jnfurnare, est jn fornacem ponere.*

†to drawe **Owen̄**; *defurnare, est de fornace extrahere.*

†to make **Owen̄**; *furnare.*

**Overe**; *trans, metha* [1] *grece.*

**Ouer alle** [2]; *passim, vbicunque, genus loquendi est vbique.*

**Ouer mekylle**; *nimis, nimius, superuacuus, superfluus.*

†to **Ouer caste** [3]; *obducere, obvmbrare.*

†**Ouer castynge** (**Ouer casten̄** A.); *obductus: vt celum est* (*nimbis et* A.) *nubibus obductum.*

†**Ouercastyng**; *obduccio, obductus.*

to **Ouer com**; *confundere, fundere, confutare, debellare, expugnare, percellare, superare, subigere, triumphare, vincere, con-, de-, e-, re-, preualere.*

†**Ouercomabylle**; *expug[n]abilis, jnsuperabilis & jnvinsibilis.*

†**Ouer commen**; *debellatus, expugnatus, superatus, triumphatus.*

†an **Ouercummynge**; *debellacio, superacio, triumphus.*

†to **Ouer gett** [4]; *equiparare.*

to **Ouer take**; *deplere, evacuare.*

**Ouyd** (**Ovide** A.); *naso, ovidius, nomen proprium.*

an **Oule**; *bubo, lucifuga, vlula.*

*an **Ovmbere**; *vmbra.*

*an **Ovmper** (**Ompar** A.) [5]; *impar.*

---

brouches, or ouches.' Cotgrave. 'Vpon this brest shal be set an *ouche* or a broche whiche shal ben as it were a keye or fastnyng of this maner of closure.' Lydgate, *Pylgremage of the Sowle*, bk. iv. fo. 81. See the grant from Edward IV. in the Paston Letters, ii. 33, acknowledging the receipt from John Paston of 'an *nowche* of gold with a gret poynted diamaunt set upon a rose enamellid white, and a *nowche* of gold in facion of a ragged staff . . . . which were leyd to plegge with Sir John Fastolf.' See *Bury Wills, &c.* p. 36.

[1] MS. *methea:* correctly in A.

[2] '*Penitus:* vtterly, oueral.' Medulla.

'Þe mercy of God es swa mykel here, And reches *overalle*, bathe far and nere.'
Hampole, *P. of Cons.* 6310.

See also *ibid.* l. 1810, and the quotation from the *Gesta Roman.* under **Oker**, above. A.S. *ofer-eal*; Ger. *über-all.* Wyclif in his version of *Wisdom* vii. 24 has 'Thanne alle forsothe mouable thingis mor mouable is wisdam; forsothe it ateyneth *oueral* [euery where P. *ubique* V.] for his clennesse.' See also *ibid.* ii. 9. 'Pine is *oueral* [ihwer, eihwer, other MSS.] þurh creoiz idon to understonden.' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 50. Robert of Gloucester says that in the days of William the Conqueror 'me myȝte here . . . . & lede hardelyche, Tresour aboute & oþer god *oueral* apertelyche.' p. 375. See also *Handlyng Synne*, p. 30, *Havelok*, l. 38, *The Castel off Loue*, l. 732, &c. In *Sir Ferumbras* after Floripas had given Oliver a draught to heal his wounds the latter 'gropede euery wounde,
And founde hem þanne in euery plas *ouer al* hol & sound.' l. 1389.
Caxton tells us in his *Lyf of Charles the Grete*, p. 29, that he sente '*oueral* thorugh hys empyre hys messagers and grete councyllours for to vysyte hys prouynces and good townes.'

[3] 'Halfe ouercast with cloudes, *subnubilus.*' Baret. 'I overcast, as the weather dothe wan it is close or darke and lykely to rayne. *Le temps est sombre*, or *il fait sombre.* We shall have a rayne a none, the weather is sore overcaste sodaynly. I overcast, as the cloudes do the weather. *Je obnubule*, prim. conj. Se howe soone the sonne is overcaste for all the fayre mornyng.' Palsgrave. In *Sir Ferumbras* when the Sultan swears he will not touch food before he had put to death all the Christian knights, Roland mocking him says— '3if þow dost so longe faste . . . .
Þyn herte þanne wil *ouercaste*, & ake wil þyn hede.' l. 1831.
'Now it shyneth, now it reyneth faste, The hertes of hir folk.'
Right so kan geery Venus *ouer-caste* Chaucer, *Knight's Tale*, 1536.

[4] Probably the meaning is to overtake, as in the following quotation from Palsgrave: 'I ouerget a thyng that is flyeng away with pursewyng after. *Je acconsuys.* I made suche dylygence that at the last I overgate hym.'

[5] 'And while thei stryuen thus, the apostil putte him bitwene as a mene, distruynge alle her qwestions, as a good *noumpere*,' [*vmpere* other MSS.]. Wyclif, Prol. 2 *Romans*, p. 302.

an **Ovre**; *hora, horula;* (*versus*:
¶*Aspirans horam tunc tempus significabit:*
*Si non aspires limbum notat aut regionem* A.).

†an **Over loker** (**Owrelokere** A.)[1]; *horuspax, horuspicus, horoscopus.*

†an **Over lokynge** (**Owrelokynge** A.); *horoscopium .i. horarum speculacio.*

†**Ovte and ovte**[2]; *vbi* halely. (*vbi* Alonly A.).

an **Ovtelawe** (**Owtlawe** A.); *exul; exularis; extorris qui pena magna extra terras agitur, profugus qui sponte proficiscitur, exul qui pro delicto, transfuga ad hostes transit.*

to **Outelawe**; *exterminare, proscribere, religare, vtlegare.*

†to be **Outelawyd**; *exulare.*

†**Outelawyde**; *religatus, proscriptus, vtlegatus*; *versus*:
¶*Exul Abit sine spe patrie redditusque reique,*
*Quisque religatus sua cum remeabit habebit,*
*Amittit proscriptus opes nec posse reuerti,*
*Inscriptus manet jn patria, sed re spoliatur.*

an **Outelawry**; *Acucula, exilium.*

to **Oute caste**; *Abicere.*

†an **Oute castynge**; *Abieccio.*

**Oute castyn̄**; *Abiectus.*

†**Oute of lyth**[3]; *dislocatus, luxus.*

†**Oute of way**; *Auius, deuius.*

†to go **Owte of way**; *Deuiare, Delirare* (A.).

**Outerage**[4]; *excessiuus, prodigus jn expensis, superfluus.*

†an **Outeragenes**; *excessus, superfluitas.*

to **Oute take**[5]; *excipere.*

†an **Outetakynge**; *excepcio.*

*with* **Outyn̄**; *extra.*

**O** an*te* **X**.

an **Oxe**; *bos; bouinus, bucerus de bus grece & ceros cornu; bubalus, buculus, bubulus, vrus est bos siluester.*

---

[1] A. is here undoubtedly correct: to *overlook* meant to fascinate, bewitch. See **An horlege lokar**, above, and compare P. Orlagere.

[2] A phrase still in common use.

'The king was good alle aboute, For she was of suche comforte
And she was wychyd *oute and oute*, She lovyd mene ondir her lorde.'
MS. Rawl. C. 86, in Halliwell.

[3] The word lithe or lythe, meaning a limb or joint, does not occur in the Catholicon, but we have '**Lithwayke**, *flexibilis*,' q. v. 'Chyldren bitwene þii yere and ɣiiij ben nesshe of flesshe, *lethy* and plyaunt of body and able and lyghte to moeuynge.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. VI. ch. v. p. 192.

[4] 'Of bathe þer worldes gret *outrage* we se In pompe and pride and vanitie.'
Hampole, *Pricke of Cons.* 1516.
Fr. *outrage*, excess, violence, from Lat. *ultra*, beyond, Fr. *outre*. In *Roland & Otuel*, l. 199, we have *outrage* used as an adjective. Roland addressing the boasting Saracen says:
'Sir, þou art to *outrage*, þan all daye þus to chide.'
Fayrere myghte þou batayll wage
See other instances in Barbour's *Bruce*, vi. 126, viii. 270, xi. 32, xix. 408, &c.

[5] Mandeville tells us in his account of the Tartars that among them the women do all the work usually performed by men, 'thei maken Houses and alle maner mysteres, *out taken* Bowes and Arowes, and Armures that men maken.' p. 250. Wyclif's version of *Matth.* v. 32 runs, 'Sothely Y say to you, that euery man that shal leeue his wyf, *outaken* cause of fornicacioun, he makith hire do lecherie.' See also *Genesis* xxi. 26. 'The steward anon put of all his clothes, *oute take* his sherte and his breche.' *Gesta Roman.* p. 141. Gawin Douglas, *Æneados*, v. p. 151, describes how of the fleet of the Trojans all were saved from the storm '*out take* four schippis loist.' The translator of Palladius *On Husbondrie* tells us that 'All manner puls is goode, the fitche *oute take*,' p. 27, l. 723. See also *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 200, &c., and numerous instances in Barbour's *Bruce*, De Deguileville's *Pilgrimage*, pp. 1, 22, 34, &c. 'He *out toke* nothing but a tre.' Legends of the Holy Rood, p. 63, l. 51.

†an **Oxe bowe** [1]; *Arquill*us, *columbar.*
**Oxenforthe** (**Oxforde** A.); *oxonia; oxoniensis participium.*
†an **Oxgange of lande** [2]; *bovata.*
†an **Oxfayre**; *bovilla, est locus vbi boues venduntur.*
†an **Oxhyrde**; *bubulcus.*
†an **Oxe pasture**; *bovarium.*
†an **Oxe slaer**; *bovicida.*
†an **Oxe stalle**; *bostar, -ris, producto A, bucetum.*
†**Oxtonge**; *buglossa* [3], *herba est.*

O ante Z.

†**Ozias.**

## Capitulum 15m P.

P ante A.

a **Paciens**; *hec paciencia* (*longanimitas* A.), *&* cetera; *vbi* mekenes.
**Pacient**; *paciens; vbi* meke.
vn **Pacient**; *jnpaciens, &* cetera; *vbi* felle.
†**Pacyently**; *equanimiter, pacienter, &* cetera; *vbi* mekely.
a **Pacoke**; *pavo, pauus.*
†a **Paddokstole** [4]; *boletus, fungus, tuber, trusta* (*tufra* A.), *Asparagus*; *versus*:
¶*boleti leti causa fueri tui.*

---

[1] The bow of wood which goes round the neck of an oxe; still in use. Tusser amongst other implements, &c., necessary to the farmer mentions

'*Oxbowes* and oxyokes and other things mo,
For oxteeme and horseteeme, in plough for to go.' ch. xvii. st. 10.

'Oxebowe that gothe about his necke, *collier de bevf.*' Palsgrave. In the gloss on W. de Bibelsworth pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 169, *arsons* are rendered by 'oxe-bowes.'

[2] As much land as an ox could plough in a season: according to some fifteen, but according to others twenty acres. '*Mas de terre,* an oxegang, plowland or hide of land, containing about 20 acres and having a house belonging to it.' Cotgrave. 'An oxe-gang, *mas de terre; contient* 20 acres (*c'est à dire, arpens d'Angleterre*).' Sherwood. 'Oxgang of land. *Viginti jugera terræ.*' Gouldman. An old account book of Darlington states that 30 a. is an oxgang in Sedgefield, 16 at Hurworth, and 20 in Yorkshire—in some places 8 acres seems to be the quantity. The Oxgang was generally 8 to the carucate, but sometimes 4; thus the carucate being what a team (of 8 oxen) could plough in the year, the Oxgang stood for the work of *one* ox, and the plough being in some counties drawn but by *four* oxen, accounts for there being in that case but *four* oxgangs to the carucate, or if they be called 8, the average of each is proportionably reduced. Sir E. Coke, in his Institutes, fo. 69, says: 'Others say that a knights fee containeth 680 acres: others say that an *oxegange* of Land containeth 15 acres, and eight *oxgangs* make a plowland; by which account a plowland containes 120 acres, and that virgata terræ, or a yard land containeth 20 acres.' See a long and exhaustive note on the word in H. Best's *Farming, &c. Books*, p. 127.

[3] Also called **Bugille**, p. 46. 'The rootes of Borage and *Buglosse* soden tender and made in a Succade, doth ingender good blode, and doth set a man in a temporaunce.' A. Boorde's *Dyetary*, ed. Furnivall, p. 278. See also Lyte's Dodoens, p. 9.

[4] A toad-stool. See P. Paddok. Ray in his South and East Country Words gives 'Paddock, *s.* a frog, Essex. Minsheu deflectit à Belg. *padde,* bufo.' 'Padde, tode, *bufo, bufunculus:* a Padstoole. *tuber:* a Todestoole, *fungus.*' Manip. Vocab. See the account of the cruelties practised in Stephen's reign, as recorded in the A.-S. Chronicle, p. 262, one of which is that 'hi dyden heom in quarterne þar nadres & snakes & *pades* wæron inne & drapen heom swa.' 'My fo is ded and prendyd as a *padde.*' *Coventry Mysteries*, p. 185. 'I scal prune that *paddok*, and prevyn hym as a *pad.*' *ibid.* p. 164.

'Opon the chefe of hur cholle, A *padok* prykette on a polle.' *Anturs of Arthur*, st. ix. John de Garlande in his *Liber Equivocorum Vocabulorum* says: 'Fungus dicitur a fungor, fungeris, secundum vocem: sed a defungor, defungeris, secundum significationem, defungor id est mori, quia comedentes fungos, sicut plures faciunt in partibus transmarinis, sepius moriuntur. Unde Marcialis cocus—

a **Page** [1]; *calcula, garcio.*
*a **Paiande** [2]; *lusorium.*
to **Pay** [3]; *pacare, pendere* (*pendare* A.), *de-, re-, reddere, soluere, per-, ex-, tribuere, re-.*
**Payde** [4]; *pacatus, contentus, paciens.*
a **Payere**; *pacator, solutor.*
a **Paynyme** (**Paynem** A.) [5]; *ethnicus, gentilis, paganus.*
†**Paynymery**; *gentilitas, paganismus.*
a **Payne**; *multa, multacio, pena, penalitas, punicio.*
**Paynfulle**; *penalis.*
to **Paynte**; *pingere, de-, pictare, picttitare, pictuare.*
a **Payntynge**; *pictura, emble[m]a vasorum vel pavimenti est.*
a **Payntour**; *pictor, picto, polimitarius.*
a **Payre**; *par.*
a **Palace**; *palacium*; *palatinus.*
a **Palace staffe** [6]; *palus.*
†a **Palace** (**Palas** A.) **of a mouthe** [7]; *frumen, palacium.*
*Palde as Ale [8]; *defructus.*

---

"Defunctos fungis hominis materne negabis, Boleti leti causa fuere tui." '
See Wyclif, Exodus viii. 9 (P.), *K. Alisaunder*, 6126, and Shakspere, *Macbeth*, I. i. 9, and *Hamlet*, III. iv. 190. See note to **Ostriche**. '*Hic vambricus*, a paddoke.' Wright's Vocab. p. 223.

[1] Baret has 'a Page, or custrell bearing his master's shield, or buckler, *scutigerulus*. A Page, a servant always readie at his master's commandement, a seruing man, *assecla*.' The word frequently meant no more than a youth.

'A *paye* of ouris we sall nocht tyne.' Barbour's *Bruce*, xix. 693.

[2] Horman says 'Alexander played a *payante* more worthy to be wondred vpon for his rasshe aduenture than for his manhede (*rem ausus est*),' answering to our expression 'played a part.' In a letter from John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the city of London, and Compiler of the *Liber Albus*, descriptive of the entry of Henry VI into London, February 20th, 1432, we are told that near London Bridge was prepared a giant of extraordinary size, and '*ex utroque latere ipsius gigantis in eadem* pagina *erigebantur duo animalia vocata* "antelops." ' Liber Albus, iii. 459. See Prof. Skeat's Etymol. Dict. *s. v.* Pageant. Wyclif uses the form *pagyn*, Works, ed. Matthew, p. 206.

[3] Hampole says that

'Þe life of Þe saule mare him [God] *pays* *Nolo mortem peccatoris*, &c.'
Þan Þe dede, for Þus him-self says : *P. of Consc.* 1734.

'Let me leve evyr to thi *pay*.' Coventry Myst. p. 49. Fr. *payer*, to satisfy, please, from Lat. *pacare*, to appease.

[4] A. divides this word under the two headings of *paid*, and *satisfied* : '**Payed**; *pacatus, solutus*. **Payd**; *contentus, paciens*.'

[5] *Paynim* properly means the country of Pagans, representing the latin *paganismus*. In this sense it is used in *King Horn*, 803, where we read of 'a Geaunt . . . i-arived fram *paynyme*.' '*Payen*, a pagan, paynim, infidel, heathen man.' Cotgrave. 'A panym, *ethnicus*.' Manip. Vocab. Wyclif uses *paynymes* in the sense of gentiles : '3ee forsothe ben Jentiles, or *paynymes*, fro the bigynyng forsaken, the whiche neuere hadden knouleche of God, but euere to deueles han serued.' Romans, Prol. p. 298; see also Prol. to Hebrews, p. 480, and Matth. v. 48. 'Paynym. *Paganus, Gentilis*.' Huloet.

[6] I do not understand this. Probably we should read 'a Pale or staffe.' 'Pale or enclosure. *Palus*. Pale in or enclose. *Palo*.' Huloet. '1620, April 4. Agreed with Matthewe Carter for *paylinge* the swyne stye with sawen ashe *payles* . . . . agreed also with him to *pale* the 3earde, and hee is to sawe the rayles and postes, and to have 4$^{d}$. per 3earde for his labor.' *Account Book* of H. Best, p. 153. '*Palus*, pal.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 84.

[7] '*Frumen, n.* the parte of the throte whereby meate passeth into the stomake.' Cooper, 1584. '*Palais, m.* the roof or palate of the mouthe.' Cotgrave.

[8] 'Also to enacte that euery vessell kilderkyn & firken of ale & bere kepe ther full mesur gawge & assise & that the brewars both of ale & biere send with their cariage to fill vp the vessels after thei be leyde on the gyest; for by reason that the vessels haue not ben full afore tyme the ocupiers haue had gret losse & also the ale & byere have *palled* & were nought, by cause such ale & biere hathe taken wynde in spurgyng.' Arnold's Chronicle, p. 85. 'I appalle, as drinke dothe or wyne, whan it leseth his colour or ale whan it hath stande longe. *Je appalys*. This wyne is appaled all redy, and it is nat yet an hour syth it

**Pale** (in colowre A.); *exanguis, liuidus, luridus, pallidus.*
to be **Pale**; *pallere, ex-, -lescere, ex-.*
an **Palenes**; *pallor.*
a **Palfray**; *gradarius, mannus, palefridus* (*pallifridus* A.).
a **Palmer** (**Palmare** A.); *vbi* a pilgrame.
*a **Palmare** *in* þe scole* [1]; *ferula, hortatorium, palmatorium.*
†**Palme sonday** [2]; *ramispalmarum, indeclinabile.*
a **Palme tre**; *palma, palmula diminutiuum.*
a **Pamentt** [3]; *litostratos indeclinabile, litostrata, -tum, pauimentum.*
a **Panne**; *patella, patina, patinula.*
a **Pancake**; *opacum, laganum.*
*a **Panne of a howse** [4]; *panna.*
a **Panne maker**; *patinarius*; *patinarius, -a, -um.*
a **Panelle of A sadelle** [5]; *panellus, subsellium.*

---

was drawen out of the vessel.' Palsgrave. 'Pale wyne whyche is deade and vinewed, and hath lost his verdure. *Mucidum vinum.*' Huloet. '*Muceo.* To be palled or dead, as wine y^t^ hath lost the verdure. *Mucidum vinum.* A palled wine or dead.' Cooper. See **Dollyd as wyne or ale**, p. 103.

'Beware that ye geue no persone *palled* drynke, for feere
Hit mygtt brynge many a man in disese durynge many a yere.'
John Russell's *Boke of Norture*, in Babees Book, p. 13.

'Sowre ale, and dead ale, and ale the whiche doth stande a tylte is good for no man.' Andrew Boorde, *Regimen of Health.*

[1] Huloet gives 'Palmer to rappe one in the hande, *ferula*,' and the Manip. Vocab. 'a Palmer in schole, *ferula.*' 'A Palmer or feruler, *quia puerorum* palmæ *ea feriuntur in scholis.*' Minsheu. '*Ferula*, a pawmere.' Medulla.

[2] In P. Plowman, B. xviii. 7 we have the expression, 'tyl *ramus palmarum*,' = till Palm Sunday. Prof. Skeat notes that this day was often called *dominica palmarum*, or, more commonly, *in ramis palmarum*, and that cap. ccxvii in the Legenda Aurea, ed. Grässe, is headed 'De dominica in ramis palmarum.'

[3] In the *Pricke of Conscience*, l. 9180, we are told that

'þe *pament* of heven may lykened be Tille a *pament* of precyouse stanes and perre;'

and in the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 81, the false Emperor orders Jovinian to be drawn 'at the horse-taile on the *pament.*' So in Palladius *On Husbondrie*, ed. Lodge, we find instructions 'for to warme the *pament* undir an oil cellar.' 'Whenne y was nygh the awter y put of my showys and knelyd on my kneys vpon the *pament* and ofte tymys inclyned my heed doon to the grownd.' *Revelation to the Monk of Evesham*, p. 31. 'And he shal take the holy watre in a britil vessel, and a litil of the erthe of the *pament* [*pawment* P.] of the tabernacle he shall putt into it.' Wyclif, Numbers v. 17. 'Swepte as þe *pament* from hilyynge of stree.' Wyclif, Wks. i. 119. Maundeville says that in the kingdom of the Chan of Chatay 'Vesselle of Sylver is there non, for thei telle no prys there of to make no vesselle offe, but thei maken ther of Grecynges, and Pileres, and *Pawmentes* to Halles and Chambres.' p. 220. The word is of course merely a contraction of pavement, and in some parts of England paving bricks are still known as *pamments* or *pamment-bricks.* 'Pauynge betle to trymme pament. *Panicula, Tabernaculum.*' Huloet. '*Hoc pavimentum*, a pament.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 237. '*Pavimentum*, pawment.' Medulla. See **Pauiment**, below, p. 271.

[4] Cotgrave gives '*Pan*, a pane, piece or pannell of a wall, of wainscot of a glass window; *panneau*, a pannell of wainscot:' and Baret 'a pane of cloth, *panniculus, segmen.*' 'Pane of a wall. *Corium.*' Huloet. In the description of the Heavenly City as given in *Allit. Poems*, A. 1033, we are told that

'Vch *pane* of þat place had þre ȝateȝ . . . . And vch ȝate of a margyrye.'
þe portaleȝ pyked of sych plateȝ

And in the description of the lady's chamber in *Sir Degrevant* it is said that 'the floure was *paned* over-al with a clere crystal.' l. 1469. See also the account in *Partenay* how the king was so beaten by unseen hands that 'no sleue ne *pane* had he hole of brede.' l. 5654.

[5] The treeless pad or pallet, without cantle, with which an ass is usually ridden. In the *Cursor Mundi*, 14982, the ass on which our Lord rode is described as having 'na

to **Pante**; *Anhelare, palpare, palpitare.*

*__Pantelle strynge__ (**A Pantyr** A.)[1]; *pedica, medio correpto.*

*a **Pantelere**; *vbi* A butlere.

a **Pantry**[2]; *vbi* A butry.

a **Panȝar**[3]; *opoferetrum, canistrum, cartallum, calathus.*

a **Pape**; *papa; papalis, papabilis* (*papatus est dignitas pape* A.).

†a **Papes dygnite**; *papatus.*

†a **Papeiay** (**A Papeioye** A.)[4]; *psitacus.*

a **Papyr**; *papirum* (*papirus* A.).

†**Paplote** (**Paplette** A.)[5]; *papatum, Anglice* **paplote.**

---

sadel ne *panel.*' 'Pannel to ryde on, *batz, panneau.*' Palsgrave. 'Pannels, or packsaddles, *dorsualia.*' Baret. 'Panell of a horse. *Dorsuale.*' Huloet. Tusser in his *Five Hundred Pointes*, p. 36, mentions amongst the other 'Husbandlie furniture,'

'A *panel* and wantey, packsaddle and ped.'

Palsgrave has 'I panell a horse, I put a panell upon hym to ryde upon. *Je mets vng bast.* Panell my horse, I wyll ryde to market.' 'Soe soone as theire *pannells* are on, and every thing fitted, they leade them forth.' *Farming, &c. Book* of H. Best, p. 101.

[1] 'Pantell, fetter or snare, *pedica.*' Huloet. 'A pantel, *pedica.*' Manip. Vocab. The form *panter* or *pantre* appears the more common. Thus we find in *Metrical Homilies*, ed. Small, p. 69—

'He saw how all the erth was sprede, Mans saull als a fouler
Wyt *pantre* bandes, and gylders blake, Tas foules wyt gylder and *panter.*'
That Satanas had layd to take
'In a *panter* I am caute, My fot his pennyd I may not owt.' Song in MS. of 15th Cent.

'*Panthiere.* A great swoope-net, or drawing net.' Cotgrave.

'So lymed leues were leyde all aboute,
And *panteris* preuyliche pight vppon þe grounde.'
*Richard the Redeles*, ed. Skeat, ii. 187.

'& þus alle þes feyned censures ben anticristis *panter* & armes, to lette trewe men fro þe seruyce of god almyȝtty & to make men to forsake god in his lawe for drede of anticrist and fendis of helle.' Wyclif, *Works*, ed. Matthew, p. 80; see also *ibid.* p. 205, and his *Works*, ed. Arnold, iii. 200, where he speaks of 'ydilnesse' as 'þe develis *panter.*' See also Barclay's *Shippe of Fooles*, ii. 297. Stratmann in quoting from Chaucer's *Legend of Good Women*, 131, 'Foules þat of þe *panter* and þe net been scaped,' has inadvertently placed the word under Panter, a panther.

[2] Trevisa in his translation of Higden, i. 77, speaks of Paradise as 'the *pantre* or place of alle pulcritude,' and, similarly, p. 273, of 'the cite callede Parisius . . . . the *pantry* of letters [*pincerna litterarum*].' In P. Plowman, C. xvii. 151, the butler or keeper of the pantry is called the *paneter*, from Fr. *panetier.* In the *Babees Book*, p. 66, the form *panter* occurs, and at p. 330, *panytrere.* '*Hic panterius*, a pantrer.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 211. 'The *panter*, the botelere, The eorlus cheff sqwyere.' *Sir Degrevant*, 1649.

[3] 'A panier, paile, or basket, *canistrum, calathus.*' Baret. 'He took and bare a *panyer* [*sportam*] ful of gravel on his bak.' Trevisa's Higden, v. 195.

[4] Cotgrave gives '*Papegay*, m. a parrot or popingay,' and Baret 'A parret or poppingaie, *psittacus.*' 'Papejay, papingay, papingoe; a parrot.' Jamieson. In the Quair of James I., pr. in Poetic Remains of the Scottish kings, ed. Chalmers, p. 71, we read—

'Unlike the crow is to the *papejay.*'

Maundeville tells us that in the land of Prester John 'there ben manye *Popegayes*, that thei clepen Psitakes in hire Langage: and thei speken of hire propre nature, and salven men that gon thorghe the Desertes, and speken to hem als appertely, as thoughe it were a man. And thei that speken wel, han a large Tonge, and han 5 Toos upon a Fote. And there ben also of other manere, that han but 3 Toos upon a Fote; and thei speken not, or but litille: for thei cone not but cryen.' p. 274. See also Trevisa's Higden, iv. 307.

[5] See P. Plowman, C. x. 75, where the author speaks of the poure folke in Cotes

'Charged with children and chef lordes rente,
That þei wiþ spynnynge may spare spenen hit in hous-hyre,
Boþe in mylk and in mele to make with *papelotes*
To a-glotye with here gurles þat greden after fode.'

Evidently the word means a sort of porridge. Compare P. Papmete for chylder, p. 382.

a **Pappe**; *mamma* (*mammilla* A.), *papilla*, *vber*; versus:

¶ *Esse viri proprie mammillas dicimus esse,*
*Vbera sunt pecudum, sed mammæ sunt mulierum,*
*Cuius mammillas dixi, dic esse papillas.*

a **Parabylle**; *parabola*, *paradigma*, *prouerbium*, *exemplum*.

**Paradyse**; *paradisus*.

A **Paraffe**[1]; *paragraphus*, *p*[*ar*]*aphus* (A.).

*a **Paramour**; *filorcium* & cetera; *vbi* A lemman.

a **Parchement**; *membrana*, *pergamenum*.

a **Parchementer**; *candidarius*, *membranarius*.

to **Payre**[2]; *parare*, *peripsimare* (A.).

a **Parelle**; *discrimen*, *naufragium* *nauis est periculum*.

to be [in] **Parelle**; *Agi*, *naufragari*, *periclitari*.

**Parellos** (**Perlious** A.); *discriminosus*, *periculosus*.

a **Parynge**; *peripsima*.

A **Parysche**; *parochia*; *parochialis*, *parochianus* (A.).

†a **Parischen**[3]; *parochianus*, *parochialis*.

†a **Parysche clerke**[4]; *clericus*, *parochialis*, *Aquabaiulus*.

*a **Parke**[5]; *jndago*, *parcus*.

a **Parcoure** (**Parkare** A.); *parcarius*, *lucarius qui custodit siluam*.

a **Parlement**; *parliamentum*.

a **Parlowr**; *colloquium*, *colloquotorium*.

þ^e **Parlesy** (**Parlsy** A.)[6]; *paralysis*;

---

[1] '*Paraphe*. The flourish, or peculiar knot, or mark set unto, or after, or instead of, a name in the signing of a Deed or Letter: and generally, any such gracefull setting out of a mans hand, or name in writing; also, a subsignature, or signing under.' Cotgrave. '*Parafo*, a paragrafe, *Paragraphum*.' Percyuall, Span. Dict. 1591.

[2] It was customary to pare the crust from the bread, before it was set before the guests at table. Thus in *Sir Tristram*, fytte i. st. 1, we read—

'The kyng ne seyd no more, Bot wesche and yede to mete;
Bred thai *pard* and schare, Ynough thai hadde at ete.'

The parings as we learn from W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 172, were put in the alms-dish for the poor:

'*Tayllet le payn ke est paree,* *Les biseaus* (the paringges) *à l'amoyne soyt doné*.'

And so also in the Boke of Curtasye (*Babees Book*, p. 324), ll. 730–3:

'The aumenere by this hathe sayde grace, To serue god fyrst with-outen lette;
And tho almes dysshe hase sette in place; These other lofes he *parys* a-boute, &c.'
Ther-in the keruer a lofe schalle sette,

Palsgrave gives 'I pare the cruste of a lofe. *Je decrouste* and *je pare du payn*. Pare your cruste away.'

[3] 'þere a man were crystened by kynde he shulde be buryed,
Or where he were *parisshene* riȝt þere he shulde be grauen.'
P. Plowman, B. xi. 67.

[4] See note to **Haly water clerk**, p. 171.

[5] Cooper renders *Indago* by 'toylle or nettes aboute a parke or forrest to take beastes.' 'A paroche, *fundus*.' Baret gives 'Parkes or places paled, *roboraria*: anie place inclosed to keepe beastes for pleasure: a parke: a cunnigree: a warraine: *leporarium*, *vivarium*.' 'A parker, *saltuarius*.' Manip. Vocab. In P. Plowman, C. vii. 144, we have '*y-parroked* in puwes,' on which see Prof. Skeat's note and his Etymol. Dict. *s. v.* Paddock. 'Santis in the devels name! said the *parkere*.' Reliq. Antiq. ii. 282. A. S. *pearruc*, *pearroc*.

[6] The palsy: Fr. *paralisie*, Lat. *paralysis*, Gr. παραλυσις. In *Metrical Homilies*, ed. Small, p. 127, we read how the Centurion came

'And praied Crist, that he suld hele His sergant of *parlesye*;'

and p. 129, we are told that

'His sergant that cumbered was Wit *parlesi*, al hal he rase.'

In the *Cursor Mundi*, in the account of Herod's death, the author tells us:

'Nu bigines he to seke, þe *parlesi* has his a side.' l. 11817;

*paraliticus qui habet (patitur illam* A.) *infirmitatem.*

**A Parlement tre** [1] (A.).

†**a Parmayñ** [2]; *volemum, Anglice* **a wardeñ.**

†**a Parmayñ tre** (**A parment tre** A.); *volemus* (*volemum fructus eius* A.). **A wardentre.**

***a Parour** (**Parowes** A.) **of a vestimentt**; *paratura.*

**Parcelle** [3]; *petrocillum, herba est.*

**a Parsoure** [4]; *perforale, terebellum.*

**a Parte**; *pars, particula; particularis & parcialis; po*[*r*]*cio, porciuncula.*

**to Parte**; *partiri, con-, & cetera*; *vbi* to dep*a*rte.

†**to Parte in twa**; *bipartiri, bipartire.*

†**to Parte in thre**; *tripartiri* (A.).

†**to take Parte**; *participare.*

†**a Parte taker** (**Partitakere** A.); *particeps.*

†**a Part takynge**; *participacio; -ans* par*t*icipium.

†**Partye** [5]; *bipartitus, ut toga bipartita*: (*vt toga est biparta vel -tata* A.).

**a Partryke** [6]; *perdix.*

†**a Pase** [7]; *gressus, passus.*

†**Pasche** [8]; *pascha* (*Azima* A.); *paschalis.*

**a Pasnepe** [9]; *rapa.* (*Nepa, pastinata* A.).

---

and Hampole says that the fourth pain of purgatory will be diseases of various kinds, each a punishment for a separate sin :

'Some for ire sal haue als þe *parlesy,* þat yuel þe saule sal grefe gretely.'
*P. of Cons.* 2996.

See also *Legends of the Holy Rood*, p. 130, where in the account of the miracles wrought by the true cross we read—

'Of *parlesi* war helid grete wane, And dum and def ful mani ane.'

'Ȝet comen lodly to þat lede, as laȝares ful monye, Poysened & *parlatyk* & pyned in fyres.'
Summe lepre, summe lome, & lomerande blynde, *Allit. Poems*, B. 1695.

G. Douglas in his *King Hart*, ed. Small, i. 117, l. 11, speaks of the

'Heidwerk, Hoist, and *Parlasy.*'

[1] Evidently a mere error of the scribe for the following word.

[2] See also **Perman tre**, below. Cotgrave gives '*Poire de parmain*, the Permaine-tree,' and Baret '*Volemus, volemum*, a warden tree.'

'The *pearemaine*, which to France, long ere to us was knowne,
Which carefull frut'rers now have denizend our owne.'
Drayton, Polyolbion, Song. 18.

[3] See Persley in P. '*Hoc petrocillum*, persylle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 225. See also pp. 79 and 190.

[4] 'A pierser, *terebra, terebellum.*' Baret.

[5] Compare P. Party cloth. Shakspeare uses the phrases *party-coated*, and *party-coloured* the latter of which is still in common use. Gawin Douglas speaks of 'the *party* popil grane.' *Æneados*, Bk. viii. p. 250. In the list of Goods given by the members to the Gild of the Tailors, Exeter, about 1470, we find 'Item, Ysabell Rowse, a *party* gowne y-furred, and a tabell bord.' *English Gilds*, p. 320. See Mirc, *Inst. to Parish Priests*, 1145.

[6] Jamieson gives '*Partrik, pairtrich. and pertrek*, a partridge.' Fr. *perdrix*, Lat. *perdix*.
'Spanȝellis to chace *pertryk* or quaill.' Douglas, *Æneados*, Prol. Bk. ix. l. 50.

[7] . . . . . 'Satenas Waites us als thef in *pas.*' Metr. Hom. p. 53.
'I stalked be the stremeȝ, be the strond, A bot doun be a lond
For I be the flod fond So passed I the *pas.*'
Reliq. Antiq. ii. 7.

In *Morte Arthure*, the Pilgrim knight says—

'I will passe in pilgremage this *pas* vn-to Rome.' l. 3496.

[8] 'Pase, Easter, *pascha.*' Manip. Vocab. In the *Bruce*, ed. Skeat, xv. 248, we are told that the treacherous attack on the Scots failed because it was done

'In tyme of trewis . . . . Quhen god rais for to sauf mankyne.'
And in sic tyme as on *paske-day*

[9] 'Pasneps, herbe; *pastinaca, colum.*' Baret.

to **Passe furthe** (**Pasfourthe** A.); *migrare, e-, de-, Agere, meare, preterire, transfigere, & cetera.*

to **Passe** [1]; *callere, secunde* coniugationis, *& cellere tercie* coniugationis, *superare, excedere, excellere, precellere, transcendere.*

to **Passe ouer**; *preterire.*

to **Passe ouer** (þe A.) **see**; *legere, transire, transmigrare, transmeare.*

a **Passynge**; *transitus.*

**Passynge**; *transiens, transsitorius.*

a **Passiōn**; *calix, crux, passio, passiuncula* (*passis* A.), *& cetera.*

**Paste** [2]; *pasta.*

a **Pasteth** [3]; *pastellus.*

*a **Pasteler**; *pastillarius.*

*a **Patañ** [4]; *calopodium, lignipes, lignipedum.*

**A Patent** (A.).

†a **Patyñ** (**Patten** A.) [5]; *patena.*

a **Patrelle** [6]; *Antela, pectorale.*

a **Patriarke**; *patriarchia.*

a **Patrōn**; *Actor, defensor, patronus.*

a **Patronyse** (**Patrones** A.); *patronissa.*

*a **Pavysse**; *castrum.*

to **Pave**; *pavimentare.*

**A Pauiment**; *pauimentum* (A.).

a **Pavere**; *pavimentor.*

*a **Pawtyner** (**Pawtenere**: *crumena* A.) [7]; *vbi* A purse; (*versus*: ¶*lenonem lena non diligit absque crumena* A.).

---

[1] Cooper, s. v. *Callere*, quotes Cicero, '*callere jura*,' to be well skilled in the law. 'To passe or excell in learning, *superare doctrina*.' Baret.

'Of thi meknes, he sayd, speke I, For wit meknes thou *passes* me.'
*Metrical Hom.* p. 70.

[2] Baret gives 'Paast, all thinges thicke and massie like paast, a masse, or wedge, *massa*.'

[3] 'A pie or pastie, *artocreas*.' Baret. 'A pasty, *pastillum*. A pastrye, *pistorium*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Hic pastillus, A^ce.* pastyth.' Wright's Vocab. p. 200.

[4] 'A patten or a shooe of wood; a souldiours slaue; *calo:* a patten, or wooden shooe, *baxea, calopodium*.' Baret. '*Calopodium*, a paten, or slipper.' Cooper, 1584. '*Galoche*, f. a wooden shooe, or Patten, made all of a peece without any latchet or tye of leather, and worne by the poore clowne in winter. *Sabot*, m. a pattin or slipper of wood.' Cotgrave. In the Inventory printed in Paston Letters, iii. 409, we find '*Item*, a gyrdyll, a payre of *patanys* iiij^d;' and again, at p. 411, 'a peyr of *patanys*, a cappe of violet.' '*Colopodium*, a stylte or a pateyn.' Medulla. 'Paten for a fote, *galoche*.' Palsgrave. Compare **Lyne soke**, above, p. 218.

[5] 'Ecclesiæ Sancti Johannis Bapt. apud Halifax j chesabyll of cloth of golde and silke with ye amyce and the aube, a chalys with the *patent* and a corporas, a coveryng of a bede with the holy lame in it.' Will of W. Halifax, 1454, pr. in *Testa Eboracensia* (Surtees Soc.), ii. 172. 'Þe calis and þe *pateyn* ok, Þer-on he garte þe erl suere.'
Þe corporaus, þe messe-gere. *Havelok*, 187.

[6] '*Pectorale*, a breasteplate; a poytrell.' Cooper. Palsgrave gives 'Paytrell for a horse, *poictral*,' and the Manip. Vocab. 'Paytrel, *antilena*.' Baret, too, has 'Peittrell or Poitrel for an horse, *antilena*,' and Cotgrave '*Poictrail*, m. a Petrell for a horse.' See P. Pectoral. In the Inventory, date 1506, in the Paston Letters, iii. 409, we find 'a sadyle, a *paytrell*, and a brydoll and ij gerthies x^s.' 'Yf I haue a sadle, brydle, a rayne, a poytrell (*antilena*) and a croper and gyrthes, I care for no traper.' Horman. 'Pewtrell for a horse. *Antela, antilena*, &c.' Huloet. It appears to have been a very common fashion to hang bells on the bridle or breast-band of the horse. Thus Chaucer describing the Monk says—

'And whan he rood men myghte his brydel heere
Gynglen in a whistlynge wynde als cleere
And eek as loude as dooth þe Chapel belle.' C. T. Prol. 169;

and in *Richard Cœur de Lion*, 5713, the Sultan of Damascus had

'Hys crouper heeng al ful off belles And his *peytrel*, and his arsoun.'

See also Caxton's *Charles the Grete*, p. 151.

[7] In the Inventory taken in 1506 and printed in Paston Letters, iii. 410, we find mentioned 'Frere John Alderiche, ij quaris of prayeris. Item, a *powtenere* with a payre of bedys of jette.' In Political Songs, ed. Wright, p. 39, we read—

a **Pawnche** [1]; *ilia; iliatus; jntestina virorum sunt, omasus, scruta, viscus.*

*a **Pawncherde** (**Pancherde** A.) [2]; *renale* (*ventrale* A.), *&c.* cetera; *vbi* A brekebelt.

†a **Pawn** [3]; *pedinus.*

P ante E.

**Pece** [4]; *pax.*

a **Pece of flesche**; *congiarium, frustum carnis.*

a **Pece of leder** (**ledder** A.) **or of clathe**; *Assumentum.*

to **Pece**; *Assuere.*

*a **Pece of siluer or of metalle** [5]; *crater, cratera.*

*a **Pedder** (**A Pedare or A Pedlare** A.) [6]; *revolus, negociator* (*est Riuulus torrens Reuolus mercator habetur* A.).

a **Pege** (**Pegge** A.); *cavilla, cavillula diminutiuum.*

*a **Peghte** (**A Peght or Pigmei** A.); *pigmeus.*

---

'He put in his *pautener* an houue and a komb,
A myrour and a koeverchef to binde wid his crok.'

'*Hoc mercipium*, a pawtnere.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 238. 'It can no thing doo but make cloutes and *pauteneeres* and bagges.' De Deguileville, *Pilgrimage*, p. 148. '*Pautonniere.* A Shepherd's scrip.' Cotgrave.

[1] Palsgrave has 'I panche a man or a beest, I perysshe his guttes with a weapen. *Je pance*, I feare me, I have panched hym.'

'Batter his skull or *paunch* him with a stake.' Shakspere, *Tempest*, III. ii. 98.

[2] '*Epifemur*, pancher.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 182.

[3] See the *Gesta Romanorum*, ch. xxi. p. 70, for the moral of the game of Chess, where the moves of each piece are explained allegorically. In l. 5 we read of 'aufyns [bishops] and *pownys*.' See note to **Roke**. Lydgate in his *Pylgremage of the Sowle*, p. 27, repr. 1859, says: 'A shame hath he that at the cheker pleyeth, whan that a *pown* seyith to the kyng chekmate!'

[4] MS. **Pace**.

[5] In the Metrical Life of St. Alexius, Cott. MS. ed. Furnivall, p. 27, l. 75, we read—

'Many a coppe and many a *pece*, With wyne wernage & eke of grece.'
'A capon rosted broght sho sone, And a pot with riche wine,
A clene klath, and brede tharone, And a *pece* to fil it yne.'

*Ywaine & Gawin*, l. 760.

'A broad peece or boll of gold, or siluer, *patera*.' Baret. See the Dictionarius of J. de Garlande, pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 126, where we are told—

cryers galpyng atamyd tavernys
'*Precones vini clamant gula yante vinum ataminatum in tabernis, ad quatuor denarios et*
the pyse galun
*ad sex, et ad octo, et ad duodecim, portando vinum temptando fusum in craterem a lagena.*'

'*Crater*, a pece.' *ibid.* p. 178. Palsgrave has 'I pownce a cuppe or a *pece*, as goldesmythes do.' 'The warm new blude keppit in cowp and *peys*.' G. Douglas, *Æneados*, vi. p 322, l. 23. 'Thenne the boteler shall bryng forth basyns, ewers, and cuppis, *Pecys*, sponys sette into a pece, redressing all his silver plate, upon the cubbord, the largest firste, the richest in the myddis, the lighteste before.' *Babees Book*, p. 364.

[6] Manip. Vocab. gives 'a Pedder, *circuitor*,' and Baret 'a Pedler, or anie that goeth about to sell his wares from towne to towne, *circitor vel circuitor*.' '*Portepanier*, a pedler.' Cotgrave. In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 66, we are told 'þe wreche *peoddare* more noise he makeþ to ȝeien his sope, þen a riche mercer al his deorewurðe ware.' 'Item. Burton the *Pedder* owyth hym ffor sertayn stoffe bowt off hym unpayd, xix$^{s}$. ij$^{d}$.' Manners & Household Exp. of England, p. 178. 'Dustiefute (ane *Pedder*, or Cremar, quha hes na certaine dwelling place, quhere he may dicht the dust from his feet) sould be judged conforme to the Lawes of merchants. *leg. burg. c.* 120. Justice sould be done to him, summarlie, without delay. *leg. burg.*' 1609, Sir Jn. Skene, Reg. Maj. The Table, p. 76. In Wyclif's version of 1 Esdras iv. 13, 20, 'tribute and *pedage* and ȝeris rentus' are spoken of, the meaning being apparently a toll on passengers. 'The pirate preissis to peil the *peddir* his pack.' G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. viii. Prol. l. 55. 'Pedderman. *Institor*.' Huloet. '*Hic revelus*, a peder.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 212. 'ȝif þei becomen *pederis*, berynge knyues for wymmen.' Wyclif, *Select Eng. Works*, p. 12.

a **Peise** [1]; *pisa.*
a **Peyscodde** [2]; *siliqua.*
a **Peke** [3]; *batillus, quarta.*
a **Pele** [4]; *pala.*
†a **Peille** [5]; *vbi* A castelle.
*a **Pelet of stone or lede** [6]; *glans.*
**Pelleter** [7]; *piletum, serpillum, herba est.*

---

[1] 'A Pease, *pisum.* Fr. *pois.*' Baret. One of those words which from their appearance and sound have been incorrectly considered as plurals.

[2] 'The Cod of peason, *siliqua:* to growe in huske or cod, *siliquor.*' Baret. '*Cosse*, a huske.' Cotgrave.

[3] 'A pekke, mesure, *baltus.*' P. 'A pecke, the fourth part of a bushell, *satum.*' Baret.

[4] Cooper, 1584, says: '*Pala*, a piele to put breade into an ouen; a fier panne or showle.' 'A peele to set bread in the oven, *infumibulum, pala, pistoria.*' Baret. 'A peele, *pala, scalmus.*' Manip. Vocab. 'Pele for an ovyn, *pelle à four.*' Palsgrave. '*Pala* . . . . a shouell, a skoope, a peele to put bread in an oven with.' Florio. Still in use.

'In myn armys I bere wele, A dogh-trogh and a *pele.*'
Ritson's Anc. Songs & Ballads, ed. Hazlitt, p. 79.

'Sette in the bredde with a *pele.*' Horman. In the Inventory of the goods of Gerard Salveyn in 1572 (*Wills & Invent.* Surtees Soc. i. 349) are mentioned, 'in the kitching, one Raking croke, one Iron pot, one *pele*, one iron coulrake, ij$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$.' In the *Household Ord.* p. 291, under date 1601, are mentioned 'flaskets, scoopes, broaches, *peeles* and such like.'

[5] A *Pele*, according to Jamieson, according to the proper sense of the term, was distinguished from a Castle, the former being wholly of earth. Such is the account given by Lesly when describing the manners of the Scots borderers. The term occurs several times in Barbour's *Bruce.* Thus in Book x. l. 137, Linlithgow is described as

'a *peill*
Mekill and stark, and stuffit weill Vith ynglis men.'

See also ll. 147, 152, 193, &c. Jamieson remarks that the site of this fortification at Linlithgow is still called *the Peel.* Professor Skeat suggests that the source of the word may be the Gaelic *peillic*, a hut made of earth and branches, and covered with skins. Wyntoun in his *Chronicle*, VIII. xxviii. 94, says—

'The Castele of Saynt Andrewys town, This Edward, sa gret a lord wes then,
And sere *Pelys*, sum wp, sum down, That all he stwffyd with Inglis men.'

See also Wallace, iv. 213. In Robert of Brunne, p. 157, the term is applied to a wooden battering tower: 'Þe Romancer it sais, Richard did mak a *pele*,
On kastelle wise alle wais, wrouht of tre fulle welle,
Ageyns holy kirke tille Aleyse forto drawe.
In schip he did it lede, to reise vp bi þe walle,
&, if him stode nede, to couere him with alle.
He reised it at meschines, of werre tiþing he herd,
For þe ilde of Sarazins þer ȝates ageyn him sperd.
Þe Romance of Richard sais, he wan þe toun,
His *pele* fro þat forward he cald it matȝ Griffoun.'

Fabyan, in his Chronicle, p. 250, says: 'Kyng Wyllyam to haue y$^{e}$ countrey in the more quyet hewe downe moche of the wood, and buylded in sondry places stronge castellys and *pyles*;' and again, p. 512: 'threwe downe certayne *pylys* and other strengthis, and a parte of the castell of Beawmount.' Bellendene in his trans. of Boece, ii. 424, mentions 'the castel of Dunbriton . . . . and the *peil* of Lowdoun.' Chaucer also uses the word in the *Hous of Fame*, l. 1310: 'God saue the lady of thys *pel*.' Ducange gives '*Pela*, Castellum, arx, Anglis *Pile* vel *Pille*,' and quotes from Rymer's *Fœdera*, viii. 95, a charter of Henry IV. dated 1399, granting to the Earl of Northumberland the '*castrum*, Pelam, *et dominium* de Man,' whence Peel the chief town of that island derives its name.

[6] 'Thanne boldly they buske, and bendes engynes,
Payses in *pylotes*, and proves theire castes.'
*Morte Arthure*, ed. Hall, p. 254.

In P. Plowman, B. v. 78, *Invidia* is described as being as 'pale as a *pelet*.'

'Graythe gounnes stoppede those gones With *peletes* vs to payne.' *Sege of Melayne*, 1289.

[7] 'Pellitorye, herbe; *altericum.*' Huloet. 'Pellitorie, *pyretrum.*' Manip. Vocab. Baret has 'Pellitorie of the wall, *muralium perditium.*' Several varieties of this plant are men-

a **Pellicañ**; *pellicanus.*

†a **Peltry** (A **Pelliteri** A.) **or a skynnery** [1]; *pelliparium.*

**Penance**; *penitencia, penitudo* (A.).

a **Pensioñ** (**Pensone** A.); *pensio.*

*a **Pendande** (**Penande** A.) **of a belte** [2]; *pendulum.*

a **Peny**; *denarius, denariolus diminutiuum, dipondius, nummus; nummosus.*

†a **Peny of twa Pens** (**Pennys** A.) [3]; *didragma.*

*a **Penytenciary** [4]; *penitenciarius.*

†a **Penystane** [5]; *discus.*

a **Peny worthe**; *denariatum.*

a **Penne**; *calamus, penna, pugillaris.*

a **Penner and a nynkehorne** (an **ynkhorn** A.) [6]; *calamarium.*

**Penneknyfe**; *scalprum, scalpellum, scalprus, scalpulum* (*scapellum* A.), *scalpellus* (*scapellus* A.), *Artauus* (*penartiphus* A.).

---

tioned in Lyte's Dodoens, p. 49, where it is called 'Pellitory or Paritory,' and is said to be useful against St. Anthonies fyre, the gout 'which they call Podagra,' and other diseases.

[1] '*Pelleterie*, f. The trade, or shop of a skinner, furrier or Peltmonger.' Cotgrave. '*Pellio, m.* a skinner, a peltemunger.' Cooper. The trade of a Peleter or Pelleter is mentioned several times in the Liber Albus. See also Mr. Toulmin Smith's *English Gilds*, pp. 28, 29, where are printed the ordinances of the 'gylde' at Norwich which '*Peltyers* and oþere god men be-gunne . . . . in ye yer of oure lord jhesu cryst, a thousande thre hundred seuenty and sexe.' 'The notaryes, skynnars, coryours and cordwaners werke by skynnes & hydes; as perchemyn, velume, *peltrie* and cordewan.' Caxton, *Game of the Chesse*, lf. F ij. See **Skynnery**, hereafter. 'The skinnes of fatte sheepe are alwayes better then the skinnes of leane ones; both for that they putte forthe more woll, and allsoe the *pelts* are better.' Best, *Farming Book*, p. 29.

[2] 'Lordes or ladyes, or any lyf elles, As persones in pellure with *pendauntes* of syluer.
P. Plowman, B. xv. 7.
'Item, payd to the goldsmythe that made the bokelys, *pendawntes*, and barrys to my masterys salat and his byecoket, x.s. iiij.d.' *Manners and Household Exps. of Eng.* 1464, p. 253. G. Douglas, in his trans. of Virgil, bk. xii. p. 447, has—
'Quhil, at the last, on Turnus schulder, lo! With stuthis knaw and *pendes* schinand clere;'
The fey girdil hie sette did appere,
the Latin being *notis fulserunt cingula bullis.*' See *Sir Gawayne*, 2038, where the knight puts on the magic girdle:

'Bot wered not þis ilk wyȝe for wele þis gordel,
For pryde of þe *pendauntes* þaȝ polyst þay were.'

In the will of S. Teisdel (*Wills & Invent.* Surtees Soc. vol. i. p. 262), dated 1566, occurs the following: 'The Napperye yt is to be keped to ye Wenche. In primis ij payre of silke sleues, one stomacher, thre peces of read silke, . . . . one thromed hatte . . . . vj siluer gaudes, one whissel, one belte with one *pendowes* and one buckell of siluer, one girdle, one belte, two paire of siluer crowkes gilte, two siluer taches, one siluer crosse, vj pillibers, one kirchife, ij rales, one handkirchife, iij smokes, one linen sheat, one towell.'

[3] A singular instance of how a word loses its original meaning. Compare Douzeperes, in which the idea of the number twelve became at last so entirely forgotten that we find writers speaking of 'a douzepere,' or as in *Sir Degrevant*, l. 1853—

'Ther come in a daunce *ix doseperus* of France.'

See *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 197 and note.

[4] In the *Abbey of the Holy Ghost*, pr. in Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse, from the Thornton MS. ed. Percy, p. 55, we are told that amongst the officers of the abbey 'Meditacione sall be gernare, Deuocione celerrere, and Pete *penetancere*.'

[5] According to Kennett, 'the game of quoits, played with stones or horseshoes.' See also Jamieson, s. v. In Barbour's *Bruce*, xvi, 383, we are told of a pass that it 'was nocht a *pennystane cast* of breid.' See also *ibid.* xiii. 581.

[6] '*Pennare*, a pener.' Nominale MS. 'A Pennar, *calamarium*. An inkehorne or any other thing that holdeth inke, *atramentarium*.' Baret. 'Pennar and ynkehorne, *escriptoire*.' Palsgrave. 'A payre of tabelles, and a *penner*, and *a inkehorne*, and ij. keyys for þ^e^ wekett, are mentioned as having been contributed to the Gild of the Tailors, Exeter, about 1470,

*a **Pentis** (**Pentesse** A.) [1]; *Appendix, Appendicium, Appendiculum; Appendicius; Apheduo, vt dicit brito & dicitur profectum si de lignis, menianum si de lapidibus*; *versus*:

¶ *Dicas Apheduo solaria significat -que*
*Appendix -que* (*-dam* A.), *si lignum construxerat ipsum*
*Dicas profectum, si saxum dic menianum,*
*Dicas profectum* (*protectum* A.) *si tectum noueris ipsum.*

**Pepille**; *Aqua, gens, grex, gregarius, laos grece, plebs, plebicula; plebeius; populus; popularis; turba, vulgus.*

†to folowe **Pepylle in maneres**; *plebere, plebescere.*

†a **Pepyn or A grafte** (**grapp** A.) [2]; *Acinus, acinum, fecinum* (*fecinium* A.), *granum.*

**Pepyr**; *piper.*

*A paire of **Pepyr qwherns** (**Pepir qwernes** A.) [3]; *fraxillus, fretellum, pistillus, pistillum.*

**Peraventour**; *forte, fortuite, fortassis, fortasse* (*forsan, forsitan* A.).

**Perchaunce**; *idem est.*

**A Perche**; *quidam piscis, percheus* (A.).

**Percelle** [4]; *petrocillum, herba est.*

a **Perdoñ**; *jndulgencia.*

to **Perdoñ**; *jndulgere, perdonare.*

*a **Perdonare** [5]; *questor.*

a **Pere**; *pirum.*

a **Pere tre**; *pirus* (*pirum fructus eius* A.).

a **Perelle**; *vbi* A parelle.

---

by 'Water Kent.' *English Gilds*, ed. Toulmin Smith, p. 320. '*Calamarium*, a pennere.' Medulla. 'O man in the myddis of hem was clothid with lynnun clothis, and a *pennere* of a writere [ynkhorn, Wyclif, *atramentarium* Vulg.] at hise reynes.' Ezekiel ix. 2, Purvey's version. See **Inkehorne**, above.

[1] In *Metrical Homilies*, p. 63, we are told how Joseph, when there was no room in the inns at Bethlehem, was obliged to lodge the Virgin and our Lord in 'a *pendize* that was wawles,' and again, p. 66, it is called 'a pouer *pentiȝ*.' Compare P. To-falle, schudde, p. 495. '*Hoc apendicium*, a pentys.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 236. In Wyclif's version of 2 Esdras vii. 4 the marginal note runs 'housis were not bildid to enhabite, but hulkis and *pentisis* weren maad bisidis the wallis in the ynnere part, in whiche they myȝten abide for a litil tyme, til the citee were bildid.' 'Droppe of yse called an isikle whych hangeth on a house eaves or pentisse. *Stiria*.' Huloet. Stubbes applies the term *pendise* to the vails or pendants of ladies' head-dresses, *Anat. of Abuses*, p. 67, and also to curtains and hangings of a room, *ibid.* p. 35. '*Appentis*. The Penthouse of a house.' Cotgrave. The MS. reads *Arpendix*.

[2] The pips or seeds in fruit. Cotgrave gives '*Pepin*: a pippin or kernell; the seed of fruit.' Probably the reading of A, though itself incorrect, is the nearer to the true one, which I imagine should be 'A Pepyn of a grape.' See the account of the holy tree in the *Cursor Mundi*, p. 490, which is declared to have

'Com vte o þat *pepin*, þat þat wreche adam fell fra.' l. 8504.

The translator of Palladius *On Husbondrie* says that 'grapes faire and greet *Pypyned* hardde and drie' are the best for the table, p. 63, l. 72. Wyclif, Numbers vi. 4, tells how the Nazarenes were to abstain from 'what thing may be of vyn, of grape dried vnto the *pepyn*' [draf P. *acinum* Vulg.]. The marginal note is, 'In Ebreu it is, fro the rynde til to the litil greynes that ben in the myddis of the grape.' It occurs again in Eccles. xxxiii. 16: 'as that gedereth *pepynes* [draf of grapis P. *acinos* Vulg.] aftir the grape Rutteres.' See the treatise on gardening from the Porkington MS. pr. in *Early Eng. Miscell.* (Warton Club), p. 71, where directions are given for making 'a grape to growe withowte *pepyns*.'

[3] In a Deed printed in Paston Letters, iii. 420, William Paston delivers up to William Joye certain goods and chattels, amongst which we find 'j berynsceppes, unum par de *pepyrquens*,' &c. 'Peperquerne, *gregoyr a poyure*.' Palsgrave. 'Pepperquerne. *Fritillum, pistellum*.' Huloet. '*Fritillum*, a peper qverne, *et quoddam vas*.' Medulla.

[4] See also **Parselle**, above. 'Perslie, or after some, Smallage, *apium*. A kind of Perslie growing on stones, *petroselinum*.' Baret.

[5] '*Questor*, a pardoner.' Ortus. See **Choller**, above, and P. Pardonere.

†a **Perelle of y^e^ see** [1]; *scilla; versus*:

¶ *Lothofagus certes, sunt Acroceraunia sirtes;*
*Sirenes est*usque, *seraunia, scilla, caribdis.*
*Fluminis est vortex, pontis* (*ponti* A.) *dic esse caribdim.*

to make **Perfyte**; *conferre, complere,* (*conficere* A.), *perficere.*

**Perfyte**; *perfectus.*

**Perfytely**; *perfecte, limate.*

a **Perfytnes**; *perfeccio.*

to **Parysche** (**Perische** A.); *perire, valere, vt valeant i. pereant inimici regis.*

*a **Perke** [2]; *pertica.*

†**Perys** [3]; *petrus, nomen proprium.*

†**Perkyn̄**; *idem est.*

†to **Perche** [4]; *vbi* to thirle.

*a **Perle** *in* y^e^ ee (eght A.) [5]; *epifera* (*epifora* A.).

*a **Perle stone**; *margarita.*

†**Perman tre** [6]; *volemus, volemum fructus eius* (A.).

to **Persave**; *Animaduertere* [7], *Aduertere, Attendere,* concipere, *considerare, percipere* (*perpendere* A.) *&* cetera; *vbi* to wnderstande.

a **Persauynge** (**Persewinge** A.); *Animaduersio, Attendens.*

a **Persecucion̄**; *persecucio, jnsecucio.*

to **Persewe**; *jnsequi & persequi inimicum*; *-tor, -trix.*

---

[1] Compare **Swallo of þ^e^ see,** below.

[2] In the bedchamber was placed a horizontal rod, called a perch, on which to hang the various articles of dress. Mr. Wright in his Vol. of Vocab. p. 100, points out that according to Alexander Neckham in his Treatise *de Utensilibus* it was customary for people also to keep their hawks on the perch in their bed-rooms, a practice of which he states that he has seen confirmation in illuminations of MSS. 'Pertica, Gallice *perche*, unde versus: Pertica diversos pannos retinere solebat.' J. de Garlande, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 133.

'All the Tuskane menȝe as here is sene,
Sa greyt trophee and riche spulȝe hidder bryngis,
On *parkis* richelie cled with thare armyngis.'
G. Douglas, *Æneados*, xi. p. 366.

'I perche, as a hauke or byrde percheth on a bough or perche. *Je perche.* Methynketh your hauke percheth.' Palsgrave. 'A perche for a Hauke, *ames, pertica.*' Baret. Often used also in the sense of 'an ale-pole, or ale-stake.' See Liber Albus, pp. 260, 338. 'Perche for bacon or onyons, or such lyke, *petiolus.* Perch for hawkes. *Ames.* Perch for poultry to sytte on or roost, *petaurum.*' Huloet. See also **A Raylle or a Perke,** below. 'The popejayes *perken* & pruynen for proude.' *Pistill of Susan*, st. 7.

[3] In Prof. Skeat's edition of Piers Plowman, this name is spelt in the A-Text, *Pers*, in the B-Text, *Pieres* and in the C-Text, *Peers*, and the form *Perkyn* (= *Peterkin*, little Peter) occurs several times in the B-Text.

[4] In the *Gesta Roman.* p. 47, we are told that 'a short orison of the rightwis man or of the iust man *thirlith* or *perissheth* heuen.' In *Generydes*, l. 3367, the King of Egypt

'Strake Generides Vppon the side and *perisshed the hames,* Vnto the skynne;'

and in the *Lyfe of Joseph of Arimathea*, ed. Skeat, p. 37, l. 13, we are told of Joseph that 'his hert was *perysshed* with very compassyon.' See also *ibid.* p. 31, l. 28: 'almyghty god . . . . shewed to hym his syde handes and feet *perysshed* with the spere and nayles.' In the Treatise on Gardening, from the Porkington MS. ed. Wright, p. 68, directions are given that if it is desired to 'make a tre to bere as myche frute as ever he dyd byfore,' we should 'dystemper scamony welle with water, and put in an hole that is *perichyd* to the pyth.' 'Were þe myddel of myn honde ymaymed or *yperssshed.*' P. Plowman, B. xvii. 189. 'A *persched* ys scheld & bar him þorwh.' *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 941. 'A crown of thorn xal *perchyn* myn brayn.' *Coventry Myst.* p. 238. 'His sherte . . . . was *pershed* in .v. places.' *Knight of La Tour Landry*, p. 143. See also Wyclif, Works, ed. Matthew, p. 348.

[5] '*Epiphora*, a siknes called the dropping of the eyes.' Cooper. 'The iuyce of the leaues [of germander] mengled with oyle, and straked vpon the eyes, driueth away the white cloude called the Hawe or *Pearle in the eye*, and all manner dimness of the same.' Lyte, *Dodoens*, p. 25. 'Pearle in the eye, *maille.*' Palsgrave.

[6] See **Parment tre,** above.

[7] MS. *Animaaduertere.*

to **Perseuere**; *constare, permanere, perseuerare.*

a **Perseuerance**; *perseuerancia, constancia.*

a **Person**; *persona, rector.*

a **Personage**; *rectoria.*

a **Pertryke** [1]; *perdix, producto -j- in obliquis.*

**Pesabylle**; *pacificus, portunus, quietus, paciens, tranquillus, portuosus.*

vn **Pesabylle** (**Peseabille** A.; *jnfestus, jnpaciens, jnportunus, jnportuosus, jnquietus, contenciosus, jnpacificus, proteruus.*

vn **Pesabyllenes**; *jnpaciencia, jnportunitas, jnportuositas, jnfestacio, jnquietudo, proteruitas.*

*to **Pese** (**Pesse** A.) [2]; *componere, delinire, demitigare, demulcere, federare, humiliare, mitigare, pacificare, placare, sedare, sequestrare, sopire, sternere.*

**Pese**; *pax, quies, requies, tranquillitas.*

a **Pesynge**; *delinicio, delinimentum, composicio* (*compessio* A.), *pacificacio, placacio, sedacio.*

vn **Pesseabilnes**; *Impaciencia, Importunitas, Importuitas, Infestacio, Inquietudo, proteruitas* (A.).

þe **Pestylence** (**Pestilens** A.); *clades, cladicula, gladius, pestis, pestilencia; inguinarius, pestilenticus, pestifer, pestilens, pestilentus, pestuosus participia.*

a **Pestylle** (**Pestelle** A.); *pilus, pila.*

**Pewdyr** [3]; *electrum.*

P ante I.

a **Pie** (**Pye** A.); *Artocria.*

a **Pye** (**Pie** A.); *pica, Auis est.*

†a **Pyche** [4]; *fiscella, fiscenula, nassa.*

a **Pycher** [5]; *idria, & cetera; vbi* A potte.

a **Pyoñ** (**Pyion** A.); *pionia, herba est.*

a **Pigeoñ** [6]; *pipio, bariona i. filius columbe.*

---

[1] See **Partryke**, above.

[2] Hampole says that Antichrist

'Sal trobel the se when he wille And *pees* it and make it be stille.' *P. of Cons.* 4319.

'þus-gate was þat werre *pesed*.' R. de Brunne, *Chronicle*, p. 97.

[3] 'Pewter, or tinne, *stannum*.' Baret.

[4] This seems to be a basket or trap for fish made of osiers. Cooper renders *Nassa* by 'a weele or a bownette to take fishe,' and *Fiscella* by 'a little basket of twigges; a frayle; a cheese fate.' Baret gives 'Fraile, a little wicker basket, a cheese fat, *fiscella*.' The Manip. Vocab. has 'a Piche, *corbiculus*.' The Ortus explains *nassa* as '*quoddam instrumentum ex viminibus tanquam rhete contextum ad capiendos pisces* (a pyche or a fysshe lepe);' and *Fiscella* as 'a pyesh, basket or a cheesefat: *et est dimin. de fiscina* (*quæ* = a cheesefat or a fysshe lepe).' In the Chester Plays, i. 122, the word would seem to mean simply a wicker basket—

'Laye fourth iche man aleiche And I will put fourth my *piche*,
What he hath lefte of his livereye: With my parte, firste of us all there.'

Gouldman renders *Fiscella* by 'a little basket of twigs, a flail [?frail] . . . . . a wicker-basket wherein fishes are kept: a thing with twigs and strings to muzzle beasts, a muzzel.' 'No person hereafter shall have or keep any net, angle, leap, *piche* or other engine for the takeing of fish, other than the makers and setters thereof, and other than the owner and occupier of a river or fishery; and except fishermen and their apprentices lawfully authorized in navigable rivers. And the owner or occupier of the river or fishery; and every other person by him appointed, may seize, detain, and keep to his own use, every net, angle, leap, *piche*, and other engine, which he shall find used or laid, or in the possession of any person fishing in any river or fishery, without the consent of the owner or occupier thereof.' Stat. 4 Will. & M. c. xxiii, in T. Best, *Art of Angling*, 1787, p. 137. '*Nasse*. A wicker leap, or weel for fish.' Cotgrave.

[5] 'A pitcher, or pot for water, *urceus*; to rinse the pitcher, *colluere amphoram*.' Baret.

[6] '*Pipio*, sb. a young pigeon from *pipio*, to piepe like a yong birde.' Cooper. '*Pipio*. A young chicken or pigeon.' Gouldman. Compare to **Pipe as a byrde**, below.

**A Pykke (Pikke**; *ligo*, [et] cetera, (A.); *vbi* a hakke.
*__Pikke__ (**Pike** A.); *pix*; *pic*eus; *bitume*n; *bituminat*us.
to **Pike A bane**; *opisare*, *opicare*.
a **Pyke**; *dentrix*, *lucius*, *pisc*is est.
a **Pykerelle** [1]; *lucillus*, *luciolus* (*dentriculus* A.).
*a **Pyke of A scho or of a staffe** [2]; *rostru*m.
*__Pyked__; *rostratus*.
**A Pyke of A staffe**; *Cuspis* (A.).
*to **Pykke (Pyke** A.); *ligonizare*, *bituminare*.
*__Pykked__ [3]; *bituminat*us.
**A Pykke of A Milnere** (A.).
a **Pyllare**; *columpna*.
a **Pillare hede (Pillerhede** A.); *Abacus*, *epistilium*; *versus*;
¶(*Est* A.) *Sustentamentum*, *columen*, *basis* atque *columpna*;
*Pes substans proprie fertur basis esse columpne.*
*Dico basim portare stilum*, *qui vectus* (*vinctus* A.) *ab ipsa*
*Portat epistilium*, *stilus est erecta columpna.*
*a **Pylche** [4]; *endromida vel endromis*, *pellicium*, *reno*; *versus*:
¶*Pellicium*, *reno*, *quibus endromida sociamus.*
**Pilate**; *pilat*us.
a **Pilche maker**; *pelliparius*.
a **Pilgrame**; *peregrinus*; *peregrinus*, *extraneus*, *exoticus*.
a **Pilgramage**; *jncolatus*, *peregrinacio*.
to go **Pilgramage**; *peregrinari*, *proficisci*.

---

[1] See note to **Luce**, p. 222. Cooper has '*dentex*, a certaine fishe;' the word is evidently derived from the sharp *teeth* of the pike. Cotgrave gives '*lanceron*, a jeg, or jack, a pickerel that's about a foot long.' 'A pike, fish, *lupus*. A pickrell, *lupellus*.' Manip. Vocab. 'I have layde for a pickrell, but I wene I shall catche a frogge: *jay tendu pour vng brocheton, mays je pence que je prendray vne grenouylle.*' Palsgrave.

[2] The tip or point. A pilgrim's staff was tipped with iron, as we see in *R. Cœur de Lion*, 611—

'They were redy for to wende,
With *pyke* and with sclavyn,
As palmers were in Paynym.'

Cf. also P. Plowman, B. v. 482, where Robert the robber

'Knowleched his gult to cryst eftsones
Þat penitencia his *pyke* he shulde polsche newe,
And lepe with hym ouer londe, al his lyf tyme.'

See also C. xxiii. 219. So, too, Chaucer describing the friar says—

'With scrip and *pyked staf*, y-touked hye, And beggyd mele or cheese, or ellis corn.'
In every hous he gan to pore and prye, *Sompnoure's Tale*, 7319.

Topsell in his *Hist. of Four-footed Beasts*, p. 32, tells how they used to catch bears in Norway by sawing a tree 'almost asunder, so that when the beast climbeth it, she falleth down upon *piked stakes* laid underneath.' Palsgrave gives 'I pycke a staffe with pykes of yron, *Je enquantelle*. This staffe is well pyked with iron. Pyke of a staffe, *piquant*.' 'Piked wyth yron, or hauynge a pycke of yron. *Rostratus*.' Huloet. Compare to **Pike with A wande**, below. In P. Plowman, C. xxiii. 219, we read of '*pikede shoon*,' that is shoes with long pointed toes, afterwards called 'Cracows,' from the idea that they were originally imported from Cracow. See Mr. Peacock's note to Mirc's *Instruct. for Parish Priests*, l. 43, where priests are forbidden to wear 'cuttede clothes and *pyked schone*.'

[3] 'Euery man the rekand schidis in fere
Rent fra the fyris, and on the schippis slang . . . .
The talloned burdis kest ane *pikky* low,
Vpblesis ouerloft, hetschis, wrangis and how.'
G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk, ix. p. 276, l. 32.

See Barbour's *Bruce*, xvii. 611; Wallace, viii. 773, *Cursor Mundi*, 5615, &c.

[4] The author of *Genesis & Exodus* tells us, l. 377, that

'Two *pilches* weren ðurg engeles wrogt, ðor-wið he ben nu boðen srid.
And to adam and to eve brogt, And here same sumdel is hid;'

the reference being to Genesis iii. 21, where Wyclif has 'lether cootis,' and the authorised version 'coats of skin,' *tunicas pelliceas* Vulg. In the *Seven Sages*, l. 473, we read—

to **Pylle barke** [1]; *Corticare, Decorticare, excorticare* (A.).
to **Pille**; *vellicare.*
to **Pille garleke**; *vellicare.*
a **Pillarer** (**A Pyllare** A.); *vellicator.*
a **Pillynge**; *vellicamen*; *-ans* participium.
**Pyllynge**; *vellicans.*
a **Pillory**; *collistrigium.*
a **Pylowe**; *puluillus, &c* cetera; *vbi* A codde.
†a **Pillowe bere** [2]; *puluinar.*
*Pyment; *nectar, pigmentum.*
a **Pynappylle**; *pinum.*
a **Pyne tre** (**A Pyne Appyltre** A.) [3]; *pinus* (*pinum fructus eius* A.).

---

'Here kirtle, here *pilche* of ermine Al togidere, with both fest
Here keuerchefs of silk, here smok o line, Sche to-rent binethen here brest.'

'Ne geineð me nout to assailen him, uor he is of þe te-tore uolke, þet to-tereð his olde kurtel, & to-rendeð þe olde *pilche* of his deadliche uelle.' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 362. 'Dvsten ase enne *pilche-clut*.' *ibid.* p. 212. 'Fy on his *pilche*,' exclaims the friar in *Pierce the Ploughman's Crede*, l. 243. Chaucer in his Proverb—

'What shall these clothes manifold After great heat commeth cold.'
Lo this hote somers day, No man cast his *pilche* away.'

'Take hym vnto his *pilche* and to his paternoster.' *Reliq. Antiq.* ii. 280. G. Douglas renders Virgil's *incinctæ pellibus* by 'cled in *pilchis*.' p. 220. See also Caxton's *Reynard the Fox* (Arber repr.), p. 10, *R. Cœur de Lion*, l. 6736, Lydgate, *Minor Poems*, p. 154, Wright's *Polit. Songs*, ii. 219, &c. '*Endromis*, a hearie garment, like to Irish mantelles.' Cooper. '*Pellicia*, a pylche.' Medulla. Jamieson gives 'Pilch, a gown made of skin; a kind of petticoat open before, worn by infants.' 'Pilche for a saddle. *Instratum*.' Huloet.

[1] 'To pil of barke, *decorticare*.' Manip. Vocab. 'To pill off, or rather peele, as it were to pull off the skin, rinde, or the barke of a tree, *decorticare*.' Baret. Chaucer, C. T. 4305, applies the term *piled* to the bald head of the miller: 'smot this meller on the *piled* sculle.' 'Thanne Jacob takynge green popil 3erdis, and of almaundes, and of planes, a parti vnryendide hem: and riendis drawun away; in thilke that weren *pilde* semede whytnes [*detractis corticibus* Vulg.].' Wyclif, Genesis xxx. 37. 'I pyll of the barke of a tree. *Je escorche*. I am suer he is to wise to sel his okes tyll he have pylled of their barkes: *je me fais fort quil est trop saige de vendre ses chesnes tant quil les ayt escorchez*. I pyll garlyke. *Je pelle des aulx*. Go for wyne whyle I pylle the garlyke.' Palsgrave. 'The sappe being runne upwardes, they will *peele* more easily.' Best, *Farming Book*, p. 15.

[2] A pillow-cover or case. Chaucer mentions amongst the relics which the Pardoner had brought 'from Rome al hote,'

'A *pilwebeer*, Which that he saide was owre lady veyl.' C. T. Prol. l. 696;

and in the *Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse*, l. 254, he speaks of

'Many a pillow and every *bere* Of cloth of Raynes, to slepe on softe.'

In the will of John Bynley, 1564 (*Wills & Invent.* Surtees Soc. ii. 219), the testator bequeaths 'two couerlets, a payre of lynnen shetes with a silk ribbing thorow them, a rode and a *pilleber* hauing Jesus sued vpon ytt, &c.' See also *Bury Wills* (Camden Soc.), pp. 116, 256, &c., Hall's *Chronicle*, p. 607, ed. 1809. Dame Elizabeth Browne by her will (pr. in the Paston Letters, iii. 464) bequeathed 'iij fyne *pelow beres*, and a grete counter poynt of tapstery werk of v 3erdes and quarter longe, and iiij 3ardes brode,' and at p. 409 of the same volume is mentioned 'j *pelow bere* vj$^{d}$.' Mr. Peacock in his Glossary of Manley, &c. gives '*Pillow-bears*, pillow-cases (obsolescent). Schettes and *pelow-berys*, iiij$^{li}$. Invent of Ric. Allele of Scaltherop.' 'Pyllow bere, *taye doreillier*.' Palsgrave. '*Pulvillus*, lytel bere.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 25. '1640. June the 1st. Given out to be washed . . . . one other seemed *pillowe beare*.' Best, *Acct. Book*, p. 162.

[3] That is the common pine, on which apples (cones) grew. Thus Lyte, Dodoens, p. 769, speaking of the pine says: 'his fruite is great Boulleaus or bawles of a browne chesnut colour, and are called *pine-apples*;' and again, p. 16, he tells us that 'the roote [of burdock] pound with the kernelles of *pine-apple*, and dronken, is a soueraigne medicine.' In the curious treatise on gardening from the Porkington MS. ab. 1485, printed in *Early Engl. Miscell.* (Warton Club), p. 70, we are recommended if peaches fall from the trees to 'cleve the rotes with an ax, and in the clyft dryve a wegge mayd of a *pynsappylle* tre . . . . and than wolle the frute abyde thereon.' Turner, in his *Herbal*, pt. ii. p. 89, says, 'The kirnell of the *pyne appel* are hote in the second degre,' and, 'The *pyne apple* nutt is of a good

a **Pynburthe** [1].
*to **Pynche**.
*to **Pynde**; *jncludere, trudere.*
*a **Pynder**; *jnclusarius, mactor, jnclusor.*
to **Pine**; *punire, Afficere, & cetera; vbi* to punysche.
*a **Pynfolde** [2]; *catabulum, tescula, jnclusorium.*
a **Pynnakylle**; *pinna, pinnaculum, pinnacula; pinnosus.*
a **Pinselle** [3]; *pinsella.*
a **Pynne** [4]; *spinter, spinterulum, cauilla.*
A **Pyne of wodde**; *Cauilla* (A.).
to **Pinne**; *cauillare.*
a paire of **Pynsours** (A **Pynsoure** A.).
*a **Pynson** [5]; *pedibriomita,* componitur (*dicitur* A.) *a pes -dis & brios mensura & mitos gutta,* quasi *calceos guttatos.*

---

grosse iuice, & norisheth moche.' In Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 98, l. 1049, we read—

'Now for *pynappul tree* The colde or weetisshe lande most sowen be.'

In Caxton's *Lyf of Charles the Grete*, p. 80, Oliver is described as having 'layed Fyerabras in the shadowe of a *pynapple tree* ferre out of the waye.' Compare P. Pynote, frute, and Pynot, tre; and see *Seven Sages*, 544: 'Als dede the *pinnote tre.*'

[1] I have no idea what this word means, unless it means a place for pins, a pin-cushion: cf. a **Nedylle Howse**, above, p. 250.

[2] The Manip. Vocab. gives 'Pynnage, *inclusionis multa;* a Pynner, *claustrinus;*' and Huloet has 'Pynne cattle, *includo:* pynnage of cattell or poundage, *inclusio:* pynner or empounder of cattell, *inclusor.*' 'A Pinning or pounding of cattell, vide Pownde. A Pownd or pinfold for cattell, *ergastulum pecorinum.*' Baret. See Shakspere, *Lear*, II. ii. 9.

'Min net liht her wel hende Wiþ in a wel feir *pende.*'

*King Horn*, in Ritson, *Metr. Rom.* l. 1138.

In P. Plowman, B. v. 633, Piers says of 'þe lady Largesse' that

'Heo hath hulpe a þousande oute of þe deueles *ponfolde*;'

and again, xvi. 264— 'May no wedde vs quite,
Ne no buyrn be owre borwgh, ne bryng vs fram his daungere;
Oute of þe ponkes *pondfolde* no meynprise may vs fecche.'

In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 72, we have to pound used in the sense of to dam up: 'ase ȝe muwen iseon þe water, hwon me *punt* (*puindes* another MS.) hit.' See also *ibid.* p. 128: 'ase swin *ipund* ine sti uorte fetten.' Fitzherbert in his *Boke of Surueyeng*, lf. xx$^{b}$, gives the oath required of reeves, &c.—'I shall true constable be, trewe thridborowe, trewe reue . . . . . and trewe *pynder.*' In the *Complaynt of Scotland*, p. 99, the trap in which the Romans were caught by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks is likened to a '*pundfald*, quhar thai culd nothir fecht nor fle.' '*Catablum*, a pynfolde.' Medulla. '*Hoc inclusorium*,' a pyn-fold.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 239. '*Hic inclusor*, a pynder,' *ibid.* p. 214. 'Pynfolde, *prison aux bestes.*' Palsgrave. 'A pinfold, *Carcer pecuarius, Ovile.*' Gouldman. 'When the *pinder* had come they would have given him victualls.' H. Best, *Farming, &c. Books*, 102. Wyclif, Works, ed. Matthew, p. 421, uses *poondis* in the sense of enclosures.

[3] Perhaps the same as 'Pensell a lytell baner, *banerolle.*' Palsgrave; or 'Pensyle for a paynter. *Penicillus, penicillum aliqui dant pensillus.*' Huloet.

'Our piggeis and our *pinsellis* wanit fast.' G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. iii. p. 80.

'Mickle pride was thare in prese, Both on *pencell* and on plate.'

In the modern sense of a pencil we find— Wright's *Polit. Poems*, i. 76.

'Therwithall the bak of every bee A *pensel* touche as thai drynke atte the welle.'

Palladius, *On Husbondrie*, p. 146, l. 165.

[4] It appears from the Liber Albus, p. 737, that Pinners, or makers of Pins established themselves in London in the reign of Edward III. See *The Destruction of Troy*, l. 1591 and note. 'I pynne with a pynne. *Je cheuille.* I shall pynne it so faste with pynnes of yron and of wodde that it shall laste as longe as the tymber selfe. I pynne with a pynne suche as women use.' Palsgrave.

[5] 'A pinsone, *osa.*' Manip. Vocab. 'Pynson sho, *cassignon.*' Palsgrave. '*Soccatus*, that weareth stertups or pinsons.' Elyot. Cooper gives '*detrahere soccos alicui*, to pull off one's pinsons or his stertups.' '*Calceolus*, a pynson.' Stanbridge, *Vocabula.* 'To put on the shoes, pumps, pinsons, socks, *calceo.*' Withals. 'Pynson, *Calceamen; calceamentum; Osa; Tenella.* Pynson wearer, *Osatus.*' Huloet. '*Pedibomita, anglice*, a pynson.'

a **Pintte** [1]; *pincta.*

†a **Pyntelle** [2]; *cadurdum, genitale, genitalia, inguen; inguinarius; penis, prepucium, priapus* correpto *a; versus:*

¶ *Priapus est membrum* (*nemorum* A.) *orti deus esto priapus. pudenda, ramex, rinoceros, veretrum, virilia.*

a **Pyntelle ende**; *prepucium.*

**A Pipe**; *vbi* a trumpe.

**to Pipe**; *vbi* to trumpe.

**to Pipe as a byrde** [3]; *pipiare.*

**a Pipe of wyne or of oder lycor** (oþer lecour A.); *emidolium.*

**a Pipe maker**; *tibiarius.*

**a Pyper**; *Aules, Auledus, fistulator, sambucinator, tibicen, tubicenis* (*tibicina* A.).

**þe Pipes (A Pipe A.) of organs**; *cantes, aule.*

*þe **Pippe** [4]; *pituita.*

**Pirrey (Pirre** A.); *piretum, est potus factus de piris.*

a **Pismoure** [5]; *formica, formicula, mirmites grece.*

a **Pismoure hylle**; *formicecarium.*

a **Pispotte**; *vbi* A iordañ.

**to Pysse**; *mingere, de-, e-, mictare, mictitare, minsare, minsitare, micturire, stillare, vrinare, maere; versus:*

¶ *Irracionale stillat, racione fruentis*
*Mingere sit proprie quum sic conuenit esse.*

**Pyssynge**; *locium animalium est, vrina & vrinula hominum & mulierum est.*

a **Pytance**; *pitancia.*

a **Pitte**; *puteus, &* cetera; *vbi* A welle.

---

Ortus. In *Household Ord. & Regulations*, p. 124, in the directions for the coronation of the Queen she is to 'come downe againe to the highe altare, and there to bee howselled, and then to goe into a closett, and the Abbott to putt St. Edward's *Pinsons* on her feete.' Stubbes in his *Anatomy of Abuses*, ed. Furnivall, uses the form *pinsnet*, pp. 57 and 77. 'Item, for a peyr *pynsons*, iiij$^{d}$.' Manners & Household Exp. of Eng. p. 429. 'Al unclothed save his shirt, his cape, his combe, his coverchif, his furrid *pynsons*.' Shirley, *Dethe of James Stewarde*, p. 15. In the Ordinances of the Guild of the Cordwainers, Exeter, confirmed in 1481, the first is that the Master and Wardens 'schall make due serche' for all badly made goods, 'that is to wete, of alle wete lethere, and drye botez, botwes, shoez, *pynconz* [printed *pyncouz*], galegez, and all other ware perteynyng to the saide crafte.' *English Gilds*, ed. Toulmin-Smith, p. 332. It will be noticed that the notes in the Prompt. to the two words Pynsone should be transposed.

[1] Baret gives 'Fetch a pottle, a quart, and a pinte; *adfer duos sextarios, sextarium et heminam*,' which differs from the Prompt., where Pynte is stated to be equal to a *sextarius*.

[2] '*Virilitas*, pintel.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 65: '*veratrum*, a pyntyl, *tentigo, idem est, priapus, idem*,' *ibid.* p. 184: '*Hoc veretrum, A$^{ce.}$* pyntylle, *ibid.* p. 186. See Halliwell, s. v. Wright in his Prov. Dict. quotes from a 15th cent. MS. a recipe for the cure of 'sore *pyntulles*.' '*Veretum*, pyntyl. *Priapus*, the whyte pyntyl, *deus ortorum*.' Medulla. 'His *pyntill* & gutt . . . . awey þer fro ye pitt.' J. Russell, *Boke of Nurture, Babees Book*, p. 160.

[3] See **Pigeon, above.** '[þou] *pipest* al so doþ a mose.' *Owl & Nightingale*, 503. 'Pipynge or piepynge of byrdes or fowles. *Pitulatus, et Pipio* is to pipe as chyckens, yonge cranes and others (*sic*) fowles do.' Huloet. G. Douglas in his *Æneados*, Bk. vi. p. 175, uses *pepe* in the sense of a small voice—'The tothir answeris with ane pietuous *pepe*.'

[4] See the *Play of the Sacrament*, l. 525—

'I haue a master, I wolld he had y$^{e}$ *pyppe*.'

The MS. which reads **to Pippe** has been corrected by A. 'The pippe, *pituita*.' Manip. Vocab. 'The pipe in poultrie, *pituita in gallinis*.' Baret. '*Pepie*, the pip.' Cotgrave. 'Pyppe disease amonge chyckens and fowles. *Pituita*.' Huloet. 'And other while an hen wol have the *pippe*.' Palladius *on Husbondrie*, Bk. i. ch. 85. '*Pituita*, the pyppe.' Medulla. Turner in his *Herbal*, pt. i. p. 15, tells us that garlic 'is good for the *pype* or roupe of hennes and cockes.'

[5] In the *Mirror of St. Edmund* (pr. in Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse, ed. Perry, p. 21, l. 17) we are told 'mare vs availes till oure ensampill and edifycacione þe werkes of þe

a **Pytye**; *pietas, eusebia grece.*
fulle of **Pytie**; *humanus.* ¶ *with* **outyn pytie**; *jnhumanus.*
a **Pittfalle** [1]; *decipula, Auicipula.*
*þe **Pythe of a** pēn (þe **Penne** A.); *ile indeclinabile, ilus, ilum, nauci jndeclinabile.*
†a **Pythe** [2]; *vbi* strenght.
†**Pythy**; *vbi* strange.
†a **Pykyngwande** (A.) [3].
†to **Pike** *with* **A wande** (A.).

P *ante* L.

þe **Placebo and dirige** [4]; *exequie.*
a **Place**; *locus, loculus diminutiuum.*
a **Playce**; (*quidam* A.) *piscis est, pecten, vranoscopus.*
a **Plage** [5]; *clima, plaga sunt iiijor, scilicet orientalis, occidentalis, Australis & borialis.*
A **Play**; *Iocus, Ioculus, ludus, ludicrum, ludiolus, sales* (A.).
to **Play**; *iocari, ioculari, ludere, di-, lusare, lusitare.*
**Playabylle**; *ludibundus, ludicris, ludicer, ludibilis.*
a **Player**; *iocista, lusor.*
a **Playnge place**; *diludium.*
**Playne**; *leuis, planus.*
a **Playnes**; *planicies.*

---

*pyssmoure* þan dose þe strenghe of þe lyone or of þe bere.' 'Pysmyre, a lytell worme, *formys.*' Palsgrave. 'O! thou slowe man, go to the ante, ether *pissemyre.*' Wyclif, Proverbs vi. 6 (Purvey), where other MSS. read *spissemire* and *pismire.*

[1] I do not believe this word has anything to do with the verb to *fall.* It is evidently a *pit-fell*, that is, a trap in the shape of a pit: cf. **Mowsefelle** and **Felle for myse**, above. The change of *felle* to *falle* is probably due to the influence of the first syllable.

[2] Manip. Vocab. gives 'Pithye, *efficax*,' and Cotgrave '*Robuste*, strong, tough, sinewie, pithy, sturdy, mighty, forcible.' Palsgrave also has 'Pithe, *strength, force.* Pyththy, of great substance, *substancieux*; pyththy, stronge, *puissant.*' 'Pithinesse, *robusteté.*' Sherwood.

'And eik quha best on fute can ryn lat se,
To preis his *pith*, or wersill, and bere the gre.'
G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. v. p. 129.

'Your strenth exerce, and *pythis* schaw.' *ibid.* p. 258, l. 2.

See Barbour's *Bruce*, iii. 599— 'He wes nocht
Off *pith* to fecht with thai traytouris;'

and *Sir Perceval*, l. 1640—
'Thofe he couthe littille in sighte, The childe was of *pith*:'

and again, l. 1283: 'The mane that was of myche *pyth*;' see also l. 1505, and *Sir Gawayne*, 1456: 'þe poyntez payred at þe *pyth* þat pyȝt in his scheldeȝ.' 'Howebeit not beinge hable in this behalfe to resist the *pitthie* persuasions of my frendes.' Robinson, trans. of More's Utopia, p. 19. A.S. *piðe.*

[3] Apparently the same as a piked staff: see note to **Pyke of a scho or of a staffe**, above.

[4] 'He muste go to the dirige feeste. *Eundum est illi ad silicernium.*' Horman. *Placebo* and *dirige* are the first words of the two psalms used in the Burial Service: hence our *dirge.* See Prof. Skeat's note to P. Plowman, B. iii. 309 and Mr. Way's note s. v. Dyryge.

[5] Wyclif's version of Genesis iv. 16 runs—'And Caym, passid out fro the face of the Lord, dwellide fer fugitif in the erthe at the eest *plage* of Eden.' See also *ibid.* xiii. 1 and xxv. 6. 'Hait *Torrida Zona* dry as ony tunder, Amang foure vthir *plagis* temperate.'
Quhilk is amyd the heuynnys situate G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. vii. p. 213.

'The which as bokes make mencion, Is in the *plage* of the Oryent,
After the scyte of the firmamente, And called is the reygne of Amazonis.'
Lydgate, *Chron. of Troy*, Bk. iv. ch. 34.

In the Harl. MS. version of Higden, i. 115, it is stated that 'the mownte of Caluarye is at the northe *plage* of the mownte of Syon [*ad septentrionalem plagam*].'

'Ane dyn I hard approaching fast me by, Quhilk mouit fra the *plage* septentrionall.'
Douglas, *Palice of Honour*, i. 8.

'Inhabiting the worlde in the Northe *plage* and syde.' Barclay, *Shippe of Fooles*, ii. 231. '*Plage*, f. a flat and plain shoare or strand by the sea side . . . . . also a Climate, Land, Region, coast or portion of the world.' Cotgrave. '*Plaga*, a greate space in heauen or earth called *Clima*, a coast.' Cooper. Compare **a Coste**, above.

a **Playnte**; (*conquestus* A.), *questus*, *-cio*, *querela est leuis accusacio*, *querimonia est maior querela*.

a **Plane**; (*Instrumentum*, *dolabrum* A.), *leuiga*, *planatorium*.

†to **Playne** [1]; *dolare*, *leuigare*, *planare*, *ex-*, *leuare*, *ex-*, *E-*.

a **Playn tree**; *platanus*.

a **Planet**; *planeta*.

**Planyde**; *planatus*, *leuigatus* (A.).

a **Plantte**; *planta*.

a **Planke** [2]; *Asser*.

to **Plante**; *palantare*; *-tor*, *-trix*.

a **Plantynge**; *plantacio*; *-tans* & *-tatus* participia.

a **Plaster** (**Playster** A.); *cataplasma*, *emplastrum*, *epilema*, *malagma*.

to mak **Plaster** (to **Playster** A.); *cataplasmare*.

**Plastere**; *gipsus*.

to **Plastere**; *gipsare*.

a **Plate** (**Playt** A.) [3]; *braccea*, *bracceola diminutiuum*, *crusta*, *crustula diminutiuum*, *lamina*, *squama*.

**Plated** (**Playted** A.); *squamatus*.

to **Plate** [4]; *implicare*, *intricare*.

**Plattyd**; *jmplicatus*, *jntricatus*.

a **Plattynge**; *jntricatura*; *jntricans participium*.

to **Plete** (to **Ple** A.) [5]; *vbi* to mute.

a **Pleter**; *Actor*, *Aduocatus*, *Arisponsis indeclinabile*, *causidicus*, *orator*.

a **Plege** (**Plegge** A.); *obses*.

to be a **Plege**; *obsidere*.

a **Pley** (**Plee** A.) [6]; *placitum*.

to **Pleyne**; *queri*, *con-*, *querelare*.

a **Plenynge**; *vbi* A playnte.

**Plenynge**; *querulus*.

**Plenty**; *Abundancia*, *Amplestia*, *effluencia* (*affluencia* A.) *cobs jndeclinabile*, *copia*, *copiola*, *fecunditas*, *Fertilitas*, *plenitudo corporis* & *anime est*, *plenitas cuiusque rei*, *sacietas*, *saturitas*, *sufficiencia*, *vber*, *vbertas*.

**Plentious** (**Plentiuus** A.); *vbi* fulle.

to make **Plentyous**; *vbi* to fille.

a **Plesance**; *placencia*, *placitum*.

**Plesande**; *Acceptus*, *gratus*, *libens*, *placitus* (*placidus* A.).

to **Plese**; *libere*, *-bescere*, *placere*, *per-*, *vacare*, *vt vacat michi scribere .i. placet*.

---

[1] 'To playne bourdes, tymber or wodde, *exascerare*.' Huloet. 'To playne a bourde, *polire*.' Manip. Vocab.

[2] 'A boord, a shingle, a planke, a clouen or sawed boord, a punchion or ioist, *asser*.' Baret.

[3] 'A plate or thin peece of any mettall, *lamina*, *bractea*.' Baret. '*Bractea*, gold foyle; thinne leaues or rayes of golde, siluer, or other mettall.' Cooper. See **Clowte of yrne**, above, and note.

[4] 'To plat, to intangle, to knit, to weaue, *plecto*, *implecto*: winded, or bounded, wouen, platted, or tied together, *coronæ nexæ*.' Baret. 'To playt a cote, *plicare*, *rugare*.' Manip. Vocab. In P. Plowman, A. v. 126, Avarice says—

'Among þis Riche Rayes lernde I a Lessun,
Brochede hem with a pak neelde and *pletede* hem togedere.'

'Playght or wrynkle. *Ruga*. *Rugosus*, full of plaightes. Playghted, or wrynkled, or folden, to be, *rugo*.' Huloet. 'And he cutte ther yn goldun peeses, and he made hem into thredes, that thei myȝten be *plattid* [foldid aȝen P.] with the weft of the rather colours.' Wyclif, Exodus xxxix. 3. 'Hankinges . . . . a loose kinde of two *plettes*.' Best, *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 16. See also to **Plete**.

[5] See the *Destruction of Troy*, 9596—

'Then Deffibus dauly drogh vp his ene, *Pletid* vnto Paris with a pore voise.'

'*Causarius*, a pletare: *Causor*, to pletyn: *Controuersor*, to motyn, to chydyn or to pletyn.' Medulla. The later Wyclifite version of Judges xxi. 22 runs thus: 'whanne the fadris and britheren of hem schulen come, and bigynne to pleyne and *plete* aȝens ȝou;' and the marginal note to Proverbs xxxi. 8 is 'that is, alegge thou riȝtfulnesse for him that kan not *plete* in his cause.' The noun *pletere* occurs in Isaiah iii. 12 and ix 4. 'I pleate a mater in lawe at the barre. *Je plaide*. Who is he that pleateth byfore my lorde chaunceller nowe?' Palsgrave.

[6] 'The plaie or action of the plaintife, *actoris actio*.' Baret.

**to Plete** (**Plett** A.)[1]; *jntricare, jnvoluere, plectere.*

**a Pletynge**; *jntricatura; jntricans participium.*

**Pletyd**; *jntricatus, jnvolutus.*

†**to Plye**[2]; *flectere, & cetera; vbi* **to bowe.**

**Plyabylle** (**Pliabylle** A.); *flexuosus, flexibilis, binus, plicabilis.*

**a Plowmbe** (**Plowme** A.); *prunum.*

**a Plome tree** (**Plowmtre** A.); *prunus.*

**a Plowmbe tre garthe**; *prunetum.*

†**a Plowke**[3]; *puscula; pusculetus* (*pusculentus* A.).

**to Plowghe** (**Plugh** A.); *Arare, colere, ex-, lirare, sulcare, subigere, vt illa* (*ista* A.) *terra est suba*[*c*]*ta, verrere.*

**a Ploghe** (**Plughe** A.); *Aratrum, Aratellum diminutiuum, carruca; aratorius; stiuarius.*

**a Ploghe of lande**[4]; *carrucata* (*Carrecta* A.).

*†**a Ploghe handylle**[5]; *stiua.*

†**a Ploghe hede**; *dentale.*

†**a Ploghe dryfer**; *stigarius, bostio* (*stiuarius* A.).

**a Ploghe beme**; *buris.*

†**A Plughe schakille** (A.).

---

[1] See also **to Plate.**

[2] 'To make pliant or flexible, *lentesco:* pliant, that boweth easilie, slacke and slowe, idle, *lentus.*' Baret. 'To plye, bend, *flectere.*' Manip. Vocab. Barnes, Dorset Gloss. gives this word as still in use with the meaning of to *bend.* '*Plier*, to ply, bend, bow.' Cotgrave. In *Tale of Beryn* (Chaucer Soc. ed. Furnivall), p. 34, l. 1062, we find—

'A plant, whils it is grene, or it have dominacioun.
A man may with his fyngirs *ply* it where hym list.'

'I plye or bowe, *je courue.* Better plye than breake. I plye to one's mynde. *Je me consens.* I wyll never plye to his mynde whyle I lyve.' Palsgrave.

[3] A pimple. The MS. reads *pluscula* and *plusculetus.* 'For hyme that is smetyne with his awenne blode, and spredis over alle his lymmes, and waxes *plowkky*, and brekes owte.' MS. Linc. Med. lf. 294: and in the *Destruction of Troy*, 3837, we find the form *pluccid*, that is pimpled, covered with pimples: 'Polidarius was *pluccid* as a porke fat.' The word is still in use in the North; see Mr. C. Robinson's Gloss. of Mid-Yorkshire, s. v. *Plook.* See also Jamieson, s. v. *Pluke.* Bishop Kennett's MS. gives the form *ploughs.*

[4] As much land as may be ploughed with a single plough in a year. But the term was also used for as much land as could be ploughed in a day: cf. P. Plowlond, þat a plow may tylle on a day. In the Coke's *Tale of Gamelyn* (formerly attributed to Chaucer) the knight 'Sir Johan of Boundys,' when dying and bequeathing his estate, says—

'Johan myn eldeste sone, shalle have *plowes* fyve,
That was my fadres heritage whil he was on lyve;
And my myddeleste sone fyf *plowes of lond.*'

'*Hec carucata, Anᶜᵉ.* plow-lode' [? plow-londe]. Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 270. '*Hec bovata*, a hox-gangyn lond.' *ibid.* See the description of the Dominican convent in *Pierce The Ploughman's Crede*, wherein we are told was

'a cros craftly entayled, with tabernacles y-tiȝt, to toten all abouten
þe pris of a *plouȝ-lond* of penyes so rounde, To aparaile þat pyler were pure lytel.' l. 169.

'*Hida terræ*, ane pleuch of land.' Skene, Verb. Signif. s. v. *Hilda.*

[5] 'The plough taile or handle, *stiua;* the share of a plough, *dentale;* the culter of a plough, *vomer;* the plough beame, or of a waine, *temo.*' Baret. '*Stiua*, the plough tayle.' Cooper. Tusser in his list of implements necessary to the farmer mentions

'A plough beetle, *plough staff*, to further the plough,
Great clod to asunder that breaketh so rough.' ch. xvii. p. 37.

'Ploughe staffe or acre staffe. *Rallum, Rulla.* Ploughe starte whyche the tylman holdeth. *Stiua.* Ploughe wryght. *Carucarius.* Ploughe beame. *Bura.*' Huloet. '*Hic stinarius* [read *stiuarius*], a halder.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 213. 'Stiva aratri anterior pars, quam rusticus tenet in manu, et dicitur Gallice *manchon.*' J. de Garlande in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 130; see also *ibid.* p. 169, where we have the following glosses: '*l'oriloun*, the plou-reste: *la soke e le vomer*, culter and schar: *la hay*, the plou-beem: *un maylet*, the plou-betel: *le moundiloun*, the plou-stare.' See a very full account of the various parts of a plough in Prof. Skeat's note to P. Plowman, B. vi. 105.

†a **Ploghe staffe**; *scudium, excudium.*
a **Ploghe man**; *Arator, Aratorculus, carrucarius* (*Corcularius* (A.), *stiuarius* (*stibanus* A.).
a **Plughe wryghte**[1]; *carrucarius.*
*a **Plumme**[2]; *Amissis, bolis, ciclus, ciculus, perpendiculum.*
a **Plummer**; *plumbator, plumbarius.*
to **Plunge**; *demergere.*
**Plurelle**; *pluralis.*
a **Plouer**; *pluuarius.*

P ante O.

þe **Podagre**[3]; *podagra.*
a **Poete**; *poeta, vates.*
a **Poisye**; *poesis*; versus:
¶ *-Eta vir, Ars -esis, liber -etria, thema fit -ema;*
*Po- si preponas hijs singula debita donas.*
a **Poynte**[4]; *cuspis, mucro.*
*a **Poyntelle**[5]; *stilus, graphium*; versus:
¶ *Est stilus & graphium, calamus, scriptoribus aptus,*
*Atque pugillaris fertur capiente pugillo.*
to **Poynte**; *vbi* to limett.
†a **Poynte of a chekyr**[6]; *pirgus.*
†a **Poynte of a nese**[7]; *pirula.*

---

[1] Here a leaf is lost in A. causing a gap down to **Potagare**, p. 288.

[2] 'A plummet of leade, *plumberum:* the sounding leade or plummer, which is let downe into the water vnto the ground, *bolis.*' Baret. '*Perpendiculum*, a pondere or A plumbe. *Amussis*, a led off a Mason.' Medulla. 'A plummer, or worker in leade, *plumbarius.*' Baret. See the account of the building of the Tower of Babel in the *Cursor Mundi*, where we are told 'wiþ corde and *plumme* þai wroȝt.' l. 22447. Wyclif has the word in the sense of a lead used for sounding: 'the whiche sendinge doun a *plomet* [*plommet* P.] founden twenty pasis of depnesse.' *Dedis* xxvii. 28. See Chaucer's *Astrolabe*, pp. 33, 46.

[3] Hampole tells us, *P. of Cons.* 2993, that in Purgatory

'Som sal haf in alle þair lymmes oboute, For sleuthe, als þe *potagre* and þe gout.'

[4] Compare **a Pyke of a Staffe**, above. '*Hic cuspis, A^ce.* poynte.' Wright's Vocab. p. 196.

[5] 'I lacke a poyntel. *Deest mihi stilus.*' Horman. '*Stilus*, a poyntel.' Medulla. '*Stilus*, a poyntyle.' Nominale MS. '*Hic stilus, Hic graphus*, a poyntyle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 211. In the *Cursor Mundi*, p. 637, we are told that when his friends asked him what name should be given to the infant Baptist,

'Þan asked þaim sir Zachari, Tablis and a *pointel* tite.'

See Wyclif's version, Luke i. 63. 'Þey þe Greecs write first yn wex wiþ *poynteles* of yren, the Romayns ordeyned þat no man schulde write wiþ *poynteles* of yren, but wiþ *poyntels* of boon.' Trevisa's Higden, i. 251. Wyclif's version of Job xix. 24 is as follows: 'Who ȝiueth to me that my woordis be writen? who ȝiueth to me that thei be grauen in a boc with an iren *pointel*, or with a pece of led?' See also 4 Kings xxi. 13 and Jeremiah viii. 8. In the account of Belshazzar's feast in *Allit. Poems*, B. 1533, we are told that

'In þe palays pryncipale vpon þe playn wowe . . . . Þat watȝ grysly & gret.'
Þer apered a paume, with *poyntel* in fyngres,

See also Chaucer, *Sompnoure's Tale*, 1742. In G. Douglas, *Æneados*, p. 231, l. 53, we have *poyntel* used for an instrument of war, resembling a javelin or a small sword:

'With round stok swerdis faucht they in melle
With *poyntalis* or with stokkis Sabellyne;'

where the latin runs, '*mucrone veruque Sabello.*' At p. 187, l. 38 of the same work the word is used for the pointed instrument with which musicians play on the harp, a quill:

'Orpheus of Trace—
Now with gymp fingeris doing stringis smyte,
And now with subtell euore *poyntalis* lyte.'

See also the *Boke of Quintessence*, p. 6.

[6] Cooper defines *Pyrgus* as 'a boxe oute of whiche men caste dice when they play.' In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 71, we are told that 'the chekir or þe chesse hath viij. *poyntes* in eche partie,' where the meaning plainly being divisions, squares.

[7] '*Pirula.* The top, tip, or bowt of the nose.' Gouldman.

†to **Pok** [1]; *sinciare.*
a **Poke** [2]; *sacculus, saccellus, & cetera; vbi* a sek.
a **Pokke** [3]; *porrigo.*
**Pokky**; *porriginosus.*
†a **Polle** [4]; *contus piscatoris est, falanga, tolus.*
a **Pollaxe**; *bipennis.*
a **Pomgarnett**; *malogranatum, malumpunicum.*
a **Pomgarnett tree**; *malogranatus.*
a **Poonde**; *fossa, fovea, piscina, stagnum, viuarium, & cetera.*
a **Pond**; *libra.*
†**Popylle** [5]; *gith indeclinabile, lollium, nigella.*
a **Popille tree** [6]; *populus.*
†to **Poppe** [7]; *vbi* to stryke.
†a **Poppe**; *vbi* a strake.
†**Poppynge** [8]; *acus, cerusa, stibium, venenum.*
a **Porche**; *consistorium, porticus, proaula.*
**Porke**; *svilla, carnes porcine.*
a **Porpas**; *foca, delfis, delfin.*
***Porray**; *porreta, porrata.*

---

[1] I can make nothing of this word. It would seem to mean to mark with spots, but the latin equivalent does not help us. Perhaps we should read *sauciare*, and take the word to be the same as *poke*. Mr. Wedgwood suggests that the meaning may be 'to bolt meal.' Ger. *beuteln*.

[2] 'A poke, little sack, *sacculus*.' Manip. Vocab. 'A poke and poket, *vide* Bag.' Baret.

'A *poke* ful of pardoun þere, ne prouinciales lettres.' P. Plowman, B. vii. 190.

'Afore wee putte it in the *poake*, wee make the miller take a besome and sweepe a place.' Best, *Farming Book*, p. 104. Wyclif uses the proverbial expression to buy 'doggis in a *poke*.' Works, ed. Matthew; and Chaucer, C. T. 4276, has the modern form, 'pigges in a *poke*.' See the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 372.

[3] '*Faces pleyn de viroles* (pockes).' W. de Biblesworth in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 161. In Cockayne's *Leechdoms*, &c., ii. 104, is given a recipe for a drink for '*poc* adle.'

[4] '*Contus*. A long pole or spear to gage water, or shove forth a vessell into the deep, a Spret.' Gouldman. '*Contus est quoddam instrumentum longum quo piscatores pisces scrutantur in aquis, et est genus teli quod ferrum non habet sed acutum cuspidem longum: pertica preacuta quam portant rustici loco haste:* a poll or a potte stycke.' Ortus.

[5] 'Popul, *lolium*.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. 201; see also Reliq. Antiq. i. 53. Prompt. translates *Gith* by Popy. '*Herba Munda*, giþ-corn.' Ælfric's Vocab. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 30. Prof. Earle also gives '*Lactyrida*, þat is giþ-corn.' *Eng. Plant Names*, p. 7: see also p. 15, and note p. 91. Still in use in the North.

[6] '*Populus*, a popyltre.' Nominale MS. 'Popilary or Peppilary, s. the poplar tree.' Leigh's Cheshire Glossary. 'Popyll tre, *perplier*.' Palsgrave. '*Hec pepulus, A*°. popul-tre.' Wright's Vocab. p. 192. 'Thanne Jacob takynge green *popil* ȝerdis, and of almanders, and of planes, a parti vnryendide hem.' Wyclif, Genesis xxx. 37.

'The remanent of the rowaris euery wicht In *popill* tre branchis dycht at poynt.'
G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. v. p. 132.

'Sic lyik, throucht the operatione of the sternis, the oliue, the *popil* and the osȝer tree changis the cullour and ther leyuis.' *Complaynt of Scotland*, p. 57.

[7] I do not know of any instance of this word in the sense here given. Probably the word is the same as to *bob* = to strike. The Miller is described as carrying 'a joly *popper* . . . . in his hose,' C. T. 3929, which is generally explained as a dagger. 'To poppe, *coniectare*.' Manip. Vocab.

[8] In the *Knight of La Tour-Landry*, p. 68, is given an account of a woman who is depicted as suffering great tortures in hell, 'for whanne on lyue she plucked, *popped*, and peinted her uisage, forto plese the sight of the worlde, the whiche dede is one of the synnes that displeses most God . . . . And therfor the aungelle saide it was but litelle meruaile though this lady, for her *poppinge* and peintynge, suffre this payne.' On the prevalence of the fashion of paintyng see Stubbes, *Anatomy of Abuses*, pp. 64, 80, and the editor's notes at pp. 271–3. '*Cerusa*, ceruse; white leade. *Stibium*, a white stone found in siluer mines, good for the eyes, *idem quod antimonium*.' Cooper. 'White lead, or ceruse, *cerussa*.' Baret. 'Paynted whyte or wyth whyte leade. *Cerussatus*.' Huloet. 'Cerusa est quedam materia apta ad pingendum que ex plumbo et stanno conficitur, vel quoddam genus coloris, Anglice, spaynysshe whyte.' Ortus. 'Stibium est quoddam vnguentum siue color, quo

a Porter ; *Atruesis, hostiarius, hostiaria, ianitor, -trix, portitor.*
a Portoure ; *baiulus, portator.*
a Portus [1] ; *portiferium.*
*þe Pose [2] ; *brancus, caterrus, coriza.*

---

meretrices facies colorant : alio nomine dicitur cerusa, nomen priuatiuum ut habetur senilis ix (?).' *ibid.* Horman says of the women that 'they whyte theyr necke and pappes with ceruse ; and theyr lyppes and ruddes with purpurisse. *Candorem oris colli et papillarum cerussa mentiuntur.*' Huloet says under 'Alume . . . whereof beue three kyndes . . . . The iii. *Zucharinum* made wyth alume relented, rosewater, and the white of Egges, lyke a Suger lofe, the whiche, harlottes and strumpettes do communely vse to paynte their faces and visages wyth, to deceaue menne ; but God graunte they deceaue not them selues.'

[1] A breviary, or book containing the services of the Canonical Hours of the Roman Catholic Church, sometimes accompanied with musical notes. The word is found under numerous forms such as Portesse, Portous, Porthors, &c. See a long list in Canon Simmons' note to the *Lay Folks' Mass-book*, p. 364. Chaucer in the *Shipman's Tale*, 13061, makes the monk declare : 'on my *Portos* here I make an oth.' By the Statute 3 & 4 Ed. VI. c. x. 'all bookes called Antiphoners, Missales, Grailes, Processionals, Manuals, Legends, Pies, *Portuasses*, Primers in Latine and English, &c.' were 'cleerly and vtterly abolished, extinguished and forbidden for euer to be vsed or kept in this Realme.' In P. Plowman, B. xv. 122, the '*portous*' is likened to a plough with which the priest should say his *placebo* or funeral service. O. Fr. *porte-hors*, Lat. *portiforium ;* see Prof. Skeat, s. v. Harrison, *Descript. of England*, i. 112, speaking of the Clergy of his time says, 'they made no further accompt of their priesthood, than to construe, sing, read their seruice and their *portesse.*' The Manip. Vocab. gives 'Portesse, *portiforium, breuiarium,*' and Palsgrave 'Portyes, a preestes boke, *breviayre.*' In 1503 Christopher Sekker, priest, bequeathed to 'William Breggs, that gooth to scole with me, myn *portoose* and all my gramer bokys, yf so be he be a preest' [Lib. Pye, fo. 124]. and in 1509 Syr William Taylour, priest, bequeathed his 'whyte *portos* coueryd with white ledyr to the chapell in the college [at Bury St. Edmund's], ther to be cheynyd in the same, and to continue.' [Lib. Mason, fo. 9]. *Bury Wills & Invent.* p. 229. In 1396 Robert Stabeler, priest, bequeathed '*magnum* portiforium *notatum, excepto tamen quod diebus dominicis et aliis diebus festivis predictum* portiforium *ponatur in choro ad deserviendum ibidem.*' Lib. Osberne, fo. 66. 'I wytt to the said parich church of Gilling a *Portous* price x marc.' Will of R. Wellington, 1503, *Test. Ebor.* iv. 225.

[2] In the Prologue to the *Tale of Beryn*, the Pardoner we are told after his adventure

'al the wook þer-aftir had such a *pose.*' p. 19, l. 578.

'The poze, mur, or cold taking, *grauedo.*' Baret. Chaucer in the *Reeve's Tale*, 4151, says the Miller of Trumpington

'ȝexeþ and spekeþ þrouhe þe nose, As he war on þe quakke, or one þe *pose.*'

Turner in his *Herbal*, pt. i. p. 23, says that 'Elichrison . . . . . giuen wyth whit wine dilayed, to them that are fastinge, about .ij. scrupules it stoppeth *poses* and catarres ;' and again, pt. ii. lf. 10, 'Nigella Romana . . . . heleth them that haue the *pose*, if ye breake it and laye it vnto your nose.' The author of the *Fardle of Facions*, 1555, ch. vi. p. 87, says that 'the women of Barcea, when their children are iiij. yeare olde vse to cauterise them on the coron vaine . . . . with a medecine for that purpose, made of woolle as it is plucked fro the shiepe ; because thei should not at any time be troubled with rheumes or *poses.*' See the *Life of St. Dunstan* in *Early Eng. Poems*, &c. p. 37, l. 92, where we are told that after the saint had caught the devil with the tongs

'In þe contrai me hurde wide : hou þe schrewe gradde so.
As god þe schrewe hadde ibeo : atom ysnyt his nose :
He ne hiȝede no more þiderward : to hele him of þe *Pose.*'

In the *Schoole of Salernes*, p. 8 (ed. 1634), we are warned against 'sleeping at after-noone,' on the ground that such a practice gives rise to the '*Pose* or Rheumes . . . .

Rheumes from the Breast, ascending through the nose :
Some call Catarrhes, some Tysicke, some the *Pose.*'

'Pose a syckenes in the heade distillynge like water, called a catarre or reaume. *Coryza.*' Huloet. 'I have the pose. *Jay la catarre.* You have the pose me thinke, for you speeke hoorse.' Palsgrave. 'Poose, *caturrus.*' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 179. 'Pose, *gravedo.*' Withals. See also the quotation from Harrison given in note to Chymney, above.

*a **Posnett** [1]; *orca, orcicula, vrceus, vrsiolus.*

a **Possett** [2]; *Affrotrum, balducta.*

a **Possessiõ**; *possessio.*

**Possybylle**; *possibilis.*

vn **Possybylle**; *jnpossibilis.*

a **Possybilite**; *possibilitas.*

a **Poste**; *postis.*

†a **Postcomon** [3]; *postcommunio.*

a **Potaciõ**; *potacio.*

a **Postryñ** [4]; *postica, posticum, posticium.*

a **Potagare**; *legvminarius.*

**Potage**; *ligumen, farratum, lens lenticula, olus, polenta, puls.*

a **Potte**; *olla, ollula, orca, sania, seria, vrna, vrnula, testa .i. Argilla cocta, vnde versus:*

¶ *Vrceus, vrceolus est vrna vel Amfora, testa,*
*Olla vel idria, vas vini dic esse lagenam:*
*Obba vel onoferum, simul orca fidelia vas est*
*Ampullas, fiolas, hijs bullas Associamus.*

a **Potte ere**; *Ansa, Ansula diminutiuum;* (*Ansatus* A.).

a **Potte mouthe**; *orificium* (*orifigium* A.).

a **Potte styk** [5]; *contus, contulus diminutiuum.*

a **Potte lyde**; *vbi* A couerakylle (couerlett A.).

a **Potelle** [6]; *laguncula* (*lagena, lagenula, lagula* A.).

a **Potter**; *figulus, ollarius, plastes, vrnarius.*

a **Pouertye**; *egestas, inedia* (*inopia* A.), *pauperies, Aperos* grece, *pau-*

---

[1] 'A Posnet, or skellit, *chytra*.' Baret. 'Postnet, *urceolus*.' Manip. Vocab. 'Kest in þy *posnet* with outene doute.' *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 32. The word is used by Wyclif in 2 Paralip. xxxv. 13 to translate the latin *lebetibus:* 'Forsothe pesible hoostis thei seetheden in *posnettis*, and cawdrones, and pottis,' Purvey reading 'pannes.' '*Hic urceus, A^ce.* posnett.' Wright's Vocab. p. 198. 'Posnet. *Æneum, Ænulum. Vrnula*, a lytle posnet.' Huloet. 'ij pottes, cum parvo *posnytt*.' Invent. of J. Carter, 1452, *Test. Ebor.* iii. 300.

[2] 'A Posset, *lac feruefactum in ceruisiam aut vinum præcipitatum.* Posset ale is thought to be good to make one sweate.' Baret. 'A posset, *ceruisia lacte calefacta*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Balducta*, a crudde or a Posset.' Medulla. '*Passon*, m. a posset.' Cotgrave. '*Hec balducta, Hoc coagulum*, a crud or a posset.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 268. '*Hec bedulta, A^e.* possyt.' *ibid.* p. 202.

[3] The prayer after the communion. Lydgate, in his *Vertue of the Masse*, MS. Harl. 2251, says—

'At the *postcomone* the prist dothe hym remewe,
On the Right side seythe, dominus vobiscum:'

and in St. Gregory's Trental, l. 229, pr. in *Early Eng. Poems*, ed. Furnivall, p. 91, we have—

'When þe preste hath don his masse, þat yn þe boke fynde he may
Vsed and his hondes washe, þe *post-comen* men don it call.'
Anoþar oryson he moste say

The prayer itself is printed in the *Lay Folks Mass-Book*, p. 116.

[4] 'A posterne gate; a backe dore, *pseudothyrum*.' Baret. In the Thornton Romances, p. 202, we are told how Sir Degrevant when going to see his lady love 'In at the *posterne* ȝede.' l. 610.

'Darie, the while stal away, By a *postorne*, a prive way.' *Kyng Alisaunder*, 4593.
'Bi a *posterne* þe legat, þoru quointise & gile,
Hii broȝte to Stratford, wiþ-oute Londone to mile.'
R. of Gloucester, p. 569.

In Wyclif's version of Judges iii. 24, Ehud after killing Eglon 'wente out bi the *postern*.' See the description of the Dominican convent in Peres the Ploughman's Crede, 167, which was

'walled . . . . þouȝ it wid were,
Wiþ *posternes* in pryuytie to passen when hem liste,'

and Prof. Skeat's note thereon.

[5] See note to **A Polle**, above.

[6] The brazen vessel which was in the tabernacle is described as containing 'two thousand mesuris of thre quartes, thre thousand mesuris neeȝ of a *potel*.' Wyclif, 3 Kings vii. 26. See the Ordinances of the Gild of the Nativity of St. John the Baptist, Lynn, where it is directed that 'ye Alderman schal haue, for his ffesse in tyme of drynkyng, ij. galons of ale;

*pertas, penuria.* ¶ *Paupertas jn hijs est qui cum plus amiserunt paucis rebus contenti sunt, & honesta est.* ¶ *Egestas est jn hijs qui consumptis opibus alienis egent, & turpis est.* ¶ *Inopia cum nulle ad victum opes assunt. Miseria eorum qui seruilibus ministrare (ministeriis* A.*) premuntur.* ¶ *Penuria est summa jnopia, que pene vrit homines; mendicitas.*

a **Powder**; *puluer vel -is; puluerulentus, puluereus.*

to make **Powder**; *puluerizare.*

a **Powche**; *vbi* A purse.

a **Powere**; *Apodixis* (*Apodoxis* A.), *brachium, dicio, facultas, jus, jurisdiccio, manus, potestas, vis* (*dis* A.).

P ante R.

a **Praer** (**Prayer** A.); *deprecacio est de malis ammouendis, oracio est de bonis adipiscendis, deprecatus, flagitacio, jmpetratus, jnteruentus, jnteruencio, oracinula* (*oratiuncula* A.), *precacio, precatus, precamen, precis, obtentus, rogacio, rogatus, supplicacio, supplicamen, supplicamentum, supplicatus, jmploratus, votum.*

to **Pray**; *deprecari, flagitare, ef-, impetrare, jmplorare est auxilium cum miseracioni petere, jnterueuire, jntercedere, jnterpellare, orare, ex-, per-, obsecrari, precari, de-, procumbere, procubare, queso, quesumus, rogare, rogitare, supplicare, precatur qui rogat, qui eciam orat precatur, qui autem precatur non vtique orat, quia jnperiti ad preces descendunt.*

a **Prayere**; (*precator* A.) *orator, rogator, &* cetera.

**Praynge**[1]; *precans, precarius, precabundus.*

to **Pray nott**; *deprecari.*

*to **Prayse** (**Preysse** A.)[2]; *preciari, ap-, de-, exterminare* (*extimare* A.), *liceri, licitari, morari.*

---

euery skeueyn a galon; ye clerk a *potel;* and ye deen a *potel.*' *English Gilds*, p. 59. In the list of those liable to Excommunication given in Mirc's *Instructions*, p. 22, are mentioned 'all þat falsen or vse false measures, busshelles, galones, & *potelles*, quartes or false wightes.'

[1] MS. a **Praynge**.

[2] To appraise, value. Thus in P. Plowman, B. v. 334—

'Two risen vp in rape and rouned togideres,
And *preised* þese penyworthes apart bi hem-selue.'

'Who-so knew þe costes þat knit ar þer inne,
He wolde hit *prayse* at more prys, parauenture.' *Sir Gawayne*, 1850.

'By *preysinge* of polaxis þat no pete hadde.' *Richard the Redeles*, i. 17.

Fabyan the Chronicler, in his Will, printed in the preface to his book, p. vii, says: 'Also I will that after my funeralls fynysshed and endid, all my movable goodes as well stuff of household, plate, and other what soo it be, . . . . be *praysed* and ingrossed in a summe, whiche said . . . . . stuff of household and quyke catall beyng off myn at my foresaid tenemente of Halstedis, soo beyng *praysid*, engrossid, and sumyd, shall be divided in three even porcions or parts.' 'First it es moste necessary & conuenient to retayle and to sell euery thyng by it selfe, and nat all in grose some to one man & some to another. For that that is good for one man is nat good for another: and euery thing to be *praysed* and solde by it selfe.' Fitzherbert, *Boke of Surueyeng*, fo. 1ᵇ. In the Inventory of the goods of R. Pytchye, 1521, pr. in *Bury Wills, &c.* (Camden Soc.) p. 122, the following item occurs—'delyueryd to yᵉ wiff, *praisid* at v li. x. mylch kene, and all the vtenselles and implementes, as the will declarith.' 'The sellar shal not set a broker to exalte the price, nor the byer shall not apoynt hym that shal *prayse* the ware vnder the iust price.' R. Whytynton, *Tully's Offyce*, Bk. iii. p. 140. 'I prayse a thynge, I esteme of what value it is. *Je aprise.* I can nat prayse justly, howe moche it is worthe, but as I gesse.' Palsgrave. '*Priseur.* A priser, praiser, price-setter: a rater, valuer, taxer.' Cotgrave. '*Apprecor*, to prysyn.' Medulla. 'The Inventory of the gudes of Richard Bysshope . . . . *prasyd* be Wylliam Barber, &c.' *Test. Ebor.* iv. 191.

to be **Praysyd**; *licere; versus*:

¶ *Diues jn orbe licet miserum*[1] *sed nemo licetur.*

to **Prayse** (**Preyse** A.); *commendare, canere, comprobare, deponere, elogizare, iactare, iactitare, magnificare, preciari, mirari, laudare, lausare, liceri, collaudare.*

**Praysabylle** (**Praysinge or praysseabylle** A.)[2]; *commendabilis, laudabilis, magnificus.*

vn **Praysabylle**; *illaudabilis.*

a **Praysynge**; *laus, laudacio, commendacio.*

**Praty**[3]; *prestans.*

a **Prebende**; *prebenda.*

a **Prebendary**; *prebitor, prebendarius; versus*:

¶ *Prebitor est qui dat prebendam, suscipiens hanc*
*Prebendarius est, sicut legista docet nos.*

to **Preche**; *catagorare, catagorizare, euangelizare, predicare, caterizare, et cetera verbalia.*

a **Prechere** (**Prechhor** A.); (*dicator* A.) *predicator, euangelista* (*caterizator* A.).

a **Prechynge**; *catagoria, catazizacio* (*catarizacio* A.), *euangelizacio, predicacio, predicamentum*; *predicans.*

**Precious**; *preciosus, & cetera; vbi fayre.*

a **Precyous stone**; *Adamans* (*Adamas* A.); *Adamantinus*; *Ametistus, berillus, carbunculus, crisolitus, cristallus, cristallum* (*cristallinus* A.), *iacinctus, iaspis j lapis preciosus, margarita, onix producto medio, onicus, onichinus, saphirus, smaragdus; smaragdinus, topasius, topasion, gemma ceniare est genus ornare* (*gemmere est gemmis ornare* A.).

to **Preferre**; *preponere, preferre.*

**Preferryd**; *prepositus, prelatus.*

**Preiudyse**[4]; *preiudicium* (A.).

**Presande**; *exennium exennium, bellarium.*

**Present**; *presens, presencialis, presentaneus.*

a **Presens**; *presencia.*

to **Present**; *exhibere, presentare, rescribere: vt* (*iste* A.), *scribit magnum* (legend A.) *statum .i. presentat magnum statum.*

a **Presse for clathe** (**clothis** A.)[5]; *lucunar* (*lacunar* A.), *panniplicium, vestiplicium.*

---

[1] MS. *miserrum.*

[2] 'Thee, the glorious cumpany of apostlis. Thee, the *preisable* noumbre of profetis. Thee, preisith the white oost of martirs.' From the Prymer in English, c. 1400, pr. in Maskell's *Monumenta Ritualia*, ii. 13. 'Who, Lord, is lijk to thee . . . . . thow doer of greet thingis in holynes, and feerful and *preysable*, and doynge merveyls?' Wyclif, Exod. xv. 11.

[3] 'Praty or feate, *mignon*. Praty lytyle, *petit*.' Palsgrave. 'And he made her to understonde that she was fayr and *praty*.' Caxton, trans. of *Geoffrey de la Tour l'Andri*, lf. G ii. In the *Destruction of Troy* we are told of the country of the Amazons that it

'Was a prouynse of prise & *praty* men.' l. 10815;

and again, l. 13634— 'Pirrus ful prestly a *prati* mon sende;'

and in the Romance of *Generydes*, ed. W. A. Wright, l. 302, the hero is described as 'a *praty* yong seruaunt.' In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 46, we read: 'he woll with his *praty* wordis & pleys make me forȝete my anger, þough I were as hote as fire.'

'Quan a chyld to scole scal set be, A bok hym is browt . . . .
Þat men callyt an abece, *Pratylych* I-wrout.' *Pol. Rel. & Love Poems*, ed. Furnivall, p. 244.

[4] 'Preiudice, *præiuditium*, whyche is a mere wronge contraye to the lawe. ¶ It maye be also taken for a sentence once decided and determined, whych remayneth afterward for a generall rule and example, to determyne and discusse semblablye; or els it may be as the ruled cases and matters of the lawe be called bokecases, recited in the yeres [Year-Books] whiche be as precidences; and thereof commeth thys verbe *præiudico*.' Huloet.

[5] 'A presse for clothes, *vestiarium*.' Baret. 'A Presse for cloths, *pressorium*.' Manip. Vocab.

a **Presse for wyne** [1]; *bachinal* (*lochinal* A.), *calcatorium*, *forus*, *prelum*, *pressorium*, *torcular*, *troclea*, *torculare*.

a **Pressoure** [2]; *pressorium*.

a **Preste**; *capellanus*, *flamen*, *geronta*, *geron̄* (*geronteus*, *gerontius* A.), *sacerdos*, *presbiter*; *presbiteralis*, *sacerdotalis*; *sacerdotulus*, *turifex*, *phanistes*, *A fanum* (*phanum* A.) *&* *sto*.

†**Preste** (**Preyst** A.) **crowne** [3]; *quedam herba* vel *flos*, *glos* (*dens leonis* A.).

a **Presthede**; *presbiteratus*, *presbiterium*, *sacerdocium*.

a **Presbytory**; *presbiterium*.

a **Preson**; *carcer*, *Argastulum*, *gaola*, *presona*.

to **Preson**; *jncercerare*, *jnprisonare*.

**Presonde**; *jncarceratus*.

a **Presonner**; *captiuus*.

to **Presume**; *presumere*.

a **Presumpsion̄**; *presumpcio* *&* cetera; *vbi* pride.

**Presumptuos**; *vbi* prowde.

to **Pri** (**Pry** A.) [4]; *ceruicare*.

a **Pryce**; *precium*, *prisa*.

a **Pryse** (**Price** A.) **of wodde** [5]; *lucar*.

a **Pryde**; *Arrogancia*, *ceruix*, *ceruicositas*, *contumacia*, *contumacitas*, *elacio*, *excellencia* (*pompatus* A.), *fastus*, *fastuositas*, *fastidium* (*faustus* A.), *iactancia*, *jndignacio*, *jnflacio*, *magnificencia*, *pompa*, *presumpcio*, *superbia*, *tipus*.

to **Pryke**; *pungere*, *con-*, *re-*, *dis-*, *jn-*, *punctare*, *pungitare*, *spinare*, *stigare*, *in-*, *stimulare*.

a **Pryk**; *cavillulus* (*vel cavillillus* A.), *punctus*, *stimulus*.

a **Prykelle** (**Prikkylle** A.); *punctorium*, *stimulus*.

a **Prymate**; *primas*.

**Pryme**; *prima*.

a **Prymerose**; *primarosa*, *primula veris*.

a **Prince**; *Architenens*, *dictor* (*Dictator* A.), *presvl*, *princeps*.

a **Prynsehede**; *Archia*, *principatus*.

a **Pryncesse**; *principissa*.

a **Pry**[**n**]**cypalle**; *principalis*.

**Princypally**; *principalliter*.

a **Printe**; *numisma* (*quasi nummi ymago* A.), *caracter*, *effegies*.

to **Printe**; *jmprimere*, *sigillare*.

a **Pryour**; *prior*, *prepositus* (*prioratus est dignitas eius* A.).

a **Prioure dygnyte**; *prioratus*.

a **Pryoresse**; *priorissa*.

a **Priuate**; *priuatus*.

**Pryuay** (**Pryuey** A.); *Absconsus*, *Apocraphus*, *Archanus*, *Abditus*, *latens*, *misticus*, *Auricularis* (*duriclarus* A.), *clamdestinus*, *clanculus*, *occultus*, *obscurus*, *priuatus*, *secretus*, *tacitus*.

a **Pryuaty**; *misterium*.

**Pryvaly**; *clam*, *clamdestine*, *clanculo*, *latenter*, *misterialiter*, *mistice*, *occulte*, *priuate*, *secrete*, *tacite aduerbium*.

a **Pryway** (**Pryvey** A.); *brisa*, *cloaca*, *cacabunda* (*catacumba* A.), *strica*, *gumphus*, *latrina*, *tristegium*.

---

[1] 'A presse for wine, cider or veriuice, *torcular*.' Baret.

[2] 'He tredith the *pressour* of wijn of woodnesse, of wraththe of almi3ty God.' Wyclif, Apoc. xix. 15.

[3] Dandelion, so called from the bald appearance of the receptacle when the seeds have been blown off it.

[4] To stretch one's neck after a thing. 'I prie, I pore or loke wysely a thynge. *Je membats*. He prieth after me wher so ever I become.' Palsgrave.

[5] This appears to mean the money received for wood sold, revenue arising from the sale of wood. Festus says 'Lucar adpellatur æs, quod ex lucis captatur,' and *lucaris pecunia* was used for money received for wood. '*Lucar*. Money bestowed upon plays and players, or on woods dedicated to the gods: also the price that is received for wood.' Gouldman. Cooper renders *lucar* by 'money bestowed on wooddes that weare dedicated to the goddes.'

a **Pryvay scowrare** (**Pryvey scowrere or scowllere** A.); *cloacarius.*

to **Pryfe**; *priuare, de-*; *priuatus* participium.

a **Prywacion**; *priuacio*; *priuans* participium.

a **Pryvalege**; *priuilegium, quasi priuatus legem.*

to **Privalege** (**Pryuelege** A.); *priuilegiare.*

to **Procede**; *procedere*; *procedens* participium.

a **Processe**; *processus.*

a **Procession**; *processio.*

a **Processionary**; *processeonarium, processionale.*

a **Procuratour**[1]; *procurator.*

a **Proffet** (**Profite** A.); *Aptitudo, comodum, frugalitas, comoditas, profectus, summa, vtilitas, vsus* (*moditudo* A.).

vn **Profett** (**Profit** A.); *jncomoditas, jncomodum, invtilitas.*

to **Profett** (**Profitt** A.); *conferre, est, erat, expedire, prodesse, proficere, pertinet, -bat, refert, -bat.*

**Profytabylle**; *Aptus, conueniens, comodus, frugalis, gratus, ydoneus, profitabilis, nessessarius, ferius, vtilis.*

vn **Profytabylle**; *jnconueniens, [in]congruus, jneptus, jnefficax, jnfrugalis, jngratus, jnprofitabilis, jnvtilis.*

a **Profett** (**Profite** A.); *propheta, prophetissa, vates*; *propheticus, vaticinus, vatidicus*; Christus.

to **Proficy**; *prophetare, prophetizare, propheticare* (A.).

a **Prophecy**; *prophecia, vaticinium.*

to **Procure**; *Accurare* (*Dicurare* A.), *procurare.*

a **Prokture**; *Accurator, procurator.*

†a **Prologe**; *prologus.*

¶ **Prologizare** *est prologum*[2] *facere.*

a **Prope** (**Proppe** A.); *ceruus, destina* (*testina* A.), *fulcimen, fulcimentum, fultrum* (*frustrum* A.).

†a **Prose**; *prosa*; *prosaycus.*

**Provande** (**Promande** A.)[3]; *batum.*

**A Promandry**; *Prebenda, prebendarius qui habet prebenda[m], prebendicula* (A.).

a **Proverbe**; *prouerbium, parabola.*

to **Prove**; *experire* (*operire* A.), *probare, Ap-, temptare, At-, videre, examinare, Arguere*; *vt ille bene Arguit i. probat.*

a **Provynge**; *Apodixis, experimentum, argumentum, vt: habitus non est argumentum religionis*; *periculum, probacio, specimen.*

a **Provynce**; *prouincia.*

to be **Prowde**; *Ampullari*[4], *Arrogare, extollere, extolli, gliscere, jnflare -ri, jnsolere, -lescere, pompare, superbire, magnificari, jndignari, tuberare, con-, turgere.*

**Prowde**; *Ampullosus, Arrogans, Attollens, ex-, borridus* (*Barridus* A.), *ceruicatus, ceruicosus, contemptuosus, contumax, despectuosus, elatus, fastiduosus, fastuosus, gloriosus, jndignans, jnflatus, jnsolens, magnus, magnificus, pomposus, presumptuosus, rebellis, supinus, superbus, superbosus, superciliosus, verticosus* (*vertuosus* A.), *gloriosus est ostencione bonorum, Superbus ore vel honore, elatus qui non uult obedire priori vel pari.*

---

[1] 'A proctor, a factor, a sollicitor, one that seeth to another man's affaires, *procurator*.' Baret.

[2] MS. *prolongum.*

[3] 'Prouende, *pabulum*.' Manip. Vocab. Wyclif in his *Tracts*, ed. Matthew, p. 419, speaks of 'Cathedral chirchis þat han *prouendis* approprid to hem;' and in his *Works*, ed. Arnold, iii. 211, he says 'alle suche ben symonieris þat occupien bi symonye þe patrimonie of crist, be þei popis or *prouendereris*.'

[4] Compare '*Projicit* ampullas *et sesquipedalia verba*.' Horace, *De Arte Poetica*, 97.

**Proudly**; *Arroganter* (*Ceruicose contumaciter, superbe* A.), *&* cetera; *A nominibus* (*adiectivis deriuantur* A.).
to **Proufe**; *vbi* to proue.

P ante S.

a **Psalme**; *psalmus* (*psalmista qui facit psalmos* A.).
a **Psalme maker**; *psalmista.*
a **Psalmody**; *psalmodia, sinaxis.*

P ante V.

a **Publican**; *publicanus.*
a **Puddynge** [1]; *fertum, omasus, tucetum.*
†a **Puddyngare**; *tucetarius, tucetaria.*
†to **Pulle byrdes** [2]; *deplumare.*
to **Pulische** (**Puliche** A.); *cudere, elimare, polire, ex-*; *-tor, -trix.*
[vn] **Pulische** (vn **Pulysched** A.); *jmpolitus.*
a **Pulpyte** (**Pulpitt** A.); *Ambo, Amon; Amonicus*; *Anologium, lectrum* (*plectrum* A.), *pulpitum, Anabatum* (*ab Ana, quod est sursum et Vatum gradus, quia ad pulpitum per gradus ascendit* A.).
a **Pulse**; *pulsus.*
a **Pulter** [3]; *Auigerulus.*
a **Pumelle** (**Pomel** A.) [4]; *tolus.*
a **Pumysche** (**Pvmys** A.) [5]; *pumex, pumicellus.*
to **Pumysche** (**Pumyce** A.); *pumicare.*
a **Punde**; *libra, libella diminutiuum, bilibris* (*libris* A.).
to **Punysche** (**Punys** A.); *Afficere, fligere, Af-, in-, Animaduertere, cruciare, ex-, crucifigere, plectere, punire, torquere, con-, ex-, crucifigere, tormentare, multare, vlcisci*; *versus*:
¶ *Affligit tortor malus jnfligitque loqutor.*
**Punyschte** (**Punyschede** A.); *punitus, Afflictus, cruciatus, &* cetera *de verbis.*
vn **Punyschte** (**Punischede** A.); *jnpunis, jnpunitus.*

---

[1] Under 'Pudding,' Baret gives 'a pudding called a sawsege: a pudding called an Ising: a blacke pudding: a haggesse pudding: a panne pudding: a pudding maker: he that crammeth geese, capons, &c. *fartor.*' Puddyngare is probably a pudding-maker or seller.

[2] 'Geese are pulled, *velluntur anseres.*' Baret. He also gives 'To Poll, or notte the head, to sheare or clip, *tondere.*' Palsgrave has 'I polle, I shave the heares of one's head, *je rays.*'

[3] Tusser in his Five Hundred Points, &c., says—

'To rere up much pultrie, and want the barne doore,
Is naught for the *pulter* and woorse for the poore.' p. 56.

'*Poulaillier*, m. a poulter; also a breeder, or keeper of poultry.' Cotgrave. Harrison in speaking of the evils of the 'bodger' system says: 'It is a world also to see how most places of the realme are pestered with purueiours, who take up egs, butter, cheese, pigs, capons . . . . &c. in one market, vnder pretence of their commissions, & suffer their wiues to sell the same in another, or to *pulters* of London.' *Descript. of Eng.* i. 300.

'The clerke to kater and *pulter* is,— Gyffys seluer to bye in alle thyng
To baker and butler bothe y-wys þat longes to here office, with-outen lesyng.'
See Shakspere, 1 Henry IV, ii. 480: 'A *Poulter's* Hare.' *Babees Book*, p. 319.

[4] Baret says 'the Pommell of a sworde, seemeth to be derived of this French worde *pomme*, because the pommell is round like an apple, as it were.'

[5] 'A Pumish stone, vsed to make parchment smooth, *pumex.*' Baret. '*Ponce, Pierre ponce*, a Pumeise stone.' Cotgrave. '*Esponja*, a spunge, a pumise, *spongia, pumex.*' Percyuall, *Sp. Dict.* 'A Pumishe, glasse.' Manip. Vocab. 'Eft, wiþ þon (for a felon), genim heorotes sceafoþan of felle ascafen mid *pumice*, & wese mid ecede, & smire mid.' Cockayne, *Saxon Leechdoms, &c.* ii. 100. 'The top of this pike conteineth of heigth directly upward 15 leagues & more, which is 45 English miles, out of the which often times proceedeth fire and brimstone, and it may be about halfe a mile in compasse: the sayd top is in forme or likenesse of a caldron. But within two miles of the top is nothing but ashes & *pumish* stones.' Hackluyt, Voyages, 1598, vol. II. pt. ii. p. 5.

a **Punyscher**; *punitor, tortor, afflictor, &* cetera.

a **Punyschynge or punyschement**; *Affliccio, Affectus, Affeccio, Animaduersio, cruciamen, cruciamentum, multa, multacio, punicio, tormentum, tortura, vlcio.*

*a **Punzet**; *premanica.*

†a **Puppe barne** (**A Pwbarne** A.) [1]; *popa, pupa, pupula.*

a **Purches**; *perquisitum.*

to **Purches** (**Pvrchase** A.); *Adipisci, Adquirere, per-, Appetere, Ascire, Asciscere, Assequi, Assectari, con-, consequi, jnpetrare, lucrari, lucrifacere, nancisci, obtinere, parare, parere, &* cetera.

**Purchest** (**Purchessyde** A.); *Adeptus, Aptus* (*Eptus* A.), *obtentus, &* cetera.

**Pure** (**Pwyr** A.); *Aporos grece, captiuus, egenus, egens, egestuosus, jndigens, exilis, inediosus, jnops, jnfelix, jnvestis, mendicus, miser, pauper; vnde versus:*

¶*Nullius possessor jnops homo dicetur* (*dicitur* A.) *esse,*
*Pauper cui possessoris non suppetit* (*sufficit* A.) *vsus:*
*At mendicus hic est qui voce manu quasi queret.*

to make **Pure** (**Pore** A.); *aporiare, depauperare, pauperare.*

**Pure** (**A Pvre leke** A.) [2]; *porriolum diminutiuum de porrum.*

a **Purgatory**; *purgatorium.*

to **Purge**; *vbi* to clensse.

*a **Purpylle** (**Pvrpylle** A.) [3]; *papula* (*pabula* A.).

to **Purpos**; *decernere, destinare, proponere, jntendere.*

a **Purpos**; *propositum.*

**Purpour** (**Purpur** A.); *purpura; purpureus participium.*

a **Purse**; *bursa, bursella, bursula diminutiuum, cruma, crumena, loculus, locellus.*

a **Purser**; *bursarius.*

*Pursy [4]; *cardeacus & cardiacus.*

*a **Pursynes**; *cardia, cardiaca.*

---

[1] Jamieson gives 'Pap-bairn, *s* A sucking child: Ang. This is expressed by a circumlocution in the South, "a *bairn* at the [*pap* or] breast."'

[2] A poret or young onion. It is mentioned by Tusser in his list of plants for the kitchen; and the form *Porrectes* appears in the Forme of Cury, p. 41. Cotgrave gives '*Porrée*, f. the herb called Beet or Beetes. *Porée*, f. Beetes, potherbs.'

[3] '*Papula;* a whealke or pushe.' Cooper. Baret renders *papula* by 'a pimple, a whelke,' and the plural *papulæ* by 'the small poches.' Holland in his trans. of Pliny's *Nat. Hist.* ii. 186 (ed. 1634), says, 'There is a kind of disease (much like to *purples* or meazles) when the body is bepainted all ouer with red blisters: a branch of the Elder tree is excellent good to lash the said wheales or risings, for to make them fal again and go down;' and Surflet in his *Countrey Farme*, 1616, p. 109, says, 'I dare be bold to auouch it, that the most profitable and fruitfull prouision for the Countrey House is of such beasts as bring forth Wooll. It is true, that there must all diligence be vsed to keepe them from Cold, from the *Purples*, from the Scab, from two much ranknesse of bloud, from the Rot, and other such inconueniences as sometimes spread and proceed from one to another, and that he hath likewise care, and doe his whole endeauour, in keeping them both in the Fields and at the Cratch.'

[4] Trevisa in his trans. of Barthol. *de Proprietatibus Rerum*, 1398, iii. 15, says: 'As in hem þat haue þe pirre and styffles. and ben *purseyf* and þikke breþid [*ut patet in asthmaticis et anhelosis.*]' '*Pursy* is a disease in an horses bodye, and maketh hym to blowe shorte, and appereth at his nosethrilles, and commeth of colde, and may be well mended.' Fitzherbert, *Boke of Husbandry*, fo. G v. 'Broken wynded, and *pursyfnes*, is but shorte blowynge.' *ibid.* fo. G v$^{b}$. Baret gives 'a Pursie man, or that fetcheth his breath often, as it were almost windlesse, *asthmaticus:* Pursie, that draweth his breath painefully, *anhelus.*' 'Pursif, *anhelus.* Pursy. *cardiacus.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Asme.* Difficultie of breathing, short wind; a painfull or hard drawing of the breath, accompanied with a wheezing; puffing, or pursinesse.' Cotgrave. 'Love, Sir, may lie in your lungs, and I thinke it doth; and that is the cause you blow, and are so *pursie.*' Lilly, *Endimion,* act I. sc. iii. p. 12.

to **Purtray** [1]; *sculpere, &c.* cetera; *vbi* to grave.
to **Puruay**; *dispensare, prouidere.*
a **Puruyance** (**Purvyans** A.); *prouidencia; prouidens* participium.
a **Puson** [2]; *Aconitum, toxicum, venenum.*
to **Pusoñ**; *toxicare, venenare.*
**Pusond**; *toxicatus, venenatus.*
a **Pusonynge**; *toxicacio.*
*to **Putte**; *destinare, pellere, ponere, re-.*
to **Putte agayñ** [3]; *obicere, opponere.*
a **Putte away**; *Abdicare, deponere, detrudere, depellere, ex-, re-, pre-, pro-, dispungere, eliminare, exigere, jnpingere, impellere, propulsare.*
to **Putte downe**; *calare* (*colare* A.), *commergere, deponere, deprimere, degradare, depellere, destituere, detrudere, iungere* (*mergere* A.), *con-, de-, di-, in-, premere, jn-.*
to **Putte be twene**; *jntromittere, jntermittere, jnterponere, jnterscalare* [4], *&c.* cetera.
to **Putte a** (**o** A.) **thinge for a noder**; *reciprocare.*
to **Putte jn** (to **Pvtt in gude** A.); *jndere, jnducere, jnponere, jnpellere, jnferre, jnmittere.*
to **Putte furthe**; *extendere, porrigere.*
to **Putt out voce or strenght**; *exero.*
to **Putte oute of curte** (**cwrte** A.); *decuriare.*
to **Putte oute**; *depellere, &c.* cetera; *vbi* to putte Away.
**Putte oute**; *expulsus, propulsus.*

## Capitulum 16m Q.

**Q** ante **V**.

†**Qvay** [5]; *mulsum, serum*; (*versus*:
¶*Sincerum serum non facit me nisi serum* (A.).

*a **Qvare** (**Qwayre** A.) [6]; *quaternus.*
*to make **Qvayrs** (**Qwayris** A.); *quaternare.*
a **Qvkayle** (**A Qwayle** A.) [7]; *quisquila.*

---

[1] Hampole tells us that the fire of hell

'Es hatter þan fire here es, Es hatter and of mare powere,
Right als þe fire þat es brinnand here þan a *purtrayd* fire on a waghe.'

Fr. *portraire*, Lat. *protrahere*. *P. of Cons.* 6616.

[2] In the Edinburgh MS. of Barbour's *Bruce*, xx. 536, we are told how Pyrrhus' physician offered to Fabricius

'In tresoune for to slay pirrus
For in his first potacioune
He suld giff hym dedly *pusoune*;'

and again, l. 609, we find—'Syne, allas, *pusonyt* wes he.'

[3] In Barbour's *Bruce* we find 'put againe' used in the sense of repulse, drive back, as in xvi. 146—

'The king has gert his archeris then Schute for till *put* thaim than *agayne*.'

See also xii. 355, and xvii. 396. 'He that repelleth or putteth awaie, *depulsator*.' Baret.

[4] MS. *insterstalare*.

[5] Whey. In the *Complaynt of Scotland*, p. 43, we read of 'curdis and *quhaye*, sourkittis . . . . flot *quhaye*, grene cheis, &c.' 'Quay or sower mylke.' MS. note by Junius in his copy of the Ortus Vocab. in the Bodleian. 'Wheie of milke, *serum*.' Baret. 'I quayle as mylke dothe, *je quaillebotte*; this mylke is quayled, eate none of it.' Palsgrave. 'The cream is said to be *quailed* when the butter begins to appear in the process of churning.' Batchelor's *Orthoep. Anal.* p. 140. '*Hoc serum, Anᶜᵉ.* the whey of chese. Sit liquor hoc serum, defundat casius ipsum.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 268.

[6] 'There shulde be foure or fyue and twenty sheetes in a *queyre*: and twenty *queyris* in a reme: though the olde waye were other.' Horman. '[Julius Cesur] vsed to write quayres, and endite letters and pisteles al at ones [quaternes etiam simul epistolas dictare consuevit].' Trevisa's Higden, ii. 193.

[7] A quail.

**Qvhaynte** (**Qwaynte** A.) [1]; *vbi* wyle (wily A.).

a **Qwhayntnes**; *vbi* wylynes.

to **Qvake**; *ballare, tremere, con-, tremescere, con-, trepidare* (*vacillare* A.).

**Qvakynge**; *tremens, tremulus, tremulentus.*

**A Qwaylle** [2]; *Cetus, Cete, indeclinabile in plurali.*

a **Qvarelle of stone** (**Querelle of stane** A.) [3]; *lapidicina, lapidicium.*

**Qwerelle or A playnt.**

*a **Qvarelle**; *querela, &* cetera; *vbi* a plante.

a **Qvaryour** [4]; *lapidicius.*

a **Qvarte**; *quarta.*

a **Qvarter**; *quarterium.*

a **Quarter** (**A Qwarte** A.); *scilicet quarta pars cuiuslibet rei; quadra, quarta, &* cetera.

*a **Quarte** (**Qwartt** A.) [5]; *columitas, calamitas, valitudo, &* cetera; *vbi* hele.

***Quartyfulle** (**Qwartfulle** A.); *compos, prosper, sospes, (et* cetera; *vbi* esy A.).

---

[1] In Arthur's Vision the duchess we are told

'Abowte cho whillide a whele with hir whitte hondez,
Ouer-whelme alle *qwayntely* the whele as cho scholde.' *Morte Arthure*, 3260.

'Anlaf by-þouȝte hym of a *quaynt* gyle [*exquisito astu*].' Trevisa's Higden, vi. 437. O. Fr. *coint.*

'In þe world, he says, noght elles we se
Bot wrechednes and vanite,
Pride and pompe and covatyse,
And vayn sleghtes, and *qwayntyse.*'
Hampole, *P. of Cons.* 1178.

'Here maye ȝe se on whatkin wyse
The Fend men fandes with his *qwayntise.*'
*Metrical Homilies*, ed Small, 79.

Wyclif, in his *Tracts*, ed. Matthew, p. 20, speaks of 'false procurynge of matrimonye bi soteltees and *queyntese* and false bihetynges.'

[2] 'Gret *Quhalis* sall rummeis, rowte, and rair,
Quhose sound redound sall in the air.'
Sir D. Lyndesay, *The Monarche*, iv. 5468.

'He tok þe sturgiun and þe *qual*,
And þe turbut, and lax with-al.' *Havelok*, 753.

In *Metrical Homilies*, ed. Small, p. 25, we read amongst the signs of the Second Advent—

'The thride daie mersuine and *qualle*
Sal yel and mak sa reuful ber
And other grete fises alle
That soru sal it be to her.'

'*Cetus*, a qwalle.' Medulla. A. S. *hwæl.*

[3] 'Item, I gyue to John Stephen in money fyue rikes, all my *quarrell* geare, a blake skyn to maike hym a jerkyn, & my whole interest and good will of my *Quarrell*, ij dosen knyff stones & iiij dosen rebstones.' Will of John Heworth, *Quarelman*, 1571, pr. in *Wills & Invent.* (Surtees Soc.), vol. i. p. 352. In Langley's Polydore Virgil, Bk. iii. c. v. fo. 69$^{b}$, we are told that 'stone delues or *quarelles* wer founde by Cadmus in Thebes, or, as Theophrastus writeth in Phœnice.'

'Bery me in Gudeboure at the *Quarelle* hede,
Bi alle men set I not a farte.'
For, may I pas this place in quarte,
*Townley Myst.* p. 16.

In Trevisa's Higden we are told that 'þe eorþe [of England] ys copious of metayl oor and of salte welles; of *quareres* of marble, &c.'

[4] 'Quarrier or Quarry-man, or he that worketh in a Quarrie.' Minsheu.

'Aboute hym lefte he no masoun,
That stoon coude leye, ne *querrour.*'
*Romaunt of the Rose.*

[5] 'Be the quartere of this ȝere, and hym *quarte* staunde,
He wylle wyghtlye in a qwhyle one his wages hye.' *Morte Arthure*, l. 552.

'Qwhylles he es qwykke and in *qwerte* vnquellyde with handis.' *Ibid.* l. 3810.

'Loue us heliþ, & makiþ in *qwart*,
And liftiþ us up in-to heuene-riche,
And loue rauischiþ crist in-to oure herte,
I woot nowhere no loue it is lijke.'
*Hymns to the Virgin*, p. 23, l. 29.

'Quyll thou art quene in the *quarte*
Hald these wurdus in thi herte
For thou mun lyf butte a starte
And hethun schalle thou fare.'
*Anturs of Arthur*, p. 10, st. xx.

'ȝe xal have hele and leve in *qwart*
If ȝe wol take to ȝow good chere.' *Cov. Myst.* p. 225.

See also **Inqwarte**, above. 'Gains al ur care it es ur *quert.*' *Cursor Mundi*, 21354.

*to make **Quarfull***e* ; *prosperare.*

*a **Quarfullnes***; prosperitas, &c cetera ; vbi* hele.

a **Quene** ; *regina.*

a **Quere** [1] ; *cancellus, chorus.*

a **Querne** [2] ; *mola, mola manualis.*

a **Querne staffe** ; *molucrum.*

a **Queste** [3] ; *vbi* a jnqueste.

a **Questane** [4] ; *cos.*

a **Question**; *questio, jnterrogacio, drama.*

a **Quibyb (Qwybib** A.) [5] ; *species est, quiberum, quiperum.*

**Quikk (Quyke** A.); *eruus (aruus* A.) ; *versus* :

*¶Dic herbas eruos (arnos* A.) *dicas in corpore neruos.*

**Quyk** ; *viuidus, viuificus, viuax, vitalis, superstes, jnmortalis.*

†a **Quyksande (A Qwyckyn̄** A.); *labina, sirtes.*

to **Quyken**; *Animare, viuescere, viuiscere, re-, reuiuere, viuificare, spirare (inspirare* A.), *jnvegitare.*

†**Quyksyluer** ; *Argentum viuum, marcurius.*

a **Quylte** [6] ; *centro, culcitra, ferocia (forecia* A.).

†**Quynquagesym (Qwynq*ua*sim** A.); *quinquagesima.*

---

[1] In Barbour's *Bruce*, xx. 293, we are told that king Robert was buried at Dunfermline 'in a faire towme in the *queyr*.' '*Cœur*, m. the Queer of a Church: *Choreaux*, m. Queermen, singing-men, quirresters.' Cotgrave. 'A Querister, *Chorista*.' Baret. 'With curious countryng in the *queir*.' Sir D. Lyndesay, *The Monarche*, ii. 4677. 'The quere syngeth syde for syde. *Chorus alternis canit*.' Horman.

[2] Harrison in his *Description of England*, pt. i. p. 158, in describing the method of brewing then in use says, 'having therefore groond eight bushels of good malt upon our *querne*, where the toll is saved, she addeth vnto it half a bushel of wheat meale.' '*Mola*, a qwernstone.' Nominale MS. 'A handmill or a querne, *mola manuaria*.' Baret. '*Moulin à bras*, a quern or handmill.' Cotgrave. 'He gryndeth his whete with a hande mylle or a querne. *Trusatili mola triticum terit*.' Horman. 'Querne. *Mola, Moletrina, Pistrilla, Trusatilis mola. Trusatile* is for malte or mustarde, bycause it is turned with the hande. Querne for pepper. *Pistellum*.' Huloet. The word also occurs in Chaucer, *Hous of Fame*, iii. 708 ; and in Wyclif, Exodus xi. 5, Matt. xxiv. 41. In the *Ayenbite of Inwyt*, p. 181, we are told of Samson that he 'uil [fell] into the honden of his yuo [foes], þet him deden grinde ate *querne* ssamuolliche,' a passage which Lydgate copies in his Fall of Princes, leaf e, 7—'And of despite, after, as I fynde,
At their *quernes* made hym for to grynde.'
See also Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 31, l. 831. 'Mustarde is made in an hande mylle or a querne. *Sinapium fit molis manuariis trusatilibus*.' Horman. 'A *qwern*, iij^s. iiij^d.' is included in the Invent. of Marg. Baxster, in 1521. *Bury Wills*, &c. p. 119.

[3] 'A quest of twelue men, *duodecim viratus, inquisitio*.' Baret. 'A quest, *inquisitio*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Queste*, f. a quest, inquirie.' Cotgrave. See *Early Eng. Poems*, ed. Furnivall, p. 116, ll. 196, 199. 'And when the Justice was comyn, he ordeyned a false *queste*, and made hym to be hangede on the galowes.' *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 387.

[4] See P. Whestone, and **Whette stone**, below.

'A good sir, lett hym sone ; I gyf hym the pryse.'
He lyes for the *quetstone*, *Townley Myst.* p. 192.

Neckham in his Treatise *de Utensilibus*, pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 118, mentions amongst the articles necessary to a professional scribe, *cotem vel cotim*, which is glossed 'vestun,' this last being evidently an attempt to represent the English word.

'On *quhitstanis* thare axis scharpis at hame.' G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. vii. p. 230.

[5] These were used as a spice. Thus in W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 174, we read—

'*De maces, e* quibibes, *e clous de orré Vyn blanc e vermayl à graunt plenté*.'

In the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 16, are mentioned 'clowes, maces & *cuibibis*:' see also *ibid.* p. 51. Maundeville, speaking of the balsam of Egypt, says that 'the Fruyt, the whiche is as *Quybybes*, thei clepen Abelissam.' p. 50. In *Kyng Alisaunder*, 6796, are mentioned together 'Theo gilofre, *quybibe*, and mace, Gynger, comyn, &c.' '*Quiperium*, a quybybe.' Nominale MS. '*Cubebes*, f. Cubebs: an Aromaticall and Indian fruit.' Cotgrave. In the *Forme of Cury*, p. 36, are mentioned 'hoole clowes, *quybibes* hoole.'

[6] 'Quilt for a bed, *stragulum suffertum*, or which if it be made of diuers peeces or colours, you may say *cento*.' Baret. See note to **Matres**, above. In the directions for

†a **Qvhischen** [1]; *puluillus.*
†**Qvhissonday**; *penticoste.*
a **Quytance** [2]; *Acquitancia, Accopa, Apoca, Apperta.*
to **Quyte**; *quietare, ac-.*
**Quyte**; *quietus.*
*a **Qwhirlbone** (A **Qwo[r]lebone** A.) [3]; *jntermedium* (*internodium* A.), *vertebra, vertibulum.*
†a **Qwherel of A spyndylle** (A **Qworle of A roke** A.) [4]; *giraculum, neopellum, vertibrum.*
a **Qwhirle wynde** (**Qworle wynde** A.); *turbo.*

## Capitulum 17m R.

R ante A.

a **Raa buke** [5]; *capreus, caprea.*
†**Radcolle**; *Raphanus, herba est.*
to **Rage**; *rabiare, lasciuare, lasciuire.*
**Raynalde**; *rainaldus, nomen proprium.*
a **Ragynge**; *Rabies, rabiecula.*
**Ragynge**; *rabians, rabidus, rabidulus, rabulus.*
a **Rage** (**Ragge** A.); *fractillus.*

---

bed-furniture in Neckham's Treatise *de Utensilibus*, pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 100, we find—

lit quilte oriler quilte
'*Supra thorum culcitra ponatur plumalis, cui cervical maritetur. Hanc cooperiat culcitra*
poynté rayé quissine
*punctata, vel vestis stragulata, super quam pulvinar parti capitis supponende desuper ponatur.*'

[1] In the Inventory of R. Marshall, taken in 1581, are mentioned 'Two oversey bed coveringes, the one lyned with harden 33/4d.—Sexe coverlettes 12/-.—viij happens 5/4d.—Nyne *queshinges*, and iij thrombe ones 18/-.' *Wills & Invent.* (Surtees Soc.), vol. ii. p. 27. See also p. 253, where we find in the Invent. of the goods of W. Claxton, taken in 1566, 'An old kirtle of wosset ijs. A petticote of read viijs. A varningale & a *quissionet* of fustian in apres ijs. Two fraunche hoods xls.' See the description of the lady's chamber in *Sir Degrevant*, where we are told—

'Swythe chayres was i-sete And *quyschonus* of vyolete.' l. 1373.

Lyte, Dodoens, p. 512, says that the down of Reed Mace is so fine that 'in some Countries they fill *quishions* and beddes with it.' In the Invent. of Jane Lawson, taken in 1557, are mentioned 'vj new *quesshings* and iij olde *quisshings* xxiijs.' *Wills & Invents.* i. 158; see also *ibid.* p. 272, and **Whyschen**, below.

[2] 'A quittance, or discharge of debt made by word of mouth before witnesse; a forgiuing of debt, accompting it as paid, *Acceptilatio;* but *Apocha*, Vlpian saith, is a quittance onelie of monie paid downe.' Baret.

[3] Harrison tells us that 'when the bodie of Ajax was found, the *whirl bone* of his knee was adjudged so broad as a pretie dish.' *Descr. of Brit.* c. v. p. 11. Here the meaning is a knee-cap. Batman, On Bartholome, Bk. v. ch. xxvii. fo. 50, says, 'they [the bones of the arm] are covered in joynts and *whirlbones* with gristles, that the sinews of feeling be not grieved by hardnes of bones.' 'Whyrlbone of ones kne, *pallette de genouil.*' Palsgrave.

[4] A round piece of wood which was fixed to the end of the spindle, to make it turn better. Barnabe Googe, in his trans. of Heresbach's *Husbandrie*, p. 11b, enumerates amongst agricultural implements, 'spindles, *wharles*, Fireshovels, Firestones, &c.' 'Vertebrum dicitur *vertel*, scilicet illud quod pendet in fuso.' J. de Garlande, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 134. '*Vertibulum*, hwyrf-ban.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 19. 'A wherle, or wherne that women put on their spindles, *spondylus.*' Baret. 'Wharle for a spyndell, *peson.*' Palsgrave. Bp. Kennett describes it as 'the piece of wood put upon the iron spindle to receive the thread.' Cotgrave gives '*Peson*, m. a wherne or wherle to put on a spindle.' Mr. Peacock in his Gloss. of Manley & Corringham has '*Wharles*, s. pl. the little flanged cylinders from which the several strands of a rope are spun.' '*Verticulum*, a wherne to sette on a spindell. *Verticillum*, a little wherne.' Cooper. See **a Rokke** and **Wharle**, below.

[5] In the *Reeve's Tale*, when the Clerks find their horse gone, they prepare to chase it, and one says—'I es ful wight, God wat, as is a *ra.*' C. Tales, 4086.

**Raggy**; *Fractillosus.*
**Ray** [1]; *stragulum* (*stragulatus* A.).
**Ray or schate** (piscis A.) [2]; *rayadia, vranoscopus.*
**Rayde**; *stragulatus.*
a **Rayle** [3]; *glebarius, Auis est.*
**A Raylle or A perke** [4]; *pertica* (A.).
to **Rayne**; *pluere, pluitare.*
a **Rayne**; *pluuia, plutum, hibernus dicitur Ab hyemps; versus:*
¶ *Rores & pluuie, nimbi dicuntur & ymbres;*
*Roscida e rore fiunt, sed ibernus Ab imbre.*
a **Rayne bowe**; *jris; versus:*
¶ *Iris res mira cum jris non est jn jra.*

**Rayne**; *pluuiosus.*
to **Rase** (**Rayse** A.) **vpe**; *Arrigere, erigere, exitare, surrigere, suscitare.*
**Raysed vpe**; *erectus, exitatus, suscitatus.*
a **Raysynge vpe**; *exitacio, suscitacio.*
a **Rake**; *pecten, rastrum, rastellum diminutiuum.*
**Rakles** (**Rakelese** A.) [5]; *ignavius, neclijens, & cetera; vbi* slawe.
it **Rakkes**; *refert, -bat, distat, -bat.*
a **Raklesnes** (**Rakelesnes** A.); *ignavia, & cetera; vbi* necligens.
**Ramelle** [6]; *quisquilie.*
a **Rame**; (*Aries, Vervex* A.).

---

[1] In the Liber Albus, p. 631, we find a regulation 'that cloths of *ray* shall be 28 ells in length, measured by the list, and 5 quarters in width.' See the Statute 11 Henry IV, c. 6. The word occurs in P. Plowman, C. vii. 217, on which see Prof. Skeat's note. In the Will of Dame Elizabeth Browne, Paston Letters, iii. 465, we find mentioned 'iiij curtens, ij of *rayed* sarsenet, and two of grene.' 'A *rai* cloth she made to hir; bijs and purpre the clothing of hir [*stragulatam vestem* Vulg.].' Wyclif, Prov. xxxi. 22.

'In Westmynster hall I found out one,
Which went in a long gown of *raye;*
I crowched and kneled before hym anon,
For Maryes love, of help I hym praye.'
Lydgate's *London Lickpeny*, l. 37.

'He clothed him in a robe of *ray*, that was of his squyers livere.' Caxton, *Chron. of Eng.* c. 197. In the Treatise *de Utensilibus* by Alexander Neckham, pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 100, directions are given that on beds are to be placed—

quilte poynté rayé

'*culcitra punctata vel vestis stragulata.*' 'Raie garment or gowne. *Virgata Vestis, Virgulata.*' Huloet. '*Raie* seemeth to be a word attributed to cloth, neuer coloured or died. *Vide* An. 11 Henry IV, c. 6.' Minsheu.

[2] '*Raia;* a fish called Raye or Skeate.' Cooper. 'Raie or Skatefish. *Batis, raia.*' Huloet. 'And for more dyspyte they cast on hym the guttes of *reyghes* and other fysshe.' Caxton, Chron. of Eng. ed. 1520, pt. 5, p. 54. See **Scate**, below.

[3] The Corn Crake or Landrail. 'A rayle, bird, *rusticula.*' Manip. Vocab.

[4] 'A rayle, perche, *cantherium.*' Manip. Vocab. See **Perke**, before. 'Raile or perche. *Cantherium.*' Huloet. 'Item, for a pese tymbre for the *rayles* on the gardyn wallis . . . . iiij. s. v. d.' Howard Household Books (Roxb. Club), p. 401.

[5] 'Reachlesse, or negligent.' Baret. 'Recklesse, *negligens.*' Manip. Vocab. A. S. *rêceleas.*

[6] Rubbish, such as bricklayers' rubbish, or stony fragments, rubble. The Prior of St. Mary, Coventry, in 1480, complains of 'the pepull of the said cite carryinge their donge, *ramel*, and swepinge of their houses' to some place objectionable to him. '*Quisquiliæ*, those thynges whiche in makyng cleane a garden or orchard are carried foorth, as stickes, weedes, &c.' Cooper. The word is still in use in the North. 'To lay a wal artificially and to bind the stones wel, they ought in alternative course to ride and reach one over another halfe: as for the middle of the wall within, it would be well stuffed and filled with any rubbish, *rammel*, and broken stones.' Holland's *Pliny*, Bk. xxxvii. c. 22. 'To keepe downe Inundations and Deluges, he enlarged and cleansed the channel of the river Tiberis, which in times past was full of *rammell* and the ruines of houses, and so by that meanes narrow and choaked [*completum olim ruderibus*].' *Ibid. Suetonius*, p. 51. See Halliwell, s. v. Rammel-wood, and Wedgwood. It is also very frequently used for brush-wood, dead wood, &c. Thus the translator of Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 71, l. 292, speaking of

a **Rape**; *corda, cordula diminutiuum, funis*; versus:

¶ *Corda, fidis, restis est funis funiculusque*
*Est Antempna, rudens, Amentum iungitur istis.*
*Est A rudo rudens; fidicen fidis & cano format.*

**Item A rape**; *canabs, funiculus.*

to go on **Rape**; *funambulus, sce[n]obates* (A.).

a **Raper** [1]; *cordator, cordex, medio correpto, scenefactor; scenefactorius participipium.*

to make **Rapes**; *scenofacere.*

to **Rare** (or grete A.); *vagire.* **Rarande**; *vagiens.*

a **Rasyn**; *passa, racemus.*

**Rasyns of coran̄** [2]; *vuapassa.*

*a **Raster clathe** [3]; *ralla.*

*a **Raster house** (**Raser howse** A.); *barbitondium, tonsorium* (*tonsarium* A.).

a **Rasure** [4]; *nouacula, rallum, rasorium.*

†a **Rate**; *rata, porcio.*

a **Raton** [5]; *rato* (*sorex* A.).

**Rather**; *pocius, quinimmo.*

†to **Ratylle** [6]; *travlare.*

†**A Ratyller**; *travlus.*

a **Ravyn̄**; *corax, coruus.*

a **Ravyn̄** [7]; *rapina, raptus*; versus:

¶ *Rerum rapina sed raptus fit mulierum.*

a **Ravyner**; *raptor.*

to **Ravysche**; *Accipere, capere jnvite, diripere, corripere, obripere, rapere, raptare, raptitare.*

a **Ravyschynge**; *rapax, rapidus* (*rauus* A.); versus:

---

vines, says: 'The *ramal* [misprinted *rainal*] from the fressher bough to leson Ys goode,' the latin reading being '*rami inutiles.*' Bellendene in his *Trans. of Livy*, p. 26, has: 'And in the mene time, the cieteyanis ischit, all atanis, out of thair portis, and followit with grete furie on the Romanis, quhil thay war drevin to the samin place quhare the buschement wes laid in wate, hid amang the *rammell*, as said is:' and so also Stewart in his *Croniclis of Scotland*, ii. 571—

'Syne in ane forrest that wes neir besyde, Amang the *rammell* quhair scho did hir hyde.'
'Full litill it wald delite To write of scrogges, brome, hadder, or *rammell.*'
G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. ix. Prol. l. 44.

See also *ibid.* pp. 330, l. 47 and 362, l. 9, and *Complaynt of Scotlande*, p. 37. From the French, '*Ramilles.* Small stickes or twigs: little boughes or branches.' Cotgrave. Lat. *Ramale*, which Cooper explains as 'a seared or dead bough cut from a tree.'

[1] 'A roper. a ropemaker, *cordier.*' Palsgrave. 'A roper, *restio.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Restio*, a roper, also he that hangeth hymselfe.' Cooper.

[2] Currants. In the *Forme of Cury*, p. 16, is given a receipt for making 'Roo broth,' in which is mentioned 'a grete porcion of vinegar with *Raysons of Corante.*' So also in Receipt No. 64, p. 36, we have '*raisons coraunce.*' '*Hec racemus, Acc.* rasyn. *Hec uvapassa, idem.*' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 192. See also Tusser, ch. xxxiv. 21. 'Raysyn. *Vuapassa.*' Huloet.

[3] See **Schavynge clathe** and **Schavynge house**, hereafter.

[4] 'A barber's raser, *nouacula.*' Baret. '*Rasorium*, scœr-sex.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 34.

[5] 'A *raton* of renon, most renable of tonge Seide for a souereygne help to hymselue.'
P. Plowman, Prol. 158.
'*Ratons* and myse and soche small dere That was hys mete that vij ȝere.'
MS. Cantab. Ff. ii. 38, leaf 106.

'*Hic rato, Acc.* raton.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 187. See Trevisa's Higden, v. 119. In the Will of John Notyngham, of Bury, executed in 1427, is mentioned a street called 'the *Ratunrowe.*' Sir J. Maundeville says of the Tartars: 'alle maner of wylde beestes they eten, houndes, cattes, *ratouns*, &c.' Fr. *raton.*

[6] Cooper renders *traulus* by 'one that can scant utter his wordes.' 'Ratler in the throte who aptly doth not pronounce. *Traulus.*' Huloet.

[7] 'Rauine, *heluatio.*' Baret. 'Ravenye, rape, or inordinate gettynge, *rapina.*' Huloet. 'Rauenie, *rapina.*' Manip. Vocab. 'Many hydus bestes of *ravyn.*' Hampole, *P. of Cons.* 9448. A. S. *reaf, reafung*, spoil, robbery.

¶ *Predo, rapax, rapidus fluuius, rapidusque catellus.*

a **Rawe**; *series.*

on **Rawe** [1]; *gradatim, ordinatim, seriatim.*

to be **Rawe as flesche**; *crudere, -descere.*

**Rawe** [1]; *jncoctus, illixus, crudus.*

a **Rawenes**; *cruditas.*

þe **Rawne of a fysche** [2]; *lectis.*

to **Raw[n]son**; *luere, redimere.*

a **Rawnson**; *redempcio.*

†to **Raxille** [3]; *Alo* (*exalo* A.). ¶ **Rawntre.**

R ante E.

**Rebelle** (**Rabelle** A.); *rebellis, &* cetera: *vbi* prowde.

a **Rebellnes**; *rebellio.*

to **Recorde**; *repetere, recordare.*

a **Recordynge**; *repiticio; repetens participium.*

to **Recouer**; *recuperare.*

**Recouerabille**; *recuperabilis.*

vn **Recouerabylle**; *Irrecuperabilis.*

a **Recouerynge**; *recuperacio; recuperans participium.*

**Recouerde**; *recuperatus.*

to **Recounselle**; *reconsiliare.*

a **Recounsillynge**; *reconsiliacio; reconsilians participium.*

**Recounselde**; *reconsiliatus.*

**Rede** [4]; *burus, coccineus, feniceon grece, feniceus* (*puniceus* A.), *luteus, rubeus, rubellus, ruber, ruberculus, rubicundus, rufus, roseus, sanguineus.*

to be **Rede**; *horrere, rubere, rubescere.*

†**Rede grapes**; *elbee* (*Albica* A.).

a **Rednes**; *rubedo, rubor.*

**Redy**; *jnclinatus, paratus, procliuis, procliuus, promptus, promptuosus, promptulus, &* cetera.

to make **Redy**; *parare.*

vn **Redy**; *jnparatus, inpromptus.*

**Redyly**; *prompte, jnclinate, procliue.*

to **Refrene**; *cohercere, cohibere, -bescere, compescere, refrenare.*

to **Refresche**; *frigerare, re-, recreare* (*reficere, Refocillare* A.), *&* cetera; *vbi* to nvrysche.

a **Refreschynge**; *refeccio, refrigerium.*

***Refeccion**; *Refrigerium* (A.).

to **Refuse**; *vbi* to forsake.

a **Regester**; *regester.*

---

[1] See also **Rowe.**

[2] The roe. See **A Rowne of Fysche**, below.

'From fountains small greit Nilus flude doith flow,
Even so of *rawnis* do michty fisches breid.'

Icel. *hrogn.* K. James VI. Chron. S. P. iii. 489.

[3] To stretch oneself, as one just awaking. '*Après dormer il ço espreche* (raskyt hym).' W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 152. 'Raskle, *pandiculari.* Ruskle, *pandiculari.*' Manip. Vocab. In Laȝamon, 25991, we have—

'And seoððen he gon ramien, and *raxlede* swiðe,
& adun lai bi þan fure, & his leomen strahte.'

So also in P. Plowman, c. viii. 7, Accidia '*rascled* and remed, and routte at þe laste.' Compare also R. de Brunne, *Handlyng Synne*, 4282—

'Rys up, he seyþ. now ys tyme. þan begynneþ he to klawe and to *raske.*'

The author of the *Cursor Mundi* says of Nimrod that

'þar was na folk he wond bi Ouer al he *raxhild* him wit rage.'
Moght þam were wit his maistri, l. 2209;

where the Fairfax MS. reads *raxled*, the Gottingen *rahut*, and the Trinity *went.*

'He *raxis* him, and heuis vp on hie His bludy swerd, and smait in al his mane.'
G. Douglas, *Eneados*, Bk. xii. p. 438, l. 22.

'Thryis scho hir self *raxit* vp to ryse, Thryis on hir elbok lenys.'
*Ibid.* Bk. iv. p. 124, l. 25.

See Prof. Skeat's note on P. Plowman, C. viii. 7. '*Halo*, to onde, or brethe, or raxulle.' Medulla. '*I raxled* and fel in gret affray.' *Allit. Poems*, A. 1173.

[4] '*Burrhus*, he that after eatyng hath a redde face like a puddynge.' Cooper.

a **Regestery** ; *regesterium*.
to **Reherse** ; *iterare, recitare, referre, renunciare.*
a **Rehersynge** ; *iteracio, recitacio ; recitans participium.*
to **Rede** ; *legere, re-, per-, lectare, lectitare, legitare, lecturire.*
A **Reder** ; *lector* (A.).
a **Rede** ; *Arundo, canna, canula* (*Cannella ; Arundinetum, Cannetum est locus vbi crescunt* A.).
†a **Rede bede** ; *Arundinetum, cannetum.*
to **Reyñ** (**Regne** A.) ; *regnare ;* (versus: ¶ *Rex sua regna regit, rigna puella facit* A.).
a **Reyñ** (**Regne** A.) ; *regnum.*
a **Reyñ of a brydelle** (**bridylle** A.) ; *vbi* A reñ (Rene A.).
†a **Rekande** [1] ; *cremale.*
a **Reke** ; *fumus* (*fumulus* A.), *fumiculus diminutiuum* : (*fumalis, fumidus* A.).
to **Reke** [2] ; *fumare* (*in-* A.), *fumere, fumescere, fumidare, fumigare, suffumare, suffumigare.*
a **Rekynge** ; *fumositas, fumiditas.*
**Rekynge** ; *fumalis, fumidus, fumans, fumigans, fumigosus, fumigabundus.*
***Rekels** (**Rekyls** A.) [3] ; *jncensum, olibanum.*

---

[1] A crook or hook used for suspending a pot over the fire. Still in use in the North. See Reckon in Mr. Robinson's Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire, E. Dial. Soc. D'Arnis gives '*Cremale*, cremaster focarius, *crémaillère*,' and Cotgrave has '*Crémaillère*, f. a hook to hang any thing on; especially a pot-hook or pot-hanger.' The word is of very common occurrence in Wills and Inventories of residents in the northern counties during the 15th and 16th centuries. Thus in 1485 we find in the inventory of the goods of John Carter of York, 'j pare of coberdis, ij potte-hyngyls, j *racand*, j pare of tongys, pret, x$^{d}$.' *Test. Eborac.* iii. 300 ; and amongst the goods of R. Prat in 1562 are mentioned 'j *reckand*, j paire of pot clyppes, viij$^{d}$.' *Wills & Invents.* i. 207 ; and again, p. 208, 'j cryssett, ij *rackyncrokes*, j pair of tonges, &c.' The spelling of the word varied considerably : thus we have '*rakinge* crok,' *Wills & Invent.* i. 158 ; '*raken* crok,' *ibid.* 101 ; '*rackin* crook,' *ibid.* p. 258 ; '*rakinge* crooke,' *Richmond. Wills*, p. 53 ; '*rakoncruke*,' *ibid.* 152 ; '*racon* crockes,' *ibid.* 163, and '*rakennes*,' *ibid.* p. 203. In the Invent. of Galfryde Calvert, taken in 1575, are included 'j *reckand* vj$^{d}$., j. paire tongs, ij$^{d}$., j paire potte crooks, ij$^{d}$.' *ibid.* p. 255 ; see also *ibid.* pp. 41, 70, and 134. The word is evidently from A. S. *rêcan.*

[2] Hampole, *P. of Cons.* 9429, says that the throats of the wicked shall be filled

'Of alle thyng þat es bitter and strang, Of lowe and *reke* with stormes melled.'

In the Metrical version of the Psalms, ci. 4, we read—

'For waned als *reke* mi daies swa And mi banes als krawkan dried þa.'

In *Metrical Homilies*, p. 69, we have an account of the temptation of St. Martin, and are told how the devil, when resisted by the Saint,

'went away als *reke*, And fled hym for hys answar meke.'

'Of þaire malice may na mon speke, til heyuen þar-of rises þe *reke*.' *Cursor Mundi*, 1644.

'Than euery man the *rekand* schidis in fere Rent fra the fyris, and on the schippis slang.'
G. Douglas, *Eneados*, Bk. ix. p. 276, l. 29.

'Quhill mixt with *reik* the fell sparkis of fyre Hie in the are vpglidis brinand schyre.'
A. S. *rêk.* *Ibid.* l. 34.

[3] In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 216, we are told that a sinner pleases the devil with the stinking odour of his sins 'betere þen he schulde mid eni swote *rechles* ;' and again, p. 376, 'Aromaȝ is imaked of mirre & of *rechles*.' In the *Metrical Homilies*, p. 97, we read of the Magi that

'The tother gift that thai gaf Crist, Als now shewes hali kirke indede,
Was *rekiles*, for wel thai wiste, For *rekeles* rekes upward euin,
That *rekelis* bisend his goddhede ; And menskis him that wonis in heuin :'

and in the *Townley Mysteries*, p. 125, the second of the Magi says—

'Go we fast, syrs, I you pray, I bring *rekyls*, the sothe to say,
To worshyp hym if that we may, Here in myn hende.'
'Mi bede be righted als *rekles* in þi sight, Heving of mi hend offrand of night.'
Metrical Version of the Psalms, cxl. 2.

In *Genesis & Exodus*, 3782, we have *reclefat* = an incense dish, a censer.

a **Rele** (**Reyle** A.); *Alabrum & Alibrum, Abductorium.*
**Relefe** [1]; *fragmentum, Reliquiae* (A.).
to **Relefe**; *relaxare, remittere, &* cetera; *vbi* to forgyfe.
a **Relefe**; *relaxacio.*
**Relefyd**; *relaxatus.*
**Relekys**; *reliquie.*
a **Religiōn**; *religio.*
**Religyous**; *religiosus.*
a **Religyous man**; *cenobita* (*religiosus, religicus* A.).
to **Releue** (**Relefe** A.); *Releuiare.*
a **Releue**; *releuium.*
a **Reme**; *regnum.*
**Reme** [2]; *quaccum.*
a **Remedy**; *Antitodum, remedium.*
a **Remenent**; *reliquium.*
**Remeve**; *Abdere, Abdicare, Arcere*; *unde ouidius* (*Virgi*[*li*]us A.); *versus*:
¶ *Quis te nostris Amplexibus Arcet .i. remouet* (*remanet* A.):
*circumscribere, differe* (*discedere, disserere* A.), *remouere, semouere, submouere, &* cetera.
**Removed**; *remotus, semotus.*
a **Reyn** (**Rene** A.) **of A bridelle** (**brydylle** A.); *habena, habenula diminutiuum* (*lorum* A.).
to **Reyn** (**Rene** A.); *habenare.*
**Renyd** (**Renede** A.); *habenatus.*
to **Renewe**; *renouare.*
**Renewyd**; *resensitus*, medio *producto, renouatus*; (*versus*:
¶ *Roma recensita set vasa recensita dicas:*
*Hec Renouata sapis, Renouata set illa tenebris* A.).
a **Renewynge**; *renouacio.*
a **Rent**; *redditus, salarium.*
a **Reparacion**; *Reparacio.*
to **Reparelle** [3]; *reparare*; *-tor, -trix, &* cetera.
**Repareld**; *reparatus.*
to **Reproue** [4]; *Arguere, Argutare, Accusare, blasphemare, coarguere, rearguere, circumscribere, cathezizare,* con*fundere*, con*futare, jmpropare, inpugnare, notare, de-, reprehendere, reprobare* (*vituperare* A.), *&* cetera; *vbi* to accuse.

---

[1] 'If owght beleve, specyaly I pray 3ow,
That the pore men the *relevys* ther of have now.' *Coventry Myst.* p. 89.
See Wyclif, Exodus viii. 3: 'froggis that shulen steyn vp . . . . in to the *relyues* of thi metis;' and xxix. 34: 'if there leeue of the sacrid flesh, or of the looues vnto the morwetide, thow shalt brenne the *relif* [*relifs* P. *reliquias*] with fier.' See also 3 Kings xiv. 10, Matthew xiv. 20, &c. The Promptorium has 'Cracoke, relefe of molte talowe or grese,' p. 101. The *Cursor Mundi*. l. 13512, has—
'Þe *releif* gadir þai in hepes, And fild þar-wit tuelue mikel lepes.'
'Reliefe of broken meate. *Fragmen, Fragmentum.*' Huloet.
'The *releef* of Cristes feeste 3e renden and ratyn.'
Reply of Friar Daw, in Wright's *Polit. Poems*, ii. 110.

[2] Thick cream. See the *Complaynt of Scotland*, p. 43, where are mentioned, 'curdis and quhaye, sourkittis, fresche buttir ande salt buttir, *reyme*, flot quhaye, grene cheis, kyrn mylk, &c.' '*Hoc coactum, Acc.* reme.' Wright's Vocab. p. 200.

[3] 'And also I will that this place dwell still to my wyfe and to my childer, the terme that my dede spekes, if thay will thayme selfe. And I will that they *reparell* it, and kepe it in the plyte that it es in now, als wele als thay may.' *Testam*$^{ta}$ *Eboracensia* (Surt. Soc.), i. 186, Will of John of Croston, 1393. 'Item, to John ffelton his hous fre term of his lyfe, he to *reparell* hit and corrodye in seint katerynes term of his lyfe:' *Wills & Invents.* i. 80, Will of Roger Thornton. 'Therfor the preestis *repareliden* not the hilyngis of the temple, til to the thre and twentithe 3eer of kyng Joas.' Wyclif (Purvey), 4 Kings xii. 6. Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, iv. 237, says that 'Herodes lefte after hym many of his wyse workes, for he hi3te þe temple and *reparaylede* Samaria, and cleped hit Sebasten in worschip of Cesar.' See also G. Douglas, *Æneados*, p. 112, l. 51.

[4] 'To reproue witnesses, *testes refutare.* To reproue; to reprehend; to blame; to impute; to accuse; to shewe; to vtter, or declare; also to prohibite, *arguo.*' Baret.

a **Reprove**; *blasphemia, jmproperium, confusio, reprehensio, sales, vt ibi vrus (verba* A.) *que cum salibus asperiora dedit, vituperium.*

*a **Rere sopere**[1]; *obsonium.*

*a **Rere soper** (to **Ette Rere soper** A.); *obsonare & obsonari, producto -so-.*

a **Resate** (**Resett** A.); *recepcio, receptus.*

to **Resave** (**Receyfe** A.); *Accipere, Admittere, excipere, recipere, suscipere.*

a **Resaver** (**Receyvour** A.); *colector, colectarius, receptor.*

to **Resigne** (**Resynge** A.); *resignare.*

a **Reson**; *Animus, calculus, racio.*

**Resonabylle**; *racionabilis, racionalis. Sed differunt; Racionale est illud (id* A.) *quod vtitur vel aptum natum est vti racione, vt homo, angelus. Sed racionabile est quod racione agitur* vel *ducitur & racionabiliter viuit: vnde multi homines sunt racionales .i. aptitudinem habent vtendi racione, sed non omnes sunt racionabiles quia non ducuntur racione, & proprie homo dicitur racionalis, Angelus vero jntellectualis.*

vn **Resonabylle**[2]; *irracionalis, irracionabilis, effrenatus, & cetera Alia.*

a **Respyte**; *respectus, jnducie.*

a **Responde**; *Responsorium.*

to **Respyt.**

to **Rest**; *quiere, con-, re-, quiescere, con-, re-, meridiari est jn meridie quiescere, respirare, sabbatizare, pausare.*

a **Rest**; *quies, re-, quietudo, pausa, pausacio, sabbatum, tranquillitas.*

vn **Rest**; *jnquietudo, irremedium*; *irremedialis* participium.

†**Reste** (**Restede** A.)[3]; *rancidus, rancidulus.*

†a **Restnes**; *rancor.*

to be **Reste**; *rancere.*

**Restefulle**; *quietus, oportunus, & cetera*; *vbi* stille.

---

[1] In the Prologue to the *Tale of Beryn*, p. 12, l. 363, we are told how the Pardoner

'plukkid out of his purs, I trow, þe dowery,
And toke it Kit, in hir hond, & bad hir pryuely
To orden a *rere soper* for hem bothe to,
A cawdell made with swete wyne, & with sugir also.'

Cotgrave gives '*Collation.* A collation, rere-supper, or repast after supper.' Lydgate in his *Minor Poems* (Percy Soc.), p. 68, gives the following warning—

'Suffre no surfetis in thy house at nyght, Ware of *reresoupers*, and of grete excesse,
Of noddyng hedys and of candel light, And slowth at morow and slomberyng idelnes.'

See also *ibid.* p. 90. A similar caution is given in the Babees Book, p. 56—

'Vse no surfetis neiþir day ne nyght, Neiþer ony *rere soupers*, which is but excesse.'

Robert of Brunne, in his *Handlyng Synne*, p. 227, also complains of the practice—

'As y have tolde of *rere sopers*, þe same falleþ of erly dyners.'

'A rear-supper, *epidipnis.*' Coles. '*Obceno*, to rere-suppyn.' Medulla. In Bishop Fisher's Sermon at the Month's Mind of the Lady Margaret, he commends her for 'eschewynge bankettes, *reresoupers*, ioncryes betwyxe meales.' Works, p. 294. Horman says 'rere suppers slee many men. *Comesatio plurimos occidit.*'

[2] MS. vn **Rasonabylle**.

[3] In the *Forme of Cury*, p. 111, are given two receipts for the prevention of *Restyng* in Venison. Tusser in his *Five Hundred Points, &c.* p. 53, says—

'Through follie too beastlie Much bacon is *reastie.*'

The expression 'rusty bacon' is still common. 'Restie, attainted, sappie or vnsauorie flesh, *subrancida caro.*' Baret.

'Thy fleshe is *restie* or leane, tough & olde, Or it come to borde unsavery & colde.'

Barclay, *Cytezen & Uplondyshman* (Percy Soc.), p. 39.

Gervase Markham in *The Countrey Farme*, 1616, p. 107, says—'the scalding of Hogges keepeth the flesh whitest, plumpest, and fullest, neither is the Bacon so apt to *reast* as the other; besides, it will make it somewhat apter to take salt.'

vn **Restfulle**; *Inquietus, Importunus* (A.).
**Restfully**; *quiete, oportune.*
vn **Restfully**; *inquiete, inoportune.*
a **Restoratyve** [1]; *Algebra.*
to **Restore** (**Restour** A.); *reparare, restaurare, restituere.*
**Restored**; *restauratus, restitutus.*
**Restorynge**; *Restauracio* (A.).
a **Restytucyoñ**; *restitucio, restauracio.*
to **Restreyñ**; *restryngere.*
a **Restrenynge**; *restriccio, restringens.*
a **Retoryañ** [2]; *rethor; rethoricus.*
**Rethorykk**; *rethorica; rethoricus.*
†a **Revelynge** [3]; *pero.*
a **Reverence**; *reuerencia.*
**Reuerent**; *reuerens, venerabilis.*
vn **Reuerent**; *irreuerens, non reuerens.*
†to **Reueste** [4]; *reuestire.*

---

[1] Surely the strangest definition of a restorative ever given.

[2] 'Com nowe furthe therfore the suasion of swetnesse *Rethoryen*, whiche that goth oonly the ryght way, whil she forsaketh not myne estatut3.' Chaucer, *Boethius*, Bk. ii. p. 30.

[3] Properly a rough kind of shoe formerly worn by the Scotch, to whom for that reason the term was sometimes applied contemptuously. Thus Minot in Wright's *Polit. Poems*, i. 62, says—

'Rugh-fute *riveling*, now kindels thi care,
Bere-bag, with thi boste, thi biging es bare.'

So also R. de Brunne, in his trans. of Langtoft, p. 282—

'þou scabbed Scotte, þi nek þi hotte, þe deuelle it breke,
It salle be hard to here Edward ageyn þe speke.
He salle þe ken, our lond to bren, & werre bigynne,
þou getes no þing, bot þi *riueling*, to hang þer inne."

See also Wright's *Polit. Songs*, p. 307—

'Sum es left na thing, Boute his rivyn *riveling*, To hippe thar-inne.'

Cooper translates '*Pero*' by 'a shooe of raw leather; a startuppe; a sacke;' and Baret has 'A high shooe of rawe leather called a startop, *Pero*.' 'Riuelynge or churles clowtynge of a shoe wyth a broade clowte of lether. *Pero*.' Huloet. In Scotland the word assumed the forms *Rewelyn*, *Rowlyng*, *Rilling*, *Rullion* or *Rullyon*. Jamieson explains it as shoes made of undressed hides, with the hair on them, and quotes from Wyntoun, VIII. xxix. 273— 'hys knychtis weryd *rewelynys* Of hydis, or of Hart Hemmynys;'

and from Wallace, i. 219—

'Ane Ersche mantill it war thi kynd to were, Rouch *rowlyngis* apon thi harlot fete.'
A Scotts thewtill wndir thi belt to ber,

G. Douglas translates Virgil's *crudus pero* in *Æneid*, vii. 690, by 'ane rouch *rilling* of raw hyde and of hare.' Bosworth in his A.-S. Dictionary gives '*Rifling*. A kind of shoe,' from Aelfric's Glossary in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 26, where we find '*obstrigilli*, rifelingas.' '*Pero*. A ryuelyng.' Medulla. '*Pero, quoddam calciamentum rusticorum amplum, altum; Anglice*, a ryuelynge or a chorles clowtynge.' Ortus.

[4] 'The gode man vor drede to churche wende anon, & *reuestede* him by the auter.' R. of Gloucester, p. 537. In *Metrical Homilies*, p. 78, we read—

'This bisschope, of whaim I spake, *Reueste* him to synge his messe;'

and again, p. 161—

'Efter thaim *reuested* rathe, And Crist him seluen com thar nest,
Com suddekyn and deken bathe; *Reuested* als a messe prest.'

At the wedding of Sir Degrevant we are told that

'Solempnely a cardinal Sang the masse ryal
*Revestyd* with a pontifical, And wedded that hende.' l. 1829.

'With taperes on eche side monekes hit were echon,
*Reuested* in faire copes a3en hem hi come anon.' *St. Brandan*, l. 269.

See also *Early Eng. Poems*, p. 47, *Lay-Folks Mass-Book*, p. 6, l. 34—

'When þo auter is al dight, & þo preste is *reuysht* right,'

where other MSS. read *re-wesshut*, *reuest*, and 'When þo prest *revestis* hym mass to be-gyn.' So in *William of Palerne*, 5047—

'þe patriarkes & oþer prelates prestli were *reuested*,
To make þe mariage menskfulli as it ou3t.'

Chaucer uses *revest* in the simple meaning of re-clothe in *Troylus & Cressida*, iii. st. 51. 'At the same instant, by the same tempest, one of the south dores of S. Dionise church in

†a **Reuestry**; *vestiarium*, *vestibulum*, *consistorium*.

†to **Revet** (**Reuett** A.); *repercutere*.

**Revme** [1]; *revma* (*Rema* A.).

**A Revmour**; *Murmur*, *Rumor* (A.).

to **Rewarde**; *compendere*, *re-*, *compensare* & *-ri*, *munerare*, *re-*, *retribuere*.

a **Rewarde**; *recompensacio*, *retribucio*, & cetera; *vbi* mede.

**Rewarded**; *compensatus*, *re-*.

vn **Rewarded**; *emeritus*.

to **Reule**; *regulare*, *gubernare*, & cetera; *vbi to* gouerne.

a **Reule**; *regula*, *norma*, *normula*, *notamen*, *ordo*.

a **Reule**; *regula*; *vnde versus*:

¶ *Amussis, perpendiculumque regula signat.*

†**Reuly**; *tranquillus*, & cetera; *vbi* stylle or pesabylle.

†*with* oute **Reule**; *enormis*, *enormulus* (*enormalus* A.), *irrigularis*.

†vn **Rewely**; *jnquietus*, *inportunus*, & cetera; *vbi* vnpesable.

R *ante* I.

**Ry** [2]; *sagalum* (*Sigalum* A.); *sigalinus*, *sigaliceus*, *sigaleus* participia; (*Ciligo* A.).

a **Ryb** (**Ribe** A.); *costa*.

*a **Ryb for lyne**.

*to **Ryb** (**Ribe** A.) **lyne**; *costare*, *ex-*, *nebridare*.

**Rybbe** [3]; *herba est*.

*a **Rybbynge skyn** [4]; *nebrida* (*gebrida* A.), *pellicudia*.

*A **Ripplyng stoke** [5] (A.).

**Riche**; *copiosus qui Adquisita multa cum jndustria habet*, *cobs* (*cops* A.), *diues Auro & Argento per dei jndulgenciam copiosus est*, *diuisiosus* (*diciosus* A.), *fecundus*,

---

Fenchurch street, with the dore of the *reuestrie* of the same church, were both striken through and broken.' Holinshed, *Chronicles*, v. 1185. In Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. vi. p. 165, l. 6, *revestry* is used simply in the sense of a closet, private room—

'To the also within our realme sall be Mony secrete closet and *reuestre*:'

the latin being *te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris*.

[1] 'Reume, or catarre, distilling of humours from the head, *catarrhus*, *rheuma*.' Baret. '*Rheuma*, a rheume.' Cooper. '*Rheume*, the rhewme.' Cotgrave.

[2] According to Baret '*Siligo* is not Rye, but fine wheate.'

[3] It is difficult to identify this plant. Halliwell says that in Essex *Rib* means the common water-cress, but in a 15th cent. gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 226, 'rybbe' is glossed by *costus*, which Cooper identifies with that 'commonly called *Cocus* and *Herba Mariæ*,' that is, costmary. On the other hand, the gloss. in MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76 gives '*Cinoglosa*, ribbe,' and so the A.-S. Gloss. printed by Wright, p. 66. In the 13th cent. trilingual gloss. of plants, *ibid.* p. 140, we have '*Lanceolata*, launceleie, ribbe,' and so in P. 'Rybbeworte. *Lanciola*.' It may be worth noting, as the word does not occur in Halliwell, although it is certainly not the plant here referred to, that Lyte, Dodoens, p. 683, gives the name *Ribes* to the Gooseberry: 'The first kind is called *Grossulæ rubræ*, *Ribes rubrum*: in Englishe, Redde Gooseberies, Beyon sea Gooseberies, Bastard Corinthes, & common *Ribes* . . . . . The second kind is called *Ribes nigrum*: in English, Blacke Gooseberies, or blacke *Ribes*.' He adds that 'the rob [dried juice] made with the iuyce of common *Ribes* and Sugar is very good . . . . . it stoppeth vomitinges, and the vpbreakinges of the stomacke, &c.' Langham, in *The Garden of Health*, p. 289, says: 'Red Gooseberies, or *ribes* do refresh and coole the hote stomacke, and liuer, and are good against all Inflammations, and heate of the bloud, and hote agues.'

[4] '*Hoc pellicula, Anᶜᵉ.* a ryb-schyn.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 269.

[5] See **to Bray**, above.

'The Lint ryped, the Churle pulled the Lyne,
*Ripled* the bolles, and in beikes it set;
It steeped in the burne, and dryed syne,
And with ane beittel knocked it and bet,
Syne swyngled it well, and heckled in the flet.' Henryson, Moral Fables, p. 60.

G. Markham in his *English Housewife*, p. 132, says 'whereas your Hemp may within a night or two after the pulling, be carried to the water, your flax may not, but must be reared up, and dryed and withered a week or more to ripen the seed, which done, you must take *ripple*

*fortunatus fortuitus viget, honestus dignitate & moribus & honoribus, locuples a locorum copia, locupletem agri faciunt ab eo quod (quia A.) sit loci plenus, nummosus, opimus, opulentus, qui opes suo labore quesitas habet, (ops A.) pecuniosus a pecoribus, preditus, pres qui multa habet predia .i. possessiones, villas vel agros; versus:*

*¶Agris pres, nummis locuples, sed diues vterque.*

to be **Ryche**; *ditere, ditescere.*

**Rycharde**; *Ricardus, nomen proprium.*

to make **Ryche**; *ditare, locupletare, opulentare.*

a **Ryche man**; *dis, diues (et cetera; vbi* riche A.).

**Ryches**; *copia (opia* A.), *census, copiositas, diuicie, diuisiositas, facultas, garie (gaze* A.), *mammona, opes, opulencia, possessio.*

**Rychemunde**; *richemundia, proprium nomen ville.*

to **Ryde**; *equitare.*

**Rydelle** [1]; *vbi* A curtyn̄.

a **Rydelle** [2]; *vbi* A syfe (**seffe** A.: *Cribrum* or ciffe A.).

a **Rydellynge** (**Ridyllynge** A.) [3]; *enigma.*

he þat spek*is* **Rydels** (**Ridyllynge** A.); *enigmatista.*

to rede **Rydels** (**Rydyllynge** A.); *enigmatizare.*

a **Rydynge**; *equitacio, equitatus; -ans participium.*

a **Ryfte** [4]; *fissura, rima, rimula.*

---

*combs*, and *ripple* your flax over, which is the beating or breaking off from the stalks the round bolls or bobs which contain the seed, which you must preserve in some dry vessel or place till the spring of the year, and then beat it, or thresh it for your use, and when your flax or line is *ripled*, then you must send it to the water as aforesaid.' German *riefeln*, to draw through a comb (*raufe*), to strip off the heads of seeds. '*Hoc rupeste*, a repyllestok.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 269. In the Invent. of W. Coltman of York, brewer, taken in 1481, amongst the contents of the 'Spynnyng House' are included 'ij hekils et uno *repplyng* kame iijd.;' and in the Invent. of R. Best, 1581–2, is included 'one peare of *reple combes*.' *Farming, &c. Book* of H. Best, p. 171.

[1] The author of the *Cursor Mundi* tells us that in the stable where Christ was born

'Was there ne pride of couerlite, Curteyn, *ridelles* ny tapite.' p. 645, l. 11240.

'Florippe drow a *ridel* þan þat stod be-fore þe frount:
þan sawe þay þar Sir Ternagan, & eke hure god Mahount.' *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 2537.

'*Rideau*. A curtain, or cloth skreen.' Cotgrave. '*Cortina*, a redel.' Medulla. In *Sir Gawaine*, 857, the knight's chamber is described as having in it '*rudeles* rennande on ropes.' See also *Bury Wills*, &c. p. 3, 'j celour cum iij *redels*.' Will of Agnes de Bury, 1418.

[2] 'In the Gardener. A borde w^th^ ij trestes and ij temeses ij^s^. viij^d^. ix seves & *ryddels* & j greet bolle iij^s^. vi. & saks and ij walletts xiij^s^. iiij^d^.' Invent. of Jane Lawson, pr. in *Wills & Invent.* (Surtees Soc.) vol. ii. p. 159. 'He puttide derknessis hidyng place in his cumpas, & *riddlide* watris fro the cloudis of hevenes.' Wyclif (Purvey), 2 Kings xxii. 12. In the Invent. of R. Bishop, taken about 1500, occur 'Syffys and *redlys*, xxviij^te^ dosan, xxijs.' *Test. Ebor.* iv. 191. See the Invent. of the goods of R. Best, taken in 1581–2, in which are mentioned 'iij *ruddles*.' *Farming, &c. Book* of H. Best, p. 172.

[3] 'Hy that aredeth thyse *Redeles*, Wercheth by thilke gynne.' *W. de Shoreham*, p. 24. 'Thow hatidist me and not lovest, and therfor the *redels*, that thow hast purposid to the sones of my puple, thow wolt not to me expowne.' Wyclif, Judges xiv. 16. 'Hard *arydels* is also i-cleped a problem.' Trevisa's Higden, iii. 365.

[4] 'Rifte or chincke. *Rima; rimula, dimin.* a little or narrow rifte; *rimosus*, full of riftes.' Huloet.

'The schynand brokin thunderis lichtnyng fle Wyth subtel fyry stremes throw ane *rift*.' G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. viii. p. 255.

'þe erth þai sal do for to *rift*.' Antichrist, l. 646.

'I ryft, as bordes that gape a sonder. *Je me desbrise.* This bordes wyll ryfte, if they be nat taken hede of.' Palsgrave.

'He rawmpede so ruydly that all the erthe *ryfes*.' *Morte Arthure*, 796.

†to **Ryfte** [1]; *ructare, &c.* cetera; *vbi* to belche.

a **Rygbane** [2]; *spondile, spina.*

**Ryghte**; *dexter, bonus, prosper.*

þe **Ryghtehande**; *dextera* (*correpto medio* A.) *vel dextra causa metri; versus:*

¶ *Dextera pars hominis, sed bruti dicito dextram.*

on þe **Ryght hande**; *dextro*[*r*]*sum.*

to **Ryghte**; *iustificare.*

a **Ryghte or ryghtywysnes**; *Astrea, producto -e-, equitas, lex, fas jndeclinabile est diuina lex, jus lex humana, iusticia, ortos grece, racio, rectitudo* (*et* cetera A.).

**Ryghtwys**; *equus, iustus, legalis, licitus, racionalis, rectus.*

vn **Ryghtwys**; *erroneus, iniquus, iniuriosus, jniustus.*

**Ryghte trowande**; *ortodoxus.*

to **Ryme**; *rithmicare; -tor, -trix, &c.* cetera.

a **Ryme**; *rithmus.*

þe **Rynde of a nege or of a nott** [3]; *nauci indeclinabile.*

to **Rynde** [4]; *vbi* to tuche.

a **Rynge**; *Anulus, Anellus, condolium.*

to **Rynge**; *classicare, pulsare, sonare, sed differunt, vt patet per versus:*

¶ *Hec campana sonat quam clericus optime pulsat.*

to **Rynge jn**; *conclassitare.*

A **Ryngynge**; *vbi* pele; *Classicum* (A.).

a **Rynge for a carte qwele**; *cantus, est circumferencia rote.*

a **Rynge of a curtañ**; *Ansa.*

a **Rynge maker**; *Anularius.*

---

[1] 'A rift, belch, *ructus*. To rift, *ructare*.' Manip. Vocab. Palsgrave has, 'I bocke, I belche, *je roucte*.' Jamieson gives 'Rifting, the act of belching. *Ructus*, rifting. Wedderburn's Vocabulary.' 'Radishes breed wind wonderfull much . . . . mary if a man take them with unripe olives condite, he shall neither belch or *rift* wind so much, ne yet so soure will his breath be afterwards.' Holland, trans. of Pliny, Bk. xix. c. 5.

[2] A. S. *hrycg*, the back. 'The ridge bone, *spina*.' Baret. 'The rig of a beaste, *dorsum, spina*.' Manip. Vocab. In *Morte Arthure*, the dragon while fighting with the bear 'towche3 hym wyth his talonne3 and tere3 hys *rigge*.' l. 800. In the Prologue to the *Tale of Beryn*, l. 594, the ostler threatens the Pardoner 'With strokis hard & sore, even vppon the *rigg*.'

'Wallace, with that, apon the bak him gaif,
Till his *ryg-bane* he all in sundyr draif.' Wallace, ii. 44, in Jamieson.

'Syne with ane casting dart
Peirsing his rybbis throw, at the ilk part
'The grewhond hys lorde syghe.
And sete bothe hys fete on hyghe
Oppon hys brest to make solas;
Quhare bene the cupling of the *rig-bone*.'
G. Douglas, *Æneados*, p. 329.
And the more harme was.
The knyght drow out hys swerd anoon,
And smot out the *rygge boon*.'
*Seven Sages*, 859.

See Trevisa's Higden, ii. 383, where saws are said to have been invented by Perdix, a nephew of Dædalus, who 'by þou3t hym for to haue som spedful manere cleuynge of tymber, and took a plate of iren, and fyled it, and made it i-to þed as a *rugge boon* of a fische, and þanne it was a sawe.' See also *Early Eng. Poems, &c.*, p. 74, ll. 109–10.

[3] MS. **nett**, corrected by A. '*Cortex*, rinde.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 79.

'Who so takithe from the tre the *rind* and the levis,
It wer better that he in his bed lay long.' *Song of Roland*, 152.

'Alas! sei ð ure Louerd, þeos þet scheawe ð hire god, heo haue ð bipiled mine figer—irend of al þe *rinde*.' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 148. Compare **Husyng of a nutte**, p. 193.

[4] See the incident of the woman who had the issue of blood, and touched our Lord's dress, as related in St. Mark v. 27: 'mi ðð y geherde from hælend cwom in ðreat bihianda & *gehran* woede his' (Lindisfarne Gospels). The same incident is told in the *Ormulum*, 15,518, as follows:

'An wif, þatt wass þurrh blodess flod
Well ner all brohht to dæþe,
þurrh þatt 3ho *ran* upponn hiss claþ
Wass hal of hire unnhæle.'

See also *Ancren Riwle*, p. 408: 'alle þe þinges þet heo *arine ð*, alle heo turne ð to hire . . . al þet he *arinede* þere-mide, al were his owene.' At p. 320, we have *rine ð* = *pertinet ad*, and Jamieson gives a quotation in the same sense. A. S. *hrinan.*

**þe Rynge** *man* **fyngur** [1]; *Anularis, medicus.*

a **Rynge worme**; *vermiculus, circularis* (*arcularis* A.).

to **Rynne**; *currere, Ad-, con-, de-, dis-, ex-, jn-, cursare, cursitare, &* cetera (*cum compositis et sumptis, con-, de-,* A.).

to **Rynne as water dos**; *decurrere, deriuare, fluere, de-, ef-, manare, per-, meare, labi, di-.*

to **Rynne oute**; *emanare, defluere; -ens* participium.

a **Rynner**; *cursor.*

a **Rynnynge**; *cursus*, con*cursus*, *curriculum, cursio; cursilis* (*cursibilis* A.) participium; *dromos grece, currens, manans* [2], *fluens.*

**Rynnynge as a wesselle**; *futilis.*

to **Rype** (to be **Rippe** A.) [3]; *maturare* (*maturere* A.), *maturescere, maturire.*

**Rype**; *maturus, precoquus, temperaneus.*

a **Rype fige**; *precoqua, precox.*

**Rypoñ**; *ripona, riponia, proprium nomen ville.*

a **Rysche** [4]; *vbi* A sefe (seyfe A.).

a **Rysche hylle**; *cirpetum.*

**Ryse**; *risi jndeclinabile.*

a **Ryse** [5]; *ruscus.*

to **Ryse**; *surgere, As-, con-, jn-, re-.*

to **Ryse be fore day**; *Antelucanare.*

to **Ryse vp or agayñ**; *resurgere.*

---

[1] 'The third finger of the left hand, on which the marriage ring is placed, and which is vulgarly believed to communicate by a nerve directly with the heart.' Halliwell. See also his note s. v. Ring-finger. '*Annularis digitus*, the ring-finger.' Baret. See **Finger**, above.

[2] MS. *manens.*

[3] 'To ripe, *maturare*.' Manip. Vocab.

[4] A.S. *risce, resce.* 'A rish, *iuncus*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Hic junccus, A^ge.* resche.' Wright's Vocab. p. 191. '*Juncus*, risc.' Aelfric's Gloss. *ibid.* p. 31. In the fight between Sir Gawaine and Sir Galtrun, the latter declares that he cares for his adversary

'No more . . . . then for a *rysche* rote.' *Anturs of Arthur*, ed. Robson, xliii.

'Heo þat ben curset in Constorie counteþ hit not at a *Russche*.' P. Plowman, A. iii. 137. 'I xulde stumbylle at *resche* and root, and I xulde goo a myle.' *Cov. Myst.* p. 170. 'I rysshe, I gather russhes. *Je cueils des joncs.* Go no more a rysshynge, Malyn.' Palsgrave. Mr. Way in his Introd. to the Promptorium, p. lxv, explains a rush-hill as 'the stack or pile of sedge or rushes,' but it probably only means a place where rushes grow; compare **Segg hylle**, hereafter, which is explained as *locus vbi crescunt* [*carices*]. See **Seyfe**, below. 'I sette slepe nought at a *risshe*.' Gower, ii. 97.

[5] 'The bandis I brest, and syne away fast fled, Amang the *risis* and redis out of sycht.'

Unto ane mudy mares in the dirk nycht, G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. ii. p. 43.

Baret gives 'A certayne roughe & prickled shrubbe whereof bouchers make their beesoms, *ruscum:* Bouchers broom or pecegrew, *ruscum*.' The general meaning of the word appears to have been boughs, underwood or brushwood. In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 100, we read of 'hulen (tents) of *ris* & of leaues;' and so in the *Avowing of Arthur*, ii. 'þe hare þat bredus in the *rise*.'

'Take hem alle at thi lykyng
Bothe appel and pere and gentyl *rys*.' *Cov. Myst.* p. 22.

So in *Sir Gawayne*, 1698: 'Rocheres roungen bi *rys* for rurde of her hornes.' Lydgate (Lond. Lackpeny) speaks of 'cheries in the *rise*.' See Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c. Chaucer, *Miller's Tale*, C. T., A. 3324, speaks of the clerk's surplice as being 'as white as blosme on the *rise*.' Scot in his New-Year's Gift to Mary Steuart, 1562, says: 'Welcome our rubent roys upon the *ryce*.' In the North the farmers speak of making fences of '*stake and rice*.'

'The kowschot croudis and pykkis on the ryse.'
G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. xii. Prol. p. 403.

In the *Cursor Mundi*, 5614, where the mother of Moses is described as having placed him in 'a kist of *rises*,' the other MSS. reading 'esscen' and 'of ȝerdes,' the meaning may be either branches or rushes.

'Thai trewit that bog mycht mak thaim litill waill,
Growyn our with *reyss* and all the sward was haill.'
Wallace, vi. 713, in Jamieson.

A. S. *hris.* Ger. *reis*, twig, branches, brushwood.

a **Rysynge**; *surreccio, re-; surgens, re-,* participia.
to **Ryve**; *carriare, diuidere, discerpere, diripere, lacerare, e-, di-, laniare, di-, fatiscere, lacescere, laciniare, sarpere.*
to **Ryve** vp [1]; *Appellere, Applicare.*
to be **Ryven** (**Revyne** A.); *fatiscere.*
**Ryveñ**; *lacer, laceratus, laciniosus.*
†a **Ryveñ chate** (**A Ryveñ** A.) [2]; *lacinia.*
a **Ryvynge**; *laceramen.*
a **Ryver**; *lacerator.*
a **Ryver**; *riuus, riuulus, &* cetera; *vbi* a ponde (*et vbi* watir A.).

**R** ante **O**.

to **Robbe**; *depilare, exuere, predari, de-, opprimere, spoliare, de-, di-, ex-, &* cetera.
a **Robber**; *raptor, &* cetera; *vbi* A thefe (theffe A.).
**Robbyd**; *exspoliatus, raptus.*
a **Robry**; *preda, spolium.*
a **Robe**; *mutatorium.*
**Robert**; *Robertus, nomen proprium viri.*
†a **Robynett** [3]; *frigella, Auis est.*
a **Roche**; *c[r]epidines, confrago, rupes, rupecula, scopulus; scopulosus* participium.
a **Roche**; *rochia, piscis est.*
†**Rocester erthe** [4]; *campanum, nitrum*; (*versus*: ¶*Sol penitrat vitrum, vestes purgat bene Nitrum* A.).
a **Rod** (**Rodde** A.) [5]; *virga, virgula.*
a **Rode of lande**; *roda.*
a **Roke** [6]; *rocus*; (*versus*: ¶*Rex, Rocus, Alphinus, Miles, Regina, pedinus* A.).
a **Rokett** [7]; *institа, superus, jnterrula, teristrum.*
a **Rokke** (**or a distafe** A.) [8]; *colus -li vel colus -lui.*
to **Rokke**; *crepundiare.*

---

[1] In the *Morte Arthure*, Modred, we are told,

'Rode awaye with his rowte, risteys he no lengere,
For rade of oure ryche kynge, *ryve* that he scholde.' l. 3896.

[2] 'Lacinia est vestis lacerata, vel nodus clamidis, vel ora vel extremitas vestis: dicitur a lacero, -as, (a hemme of clothe, or a gore, or a trayne).' Ortus Vocab. Perhaps for **chate** we should read **clathe** = cloth: but Halliwell gives '*Chat.* A small twig, or fragment of anything.' In any case the meaning is clearly a torn piece of dress or cloth. The Medulla explains *lacinia* by 'a rent cloth or an helme [? hemme].'

[3] Cotgrave gives '*Rubienne*, f. The Red-tayle or Stark; a small bird,' evidently the Redstart, which Baret mentions as 'a brid called a Reddetaile, *ruticilla.*' '*Frigilla,*' according to Cooper and Baret, is 'a birde singyng in colde wether; a chaffinche or a spink.' The Prompt. has 'Ruddock, reed-breast . . . *frigella.*' '*Hec frigella, A*ce. robynet red-brest.' Wright's Vocab. p. 188.

[4] 'Saltpeeter, *nitrum.*' Baret.

[5] 'A rod, a yeard, *virga.*' Baret.

[6] The Rook or Castle in Chess. In the Tractatus de Scaccario, Harl. MS. 2253, leaf 135b. the names of the pieces are given as '*primus rex est, alter regina, tercius* rocus, *quartus miles, quintus alphinus, sextus pedinus.*' See also Tale 21 in the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 70, and note. Compare **a Pawn**, above.

[7] A Bishop's rochet is a linen vest worn under the chimere. Palsgrave gives '*Rochet*, a surplys, rochet.' Cotgrave has '*Rochet*, m. a frock; loose gaberdine, or gown of canvas, or corse linnen, worn by a labourer over the rest of his clothes; also a Prelate's Rochet.' Baret and Cooper render '*Institа*' by 'a purple, a gard, a welt.' In the *Destruct. of Troy*, 13525, the word is used for a coarse cloak or slop: 'a *Roket* full rent, & Ragget aboue.' 'A rochet, like a surples, for a bishop, *superpelliceum.*' Baret.

[8] 'A distaff held in the hand, from which the thread was spun by twirling a ball below.' Halliwell. 'A roche, distaff, *colus.*' Manip. Vocab. Still in use; see Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c. In 'The Christ's Kirk' of James V, pr. in Poetic Remains of the Scottish Kings, ed. Chalmers, a man's legs are described as 'like two *rokkis,*' a phrase corresponding

**a Rokker of a credylle** [1]; *crepundiarius, crepundiaria.*
**Rolande**; *rolandus vel rotholandus, nomen proprium viri.*
**a Rolle** [2]; *cancio, cedula, rotulus.*
**to Rolle**; *vbi* to falde or to lappe.
**Romans**; *romagium, romagia.*
**Rome**; *roma, romula*; *romanus participium.*
**A Rowne of Fysche** [3]; *lactis, lactes* (A.).
†**Roñ**; *rothomagus*; *rothomagensis participium.*
†**a Ronge of a stee** (of a tre or ledder A.) [4]; *scalare.*
†**a Ronge of a carte**; *epiridium, limo.*
**a Rose**; *rosa, -sula, rosella*; *roseus, rosareus, rosaceus.*
**a Rose ȝerde**; *rosetum.*
**Rosyñ**; *rosina.*
**Rosemaryñ**; *dendrolibanum* (*Salutaris* A.), *herba est.*

---

to our expression '*spindle-shanks.*' In Lyndesay's *Monarche*, Bk. ii. p. 3330, Sardanapalus is described as dressed like a woman, and 'With spindle and with *rock* spinnand.'

'Hir womanly handis nowthir *rok* of tre Quhilk in the craft of claith makyng dois serve.
Ne spyndil vsit, nor brochis of Minerve, G. Douglas, *Eneados*, vii. l. 1872.

See also *Digby Mysteries*, ed. Furnivall, p. 13, l. 310—

'Ffye vpon the coward, of the I will not faile,
To dubbe the knyght with my *rokke* rounde.'

'Yitt I drede no thyng more than a woman with a *Rokke*.' *Ibid.* p. 7, l. 159: and Sir T. More's *Merry Tale of the Sergeant and the Frere*—

'With her *rocke*, Many a knocke, She gave hym on the crowne.'

'I have tow on my *rok*, more than ever I had.' *Towneley Mysteries*, p. 108.

Minsheu, in his edition of Percivale's Spanish Grammar, 1623, p. 81, gives as a proverb: '*Vn hombre de gran memoria sin letras, tiene rueca y hufo y no estambre.* A man of great memorie without learning, hath a rocke and a spindle, and no stuffe to spin.' Walter de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 157, has—

'*De un conul* (a distaff, a rocke) *vus purveyet,*
*Le fusil* (spindel) *ou le verdoyl* (quartel) *ne lessez.*'

See **a Qwherel of a spyndylle**, above. '*Hic colus*, a roke.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 217. '*Callicula*, rocc.' Alfric's Gloss. *ibid.* p. 26. 'The poore women also in theyr businesse when they be spinning of their *rocks*.' Bp. Fisher, *Works*, ed. Prof. Mayor, p. 392. See also the *Knight of La Tour-Landry*, p. 29.

'The good wyfe camme out in her smok, And at the fox she threw her *rok*.'
MS. Camb. Univ. Ee i. 12, in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 4.

[1] Cooper renders '*Crepundia*' by 'Trifles and small giftes geuen to children, as belles, timbrels, poppets, &c. The first apparayle of children, as swathes, whittels, wastecoates, and such lyke.'

[2] In the description of the Wheel of Fortune in *Morte Arthure*, we read—'the *rowelle* whas rede golde with ryalle stones.' l. 3262. '*Roele, rouele, roelle*, roue, petite roue rond, cercle; de *rotula*.' Burguy. 'A rowel, *rotula*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Rotula*, a Rowe.' Medulla.

[3] See **Rawne of a fyssche**, above. 'The Roan of Fish, *piscium ova*.' Coles. 'Roughnes or roughes of fyshes, *Lactes*.' Huloet. 'The hie fische spawnis his meltis, and the scho fische hir *rounis*, and incontinent coveris thaim ouir with sand in the reveir.' Bellendene, *Croniklis of Scotl.* 1536, i. 43, ed. 1821.

[4] The rung of a ladder. Compare **Stee**, hereafter. In P. Plowman, B. xvi. 44, we read— 'And leith a laddre þere-to, of lesynges aren þe *ronges*.'

Chaucer in the *Miller's Tale*, 3624, represents the Carpenter as making with

'his owene hand . . . . laddres thre In to the tubbes hangynge in the balkes.'
To clymben by the *ronges* and the stalkes

'*Checune charette ke meyne blés*
*Deyt aver redeles* [rayes, ronges] *au coustés:*
*En les reideles vount les rolous* [ronge-stafs.).'
W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 168.

'These rammers are made of old everinges, harrowe balls, or such like thinges as haue holes; they putte into the holes two *rungs* to hold by.' *Farming Book* of Henry Best, 1641, p. 107. Here the meaning is simply a staff. Gouldman defines *limo* as 'a range or beam between two horses in a coach,' the pole. A. S. *hrung*.

*oyle of **Rose**; *rodolium.*
to **Roste**; *Assare, torrere.*
**Roste**; *Assus, tostus, (Assatus* A.).
a **Rostynge**; *Assatura; Assans participium.*
a **Roste yreñ** [1]; *cratis, craticula, stragilis.*
to **Rote**; *putrere, con-, de-, re-, cariare, putrescere, con-, de-, ex-, re-, tabere, con-, jn-, tabescere, con-, in-, linere.*
a **Rote** (**Rotte** A.); *caria, caries, liuor; sanies mortui est. Sed tabi viuentis, & cetera; vbi* filthe.
**Rotyñ** (**Rottyne** A.); *cariosus, corruptus, fetidus, liuidus, mucidus, pesticus, putridus, rancidus.*
to be **Rotyñ**; *putrere cum* compositis (*putrescere, com-* A.), *& cetera.*
a **Rotynge**; *putrifaccio, tabitudo.*
**Rowchester** (**Rochestir** A.); *rocestria* (*Roucestria* A.); *rocestrensis.*
**Rowe**; *Crudus, Incoctus* (A.).
to be **Rowe**; *crudere, -descere.*
to **Rowe**; *remigare, nauigare.*
a **Rowelle of a spore** (**spwre** A.) [2]; *perpetra, stimulus.*
a **Rownes**; *cruditas.*
a **Rowere**; *remigator, remex.*
a **Rowynge**; *remigium.*
**Rownde**; *congialis, maloñ grece, circularis, semestris, teres, orbicularis, rotundus,* sed *tamen differunt, vt patet per versus:*

¶*Inter se distant teres, orbiculare, rotundum;*
*Hastam dic teritem, pomum dic esse rotundum.*
*Effegiem pomi retinet sibi spera* vel *oui,*
*Sperica de spera sic credas esse vocata.*

to make **Rownde**; *rotundare.*
a **Rowndnes**; *rotunditas.*
*to **Rowne** [3]; *susurrare.*
*a **Rownere**; *susurro.*
*a **Rownynge**; *susurrus, susurrum.*
to **Rowte** [4]; *stertere.*

---

[1] 'A rost-iron, an iron grate used in rosting; a gridiron.' Nominale MS. 'Lay hom on a *rostynge yrne*, and roste hom.' Ord. and Regul. p. 451. '*Cratecula*, a gredyron.' Cooper. '*Hec cratericula, Ace.* rost-yryn.' Wright's Vocab. p. 200. '*Crates*, a hyrdyl, a rostyryn or a gyrdyl.' Medulla.

[2] 'The rowell of a spurre, *stimulus*.' Baret. See also **Rolle**, above, p. 311.

[3] In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 80, when Jovinian begs the porter to deliver a message to his wife, the latter, we are told, 'went to the Emperesse, and prively *rowned* in her ere.' Cf. P. Plowman, B. iv. 13, and Chaucer, *Hous of Fame*, pt. 2, l. 953—

'Every wight that I saugh there *Rouned* in eche other ere.'

'I rownde one in the eare. *Je suroreille.* Go rounde hym in the eare and bydde him come and suppe with me. I rounde in counsayle. *Je dis en secret.* What rounde you with him, I wot what you meane well ynough.' Palsgrave. See Gower, ii. 15, 143, &c.

[4] 'To route or snorte, *rhonchiso;* a routing when one doth sleepe, *rhonchus*.' Baret. 'To route, snorte, *stertere*.' Manip. Vocab.

'Slypped upon a sloumbe, selepe & sloberande he *routes*.' *Allit. Poems*, C. 186. See also Prologue to *Tale of Beryn*, p. 14, l. 422, and Barbour's *Bruce*, vii. 192—

'He mycht not hald vp his E, Bot fell on slepe and *routed* he.'

A. S. *hrutan*. In the *Avowynge of King Arther* (Camd. Soc. ed. Robson), xii. 3, we are told how the boar which Arthur is attacking

'Began to romy and *rowte*, And gapes and gones.'

In *Rouland & Vernagu*, p. 22, the Saracen when he lay down to sleep

'*Rout* thare, As a wild bore, Tho he on slepe was.'

'Thy rouʒtynge awaked me. *Tuo stertitu expergefactus sum.* Thy rouʒtynge is herde hyther. *Ronchus tuus huc exauditur.*' Horman. 'Rowte in sleap. *Rhonchisso, sterto.* Rowter or snorer. *Rhonchi, sterctor.* Rowting in sleape, *rhonchisonus, stertura.*' Huloet. In *Havelok*, 1910, we read—

'He maden here backes al so bloute Als he weren kradelbarnes;
Als h[er] wombes, and made hem *rowte* So dos þe child þat moder þarnes.'

See also *R. Cœur de Lion*, 4304; P. Plowman, A. x. 78, and Jamieson. Still in use. Palsgrave gives, 'I rowte, as one dothe that maketh a noyse in his slepe, whan his heed

†to **Rote** (to **Rowt**, *Sicut bos* A.); *boare, mvgire.*

†a **Rowtynge**; *boatus, boema, mugitus.*

R ante V.

to **Rub** (**Rvbbe** A.); *fricare, con-, de-, per-, re-.*

a **Rubbynge**; *fricacio; fricans participium.*

†a **Rubryce** (**Rubrike** A.) [1]; *rubrica; rubricus.*

†to **Rubryce** (to make **Rubrike** A.); *rubricare.*

a **Ruder** (**Rudyr** A.); *vbi* A Are.

**Rewe** (**Rwe** A.); *ruta, herba est.*

to **Rewe**; *penitere, &* cetera; *vbi* to for-thynke or to sowre [2].

jt **Rewes**; *miseret, -bat, jnpersonale.*

†a **Ruett** [3]; *lituus, paruum cornu est.*

a **Rufe of a howse**; *doma, domicilium, tectum.*

a **Rufe tre**; *festum, doma.*

**Rughe**; *hirsutus, hirtus, hispidus, squalidus*; *versus*:

¶ *Hispidus est piscis, hirsutus pullus & edus;*
*Est hirtum saxum quod tu dicis scrupulosum;*
*Pannus villosus, floccosa manet tibi lana;*
*Barba pilosa manet, pellisque pilata virilis.*

**Ruynose**; *ruinosus.*

a **Ruke**; *monedula.*

†a **Runkylle** [4]; *ruga, rugula diminutiuum; rugosus.*

†to **Runkylle**; *rugare,* con*rugare.*

---

lyeth nat strayght. *Je romfle.* I wyll lye no more with the, thou dyddest route so fast yesternyght that I coulde nat slepe by the.' '*Dorm*[*i*]*endo sonare, Anglice,* to rowtyn.' MS. Reg. 12, B. i. lf. 88. Best in his *Farming Book*, p. 117, recommends that 'the kyne and they [calves] bee kept soe farre asunder that they may not hear the *rowtinge* and blaringe one of another.'

[1] *Roberych*, a rubric, occurs in the *Coventry Mysteries*, p. 277—'Here he takyth the basyn and the towaly, and doth as the *roberych* seyth beforn.' See the *Lay-Folks Mass-Book*, p. 58, where the writer in his conclusion says—

'How þou at þo messe þi tym shuld spende — þo *robryk* is gode vm while to loke,
haue I told: now wil I ende. — þo praiers to con with-outen buke:'

where other MSS. read *rubryke* and *ribrusch.* 'Here begynneth the table or *rubrysshe* of all the chapytres that ben conteyned in this present volume.' Copland's *Kynge Arthur*, 1557, Table of Contents. See the bill from W. Ebesham to Sir John Paston, pr. in Paston Letters, ii. 333–5, one item in which is 'for *Rubrissheyng* of all the booke [Occleve's *De Regimine Principum*], iij$^{s}$. iiij$^{d}$.' 'Robrisshe of a boke, *rubricke.*' Palsgrave.

[2] ? sorowe.

[3] Probably from Fr. *rouette.* Amongst the numerous articles necessary for war Neckam, in his Treatise *de Utensilibus*, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 104, mentions—

estives busins ruez flegoles
'*tibie, tube, litui, buxus, cornu.*'

See the description of Glutton in P. Plowman, where we read—

'He blew his rounde *ruwet*, at his rigge-bon ende,
That alle þat herde þat horne held her nose after.' B. v. 349.

In *Kyng Alisaunder*, 3699, we have—'Al this say Tholomew: A lite *ruwet* loude he blew.'

[4] Amongst the signs of old age and approaching death Hampole, *Pricke of Conscience*, 772, says that a man's 'gaste waxes seke and sare,
And his face *rouncles*, ay mare and mare.'

Dutch *wronckel.* In the Pilgrymage of the Lyf of the Manhode, MS. in St. John's Coll. Camb. leaf 106, we read—'When I am elded and by-comen *rouncled* and frounced and discolowred.'

'*Alecto* hir thrawin visage did away, — And hir in schape transformyt of ane trat,
All furius membris laid apart and array, — Hir forrett skorit with *runkillis* any mony rat.'
Gawin Douglas, *Eneados*, Bk. vii. p. 221, l. 35.

†to **Ruse** [1]; *ostentare, & cetera ; vbi* to prayse.
**Russett** ; *elbidus, rusetus.*
a **Ruste** ; *erugo, ferrugo, rubigo.*
**Rusty** ; *rubiginosus.*
to **Rute** ; *radicare.*
a **Rute** ; *radix, radicula, stirps, trica.*
**Ruty** ; *radicosus.*

## Capitulum 18m S.

S ante A.

†a **Saa (A Saa or tvbbe A.)** [2]; *tina.*
a **Sacrifyce**; *cremium, holocaustum, holocaustoma, hostiam offerimus cum ad hostem proficiscimur, libamen, oblacio ; versus :*

¶ *Victima pro victis datur, hostia pro superandis :*
*manaa jndeclinabile hebreum est sacrificium, victima pro victoria facta offertur.*
to do **Sacrifyce** ; *cellitare (collibare, delibare* A.*), libare, de-, februare ; versus :*

---

[1] The tenth pain of hell, according to Hampole, *P. of Conscience,* 7069, is gnawing of conscience—

'"What avayld us pryde," þai salle say,
"What *rosyng* of ryches or of ryche array?" '
'He þat sekes here to have *rose,* þe dede es noght worth that he dose.'
Harl. MS. 4196, leaf 58.

Orm speaks of 'all *rosinng* and all idell ȝellp,' l. 4962 ; and again, l. 4910, of 'all idell ȝellp and idell *ros,*' and warns us that it 'iss hæfedd sinne To *rosenn* off þin haȝherrleȝȝc.' l. 4906. The author of the *Cursor Mundi* says that when Abraham took Sarah into Egypt,

'All spak of hir, sco was sa scene ; þat he þam did befor him bring.'
Sua þai *rosed* hir to the king, l. 2417.

In the *Metrical Homilies,* p. 49, we read—

'Her may ye alle ensampell take, Ongart and *rosing* to forsak.'

See also *Lay-Folks Mass-Book,* p. 141 : 'thy neighebor wol therof make *Roos,*' and Douglas, *Æneados,* p. 197, l. 37.

'I rede ye leyfe that vanys *royse,* So welle as hym that alle shale deme.'
For that seyte may non angelle seme *Towneley Mysteries, Creatio,* p. 3.

See also *ibid.* p. 191, and *Sir Gawayne,* 310.

'Than sayde þe Bischoppe : "so mot I spede, He sall noghte *ruysse* hym of this dede."'
*The Sege off Melayne,* 956.

'Shall none of ȝou mak ȝour *rose* or ȝe go furþre.' *Song of Roland,* 650.

[2] A tub with two handles (*labra*) carried by two persons by means of a pole or stang (see **Sastange**) passed through these handles. In Hoole's trans. of the *Orbis Sensualium* by Comenius, 1658, p. 113, there is a representation of brewers carrying beer in *soes.* The word *saa* occurs in the 8th century A. S. gloss. in Corpus Coll. Camb., where it is used to explain *libitorium,* which Ducange describes as a censer, but which was perhaps a vessel for pouring out libations. '*Soo, soe ;* a tub, commonly used for a brewing-tub only, but sometimes for a large tub in which clothes are steeped before washing.' Peacock's Glossary of Manley, &c. Cotgrave has '*Tine,* a stand, open tub or soe. *Tinette.* A little Stand, Soe, or Tub : a bathing Tub. *Trinole.* A little Soe, Tub, Stand, &c.' '*So, Soa, sb.* a tub with two ears, to carry on a stang.' Ray. In *Havelok,* 932, we read—

'He kam to þe welle, water up-drow, And filde þer a mickel *so.*'

In the Invent. of Robert Pral, taken in 1562, are mentioned 'thre litle pannes viij$^{d}$. Two little saltes ij$^{d}$. ij skeilles, on *soo,* one kyrne with the staffe, &c.' *Wills & Invent.* (Surtees Soc.), i. 208 ; see also *ibid.* p. 158 and 354. In the *Fabric Rolls of York Minster,* 352, the following entry is quoted from the Tynemouth Parish Register : 'Mar. 7, 1679–80. Anne, dau. Mr. Anthony Wilkinson, of North Shields, bur. The child was drowned in a little water in y$^{e}$ bottom of a *soa* standing on y$^{e}$ backside, being y$^{e}$ first burial at Christs church after Nichs. Waids.' See Peacock's *Eng. Church Furniture,* pp. 188, 212, &c. In the Invent. of John Danby, 1445, occur 'j tob et *saa* xijd.' *Wills & Invents.* i. 90 ; see also *Richmond. Wills,* 163.

¶*Inmolo, sacrifico, facio, lito, mactito, macto.*

a **Sacrament**; *sacramentum*; *sacramentalis, sacramentarius & sacramentaris* participia.

a **Sacrilege**; *sacrilegium.*

he þat dose **Sacrilege**; *sacrilegus.*

a **Sacristane**; *sacrista, elidis* (*Edilis* A.); *fanaticus.*

a **Sacristanry**; *sacristarium.*

**Sadde** [1]; *solidus, firmus.*

to make **Sadde**; *solidare, con-, firmare.*

a **Sadnes**; *solidamen, soliditas.*

a **Sadylle**; *sella, sellula diminutiuum.*

†a **Sadylle bowe**; *Arculus.*

to **Sadylle**; *sellare, sternere.*

a **Sadyller**; *sellarius, strator.*

†a **Sadyllynge**; *sellatura* (*sellaria* A.), *stratura, stramentum.*

†a **Sadyller schoppe**; *sellarium.*

**Safe** (**Saffe** A.); *salvus.*

a **Safe** (**Saffe** A.) **condyth** [2]; *conductus.*

†**Saferon**; *crocus, crocum*; *croceus.*

†a **Safyre**; *saphirus, lapis est.*

†**A Sagirstane**; *vbi* Sacristane (A.).

**Say** [3]; *leuidensis, sagena, sagum, sagulum.*

---

[1] In the North *Sad* is still used in the sense of *stiff, heavy*. 'Land is *sad* when the frosts of winter have not mellowed it; bread is *sad* when it has not properly fermented.' Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c. In Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 50, l. 173, we find it applied to land: 'Ar then the lande be waxen *sadde* or tough.' Trevisa in his trans. of Bartholomæus *de Propriet. Rerum*, xiii. 1, has, 'Welle water þat renneþ oute of *sad* stones [*ex solida petra*] is clere and clenseþ of most fylthe and hore.' In *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 3235, the French when besieged in Aigremont, 'cast out stones gret & *sade* oppon hem þat wer with-oute.' See also *ibid.* l. 3340. Gower in the *Confessio Amantis*, iii. 92, describes the earth as 'in his forme is shape rounde Substanciall, strong, *sad* and sounde.' 'Also the firmament is called heauen, for it is *sad* and stedfast, & hath a marke that it maye not passe.' Batman upon Barthol. *De Propr. Rerum*, lf. 120b, col. 2. 'Forsothe thilke auter was not *sad* [massye W. *solidum* Vulg.] but holowe of the bildyngis of tablis, and voide withynne.' Wyclif, Exodus xxxvii. 7, Purvey's version. In the account of the healing of the lame man by Peter and John the word is used as a verb: 'anoon the groundis and plauntis, or solis of him ben *saddid* togidere; and he lippinge stood, and wandride.' Deeds iii. 7. So also in P. Plowman, B. x. 240: 'to *sadde* us in bileve.' 'Euere lastende foundemens vpon a *sad* ston.' Wyclif, Eccles. xxvii. 24. Wyclif in his *Tracts*, ed. Matthew, p. 200, says, '(We) holden us *sadde* in verrey mercy & pacience aȝenst malencolie & puttynge awey of reson:' and again, p. 339, 'Groundid in *sad* loue of ihesu crist.' Palsgrave gives 'Sadde, heavy, *triste*. Sadde, discrete, *rassis*. Sadde, full of gravyte, *graue*. Sadde, tawney coloured.' In the Paston Letters, ii. 137, the Duke of Norfolk writes to John Paston asking him to come to him, 'that we may comon with you, and have youre *sadde* advise in suche matiers.' In the same volume, p. 200, John Paston writes to his wife: 'it is god a lord take *sad* cowncell, or he begyne any sech mater.' 'Þer he swowed and slept *sadly* at nyȝt.' *Allit. Poems*, C. 442. 'Hee woulde have the water sattle away, and the grownde somewhat *saddened* before hee woulde goe to field with them.' *Farming, &c., Book* of H. Best, p. 77.

[2] 'We er pouer freres þat haf nought on to lyue,
In stede of messengeres, *Saue condite* vs gyue.
Þorgh þi lond to go in þin auowrie,
Þat non vs robbe ne slo, for þi curteysie.' Robert of Brunne, p. 260.
'My mastyr gaff to a man of the Frenshe Kynges that brout hym a *saff condyte* .xxxiij.s. iiij.d.' *Manners & Household Exps. of Eng.* p. 361. 'My lord Wenlok, Sir John Cley and the Dean of Seynt Seueryens . . . . ȝette ar there, abidyng a *saufconduit*.' Paston Letters, ii. 52. 'A *saue conduit* she him nome.' *Sir Generides*, (Roxb. Club), 1430, l. 9752. '*Vn Passe-port*, a passeport, a salfe-condite.' Hollyband.

[3] A kind of fine serge or woollen cloth. Cotgrave gives '*Seyette*, f. serge or sey;' and Palsgrave 'Saye, clothe, *serge*.' '*Leuidensa*, a garment made of course clothe; *Sagulum*. a cassocke.' Cooper. In the Will of Dame Elizabeth Browne, pr. in Paston Letters, iii. 464-5, we find 'a hanging for a chamber of grene *say* borduryd with acrons of xxxv. yerdes

to **Say**; *Aire, Ascribere, cedo, cedito, dare, dicere, dictare, dictitare*, con*ferre, desserere, ferre, ef-, jnquirere, predicere, promere, sugerere.*

**Saynge**; *dicens, promens, jnquiens, &* cetera.

a **Sayle**; *Arthenio, Artenum, Arcetum, carbosa* (*carbasa* A.), *linthium, sinus, velare, velum.*

to **Sayle**.

a **Sayle 3erde** (**A Say3erde** A.); *Amtempna, velarium.*

to **Sakyre** [1]; con*ficere, sacrare, sacrificare.*

a **Sakerynge belle**; *tintinnabulum.*

†**Sakkeles** [2]; *jnculpabilis.*

†**Saklesly**; *jnculpabiliter.*

a **Salary**; *salarium.*

---

longe,' and the same word occurs at pp. 482-3-4-5 of vol. i. See the anecdote of William given in Robert of Gloucester, p. 390—

'As hys Chamberleyn hym bro3te, as he ros aday,
A morwe vorto werye, a peyre hose of *say*,
He esste, "wat hii costenede?" "þre ssyllyng," þe oþer seyde,
"Fy a debles," quaþ þe kyng, "wo say so vyl dede,
Kyng to werye eny cloþ, bote yt costenede more?
Bu a peyre of a marc, oþer þou ssalt be acorye sore."'

In *Lybeaus Disconus*, l. 81, we read of 'a scheld
Ryche and over geld wyth a gryffoun of *say*.'

In *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 213, Oliver is described as wearing a 'mantel of *say*,' in the original *son bliant de soie*. See the account of the tabernacle in Wyclif, Exodus xxvi, where in v. 7 of Purvey's version, Moses is directed to make 'enleuene *saies* [heeren sarges W. *saga cilicina* Vulg.] to kyuere the hilyng of the tabernacle.' In the Will of Sir T. Hilton in 1559, are mentioned: 'thre curtings of grein and yellow sarcenett, one other teaster of yellowe and blewe satten eburgese, thre courtings of reid and yellowe *saye*, one cupbord cloth of furshing naples.' *Wills & Invent.* (Surtees Soc.), vol. i. p. 182; see also *ibid.* p. 347, where we find a 'tester of rede and green *sayes*.' Spenser uses the word in the *Faerie Queene*, III. xii. 8.

[1] 'Sacryng of the masse, *sacrement*. Bycause the oyle, that princes and bysshops be anoynted with, is halowed their oyntyng is called sacrynge: *a cause que lhuylle dont les princes et les esuesques sont oynctz est consacrée, on appelle leur oyngnement consecracion.* I sacre, I halowe. *Je sacre.* Sacryng bell, *clochette*.' Palsgrave. 'Ase ofte ase þe preost messeð and *sacreð* þet meidenes bearn.' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 268. 'Oþer bisshopes werre *i-sacred* at Caunterbury.' Trevisa's Higden, ii. 115.

'When a sawele is sa3tled & *sakred* to dry3tyn,
He holly haldes hit his & haue hit he wolde.' *Allit Poems*, B. 1139.

See also Robert of Gloucester, p. 106, &c. In the Paston Letters, i. 19, William Paston writes: 'The seyd John Wortes is in the cite of Rome *sacred* a bysshop of Irland.' Wyclif, *Select Works*, iii. 288, says: 'þenk ye, clene prestis, hou moche 3e be holden to God, þat 3af 3ou power to *sacre* his owne preciouse body and blood of breed and wyn.' '*Tintinabulum*, a sacrybelle.' Medulla. In the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolf's goods taken in 1459 we find, 'Item, j *sakerynge bell* of sylver.' Paston Letters, i. 490. The author of the *Lay-Folks Mass-Book* says—

'Bitwene þe *Sanctus* and the sakerynge 3e schal preye stondynge.' p. 143.

See note in P. to Knyllynge of a belle, p. 279.

[2] '*Sac-les* he let hin welden it so.' *Genesis & Exodus*, l. 916. In the *Cursor Mundi*, l. 839, we read of 'Sin and *sak* and schame and strijf,
That now es oueral þe werld sa rijf;'

and again, l. 5079—

'Forgiues me þat i did yow tak And bunden he witouten *sak*.'

See also *ibid.* ll. 11552, 11554, and 11563, and Lyndesay, *Monarche*, 5701. In *Allit. Poems*, B. 716, Abraham pleading for Sodom and Gomorrah says—

'Syre, with yor leue, Schal synful and *sakle3* suffer al on payne?'
'He es *sakles* supprysede for syne of myne one.' *Morte Arthure*, l. 3986.

See also *ibid.* l. 3992—

'This ryalle rede blode ryne appone erthe,
It ware worthy to be schrede and schrynede in golde,
Ffor it es *sakles* of syne, sa helpe me oure Lorde.'

†**A Sale** [1]; *Sala* (A.).
**Salge** [2]; *salgia, saluia, herba est.*
**Salghe** (*or* **Saly** A.) [3]; *salix.*
**a Salme**; *psalmus.*
**a Salmister**; *psalmista.*
**a Salmody**; *psalmodia.*
**a Salmoñ**; *salmon, isicrus, mvgil, mugilis* (*mugillis, mugillus* A.); *versus*:
¶*Plus in salmone quam salamone legis.*
**a Salse**; *condimentum.*
*a **Salsister** [4]; *hirna, salsucia, hilla.*
**Salte**; *sal.*
**A Salte catte** [5].
**to Salte**; *condire, sallire* (*salere* A.).
**Salpetyr.**
**a Salte cote** [6]; *salina* (*salinum* A.), *est locus vbi fit sal* (*vel vas in quo ponitur* A.).
**a Salte makere**; *salinator.*
**Salte**; *salsus.*
†**a Salte pye** [7]; *salinum.*
†**a Salte seler**; *sallarium, salsarium* (*salsorium* A.), *salinum.*
**Same**; *idem, idemtidem.*
†**Sa Mekelle**; *tantum, tantummodo, tantisper.*
†**jn Sa Mekelle**; *jntantum.*
**a Sanctuary**; *sanctuarium.*
**a Sande**; *sabulum, &* cetera; *vbi grauelle.*
†**Sande blynde** [8]; *luscus.*

---

The author of the *Metrical Homilies* enjoins every

'Sinful man to murne for his sin and *sake*.' p. 159.

'I þatt illke moneþ efft & tatt daȝȝ i þe moneþþ,
Wass ure Laferrd Jesu Crist *Sacclœs* o rode naȝȝledd.' *Ormulum*, 1900.

See also *ibid.* l. 5299 and *Ancren Riwle*, pp. 68 and 116. A. S. *sacu*, fault, offence. The word is used by Sir W. Scott in the *Monastery*, ch. 9:

'Men of good are bold as *sackless*, In the nook of the hill,
Men of rude are wild and reckless, For those be before thee that wish thee ill.'
Lie thou still

[1] 'Thorowte Pareche gan he ryde, & at þ^e^ kynges *sale* he lighttis.' *Roland & Otuel*, 63.

'Kele hit with a litelle ale, And set hit downe to serve in *sale*.'
*Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 10.

'ȝet þe symplest in þat *sale* watȝ serued to þe fulle.' *Allit. Poems*, B. 140.

See also *Morte Arthure*, ll. 82, 91, 134, &c. A. S. *sæl*. [2] The herb Sage.

[3] A willow, very commonly known as a 'sally.' 'ȝe schulen take to ȝou in the firste day . . . . braunchis of a tree of thicke boowis, and *salewis* of the rennynge streem.' Wyclif, Levit. xxiii. 40 (Purvey). Chaucer in the Wyf's Preamble, 655, says—

'Who so that buyldeth his hous al of *salwes*, Is worthy to been hanged on the galwes.'
And priketh his blind horse ouer the falwes . . .

A. S. *sealh*. Turner in his *Herbal*, pt. ii, lf. 125^b^. has: 'Salix is named in Grebe [?Greke] Itia, in English a Wyllowe tre, or a *Sallow* tre, and in y^e^ Northern speache a Saugh tre.' In Palladius *On Husbondrie*, l. 1049, '*saly* twigges' are recommended for the making of hives, and in the *Farming Book* of H. Best, p. 120, *saughs* are said to be good for flail-handles, rake-handles, &c.

[4] '*Saulcisse, saucisse*, f. a saucidge.' Cotgrave.

[5] There is nothing that *Pigeons* more affect than Salt; for they will pick the Mortar out of the Joynts of Stone or Brick-walls, meerly for the saltness thereof: therefore do they usually give them, as oft as occasion requires, a Lump of Salt, which they usually call a *Salt-Cat*, made for that purpose at the *Salterns*, which makes the Pigeons much affect the place: and such that casually come there, usually remain where they find such good entertainment.' J. W. *Systema Agriculturæ*, 1681, p. 177. See Halliwell s. v. Cat. *Salt-cat* is still in use in Derbyshire for a bait for pigeons.

[6] Harrison in his *Description of England*, ii. 83, says: 'There be a great number of *salt cotes* about this well [at Wick], wherein the salt water is sodden in leads, and brought to the perfection of pure white salt.' '*Hec salina: Anglice* salte cote.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 204. [7] A box for holding salt.

[8] 'Sandblind, *vide* Bleare eied & Poreblind. Poore blind, or he that seeth dimlie, *luscitosus*.' Baret. 'Poreblinde, Sandblinde, *lippus*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Berlué*, Purblinde, made

a **Sange**; *cantus, concentus, Armonia, cantilena, canticum, melodia, carmen, modulacio, cincennium*, **cantus** *duorum, camena, simphonia, musa, canor, canorus, hemus, oda, pneuma, [p]neumaticus, psalmodium, tricennium cantus trium.*

**Sape**; *migma* (*magma* A.), *smigma, sapo.*

a **Sape maker or seller**; *saponarius.*

þe **Sappe of a tre** [1]; *suber.*

†a **Sappelynge**; *querculus* (*ilex* A.).

†**Sare** [2]; *Sublestus* (A.).

**Sary**; *tristis, mestus, molestus, anxius, dolorosus, gemebundus, languidus, sollicitus, anelus, calamitosus, flebilis, funebris, inglorius, jnglorios*us, *lugubris, lamentabilis, morosus, trenosus, tremosus, trenis.*

†**Saresbury** (*proprium nomen ville*); *sarisburia; sarisburiensis* **participium.**

to make **Sary**; *calamitare, contristare, lugubrare, mestificare* (*tristificare* A.), *tristare & -ri.*

a **Sarynes**; *tristicia, Anxietas, trena.*

†**Sorowus**; *vbi* Sorowe (A.).

a **Sargeande (Sarjande** A.); *clauiger, prepositus, satelles, sceptiger, &* cetera.

a **Saresyn̄**; *sarecenus.*

a **Sarce** [3]; *colum, Instrumentum colandi ceruisiam, colatorium.*

†a **Sartryn** [4]; *sartorium, sutrinum.*

---

sand-blinde.' Cotgrave. 'Sand blynde, *Lippus, Lusciosus, Luscus.* Sand blind to be, *Lippio.* Sandblindnes, *Luscio.*' Huloet. In the *Janua Linguarum*, 1617, p. 146, we have persons spoken of 'who are bleare-eyed and *sand-blind* towards themselves, but quick-sighted toward others.' A. S. *sam* = Lat. *semi*, Greek ἡμι. *Samded*, half dead, occurs in Robert of Gloucester, p. 163, and *samrede*, half red (ripe) in P. Plowman, C. ix. 311.

[1] 'The Sap, or the white and soft part of a tree, *alburnum*.' Baret.

[2] Ducange renders '*Sublestus*' by 'subditus,' and '*sublestia*' by 'Infirmitas, tristitia.' Hampole, *P. of Cons.* 1460, speaking of the vicissitudes of human life says—

'Now er we bigg, now er we bare; Now er we hale, now seke and *sare*.'

See also ll. 1775, 3635, &c. A. S. *sár.*

[3] A small hair sieve. 'Sarce for spyce, *sas*.' Palsgrave. '*Sas, m.* a ranging sive, or searce. *Sasser*, to sift, searce, range, boult. *Tamis, m.* a searce or boulter (also a strayner) made of haire. *Tamiser*, to searce, to boult.' Cotgrave. Baret gives 'A Sarse, or fine siue, *incerniculum*.' In the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolf's goods at Caistor, in 1459, are mentioned, 'Item, ij lytyll broches rounde, j *sars* of brasse, j brasen morter cum j pestell, j grate, j *sarche* of tre.' Paston Letters, ed. Gairdner, i. 490. In the *Forme of Cury*, p. 67, we read: 'Take mustard seed and waishe it and drye it in an ovene. Grynde it dry. *Sarse* it thurgh a *sarse*.' Holland in his trans. of Pliny, Bk. xviii. c. 11, thus distinguishes the various kinds of sifters, &c.: 'Divers sorts of sieves and bulters there be. The *Sarce* made of horse haire, was a devise of the Frenchmen: the tamis raunger for course bread, as also the fine floure boulter for manchet (made both of linnen cloth) the Spaniards invented.' Langley in his trans. of Polydore Vergil also gives the same account: 'Siues and *sarces* of heare wer founde in Fraunce, as Plinie telleth, and bultres of lynnen in Spayne: In Egypte they were made of fenne ryshes and bulryshes.' Bk. iii. c. i. fo. 54. 'Sarse for spyce, *sas*. I sarce as a grosser doth his spyce. *Je Sasse*. Sarce this cynamone after you have beaten it, for I muste have it fyne.' Palsgrave. 'To sift or searse. *Cribro, cemo*. A Sarse, *vide* Sieve. To Sarse, *vide* Sift.' Gouldman. 'Sarce. Loke in siue. Sarcen. *Cribro*.' Huloet. '*A cers* or censer to try out the fine pouder from a mortar.' Withal. 'The marchauntis straungers nowe vse as sone as the marchaundyse of greine is broughte in to their houses to *sarse*, syfte and trye out the best greyne.' Arnold's *Chronicle*, p. 87 (ed. 1811). In the Invent. of Archbishop Bornet, in 1423, is an item, 'de viij$^{d}$. receptis pro uno *sarce* multum usitato.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 89. W. Honyboom in 1493 bequeathed 'a *sars* of laton.' *Bury Wills*, &c. p. 82.

[4] '*Sartorium*. A Coblers-shop.' Gouldman.

†a **Sastange** (**Saystange** A.)[1]; *falanga, tinarium.*

a **Sawdyo***ur*[2]; *Arcubus, qui cubat in Arce.*

to **Saue**; *saluare, saluificare.*

**Saferay**; *s[a]tureia, herba est.*

a **Saueo***ur* (**Savyoure** A.); *saluator, salutaris* (*ebraice* A.) *Christus, jhesus, grece sother.*

to make **Sauery**; *condire, saporare.*

**Sauery**; *sapidus* (*condit*us A.).

vn **Sauery**; *jnsipidus, gabar*us, *incondit*us, *jnsul*sus.

†**Savyñe**[3]; *savina, herba est.*

to **Saver**; *sap*ere.

to **Savyr wele**; *Aromatizare, redolere, fragrare, odorare, nidere vt carnes Assate, spirare.*

a **Savyr**; *sapor* (*fragor, nidor* A.), *odor, alat*us (*et* cetera A.).

a **Savle**; *Anima, Ad vitam pertinet, Anima enim viuimus, Animo sapimus, spiritum spiramus, sensus, racio, mens, Anim*us *ad virtutes pertinet, cor, voluntas, spiritus, manes, perfeccio, vita, vis, edelichia* (*endolochia* A.) *.i. perfecta, natura, potencia, virt*us *jnterior, vmbra, siche grece.*

to **Sawe**; *serere, con-, pre-, semin-are, con-, dis-.*

to **Saghe A tre**; *serrare* (*sarrare* A.).

a **Saghe**; *serra, serrula.*

**A Sawer**; *Sator* (A.).

a **Sawer**; *serrator.*

†**Sawnd***er* (**Sawndyr** A.); *Alexander, nomen proprium viri.*

**Saw[n]dyrs** (**Sawndres** A.)[4]; *sandix, vel sandex* secundum *iannensem, est enim genus rubei coloris.*

---

[1] The pole used for carrying a soe or tub between two persons. See **Saa**, above. Jamieson gives 'Sasteing, *s.* a kind of pole. *v. Sting.* Sting, steing; *a pole.*' A. S. *stenge.* Baret renders '*phalanga*' by 'a leauer or barre, to lift or beare timber; rollers to conuie things of great weight.' Cotgrave gives '*Tine*, a stand, open tub or soe, most in use during the time of vintage, and holding about foure or five pailefulls, and commonly borne by a *stang* betweene two.' '*Tiné*. A colestaffe, or stang; a big staffe whereon a burthen is carried between two on their shoulders.' *ibid.* In the Invent. of R. Stoneye, 1562, are included 'stees, *stanggs*, peatts, old tenture tymber x$^{s}$.' *Richmond. Wills, &c.* p. 152. G. Douglas uses 'pikkis and poyntit *stingis*' to render Virgil's *duris contis.*' Æneados, Bk. ix. p. 295. 'Ashe *stangs* in the same house, xij$^{d}$.' Invent. of W. Benson, 1568, *Richmond. Wills, &c.* p. 224, '*Falanga*. A club with iron at the end.' Gouldman. *Phalanga est hasta, vel quidam baculus ad portandas cupas, Anglice* a stang, or a culstaffe.' Ortus. It was also called a colestaff or cuuel staf (*Genesis & Exodus*, l. 3710). See P. Cowle tre. In *Sir Gawayne*, 1614, a stang is used for the purpose of carrying home the boar:

'ȝet hem halcheȝ al hole þe haluez to-geder,
& syþen on a stif *stange* stoutly hem henges.'

'A wikkid iew . . . . smate him wiþ a *saa stange*.' *Cursor Mundi*, 21,144.

[2] 'A sodioure, *miles, bellator*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Arcipotens vel arcitetens*. A sowdyoure.' Medulla.

[3] Tusser in his *Five Hundred Points*, &c. ch. 42, st. 22, recommends 'Savin for bots' in horses. It was supposed to procure abortion:

'And when I look By all conjecture to destroy fruit rather.'
To gather fruit, find nothing but the *savin-tree*, Middleton, Game of Chess, c. 16.
Too frequent in nunnes' orchards and there planted,

[4] Sandal wood. Cooper renders '*Sandyse*' by 'a colour made of ceruse and ruddle burned together.' 'Saundres, *sandali albi et rubei et citrini*.' MS. Sloane, 5, leaf 10. It appears to have been in use in cookery as a colouring material. Thus in a recipe for 'Charlet icoloured' given in the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 13, we are told to

'Take almondes unblanchyd, wasshe hom and grynd . . . .
Do þer to pynys and *saunders* for spyce,
For to coloure hit, loke þou do þis.'

We also find in the *Howard Household Books* (Roxb. Club), p. 42, an item for '*sander* pouder, di. lb. ij$^{s}$. vj$^{d}$.' In the Inventory of John Wilkenson taken in 1571 (*Wills &*

†**Sawt** [1]; *jusultus.*

a **Sawse**; *condimentum.*

a **Sawser** (**Sawssor** A.); *Acetabulum.*

a **Sawtre** (**Sawter** A.) [2]; *nablum, organum, psalterium*; *versus*:

¶ *Ebraici, greci diuersificantque latini,*
*Psalterium greci, nos organa, nabla* (*nobula* A.) *iudei.*

S *ante* C.

a **Scab** (**Scabbe** A.); *scabies, scabia, scabiola, scabiecula, impetigo est arida scabies.*

**Scabyd** (**Scabbyde** A.); *scaber, scabidus, scabiosus, scabrosus.*

a **Scabbydnes**; *scabredo, scabritudo.*

a **Scafalde** (**Scalfalde** A.) [3]; *procestrium.*

to **Scalde**; *excaturizare.*

†to **Scalde browes** [4]; *Adipare.*

†to **Scald a foule** [5]; *scatigarizare.*

a **Scalde**; (*mulier* A.), *berda* (*barda* A.).

a **Scale of a balañ**; *lanx.*

a **Scale of a fysche**; *scama, squama, squamula.*

**Scaled** (**A Scale of Ale** A.); *squamatus, squ[a]mosus.*

---

*Invent.* i. 363) we find 'ij doss. cording for coddes xij$^{d}$., ij$^{lb}$. & ½ of *saunders* iij$^{s}$. iiij$^{d}$., ij doss. pen and ynkhornes ij$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$.' See Gower, *Confessio Amantis*, i. *Saunders* also occurs in the list of 'Spycery' in Arnold's *Chronicle*, p. 234 (ed. 1811). 'Datez, j quart. de *Saundrez*' are mentioned in the invent. of the Priory of Durham, 1446, *Wills & Invents.* i. 94.

[1] In Barbour's *Bruce*, xvii. 356, in the account of the siege of Berwick we read—

'Quhen thai without war all redy, Thai trumpit till ane *sawt* in hy.'

The omission or mutilation of a prefixed preposition in words of Romance origin is very common. Thus we have *say* and *assay, noy* and *annoy, sege* and *assege, scomfit* and *discomfit*, and many others.

[2] '*Laudate eum in psalterio et cithera*, þis is to seye, preysithe your lord god in the *sawtrie* and in the harpe.' *Gesta Roman.* p. 138. Trevisa in his trans. of Bartholom. *de Propriet. Rerum*, bk. xix. c. 41, says that 'Armonia Rithmica is a sownynge melody, and divers instrumentes serue to this maner armony, as tabour, and timbre, harpe, and *sawtry* and nakyres.' In *Sir Degrevant*, p. 178, l. 33, the hero is described as

'ffayre mane and ffree To harpe and to *sautre*,
And gretlech gaff hym to gle, And geterne ffull gay:'

And in the St. John's Coll. Camb. MS. of De Deguileville's *Pilgrymage of the Lyf of the Manhode*, leaf 127$^{b}$, we read—'Another ther was ȝit þat in hire hande bare an horne whare in scho made a grete sowne of orgones and of *sawtrye*.' In the Harl. MS. of the *Handlyng Synne*, 1701, leaf 32, we read—

'Yn harpe, yn thabour and symphangle, Wurschepe God yn troumpes and *sautre*.'

'Thow shalt haue metynge a floc of prophetis comynge doun fro the heeȝ, and before hem a *sawtrye*, and a tymbre, and a trompe, and an harp.' Wyclif, 1 Kings x. 5.

[3] 'A scaffold, or stage where to beholde plaies, &c., and sometime the sight or plaie set forth in that place, *spectaculum*.' Baret. See the stage direction in the *Coventry Mysteries*, p. 289: 'What tyme that processyon is enteryd into the place, and the Herowdys takyn his *schaffalde*, and Pylat and Annas and Cayphas here *schaffaldys*,' where the meaning evidently is 'take their places on the stage.' Chaucer says of the 'joly' clerk Absalon that— 'Somtime to shew his lightnesse and maistrie,
He plaieth Herode on a *skaffold* hie.' *Miller's Tale.*

[4] **Browes** or Brewis was prepared with boiling water, which was poured over the bread, &c.

[5] 'Take chekyns, *scalde* hom fayre and clene.' *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 22. 'To scald hogs and take of their haire, *glabrare sues*.' Baret. Amongst the fourteen pains which the wicked shall suffer in hell, Hampole says—

'þe ellevend es hate teres of gretyng, þat þe synful sal *scalden* in þe dounfallyng.'
*P. of Cons.* 6575.

The author of the *Ancren Riwle* speaks of '*schaldinde* teares.' p. 246.

a **Scalle** [1]; *glabria, glabra; glaber.*

**Scalled**; *glaber, glabriosus.*

†a **Scalyon** (**A Scalier** A.) [2]; *hinula.*

**to Scape**; *euadere, effugere, elabi.*

a **Scaplory** (**A Scapelory** A.) [3]; *Armilansa, Armilans, scapularium* (*scapular* A.).

**Scapulare.**

†**A Scarle or viserñ** [4]; *larua; versus:* ¶ *larua fugat volucrem, sic larua sit quoque demoñ* (A.).

**Scarlett**; *lutum, coccus, coccinum scarletum*; *coccinus, coccineus, luteus & scarleticus.*

*Scarse [5]; *parcus.*

*Scarsely; *parce.*

*a **Scarsenes**; *parcitas, parcimonia* (*raritas* A.).

---

[1] 'A scaule, *scabies*.' Manip. Vocab. 'A scab, or scabbednesse, a scall, *scabies:* scabbed, or full of scalles; his head is all to scald.' Baret. In a poem on blood-letting, *circ.* 1380, pr. in Halliwell's Dict. p. 958, we read—

'Besydis the ere ther ben two, To kepe hys heved fro evyl turnyng
That on a man mot ben undo. And fro the *scalde*, wythout lesyng.'

See also another extract in his Introduction, under Worcester. Chaucer describing the Sompnour says— 'Quyk he was, and chirped as a sparwe
With *skalled* browes blake, and piled berd.' C. T. Prologue, 627.

'A scall, *impetigo*.' Coles. '*Glabra;* scroffe or scalle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 179. 'A malander . . . . appereth on the forther legges, in the bendynge of the knee behynde, and is like a scabbe or a *skal*.' Fitzherbert, *Boke of Husbandry*, fo. G vi[bk].

[2] See **Holleke**, above, p. 187. 'A scallion onion, *ascalonia*.' Baret. '*Sivot*. A Scallion, a hollow or vnset Leeke.' Cotgrave.

[3] A scapulary, so called from its being thrown over the shoulders. In Wright's *Polit. Poems*, ii. 19, Jack Upland says: 'What betokeneth your great hood, your *scaplerie*, your knotted girdle, and your wide cope?' In Pierce the Ploughman's Crede, l. 550, it is said of the friars that 'þei schapen her *chapolories* and strecchеþ hem brode,
And launceþ heiȝe her hemmes wiþ babelyng in stretes.'

'The habyte of his ordre his cope hys *scapularye* and cote were all wythout ony euyl corupcyon.' Caxton, *Golden Legende*, lf. 419, col. 4. In Holinshed, vol. iii. p. 830, the word is used for a kind of mantle, probably a monk's cloak: 'In the moneth of Maie, the king and the new duke of Suffolke were defenders at the tilt against all commers. The king was in a *scopelarie* mantle, an hat of cloth of siluer, and like a white hermit.' This would appear to be the meaning intended in our text, as also in the Inventory given in Paston Letters, iii. 410, where we find 'j *scapelerey* with an hodde.' But from a passage in the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 424, it is evident that it was a very light cloak, for there is permission given to anchoresses that 'inwid þe wanes ha muhe werie *scapeloris* hwen mantel ham heuegeð.'

[4] 'Spiryte called a hagge, a hobbegoblyn, which appeareth in the night. *Larua, lemur*.' Huloet. '*Larua*, a sprite appearyng by night; an hegge; a goblin; a goast; a visarde; one disguised.' Cooper. 'A bugge, *spectrum, larua*.' Baret. The Medulla explains *larva* by 'a Vesere or a skerell or a deuyl.'

[5] See the *Sevyn Sages*, l. 1244, where we read—

'That on was bothe curteis and kende, And that other lef to pinche,
Lef to give and lef to spende; Bothe he was *scars* and chinche;'

and *Alisaunder*, 1012—

'In a castel heo was y-set, *Skarschliche* and nought foisoun.'
And was deliverid liversoon,

Wyclif in his *Apology*, p. 105, says: 'þei ken þer tongis for to spek gret þingis, wan þei do but litil þingis: þei are largist bihiȝtars & *scarcist* geuars.' And again in his version of 2 Cor. ix. 6: 'He that soweth *scarsly*, schal and *scarsly* repe; and he that soweth in blessingis, schal repe and of blessyngis.' Chaucer in the *Tale of Melibeus*, p. 162, (ed. Wright), says, 'Right as men blamen an averous man, bycause of his *skarsete* and chyncherie, in the same manere is he to blame, that spendeth ouer largely;' and again: 'And afterward ye schul use the richesses, the whiche ye han geten by youre witte and by youre travaile, in such a maner, that men holde yow not *skarce* ne to sparynge, ne to fool large, that is to say, over large a spender.' Occleve complaining that his salary was not regularly paid says—

**Scate** [1]; *rayadia, scatus.*

**A Scawde**; *Barda, vt supra vbi* scalde (A.).

a **Scep[t]our**; *sceptrum*; (*versus*:

¶ *Est S Ceptrum virga regis quod dat tibi Cepi,*
*Sceptrum per S et C vult scutum significare* A.).

to **Sclaundere** (**Sclawndir** A.); *scandalizare.*

a **Sclaunder**; *ignominia, scandulum*; *ignominiosus, jnsignis.*

a **Sclice** [2]; *vertinella est forceps medici, spatula.*

**Sclidere** (**Sclydyr** A.) [3]; *labilis, lubricus*; *versus*:

---

'Sixe mark yerely, to *skars* is to sustene The charges that I haue, as I wene.'
*De Regimine Principum*, p. 44.

'Hys moder he dude in warde, & *scars* lyf lede her fonde
In þe abbeye of Worwell, & by nome hyre hyr londe.' Robert of Gloucester. p. 334. 'Scarse, nygarde or nat sufficient, *esckars.* Scante or scarse.' Palsgrave. 'Licurgus techeþ alle men to be skilfulliche *scars* [*parsimoniam omnibus suadet*].' Trevisa's Higden, iii. 35. See also quotation from Caxton in note to a **Scrolle**, below.

[1] 'A scate. fishe, *batis, raia.*' Manip. Vocab. See **Ray or sckate**, above.

[2] Cooper gives '*Spatha, Spatula*, f. an instrument to turne fryed meat; a sklise:' and Elyot, '*Spatha*, an instrument of the kitchen to turne meat that is fried.' In the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolf's goods at Caistor, 1459, we find amongst the kitchen utensils 'j fryeyng panne, j *sclyse.*' Baret has 'A sklise: an instrument to turne fride meate, *spatha.*' '*Espatule*. f. a little slice.' Cotgrave. Compare the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, pp. 43, 48. In the *Forme of Cury*, p. 33, it seems to mean according to the Glossary 'a flat stick,' for we are told to 'bete it well togider with a *sklyce.*' Holland in his trans. of Pliny, Bk. xxxiii. c. 8 says: 'As touching silver, two degrees there be of it, which may be knowne in this maner: For lay a piece of silver ore upon a *sclise*, plate, or fire pan of yron red hot, if it continue white still, it is very good; if the same become reddish, go it may for good in a lower degree: but in case it looke blacke, there is no goodnes at all in it.' In the Farming and Acct. Books of Henry Best of Elmswell, York, dated 1641 (Surtees Soc. vol. xxxiii. p. 139), the term is applied to an instrument used by thatchers: 'A thatchers tooles are two needles for sowinge with, an eize-knife for cuttinge the eize, a switchinge knife for cuttinge it eaven and all alike as hee cometh downe from the ridge, a *slise*, whearewith hee diggeth a passage and alsoe striketh in the thatch, a little iron rake with three or fower teeth for scratchinge of dirte and olde morter, and a trowell for layinge of morter on.' 'Sclyce to tourne meate, *tournoire.*' Palsgrave. '*Ligula.* A slice.' Stanbridge, *Vocabula.* We also find the verb, as in the following: 'Men vse it also to *sklise* it [the sea onion] and to hange it on a threde, so that one pece touche not an other, and so drye them in the shaddow.' Turner, *Herbal*, pt. ii. lf. 130.

[3] A word very common in Ireland. It occurs in Wyclif, Proverbs xxvi. 28: 'A deseyable tunge looueth not the treuthe; and the *slideri* [*slidir* P. *lubricum* V.] mouth werckith fallingis,' and in MS. Sloane, 2593, lf. 6[b]—

'Man, be war, the weye is *sleder*, Body and sowle xul go togeder,
Thou scal slyde, thou wost not qweder, But if thou wilt amendes make.'

Palsgrave has 'slyder, *glissant.*'

'He slaid and stummelit on the *sliddry* ground.' G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. ii. p. 138. 'Ule, heo seide, lust nu hider, þu schalt falle, þe wei is *slider.*' *Owl and Nightingale*, 956. Chaucer in the *Knighte's Tale*, l. 406, says—

'A dronke man wot wel he hath an hous, And to a dronke man the wey is *slider.*'
But he not which the righte wey is thider,

See also the *Legend of Good Women*, Cleopatra, 648:

'He poureth peesen upon the hatches *slider.*'
'In þi mynd þou may considder Quhow warldlie power bene bot *slidder.*'
Lyndesay, *Monarche*, Bk. ii. l. 3711.

'þe þridde uorbisne is þet ter on geð him one in one *sliddrie* weie, he slit and falleð sone.' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 252. See other instances in Trevisa's Higden, i. 63: 'þe wey is so *slider*;' Wyclif's Select Works, ii. 4 and 367, Prologue to Job, p. 671, &c. '*Labina*, sliddor.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vocab. p. 57. So W. de Biblesworth, *ibid.* p. 160, says— '*Gelé et pluvye degotaunt Funt le chimyn trop lidaunt* (sliderye or sclidinde). See also **Sklydor**, hereafter. A. S. *slidor.*

¶ *Labilis est fluuius, dicatur* (*dicetur* A.) *lubricus Anguis; Et tamen vtrumque a labor laberis exit.*

a **Sclidyrnes**; *labilitas.*

**Sclydynge**; *labens.*

to **Scomme** [1]; *spumare.*

a **Scole**; *scola, studium, gignasium, gignasiolum.*

a **Scoler**; *scolaris.*

†to **Scomfett** [2]; *vbi* to ouer-cumme (owrecome A.).

†a **Scomfetynge**; *superacio, triumphus.*

a **Scomer**; *spumatorium, dispumatorium.*

a **Sconse** [3]; *Absconsa.*

†a **Scope** [4]; *cepicium, capidula, ganata* (*genita* A.).

†to **Scope** [5]; *vbi* to ryñne or lepe.

---

[1] 'Take Hares and flee hom, and washe hom in broth of fleshe with the blode, then boyle the brothe and *scome* hit wel and do hit in a pot.' Anct. Cookery 1420, in Household Ord. ed. 1790, p. 428. In Sir J. Fastolf's kitchen at Caistor in 1459 we find 'ij ladels and ij *skymers* of brasse.' '*Escumer*, m. a scummer or skimmer of liquor.' Cotgrave. Dame Elizabeth Browne in her Will, 1487, bequeaths *inter alia* 'a ladill and a *scomer* of laton.' Paston Letters, iii. 466. In an Inventory dated 1558, *Wills & Invent.* (Surtees Soc.), ii. 162, we find: 'iij chafynge dysshes xij$^{d}$.—a latten laddell & a *skomer* ij$^{s}$.—a breade grayt vj$^{d}$.—ij fyer chauffers vj$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$.—brasse pannes xx$^{s}$.' '*Mestola, mescola*, a skommer to skomme the pot with all.' Thomas, Ital. Dict. 1550. See **Scumme** and **Scwmure**, hereafter. 'I scomme the potte, I take of the scomme. *Je escumme.* I pray you, scomme the potte well. I skumme a potte or any suche other lyke. *Jescume vng pot.* Skumme the potte woman, intendest thou to poyson us?' Palsgrave. 'ij ladils, j *scomer* et j creagra, xij$^{d}$.' are mentioned in the invent. of W. Duffield, in 1452. *Test. Ebor.* iii. 136.

[2] Hampole in the *Pricke of Cons.* 2269 tells us how when the devil tempted St. Bernard in vain 'all *skomfit* he vanyst oway.' See *Allit. Poems*, B. 1784—

'þenne ran þay in on a res, on rowtes ful grete,
Blastes out of bryȝt brasse brestes so hyȝe,
Ascry scarred on þe scue þat *scomfyted* mony;'

and *Alisaunder*, l. 959—

'On bothe halve in litel stounde, Was mony knyght laid to the grounde
Ac the *scoumfyt* and the damage, Feol on heom of Cartage.'

See also Wright's *Polit. Poems*, i. 217, *Sir Generides*, ed. 1865, l. 4266, *Richard Cœur de Lion*, 3777, *Morte Arthure*, 2335, 1644, &c. 'I scomfyte or I overcome. *Je vaynes.* He hath scomfyt all his ennemyes.' Palsgrave.

[3] Baret gives 'A sconse, or little lanterne.' Sherwood in his Dict. has 'Sconce, *lanterne*,' and the Manip. Vocab. 'A sconce, *lanterna*.' The word is still in common use for a kind of candlestick of tin, which is hung up against the wall. O. Fr. *esconse.* In the Invent. of Bertram Anderson taken in 1570 we find: 'In the Hall. ij° tabelles, vj buffet stolles, iiij buffet fformes, a one litell fourme with fete xxvj$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$., a farre cupborde, a *skones* at xxx$^{s}$.' *Wills & Invent.* ii. 341; see also p. 312, where in another Inventory dated 1588 are mentioned 'ij litle lanterne *sconses*. j old fyshe skymber, and an old latten ladell, 4$^{d}$.' 'To Richard Godson on of my *sconces* and a writyng candilstik.' Will of Dan. John Fall, in *Test. Ebor.* iv. 244. 'Bedstocks and a *skonce*, xii$^{d}$.' *Richmond. Wills, &c.* p. 169. '*Hic absconsus, A*$^{s}$ sconse.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 193.

[4] 'The course which wee take, to try the millers usuage, is to take the same bushell or *scopp* that wee measured the corne in, and to measure the meale therein after it is brought hoame, just as it cometh from the milne-eye, and afore it be teamed.' Farming and Acct. Books of Henry Best, 1641 p. 103. In the Inventory of Robert Prat, *Wills & Invent.* ii. 207, taken in 1563, are mentioned 'One pare of bed stockes, one spinninge wheill, one maunde, j straw *skeipp* & j hopper xvj$^{d}$.' 'One strawe *skepp*, ij maundes.' Invent. of R. Prat, 1562. *ibid.* p. 208. 'xii *skoupes* iij$^{s}$. *ibid.* p. 167; and in that of Francis Wandysford, in 1559, are 'ij sayes, ij *skopes*, a bowtin tonne.' *Richmond. Wills, &c.* p. 134. 'De viij$^{d}$. pro j say, di pipe, et j *skope*.' Invent. dated 1508 in *Test. Ebor.* iv. 291. See R. de Brunne's *Chronicle*, ed. Furnivall, ll. 8164, 8168, and Palladius *On Husbondrie*, pp. 185, l. 178 and 190 l. 105.

[5] 'To scoup, scowp, *v.n.* To leap or move hastily from one place to another. Icel. *skopa*, discurrere.' Jamieson. Palsgrave gives 'I scoupe as a lyon or a tygre dothe whan he doth folowe his praye. *Je vas par saultes.* I have sene a leoparde scoupe after a bucke and at

†a **Scoperelle** [1]; *giraculum.*
a **Score**; *vicena, nomen numerale.*
†a **Score** [2]; *epimeridia.*
to **Score.**
to **Scorñe**; *ludere, Ab-, il-* (*ridere* A.), *deridere, irridere, jnsultare, cachinare, ludifacere, scandalizare.*
a **Scorñe**; *derisus, derisio, ludibrium, nuge, ridiculum, trufa, illusia.*
**Scornande**; *deridens, illudens.*
a **Scotte**; *scotus.*
**Scottlande**; *scocia*; *scoticus.*
to **Score** (**Scowre** A.); *limare, e-, ob-, erubiginare, polire, limpidiare* (*limpidare* A.).
a **Scowrge**; *flagrum, flagellum, quaragena, scutica* (? *sentica* A.), *scorpio, scorpius, tauria.*
†**A Scrolle** [3]; *Rotula, breue, scedula, &* cetera (A.).
**Scrayfysche** (**Scrafysche** A.) [4]; *vbi* stokfysche.
to **Scrape away**; *radere, Ab-.*
to **Scrape**; *vbi* to scratte (*vbi* to grate or crate A.).
a **Scrape** (to **Scrappe** A.) **as a hen dose**; *ruspare.*

---

ones rent out his paunche.' In *Alisaunder*, l. 5777, we read how Alexander and his army found a nation living in the water, who

'Tho hy seighe that folk, I wys, In the water at on *scoppe.*'
Hy plumten doune, as a doppe,
'Yet thitherwarde assuredlye my harte, and mynde is bente
And burnes, and burnes to braste the bondes which doe inclose it so
That it ne can goe *scope* abrode where it woulde gladly goe.'
Drant, Horace, 1567, fo. E iiij.

[1] 'A scoppering, or *scopperell*, a little sort of spinning top for boys to set up between the middle finger and thumb.' Kennett MS. Compare **Hurre bone**, and **Whorlebone.** Ray has 'Scopperloit, *s.* a time of idleness, a play-time.' Mr. Peacock in his Gloss. of Manley gives '*Scopperil*, (1) the bone foundation of a button; (2) a nimble child (possibly because a *scopperil*, with a small peg through it, is used as a teetotum, and is then nimble enough. W. W. S.).' '*Scopperil*, a teetotum.' Whitby Glossary. Icel. *skoppa*, to spin like a top, *skoppara-kringla*, a top. 'That vpon the least touch it will twerle and tourne as round as any *Scopperill.*' G. Markham, *Fowling by Water & Land*, 1655, p. 117.

[2] An account or journal. *Epimeridia* is of course a blunder for *ephemeris*, which Cooper renders by 'a regester, a reckning booke wherein things dayly done be written.'

[3] 'A scroll of paper, *schedula.*' Baret. '*Roulet.* A list, roll, inventory, catalogue, scrowle.' Cotgrave. 'A scrowe, *sheda.*' Manip. Vocab. In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 42, the advice is given 'leteð writen on one *scrowe* hwat se ȝe ne kunneð nout;' and again, p. 282: 'Gif þu hauest knif oðer cloð, mete oðer drunch, *scrowe* oðer quaer.' 'Item there ben some that maken lettres and *scrowys* wherin they paynte many crosses and many wordes.' Caxton, trans of Cato, fo. F2. Huloet has 'Scrow, paper or tables wherin the tenne preceptes ben written, *phile*[*c*]*teria.* Such scrow did the phariseis weare;' and again, he speaks of 'Charmes or enchauntments wrytten in a scrow. *Phile*[*c*]*teria.*' 'The sayd Baylly vsed to bere *scrowys* and prophecye aboute hym, shewyng to his company that he was an enchaunter and of ylle disposicion.' Fabyan, p. 624. 'Sodenly ther cam a whyte douue and lete falle a *scrowe* on the aulter wheron the pope sayd hys masse.' Caxton, *Golden Legende*, fo. ccxiv. col. 1. Caxton in his version of Trevisa's Higden, Bk. iv. c. 4, says: 'The Pharyseys wered and used harde clothyng and scarsyte of mete and of dryncke, they determyned Moyses lawe by theyr ordynaunce and statutes, they bere *scrowes* in their forhede and in theyr lyfte armes, and called the *scrowes* Phylaterna.'

'2dus Portor.—How felowe; se ye net yon *skraw?* Now sen that we drew cutt.'
It is writen yonder within a thraw Towneley Mysteries, p. 229.

O. Fr. *escroue*, O. Icel. *skra*, a scroll, skin. See also **Scrawe** and **Scrowe.** In a letter from the Abbot of Langley to Sir J. Paston in 1463 we read, 'more things [were] seyd favorabely for you which I entytelyd in a *scrowe.*' Paston Letters, ii. 138.

[4] 'A creuisse fish, *cammarus.*' Baret. '*Escrevisse, f.* a crevice or crayfish.' Cotgrave. The Prompt. gives 'Creveys, fysshe, *polipus.*' Randle Holme gives under 'How several sorts of Fish are named according to their Age or growth,' p. 325, 'A *crevice*, first a Spron Frey, then a shrimp, then a Sprawn, and when it is large, then a *crevice.*'

a **Scrapynge**; *ruspamen*; *ruspans participium.*

to **Scratte** (**Scrappe** A.)[1]; *scabere, scalpere, scalpitare*; versus:

¶*Est racionalis scalpo, sed dic scabo porci:*
*Scalpo per l & p scribatur sed scabo per b.*

†a **Scratte** (**Scarte** A.)[2]; *hermafrodita* (*hermofodrita* A.), *vir promiscuj sexus, salmatis medio correpto, femina promiscuj sexus.*

a **Scrawe** (**Scrawle** A.)[3]; *cedula.*

†a **Screde**[4]; *fibulatorium.*

to **Screme.**

†a **Screne**[5]; *Antipera.*

to **Scryke**[6].

a **Scryppe**; *pera.*

---

[1] 'I scratte as a beest dothe that hath sharp nayles. *Je gratigne.*' Palsgrave. 'To scratte, *scabere.*' Manip. Vocab. Hampole tells us that the damned shall

'Ever fyght togyder and stryfe, And ilk ane *scratte* other in þe face.'
Als þai war wode men of þis lyfe, *P. of Cons.* 7376.

See also *Ancren Riwle*, p. 186: 'nis þet child fulitowen þet *scratted* aȝean, & bit upon þe ȝerde?' Still in use in the North.

[2] An hermaphrodite. '*Hermaphroditus*, wæpen-wifestre, *vel* scritta, *vel* bæddel.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 45. '*Hic et hec armifraudita*, a skrat.' *ibid.* p. 217. In Caxton's version of Trevisa's Higden, Bk. ii. c. 1, we read: 'And as it is amonge other bestes, so it is in mankynde that somtyme one of mankynde is bothe man and woman, and suche is called Hermafrodita, and was somtyme called Androgimus [Androgynus], and in Englysshe is called a *Scratte*, and accompted amonge meruaylles and wondres.' 'At the same time word was brought out of Vmbria, that there was an Hermaphrodite or *Skrat* [*semimas*] found, almost twelve yeers old.' Holland, trans. of Livy, Bk. xxxix. c. 22. Phillips in his Dictionary explains *Androgynus* by 'one that is both Man and Woman, or has the Natural Parts of both Sexes: a Scrat or Will Jick, an effeminate Fellow.' 'Scrayte whyche is both male and female. *Androginos, Hermafroditus, Verius Hermofroditus: Hermofroditus* is both man and woman.' Huloet.

[3] See **Scrolle.**

[4] '*Fibulatorium*, amiculum quod fibulâ stringitur.' Gouldman. From this the meaning would appear to be a shred or piece of cloth, but it appears generally to be applied to fragments of bread, &c., as in the Lindisfarne Gospels, Mark vi. 43: 'genomon ða hlafo ðara *screadunga* tuoelf ceaulas fulle.' So in *Havelok*, l. 99—

'Hauede he non so god brede, Ne on his bord non so god *shrede*:'

and Shoreham, p. 30—

'Thaȝ eny best devoured hyt, Other eny other onselthe, ech *screade.*'

See also *Ancren Riwle*, p. 416, *Genesis & Exodus*, 3284, and Wright's *Polit. Poems*, ii. 252—

'Robes made of *scredes* Flaterers and false dedes,
Grisely othes and grete medes, Has schent Englond.'
'Generides than cut his skirt . . . . For to staunche his bleding.'
And with the *shredes* hem he bond *Generides* (Roxb. Club), l. 6118.

[5] O. Fr. *escren.*

[6] In hell, according to Hampole, *P. of Cons.* 7346—

'þe devils ay omang on þam salle stryke, And þe synfulle þare-with ay cry and *skryke*;

and again, l. 7350—'þare salle be swilk rareyng and ruschyng,
And raumpyng of devels and dyngyng and duschyng,
And *skrykyng* of synfulle, als I said are.'
'Though he sore *skrieke*, Maye no man me whytte,
A buffite shall bytte, Though I doe hym woe.'
Chester Plays, ii. 37.

In the *Anturs of Arthur*, xlii. 3, we read—

'þanne his lemmon on lofte scrilles and *scrykes.*'

See also *Destruction of Troy*, ll. 910 and 10182.

'Anon has he cam, A grete *scryke* up he nam.' *Seven Sages*, ed. Wright, 491.

See also Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. ii. p. 64—

'Matronis eik Stude all on raw, with mony pietuous *screik.*'

'Skrikyng, *escrye.*' Palsgrave. O. Icel. *skrikja.*

†to be **Scrytheñ** (**Scrythin** A.)[1]; *Illabi.*

†to **Scrythe**; *labi, E-, re-, col-, de-, di-, labare, labescere, lapsare, tutibare, vacillare.*

†**Scrythylle**; *labilis.*

a **Scryuener**; *scriptor.*

†**A Scroge**[2]; *vbi* A buske.

**A Scrowe**[3]; *scedula* (A.).

†to **Scrud** (**Scrvde** A.); *vbi* to rub.

†a **Scuchoñ**[4]; *monile, &c.* cetera; *vbi* a bruche.

†a **Sculȝoñ** (**Scwlione** A.)[5]; *calcula, lixa; lixabundus.*

**A Scwylle**; *scola, &c.* cetera; *vbi* scole (A.).

a **Scumme** (**Scwme** A.)[6]; *spuma; spumosus participium.*

**A Scwmure**; *Spumatorium* (A.).

to **Scume**; *Spumare, ex-, despumare* (A.).

a **Scurfe of** y^e^ **body**; *scabrositas, scabredo, scabritudo, &c.* cetera; *vbi* a scab.

a **Scurfe of yreñ**; *scoria.*

**A Scurffe**[7]; *quidam piscis* (A.).

**Scurfy**; *vbi* scabbyde.

†a **Scutelle** (**Scwttylle** A.)[8]; *canistrum, scutella.*

---

[1] The meaning evidently is slip or slide (compare **Sklyder**, below, of which Scrythylle appears to be merely another form), but I know of no instance of the word. 'Icel. *skriða*. Dan. *skride*, to slide.' Jonsson. Icel. *skriða* is also a landslip, a steep slope on the side of a mountain covered with sliding stones, in Westmoreland called *Screes*.

[2] Generally used in the sense of underwood, thickets, or what is now known as scrubby ground. The word is still in use in Lincolnshire; see Peacock's Glossary of Manley, &c. Ray gives 'Scrogs, *sb.* black thorn.'

'Full litill it wald delite, To write of *scroggis*, brome, hadder or rammell.'
G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. ix. prol. l. 44.

Stewart in his version of Boece (Rolls Series), iii. 409, says—

'Fra him tha fled to mony wod and *scrog*, As houndit scheip fra ony masteif dog.'

In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 19, we read, 'þe wey toward þe City was stony, þorny and *scroggy*;' and in *Morte Arthure*, l. 1641, Cador orders his men—

'Discouere3 now sekerly *skrogges* and other,
That no skathelle in the *skrogge3* skorne us here-aftyre.'

'Skragge of trees. *Sarmenta.*' Huloet.

[3] 'I caste to writte wythine a litelle *scrowe*, Like as I haue done byforene.'
See **Scrolle** and **Scrawe**, above. Wright's *Polit. Poems*, ii. 192.

[4] In the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolf's goods, 1459, we find mentioned, 'Item, j purpoynt white, with a *scuchon* after an hors wyse visure, and braunchis of grene.' Paston Letters, i. 484; see also iii. 281. In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 54, we read, 'þe first knyght is strengist of any þat is in any place, and he berith a *scochon* of golde, with a lion in þe myddell; the second is wys, and berith a *scochon* with a pecok; & þe third knyght is amorous and loving . . . . and he berith a golden *scochon*, with a white dove.' 'A scutchion, *tholus, scutulum.*' Baret. 'Scochen, a badge, *escuisson.*' Palsgrave.

[5] 'A scullion of the kitchen, *lixa.*' Baret.

[6] See to **Scomme**, above.

[7] 'A kind of trout. Moffett & Bennet in their *Health's Improvement*, ed. 1746, p. 283, say: 'There are two sorts of them [Bull-trouts], Red Trouts and Gray Trouts or *Skurffs*, which keep not in the Channel of Rivulets or Rivers, but lurk like the Alderlings under the Roots of great Alders.' On the Tees it is still applied to the bull-trout. See Couch, *British Fishes*, iv. 200; Brewster, *Hist. of Stockton*, Appendix ii.; and Notes & Queries, 6th S. iii. 194.

[8] 'A scuttle, *sportula.*' Baret. '*Hotte*, f. a scuttle, dosser, basket to carry on the backe: *Hottereau*, m. a scuttle, a small wide-mouthed, and narrow-bottomed basket: *Hotteur*, m. a basket-carrier, or scuttle-carrier.' In the Inventory of Anthony Place, 1570, *Wills & Invent.* vol. i. p. 318, are mentioned, 'in the Larder Howse. butter tubbes, *scuttles* and other stuff, xxvj^s^. viij^d^.' 'They that make the morter have allwayes by them an olde spade to tewe it with, and a little two gallon skeele to fetch water in, and two olde *scuttles* to carry up morter in, viz.; one for the server, and another for the thacker-drawer, if occasion soe require; and theire manner is to putte an handfull or two of drystrawe into the bottomes of the *scuttles* to keepe the *scuttles* cleane, and that the morter may goe readily out, and not cleave to the scuttles.' Farming &c. Books of Henry Best. 1641, p. 145. '*Hec scutella*, a scotylle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 257.

†a **Scutelle** (**Scutylle** A.) **maker**; *scutellarius, scutellarium est locus vbi ponuntur scutella.*

S ante E.

**þe See**; *mare; marinus, maritinus, proximus mari; thetis* (*tethis* A.) *genetiuo teteos* (*thetios* A.).

**god of þe See**; *neptunus, nereus, portunus, nereis dea maris*; *vnde versus*:

¶*Dic mare dicque salum, dic equora dicque profundum;*
*Hijs pelagus, pontus, freta iungas & bitalassum;*
*Dic amphitricem, quia circuit & terit orbem.*

**See**; *en, ecce.*

**to See**; *cernere, pre-, re-, Asspicere, videre, jnspicere, dorcas grece, haurire, tueri, jntueri* 3e coniugationis; *videmus natura*[1], *aspicimus voluntate*[2], *jntuemur cua; visere, visare, visitare*; *versus*:

¶*Est tvor jnspicio, tveor defendere dico:*
*Dat tutum tueor, tuitum tuor, ambo tueri.*

**Seabylle**; *visibilis.*

**Seande**; *cernens, Aspiciens, videns, &* cetera.

**A Secristane**; *vbi* Sacristane (A.).

a **Sekely mañ** (**A Sekylmañ** A.); *valitudinarius.*

a **Secrete**[3]; *secreta, oracio est.*

**Secrete**; *secretus, &* cetera; *vbi preuay.*

a **Secretary**; *secretarius, Auricularius.*

a **Sectour**[4]; *vbi* exequitour.

a **Sede**; *semen, sementis, semineum, seminarium* (*sementum* A.); *semineus, sementinum, sementinus.*

a **Sede of bestis**; (*semen* A.) *sperma.*

a **Sede**; *sedes.*

a **Sedylle**; *sedile.*

**See her**; *eccam illam.*

**See hym**; *eccum illum.* (**See hym̄ or hir**; *Eccum, eccam, i. ecce illum vel illam* A.).

†a **Seyfe**[5]; *iunccus, biblus, cirpus* (*cirpillus, cirpulus* A.), *carex, papirus, iuncculus*; *iuncceus, papireus participia.*

†a **Seyfebuske**; *iunccetum, paupirio* (*paperio* A.), *caractum* (*carectum* A.), *cirpetum.*

a **Sege**[6]; *sedes.*

---

[1] MS. *naturam.*

[2] MS. *voluntatem.*

[3] This doubtless refers to the 'secret' or private prayer of the priest, during the Mass immediately before communicating. In Caxton's *Charles the Grete*, p. 239, Turpin describes how a vision of the death of Roland appeared to him as he was 'in the *secrete* of the masse.'

[4] Robert of Brunne (*Handlyng Synne*, ll. 6259-6264) says—

'Of alle fals þat beryn name — Aȝens hem ȝyfþ he harde dome,
Fals *executours* are moste to blame. — And curseþ hem yn cherchys here
Þe pope of þe courte of Rome, — Foure tymes yn þe ȝere.'

'I charge the my *sektour*, cheffe of alle other.' *Morte Arthure*, 665.

'Youre *secturs* wille swere nay, and say ye aghte more then ye had.' *Towneley Myst.* p. 326.

'Wyse mon if thou art, of thi god — For if thou leve thi part in thi *secatours* ward,
Take part or thou hense wynde; — Thi part non part at last end.'

*Reliq. Antiq.* i. 314.

'And also it es my will fully that ther be gefyn a-gayne to my mayster wyfe that I dwelt wyth, if sho be *sectour* of my mayster, vj marks.' Will of John of Croxton, 1393, pr. in *Testa. Ebor.* i. 186: see also P. Plowman, B. xv. 128: '*Sectoures* and sudenes.'

[5] 'A *seave*, a rush that is drawn thro' in dripping or other grease, which in ordinary houses in the North they light up and burn instead of a candle.' Kennett MS. Lansd. 1033. Given also by Ray in his Gloss. of North Country Words.

[6] '*Siege, m.* a seat, a chaire, a stoole, or bench to sit on.' Cotgrave.

'Oure syre syttes, he says, on *sege* so heȝe,
In his glwande glorye, & gloumbes ful lyttel.' *Allit. Poems*, C. 93.

a **Sege of** (or A.) **a priuay** [1]; *gumfus* (*cloaca* A.).

a **Segg** [2]; *carex* (*carectum locus vbi crescunt* A.).

a **Segg hylle**; *carectum*.

†a **Seyñ** [3]; *sagena, sagenula diminutiuum*.

a **Seyñ** [4]; *sinodus*, est *congregacio clericorum*; *versus*:

¶*Potest miser Atque micha prima iouis Ad sinodum va.*

to **Seke**; *querere, con-, re-, jn-, per-, dis-, discutere, ex-, quiritare, contari, per-, exangulare, scrutari, per-, vestigiare, vestigare, jn-,* (*sciscitari, rimari* A.); *versus*:

¶*Scrutor vt experiar, vt sanem vulnera rimor,*
*Sciscitor jnquirens que noua s[c]ire volo.*

**Seke**; *jnfirmus* [5], *egrotus, eger, morbidus, morbosus*.

to be **Seke**; *egrere, egrescere, egrotare, decubare, decumbere, jnfirmari, languere, languescere*.

a **Seker**; *scrutator*.

to make **Seke**; *debilitare, jnfirmare*.

to lygg **Seke**; *decubare, decumbere*.

**Sekabylle**; *scrutabilis*.

a **Sekelle**; *falx, falcicula*.

a **Sekylle maker**; *falcarius*.

a **Sekynge**; *scrutinium*.

**Sekynge**; *querens, scrutans*.

**Sekyr**; *securus, firmus, beatus, stabilis, constans, solidus, tutus, fretus, jnpauidus*.

**Sekyrly**; *secure, tute, firme, constanter, &* cetera.

a **Sekyrnes**; *securitas, firmitas, stabilitas, &* cetera.

a **Sekke**; *saccus, culeus* est *saccus de coreo*.

to **Sekke** (**Sakke** A.); *seccare, jn-*.

a **Seknes**; *egritudo anime* est, *jnfirmitas dormicionis, imbecillitas, morbus*. (*Egrimonia, langor, litargia, valitudo de vale dictum, valitudo* est *sanitas de valeo dictum* A.).

**Seldome** [6]; *jnfrequens, rarus, rariter, rare vel raro*.

a **Sele**; *sigillum, bulla, signum*.

a **Seyle**; *Amphiuia, piscis est*.

to **Sele**; *bullare, sigillare*; *-tor, -trix, &* cetera; *-ans* participium.

**Selyd**; *bullatus, sigillatus*.

to **Selle**; *cauponari, vendere, venumdare*.

to be **Sellyd** (**Solde** A.); *venire, venundari*.

**Sellyd**; *venditus, venundatus*.

a **Semawe**; *Alcedo, Alcio, Avis* est.

---

[1] '*Latrina*, a siege or jakes.' Elyot. In the Paston Letters, ii. 126, we read, 'the same dager he slewe hym with, he kest it in a *sege*, whiche is founden and taken up al to-bowyd (bent).' 'A siege house, *sedes excrementorum*.' Withals.

[2] 'Segges or sheregrasse, carex. A place where segges do grow, *carectum*.' Baret. In Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 20, l. 524, we are told that sheds for cattle should be 'heled well with shingul, tile or broom, or *segges*.' '*Carex*, a Segge. *Carectum, locus vbi carexes crescunt*.' Medulla. See Wyclif, Genesis xli. 18.

[3] '*Sagena*, f. a greate net to take fishe.' Cooper. '*Seine*, f. a very great and long fish net called a Seane.' Cotgrave. 'Sean or Seyn, a great and very long fish net.' Howell. Also given in Ray's Glossary. '*Là covent pecher de nase* (wit a seyne).' W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 159. A. S. *segne*.

[4] 'Every Byshoppe and theyr ministers in every theyr visitacions and *seanes* shal make dylygent enquere.' Fitzherbert, Justyce of Peas, fo. 142[b]. 'Seene of clerkes, *congregation*.' Palsgrave. 'Wherefore a *seene* was assignede where vij bischoppes of the Britons mette with mony noble clerkes of the famose abbey of Bangor.' Harl. MS. trans. of Higden, v. 407; see also *ibid.* p. 363: 'hit was noo mervayle thauȝhe they hade dowte of the tru observaunce, when that the decrees of holy *seynes* come not un to theyme, as putte withowte the worlde.' 'This pope kepede the v[the] holy *seene* universalle at Constantinople.' *ibid.* p. 425. See also **Sene**, hereafter.

[5] MS. *jnfrimus*.

[6] MS. **Seldone**.

to **Seme**; *Apparere*, *decere* (*decet* A.) *personale & jnpersonale*, *eminere*, *expedire*.

to **Seme**, or it **Semes**[1]; *decet*, *-bat personale vel impersonale; vt toga decet me, impersonale vt decet me loqui* (A.).

a **Seme**; *sutura*, *con-*, *consutum*, *fimbria*, *juga* (*Ruga* A.).

a **Semlande** (**A Semblande** A.); *vultus*.

a **Semster** (**Semestere** A.); *sutrix*.

**Semlesse** (**Semeles** A.); *jnconsutilis*.

**Semely**[2]; *decens* (*motu cordis*, *probatus* A.) *conueniens*, *consequens*, *procerus*, *elegans*, *formosus natura est* (*natura est procerus* A.); *versus*:

¶ *Est procerum vere procerum corpus habere.*

**Semeinly**; *decenter*, *conuenienter*, *elegan*ter, *&* cetera.

vn **Semynge** (vn-**Semely** A.); *jndecens*, *jnconueniens*, *&* cetera.

vn **Semelily**; *jndecenter*, *jnconueni-enter*, *&* cetera.

a **Semelnes** (**Semelynes** A.); *elegancia*, *forma*, *formositas*, *species*, *proceritas*.

**Semynge**; *Apparencia*; *Apparens participium*.

**Sen**; *ex quo*, *cum*.

†**Sendalle**[3].

**Sendabylle**; *missilis*.

to **Sende**; *mandare*, *commendare*, *destinare*, *mittere*, *e-*, *re-*, *legare*, *missare*, *missitare*, *stellare*; *versus*:

¶ *Mando res alias*, sed *mitto res animatas*.

to **Sende jn**; *serere*, *con-*, *jnmittere*, *jntromittere*, *indere*. (to **Sende** jn; *serere*, *Equitare*, *exalare*, *proferre*, *con-*, *in-*, *mittere*, *e-*, *ructuare* A.).

---

[1] In A. this is inserted immediately before **to Sende**.

[2] At the day of judgment, says Hampole, *Pricke of Consc.* 5009, the bodies of the wicked shall be ugly, but as for the good,

'If any lyms be here unsemely, God sal abate þat outrage, thurgh myght,
Thurgh outragiouste of kynd namely, And make þa lyms *semely* to sight.'

So in *William of Palerne*, l. 49, 'þat *semliche* child.' O. Icel. *sœmr*, *sœmiligr*. 'Semely, *decorus*.' Manip. Vocab.

[3] See Halliwell, s. v. *Cendal*. Chaucer, describing the Doctour of Phisik, says—

'In sangroin and in pers he clad was al,
Lined with taffata and with *sendal*.' C. T. Prologue, 440:

and in P. Plowman, B. vi. 10, we read—

'And 3e, louely ladyes, with 3oure longe fyngres,
þat 3e han silke and *sendal*, to sowe, whan tyme is,
Chesibles for chapelleynes, cherches to honoure.'

See also *Early English Poems*, &c., ed. Furnivall, i. 11. *Sendal* or *Cendal* was a kind of rich thin silk used for lining, and very highly esteemed. Palsgrave, however, has 'Cendell, thynne lynnen, *sendal*;' and Cooper renders '*Sindo*,' by a very fine lynnen clothe;' and so in the A. V. of Matth. xxvii. 59, where Wyclif's version runs, 'Joseph lappide it in a clene *sendel*, and leide it in his newe biriel.' The texture was probably somewhat similar to 'samite,' a kind of satin, of inferior quality; and may possibly have been a sort of *taffeta*, being much used for banners and gonfanons, a proof of its lightness and strength. Thus in *Arthour and Merlin*, p. 209, we read, 'Her gonfainoun was of *cendel*.' In the Liber Albus, ed. Riley, p. 727, amongst the Ordinances of the Tailors, we find: 'Item, pur j robe longe pur femme, garnisse de soy et *sendal*, ij sould3, vi deniers;' and in *Morte Arthure*, 2299, we are told that the bodies of the Roman Emperor and his chiefs were embalmed, and 'sewed in *sendelle* sexti-faulde aftire.' Neckam in his Treatise *de Utensilibus* speaks of sendal as a material for shirts and sheets: '*Camisia* (chemise) *sindonis* (de sandel) *vel serici* (seye), *vel bissi* (cheysil) *materiam sorciatur* (*i. capiat*) *vel saltem lini: Dehinc lintheamina* (linceus) *ex syndone* (de sendel) *vel ex bisso* (cheysil) *vel saltem ex lino* (lin) *vel lodices* (launges) *supponantur*.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. pp. 99, 100. In the reign of Edward I it was enacted, by royal proclamation, that no woman of ill fame should wear the fur called 'minever,' or *sendale* upon her hood or dress, under penalty of confiscation.' Liber Albus, Introd. p. lii.

to **Sende oute**; *emittere, eructare, eructuare, exalare, proferre, &* cetera.

**Sendylle** (**Sendale** A.)[1]; *sandalium, sindo.*

**A Sene**[2]; *Sinodus*; *Sinodalis.*

†**A Sene**; *Signum.*

**Sengle** (**Singylle** A.); *simplex, simplus*[3], *singularis.*

to make **Sengle** (**Singylle** A.); *singulare.*

to **Sence**[4]; *thurificare.*

**Sence**; *jncensum, timiama, thus.*

a **Sensure**; *batillus, thuribulum, cicendium*[5].

**Sent**; *missus, destinatus.*

a **Sent**; *vbi* A savere or a sauour.

a **Sentence**; *sentencia, calculus, sensus.*

†a **Sequence** (**Sequens** A.)[6]; *sequencia, tropus.*

†**A Sequencery**; *troporium.*

a **Sergeant**; *vbi* A husbande; *prepositus.*

†a **Serge**[7]; *cereus, ceriolus diminutiuum.*

†a **Serge berer**; *ceroferarius.*

†a **Serke**[8]; *camisia, jnterula, camisiola diminutiuum.*

†**Serked**; *camisiatus, jnterulatus.*

a **Serpent**; *vbi* A nedder (Nedyr A.).

a **Servande**; *ascripticius, cliens, clientulus, dulus, empticij, famulus quia de famula, famululus, manceps, mancipium qui ab hostibus mancipatus*[9], *minister, ministeriolus*[10] (*ministriculus* A.), *puer, satilles, verna, vernacula, vernaculus, vernalis, seruus condicione, seruulus, seruula*; versus:

¶ *S seruus, famulus, C ceruus bestia silue.*

to **Serve**; *Ancillare & -ri, ministrare, seruire, famulari, obsequi, deponere, administrare, mancipare, suffire* (*militare, subseruire* A.).

to make a **Servande**; *mansipare.*

a **Servyce**; *famulatus, famulamen, famulicium, ministerium, obsequium, officium, ministracio, dulia, latria*; (versus:

¶ *Dic duliam gentis latriam dic omnipo[te]ntis* A.).

---

[1] See **Sendalle**. [2] See also **Seyn**, above. [3] MS. *simplus*.

[4] 'A Sensar, *thuribulum*.' Baret. '*Encenser*, to cense, or perfume with frankinsence.' Cotgrave. 'Item. j *sensour* of silver and gilt, weiyng xl unces.' Invent. of Sir J. Fastolf, 1459, Paston Letters, i. 471.

[5] A. adds here *sensus, Sentencia*, evidently through a confusion on the part of the copier with **sentence**, below.

[6] '*Troporium*: a sequenciary.' Ortus.

[7] '*Cereus*, a taper or waxe candel.' Cooper. In the Trinity MS. of the *Cursor Mundi*, l. 20701, we read—

'And swithe feire also ȝe singe With *serges* and with candels briȝt.'

'*Cerius*, a serge. *Primicerius*, that ffyrst beryth the serge.' Medulla. 'A taper or waxe candle, *cæreus*.' Baret. '*Cierge, m.* a big wax candle.' Cotgrave, who also gives '*Poincte*, f. the middle sized wax candle used in churches (the biggest being tearmed *Cierge*, and the least *Bougie*).' In *Metrical Homilies*, p. 160, l. 24, we read—

'A clerc broht *cerges* in heye, And euerilkan gaf he an.'

See also p. 161, l. 2. '*Cierges*, torchys and priketȝ' are mentioned in Riley's Memorials of London, p. 301.

'Hit watȝ not wonte in þat wone to wast no *serges*.' *Allit. Poems*, B. 1489.

'Also lith was it ther inne, So ther brenden *cerges* inne.' Havelok, 594.

See also *ibid.* l. 2125–6, *Romaunt of the Rose*, 6251, *Lay-Folks Mass-Book*, p. 71, l. 26 and Glossary, Trevisa, v. 225, &c.

[8] In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 24, a knight who rescues a princess and restores her to her kingdom dies from a wound received in the battle, and bequeathes to her his 'blody *serke*,' which she is to 'sette out on a perche afore . . . . . þat þe siȝte of my *serke* may meve þe to wepe, as ofte tyme as þou lokist þeron.' See also *Havelok*, l. 603, and P. Plowman, B. v. 66. A. S. *serce, syrce*, O Icel. *serkr*.

[9] Both MSS. *mancipatum*. [10] MS. *ministeroilus*.

þe **Servyce of god**; *latria.*
þe **Servyce of man**; *dulia.*
**Servysiabylle** (**Seruiabylle** A.); *officiosus, seruiciosus.*
to **Sese**; *cessare, &* cetera; *vbi* to cese.
lyke to **Sese**; *cessabundus.*
**Sette**; *plantare, con-, ex-, sepere* (*serere* A.), *con-, in-, pastinare, jnsertare.*
to **Sett** (to **Sett in place** A.); *locare, col-, statuere, stabilire.*
**Sett**; *jnsitus.*
to **Sett abowte**; *Circumlocare* (A.).
**Sett a-boute**; *obsitus, obcessus.*
to **Sett at noȝte**; *Abicere, vilipendere, Adnullare, Adnichilare, jnanire, ex-, naucifacere, naucipendere, paruipendere, nichilfacere, flocci-facere* (*floccipendere* A.), *recusare, &* cetera.
to **Sett a tyme**; *limitare.*
to **Sett by**; *ponderare.*
to **Sett jn**; *jnponere, jnmittere, indere* (*inire* A.), *inserere, jntrudere.*
to **Sett jn stede**; *substituere, sufficere, ut: sufficio te in loco meo.*
a **Sete**; *sedes, sedile, solium, tronus est regis, transtrum est sedes in naui.*
†a **Sete of angellis** [1]; *dindimus, nomen ethroglitum.*
to **Sethe**; *coquere, de-, lixare, col-, bullire, e-, fulinare.*
†þe **Setryday** (**Settyrday** A.); *sabbatum, dies sabati.*
†**Setyr grysse** [2]; *eleborus niger, herba est.*
†**Severalle**; *seueralis, vt: campus seueralis; superabilis, &* cetera.
†**Seven ȝere**; *septennium.*
†þe **Severouse of a hous** [3]; *succedo, jn plurali succedines.*
**Seven**; *septem*; *septenus, septenarius, septimus, septuplus, &* cetera.
**Seven hundryght** (**hundrethe** A.); *septengenti.*
†**Seventy sythys**; *septuagies.*
†**Seven sithe**; *sepcies.*
**Seventy**; *septuaginta.*
†þe **Seven sterns**; *plias, septemtriolis, septemtrio; septemtrionalis* participium.
**Seven teñ**; *septemdecem, sepcies decies.*
**Seven falde**; *septiformis.*
a **Sewe** (or **brothe** A.) [4]; *pulmentarium.*
to **Sewe at** ye **mete** [5]; *deponere.*
to **Sewe**; *suere, con-, sarcire, rè-, millare, filare.*
a **Sewer at** ye **mete**; *depositor, prepositor, discoforus.*
a **Sewer**; *filator, sutor, sutrix.*
a **Sewynge**; *filatura, sutura.*
**Sex**; *sex, sextus*; *senus, senarius, sec*[*t*]*uplus, sextuplus.*
**Sexagesym**; *sexagesima* [6].
**Sex sithe**; *sexies.*

---

[1] See notes to **Angell setis** and **Ethroglett**, above.
[2] According to Halliwell the herb bear's-foot.
[3] Halliwell explains this as a division or compartment of a vaulted ceiling.
[4] Potage or broth. The word occurs in the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 21, 'Harus in a *sewe*,' and p. 43, 'boyle hit by-dene In þe same *sewe*.' 'Some with Sireppis, Sawces, *Sewes* and Soppes.' Babees Boke, p. 33, l. 509; see also p. 35, l. 523, and p. 154, l. 17. A. S. *seawe*, O. H. Ger. *sou*. 'I woll nat tellen of her strange *sewes*.' Chaucer, Squiere's Tale, 67. In the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolf's effects at Caistor, 1459, we find 'iij chafernes of the French gyse for *sewes*.' Paston Letters. i. 481. See also *Tale of Beryn*, Prologue, l. 290. 'Seyne come ther *sewes* sere with solace ther-after.' *Morte Arthure*, 192.
'Þenne ho sauereȝ with salt her *seueȝ* vchone.' *Allit. Poems*, B. 825.
[5] 'I sewe at meate, *je taste*.' Palsgrave. 'The sewer of the kitchin, *anteambulo fercularius. prægustator*.' Baret. *Escuyer*, m. an Usher or Sewer.' Cotgrave. For an account of the duties of the Sewer see the Babees Boke. pp. 467 and 1567. 'A Sewer, *appositor ciborum. Appono*, to sette vpon the table.' Withals.
[6] A. curiously reads *septuagesima*.

**Sex hundreth**; *sexcenti; sexcentesimus, sexcentenus, sexcentenarius.*
**Sex hundreth sythes**; *sexcentesies.*
**Sexteñ**; *sexdecim vel sedecim*; *sexagesimus, sexagenus, sexagenarius.*
**Sexteñ sythe**; *sedecies.*
**Sexty**; *Sexaginta; Sexagenus, Sexagenarius, sexagesimus.*
**Sexty sythe** (**sithis** A.); *sexagesies.*
**Sex ȝere**; *sexennis* (*Sexennium* A.).

**S** ante **Ch.**

a **Schadowe**; *vmbra, vmbrella, vmbrositas, vmbraculum*; *vmbrosus.*
to **Schadowe**; *vmbrare, ob-.*
a **Schafte**; *hasta, flecta, &* cetera; *vbi* A Arowe.
a **Schafte of A pylar**; *stilus.*
*to **Schayle** (**Schaylle** A.)[1]; *degradi & digredi.*
to **Schake**; *crispare, vibrare, concutere, excutere, quatere, quassare, quassitare.*
†a **Schake forke**[2]; *pastinatum.*
a **Schakylle**[3]; *nvmella.*
to **Schakylle**; *numellare.*
a **Schakynge**[4]; *quassacio*; *quassans* participium.
**Schakyd**; *quassatus.*
to **Schame**; *dedicorare, jnhonorare, vituparare, jnhonestare, pudere, de-, jnpersonale a rubere, rubescere, e-, verecundari* (*blasphemiare, scandalizare* A.).
a **Schame**; *dedicus, inhonoracio, Blasphemia, vituperium, nota, indecor, opprobrium, probrum, pudor, pudencia, robor* (*rubor* A.), *verecundia.*
vn **Schamefastnes**; *Impudencia, Inuerecundia* (A.).
a **Schamefastnes**[5]; *erubescencia, pudorositas.*
**Schamefulle**; *erubescens, pudorosus, pudibundus, verecundus, ignominiosus, pudens* dicitur *qui opinionem alterius veram fal-*

---

[1] Forby gives '*Shailer*, a cripple.' Cotgrave has '*Gavar*, shaling, splay-footed. *Esgrailler*, to shale or straddle with the feet or legs, &c. *Goibier*, baker-legged; also splay footed, shaling, ill-favoredly treading.' 'Good Mastres Anne, then ye do *shayle*.' Shelton, *Womanhood*, &c. l. 19. In the description of the giant in *Morte Arthure*, we are told, l. 1098, that— 'Shouelle-fotede was that schalke and *schaylande* hyme semyde,
With schankeȝ vn-schaply, schowande togedyrs,'
where the word has been incorrectly explained by the editor as *scaly*. In Trevisa's Barthol. *de Propriet. Rerum*, viii. 12, we read: 'This sign is calde Cancer þe crabbe, for þe scrabbe is *schaylynge* beste (*shelynge* beaste, ed. 1535, *shelling* beast, ed. 1582) and gooþ bakwarde, as þe sonne whan he gooþ in þat parti of þe cercle Zodiacus, þat is calde Cancer,' the original Latin being *nam cancer est animal retrogradum.* 'Shaylyng with the knees togyther, and the fete asonder, *a eschais.* I shayle with the fete. *Jentretaille des piedz.* I never sawe man have a worse pace, se howe he shaylleth. It is to late to beate him for it now, he shal shayle as longe as he lyveth.' Palsgrave. '*Fauquet.* A shaling, wry-legd fellow.' Cotgrave.

[2] Kennett explains 'Shack fork' by 'a fork of wood which threshers use to shake up the straw withall that all the corn may fall out from amongst it.' 'Shakfork, a straw-fork.' Whitby Glossary. See also Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c. *Pastinatum*? for *pastinum.*

[3] Cooper translates *Numella* by 'a tumbrell wherein malefactours were punished, hauyng the neck, handes & legges therin; a payer of stockes.' 'A shackle or shackil, *compes.*' Manip. Vocab. See **Oxebowe**, above. A. S. *sceacul.*

[4] MS. reads a **Schakyllynge.**

[5] 'Shamefast, *rubicundus, pudicus.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Honte, f.* shame, shamefulnesse, or shamefastnesse. *Honteux*, shamefast, bashful.' Cotgrave. 'Shamefast, *pudens*; bashfully, shamefastly, with shamefastnesse, *pudenter.*' Baret.
'Com ner quoth he, my lady prioresse;
And ye, sir clerk, lat be youre *schamefastnesse*
Ne studieth nat: ley hand to, every man.' Chaucer, C. T. Prol. 840.
A. S. *scamfæst.*

*samque metuit, verecundus non nisi veram timet.*

vn **Schamefulle**; *jnpudens, jnpudorosus, jnverecundus, effrons, epudoratus, irreuerrens.*

a **Schamylle** (**Schambylle** A.)[1]; *vbi* A stule (*Macellum* A.).

a **Schanke**[2]; *sura* (*tibia* A.).

**Schande.**

a **Schappe** (**Schape** A.); *forma, formatura, factura, machina, plasma.*

**Schaples** (**Schapelesse** A.); *deformis, jnformis.*

to **Schape**; *Aptare, Ad-, plasmare, formare* (*Aptitare* A.).

**Schapyne**; *Aptus, aptatus, Ad-, plasmatus.*

a **Schapynge**; *Aptacio, Ad-*; *Aptans participium.*

a **Schapynge burde**; *sculpatorium, serdecelita* (*Cerdo, Celica, Sculpatorium, Aptatorium* A.).

a **Schapynge knyfe**[3]; *Ansorium.*

a **Schare**[4]; *jnguen, pupes, pecten, lanvgo.*

to **Scharpe**; *Acuere, con-, ex-, Acutum facere, Asperare, ex-, subigere.*

to be **Scharpe**; *Acere, Acescere, ex-, horrere.*

**Scharpe**; *Acutus, Acer, viuax jngenij est, Asper ferri est, capax, capatulus, cauticus.*

to **Scharpyn̄**; *jnstigare.*

**Scharpe of bathe sydes** (on **bothe** þ^e **sydis** A.); *Anceps, bisacutus.*

a **Scharpnes**; *Acumen est mentis, Acucio, Acies ferri est.*

a **Schave** (or **plane** A.)[5]; *schalprum.*

to **Schave**; *radere, rasare, rasitare, tondere, re-, de-, tonsitare.*

a **Schaver**; *tonsor, barbitonsor* (*vbi* Barbwre A.).

a **Schavynge clathe**[6]; *ralla.*

a **Schavynge house**[7]; *barbitondium, tonsorium.*

a **Schavynge**; *barbitondium, tonsura.*

†a **Schavynge knyfe**[8]; *sculprum* (*Rasorium vel scalprum* A.).

---

[1] 'The shambles or place where flesh is sold. *Macellum.*' Baret. The word is derived from the A. S. *scamel*, a stool or bench, which occurs in *O. E. Homilies*, i. 91: 'ic alegge þine feond under þine fot-*sceomele*,' and again: 'hys fot-*scamel*' [footstool A. V.]. Matt. v. 35. So too in the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 166, we find, 'ane stol to hore uet,' where other MSS. read *scheomel* and *schamal*. From the original meaning of a stool or bench came that of a bench in a market place on which articles, not necessarily meat (see quotation below), were exposed for sale; then that of a butcher's stall, and lastly, a slaughter-house for cattle. The word continued to be spelt without the interpolated *b* at least as late as 1554, for in a Roll of the Guild Merchants of Totnes for that year is an entry: 'Received ffor the fisshe *shamells* at the hands of James Pelliton, beeyng lett unto hym at ferme liij^s. viij^d. More received for certaigne standyngs of sutche as did stande withowte the same *shamells* yn the streate iij^s. v^d. Summa ij^li. xvij^s. j^d.' For the full history of the word see Prof. Skeat's note in Notes and Queries, 5th Ser. v. 261.

[2] 'The schadande blode ouer his *schanke* rynnys.' *Morte Arthure*, 3845.

[3] 'Schappyng knyfe of souters, *tranchet*.' Palsgrave.

[4] 'Puberte is when þe neþer berde here groweþ firste in þe *schare*.' Trevisa's trans. Barthol. *de Propriet. Rerum*, vi. 6. Holland in his trans. of Suetonius, p. 270, says: 'As Domitian was reading of a bill which hee preferred unto him, and therewith stood amazed, he stabbed him beneth in the very *share* neere unto his priue parts [*suffodit inguenia*];' and so Wyclif, 2 Kings ii. 23: 'Abner smoot hym in the *sheer* and strikide hym thurȝ.' See also *ibid.* iii. 27 and iv. 6. In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 272, we are told how the sons of Rechab stabbed Ishbosheth 'adun into þe *schere*.' 'Schare, *pubes*.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 246. See P. Schore. A. S. *scearu*.

[5] A spokeshave. 'A shauing knife, *scalprum*.' Baret. Compare **Schavynge knyfe**, below.

[6] MS. **Schavynge chathe**. See **Raster clathe**, above. 'A shauing clothe, *linteum tonsorium*.' Baret. [7] See **Raster house**, above. [8] Compare **a Schaue**, above.

†a **Schawe of wod** (**wodde** A.)[1]; *virgultum.*

**Sche** (**Scho** or **ho** A.); *illa, ipsa, ista.*

†a **Schede of A** (**þe** A.) **hede**[2]; *discrimen, cincinnus, glabra secundum glosam libri equiuocorum.*

†**to Schede**; *discriminare.*

†a **Schefe** (**Schaffe** A.)[3]; *geliua, garba, merges, -getis medio producto, & secundum virgilium corripit mediam.*

a **Schelde**; *clipeus equitum est, clipeolus, scutarius* (*Albesia* A.) *eges scutum peditum* est.

†a **Scheldmaker**; *scutarius, clipearius.*

†a **Schefe** (**Schelde** A.)[4]; *teca* (*techa* A.).

a **Schelynge** (**Schyllynge** A.); *solidus.*

a **Schelle**; *coclea, testa, testicula, conca, concula.*

a **Schenschip**[5]; *Ignominia.*

a **Schepe**[6]; *Aries, Arietulus diminutiuum; Arietinus producto -ti-; berbex, barbitus, berbica, balans, bidens, fetans, lanigera, ouis, ouicula; ouinus participium; veruex.*

---

[1] In the *Morte Arthure*, l. 1765, we read—

'Thane schotte owtte of the *schawe* schiltrounis many;'

and again, l. 1760—

'There *schawes* were scheene vndyr the schire eyne3,'

See also ll. 1723 and 2676, and Barbour's *Bruce*, v. 589 and iii. 479. The Coke in his Tale describes the 'prentice as 'Gaylard . . . . as goldfynch in the *schawe*.' C. Tales, 4367. Dan. *skov*, a wood. Icel. *skögr.*

'Ther foughte, and they slowe — And bynomen that ilke men
Mo men then ynowe, — Theo mores, theo *schawes*, and the fen.'

*Kyng Alisaunder* (Weber's Romances), p. 253.

'Worry with hyt in schyn wod *schawe3*.' *Allit. Poems*, A. 284.

[2] Baret gives 'To make the *shead* [parting] in the haire with a pinne,' and Florio, p. 483, 'the dividing or shedding of a woman's haire of hir head.' '*Discrimen*, the sced of the hede.' Nominale MS. In the Trinity MS. of the *Cursor Mundi*, l. 18837, we read of Christ that 'In heed he had a *sheed* biforn — As Nazarenus han þere þei are born.' '*La greve des cheveux* (*& les cheveux departis en greve*), the shedding or shading of the haire; the parting thereof on the forehead (after the old fashion).' Cotgrave. Still in use; see Mr. Peacock's Glossary. A. S. *scáde*. Horman says 'The shede of the heer goeth vp to the toppe deuydynge the moolde. *Equamentum capillorum ad summum verticem bregma diuidit.*' '*Ma teste ou moun cheef. La greve de moun cheef* (the schod of my eved).' W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 144. '*Hoc discrimen*, the shade of the hede,' *ibid.* p. 206. In the later Wyclifite version of Judith x. 3 *shede* is used to translate the Vulgate *discriminavit*: 'And sche waischide hir bodi, and anoyntide hir with beste myrre, and sche *schedide* [platte W.] the heer of hir heed.' Chaucer in the *Knighte's Tale*, 2009, has—

'The sleer of himself yet saugh I there, — The nayl y-dryve in the *schode* a-nyght;
His herte-blood hath bathed al his here; — The colde deth, with mouth gapyng upright.'

'I schede ones heed, I parte the heares evyn from the crowne to the myddes of the forheed. *Je mespartis mes cheueulx.* Shedde your heares evyn in the myddes.' Palsgrave.

[3] '*Merges*, a grype of corne in reapyng; or so muche corne or hay, as one with a pitche forke or hooke can take vp at a time.' Cooper.

[4] 'A case, a sheth, a scabberd, *theca*.' Baret.

[5] In hell, Hampole tells us the wicked

'Salle have mare schame of þair syn þare,
And þair *schendschepe* salle be mare.' *P. of Cons.* 7145.

See also ll. 380, 1171, 3341, &c. William of Nassington in the proem to his *Mirror of Life*, l. 10, prays that there may be sent

'To the Fende schame and *schenschyppe*, — Hele of saule.'
And to 3owe þat me heres als swa

See also *William of Palerne*, ll. 556, 1803, *Cursor Mundi*, 19448, &c.

[6] '*Bidens*, a sheepe two 3eres olde; an hogrell or hoggatte.' Cooper. Ducange gives '*Balans*, ovis a *balare*, quod est ovium vox; *brebis, mouton. Berbica*, ovis.'

a **Schepcote** [1]; *cavla* (*ovile, tigurrium* A.).
a **Schepcruke** [2]; *cambuca, pedum*.
a **Schepfalde**; *caula, ouile*.
a **Scheperde** (**Schepehirde** A.) [3]; *Archimendrita, mandra, opilio, ouilio*.
a **Scheperde dogge** (**Schepphirde dogg** A.); *Aggregarius*.
to **Schere** [4]; *metere, de-, di-, secare, de-, scindere* (*falcare* A.), *Ab-*.
†a **Scheryfe**; *vicecomes*.
†a **Schergrysse** (**Scheregresse** A.) [5]; *carex*.
a **Scherere**; *metillus, messor, falcarius, terista*.
a **Scherynge**; *messio; metens participium, messorius participium*.
a pare of **Scheres** (**Scherys** A.) [6]; *forfex, forpex*.
a **Schete** [7]; *linthiamen, lintheum, lintheolum*.
a **Schethe** [8]; *vagina, vaginula* diminutiuum.
to **Schethe**; *vaginare*.
to drawe owte of **Schethe** (to vn **Schethe** A); *evaginare*.
a **Schethere**; *vaginator, vaginarius*.
to **Schewe**; *nunciare, Ad-, de-, Adnunciatur de futuro, nunciatur de longinquo, denunciatur de presenti, enunciatur jn futuro, renunciatur de excusando, exponere, elucidare, lucidare, disserere, serenare, explicare, extricare, jntim[a]re, insinuare, edesserere, retexere, publicare, pandere, ex-, op-, promere, eloqui, annunciare, apocalipsari, aporiare, enucliare, jndicare, Aperire, discooperire, edere, reuelare, de-, exprimere, deuulgare, di-, declarare, effundere, celare, vulgare, retegere, decomperere, ostendere, ostentare, manifestare, parere, demonstrare, exhibere, notare, notificare, denodare, edonare, monstrare, explanare, expedire, euoluere, nudare, e-, promulgare, recludere, reserare, palare, pro-, de-, designare, diffinire, eructare, prodere, signare, signare, suggerere*; versus:

¶ *Intimat ad mentem, sed suggere spectat Ad Aurem;*
*Relere vnde terum Releuit omnia ydola.*

---

[1] '*Caulæ*, munimenta ovium; *barrières pour renfermer les moutons, parc*.' Ducange. 'A fold, or sheepcote, *l'estable de brebis*.' Baret. '*Bergerie*, f. a sheep coat or sheep house.' Cotgrave.

[2] '*Pedum*, a sheepe crooke.' Cooper. See note to **Cambake**, above.

[3] '*Archimandrita*, an abbot or ruler of heremites. *Opilio*, a sheephearde, Columella.' Cooper.

[4] In the duel between Gawayne and the strange knight we are told

'Thorowe scheldys they schotte, and *scherde* thorowe mailes,
Bothe *schere* thorowe schoulders a schaft-monde large.' *Morte Arthure*, 2545.

A.S. *sceran*.

[5] A kind of sedge, so called from its sharp cutting edge. Gerarde, *Herbal*, Bk. i. c. v. p. 7, says that 'in Lincolnshire the Wilde Reede is called *Sheeregrasse* or Henne.' Probably identical with what Lyte, Dodoens, p. 575, calls 'Reede grasse. *Platanaria*.' Turner in his *Herbal*, pt. i. p. 89, has a chapter 'Of Segge or *shergres*.' He says, 'Carex is the latin name of an herbe, whiche we cal in english segge or *shergresse*.'

'And lodging all night long he lies among hard stones
Vpon a couch vnmade being fed with rough greene leaues,
And *sheeregrasse* sharpe, or sedge.'
Abr. Fleming, *Bucoliks, &c. of Virgil*, 1589, Georgic iii. p. 44.

[6] 'A paire of sheares, or scissors, *forfex*.' Baret.

[7] Baret says 'a sheete, or blanket for a bed, *lodix*. But for more distinction you may say, *lodix linea*, a sheete, and *lodix lanea*, a blanket.'

[8] '*Vagina*, a Shede. *Vagino*, to shedyn. *Euagino*, to drawyn oute off þe shede.' Medulla. 'A sheath; a scabbard; a couering; a case; *vagina*.' Baret.

**a Schewynge**; *Apodixis, ostensio, ostentatus, diffinicio, iudicium*; *ostendens* (*et* cetera *nomina verbalia* A.).

**a Schyde** [1]; *teda, ticio* (*Fax* A.).

**a Schyfe** [2]; *lesca, collirida.*

**Schylled pyse (Shide peyse** A.) [3]; *pise exilique.*

**A Schillyng**; *Solidus* (A.).

**Schylle** [4]; *Sonorus* (A.).

**to Schyne**; *lucere, al-, e-, re-, di-, Ardere, ex-, Ardescere, ex-, lucidare, caristiare, choruscare, gliscere, scintillare, fulgorare, fulgidare, micare, e-, rutilare, clarere, radiare, ir-, nitere, e-, re-, lucescere, e-, fulgere, -gescere, cluere, pre-, 3e coniugationis, pollere, pre-, splendere, re-, vernare, comare, nitescere, re-, e-, vibrare*; *versus*:

¶ *Gemma nitet, sydus fulget, candelaque lucet,*
*Ast* [5] *Aurum splendet, Autor* (*Victor* A.) *certamine pollet.*

**Schynynge**; *splendens, splendidus, -didulus, nitens, nitidus* (*Cui adhibetur cura ut aurum vel argentum. Splendidus, natura vt Sol vel luna, Splendidulus* A.),

---

[1] '*Teda*, f. a tree oute of whiche issueth a licour more thinne then pitche; unproperly it is taken for all woodde, which beyng dressed with rosen or waxe will burne like a torch; a torch. *Titio*, m. a fyer braune, or wood that hath been on fyer.' Cooper. '*Tedula*, a schyde of wode.' Nominale MS. 'Schyde of wode, *buche; moule de buches.*' Palsgrave. 'Schide, *vide* Billet.' Baret. 'A schyde, billet, *cala.*' Manip. Vocab. In P. Plowman, B. ix. 131, we are told how God

'Come to Noe anon, and bad hym nouȝt lette:
Swithe go shape a shippe of *shides* and of bordes.'

In the fight between Sir Gawan and Sir Galrun, we read that

'Schaftis in *shide* wode thay shindre in *schides*.' *Anturs of Arthur*, ed. Robson, xxxix. Gawin Douglas renders Virgil, Eneid, ix. 568—

'Som vthir presit with *schidis* and mony ane sill The fyre blesis about the rufe to fling;' the original latin being *ardentes tædas alii ad fastigia jactant.* See also *ibid.* p. 207, *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 1385, *Roland & Otuel*, 1547, &c. In Arnold's Chronicle, 1500, p. 98 (ed. 1811) is printed a regulation 'that euery Esex belet of one contayn in lengith with the carf iij. fote and half of assise and in gretnes in ye middes xv. ynches, and that euery Essex belet of more than one *shide* be of resonable proporciō and gretnes after the nombre of *shyde* that it be tolde fore also the rate of the sayd belet of one *shyde*, &c.' 'Ful wel kan ich cleuen *shides*.' *Havelok*, 917. A. S. *scide*, O. Icel. *skið*. See P. Astelle, a shyyd.

[2] 'A shiue or shiuer, *segmen, segmentum*.' Baret. Huloet gives 'a shive of bread, *minutal*,' and the Manip. Vocab. 'a shiue of bread, *sectio panis*.' In the *Forme of Cure*, p. 98, we have 'scher yt on *schyverys*;' and again, p. 121, in making 'Flawns' for Lent, we are told to 'kerf hem in *schiveris*.' In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 416, we read: 'Gif heo mei sparien eni poure *schreaden*,' where one MS. reads *shiue*. A shive is properly only a bit, slice or fragment (compare **Schyfes of lyne**), but the term appears to be used here in the meaning of a cake. We have already had *collirida* as the Latin equivalent of a **Cramcake**. Compare **Stepmoder schyfe**, hereafter.

[3] See P. Crakkyn or schyllyn nothys. In the *Forme of Cury*, we read, p. 59, '*schyl* oysters and seeþ hem in wyne, &c.'

[4] 'Shil or shirle, *argutus, canorus, acutus*.' Manip. Vocab. Hampole, *P. of Cons.* 9268, says of the music of heaven that

'Swilk melody, als þar sal be þan, For swa swete sal be þat noyse and *shille*
In þis werld herd never nan erthely man, And swa delitabel and swa sutille, &c.'

And in *William of Palerne*, 38, we read, 'so kenly and *schille*.' In 'The Christ's Kirk' of James V, pr. in Poetic Remains of the Scottish Kings, ed. Chalmers, p. 145, we read—

'Tom Lutar was their minstrel meet, He played so *schill*, and sang so sweet,
O Lord! as he could lanss [skip]! While Towsy took a transs [dance].'

A. S. *scyll*. 'Then the soudan cried *schill* for ferd.' The *Song of Roland*, l. 1003. 'Þe Saraȝynes sone þat cry arereþ in tal þat host ful *schille*.' *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 3020.

[5] MS. *Est*. A. reads *Aust*.

*obrisus, coruscus, rutilis, rutilus, fulgorus* (*rutilans, et* cetera *participia verborum* A.).

a **Schynynge**; *Aura, nitor, &* cetera; *vbi* clernes.

to make **Schynynge**; *nitidare.*

a **Schyne** [1]; *sura.*

to **Schyne be twyne**; *jnterlucere.*

a **Schyppe** (**Schipe** A.); *linter, lembus, barca, barcella, barcula, carpasia, carina, scapha, prora, liburna, facelus, nauis, nauicula*; *naualis, nauticus participia*; *calaria, carbasus, puppis, carbuta est nauis honerata, biremis, trieris, tri*[*r*]*emis* (*Scopha* A.).

†**Schypabylle**; *nauiga*[*bi*]*lis.*

†a **Schyppe burde**; *Asser.*

a **Schyppe for cence** (**Incense** A.) [2]; *Acerra.*

a **Schyppe hyre**; *navlum.*

a **Schyppe maker**; *barcarius* (*borcarius* A.), *navticus.*

a **Schyppe man**; *navta, navclerus, nauicularius, nauigator, remigator, remex.*

**Schyre** [3]; *vbi* clere.

a **Schyre**; *comitatus.*

A **Schyriffe**; *vicecomes* (A.).

to **Schyte**; *cacare, egerere, egestare, -titare.*

†to **Schyfe**; *extupare.*

†**Schyfes** (**Schyffes** A.) **of lyne** [4]; *stupa, napta.*

a **Scho** (**Schoo** A.) [5]; *culpcinus* (*culponius* A.) *rusticorum est, millus, satularis* (*Sotularis, Sotular secundum quosdam* A.), *subtellaris.*

to **Scho**; *calciare.*

to **Scho horse**; *ferrare.*

a **Schoer**; *ferrarius.*

a **Schoynge**; *ferramentum, ferrura.*

**Schoynge of a byschope** (**Schoñ of A bischoppe** A.); *sandalia.*

a **Schoynge horne**; *percipollex, calciatorium.*

a **Schoppe**; *Apotheca, opella, &* cetera; *vbi* A buthe.

**Schorthe**; *Argutus, vt corporis arguti surgit pigmeus, breuis, bracos grece, compendiosus, micros vel micron grece.*

---

[1] 'Shame skrapeth his clothes & his *shynes* wassheth.' P. Plowman, B. xi. 423. Chaucer, in the Prologue to the Canterbury Tales, l. 386, tells us that the Cook

'On his *schyne* a mormal hadde he, For blankmanger that made he with the beste.'

See also **Schanke.**

[2] Baret gives 'a ship, such as was used in the church to put Frankincense in, *acerra.*' Cooper renders *Acerra* by 'a shippe wherin frankensens is put: some name it an aulter sette before a dead corpes, wheron insence was burned: some call it a cuppe, wherein they did sacrifice wine.'

[3] 'For leuening in his sight cloudes *schire* Forth yheden, haile, and koles of fire.'
*Metrical Psalter*, Ps. xvii. 13.

'Shyre nat thycke, *delie.*' Palsgrave. Hampole says—

'Vermyn of helle salle ay lyfe,
And never deghe þe synfulle to gryefe,
The whilke salle lyfe in the flawme of fyre,
Als fyssches lyfes in water *schyre.*' *P. of Cons.* 6931.

And again he tells us that all the water on earth would not suffice to put out hell fire—

'Na mare þan a drop of water *shire* If alle Rome brend, mught sleken þat fire.' l. 6612.

'He watȝ schunt to þe schadow vnder *schyre* leueȝ.' *Allit. Poems*, B. 605.

See also *ibid.* A. 28, B. 553, 1278, &c.

'Thane he schoupe hyme to chippe, and schownnes no lengere,
Scherys with a charpe wynde ouer the *schyre* waters.' *Morte Arthure*, 3600.

See also *ibid.* ll. 1760, 2169, 3846 and 4212. The verb occurs in the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 384: 'al is ase nout aȝean luue, þet *schireð* and brihteð þe heorte;' and the adjective on pp. 144, 246, 382, &c.

[4] Bits of tow. Compare **Hardes**, above.

[5] '*Satulares* i. q. *sotulares*: calcei; *souliers. Subtalares; souliers, pantoufles.*' D'Arnis. *Millus* is evidently the same as *Mullus*, which Baret renders 'a thick soled shoe called Mules.'

to Schorte (to make Schorte A.); *barritonare, corripere, breuiare, Ab-, curtare, de-, contrahere.*

Schortyd; *correptus, breuiatus, Ab-, & cetera.*

a Schortnes; *breuitas, correpcio, & cetera.*

Schortly; *breuiter, comatice, compendiose, summatim Aduerbium.*

A Schovylle [1]; *tribula* (A.).

†Schowe ssou [2]; *jnterieccio est.*

a Scholder (Schuldir A.); *Armus bestiarum est, humerus hominum est vel scapula, humerulus, spatula; humeralis, scapularis* participia.

†a Schowpe [3]; *cornum.*

†a Schowpe tre; *cornus.*

a Schowre; *ymber, ymberculus diminutiuum.*

to Schowte; *vbi* A cry.

a Schrewe; *malefactor* (*prauus, et cetera*; *vbi* ylle A.).

to Schrewe; *deuouere, maledicere.*

to make a Schrewe (to make Schrewed A.); *prauere, de-.*

Schrewyd; *vbi* ille.

a Schrewdnes [4]; *malicia, malignitas, nequicia, prauitas, peruersitas, impietas, seueritas, crudelitas, feritas, jmprobitas, ignobilitas, maleficium, proteruia.*

to Schryfe; *confiteri.*

a Schryfer; *confessor.*

a Schryft; *confessio.*

Schryfen; *confessus.*

a Schryne; *colossium, quia ibi coluntur ossa, capsa, capsula, capsella.*

†to Schute as corne dose (Schott os corne dose A.); *spicare.*

to Schute (to Schott An Arowe A.); *sagittare.*

a Schuter; *sagittator.*

a Schutylle (Shvtylle A.); *nauicula, panus.*

S ante I.

Sybbe; *Affinis, consanguineus, cognatus, contribulis penultima producta.*

*a Sybredyn̄ (Sybrydyng A.) [5]; *consanguinitas.*

a Syde; *latus, costa; lateralis, collatericius.*

a Syde burde [6]; *Assidella.*

*Syde As A hode [7]; *prolixus; prolixitas.*

---

[1] 'Theire manner is for one to stande with a mell and breake the clottes small, another hath a *showle* and *showleth* the mowles into the hole, the third and all the rest have rammers for ramminge and beatinge of the earth downe into the hole.' *Farming & Acct. Books* of Henry Best, 1641, p. 107.

[2] Apparently, to cry *shoo.*

[3] See an Heppe tre, above. *Schowpe* is essentially the same word as *hip*, as shown by the Frisian and Flemish forms. Compare also 'Schoups. The hips. N.' Halliwell. '*Scopetum*, a place there scope tres growen.' Medulla. In Cumberland the briar is still called *choup-tree.*

[4] MS. Scherdnes; corrected by A.

[5] In *Morte Arthure*, l. 4144. Sir Idrus says—

'Bot I forsake this gate, so me gode helpe,
And sothely alle *sybredyne* bot thy selfe one:'

and at l. 691, Arthur begs Mordred to accept the office of Viceroy 'Ffor the *sybredyne* of me.' In the *Cursor Mundi*, ed. Morris, p. 729, l. 12673, we are told of St. James, that

'Ihesu brother called was he For *sibrede*, worshepe and beaute.'

A. S. *sibræden.* See also Wyclif, *Select Works*, ed. Arnold, i. 318, 376, &c. Hume in his *Orthographie of the Briton Tongue*, p. 21, says that 'c and k are sa *sib* that the ane is a greek, and the other a latin symbol of one sound.' 'Til hir scho cald her *sibmen*.' *Cursor Mundi*, 20243.

[6] Compare Burde dormande, above.

[7] In the *Cursor Mundi*, p. 311, l. 5313, we are told of Jacob that

'His berde was *side* with myche hare.'

This is the original meaning of the word. Thus in *Beowulf* we read: Helm ne gemunde by man *side*.' Lazamon frequently uses *side* as an adverb, with the meaning of widely, far, in the phrase 'wide and side' = far and wide. Thus in l. 4963 we find—

***Syde As A gowne**; *defluxus, talaris.*
†a **Syde rape** [1]; *retinaculum.*
**Syther (Sydir A.)**; *pomacium* (*pancracium* A.) *vel pomatum, vel sicera, potus est.*
a **Syfe (Syffe A.)**; *crybrum, taratantarum.*
to **Syfte**; *cribrare, taratan*[*ta*]*razare.*
to **Syghe**; *singultare, suspirare, gemere, & cetera*; *vbi* to sorowe.
a **Syghynge**; *singultus, suspirium.*
**Syghynge**; *suspirans, suspiriosus.*
a **Syghte**; *Acies, visus, visio; visiuus, vt virtus visiua.*
to **Sygnifye**; *significare.*
a **Sygnifycacioñ**; *sensus, significacio.*
**Syker** [2]; *securus, firmus, constans, solidus* (*beatus* A.).
**Sykerly**; *secure, firme, firmiter, constanter, profecto* (*tute* A.).
to make **Syker**; *firmare, securare.*
a **Sekernes (Sikyrnes A.)**; *firmitas, securitas.*
a **Sykelle**; *falx, falcicula.*
a **Sykelle maker**; *falcarius.*
†to **Syle** [3]; *colare.*
†a mylke **Syle (A Syle A.)**; *colatorium.*
**Sylke** [4]; *bissus Album, coccum rubeum, sericum*; versus:

¶*Quadruplicis generijs sunt serica dicta latinis;*
*Est Album bissus, velut est Asura iacinctus,*
*Purpura sanguineus, velut igneus est tibi coctus.*

---

'He sende his sonde oueral Borgoynes londe, And wide and *side* he somnede ferde.' So also l. 17,018: 'þa fonden gunnen riden widen & *siden*;' and 29,902: 'þis sone wes itald wide & *side*.' So, too, in the *Ormulum*, 5900:

'Forr wide & *side* spelledd iss Off ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
þurrh heore fowwre bokess & hu mann birrþ himm þeowwtenn:'

and again, l. 9174: 'Ta wass Romess kinedom Full wid & *sid* onn eorþe.' The form 'side and wide' occurs in Cædmon, p. 8, and in *Arthour & Merlin*, p. 9, l. 200. In P. Plowman, B. v. 193, Langland says of Avarice that

'As a letheren purs lolled his chekes, Wel *sydder* þan his chyn þei chiueled for elde.'

'Thei nakiden hym the *side* coote to the hele [*tunica talari*].' Wyclif, Genesis xxxvii. 23. Fitzherbert in the *Boke of Husbandry*, fo. xxxiib, mentions amongst 'the ix. propertyes of a foxe. The fyrste is: to be prycke eared . . . . the fourth to be *syde* tayled;' and again, he complains of the 'mennes seruantes [being] so abused in theyr aray, theyr cotes be so *syde* that they be fayne to tucke them vp whan they ryde, as women do theyr kyrtels whan they go to the market or other places, the which is an vnconuenyent syght.' fo. liii. Gawin Douglas uses 'fute *syde*' in the sense of 'hanging down to the feet.' *Æneados*, Bk. vii. p. 229. 'Sydenesse, *longevr.*' Palsgrave.

[1] A side rope. 'A staie or anything that holdeth backe, *retinaculum.*' Baret.

[2] See **Sekyr**, above.

[3] To strain. 'A siling dish, *vide* Colander and Strainer.' Baret. 'A sile, *colum*: to syle milke, *colare*.' Manip. Vocab. In the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 21, we read in a recipe for 'Harus in a sewe,' that 'Alle rawe þo hare schalle hacked be,

In gobettis smalle, Syr, levys me:'
In hir owne blode seyn or *syllud* clene;'

and at p. 17, 'sethe and *syle* hit thorowghe a cloth.' Still in use: see Mr. Peacock's and Ray's Glossaries. In the Invent. of Robert Prat, taken in 1562, we find mentioned, 'one kyrne with the staffe, one *syell*, j vergeus barrell, vj mylk bowlls, ij kytts, &c.' *Wills & Invent.* (Surtees Soc.), ii. 208; see also p. 224 and i. 207. In the *Boke of Curtasye* (pr. in Babees Book), l. 695, one of the Ewer's duties is stated to be that he

'thurgh towelle *syles* clene His water into þo bassynges shene.'

In some of the Northern Counties a heavy downpour of rain, falling perpendicularly, is said to '*sile* down,' as though it had passed through a sieve. Palsgrave gives 'I sye mylke or clense. *Je coulle du laict.* This terme is to moche northerne'

[4] '*Bysse*. sorte d'étoffe de soie.' Roquefort. In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 38, the king of Hungary is described as 'y-clothid alle in purpre and *bisse*.' So in Wyclif, 'Sum man was clothed in purpre and *bysse*' (where the A. V. reads 'fine linen'). Cooper renders *Byssus* by 'a maner of fine flexe; silke.' 'Silke; fine flaxe, *byssus*.' Baret.

a **Sylke worme**; *bombex, producto -bi-*; *bombicinus, &* cetera.
**Alle of Sylke**; *olosericus, sericus.*
a **Syllabylle** (**A Sillabe** A.); *sillaba.*
a **Sylour**[1]; *Anabatrum.*
**Sylu*er***; *Argentum*; *Argenteus.*
a **Sylu*er* maker or keper**; *Argentarius.*
**Sym**; *symon, nomen proprium viri.*
a **Syment**; *cementum.*
*a **Symnelle**[2]; *Artocopus, libum, libellum, placenta.*
**Symony**; *simonia*; *simoniacus* participium, *vel qui facit simoniam*[3].
**Sympylle**; *simplex.*
**Sympylly**; *simpliciter.*
a **Sympyllnes**; *simplicitas.*
†to **Synde**[4]; *vbi* to wesche.
a **Synd*er***; *scoria.*
†a **Syne of A buke**; *registrum.*
**A Simphane**[5]; *Simphonia, simphonista qui canit in simphonia* (A.).
†to **Synfan**; *simphonizare.*
**Synfulle**; *criminosus, scelestus, sceleros*us.
to **Synge**; *Accinere, calamizare, canere spiritu, cantare, de-, voce, cantitare, concinere, concrepare, resonare, modulari, pangere, occanere, occinere, pangitare, precinere, psallere, simphonizare.*
to **Synge messe**; *celebrare.*
a **Synger**; *cantator, -trix.*
**Syngynge**; *cantans, pangens, psallens, &* cetera.
a **Synke**; *ruder, rudus.*
to **Sinke.**
**Synne**; *Admissum, delictum quasi derelictum quod fieri debuit, peccatum cum committimus quod non licet, crimen, culpa, flagicium, flagiciosus, facinus, fomes, limus, noxa, noxius, sanguis, nox, pectamen, piaculum, reatus, vicium, viciolum, tradux, scelus est quod fit contra hominez ut rapina vel oppressio, jniquitas quasi non equitas & fit irridendo, detrahendo vel paciendo, vel* (*sic* A.) *scelus est quicquid non oportet, nephas est quicquid non licet;* (*versus*:

¶ *Sic quum facias quod non debes,*
*homo, peccas,*
*Set tunc delinquis cum non*
*facias que deberes,*
*Sic quod delictum quid peccatum tibi dictum* A.).

---

[1] '*Anabarathrum*; a pulpite or other like place, whereunto a man ascendeth by ladders or greeses.' Cooper. But probably the meaning here is hangings, or a canopy, as in *Morte Arthure*, 3194:

'The kynge hyme selfene es sette, and certayne lordes,
Vndyre a *sylure* of sylke, sawghte at the burdez.'

The author of *Piers the Ploughman's Crede* describing the Dominican Convent, says that the Chapter-house was 'coruen and couered and queyntliche entayled,

With semlich *selure* y-set on lofte.' l. 200.

Compare P. Ceelyn with syllure. 'Vndur a *seler* of sylke with dayntethis di3te.' *Anturs of Arthur*, st. xxvii.

[2] In *Havelok*, 779, we find mentioned, 'wastels' and '*simenels.*' '*Hic artocopus, A^ce.* symnelle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 198. 'Simnell, bunne or cracknell, *collyra.*' Baret, who adds, 'it appeereth that this English word Simnell was first deriued of the Greeke worde *σεμιδαλις id est Similia vel Similago*, which signifieth fine wheate floure, of which simnels are made.' By the 'Assize of Bred in the Cite of London,' the 'ferthing *symnel*' was to weigh $15\frac{3}{4}$ oz. See Liber Albus, iii. 411.

[3] MS. *sinomiam.*

[4] '*Sind*, v. a. to rinse.' Mr. C. Robinson's Gloss. of Mid-Yorkshire.

[5] A musical instrument of some kind, the form of which is not known. The name is probably taken from the Vulgate version of Daniel iii. 5, where we have *symphoniæ*, rendered in the Auth. Version 'dulcimers.' 'There I make hem heere songes, roundelles, and ballades, and swete sownes of harpes, of *simphannes*, of organs, and of oothere sownes, whiche were wel longe to telle al.' De Deguileville, *Pilgrimage*, ed. Wright, p. 102.

to **Synne**; *committere, peccare, delinquere, &c.* cetera; *vbi* to trespas.
**Synoper** [1]; *sinopis, genus coloris est.*
a **Syrupe** (**Sirope** A.); *sirupus.*
a **Sir**; *dominus.*
a **Synowe**; *neruus*; *nervi*[*c*]*us, nervicius.*
*with* owtyn **Synows**; *eneruus, eneruis.*
a **Syster**; *soror, germana, sororculus*; *sororius.*
a **Syster husbande**; *sororius.*
a **Syster sone**; *consobrinus, sobrinus.*
a **Syster doghter**; *sobrina, con-.*
to folow þe **Syster** jn **maners**; *sororitare* (*sororissare* A.).
A **Sistir elawe**; *Socrus, Nurus* (A.).
to **Sytt**; *sedere, As-, con-, pre-, re-, residescere jnchoatiuum.*
to **Sytt At mete**; *conviuare, discumbere, re-, recubare, dif-* [? *dis-*].
to **Sytt on eggis**; *jncubare.*
to **Sit on A horse**; *jnsedere & construitur cum datiuo, vt: jnsedeo equo vel eque.*
a **Sythe or a ley** (**A Syte or A lee** A.) [2]; *falx.*
A **Syoñ or A twige**; *Aborigo & proprie est pluralis Numeri, vitulamen, frutex, &* cetera; *vbi* twigge (A.).

S *ante* K.

**Skarlett**; *vbi* Scarlett (A.).
a **Skale**; *scabies, &* cetera; *vbi* a scale.
†**Skadylle** [3]; *vbi* wylde.
†**Skele** [4]; *emicadium.*
a **Skaunce** [5]; *vbi* a wylte.
a **Skepe** [6]; *canistrum, cofinus.*
†a **Skepe of coyle** (**Cale** A.) [7]; *batulus.*

---

[1] '*Sinopis*, a redde stone commonly called Sinoper or Ruddle.' Cooper. Manip. Vocab. gives 'Synople, *sinopis*,' and Huloet has 'Synoper, stone red of coulour, *sinopis:* synyople, coulour or redde, *miniacius:* synople, or redde lede, *minium.*' 'Sinople, red led or vermilion, *rubeus mincium.*' Baret. Cotgrave gives '*Sinople;* sinople, green colour (in Blazon).' '*Sinopis*, a red stone commonly called Sinoper or ruddle. It seemeth to be Spanish Brown.' Gouldman. Gawin Douglas, *Eneados*, Bk. xii. Prol. l. 56, speaks of
'The siluer scalit fyschis on the grete . . . With fynnys schinand broun as *synopare.*'
See Caxton's *Reynard the Fox* (Arber reprint), p. 85.

[2] See also **Ley**, above.

[3] Mr. Robinson in his Gloss. of Mid-Yorkshire gives 'Scaddle, *adj.* timid, usually applied to a horse; and Ray in his Glossary has 'Skaddle, scathie, *adj.* ravenous, mischievous; ab. A. S. *scæððe*, harm, hurt, damage, mischief; or *scæðan*, lædere, nocere.'

[4] Still in use in the North for 'a dairy vessel;' see Mr. C. Robinson's Gloss. of Yorkshire, and Ray. From this word we have the diminutive 'skillet,' a little pot or pan, also still in use. In the Inventory of Bertram Anderson taken in 1570 are given the following articles: 'In the mylke Howse—thre shelues for cheases hanginge iiij$^{s}$.—lxxxxiij cheases iij$^{l}$—a call and vj Chearnes xx$^{s}$.—lxxxx mylke bowlles iij$^{l}$.—x mylke *skelves* v$^{s}$.—a castar for lyinge cheases of ij$^{s}$.—viij *skelles* iij pynnes for caryage of drenk a feld—a Chease Trowe.' *Wills & Invent.* (Surtees Soc.) i. 341. At p. 278 of the same vol. the form *skill* occurs, and at p. 207, in the Invent. of Robert Prat taken in 1563, are mentioned 'ij great bowells, iij wodd *skailles*, one syle, &c.;' see also *ibid.* vol. ii. p. 27. 'A little two gallon *skeele* to fetch water in' is mentioned in the *Farming Book* of H. Best, 1641, p. 145. Compare **Milke skele**, above.

[5] I cannot explain this: a **wylte** does not occur.

[6] Still in use in the North. Icel. *skeppa*, a measure, bushel.
'Sumwhat lene us bi thi *skep;* I shal 3ou lene, seide Josep.' *Cursor Mundi*, 4741.
'A skeppe, a measure of corne.' Manip. Vocab. Huloet has 'skep or lyke coffen for corne, *cumera.*' The term is frequently applied to a hive. 'One pare of bed stockes, on spinninge wheill, one maunde, j straw *skeipp* & j hopp$^{r}$ xvj$^{d}$.' Invent. of Robert Prat, already quoted, p. 207. 'Into *skeppes* newe hem haste as blyue.' Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 190, l. 105. See also *ibid.* pp. 68, l. 216 and 185, l. 178.

[7] A coal scuttle. 'A fire pan, a warming pan or basen, *batillus.* A fire shovel, or a pan of iron to beare fire, a chalfing dish. *batillum.*' Baret.

a **Skyn̄**; *birsa, corium, coriolum animalium sunt, cutis est hominum, pellis, pellicula, coriosus, &* cetera; (versus:
¶*Est pecudum corium, set Cutis est hominum* A.).
†a **Skyn̄ y^t y^e chylde is lappyd in jn y^e moder wame**; *himen* genetiuo *himenis* [1], *matrix.*
a **Skynner** (**Skynnare** A.); *candidarius, pelliparius.*
†a **Skynnery** [2]; *pelliparium.*
a **Skyrte** [3]; *birrum, gremium, grabatum* (correpto *medio* A.) *firma.*
to make **Skyrte**; *gremiare.*
to putt *in* **Skyrte**; *jngremiare.*
**Sklyder**; *vbi* scrythille.
**Sklater.**

**S** *ante* **L.**

to **Slaa**; *cedere, funestare, necare, inter-, macellare, mortificare, tollere, adolere;* versus:
¶*Interemit, peremit, jnterficit & necat, occat,*
*Occidit, mactat, extinguit siue trucidat,*
*Soffocat, iugulat, funestat, siue fugillat* [4],
*Mortificat, truncat, disterminat, exanimatque.*
a **Sclaer**; *mactator, jnterfector, occisor.*
a **Slaer of goddis**; *deicida.*
a **Slaer of moder**; *matricida.*
a **Slaer of fadyr**; *patricida* (*paricida* A.).
a **Slaghter**; *cedes, cedicula, strages, mortificacio, occisio, jnternicio, jnterneccio, jnternicies, jnternicium.*
a **Slay** [5]; *pecten, lania.*
to **Slake** [6]; (*soluere* A.), *laxare, re-, Admittere, i. laxare habenas.*
a **Slakynge**; *laxacio, re-, relaxatus.*
**Slakyd**; *laxatus.*
**Slayn̄**; *letatus, mortificatus, mactatus, mactus per sincopam.*
a **Sla**; *spinum, mespilum.*

---

[1] '*Hymen*, a skinne in the secreate partes of a maiden broken when she is defloured.' Cooper.

[2] See **Peltry or a skynnery**, above.

[3] '*Gremium.* A bosom or a skyrte or a woman's lappe.' Ortus. '"I have, he said, a wondir grete wille to slepe: Strecch out thi *skirthe* [*skyrt* Camb. MS.] that I may rest me thereon and slepe a while." And anon the woman was redy, and toke his hede into hir *skirthe*, and he began strongely for to slepe.' *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 188.

'Of all women that ever were borne, How my sone lyeth me beforne,
That bere chylder abyde and see, Upon my *skyrte* taken fro the tree.'
*Lamentation of V. Mary*, c. 1460, quoted in the *Chester Plays*, ii. 207.

'*Hoc gremium, A^ee.* scyrrte.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 196.

[4] ? *sugillat.*

[5] The sley or reed of a weaver's loom. W. de Biblesworth says, '*Jo ay purvu de une lame* (a slay).' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 157. Skelton in his *Garlande of Laurell*, 791, has—

'To weve in the stoule sume were full preste,
With *slaiis*, with tavellis, with tredellis well dreste;'

and Gawain Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. vii. p. 204, says of Circe—

'With subtell *slayis*, and hir hedeles slee, Riche lenze wobbis naitly weiffit sche.'

'*Lizos para texér*, the owfe or threed of linnen wound vp on the two beames which the *sleie* doth weaue vp and downe.' Percival, Spanish Dict.

[6] 'At pasch of Jewes þe custom was Withouten dome to latt him pas
Ane of prison to *slake* Ffor þat hegh fest sake.'
MS. Harl. 4196, lf. 209.

'The bran of wheate . . . . *slaketh* the swellings in womens brests.' Gerarde, Herball, Bk. I. c. xl. p. 60. 'Þe oþer stape is þet me zette mesure ine þe loste and mid þe likinge of þe wille, þet me se him ne *aslaky* naȝt to moche þane bridel to yerne to lostes of þe ulesse, ne to þe covaytise of þise wordle.' *Ayenbite of Inwyt*, p. 253. The more common meaning of the word is to assuage, mitigate. In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 134, it is used intransitively in the sense of cease, leave of: 'nullich neuer *slakien*, þe hwule þet mi soule is imine buke, to drien herd wiðuten, al so ase nest is, & softe beon wiðinnen.' And in *Generydes*, l. 4190, 'Atte last the wynde beganne to *slake*.'

a **Sla tre** [1]; *spinus, mespila* (*Spinus, Spinum fructus eius, mespila, mespilum fructus eius* A.).

a **Slavyñ** [2]; *Amphibalus, birrus, caracalca, caracalcum* (*Carocalla, Carocallum* A.), *melota, sarabarra.*

a **Slavyr** [3]; *orexa* (*orexia* A.), *orexis, saliua, sputum.*

to **Slavyr**; *balbutire.*

to be **Slawe**; *dirigere, pigrare, pigrescere, pigritari, torpere, torpescere, hebere, lentere, -tescere, tardere, cessare, tepere, tepescere.*

**Slawe**; *Accidiosus, desidiosus* (*ociosus* A.), *torpidus, tepidus, remissus, serotinus, lentus, argus* (*argutus* A.), *ignauus, cordus, morosus, negligens, tardus qui trahit tempus, piger qui per omnia egro est similis; jners sine arte, nullius officij capax, segnis sine igne.*

vn **Slawe**; *vbi* wyghte (wight A.).

a **Slaworme** [4]; *secula* (*Cecula* A.).

**Slee** [5]; *vbi* wyly or wyse.

---

[1] The sloe tree.

[2] The cloak or mantle worn by a palmer. Thus in *Morte Arthure*, l. 3475, a pilgrim is described as provided

'With scrippe, ande with *slawyne*, and skalopis i-newe,
Both pyke and palme, alls pilgram hym scholde:'

and in *Sir Isumbras*, l. 497—

'The knyghte purvayed bothe *slavyne* and pyke, And made hymselfe a palmere like.'

Horn when changing clothes with the palmer says—

'haue her cloþes mine, And tak me þi *sclavyne*.'
'Clement fleygh and hys wyf yn fere, With hem gan fle;
Into Gascoyne as ye mowe here, In *slaueyngs* as they palmers were
And also the Soudanes doughter dere Yede alle thre.' *Octovian*, l. 1547.

See also *ibid.* l. 394, *Sir Bevis*, 2063.

'Alle þe berdles burnes bayed on him euere,
And schorned him, ffor his *slaueyn* was of þe olde schappe.'
*Richard the Redeles*, ed. Skeat, iii. 236.

[3] MS. to **Slavyr**. '*Bave, f.* foam, froath, slaver, drivell: *Baverette, f.* a bib, mochet, or mocheter to put before the bosome of a slavering childe.' Cotgrave. Amongst the signs of old age and approaching death Hampole, *P. of Cons.* 784, mentions that a man's

'tung fayles, his speche is noght clere, His mouth *slavers*, his tethe rotes, &c.'

'*L'enfaunt baue de nature* (slaveryt of kynde);
*Pur sauver ses dras de baavure* (from slavere,)
*Vus diret à sa bercere* (norice,)
*Festes l'enfaunt une bavere* (a brestclout.)'
W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 143;

where the Cambridge MS. for 'brestclout' has 'slavering-clout.' 'I slaver, I drivell. *Je baue.* Fye on the knave, arte thou nat a shamed to slaver lyke a yonge chylde?' Palsgrave. '*Bavoso*, slauering, a snaile, *Salinosus, limax.*' Percival, Span. Dict. In the *Allit. Poems*, C. 186, Jonah is described as having 'slypped vpon a sloumbe, and *sloberande* he routes.' In Henryson's version of the fable of the Wolf and the Lamb, *Moral Fables*, p. 85, the former

'With girnand teeth and awfull angrie luke
Said to the Lambe, Thou Catiue wretched thing
How durst thou bee so bold to fyle the bruke
Where I should drinke with thy foule *slauering*?'

'And Dauid . . . . shewed himself as he had been madd in their handes, and stackered towarde the dores of the gate, and his *slauerynges* ranne downe his beerd.' Coverdale, 1 Kings, xxi. 13.

[4] 'A slow worme, being blind, *cœcilia*.' Baret.

[5] 'þese hevens er oboven us heghe, Als clerkes says, þat er wise and *sleghe*.'
*P. of Cons.* 7569.

'Hwere mithe i finden ani so hey So hauelok is, or so *sley*.'
*Havelok*, 1084.

O. Icel. *slœgr.*

a Sled (Sledde A.) [1]; *traha.*
*a Sleght (Slyght A.) stone [2]; *lamina, licinitorium* (*limatorium* A.), *lucibriciniculum.*
to Sleght; *lucibrucinare* (A.).
to Sleke [3]; *extinguere.*
Slekkyd; *extinctus.*
a Slepe; *sompnus, dormicio;* (*versus*: ¶*Est sompnus proprie dormicio continuata;*
*Sompnia sunt ea que per Sompnum sepe videmus* A.).
to Slepe; *dormire, ob-, dormiscere, dormitare & -ri, sopire, soporare, sompnire.*
to bryng on Slepe; *sopire.*
a Sleper; *dormitor, dormitator.*
Sleples; *exsompnis,* vel *exomnis, insompnis, &* cetera.
Slepy; *sompnolentus.*
Slepynge; *dormiens.*
†Slepynge jn y^e^ lymmes; *Artesis.*
a Sleue; *manica.*
Slewthe; *Accidia, Argia, desidia, ignauia, pigricia, pigritudo, pigricies, segnicies, sompnolencia, tepor, torpedo, torpor.*
Slyke [4]; *huius modi, huiuscemodi, talis.*

---

[1] 'A dray or sledde which goeth without wheeles, *traha.*' Baret. 'A trayle, sledde, *traha.*' Manip. Vocab. Florio has 'a trucke or sled with low wheeles.' '*Traine,* f. a sled. *Trainoir,* m. a sled, a drag, or dray without wheeles.' Cotgrave. 'In the courte and other places, vij cares, viij pair hoits, ij stone *sledds,* viij^s^. iiij^d^.' Invent. of W. Strickland, *Richmondshire Wills & Invent.* p. 218. 'They bring water in seas [soes] and in greate tubbes or hogsheads on *sleddes.*' H. Best, *Farming Book,* 1641, p. 107. '*Traha.* An harwe or a slede.' Medulla.

[2] Ducange has '*Licinitorium,* idem quod *Licha. Licha,* machina poliendis et lævigandis telis et holosericis accommoda; *calandre;*' and Cotgrave '*Lisse,* a rowler of massive glasse wherewith curriers doe sleeke, and glosse their leather, and *Calendrine, pierre calendrine,* a sleek-stone.' Baret gives 'Slieke, *vide* Polish and Smooth: To polish, or make smooth and slicke as with a pumish, *pumico:* To make smooth: to sleeke: to plane: to polish, *læuigo.*' '*Calendrer,* to sleeke, smooth, plane, or polish.' Cotgrave. '*Amechon.* A slyke ston.' Medulla. The version of the gloss. on W. de Biblesworth printed in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 172 differs from that in Mr. Way's note, being as follows:

'*E dy à sonette ke ele lusche* (slike, szhike)
*De une lechefneyre* (a slikestone) *sur la husche.*'

'*Beslichten.* To Slick, Plaine, or Make even.' Hexham Dutch Dict. 1660. 'Slyckestone, *lisse à papier, lice.* I slecke, I make paper smothe with a sleke stone. *Je fais glissant.* You muste slecke your paper if you wyll write Greke well.' Palsgrave. 'He sett up there an Image of E. Guido Gyant like, and enclosed the Sylver welles in the Meadowe with pure white *slicke* Stones like Marble, and there sett up a praty House open like a Cage covered, onely to keepe Comers thither from the Raine.' Leland, *Itinerary,* iv. 66. We have the verb used figuratively in the *Owl & Nightingale,* l. 839:

'Alle thine wordes beoth *i-sliked,* That alle theo that hi afoth,
An so bi-semed and bi-liked, Hi weneth that thu segge soth.'

See also G. Douglas, *Æneados,* Bk. xii. Prol. p. 402.

[3] In the *Gesta Romanorum,* p. 120, we read, 'As water *sleketh* fire, so almesdede *sleketh* synne.' Palsgrave gives 'I slecke, I quenche a fyre, *je estanche,*' and Manip. Vocab. 'to sleken, *extinguere.*' 'Slake or quenche, *restinguo.*' Huloet. Hampole, *P. of Cons.* 6312, says the mercy of God is so great that

'Alle þe syn þat a man may do It myght *sleken,* and mare þare-to.'

See also ll. 6558, 6596, 6763, &c.

'"Loue," he seyd, "*slake* now mi sore That is dedeliche, as Y seyd ore."'
*Guy of Warwick,* p. 12.

'Alle þe meschefez on mold moȝt hit not *sleke.*' *Allit. Poems,* B. 708.

See also to Slokyñ, below. A. S. *sleccan.*

[4] In the Mirror of St. Edmund (pr. in *Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse,* ed. Perry), p. 35, l. 11, we read, 'it es a foule lychery for to delyte þe in rymes and *slyke* gulyardy.' In the Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, 37, 5, we find—

a **Slyme** ; *limus*.
**Slymy** ; *limosus*.
a **Slynge** ; *funda, fundula, balea, balearis, fundibala ; balearis*.
to **Slynge** ; *fundare, funditare*.
a **Slynger** ; *fundibalarius, fundibalista, fundator, baliator, baliarius*.
a **Slynge stone** ; *glans*.
a **Sloghte** (**Sloghe** A.) [1] ; *tesquum, vel tesqua* [2], *volutabrum*.
to **Slokyñ** [3] ; *extinguere, sopire*.
**Slokynde** (**Slokyñ** A.) ; *extinctus, sopitus*.
to **Slomer** [4] ; *soporare*.
a **Slomerynge** ; *soporacio, soporans*.
a **Slotte** (**Slot** A.) [5] ; *vbi* A barre.
†**Slughy** [6] ; *squamosus*.
†a **Slughe** ; *scama, squama, squamula diminutiuum*.
†**Slughes of** (**A Slughe of** A.) **eddyrs** (**edderys** A.) ; *exemie, idimia* (*Indubie* A.).
†a **Sluthe hunde** [7] ; *sapifur, oderinsecus*.
A **Slute** [8] ; *vbi* foule (A.).
**Slwttisnes** ; *vbi* fowlnes (A.).

---

'*Slic* wordes als I you telle Sais Crist to dai, in our godspelle.'

See also p. 154. In the Reeve's Tale, one of the young clerks says—

'I have herd say, men suld take of twa thinges,
*Slik* as he fynt, or tak *slik* as he brynges.' C. Tales, 4129.

O. Icel. *slikr*.

[1] 'A slough, *exuviæ*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Volutabrum*, a place where swine doo walow.' Cooper. A. S. *slôg*.

[2] MS. *telqua* ; correctly in A.

[3] 'For ony fyre that he culd bring thairtill, It *sloknit* ay ilk tyme of the awin will.' Stewart's trans. of Boece (Rolls Series), iii. 407.

The author of the Metrical Homilies says that 'glotherers'

'Kindel baret wi bacbiting And *slokenes* it wit thair glothering ;' p. 37 :

and Hampole, *Short Prose Treatises*, p. 3, declares that 'sothely na thynge *slokyns* sa fell flawmes, dystroyes ill thoghtes, puttes owte venemous affeccyons' as 'the name of Ihesu.' Gawain Douglas heads one of his chapters of the *Æneid*, Bk. v. p. 150—

'Of the fyre *slokynnyng*, quhilk the nauy deris.'
'Schupe with watir to *slokin* the haly fyre.' *Ibid.* Bk. ii. p. 61.
'To win the well that *slokin* may the fire In which I burn.' *The Kings Quair.*

See to **Sleke**, above.

[4] In the 'Abbey of the Holy Ghost,' (pr. in *Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse*, ed. Perry), p. 57, l. 13, we are told 'Sely ar the sawles þat . . . . *slomers* noghte no slepis noghte in þe slowthe of fleschely lustes ;' and Arthur declares that till Modred is slain he will not

'*Slomyre* ne slepe with my slawe eyghne.' *Morte Arthure*, 4044.

'Often tyme he hath taken his rest when tyme was best to trauayle, slepyng and *slomeryng* in the bed.' Lydgate, *Pylgremage*, Bk. I. ch. xiii, p. 8. 'Slummeringe euill or forgetfulnes. *Lithargia.*' Huloet.

[5] 'The slot of a door, *pessulus*.' Manip. Vocab. 'Slotte of a dore, *locquet*.' Palsgrave.

'For he for-gnod yhates brased ware, And *slottes* irened brake he þare.'
*Early Eng. Psalter*, Ps. cvi. 16.

Gawain Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. vii. p. 211, speaks of

'Riche cieteis yettis, stapyllis and reistis, Grete lokkis, *slottis*, massy bandis square.'

[6] MS. **slugly**. In the *Cursor Mundi*, l. 744, the Fairfax MS. reads—

'þe nedder forþ his way ys gan, Bot in his *slughe* was sathan.'

In Lord Surrey's Description of Spring, Bell's ed. p. 4, we read—

'The adder all her *slough* away she slings.'

See also p. 131. 'For the better preservation of their health they strowed mint and sage about them ; and for the speedier mewing of their feathers they gave them the *slough* of a snake, or a tortoise out of the shell, or a green lizard cut in pieces.' Aubrey's Wilts. MS. p. 341.

[7] 'Ane *sluth-hwnd* vith thaim can thai ta.' Barbour's *Bruce*, vi. 36. Icel. *sloð*, a track. See note to a **Brackett**, p. 39, and **Spanȝelle**, p. 351.

[8] 'Sluttish ; filthie ; vncleane ; *sordidus*.' Baret. 'Slutte, *souilliart, uilotiere*. Palsgrave.'

S ante M.

**Smalle**; *gracilis.*

**Smallum** (**Smally** A.)[1]; *minutim.*

a **Smalnes**; *gracilitas.*

A **Smoke**; *vbi* reke (A.).

to **Smelle**; *fragrare, con-, odorare, & cetera*; *vbi* to sauer wele.

a **Smellynge**; *odor vel odos, odoratus, olfactus, nidor coquine est.*

**Smellynge**; *odorabilis, odorifer, odorosus, odorus.*

†to **Smethe**[2]; *fabricare, cudere, con-, ex-, re-, pre-, fabricare, de-* (*fabricari* A.).

a **Smethynge**; *fabricatura.*

to **Smyte**; *cudere, de-, cusare, percutere, con-, baculare, de-, corpoforare, ferire, fodere, per-, haurire, icere, ictare, ictuare, percellare animo, quatere, quassare, tundere.*

to **Smyte oute**; *labifacere, vt: ego labifaciam dentes tuos.*

a **Smythynge** (**A Smytyng** A.); *iccio, percussio, ictus, tunsio, & cetera.*

a **Smythe**; *cudo, faber, faberculus, fabrialis* (*fabrilis* A.).

†**Smythe wyfe**; *fabrissa.*

to **Smythe fyre**[3]; *fugillare.*

a **Smythy**[4]; *fabrica, conflatorium.*

**Smvythe**; *levis, & cetera*; *vbi* playñ (A.).

†A **Smyth**[5]; *Oblectamentum* (A.).

S ante N.

a **Snayle** (**A Snele** A.); *limax, limata, testudo.*

†to **Snape**; *corripere.*

a **Snake**; *vipera, & cetera*; *vbi* A nedder.

a **Snare** (**Snayr** A.); *vbi* A gylder.

to **Snawe**; *ningere, floctare.*

a **Snawe**; *nix; niueus, anglice*, Snawy.

†**Snayballe**; *floccus, nivenodium.*

a **Snekk**[6]; *obex, obecula diminutium, & cetera*; *vbi* A loke.

---

[1] Can this be a relic of the older adverbial ending as in '*litlum* and *lytlum*' in P. Plowman, *micklum*, &c.? If so, it is probably the latest instance. 'Smally, *minute*.' Baret.

[2] In the Early Eng. version of the Psalter, Ps. cxxviii. 3 is thus rendered—

'Over mi bak *smithed* sinful ai; þair wickednesse for-lenghþed þai;'

where Wyclif's version reads 'forgeden,' the A. S. being *timbradun*. 'O leoue ȝunge ancren, ofte a ful hawur smið *smeoðið* a ful woc knif.' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 52.

[3] '*Fugillare*; ignem de petra *fugillo* extrahere: *battre le briguet pour avoir du feu*.' Ducange. '*Fusil, m.* a fire-steele for a tinder box: *pierre à fusil*; a flint-stone.' Cotgrave. '*Fugillo*, to Smyte ffyre.' Medulla. See **a Fire yren** and to **strike Fire**, above.

[4] See the account of the story of St. Dunstan and the devil, in *Early English Poems*, &c., p. 36, where we read that the saint had

'A priuei *smyþþe* bi his celle . . . .
For whan he moste of oreisouns reste for werinisse
To worke he wolde his honden do to fleo idelnisse.'

In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 88, is given as a proverb, 'vrom mulne & from cheping, from *smiðe* & from ancre huse, me tiðinge bringeð.'

'The Pyote said: plene I nocht to the pape,
Than in ane *smedie* I be smorit with smuke.' Lyndesay, *Test. of Papyngo*, p. 261.

[5] Halliwell gives 'Smit. Pleasure, recreation,' but without any instance of such a meaning, nor have I been able to discover one. The Medulla explains *oblectamentum* as '*leno*, a lechoure,' and *oblacto* as 'to lykerousyn, delyten.'

[6] 'I do geue vnto An Jaxssonn one woode Cheast w^ch^ haithe a *sneck* locke wyth a coffer.' Will of Eliz. Claxton, 1569, *Wills & Invent.* i. 312. See Jack Upland's 'Rejoinder,' pr. in Wright's *Polit. Poems*, ii. 98, where we have the word 'sneck-drawer,' a latch-lifter, used for a thief:

'These pore of whom thou spekyst — that rune abowt as *snek-drawers*
myȝt not helpe hem selfe; — ben neyther pore ne fabil.'
but ȝoure prowde losengerie

Thieves were also called 'draw-lacches' and 'lacchedrawers;' see P. Plowman, C. ix. 288, and Prof. Skeat's note to Passus i. 45. Cf. P. Latche or snekke. Cotgrave gives '*Loquet d'une huis*. The latch or snecket of a doore.' See the Towneley Mysteries, 106. '*Hoc pessulum*, a snek.' Wright's Vocab. 237. 'Sneke latche, *locquet, clicquette*.' Palsgrave.

†to **Snyfter** [1]; *revmatizare, fleumaticare, fleumatizare* (*flegmatizare* A.).
†a **Snygge** [2]; *vbi* a ele.
a **Snype**; *ibis, -bis vel -dis.*
to **Snyte a nese or a candelle** [3]; *mvngere, de-, ex-.*
*a **Snytynge yreñ**; *emvnctorium.*
*a **Snytynge of a candelle**; *licinus, licinum.*
†to **Snyvelle** [4]; *naricare.*
†**Snyvelande** (**Snevyllynge** A.); *naricans, naricus.*
a **Snotte** [5]; *polipus.*
a **Snowte** [6]; *vbi* A nese.
†a **Snufkyñ** (**Snwfkyñ** A.) [7]; *pellicudia, nebrida.*
to **Snubbe** [8].

S ante O.

to **Sobbe**; *singultire.*
a **Sobbynge** [9]; *singultus*; *-ens* participium.
**Sobyr**; *sobrius, temperatus, moderatus, mensuratus, modestus, abstinens, sobriolus.*
to **Sobyr**; *mitigare, placare, con-, sobriare.*
**Sobyrly**; *sobrie, modeste, temperate.*

---

[1] The same as sniffle, which see in Halliwell. 'Snivil, *mucus*.' Manip. Vocab. 'Sneuell; the snat or filth of the nose, *mucus*.' Baret. Cotgrave gives '*Nifler*; to snifter, or snuffle up snivell. *Renifler*, to snuffle or snifter often. *Brouffer*. To snurt or snifter with the nose, like a horse.' In a Poem on Freemasonry, written about 1430, l. 711, the author gives the following advice:

'From spyttynge and *snyftynge* kepe the also, By privy avoydans let hyt go.'

[2] 'A snig, *anguillæ genus*.' Manip. Vocab. Holland, in his trans. of Pliny's *Nat. Hist.* i. 265, ed. 1634, says: 'As for Yeels they rub themselues against rocks and stones, and those scrapings (as it were) which are fretted from them, in time come to take life and proue *snigs*, and no other generation have they.'

[3] '*Moucher*; to snyte, blow, wipe or make cleane the nose; also to snuffe a candle. *Mouché*; snyted, wiped, snuffed.' Cotgrave. See also **Candel snytynge**, above, and the *Babees Boke*, p. 18, l. 284. 'I snytte my nose. *Je mouche*. Snytte thy nose or thou shalte eate no buttered fysshe with me.' Palsgrave. '*Emunctorium*, candel-snytels.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 26. A. S. *snytan*.

[4] Horman has 'thy nose is full of *snyuell* and droppeth;' and in the Metrical Vocab. pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 175, *reumaticus* is glossed by 'bysnevyllyd. 'I snevell, I beraye anythynge with snyvell. *Je amorue*. See how this boye snyvelleth his cote. Snevyllysshe, full of snevyll, *morueux*.' Palsgrave.

[5] Cooper translates *Polipus* by 'a disease in the nose called *Noli me tangere*, breeding a peece of fleash that often times stifleth one, and stoppeth the winde.' 'Snot, *pus*.' Manip. Vocab. 'Sneuell; the snat or filthe of the nose, *mucus*.' Baret. See also Cotgrave on *morve* and *morveux*.

[6] MS. **snotwte**; correctly in A.

[7] Cotgrave gives '*Contenance, f.* The fan, or little skreene, which women hold before their faces, to preserve them from the scorching heat of a great fire; also the small looking glasse which some Ladies have usually hanging at their girdles; also one of their snuffkins or muffes (called so in times past when they used to play with it for fear of being out of countenance).' and again, '*Manchon, m.* a Snuffekin,' and '*Bonne grace*, a snuffkin or muffe.' See Nares and Halliwell, s. v.

[8] 'Forsoth ȝif thi brother shal synne in thee, go thou, and reprove hym, or *snybbe*, bitwixe thee and hym aloone; ȝif he shal heere thee, thou hast wonnen thi brother.' Wyclif, Matthew xviii. 15. So in the *Metrical Homilies*, p. 38: 'he *snibbed* him of his sinne.' Gawain Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. x. p. 308, uses the word in the sense of checking:

'wyntir to *snyb* the erth wyth frostis and schouris.'

'I have my sone *snibbed* and yet shal.' Chaucer, F. 688. Cf. Dutch *snibbig*, snappish.

'Qua chastid me, me thoght nethyng, And *snybbyd* þam þair chastnyng.'
*Cursor Mundi*, 28097.

'Mi spirite for ȝeild i wend þair *snaiping* was sa smert.' *ibid.* 24007.

[9] '*Singultus*. The ȝexing or Hich, a sobbing.' Gouldman. '*Singultus*, yesking or sobbing.' Stanbridge, *Vocabula*.

a **Sobyrnes**; *sobrietas, moderancia, mensura, modestia, abstinencia, temperancia, temperantia.*

†a **Socage**; *socagium.*

†**Sodame**; *sodama.*

†**Sodamyte**[1]; *Amasius, cacamitus, paticus, sodomita, succubus, Amasius est ille qui adeo operatur jn viris sicut jn mulieribus*; versus:

¶ *Dicitur esse viri vir Amasius & mulieris,*
*Dicitur esse viri tantum cacamitus & Ambo,*
*Succubus & paticus succumbunt & paciuntur.*

**Sodane**; *subitaneus, subitus, repentinus.*

**Sodanly**; *subito, repente, &* cetera; *vbi* hastely.

a **Sodde**; *vbi* A turfe.

a **Sophym̄**[2]; *sophisma.*

a **Sofyster**; *sophista.*

**Sofystry**; *sophistria.*

**Softe**; *molis, molliculus, mulcibris.*

to make **Softe**; *mollificare, mollire, de-, e-,* (*mollere, mollescere* A.), *mollitare.*

to be **Softe**; *mollere, e-, mollescere, e-.*

a **Softnes**; *mollicia, mollicies.*

to **Soiourne**; *perhendinare, con-, dietare.*

a **Soiorner**; *perhendinator.*

A **Sokett**; *Alarica* (A.).

a **Sokke**; *soccus, pedula,* producto *-du-, pedana.*

†a **Sokk of A plughe** (**Soke of A plowghe** A.)[3]; *vomer vel vomis.*

a **Soldañ**; *soldanus; soldana vxor eius.*

a **Sole of A fute** (**the fuyt** A.); *plancta, solea, vola; plantaris.*

**Solempne**; *celeber, solennis, preclarus, venerabilis.*

**Solemply**; *celebriter, solenniter, &* cetera.

to **Solemne**; *solennizare, celebrare.*

a **Solempnyte** (**A Solempte** A.); *solenitas* (*Solempnitas* A.), *celebritas.*

**Somer** (**Sommyr** A.); *estas, estacula; estiualis & estiuus.*

to **Somer** (**Sommyr** A.); *estiuare.*

to **Somonde**; *citare, summonere.*

a **Somonder**; *citator, apparitor, summonitor.*

a **Somondynge**; *citacio, summonicio.*

a **Son**; *bar grece, filius, natus, gnatus, verbum, filius familias, proles, genitus, soboles* (*filiolus, vnigenitus* A.); *filialis.*

†a **Son wyfe**; *nurus*[4].

**Soyñ**; *vbi* hastely.

a **Soppe** (**A Sope *in* ale** A.); *offa, offella, offula diminutiuum.*

---

[1] '*Succubi*, dæmones dicuntur qui sub humana specie, corporibus assumptis, se viris subjiciunt.' Cooper. See Andrew Boorde's *Breuiary of Health*, c. cxix, where he states on the authority of 'Saynt Thomas of Alquine in his fyrst parte of his diuinitie' that '*Incubus* doth infeste and trouble women, and *Succubus* doth infest men.' He adds that 'some holdeth opynyon that Marlyn was begotten of his mother by the spirite named *Incubus*.'

[2] Chaucer says of the tiger that

'Ne coude man, by twenty thousand part  Countrefete the *sophimes* of his art.'
*Squieres Tale*, 554.

'Sopheme, a doutfull questyon, *sophisme*.' Palsgrave.

[3] 'Socke of a ploughe, *soc de la cherue*.' Palsgrave. '*Soc d'une charrüe*; the culter or share of a plough.' Cotgrave. 'Ye sucke of a plow, *venter*.' Manip. Vocab. 'Sock, Plough-sock, sb. A ploughshare.' Ray's North Country Words.

'Vpoun ane nycht his awin pleuch irnis staw,  Baith *sok* and some culter and sle-band.'
Stewart, *Croniclis of Scotland*, iii. 274.

In the Inventory of Sir J. Emson, taken in 1559, are mentioned 'two lang wayne blayds, a howpe, a payre of olde whells, thre temes, a skelkil, a kowter, a *soke*, a muk fowe, a graype, 2 yerne forks, 9 ashilltresse and a plowe xxv^s.' *Wills & Invent.* i. 170: see also *ibid.* ii. 122.

[4] MS. *murus*.

a **Soppe in wyne** [1]; *vipa;* (*versus*:
¶ *In Cratere vipa, In Cipha dicitur offa,*
*In limpha proprie dicitur Ipa fore* A.).
a **Soppe in water**; *jpa.*
**Sore**; *dolens.*
to **Sorowe**; *dolere, coñ-, lugere, e-, .i. luctum deponere, flere, de-, merere, gemere, jn-, con-, gemescere, con-, lugescere, eiulare* vel *-ri, lamentari, plangere, querimoniari, & cetera.*
a **Sorow**; *gemitus, fletus, dolor, tristicia, molestia, mesticia, aqua, ploratus, eiulatus, gladius, lamentacio, lamentum, languor, languiditas, luctus, meror, planctus, querimonia* (*trena* A.), *vagitus jnfancium est, vlulatus canum, iuporum, & vulpium est.*
**Sorowfully**; *vbi* Sory (A.).
a **Sothfastnes**; *veritas, & cetera; vbi* truw[t]he (trewthe A.).
**Sotheñ** (**Sothynd** A.) [2]; *elixus, lixus, lixatus, coctus, & cetera.*
**Sothely**; *vere, amen, & cetera; vbi* trewly.
**Sothren wod**; *Abrotonum, Armenicus, herba est.*
**Sothroñ**; *borialis* [3].
to **Sowke**; *lactare, col-, lactescere, lallare, sugere.*
to yif to **Sowke**; *lactare, col-, e-; versus*:
¶ *Lacteo lac sugo, lacto lac prebeo nato;*
*Ablactat puerum quem matris vbera portat.*
†**Sowle** [4]; *edulium, pulmentarium.*
a **Sowme**; *summa.*
to **Summe**; *summare.*
a **Sownde**; *crepitaculum, crepitus, crepor, clangor tubarum est, fragor*

---

[1] '*Vipa*, pulmenti genus ex pane et vino confectum: *soupe au vin, rôtie trempée dans le vin.*' D'Arnis. See Cotgrave, s.v. *Soupe.* Tusser, ch. 43, st. 31, mentions a plant (? pinks) called 'Sops-in-wine,' a name derived from the flowers being used to flavour wine or ale. Cf. Chaucer's *Rime of Sir Thopas*, B. 1950:

'Ther springen herbes grete and smale, And notemuge to putte in ale,
The licoris and setewale, Whether it be moiste or stale.'
And many a clowe gilofre,

'Bring Coronations and *Sops in wine* worne of Paramoures.' Spenser, *Shep. Cal.* April. 'Garlands of Roses and *Sopps in Wine.*' *Ibid.* May. E. K., in his Glossary, says: '*Sops in Wine*, a flowre in colour much like a *coronation* (carnation), but differing in smel and quantitye.'

[2] A.S. *seóðan*, O. Icel. *sióða*, to cook. This form of the past part. occurs in *Iwaine & Gawaine*, l. 1701, and in the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 39, where we read of 'an egge . . . . that hard is *soþun.*'

[3] A strange mistake; see þ^e **Sowthe.**

[4] Anything eaten with bread as a relish. Havelok, when asked by Godrich if he will marry, replies—

'I ne haue hws, y ne haue cote, I ne haue neyþer bred ne *sowel.*'
Ne i ne haue stikke, y ne haue sprote, l. 1141; see also l. 767.

In P. Plowman, B. xvi. 11, we find the form *saulee* glossed in the MS. Laud 581 by *edulium*: see also *ibid.* C. ix. 286. A. S. *sufel*, Danish *suul.* In Andrew Boorde's *Introd. to Knowledge*, ch. i. p. 122. the Cornishman declares—

'Iche chaym yll afyngred, iche swere by my fay
Iche nys not eate no *soole* sens yester daye:'

and again, p. 138, 'A gryce is gewd *sole.*' Wyclif, Select Wks. ii. 137, has: 'Children, han ȝe ony *sowvel?* þat is mete to make potage and to medle among potage;' and again, i. 63: 'þes two fishes ben two bokes þat ben *souel* to þes loves.' In Genesis xxvii. 4 Isaac asks Esau to bring him '*sowil*, as thow knowe me to wiln.' '*Hoc edulium, A^ce.* sowle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 199. '*Hoc edulium, A^nce.* sowylle.' *ibid.* p. 266. Turner in his *Herbal*, pt. ii, lf. 66, says, 'the most part vse Basil and eate it with oyle and gare sauce for a *sowle* or kitchen;' and again: 'The fyrste grene leaues [of elm tre] are sodden for kichin or *sowell* as other eatable herbes be.' lf. 169.

*armorum, fremor, murmur hominum, fremitus bestiarum, sonus hominis est, sonitus mutorum animalium (diuersorumque* A.), *strepitus (strepor, strepidus* A.), *murmuris vel confuse.*

to **Sownde**; *strepere, As-, per- populi est, crepare, con-, crepitare, ignis crepitat, aqua murmurat, ferrum stridet, sonare, per-, re-, jn-, reboare, tinnire, tinnitare.*

a **Sowndynge**; *sonoritas.*

**Sowndynge**; *Argutus, sonorus, sonans, tumulus.*

†**Sowndynge As brasse**; *erisonus.*

**Sowped**; *cenatus.*

a **Soper**; *cena.*

to **Sowpe**; *cenare, re- .i. iterum cenare.*

†vn **Sowped**; *jncenatus, jncenis.*

†a **Sowpynge place**; *cenaculum, cenatorium*; *-torius.*

**Sowre**; *Acer, -cris, -cre (Acer -cra -crum A.), Acerbus, Acidus.*

to make **Sowre**; *Acerbare, exacerbare (Acesso* A.).

to **Sowre**; *Acesco, Acescere.*

**Sowre daghe** [1]; *fermentum, zima (Azima* A.).

a **Sowredoke**; *Accedula.*

**Sowre mylke**; *oxigallum.*

a **Sowrenes**; *Acor, Acrimonia, Acretudo, acerbitas (glis, mussa* A.).

†to **Sowse**; *succiduare.*

†**Sowse** [2]; *succidium vel succiduum.*

a **Sowter**; *Alutarius, gallarius; gallarius, gallitarius; sutor, sutorculus, sutrix.*

þ^e **Sowthe** [3]; *Auster, borias, meridianum, zefirus, Australis; borialis, austrinus.*

þ^e **Sowthe wynde**; *Auster, Australis, borialis.*

†þ^e **Sowthe est wynde**; *euriaster, nothus.*

†þ^e **Sowthe west wynde**; *fauonius, affricus.*

S *ante* P.

A **Sspace**; *spacium.*

†y^e **Space of two dayes**; *biduum*; *biduanus.*

†y^e **Space of thre dayes**; *triduum*; *triduanus.*

†a **Space be-twne** [4]; *jntercapedo, jnteruallium, jnterspacium, jntersticium.*

†þ^e **Space be-twne y^e browes**; *jntercilium.*

---

[1] 'The kyngdam of heuenes is lic to *soure dow3*, the whiche taken a womman hidde in three mesuris of meele til it were al *sowrdowid.*' Wyclif, Matthew xiii. 33. '*Hoc fermentum, A^ce.* sur-dagh.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 201.

[2] Souse or Sowse was the technical name for the pickled feet and ears of a pig. Harrison, *Descr. of England*, ii. 11, gives the following account of its preparation: 'he [the boar] is killed, scalded, and cut out, and then of his former parts is our brawne made; the rest is nothing so fat, and therefore it beareth the name of *sowse* onelie, and is commonlie reserued for the seruing man and hind, except it please the owner to haue anie part therof baked, which are then handled of custome after this manner. The hinder parts being cut off, they are first drawne with lard, and then sodden; being sodden they are sowsed in claret wine and vineger a certeine space, and afterward baked in pasties and eaten of manie in steed of the wild bore, and trulie it is verie good meat.' '*Hoc succidium, A^ce.* sowse.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 199. Tusser in his chapter on 'The fermers dailie diet' (p. 28, ed. 1878), speaks of *souse* as a dish usually eaten first at Michaelmas:

'All Saints doe laie for porke and *souse* For sprats and spurlings for their house.'

A 'clark of the *sowce-tub*' is mentioned in the Entertainments at the Temple in 1561, pr. in Nichols' *Progress of Q. Elizabeth*, i. 137. Fitzherbert in his *Boke of Husbandry*, fo. xxxvii^bk. recommends the keeping of boars, 'For a bore wyll haue as lytell kepynge as a hogge, & is moche better than a hogge, and more meet on hym and is redy at all tymes to eate in the wynter season, and to be layd in *sowse*.' 'I souce meate, I laye it in some tarte thynge, as they do brawne or suche lyke.' Palsgrave. Derived from Lat. *salsus.*

[3] The author or copier has made a strange mistake here, in treating *auster* and *boreas* as identical in meaning.

[4] See also **Chaumpe**, above.

†þe Space be-twne ye pillars; *intercolumpnium.*

†þe Space be-twene sculders (þe schuldirs A.); *interscapulum.*

†ye Space betweyn̄ ye nose thirlis; *Interfinium.*

†þe Space of twa ȝere; *bimatus, bimus (procedendo, triennium, triennis, trimatus, quadrennium, quadrinus* A.).

†þe Space of iij ȝere; *triennium, triennis, trimatus; trimus participium.*

†þe Space of iiij ȝere; *quadriennium; quadriennis.*

†þe Space of fyve ȝere; *quinquennium, lustrum*; *quinquennis.*

†þe Space of sevyn̄ ȝere; *septennium*; *septennis.*

a Spade; *vanga.*

to Spayn̄ (Spane A.)[1]; *Ablactare, elactare, exuberare.*

Spayn̄; *hispania, Austurea (Asturia* A.), *hesperia; hispanicus, hispanensis, hisparius, hispanis.*

†Spaned; *exuberis, exuberatus, ablactatus.*

a Spanynge; *Ablactacio.*

to Spare; *parcere.*

*a Spayre[2]; *manubium, manulium, cluniculum, manicipium.*

a Spayn̄ (Spane A.); *palmus, palmulus diminutiuum.*

a Spanȝelle[3]; *odorinsecus, venaticus.*

a Sparhawke[4]; *nisus, alietus, Asperuarius.*

a Sparke; *fauilla, scintilla; versus*:

¶*Ardet scintilla, proprie caret igne favilla*[5].

a Sparowe; *passer, passerulus*; *passerinus.*

*to Sparpylle[6]; *obstipare, spargere, diuidere.*

---

[1] To wean. 'To spane, weane, *oblactare, depellere.*' Manip. Vocab. The word appears to be still in use in the North: see the Whitby Glossary and Mr. Robinson's Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire. Icel. *speni*, Dut. *speen*, a teat, udder; German *spänen.* 'Quen he was *spaned* fra þe pap.' *Cursor Mundi*, 3018.

[2] In *Morte Arthure*, 2060, Arthur in his duel with the Viscount of Valence

'with a crewelle launce cowpeȝ fulle euene
A-bowne the *spayre* a spanne, emange the schortte rybbys;'

where the meaning is probably the same as here. So also in De Deguileville's *Pilgrimage of the Lif of the Manhode*, MS. St. John's Coll. Camb. lf. 65b, we read: 'on the lifte halfe þere sette and lened hir on a stane a gentille womman þat had hir a hande vndir hir *spayer*;' and again, lf. 67: 'ga speke with the damesele that has hir hande under hir *spayere.*' In the *Cursor Mundi*, 5825, when Moses was before Pharaoh, God we are told bade him '"þou put þi hand in bosum þin." He put it eft in his *spaier*,
He put his hand in fair in hele, And vte he drogh it, hale and fere.'
And vte he drogh it als mesel,

[3] 'The cur, or mastys, he haldis at smal availl,
And culȝeis *spanȝellis*, to chace pertryk or quail.' G. Douglas, *Ænead.*, Bk. ix. p. 514. According to Lydgate's *Hors, Shepe & Ghoos*, p. 31, the proper technical terms for hounds are, 'A brace of houndes. a kenel of recches, a copill of *spaynels.*' '*Hic oderinsicus, Acc.* spaneȝeole.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 187. See note to a **Brackett**, p. 39.

[4] A. S. *spear-hafoc*, from *spearwa*, sparrow and *hafoc*, hawk. See *Sir Ferumbras*, 2680. where the Saracens are represented as flying before the French knights, 'so doþ þe larke on someres day þe *sperhauk* þet is in fliȝte.'

[5] We have already had this verse in a slightly different form under **Iselle.**

[6] '*Esparpiller*, to scatter, disperse, disparkle asunder.' Cotgrave. 'To sparpill, *segregare.*' Manip. Vocab. 'Therefore do as Guido did, *spercle* the blod of a lombe in thi nest.' *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 108. 'The appostles or they were *sparpled* abrode, they gadered them togyder in Jherusalem and made the Crede our byleve.' Caxton, *Chron of Englond*, pt. iv. p. 29, ed. 1520. '[Hengist] brouȝte to gydras his knyȝtes and men of arms þat were *to-sparpled* and to-schad [*dispersis*].' Trevisa's Higden, v. 287. 'Forsothe there was the batayl *sparpoild* upon the face of all the loond.' Wyclif, 2 Kings, xviii. 8. 'Partonope made hym *sparple* wyde.' *Partonope* 1076. 'He his lyfe has *sperplit* in the are.' Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. xi. p. 386; see also Bk. x. p. 331, and *Generydes*, l. 6049.

**Sparpyllde** ; *sparsus, diuisus.*
a **Sparpyllynge** ; *sparsio, diuisio.*
a **Sparre** [1] ; *tignus, tignum, tigillum* ; *tignosus, &c.*
a **Sparthe** [2] ; *sparus.*
a **Spatylle** ; *saliua, sputum.*
a **Spawde** [3] ; *Armus* (an Arme A.), *&c.* ; *vbi* a schowder.
†to **Spawde** [4] ; *dissoluere.*
†**Spawdyd as A schep (Spawdit As a shippe A.)** ; *dissolutus.*
to **Specyfy** ; *specificare.*
†a **Spectakyl** ; *spectaculum, ocularius, oculare, spectacula.*
a **Speche** ; *colloquium, loquela, famen, effamen, frasis grece, locucio.*
†A faire **Speche** ; *eloquencia de multis verbis dicitur, elocucio (et Elucacio* A.), *eloquium, de vno verbo vel vna sentencia.*
†**Spekabylle** [5] ; *peculiaris* (A.).
†a **Shorte Speche** ; *mucrologicum, breuiloquium.*
to **Spede** ; *expedire, prodesse, extricare.*

---

[1] 'Unnethes the hillinge hangith on the *sparres*.' Wright's *Polit. Poems*, ii. 77. In the *Allit. Poems*, C. 338, after Jonah had been in the whale's belly three days, we are told—

'Thenne oure fader to þe fysch ferslych bidde3,
Þat he hym sput spakly vpon *spare* drye.'

See the directions for thatching in the *Farming Book* of H. Best, of Elmswell, 1641, p. 148 : 'fasteninge it aboute everie *sparre* as they goe, and allsoe sowinge once aboute a latte, ever betwixt *sparre* and *sparre*.' In the Inventory of Robert Atkinson, taken in 1596, are mentioned 'v. bunche of lattes 2s. 6d. Fyve skore and x fir *sparres*, 18s. 4d.' *Wills & Invent.* ii. 263. See also *Cursor Mundi*, 8796.

[2] A battle axe or halberd. Chaucer in the *Knightes Tale*, 1662, says: 'he hath a *sparth* of twentie pound of wighte.' See also the *Romaunt of the Rose*, l. 5978. Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, i. 351, says that the 'Norwayes brou3t first *sparthes* in to Irlond [*usum securium qui anglice* sparth *dicitur . . . . comportarunt*];' and again p. 353, he describes the Irish as fighting 'wiþ tweie dartes and speres, and wiþ brode *sparthes*:' see also i. 357. In *Sir Gawayne*, l. 209, the Green Knight is described as bearing in his one hand a 'holyn bobbe,' and

'An ax in his oþer, a hoge & vn-mete,
A spetos *sparþe* to expoun in spelle quo-so my3t ;
Þe hede of an eln3erde þe large lenkþe hade.'

'Sparthe an instrument.' Palsgrave. Icel. *sparða*. Cooper renders *sparus* by 'a kinde of small dartes used in war.'

'Loke me my *sparthe* wher that he stande,
That y broughtt with me in my hande.' Tundale's Vision, l. 87.

[3] The shoulder. O. Fr. *espaule*. Douglas in his trans. of Virgil, *Æneados*, Bk. x. p. 342, speaks of a wild boar at bay 'With *spaldis* hard and harsk, awfull and tene ;' and again, Bk. xii. p. 410, he describes the bull as 'lenand his *spald* to the stok of a tre.'

'Doun swakkis the knycht, syne with ane felloun fare,
Founderis fordwart flatlingis on his *spald*.' *Ibid.* Bk. x. p. 352.

'Ly stille therin now and roste, Ne noghte of thi *spalde*.'
I kepe nothynge of thi coste, *Perceval*, 796.

Spenser also uses the word in the *Faery Queen*, II. vi. 29—

'Their mightie strokes their haberjeons dismayld,
And naked made each others manly *spalles*.'

[4] Halliwell says 'to founder as a ship,' but it is more exactly to break up, fall to pieces, from 'Spawl. A splinter as of wood.' See Wedgwood s. v. Spall.

'Sum stikkit throw the coist with the *spalis* of tre, Lay gaspand.'
G. Douglas, *Æneados*, B ix. 296.

Compare P. Spalle or chyppe, and O. Icel. *spjall, spjald*, a lath or thin board, whence the modern *spill*. In *Morte Arthure*, 3699, we have the verb :

'Be thane speris whare spronngene, *spaldyd* chippys ;'

and in l. 3264, Fortune's wheel is described as 'splentide alle with *speltis* of siluer.' '*Assula*, a spell or broken piece of stone, that cometh off in hewing and graving.' Gouldman. In *William of Palerne*, l. 3392, we find the word in the form *speld* :

'Spacli þe oþeres spere in *speldes* þan wente ;' see also ll. 3603, 3855.

[5] Apparently the meaning is special, peculiar, and the word is connected with *species* not with *speak*, but probably there is some corruption or omission.

a **Spede**; *efficacia, Agilitas, energia.*
**Spedefulle**; *efficax.*
**Vnspedfulle**; *jnefficax.*
**Spedefully**; *efficaciter, effectiue.*
a **Spekk** (**Speke** A.) [1]; *presegmen, succina* vel *subcina, dicta a sub & scindo.*
a **Speke** (**A Speke of A qwele** A.) [2]; *radius, radiolus diminutiuum, cantus.*
to **Speke**; *Adordiri, ex-, loqui, col-* (*e-*, A.), *natura fari, con-, Af-, pro-, conferre, dicere* (*colloqui* A.), *jnfio jnfit* (*verbum defectiuum* A.), *faminare, ef-, sermocinari.*
†**Spekabylle**; *effabilis.*
†vn **Spekabylle**; *jneffabilis, infandus.*
a *gret* **Spekere**; *grandiloquus* (A.).
†**Spekande fayre**; *eloquens.*
†**Spekande wysely**; *doctiloquus.*
†to **Speke fondely**; *latrare.*
†to **Speke hastily**; *rencare* (A.).
†to **Speke in wayn̄**; *cornicari, vanaloqui* (*vaniloqui* A.), *corniculari, effucitare, effutire.*
†a **Speker**; *locutor.*
†to **Speke mystely**; *enigmatizare.*
†to **Speke opynly**; *emphaticare.*
†to **Speke wysely**; *disserere, desertare.*
†A schort **Speker**; *Micrologus* (A.).
short **Speche**; *Micrologium* (A.).
†to **Speldyr** [3]; *sillabicare.*
†a **Spelderer**; *sillabicator.*
†A grete **Speker**; *micrologus, grandiloquus.*
†**Spelkyd benes** (**Speked benes** A.) [4]; *fabefrese.*
to **Spende**; *vbi* to expende.
†**Spendybylle**; *expendibilis.*
**Spendynge**; *jmpendium.*
**Spense** [5]; *vbi* expense.
a **Spense** [6]; *penus, -i vel -nus, penum indeclinabile, penum, penus, cellarium.*

---

[1] 'A specke, *cento*.' Manip. Vocab. 'Speck, a patch.' Mr. Robinson's Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire. In the Invent. of H. Fisher, in 1578, *spelk* is used in the sense of odd pieces of wood, scraps: 'cares and *spelks* and latts xx$^{s}$.' *Richmond. Wills, &c.* p. 282.

[2] 'A gymling, v$^{s}$. A gang of *speaks* iij$^{s}$. iij mould bords with plew heads, handles, sheirs, and stertres, ij$^{s}$.' Invent. of John Casse, 1576, *Richmondshire Wills*, &c. (Surtees Soc. vol. xxvi.), p. 260. In the Invent. of R. Bishop, 1500, we find 'a gang and a half of *speykes* x$^{d}$.' *Wills & Invents.* iv. 191. See the description of Fortune's wheel in *Morte Arthure*, 3264: 'The *spekes* was splentide alle with speltis of siluer.'

[3] Still in use; see Mr. Robinson's Glossary. In the Ormulum the author having given the letters of Adam's name says, l. 16440:

'3iff þatt tu cannst *spelldrenn* hemm  Adam þu findesst *spelldredd*;'

see also l. 16363.

[4] See **Benes spelked**, p. 28, **Sprowtyd benys**, and P. Baynyd, as benys or pesyn.

[5] 'Ne he ne bereð no garsum bute gnedeliche his *spense*.' *Ancren Riwle*, p. 350.

[6] '*Despencerie*, a Spence, larder, storehouse for victuals.' Cotgrave. 'Spens, a buttrye. *despencier*.' Palsgrave. '*Promptuarium*, spence or botrye.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 178, Horman has 'That is a leude spence that hath no meate ne drynke. *Misera est cella vbi nec esculentæ nec poculentæ res sunt repositæ*.' '*Penus*. A clere (? celere) or spence.' Medulla. Chaucer in the *Sompnoure's Tale*, 1931, says of the friars—

'Me thinkith thay ben lik Jovynian,  Al vinolent as botel in the *spence*:'
Fat as a whal, and walken as a swan;

and Lydgate, *Bochas*, Bk. vii. ch. 8, ed. 1554, has—

'His rich pimentes, his Ipocras of dispence
Hing not in Costreles, nor botels in þe *spence*.'

'*Despensier, qui a la garde de la viande*, a spencar.' Hollyband. In the Invent. taken in 1504 of the 'ymplementes' of the 'Taylourys halle' at Exeter we find: 'yn the *spence* a tabell planke, and ij sylwes.' *English Gilds*, p. 327. Hence the name *Spenser*.

a **Spencer**[1]; *vbi* A butler (buttiller A.).

a **Spere**; *hasta, hastula, hastile, Alacrita* (*Alarica* A.) *correpto -ri-, falanga, lancea, lanceola diminutiuum.*

to **Sperre**[2]; *claudere, prohibere* (*intercludere* A.).

to **Sperre jn**; *jncludere, trudere.*

to **Spere betweyn̄**; *Intercludere* (A.).

to **Sperre** (**Spere** A.) **oute**; *excludere, de-.*

a **Sperre** (**Spere** A.) **for A bayre**; *excipulum, venabulum.*

to strike *with* a **Spere**; *lanceare, di-, lancinare, di-, vel est cum lancea* (*ludere* A.), *vel confringere.*

†**þe Sperre** (**Spere** A.) **of ye firmament**[3]; *spera, diametrum est linea secans speram per medium.*

a **Sperlynge**[4]; (*piscis est* A.), *ipimera, sperlingus* (*sparlingus* A.).

†to **Spewe**; *vomere, e-, navseare.*

---

[1] See *Metrical Homilies*, p. 165 : 'Hir *spense* [*spensar* C.] knew hir fleysleye.' 'A clerk or *spenser* of a curat may parte þes godis.' Wyclif, *Eng. Works*, ed. Matthew, p. 413. '*Clauiger*. A keye berare, or a spensere.' Medulla. 'Cesar heet his *spenser* ȝeve þe Greke his money.' Trevisa's Higden, iv. 309; see also *ibid.* p. 331.

'The *spencer* came with keyes in his hand, Opned the doore and them at dinner fand.'
Henryson, *Moral Fables*, p. 12.

See also the *Cokes Tale of Gamelyn*, l. 399:

'Thanne seyde Adam, that was the *spencer*,
" I have served thy brother this sixtene yeer,
If I leete the goon out of this bour,
He wolde say afterward I were a traytour." '

[2] 'Dore or wyndowe or anything that is shut and sparred on both sides. *Valuæ*.' Huloet. Hampole, *P. of Cons.* 3835, says that the Pope bears the keys 'wharwith he bathe opens and *spers* haly kirkes tresor' of pardons, &c. '*Barrer*, to barre, or sparre, to boult; also to lattice or grate up. *Barre*, f. a barre or sparre for a doore. *Barré*, barred, sparred, boulted.' Cotgrave.

'Hwan þat was þouth, onon he ferde To þe tour þer he woren *sperde*,' *Havelok*, 448. Still in common use in the North. A. S. *sparrian*, O. Icel. *sperra*.

[3] 'It sal wirk als þe fire of þe *spere*.' Hampole, *P. of Cons.* 4887. 'The foundament of this Temple was cast round by a *spere* that by that forme the perdurablete of theire goddes sholde be shewed.' Caxton, *Golden Legende*, fo. 345, col. 2.

[4] The smelt, *osmerus eperlanus*. We have the same latin equivalent used hereafter for a **Sprotte**.

'Mustard /is metest *with* alle *maner* salt herynge,
Salt fysche, salt Congur, samoun *with sparlynge*,
Salt ele, salt makerelle, & also withe *merlynge*.'
J. Russell, *Boke of Nurture* in Babees Book, p. 173.

In the Manners and Household Expenses of Eng. p. 545, under the date 1464, occurs a payment 'for a c. *sperlyng*, ij$^{d}$.' Tusser, in his *Husbandrie*, p. 28, ch. xii. refers to the eating of sperlings at Michaelmas:

'All Saints do lay for pork and souse, For sprats and *spurlings* for their house.'

In a recipe for 'Risshens' in the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 39, we read:

'Lay hit in a roller as *sparlyng* fysshe, Frye hit in grece, lay hit in dysshe.'

See also *ibid.* p. 54. '*Spurlings* are but broad Sprats, taken chiefly upon our Northern coast; which being drest and pickled as Anchovaes be in Provence, rather surpass them than come behind them in taste and goodness. . . . . As for Red Sprats and *Spurlings*, I vouchsafe them not the name of any wholesome nourishment, or rather of no nourishment at all; commending them for nothing, but that they are bawdes to enforce appetite, and serve well the poor mans turn to quench hunger.' Muffett, p. 169. The English name is a corruption of the French *eperlan*, a title given to the fish to describe its pearly appearance. In Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 222, is given, '*Hic sperlyngus, Hic thimalus*, a sperlynge;' and at p. 189 'spyrlyng' is glossed by *gamerus*, which we have already had as the Lat. equivalent of **Bafynstylkylle**, p. 17. '*Epimera*. A spyrlynge.' Medulla. See Notes and Glossary to Tusser.

†a **Spewynge**(**Spewynge** A.); *navsea, nauseola diminutiuum, vomita, vomitus, vomex; vomens participium.*

to **Spye**; *jnvestigare, explorare, discutere, &c.* cetera; *vbi* to seke.

a **Spyce**; *species.*

a **Spycer** [1]; *Apothecarius, ipothecarius.*

a **Spycere schoppe** (**A Spice schope** A.); *Apotheca vel ipotheca.*

a **Spyer**; *explorator, jnvestigator.*

a **Spygott** [2]; *clipsidra.*

a **Spykynge** [3]; *taringa* (*Tringa* A.).

**Spyknarde**; *nardusspicatus, species est.*

to **Spylle** [4]; *buere* (*luere* A.), *perfundere.*

a **Spyllynge**; *perfusio; perfundens participium.*

**Spyllt**; *butus* (*lutus* A.), *perfusus.*

to **Spyñ**; *filare, nere, per-.*

a **Spyndylle**; *fusus, fusillus*; *fusarius.*

†a **Spyndelle maker**; *fusarius.*

†to wyndd **Spyndylle**; *infusare* (*effusare* A.).

†a **Spynke** [5]; (*auis est* A.), *spinx.*

a **Spynner**; *filacista, filatrix.*

a **Spyrite**; *Alatus* (*Alitus* A.), *spiritus, pneuma; pneumaticus.*

**Spyrytualle**; *spiritualis, pertinet ad bonum vel ad malum, spirit[u]alis, pertinet ad bonum* (*hominem* A.) *tantum.*

a **Spiritualite**; *spiritualitas, spiritualitas* [6].

**Spyritually**; *spiritualiter, spiritaliter.*

to **Spirre** (**Spire** A.) [7]; *vbi* to Aske.

a **Spytelle** [8]; *vbi* A hospitalle.

a **Spite**; *ludibrium.*

to **Spite**; *despicere.*

to **Spitte**; *sc[r]eare, ex-, spuere, con-, ex-, de-, sputare, de-, fleumaticare, fleumatizare, saliuare.*

a **Spyttynge**; *saliua, screa, sputum.*

to cast **Spyttynge**; *desputare, exscreare.*

a **Spytte** (**Spete** A.); *veru indeclinabile.*

a **Spette of flesche**; *verutum*; *versus*: ¶*Est sine carne veru, sed dic* (*dicas* A.) *cum carne verutum.*

---

[1] '*Hic apotecarius, A^ce.* spycere.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 194.

[2] 'A spiggott, *vide* Spout.' Baret. 'A spiggotte, *epistonium.*' Manip. Vocab. Cotgrave has '*Pinteur, m.* a tippler, pot-companion, spiggot-sucker.' Horman has 'Wynde flexe about the spygotte lest the tappe or faucette droppe. *Spinam stuppa inuolue ne fistula perstillet.*' '*Clepsidra*, a spykket.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 178. Compare **Tappe tre**, hereafter. 'Spygotte, *broche a uin ou a lalle.* Tappe or spygote to drawe drinke at—*chantepleure.*' Palsgrave. 'I ronne, as lycour dothe out of a vessell by a spigot, or faulset whan it ronneth styll after a stynte. *Je coule.*' *Ibid.* 'Lo! my wombe is as must without *spigot* (ether a ventyng), that brekith newe vessels.' Wyclif, Job xxxii. 19 (*Purvey*).

[3] A spike. Ducange renders *taringa* by 'sedes ferreæ; *broche de fer.*'

[4] 'To spil, *effundere.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Respandre*, to shed, spill, poure oute, scatter abroad.' Cotgrave. 'To spill, or shed, *diffundo*; spilled or shed, *diffusus.*' Baret. A. S. *spillan.*

[5] In the provincial dialects a *Spink* or a *Goldspink* is a goldfinch: see Jamieson, s. v. '*Hic rostellus, A^ce.* spynke.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 189.

[6] Sic in MS.

[7] Still in very common use in Scotland under the form *speer*. 'I spurre, I aske a questyon. *Je demande vne question.* This terme is farre northerne.' Palsgrave.

'Alle þat he *spured* hym in space he expowned clane.' *Allit. Poems*, B. 1606.

Noah is described in the *Cursor Mundi*, 1760, as making the window in the ark

'Wid suilk a gin, Men mith it open and *spere* wid in.'

[8] 'A spittle, or Hospitall for poore folkes diseased, *hospitium publicum*: a spittle, Hospitall, or Lazarhouse for Lepres, *hierocomium.*' Baret. '*Hospital*, m. an Hospitall or Spittle.' Cotgrave: see also s. v. *Hostel Dieu, Nosocome*, and *Ostiere.* In the *Ancren Riwle*, p 148, is mentioned '*spiteluvel*,' or leprosy, for the treatment of which disease hospitals were originally established. 'Spyttle house, *laderye.*' Palsgrave.

to **Spytte (Sepyt A.) flesche**; *verutare.*
a **Spytelle** [1]; *spata.*
**A Spy**; *Insidiator.*
**Splete** [2]; *rignum*; versus:
¶*Rex sua regna fagit ringna puella facit.*
to **Spotte**; *labifacere, &* cetera; *vbi* to defoule.
a **Spotte**; *contagium, macula, labes labelare, lues, luecula, menda, nota, neuus, neuulus, neuum, &* cetera.
†a **Spotte jn y^e^ eghe (A Spowt in the eghe A.)** [3]; *glaucoma.*
**Spotty**; *maculosus, neuosus.*
a **Spoungge (Sponge A.)**; *spongia.*
**Spowrge** [4]; *herba est.*
a **Spowse**; *sponsus, sponsa.*
†to **Spowrge** [5].
a **Spowte.**
to **Sprede oute**; *dilatare, distendere, ex-, pro-, distentare, propagare, ampliare, amplificare, dispergere, dispersare, displicare, ex-, pandere, ex-, extricare, &* cetera; *vbi* to parte (A.).
**Spred oute**; *dilatus, extensus.*
a **Spreder of gresse (gyrse A.)**; *herbarius (herbidarius A.).*
to **Sprenkylle**; *spergere, fundere.*
a **Sprynge of wodde** [6]; *virgultum.*
a **Sprynge of water**; *scatebra, scatirigo*; (*scaturosus* A.).
to **Sprynge**; *scaturire, scatere, ebullire, emanare, scatescere, scatebrare, scaturizare.*
**Spryngynge**; *scaturiens, scatebrosus.*
to **Sprynge** [7]; *enervare.*

---

[1] '*Spittle*, sb. the square board, with a short flat handle, used in putting cakes into an oven, is a baking-*spittle*. The very long-handled article of this kind, used by the few town bakers which exist is called a *spittle* too.' Mr. C. Robinson's Gloss. of Mid-Yorkshire.

[2] ? A plait or curl of hair.

[3] '*Glaucitas*; glaucoma: *glaucome; opacite du cristallin.*' D'Arnis. See P. Perle in the eye, p. 394.

[4] 'Sporge, an herbe, *espourge.*' Palsgrave. '*Espurge*, garden spurge, whereof there are two kinds, a greater and a less.' Cotgrave. 'Spurge, *tithymalus.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Hic tintimalius, A^ce.^* spowrge.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 191. 'Stinking Gladdon is called . . . . in English stinking Gladdon and *Spurgewoort.*' Gerarde, *Herball*, Bk. I. c. xxxvii. p. 53.

[5] 'I spurge, as a man dothe at the foundement after he is deed. *Je me espurge.* There is nouther man nor woman, but if they tary long unburyed and have no remedy provyded but they spourge when they be deed. I spurge, I clense, as wyne or ale dothe in the vessell. *Je me purge.* This ale spurgeth a great deale better for the cariage.' Palsgrave. See the fable of the Cat and the Mouse in the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 314: 'A mouse on a tyme felle into a barell of newe ale, that *spourgid*, and myght not come oute.' 'Also to enacte that euery vessell barell kilderkyn & firken of ale & bere kepe ther full mesur gawge & assise & that the brewars bothe of ale & biere sende with their cariage to fill up the vessels after thei be leyde on the gyest for by reason that the vessels haue not ben full afore tyme the occupiers haue had gret losse & also the ale & byere have palled & were nought by cause such ale & biere hathe taken wynde in *spurgyng.*' Arnold's *Chronicle*, p. 85. Stanihurst speaks of a river 'through the breach owt *spurging.*' Bk. ii. p. 59. In the *Handlyng Synne*, 10918, the verb is used actively: 'Of flyes men mow hem weyl *spourge.*'

[6] 'Springe or ympe that commeth out of the rote. *Viburnum, Stolones.*' Huloet.
'To Carter (with oxen) this message I bring,
Leaue not oxen abrode for anoieng the *spring.*' Tusser, ch. xlviii. st. 11.
William Paston writing, in 1479, to Thomas Lynsted, asks him to desire 'Jullis to find the means that the young *spring* may be saved,' and adds 'P. S. If Jullis have made a gate, it is the better for the *spring.*' Paston Letters, iii. 248. The word is still in use; see Mr. Peacock's Glossary. 'I springe, I come out of the erthe by myselfe, as yonge springes do or herbes. *Je nays.* Gather nat your parselay yet, it doth but begyn to spring now. I spring out, as buddes or blossomes. *Je bourjonne* This flower begynneth to springe goodly.' Palsgrave.

[7] Probably this means to sprain.

a **Sprotte** (**Sprote** A.)[1]; *epimera, pisc*is *est.*

**Sprowtyd benys**[2]; *fabefrese.*

a **Spule**[3]; *pan*us, scilicet *jnstr*umentu*m textor*is *circa quod trama involuitur, spala* (*Spola* A.).

a **Spoyn̄** (**Spvne** A.); *cocliar.*

a **Spoyn̄ case**; *cocliariu*m.

a **Spurre** (**Spvyre** A.); *calcar.*

to **Spurne** (**Spvrne** A.) **Agayn̄**; *recalcitrare.*

to **Spurne** (**Spvrn** A.); *jnpingere, offendere.*

S ante Q.

a **Square** (**Sqvar** A.); *quadra.*

to **Square** (**Sqvare** A.); *quadrare.*

**Squared** (**Sqwaryd** A.); *quadratus, quadrus, quadrilatus.*

†**Squaymose**[4]; *verecundus.*

a **Squyere** (**Squyer** A.); *Armiger, domicellus, dominellus, scutifer.*

þe **Squynacy**[5]; *squinancia, guttura; gutturnosus.*

†a **Squyrelle** (**Sqvyrelle** A.)[6]; *sirogrillus* (*Cirogrillus* A.).

S ante T.

a **Sstabylle**; *stabulum, equistacium.*

**Sstabylle**; *stabilis,* constans *in bono, continuus, firmus, pertinax in vicio, perseuerans in virtute.*

vn **Sstabylle**; *Argus, vagus; instabilis, jnconstans, girovagus, leuis.*

to **Sstabylle**; *stabilire.*

a **Sstabyller**; *stabularius.*

vn **Sstabilly**; *jnconstanter, jnstabiliter.*

a **Sstabyllnes**; *stabilitas,* con*tinencia,* con*stancia.*

vn **Sstabyllnes**; *Argucia,* inconstan*cia, jnstabilitas, leuitas.*

---

[1] MS. **Sportte**. Palsgrave has 'Sprotte, a fysshe, *esplene.*' 'A sprot, *halecula.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Hec epimera,* a sprott.' Wright's Vocab. p. 222. Compare **Sperlynge,** above. The word is latinised in the form *sprottus* in the Liber Custumarum, p. 407.

'The sely fysche can hym selfe not excusse, when yt ys spytted lyke a *sprote.*
*Piers of Fulham,* l. 41, in Hazlitt, *Early Pop. Poetry,* ii. 3.

[2] See **Spelkyd benes,** above.

[3] '*Spole,* a wevers instrument.' Palsgrave. '*Fuseau,* m. a spindle or spoole: *fusée,* f. a spooleful or spindleful of threade yarn, &c.' Cotgrave. '*Spola,* a weavers spooling-wheele or quill-twine.' Florio, 1611. Cooper translates *Panus* by 'a weaver's rolle, whereon the threade is wounden.' See to **Wynde spules,** hereafter. '*Les tremes,* the spoles.' W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 157.

[4] Baret gives 'to be Squeamish, or nice; *delicias facere.*' '*Desdaigneux,* disdainfull, scornefull, coy, squeamish. *Sucrée,* f. a nice, quaint, squeamish, or precise wenche.' Cotgrave. In a version of the 'Te Deum,' composed about 1400, we read: 'Thou were not *skoymus* of the maiden's wombe to delyuer mankynde.' Maskell, *Monumenta Ritualia,* ii. 14. '*Desdaigneux,* squeamish, coye, disdainefull.' Hollyband.

[5] Cotgrave has '*Squinance,* f. The Squinancy or Squinzie; a disease;' and Cooper gives '*Synanche,* f. The sickenesse called the Quinse or squinancie.'

'Som for glotoni sal haf þare Als þe *swynacy,* þat greves ful sare.'
Hampole, *P. of Cons.* 2999.

'The swinsy, *cynanche.*' Manip. Vocab. For a remedy for the 'squynancy' see Sloane, MS. 5, leaf 35; see also the Poem on Blood-letting, A.D. 1380, printed at p. 959 of Halliwell's Dictionary. In *Genesis & Exodus,* 1188, Pharaoh when he discovered that Sara was Abraham's wife,

'Sente after abraham ðat ilc sel, His wif and oðere birðe beren,
And bitagte him his wif a-non, ða ðe *swinacie* gan him nunmor deren.'
And his yuel sort was ouer-gon,

In Trevisa's Higden, iii. 335, we read how Demosthenes, when he wished to escape pleading in a certain case, 'com foorth with wolle aboute his nexk, and sayde that he hadde the *squynacy.*' '*Guttura,* the Swynesy.' Medulla. See **Swynsy,** below.

[6] See **Swerelle,** below.

a **Sstaffe**; *baculus*, *bacillus*, *fustis*.
a **Sstaffe slynge** [1]; *baliare*, *&* cetera; *vbi* A slynge.
**Sstale As Ale** [2]; *defecatus*.
a **Sstalle**; *stallum*.
a **Sstagge** [3]; *pullus*.
a **Sstake**; *stiga*, *palus*, *paxillus*, *sudes*, *&* cetera; *vbi* A stawre [4].
to **Sstake**; *stigare*.
a **Sstakke (Stake A.)** [5]; *Archonius*.
to **Sstakke**; *Arconizare* *&* cetera; *vbi* to mvghe.

---

[1] A weapon of war consisting of a sling fastened to the end of a staff. '*Potraria*, *fustibulum*, staffslynge.' Nominale MS. 'Staffe slynge made of a clefte stycke, *ruant*. Slynge made in a shepherdes staffe, *fonde hollette*.' Palsgrave. Lydgate describes David as armed only 'with a *staffe-slynge*, voyde of plate and mayle;' and in Chaucer's *Rime of Sir Thopas*, 2019, we read—'Sir Thopas drow abak ful faste;

This geaunt at him stones caste Out of a fel *staf-slinge*.'

In Barbour's *Bruce*, xvii. 343, amongst the engines of war used at the siege of Berwick we find— 'Scaffatis, leddris, and coueryngis, Pykis, howis, and ek *staff-slyngis*.' See also *Richard Cœur de Lion*, 4455, where the king is said to have set in the third line 'hys *staff-slyngeres*.' 'Ane grete *staf sloung* birrand with felloun wecht

Hynt Mezentius.' G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. ix. p. 298.

See a cut of soldiers armed with staff-slings in Fairholt's *Costume in England*, p. 582.

[2] '*Servicia deficata*, *A*$^{ce.}$ stale ale.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 198.

[3] A *stag* is properly the male of any animal: cf. **Stegge** = gander. 'Stag, a colt, a young cock.' Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c. '*Pullus*, the younge of everything; a foale; a chicken.' Cooper. The word is generally taken as meaning a young horse 'under 3 years old,' but the following quotations from the *Wills & Invent.* vol. i. disprove this. Probably it is an unbroken horse, for though R. Claxton bequeaths 'an ambling stagg,' yet one mode of teaching a young horse to amble was to strap his fore and hind legs together while he was yet in the field and *before* he was broken, and thus let him teach himself. The word certainly had no reference to colour or sex, nor, I think, to any particular age. They might be old enough to breed from: thus John Sherwode in 1533 bequeathed to Isabel his wife 'a graye mayr and a *stagge* withe there folowers.' p. 111. 'To John Cowndon & Richard Fishborne either of them a colt *stagge*.' Will of John Trollope, 1522, p. 106. 'Item I gyue to thomas pereson my graye fillie *stagg*. Item I gyue to George Marley the yonger my other colt *stagg*.' Will of T. Wrangham, 1565, p. 245. 'I geve to George Claxton my sonne one bay meire. I geue to Christofor Claxton my sonne one whyt felly *stagg* two yeres old. I geve to thomas Claxton my sonne a folle of a yere old .... I geue to my said wyf Agnes Claxton my steaplead and one gray amling *stagg*.' Will of Rauf Claxton, 1567, p. 275. 'To Henrie Riddell my hole part of the cole mynes, att St. Edmunds, in Gatishead, one *stagg* of fower yere old, and 6$^{li.}$ 13$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$' Will of Ralph Richesom, 1585, p. 109. 'Item, I bequeth to y$^{e}$ said Richard Preston, my servant, a stoned *stagg* of ij yeres old.' Will of Francis Mauleverer, 1539, p. 16. 'Also I gyue vnto hym my bay horsse and my yowne merke gray *stage*, of iiij yeres of age with all my bokes in my stody.' Will of C. Pickering, 1542, p. 34. 'Unethes may I wag, man, for-wery in youre stabille,

Whils I set my *stag*, man.' *Towneley Myst* p. 311.

[4] See **Stowre**.

[5] See note to **Mughe**, above, p. 245, where the distinction between the two terms is explained in a quotation from W. de Biblesworth. 'A stacke, *strues*.' Manip. Vocab. 'Then if there bee any hey to spare for which wee wante howse-roome, wee either *stacke* it abroade, or doe make it up in a pyke, setting our *stacke* or pyke in our barrenest close.' *Farming, &c. Book* of H. Best, 1641 (Surtees Soc.), p. 37. '*Hic arcomus* [read *arconius*]. *A*$^{ce.}$ a stathele. *Hoc ffenile*, *A*$^{ce.}$ a hey-stakke.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 264. *Staggard* or *staggarth*, *i.e.* stack-garth, the enclosure where the stacks are kept, is of frequent occurrence; compare H. Best's *Farming, &c. Books*, p. 39: 'Of these [grasse cockes] the little *staggarth* had seaven:' and p. 60: 'a good thatcher will in one day thatch a whole side of the stacke that standeth on the longe helme in the *staggarth*.' The corresponding term in Ireland is *Haggard* or *Haggarth* = hay garth, which we also find as a not unusual surname.

'Quhyll houssis and the stokkys flittis away
The corne grangis and standand *stakkys* of hay.'
G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. ii. p. 55.

*to **Sstalke** [1]; *peditentare, peditare,* to walke; *versus*:

¶*Qui pedis est peditat, qui clam pergit peditentat.*

a **Sstalke**; *calamus, culinus, tirsus.*

a **Sstalle** (**A Stalle in the Chirche** A.); *stacio, stallum, staciuncula*; (*ferculum*; *versus*:

¶*Fercula nos faciant prelatos, fercula portant* A.).

to **Sstalle**; *jntronizare, jnstallare.*

A **Stalle for horse or bestis**; *Presepe, Bostar* (A.).

a **Sstaloñ** [2]; *emissarius.*

**Sstalworth**; *vbi* strange.

a **Sstamyñ** [3].

to **Sstampe**; *tundere,* con-, *concutere.*

to **Sstande**; *stare, perstare.*

to **Sstande nere**; *Astare.*

to **Sstande be-hynde**; *destare.*

†to **Sstand stille**; *subsistere.*

†a **Sstanderd or A bekyñ**; *statela.*

†a **Sstandynge**; *stacio.*

†þe **Sstandynge of ye Soñ**; *solsticalis, solsticium.*

to **Stane**; *Depetrare, petras remouere* (A.).

A **Stane**; *Adria grece*; *Adriacus, petrosus*; *petra, petrella, lapis, Cantes, asperima pars montium, saxum, magnitudine pregrauantur, rupes proprio onere obruuntur*; *Scopuli saxa in mari eminencia*; *saxius*; *Scrupulus est lapis Minutus* (A.).

†a **Sstane axe**; *vbi* A masoñ Axe.

†a **Sstane hepe** (heppe A.); *congeries.*

a **Sstane in ye bledder**; *calculus*; *calculosus.*

†a **Sstane**; (*quando* (*quod* A.) *est quoddam pondus*); *petra.*

**Sstany**; *petrosus, scrupulosus.*

**Stanyd**; *lapidatus, lapidibus obrutus.*

a **Stapylle** [4]; *stapula.*

---

[1] 'Ffurth he *stalkis* a stye by þa stille enys.' *Morte Arthure*, 3467.
'But woþe3 mo I-wysse þer ware, Þe fyrre I *stalked* by þe stronde.' *Allit. Poems*, A. 152.
'Half *stalkand* on the ground ane soft pace.' G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. vi. p. 169.

[2] 'Stallant, a horse, *haras*.' Palsgrave. 'Stalland, *admissarius equus*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Estalon, m.* a stalion for mares.' Cotgrave. 'I wyll not sell my stalant: *non vendam equum admissarium*' Horman.

'Þe monk þat wol be *stalun* gode, And kan set a-ri3t his hode.'
Land of Cokaygne, in *Early Eng. Poems*, ed. Furnivall, p. 160.

[3] Cotgrave gives '*Estamine*, f. the stuffe Tamine; also a strainer, searce, boulter, or boulting cloth, so called, because made (commonly) of a thin kind thereof. *Estaminer*; to straine, searce, boult; to passe through a searce.' See *Ancren Riwle*, p. 418, where we read that anchoresses were allowed to wear this material: '*Stamin* habbe hwose wule, and hwose wule mei beon buten.' Another form of the word was stamell. Thus we find 'Two peticotts thone of skerlet thother of *stamell* xxxv^s,' in the Invent. of Marg. Gascoigne, in 1567. *Wills & Invents.* i. 273. 'Steming, stemyng. The cloth now called tamine or taminy.' Jamieson. By the Act 25 Henry VIII, c. 5, it was enacted that 'no person vsing the Craft or Mystery of Dying of Worsteds, *Stamins* or Sayes, or any of them . . . . . shall vse to Callender any Worsteds, *Stamins*, or Sayes, or any other commodities made of Worsted Yarne.' The material was of wool and linen mixed, of a coarse texture, as we see by its being used by penitents in the place of the hair shirt. Thus Caxton says: 'He puttyng his flesshe under the seruytude of the spyryte ware for a shyrte a *stamyn* or streyner clothe.' Golden Legende, p. 432. See Halliwell, who explains the word by 'a kind of linsey-woolsey; or a dress made of that material.' Compare P. Stemyne, p. 474, and Strayle, bedclothe, p. 478. The above is most probably the meaning here, but as there is no latin equivalent it may be well to point out that in the *Morte Arthure*, 3658, the word occurs with the meaning of the stem or bows of a ship: the sailors, we read,

'Standis styffe on the *stamyne*, steris one aftyre.'

[4] In the *Seven Sages* (Weber, iii. 10) the Sages try the skill of a young prince by placing 'Under ech *stapel* of his bed' four ivy leaves: where the meaning is apparently the posts of the bed. In 1569 Elizabeth Claxton bequeathed vnto 'An Jaxssonn one woode Cheast w^ch haithe a sneck locke wyth a coffer. It^m one other cheast w^ch haythe a *stapply*

**Starke** [1]; *rigidus.*
to be **Starke**; *rigere, de-, di-, ir-.*
†to **Starte**; *exilire, prosilire.*
a **Sstate**; *status, tenor.*
*a **Stathe** [2]; *navale, portus, stacio, staciuncula.*
a **Statute**; *statutum, scitum.*
to **Stawnche (Stanche A.)**; *restringere, sedare.*
†a **Stee (or A leddyr A.)** [3]; *scala; scalaris (scalare lignum quod extran[s]uerso in scala ponitur A.).*
†a **Stee staffe** [4]; *scalare.*
a **Steed**; *Asturcio, dextrarius.*

---

& a hespt also I do gyue vnto ye said An Jaxson on chamlet kyrtle the w^ch I do weare vpon ye hollyday.' *Wills & Invent.* (Surtees Soc.) i. 312. In Trevisa's Higden, v. 273, the word is used for a stake: 'Edol, duke of Gloucestre cauȝte a *stable* [*arrepto palo*] and defended hym manliche.' See also G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. vii. p. 211.

'Under the brygge ther is a swyke, And undernethe is an hasp,
Corven clos, joynand queyntlyke; Schet with a *stapyl* and a clasp.'
*R. Cœur de Lion*, 4084.

A.S. *stapul.*

[1] The unweeldy joyntes *starkyd* with rudnesse, The cloudy sihte mystyd with dirknesse.'
Lydgate, *Minor Poems* (Percy Soc.), p. 241.

'Noe. To begyn such a wark No wonder if thay wark,
My bonys are so *stark*, For I am fulle old.'
*Towneley Mysteries*, p. 27.

So in *Ywaine & Gawin*, 1880:

'The knyght and als the stede, *Stark* ded to the erth thai ȝede.'

Compare *Ormulum*, l. 1472: 'þe rihhte dom iss *starrc* & harrd;' and the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 144: 'þe *sterke* dom of domesdei.' A.S. *stearc.* See **Sterke**, below.

[2] '*Staithe*, a landing-place. Now used to denote a portion of the foreshore of a river that is kept up by means of faggots or kids, or by timber or stone-work.' Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c.: see also *ibid.* s.v. *Stather.* '*Ripa*, stæð.' Supp. to Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 54. In Peacock's *Eng. Church Furniture*, 217, under the date 1552, is an item 'for mending and repairing of the churche *stathe* or wharffe y^t same yere, viij^li. xix^s. x^d.' 'Any Coal owner may employ or give Salaries to any fitter for disposing of his coals from his colliery or *Staiths*.' Stow, *Survey*, ii. 319. In the Invent. of Bertram Anderson of Newcastle, Merchant & Alderman, taken in 1570, are mentioned 'The Coles lyenge presently vpon the *steyth* by the water sideys xxiiij^xx Tennes at xxvj^s viij^d everye Tenne vj^c x^l—The Coles lyenge presentlye vpon the *steyth* by the water side in darwand thirtye Tennes at xl^s every Tenne iij^xxl—the Coles presently vpon the meilmedowe *stayth* by the water side is fiftye Tennes at Thirtye shillings a tenne iij^xx xxv^l. Sum. vij^c iij^xx xv^l.' *Wills & Invent.* ii. 339. By the Statute 15 Henry VI, c. vii. § 1, it was enacted that, 'de cy jour enavant null *p*ersone eskippe ne face eskipper lains peaulx lanutz naut*res* m*ar*chandises p*er*teinantz a lestaple, en null lieu deenz iceste roialme forsqe soulement a les keys & *Stathes* esteantz en les ports assignes par statuit.'

[3] See the account of Jacob's dream in the *Cursor Mundi*, l. 3779, where we read—

'In slepe he sagh stand vp a *sti*, Apon þe *sti* þat þar was bun
Fra his heued right to þe ski; Angels climand vp and dun.'

In the *Towneley Mysteries*, p. 46, Jacob on awaking from his dream says—

'What have I herd in slepe and sene? And spake to me, it is no leghe.'
That God leynyd him to a *steghe*,

In 1562 Robert Prat had in his 'Smethey. Thre *stees* alias ledders xij^d.' *Wills & Invent.* i. 207. 'Our longe *styes* lye allsoe under this helme all winter, and likewise our wheele barrowes.' *Farming, &c. Books* of H. Best, 1641, p. 137. 'In hempe, a carr, collecke, and two pare of trusse roips, ij^s. iij^d. A rakinge crocke, a chaire, iiij^or stoills, and a *stee* and a barrow, xix^d. A sadle, a wantowe, a brydle, and a halterr, xij^d.' Invent. of John Ronnson, 1568, *Richmondshire Wills*, p. 226. 'A cownter, a almerye, a chaire and stolles xij^s. Hay x^s., *stees*, stanggs, pealts, old tenture tymber x^s.' Invent. of Rob. Sloweye, 1562, *ibid.* p. 152. Compare **Sty**, below, between which and the present word it is at times difficult to distinguish.

[4] Compare **Ronge of a stee**, above. 'Steppe or staffe of a lader, *eschellon*.' Palsgrave. '*Scalaris, pertinens ad scalam*, or a laddere staff.' Medulla.

**Stedffaste**; *vbi* stabylle.
†A **Stegg** [1]; *vbi* to spere (A.).
†a **Stegge** [2]; *Ancer.*
a **Stele** [3]; *scansile, correpto* [*-si-*,] *scandile.*
to **Steyle**; *Acari, furari, latrocinari, Anclari, clepere, subtrahere, tollere, subducere, eripere, auferre, surripere, spoliare, asportare, priuare, predari, precipere, defraudare, grassari* (*Crassare* A.), *rapere, expoliare, deplare* (*depilari* A.), *legere, verrere.*
**Stele**; *calebs.*
a **Step**; *vestigium, vitalassum* (*batalassum* A.), *impedatura, peda, gressus.*
a **Stepbroder**; *preuignus.*
a **Stepsyster**; *preuigna.*
a **Stepfader**; *victricus, patriaster*; *patreus, patrinus* (*parens* A.).
a **Stepe fatte** (**A Stepstane or fatt** A.); *ptipsanarium.*
a **Stepylle**; *campanile.*
a **Stepmoder**; *nouerca.*
a **Stepmoder schyfe** [4]; *colirida.*
a **Stepson**; *filiaster.*
to be **Stepmodir**; *nouercari* (A.).
a **Stepdoghter**; *filiastra.*
†**Sterke** [5]; *vbi* strange (A.).
**Sterne**; *vbi* felle (A.).
**Sterke**; *supra infra* (A.).
†a **Stere tre** [6]; *stiua, regimen.*
to **Stere**; *regere.*

---

[1] There is evidently some corruption here, which I cannot explain.

[2] Still in use in the North for a gander. Mr. Peacock in his Glossary gives '*Stegg*, a gander (obsolete).' 'Item, vj gees with one *stegg*.' Inventory of Thomas Robinson of Appleby, 1542. It also occurs in Ray's Gloss. of North Country Words. 'A steg, gander, *anser*.' Manip. Vocab. In the Inventory of Richard Cook, 1570, we find mentioned 'vij geyse and *steygs*. price iij$^{s}$.' *Richmondshire Wills*, p. 229. 'One goose, j *stegg*, vj yong geise at Belsis 4$^{s}$.' Invent. of John Eden, 1588, *Wills & Invents.* ii. 329. Cf. a **Sstagge**.

[3] Probably a stile (see **Stile**, below), which is still so commonly pronounced in the North. In the description of the heavenly Jerusalem in *Allit. Poems*, A. 1001, we are told that amongst the precious stones which composed the foundation,

'Saffer helde þe secounde *stale*;'

where the meaning is a stage: and again C. 513, God says that in Nineveh there are many who 'bitwene þe *stele* & þe stayre disserne no3t cunen;'

where the word would appear to be used in the sense of the steps of a ladder, as also in Shoreham, p. 3—'This ilke laddre is charite, The *stales* gode theawis;'

and in the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 354—'þeos two *stalen* of þisse leddre.' Compare P. Steyle and Style.

[4] See **Schyfe**, above. The use of stepmother as an attributive here seems strange; stepmothers do not, as a rule, have the credit of giving cakes or such like to their stepchildren. Perhaps, however, *collirida* is to be taken as defined by the Ortus, 'a thynne shyue of brede, or a cake.' '*Hic lesca, A$^{ce.}$* scywe.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 198.

[5] 'In that time, so it bifelle, A riche king, and swythe *stark*.' *Havelok*, 341.

Into that land ane *stark* castell their stude, Vpoun ane craig besyde ane rynnand flude.' W. Stewart, *Croniclis of Scotland*, l. 24,444.

'This hounde ladde this holi man to an halle fair y-nou3, Gret and *starc* and suythe noble.' *St. Brandan*, l. 121.

And in Wright's Lyric Poetry, xxx. p. 87—

'Ne is no quene so *stark* ne stour, Ne no levedy so bryht in bour.'

See **Starke**, above.

[6] Anything used to steer or guide by. Thus we find it used in the *Towneley Myst.* p. 31, for the rudder or rather the tiller. Noah addressing his wife says:

'Wife, tent the *stere-tre*, and I shalle asay
The depnes of the see that we bere, if I may.'

Wyclif, Proverbs xxiii. 34, uses the form 'steerstaf.' The simple form *steer* or *stere* for a helm is common: see for instance, Purvey's version of Wyclif, Prov. xxiii. 34; Barbour's *Bruce*, iii. 576, iv. 374, 630; Chaucer, *Leg. Good Women*, 2413. Compare **Stert** and **Sterne of y$^{e}$ schype**, below. In *King Horn*, 1421, *stere* is used in the sense of *stern*, the part of the vessel where the steering was done, and in the *Land of Cockaygne*, (Early Eng.

a **Steresman** (**Sterisman** A.); *vbi* a rowere.

a **Sterlynge** (**A Sterlinge or A Stere** A.) [1]; *sturnus, auis est.*

a **Steron̄** [2]; *Aster grece, Astrum fixum est, Sidus mouetur; sydereus, astreus, astralis, astrosus i. lunaticus; bulla, lira, stella, stellula; stellatus; signum.*

†A **takyn̄** *in* **y^e Sternys**; *Constellacio, fatum* (A.).

*a **Sterne slyme** [3]; *Assub.*

a **Sterne of y^e schype** [4]; *Anquiromagus, clauus.*

---

Poems, ed. Furnivall), p. 160, we have 'wiþ oris and wiþ *stere*,' the meaning being rudder. We find the word also used for the handle of the plough, that by which it is guided, which, judging from the latin equivalent, is most probably the meaning here (see **Plewghe handylle**, above). Thus in the Invent. of Robert Prat, taken in 1562, we find 'one hande sawe, one horse loke xvj^d., ij plewghes, j culter, on socke, iij^s. iiij^l., xxij fellowes, v donge forckes, x pleughe heads, vi plewe sheares, ij *steretres*, foure showells, two spaides vj^s. viij^d.' *Wills & Invent.* i. 207; so also *ibid.* p. 260, where are mentioned 'iij mould bordes with plew heads, handells, sheirs and *stertrees* ij^s.:' see also *Richmond. Wills*, &c. p. 138, where, in the Invent. of Francis Wandysforde in 1559, we find 'pleugh heames, heds, shethes, *steretres*, handles, &c.' W. de Biblesworth mentions amongst the parts of a plough, '*Le chef* (the plou heved) *e le penoun* (and the foot), *Le manuel* (the handele) *e le tenoun* (the sterte).' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 168; and again, in the next page *moundiloun* is glossed by 'the ploustare.' 'Stere for the ploughe. *Trio.*' Huloet.

[1] 'The nuthake with her notes newe, The *sterlynge* set her notes full trewe.'
*Squyr of Lowe Degre*, 56.

'Staare, a byrde, *estourneaux.*' Palsgrave. '*Estourneau*, m. a stare or starling.' Cotgrave; see also s. v. *Sansonet.* This name is still in common use. In the account of the Flood as given in the *Cursor Mundi*, we read, l. 1789—

'Til oþer did na beist vn-quert þe sparhauk flough be þe *sterling.*'

'Wiþ mouth þan chetereþ þe *stare.*' Trevisa's Higden, i. 239; see also *ibid.* iv. 307. Sir T. Elyot in his *Governour*, p. 40, ed. 1580, says: 'he that hath nothing but language onely, may be no more praised thē a popiniay, a pye, or a *stare*, when they speake feately.' A. S. *stær*, O. Icel. *stari.* '*Estourneus*, sterlinges.' W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 151.

[2] The regular northern form of the word. Thus in the *Pricke of Cons.* 995, Hampole tells us that in heaven

'þar es na corrupcion, but cler ayre, And þe planettes and *sternes* shynand.'

See also ll. 7571–2, in the former of which occurs the adjective *sterned* = starry:

'Sere hevens God ordaynd for sere thyng, . . . þare þe planetes and þe *sternes* er alle,
Ane es, þat we þe *sterned* heven calle, þat men may se here, on nyght, schyne.'

A. S. *steorra.* Cf. Icel. *stjarna*, Dan. *stierne.* In Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 66, we find—

'The Lord that syttes heght in troune,
And schope hath *sterne*, sone, and mone.'

'þat grete lightnesses maked he; þe mone and *sternes* in might of night.'
þe sunne in might of daies light, *Early English Psalter*, Psalm cxxxv. 9.

[3] See Brand's *Popular Antiquities*, ed. Hazlitt, iii. 345–357.

[4] Originally the rudder of a vessel. '*Timón*, the sterne wherewith a ship is guided. *Timonéar*, to steare at the rudder or helme.' Minsheu, Span. Dict. 1623. '*Aplauster.* A sterel of a sshyp. *Remex.* A rothere off a sterysman.' Medulla. In P. Plowman, A. ix. 30, we have— '3if he ne rise þe raþer, and rauhte to þe *steorne*,
þe wynt wolde with þe water þe Bot ouer-þrowe:'

and in Wyclif, Proverbs xxiii. 34, one MS. has 'the *steerne* ether the instrument of gouernail.' 'þen hurled on a hepe þe helme and þe *sterne.*' *Allit. Poems*, C. 149.

'How shold a shippe withouten a *sterne* in the great sea be governed.' Chaucer, *Test. of Love*, Bk. i. p. 272, ed. 1560. See also *Hous of Fame*, 437, and Wright's Polit. Poems, ii. 109, where, in a poem dated 1401, we read—

'Ne were God the giour and kept the *stern* . . . , al schulde wende to wrak.'

This sense remained till the 17th century. In 1565 Churchyard in his *Churchyard Chippes*, p. 192 (ed. 1817), writes: 'Who can bring a *sternlesse* barke aboute?' and in 1647 H. More in his Poems, p. 82, has 'withouten *stern*, or card, or Polar starre.' 'Stere or roder in a shyp, *gouernail*; sterne of a shyppe, *gouernail.*' Palsgrave. See also Douglas, *Æneados*, p. 131, l. 21. Compare **Stertre**, above. Icel. *stjorn*, a rudder.

**Sterne** ; *pertinax, & cetera* ; *vbi* **Felle.**
**Sternesse** ; *pertinacia* (A.).
to **Stertylle** [1] ; *Exilire, prosilire* (A.).
A **Sterte** [2] ; *Manutentum* (A.).
A **Stert** [3] ; *pendula* (A.).
a **Steyned clathe** (**A Stevenyd clothe** A.) [4] ; *polimitus.*
a **Stewe** [5] ; *vbi* A bath.

---

[1] 'Besyde the fut of ane litil montane there ran ane fresche reueir as cleir as berial, quhar I beheld the pretty fische vantounly *stertland* vitht there rede vermeil fynnis, ande there skalis lyik the brycht siluyr.' *Complaynt of Scotland*, p. 37. Compare Barbour's *Bruce*, iii. 704, where we find the expression, 'a gret *stertling* off schippys.' See Startle in Jamieson. Chaucer, *Legend of Good Women*, l. 1202, speaks of 'a coursere *startlyng* as the fire;' and in Tyndale's version, Mark v. 13 is rendered: 'And the heerd *starteled*, and ran hedlyng into the see.' 'Þere was at Rome a bole of bras in þe schap of Iupiter ouercast and schape to men þat loked þeron; þat boole semed lowynge and *startlinge*.' Trevisa's Higden, i. 225. 'I startell as a man dothe that is amased sodaynly, or that hath some inwarde colde. *Je tressaulx.* As soone as he sawe me come in a dores, he starteled lyke one that sawe the thynge whiche lyked hym nat over well.' Palsgrave.

[2] Originally meaning a tail. A. S. *steort*. We frequently find this word used, as here, for a handle or anything resembling a tail. In *Havelok*, l. 2823, Godrich being bound

'Vpon an asse swithe unwraste
Andelong, nouht ouerthwert,
His nose went unto the *stert*.'

Fitzherbert in his *Boke of Husbandry*, fo. Di. uses the word in the sense of a stalk: 'Dernolde groweth vp streyght lyke an hye grasse, and hath longe sedes on eyther syde the *stert*.' We have already had *manutentum* as the latin equivalent of the 'hande staffe' of a flail: see **Flayle**, p. 133. Compare P. Ploustert. 'Stert of a plow, *queue de la chareue*.' Palsgrave. 'Rough start which the tylman holdeth. *Stiva*.' Huloet. The word is still in use in the North. See **Stertre**, above. '*Stiva*, solow-borde.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 180. '*Le chef* [the plou-heved] *e le penoun* [and the foot],
*Le manuel* [the handele] *e le tenoun* [and the sterte].'
W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 168.

[3] Here probably the meaning is the same as in Palsgrave, 'stert of frute, *queue de fruit*.'

[4] A cloth embroidered or worked in colours. In the Inventory dated 1502 and printed in the Paston Letters, iii. 408, we find: 'Item, a *stevenyd clothe*, a crucifix . . . . xx$^{d}$.' Amongst the 'gods of Thomas Arkyndalle' in 1499, are mentioned 'a *stevynd clath* vj$^{d}$. A wyndaw clath iiij$^{d}$., &c.' *Wills & Invent.* i. 104. See also Pecock's *Repressor*, pt. ii. p. 258, where describing some tapestry the author says: 'in this *steyned clooth* King Herri leieth a sege to Harfleur.' John Baret in his Will, dated 1463, printed in *Bury Wills, &c.*, p. 33, bequeathed 'to the seid Jone Baret, my nece, ij. sponys of silvir, a long grene coors of silke harneysid with silvir, and my *steynyd cloth* w$^{t}$ vij. agys, and a competent bed with ij. peyre shetys and al othir shetys and stuffe longyng to a bed, such as my executours wil assigne and delyue$^{r}$ accordyng to here degre, and othir stuff of housshold as they thinkke necessarye for hire.' '*Pollimita*, a steyned cloth or a chekery. *Pollimitarius*, a motle wevare. *Pollimiteus*, diuerse coloure.' Medulla. In the Invent. of the Wardrobe of William Duffield, Canon of York, in 1452, we find the following entries: 'De xij$^{s}$. de pretio ij costers panni linei, *steuynd* [printed *stenynd*] cum ymaginibus Sanctorum Johannis Evangelistæ et Sancti Johannis Beverlaci. De xv$^{s}$. de pretio iij costers, *steuynd* cum angelis. De ij$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$. de pretio ij auterclothes *stened* cum ymaginibus Trinitatis et Beatæ Mariæ, &c.' *Test. Eborac.* iii. 135; and in 1479, Joan Caudell left 'to Cristian Forman, my servaunt, a halling of white *stevend* with vij warkes of mercy.' *Ibid.* p. 246.

[5] 'Stewe or hotehouse, *hypocaustum*.' Huloet. 'A stewe, *hypocaustum*.' Manip. Vocab. Baret also gives 'a stewe; *vide* Hot house and Bath. A bathe, stewe or hoate house, *vaporarium, hypocaustum.* A Bayne or stewe; a washing place, *nymphæum;* the place in the house where the bayne or stewe is, *Balnearium;* the mayster of baynes or stewes, *balneator.* An hoat house or drie bayne or stue, *laconicum, hypocaustum*.' Cotgrave has '*Estuves*, f. stewes; also stoves or hot-houses.' 'She hyryd suche as were about hym to consent to hir iniquytie, so that vpon a season, whā he came out of his *stewe* or bayne, he axyd drynke, by the force whereof he was poysoned, and dyed soone after.' Fabyan, c. cxxv. p. 106. See the directions in Russell's *Boke of Nurture* (Babees Book), p. 182, for 'A bathe or *stewe* so called.' 'Secretely he gan himself remue To be bathed in a prieuy *stue*.'
Lydgate, *Bochas*, Bk. ix. c. 5.

a **Sty** [1]; *semita, limes, &* cetera; *vbi* A way.

a **Stewarde**; *economus, vel pocius jconomus canonicorum est, Missarius qui regit familiam, satellarius, senescallus curiarum est, vicedominus episcoporum est (socellarius*

a **Stike**; *lignum (ligniola* A.).

**Styffe**; *vbi* strange.

to **Stik**; *herere, Ad-.*

A **Style** [2]; *Scansile* (A.).

to **Stil[l]e**; *Tacere, actiuum est* (A.).

to be **Stylle**; *tacere, silere, vt (vel* A.) *qui nondum loqui cepit, tacere, vt qui desinit loqui, Silescere, conticere, ob-, re-, obticescere, tacescere, desinere loqui.*

**Stille**; *placidus, pacificus, quietus, tacitus, taciturnus, tranquillus, susspensus, vt: ille sedet susspensus.*

**Stilly** [3]; *tacite, quiete, pacifice.*

to **Stille waters** [4]; *stillare, distillare.*

**Stilnes**; *taciturnitas, Silencium* (A.).

a **Stylte** [5]; *calopodium.*

a **Styllatory** [6]; *stillatorium, distillatorium.*

to **Stynke**; *fetere, olere, putere, olescere, putrere, -trescere, rancere, putridare, putrifacere, putrifieri.*

a **Stynke**; *cenositas, pedor pedum est, fetor, sordes, putredo, sentina; versus:*

¶ *Polipus est naris, ostedo dicitur oris,*
*Ast pedor est (esto* A.) *pedum,*
*fetor totidem tibi (malus omnium* A.) *rerum,*
*Spirantis bene sit odor, nidorque coquine.*

**Stynkande**; *fetidus, hircinus, hircosus, olidus, putridus, putris, putribilis, &* cetera.

to **Stynte**; *vbi* to cese.

---

[1] A. S. *stîg.* 'He foren softe bi þe *sti*, Til he come ney at grimesbi.' *Havelok*, 2618. Orm describes our Lord as

'Þatt rihhte *stih* Þatt ledeþþ upp till heffne,' l. 12916;

though here perhaps the meaning may be ladder: see **Stee**, above. In *Genesis & Exodus*, 3958, when his ass refused to pass the angel Balaam

'Bet and wente it to ðe *sti* Bitwen two walles of ston.'

The author of the Metrical Homilies warns us, p. 52, that

'Satenas our wai wille charre, That we ga bi na wrange *sties*
Forthi behoves us to be waire, For Satanas ful ȝern us spies.'

'Set forth thyn other fot, stryd over *sty*.' Wright's Lyric Poetry, xxxix. p. 111.

'Ffurth he stalkis a *stye* by þa stille enys, Stotays at a hey strette, studyande hyme one.' *Morte Arthure*, 3467.

'I will go never over this *stye* Tylle I have a slepe.' *Coventry Myst.* p. 170.

See also *Allit. Poems*, C. 402.

[2] See **Stele**, above.

[3] In *Genesis & Exodus*, 2287, we are told how when Joseph saw Benjamin

'Kinde luue gan him ouer-gon, ðat al his wlite wurð teres wet.'
Sone he gede ut and *stille* he gret.

And in Wyclif's version of Daniel iv. 16 we read, 'thanne Danyel, to whom the name Balthasar, bygan with-yn hym self *stilly* for to thenke, &c.' See also Genesis xxi. 21, 45; xxxvii. 11, &c.

'This knight hated Generides
In herte *stillie*.' *Generides* (Roxb. Club), l. 1980.

See also *Allit. Poems*, B. 1778. *Still* occurs as a verb in Wyclif, Ezekiel xxiv. 16, *Sir Generydes*, l. 9917, *Genesis & Exodus*, l. 3319, &c.

[4] 'The knowledge of *stilling* is one pretie feat.' Tusser, *Husbondrie*, ch. li. st. 33. 'Styllyng or droppyng of lycour, *distillation*.' Palsgrave.

[5] '*Calopodium*, a stylte or a paten. *Calopifex*, a maker of patens or styltes.' Ortus. 'He that goeth on stilts or scatches, *grallator*.' Baret. '*Calopodium*, A stylte or A pateyne.' Medulla.

[6] 'A stillatory, *clibanus, capitellum*.' Baret. 'Styllytory to styll herbes in, *chappelle, chapele*.' Palsgrave.

to **Styr**; *Agere, Agitare leuia, mouere onerosa, cire, con-, conciere .i. raro mouere, con-, cillere .i. frequenter mouere, excitare, in-, cenere in coitu, mobilitare, motare, motitare, titillare ad luxuriam pertinet.*

**Styrrande**; *Agitans, excitans, mouens.*

†to **Styr lande** [1]; *barectare.*

**Stird** (**Styrryde** A.); *motus, Agitatus.*

vn **Styrd**; *immotus.*

a **Styrope**; *strigilis, strepa* (*stropa* A.), *scansile.*

A **Styyrke** [2]; *Iuuenculus, Iuuencula* (A.).

a **Stirynge**; *motus, incitacio, incitamentum, titillacio.*

a **Stythy** (**Stidy** A.) [3]; *incus, -cudis* producto *-cu- in obliquis; jncudineus.*

a **Stok** (**Stoke** A.); *caudex vel caudix, cadea, stipes, robur, truncus.*

**Stokkes for theves**; *nervus, cippus.*

a **Stokfyche** (**Stokefysche** A.) [4]; *fungia.*

a **Stole**; *oratorium* (*ovarium* A.), *stola.*

A **Stomoke**; *Stomachus* (A.).

to **Stony**; *vbi* to Astony (A.).

**Stonyd**; *Attonitus.*

---

[1] 'Among husbandmen, the second tilth or fallow called *stirring*.' Florio, p. 273. Gervase Markham explains it as 'the second ploughing for barley.'

[2] Still in use in the North of England for heifers from calves to 2-years old, and in Scotland for either male or female cattle. Gawin Douglas, *Eneados*, iii. l. 489, has:

'Ye haif our oxin reft and slane,
Bryttnyt our *sterkis*, and young beistis mony ane.'

See also *ibid.* Bk. v. p. 138. Bellendene in his trans. of Boece, vol. I. p. lv. ed. 1821, says: '*Steirkis* quhen they ar bot young velis, ar othir slane, or ellis libbit to be oxin, to manure the land.' Christopher Phillipson in his Will, 1566, bequeathed 'two stotts, two whies, two whie *striks*, and twoo whie calves.' *Richmondshire Wills*, p. 189; and in the Inventory of John Widdington, taken in 1570, are included 'xxj oxen, price xxj$^{l}$. xx kyen *stirks*, xxxiij$^{s}$. iiij$^{d}$. viij$^{xx}$ & vij sheipe, xvj$^{l}$. xiiij$^{s}$.' *Wills & Invent.* i. 322. 'To Frances Tonstall one whye *stirke* to make hir one cowe of. To Grace Ward one whye *stirke*.' Will of John Tonstall, *ibid.* ii. 80. 'Stere, stirke, or yonge oxe. *Iuuenculus, diminut.*' Huloet. Compare P. Hekfere, p. 234.

[3] 'Hauelok his louerd umbistode, With the hamer on the *stith*.'
And beten on him so doth the smith *Havelok*, 1877.

See Chaucer, *Knighte's Tale*, 2020, Wyclif, Job xli. 15. 'To Thomas Atkynson, my sone, my best *stydye* wyche I bowghte at Darlyngton, with my beste bellyees. To John Atkynson my sone the worsse *stydy* with the bellyees, a hamer with two payre of tongs.' *Richmondshire Wills & Inventies.* p. 43, Will of Alysander Atkynson 1543. 'Item I gyue to my sone germayne a *studie* w$^{th}$ a pyke, a read cowe & a flanders chist standing in the lofte hauing a round lidd.' Will of John Tedcastle, 1569, *Wills & Invent.* i. 301.

'Thare wappinnis to renew in all degreis,
Set vp forgis and stele *styddyis* syne.'
G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. vii. p. 230.

In the Invent. of John Colan, of York, goldsmith, taken in 1490, we find 'ij *stethez*, iij$^{s}$. iiij$^{d}$. De ij sparhawke *stethez*, x$^{d}$. De vi grett les forgeyng hamers, ij$^{s}$. &c.' *Test. Ebor.* iv. 58.

[4] Dried cod, &c. Moffet & Bennet in their *Health's Improvement*, 1655, p. 262, give the following account of it: '*Stock-fish*, whilst it is unbeaten is called Buckhorn, because it is so tough: when it is beaten upon the Stock, it is termed *Stock-fish*. Rondelitius calleth the first Merlucium. and *Stock-fish* Moluam; it may be Salpa Plinii, for that is a great Fish, and made tender by Age and Beating. Erasmus thinketh it to be called *Stock-fish*, because it nourisheth no more than a dried Stock.' 'As a *stockfishe* wrinkled is my skinne.' Barclay, *Cytezen & Uplondyshman*, p. ix. 'A stocke fish, a kind of fish that will not be sod till it be beaten, *salpa*.' Baret. '*Fungia*, stokfyche.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 177. '*Merlus*, a Melwell or Kneeling, a kind of smale Cod, whereof stockfish is made.' Cotgrave. '*Focace*, stokffysch or purpeys.' Medulla.

a Stopelle (Stopylle A.)[1]; *obturatorium*.

to Stoppe; *linere, obturare, obstruere, obtundere, oppilare, producto-pi-, opplere*.

Stopped; *obturatus, obstructus*.

†to Store; *staurare*.

a Store; *staurum*.

a Story; *Argumentum, historia, historiatus, histeratus ut pannus vel paries jn qua scribitur* vel *pingetur historia, historiola; historialis, historicus* participia.

a Story wryter (writter A.); *historiagraphus*.

to wryte Storis; *historiagraphare, historiare*.

A Storke; *Ciconia* (A.).

a Storme; *procella*.

Stormy; *procellosus*.

a Stotte[2]; *bucculus*.

†a Stowke[3]; *Arconius*, *congelima*.

---

[1] 'A stopple, *obstructorium*.' Manip. Vocab. 'A stoppell, anie thing stoppeth, *obstructorium*.' Baret. '*Estoupillon*, m. a stopple: *Bouschon*, m. a stopple.' Cotgrave. 'His fader was Macob the *stoppel*maker, a moche stowt man.' *Reynard the Fox*, p. 16. '*Stipula*, a stopyl.' Medulla. Sir R. Guylforde in his *Pylgrymage*, p. 8, says that at Venice 'pryncypally we noted .ij. peces of artyllary, wherof one was a pece of ordynaunce of brasse for a Galy bastarde, to be deuyded in two peces of .xij.M.cccc. and .xix. pounde weyght, with a *stopel* made by a vyce, and the sayde *stopell* joyned by a vyce, which shoteth of yrron .c.l. pounde weyght, and the sayde shot of yrron is .xxviij. ynches aboute.'

[2] Used both for a bullock, and a young horse or cob. 'A stot, bullock, *juvencus*.' Manip. Vocab. In Piers Plowman, B. xix. 262, we are told how Grace

'Gaue pieres of his goodnesse foure *stottis*, Al þat his oxen eryed þey to harwe after.'

'Stotte, *boveau*.' Palsgrave, In the Towneley Mysteries, p. 112, we find 'aythor cow or *stott*.' Icel. *stutr*, a bull: Swed. *stut*, a bullock: Dan. *stud*, an ox. William Allanson in his will, 1542, bequeathed 'to my sunne Gwye one siluer deghte dagar, vj syluer sponithz, one iryn speitte, one great braspot, one chyste, ix iryn strakethz, with all ye dulle edges, and two *stottithz*, one white and one donnyd. Also I wyll and bequith to my wiffe one great donnyed cow.' *Richmondshire Wills, &c.*, p. 37; and in the Invent. of Roger Burghe taken in 1573 we find: 'Newte at Burghe and Catricke .xl. oxen .c$^{l}$. xx kyne with ther calves l$^{li}$. x kine withowte ther calves xx$^{l}$. xxij *stotes* and *stottreles* and iiij bules xlij$^{li}$. xix whies of ij and iij yeare olde, xxvj$^{li}$. xiij$^{s}$. iiij$^{d}$. xiij fatt oxen and v fatt kyne xliiij$^{li}$. xvj$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$.' *ibid.* p. 248. The same meaning appears in Best's *Farming, &c., Books*, p. 144: 'On Sunday, the 4$^{th}$ of September, wee sette open M$^{r}$. Hodgson's Sikes gate, and gave our kyne the groue of that close, which was well come on; there was at that time a bull, eleaven milch kyne, two fatte kyne, two fatte *stottes*, two leane *stottes*, eight calves, two leane whies and fower horses.' The word is still common in this meaning. In the St. John's Coll. MS. of De Deguileville's Pilgrimage, lf. 97$^{bk}$: 'Sum says I am a yonge husbande, I pray 3ou giffe a *stotte* or twa to my plught;' the meaning may be either bullock or horse. Chaucer on the other hand applies the term to a saddle-horse. When describing the Reeve, C. T. Prol. 617, he says

'This reeve sat upon a wel good *stot*, That was a pomely gray, and highte Scot.'

'*Caballus*, a stot.' Medulla.

[3] 'A stouke of corne, *strues manipulorum*.' Manip. Vocab. 'Stooks, *s. pl.* sheaves of corn.' Mr. Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c. A word in common use. H. Best in his *Farming, &c., Books* says: 'When corne is fully ripe, and not infeckted with weedes, it neede not stande above a weeke in the *stooke* to harden, but if it be either greenish, or softe, it would stande nine or ten dayes afore it be ledde. There should be in everie *stooke* 12 sheaves; and theire manner in *stookinge* of winter corne is to sette nine of the sheaves with theire arses downe to the grownde, and theire toppes caven up so that they stand just fower square, having three sheaves on every side, and one in the midst; and then doe they take the other three sheaves that remaine, and cover the toppe of the standinge sheaves;' p. 45. He also uses the verb to *stook*, p. 43: 'Those that binde and *stooke* are likewise to have 8$^{d}$ a day; for bindinge and *stookinge* of winter-corne is a man's labour and requireth as much and rather ability and toyle then the other.' 'One *stooker* will *stooke* after two binders or sixe sythes, and oftentimes after seauen or eight leyes, if the binders fauour him but soe farre as to throwe all his sheaues to one lande, but wee seldome desire to haue them *stooke* after aboue sixe sythes:' *ibid.* p. 48; see also p. 54. '*Hoc congelima, A$^{ee.}$* a schokke.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 264.

†A **Stowre**[1]; *palus, paxillus, Sudes* (A.).

A **Stra**[2]; *Stramen, Stramentum* (A.).

a **Strabery**[3]; *fragum*.

*a **Straberi wythe**; *fragus* (*fragum fructus eius* A.).

**Strayte**; *Anxius, Artus, strictus, cinctus* (*cinctim Aduerbium* A.), *Angustus*; *versus*:

¶*Angustum tempus dicetur & locus Artus,*
*Ango sit primi caput, Arceo sitque secundj.*

**Straytly**; *Anguste, cincte, stricte, cinctim*.

a **Straytnes**; *Angustia, Anxietas*.

A **Strake**; *vbi* Buffett (A.).

to **Strake**; *Affilare* (A.).

**Strangg**; *Alacer, Animosus, compos, fortis, potens, robustus, iskyros grece, valens, validus, vigorosus, virosus, magnanimus, magnanimis, musc*[*ul*]*osus, vehemens*[4], *noricus, pos, potencialis, viritus* (*viratus* A.), *virulentus* (*corpulentus* A.).

to make **Strange**; *roborare, cor-, fortificare*.

þe **Strapils of breke**[5]; *tribraca* (*tribata* A.), *femoralia*.

**Strawnge**; *Alienus, barbarus, extraneus, forinsecus, peregrinus*.

to make **Strawnge**; *Alienare, extraneare*.

**Strawngely**; *extranee, barbare, peregrine*.

a **Strawnger** (**Strayngeare** A.); *Aduena, Alienigena, proselitus*[6] *grece, Aduenticius, extraneus*.

a **Strete**; *strata, & cetera*; *vbi* a way.

a **Streme**; *gurges*; *gurgitinus*.

*A **Stremour of A Shippe**[7]; *Cherucus* (A.).

to **Strem̄** (**Strene** A.)[8]; *Arcere, -cescere, addicere, Artare, co-, compescere, stringere, As-, con-,*

---

[1] '*Stowre, sb.* a round of a ladder; a hedge-stake.' Ray's Glossary. Mr. C. C. Robinson gives as still in use in Mid-Yorkshire '*Stower*, a cross-rail, or bar of wood. Also a natural cudgel, or hedgestake.'

'And at ane vthir side with felloun fere
Mezentius the grym, apoun ane spere,
Of heich sting or *stoure* of the fir tre,
The blak fyre blesis of reik inswakkis he.'
G. Douglas, *Æneados*, p. 295, l. 43.

Stewart in his *Croniclis of Scotland*, iii. 236, tells how a convoy, having no proper arms, fought 'with stark *stowris* that war baith deip and lang.'

H. Best uses the word for the upright pieces of wood in the side of a cart, to which the planks are fastened: 'putte in *stowers* wheare any are wantinge.' *Farming, &c. Books*, 1641, p. 35.

[2] 'þerof ne yaf he nouth a *stra*.' Havelok, 315. A. S. *streaw*, O. Icel. *strâ*.

[3] '*Hic fragus*, a strebere wyse. *Hoc fragum*, a strebere.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 226. '*Fraga*, strea-berige. *Framen*, streaberie wisan.' Aelfric's Gloss. *ibid.* p. 31.

[4] MS. *vehehemens*.

[5] In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 420, we read that a woman may well enough wear drawers of haircloth very well tied, with 'þe *strapeles* adun to hire uet, i-laced ful ueste,' which seems to mean that they are to be tight round the ancles. Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, v. 355, says that 'þe Longobardes usede *strapeles* wiþ brode laces doun to þe sparlyver.' '*Tibiale*, strapelyng off breche.' Medulla.

[6] MS. *perselitus*: corrected by A.

[7] 'What meenith thi tipet, Iakke, as longe as a *stremer?*' Wright's *Polit. Poems*, ii. 69. 'Stremer, a baner, *estandart*.' Palsgrave. Cooper renders '*Ceruchus*' by 'the endes, and as it were hornes of the sayle yarde.' Cotgrave gives '*Guaillardet*, m. a streamer, Pennon, or Pendant, in Ships, &c. *Pennon*, m. a Pennon, Flag, or Streamer.' See also s. v. *Peneau, Bausouin, Banderolle*, &c. Compare **Fayne of a schipe**, above, p. 122.

[8] 'Day and nyȝt with hoot and coolde Y was *streynyd* [angwischid P.].' Wyclif, Genesis xxxi. 40. 'If she auowe and bi ooth *streyne* hir self.' *ibid*, Numbers xxx. 14.
'Styffe stremes and streȝt hem *strayned* a whyle.' *Allit. Poems*, C. 234.

*dis-, per-, ob-, re-, cohercere, circumscribere, cogere, cohibere, contractare, compellere, distendere, refrenare, sopire, vrgere.*

a **Strenour** (**Strenȝoure** A.)[1].

to **Strenē iuse of herbis** (or **herbys** A.); *exsuccare.*

**Strenabylle**; *Artabilis, co-, coarcibilis.*

a **Strenght** (**Strenthe** A.); *conamen, conatus, energia, fortitudo, potencia, potestas, nisus, robur, validitudo* (*vis* A.), *alce grece, molimen, valor, vigor, viror, vires.*

to **Strenght**[2]; *vbi* to make strange (A.).

to **Strenkylle**[3]; *spargere, As-, con-, perfundere.*

a **Strenkylle**; *sparsorium, ysopus, producto -o-.*

**Strynkyllinge**; *Aporia, Aspergo, Aspersio, Aspersus, perfusio* (A.).

a **Stresse** (**Strisse** A.); *districcio.*

to **Stresse**[4]; *distringere.*

a **Strete**; *vicus, viculus diminutiuum.*

to **Strewe**; *spargere, sternere.*

a **Strewynge**; *stramentum.*

to **Stryde**; *distrigiare.*

a **Stryfe**; *Agon, Agonia, Agonizacio, cataplectacio, Altercacio, co-, certamen virtutis est, coartacio, contumelia, contencio, controuersia, decertacio, deliramentum, disceptacio, disconformitas, discordia, dissencio, cedicio ciuium, distancia, discrepancia, iurgium, lis, litigacio, litigium, rixa; rixosus*; versus:

¶ *Litem dant homines, obiurgantur mulieres,*

---

[1] In Sir J. Fastolf's kitchen, according to the Inventory of 1459, were 'j dressyng knyfe, j fyre schowle, ij trays, j *streynour*.' 'Streygnour. *Cola, colum.*' Huloet. 'Et in ij *strenyours*, vj$^{d}$.' Invent. of Archdeacon de Daldy, 1400; *Test. Ebor.* iii. 19.

[2] 'Sigebertus was i-drawe out of þe abbay as it were for to *strengþe* þe knyȝtes [*ad milites roborandos*].' Trevisa's Higden, vi. 7. See *Ayenbite*, p. 86; P. Plowman, B. viii. 47, &c. 'Strenghthyng, *ratification.* I strength. *Je renforce.* Thyse townes be greatly strengthyd syn I knewe them first.' Palsgrave. 'He wardide it for to kepe Bethsura that the peple shulde haue wardyng or *strengtheing* aȝein the face of Idume.' Wyclif, 1 Maccab. iv. 61. 'And thei *strengthide* a *strengthing* in Bethsura.' *ibid.* vi. 26.

[3] 'Þatt blod tatt þurrh þe bisscopp wass Þatt blod tacnede Cristess blod
Þær o þa þingess *strennkedd*, Þatt ȝotenn wass o rode.'
*Ormulum*, 1771.
'Þatt blod tatt he þær haffde brohht, And warrp itt tær wiþþ *strenness*.' *ibid.* 1095.
'Þou sal *strenkil* [on-strigdes] me over alle
With *strenkil* [mid ysopan] and klensid be I salle.'
*Early Eng. Psalter*, Ps. l. 9.
'I schal *strenkle* my distresse & strye al togeder.' *Allit. Poems*, B. 307.
Bellendene in his trans. of Boece, ii. 219 (ed. 1821), has the expression '*strinklit* with dust and sweit of battal.'
'Bid hir in haist with water of ane flude Hir body *strynkill*.'
G. Douglas, *Eneados*, Bk. iv. p. 122, l. 29.
See also *ibid*, Bk. xi, p. 362, l. 53. '*Hoc aspersorium, A$^{ce.}$* strynkylle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 193. 'Strenkyll, to cast holy water, *uimpilon*.' Palsgrave. '*Ysopus*, a sprenkylle; *aspersorium, idem est*.' Nominale MS. 'A strinkle, *spergillum*.' Manip. Vocab. In the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolf's effects at Caistor, 1459, we find mentioned 'j haly water stok, with j *sprenkill* and ij cruettes weiyng xij unces.' Paston Letters, i. 470. See also *Tale of Beryn*, Prologue, l. 138. John Beseby by his will, dated 1493, directed that a priest should 'every daye, when he hath saide Messe, with his vestment uppon him, take the holy water *strynkill*, and goe to the grave, and theruppon say *De Profundis*, with the *Colett* . . . . and cast holy water on the grave, for the space of a yere aftir my decesse.'

[4] According to Hampole, *P. of Cons.* 8543, in hell
'Þe damned þat with syn er fyled And despysed and ay schent with-alle,
Þare ogayne salle be revyled, And *stresced* agayne þair wille als thralle.'
'I stresse, I strayght one of his liberty, or thrust his body to guyther. *Je estroysse.* The man is stressyd to soore, he can nat styrre him.' Palsgrave.

*Rixant*urque *canes, Altercan-*
*tur*que *sophiste,*
*Pugnant jn*ter *se pugiles pro*
*laud*is *honore,*
*Milit*is est *bellum, fort*is *pugi-*
*lisq*ue *duellum,*
*Pugnaq*ue *pugnor*um, sed *pre-*
*lia* sunt *mulier*um.

to **Stryfe**; *Aduersari, Agonizare, Altercari, certare, bellare, de-, bellificare, belligerare, coaltercari, certare,* con*certare, de-,* con*fl*[*i*]*gere,* con*flectare & -ri,* con*tendere,* con*tentare,* con*trouersari,* con*tumeliare, demicare, delirare* (*decertari* A.), *deponere, disceptare, discordare, distare, discrepare, iu*[*r*]*gari, litigari, militari, obiurgari, pugnare, ex-, jn-, ob-, pro-, rixari, teriare.*

to **Strike**; *vbi* to Smytt (A.).

to **Stryke A buschelle**[1]; *hostiare* (*cohostire* A.).

a **Strykylle**; *hostorium.*

A **Strylkell for A buschelle** (**A Strikynge of buschelle** A.); *hostimentum.*

a **Stryke of lyne**[2]; *linipellus.*

a **Strynge**; *corda, cordula diminutiuum.*

a **Strynger**; *cordex,* correpto *-i- in obliquis.*

*a **Strowpe**; *lien.*

†a **Strumme**[3]; *qualus, statrum.*

a **Strumpett**; *vbi* comon woman.

†a **Stub**[4]; *recidiuum.*

---

[1] Palsgrave has 'Stryke to gyve mesure by, *roulet à mesurer.*' '*Hostio.* to strike; *hostorium,* a strike to make euen a bushell or other measure.' Cooper. '*Rouleau, m.* The round pin, stritchell, or strickle used in the measuring of corn, &c. *Lorgaulté, f.* The strickle used in the measuring of corne.' Cotgrave. Palladius, *On Husbondrie,* tell us, p. 21, l. 559, that in feeding pigeons with wheat and millet 'A *strike* is for vi$^{xx}$ oon daies mete.' '*Hoc ostorium, A$^{cc}$.* stryke.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 201. '*Hoc osorium,* a strikylle.' *ibid.* p. 233. 'When wee goe to take up corne for the mill, the first thinge wee doe is to looke out poakes, then the bushell and *strickle,* after that a sieve to rye the corne with.' *Farming, &c. Books* of H. Best, 1641, p. 103. 'If the miller bee honest you shall have an upheaped bushell of tempsed meale of a *stricken* bushell of corne.' *ibid.* p. 104. The editor quotes from the Corporation books of Richmond (Yorks.) the following: 'Md. that the 10th of July 1608 the Earle of Cumberland's steeardes . . . . did wryatt and send Richard Cootes and William Parke, yeoman, to gett one pecke sealled with our standerd . . . . but this pecke to conteyne *stryken* with a *strykell* as mutche as our standerd pecke holdeth upheaped.' '*Hostio,* to strekyn corn. *Hostiorium,* a streke.' Medulla. 'Stryke, or rolle to stryke a bushell or measure euen. *Hostorium.*' Huloet. See also Tusser's *Husbandrie,* ch. xvii. st. 1.

[2] 'Stryke of flaxe, *poupee de filace.*' Palsgrave. In the Prologue to the Cant. Tales, 675, Chaucer describing the Pardoner says he

'Hadde heer as yelwe as wex, But smothe it heng, as doth a *strike* of flex.'

'*Hic linipolus,* a stric of lyne.' Wright's Vocab. p. 217. See also quotation from the *Wright's Chaste Wife,* s. v. **Swyngil stoke,** below, and compare **Lyne stryke,** p. 217.

[3] In A. this word follows the preceding in the same line. '*Strum,* a wicker-work basket somewhat like a bottle. used in brewing to put before the bung-hole of a mash-tub, to hinder the hops from coming through.' Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c. '*Qualus,* a baskette oute of which wine runneth when it is pressed.' Cooper. Baret gives 'Paniers of osiers, *quali.*' See P. 'Thede, breuarys instrument.'

[4] 'Thu singst worse þan the hei-sugge, þat fliȝþ bi grunde among þe *stubbe.*'
*Owl & Nightingale,* 506.

'Gawayne . . . . stode stylle as þe ston, oþer a *stubbe* auþer.' *Sir Gawayne,* 2293. 'A *stubbe* smote me throw the arme.' *Ipomydon,* 1270. Tusser uses this word several times as a verb; thus he says—'Let seruant be readie, with mattock in hand,
To *stub* out the bushes that noieth the land.' Chapt. xxxv. 47.
See also chapt. 33, st. 47 and 56, and Bernardus *De Cura Rei Famil.* B. 107. '*Chicot,* a stub or stumpe.' Cotgrave. 'A stubbe, *stipes.*' Manip. Vocab.

'With knotty knarry bareyne trees olde Of *stubbes* scharpe and hidous to byholde.'
Chaucer, *Knighte's Tale,* 1120.

A. S. *stybb,* O. Icel. *stubbi.* 'And all about old stockes and *stubs* of trees.' Spenser, *F.*

**Stubbylle**; *Stipula* (A.).
to **Study**; *studere, vacare, & cetera*; *vbi* to take hede (A.).
†A **Stridylle of the lomys**; *telarium* (A.).
a **Stule**[1]; *scamnum, scabellum, ferculum*; *versus*:
¶*Scamnum, scabellum, subsella* (*subsellia* A.), *sella, scamellum*;
*Predictis pluteum sedemque* (*sedimenque* A.), *sedilia iungas.*
to **Stumbylle**; *cespitare, jnpingere, titubare, vacillare.*
A **Stombyller**; *Cespitator, impactor, titubator, vacillator, equus cespitans* (A.).
to **Stony**; *vbi* to Astony (A.).
†**Sture**[2]; *rigidus.*
**Sturdy**; *vbi* bustus.
a **Sturdynes**; *Ambiguitas.*
†A **Sturtre**[3]; *Duracenus, Duracenum fructus eius* (A.).
a **Sturgeoñ** (**Sturion** A.); *ipotamus.*
†**Stuthe** (**Stuche** A.)[4]; *stipa.*
†to **Stuthe** (**Stuche** A.); *stipare* (*instipare* A.).
†**Stuthed**; *stipatus.*
†to **Stutte** (**Stute** A.)[5]; *balbutire, balbere, -bescere, blaterare, blatire.*
†a **Stuttynge**; *balbicies, vel balbucies.*
†**Stuttynge**; *varcus* (*barcus* A.) *baurus, blesus, Balbus.*

---

*Queene*, i. 9. 34. 'Yf the hedge be olde and be greate *stubbes* or trees and thyn in the bottom that beestes may go vnder or bytwene the trees, than take a sharpe axe and cut the trees or *stubbes* that grow a fote from the erthe or there about in a playn place, within an ynch or two ynches of the syde, and let them slaue downwarde.' Fitzherbert, *Boke of Husbandry*, fo. xl[bk]. 'Item, payd to the *stubber* of Northffolk, for xi. gret rotys *stubbyng* v[s].' Howard Household Books, Roxb. Club, p. 507. Lord Berners, in his *Arthur of Lytell Brytayne*, p. 214, speaks of 'the *stubbe*' of a broken arm. 'I gyve to him the Stubbwodd and that piece of Cassell which he did *stubb*, giving twoe greine coits yearely, with all other things perteyning them upon Good Fridaie' Will of Solomon Swale, 1594, in *Richmond. Wills & Invent.* p. 175. See also Harrison, *Descr. of Engl.* i. 34, Lyndesay's *Monarche*, i. 1538, &c.

[1] In the Invent. of John Colan, of York, goldsmith, 1490, are mentioned: 'i ald *stoyll*, vocato a *stoyle* of ease j[d]. . . . . De j choppyng-*stoyll* cum j bord, j[d].' *Test. Ebor.* iv. 57.

[2] Palsgrave gives 'Stoure, rude as course clothe is, *gros.* Stowre of conversacyon, *estourdy.*'

[3] Cooper explains '*Duracini*' as 'kernelles of raisons, or grapes having harde skinnes or pilles. *Duracina uva*, a grape with a thick skinne. *Duracina persica*, peaches, the meate whereof groweth harde to the stones.' '*Durascenus*: a Sture tree. *Durascenum*: a sture apple.' Ortus.

[4] Mr. C. C. Robinson, in his Gloss. of Mid-Yorkshire, gives 'Stoath, v. a. to lath and plaster.'

[5] 'But she spake somwhat thycke, Her felow dyd stammer and *stut*.'
Skelton, *Elynour Rummyng*, 339.
In Seager's *Schoole of Vertue*, l. 705, printed in Babees Book, p. 346, we are warned against hastiness in speech, which
'wyll cause thee to erre, To *stut* or stammer is a foule crime.'
Or wyll thee teache to *stut* or stammer.
'The tunge of *stuttynge* men schal speke swiftli and pleynli.' Wyclif (Purvey), Isaiah xxxii. 4. 'No man shulde rebuke and scorne a blereyied mā or gogylyed, or toungetyed, or lypsar, or a *stuttar* or fumblar, or blaberlypped, or boūchebacked, or suche other, that haue a blemysshe of nature: for than he blameth god that made them.' Horman. Baret gives 'To stut: to stagger in speaking or going: to stumble: *titubo*: stuttingly, *titubanter*: a stutting or stammering in utterance, *titubatio*.' Palsgrave has 'I stutte, I can nat speake my wordes redyly, *je besque*.' 'To stoote, stutte, *titubare*.' Manip. Vocab. '*Chanceller*, to stammer, stut, faulter in speech. *Chancellement*, m. a stutting, stammering, faultering in speech.' Cotgrave. '*Balbucie*. A stutting or stammering.' *ibid.* Still in use in the North. 'Stuttyng. *Tertiatia verborum*.' Huloet. '*Begueyer*, to stut, to stammer. *Begayement*, a stutting, a stammering.' Hollyband.

S ante V.

a **Subarbe** [1]; *subarbium*; *suburbanus*.

†A **Sudekyn̄** [2]; *Subdiaconus*.

A **Substance**; *Substancia*; *Substantiuus*; *vsia*; *vsialis* (A.).

a **Sucharge**; *impomentum*.

**Svdane**; *vbi* Sodane (A.).

a **Sudary** [3]; *facitergium*, *sudarium*.

†A **Svdene**; *Subdecanus* (A.).

†A **Subdekyn̄**; *vbi* sudekyn̄ (A.).

†A **Sowe**; *Scropha*, *sus* (A.).

**Swet**; *Sumen*, *&* cetera; *vbi* fatnesse (A.).

A **Suffragane**; *Coepiscopus*, *Suffraganeus* (A.).

to **Suffir**; *pati breuiter*, *Compati*, *perpeti cum mora*, *Sufferre*, *perferre*, *condolere*, *luere*, *sufficere*, *Suppetere*, *Sustinere*, *tollerare*, *videre* (A.).

to **Suffyr**; *vbi* to latt (A.).

**Sufferabylle**; *passibilis* (A.).

**Subferabylle**; *tollerabillis* (A.).

vn **Sufferabylle**; *Impassibilis* (A.).

**Sufferynge**; *perpessiuus* (A.).

**Sugett**; *Subditus*, *Subiectus*, *Subiugalis*, *Subiugatus*, *Suppar*, *&* cetera; *vbi* meke (A.).

to make **Sugett**; *Subdere*, *Supponere*, *subicere*, *Subiugare* (A.).

**Sugure**; *zucura*.

to **Submytte** (to **Summyt**; *Summittere* A.); *submittere*, *supponere*.

**Sume**; *Aliquis*, *quidam*, *quedam*, *quoddam* (A.).

†**Sumqwhare**; *Alicubi*.

**Sumqwat**; *Aliquid*, *Aliquantus*, *-tulus*, *Aliquantum*, *-tulum*.

†**Svmqwatly**; *Aliqualiter*, *vtrumque*, *Aliquantulum* (A.).

**Sum tyme**; *Aliquando*, *Aliquociens*, *Aliquotus*, *dudum*, *jnterdum*, *jntercise*, *jnterpolatim*, *olim*, *quandoque*, *quondam*, *vicissim*, *&* cetera [4].

†to **Sunder**; *Alternare*, *segregare*, *separare*; *vbi* to parte.

†**Sunderly**; *Alternatim*, *Alterne*, *separatim*, *cesim*, *dispari*, *diuisim*, *vicissim*, *singillatim*, *segregatim*.

þe **Sunne**; *clarius*, *titan* producto *-a-*, *luminare maius*; *solaris*; versus:

¶*Sol*, *titan*, *phebus*, *titulus venit hinc & ephebus*.

**Suppynge**; *Sorbicies*, *Sorbicio*, *Sorbiciuncula* (A.).

---

[1] In *Morte Arthure*, 4043, Arthur swears that till Mordred be slain he will

'neuer soiourne . . . . In cete ne in *subarbe* setle appone erthe:'

see also *ibid.* ll. 2466 and 3122, and Pecock's *Repressor*, pp. 279, 280. Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, v. 403, speaks of the '*subarbes* of Constantynoble.' See also the Ordinances of Worcester, in *English Gilds*, p. 383, where it is forbidden for wool to be given out to be worked 'but it be to men or women dwellynge wtyn the seid cite or *subbarbes* of the same.' Wyclif, Works, ed. Arnold, ii. 119, has 'in þis *subarbe* was a garden;' see also his Works, ed. Matthew, p. 364. '*Suburbanus*, se þe sit buton ðære berig.' A.S. Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 84.

[2] 'The ordre fifte *Sudeakne* hys, For *Sudeakne* bereth the chalys
That chastete enjoyeth; To the auter and aolyveth.'

See **Subdeykn̄**, below. W. de Shoreham, p. 50.

[3] '*Sudarium*, a swetynge cloth.' MS. Harl. 2270, leaf 183. '*Sudary*, to wype the face whych sweateth.' Huloet. 'A napkin or handkerchiefe, *cæsitium*, *sudarium*.' Baret.

'His *sudary*, his wyndyng clothe, There were thei lafte, I say hem bothe.'

*Cursor Mundi* (Trinity MS.), p. 1015, l. 17963; where the Cotton MS. reads *fasciale*, the Göttingen *faciale*, and the Fairfax *sudary* (misprinted *fudary*). 'It is sayd for certeyn that he bare alway a *sudary* in his bosom with whiche he wyped the teres that ran from his eyen.' Caxton, *Golden Legende*, fo. ccii. col. 4. In the *Digby Mysteries*, p. 95, l. 1049, Peter on reaching the sepulchre exclaims: 'Here is nothyng left butt a *sudare* cloth.'

[4] MS. adds '*vbi* departynge.' Evidently some word has been omitted between **Sum tyme** and to **Sunder**: probably Sundering.

A **Supper**; *Cena, Cenula*; *Cenaticus* (A.).
to **Suppe**; *Clere, haurire, Sorbere, con-, ex-, ob-, sorbere, exsorbescere, con, ex-, Sorbillare* (A.).
to **Suppose**; *vbi* to trowe (A.).
**Suppabylle**; *Sorbulis, Sorbabulis* (A.).
†a **Surcote** [1]; *supertunica.*
**Sure**; *securus.*
a **Surgeñ** (**Surionrer** A.); *Aliptes, cirurgius, cirurgicus, plagius.*
†a **Surgyrdylle** (**A Surcyngylle** A.) [2]; *succingula.*
†a **Surre** [3]; *cicatrix.*
a **Surname** [4]; *cognomen, quod quis habet Ab origine.*
††to **Suspende**; *Suspendere* (A.).
**Suspendit**; *Suspensus, Missaticus* (A.).
to haue **Suspeccion**; *Suspicere* (A.).
**Suspicion**; *Suspicio, zelus, vel Suspeccio* (A.).
to **Sustene**; *Sustinere, Sustentare* (A.).
**Sute**; *fuligo*; *fuliginosus, fuligineus.*
a **Sute**; *secta, vt secta curie.*
**Sutelle**; *Altus, Affaber* (*Effaber* A.), *Argutus, vt eminus vexat fur perspicax, subtilis, & cetera*; *vbi* wyly.
**Suthfast**; *vbi* trewe suasit (A.).

S *ante* W.

†a **Swad** (**Swade** A.) [5]; *siliqua, fulliculus, theca.*
to **Swage**; *mulcere, con-, de-, mitigare, complacere, contumescere.*
**Swagynge** [6]; *mulcens, de-, mitigans.*

---

[1] '(1) A short coat worn over the other garments; especially the long & flowing drapery of knights, anterior to the introduction of plate armour, & which was frequently emblazoned with the arms of the family: a tabard. (2) A short robe worn by females at the close of the eleventh century, over the tunic, and terminating a little below the knee.' Fairholt, *Hist. of Costume.* Harrison, *Descript. of Eng.* i. 125, tells us that a Knight of the Garter is to weare on St. George's day 'his mantell with the George and the lace, without either whood, collar or *surcote*.' In *Sir Gawayne*, l. 1929, the knight is described as wearing

'a bleaunt of blwe, þat bradde to þe erþe,
His *surkot* semed hym wel, þat softe watȝ forred;'

and in *Emare*, l. 652, we are told

'Her *surcote* that was large and wyde, With the hynther lappes.'
Therwith her vysage she gan hyde,

Arthur in his dream saw

'A duches dereworthily dyghte in dyaperde wedis,
In a *surcott* of sylke fulle selkouthely hewede.' *Morte Arthure*, 3252.

See also *ibid.* 2434; *Sir Eglamour*, p. 173, &c.

[2] A long upper girth which often went over the pannel or saddle. 'A sursingle, *perizonium*.' Baret. 'Either smote other in the midst of their shields, that the paitrels, *sursengles*, and croupers brake.' Malory's *Arthur* (ed. 1634), ch 133, p. 244. 'Let the beasts head be tyed vnto a *sursingle*.' Mascal, *Govt. of Cattle*, p. 78. 'Surcyngle or girth. *Perizonium*.' Huloet.

[3] A. S. *sâr*, O. Icel. *sâr*. 'A sore, *morbus, ulcus*.' Manip. Vocab.

[4] Properly an additional name (*super-nomen*) as in Barbour's *Bruce*, xix. 259:

'And Eduuard hys sone that wes ying, And *surnome* off Wyndyssor:'
In Ingland crownyt wes to king,

and in the Metrical Chronicle of England, l. 982, printed in Ritson's *Metrical Romances*, ii. 311:

Anon afterward, Reignede ys sone Richard,
Richard queor de lyoun, That was his *sourname*.'

The author of the Catholicon, however, seems to take the word to mean a family name, a surname in the modern sense, as also does Huloet, who gives 'Surname. *Agnomen, Cognomen, Cognomentum*, whyche is the fathers name. Surnamed, or called after the father's name. *Agnominatus, Cognominatus.* Surnamen. *Agnomino, Cognomino*.'

[5] '*Swad*, in the North, is a pescod shell.' Blount, p. 627. Cotgrave has '*Soussu*, coddy, hully, huskie, swaddy. *Sousse*, f. the huske, swad, cod, hull of beanes, pease, &c.' Still in use.

[6] MS. a **Swagynge**.

a **Swagynge**; *mitigacio.*
**Swaged**; *mitigatus, complacatus.*
a **Swan̄**; *cignus, olor.*
a **Swalle (Swalghe A.) of y^e see**[1]; *caribdis, piscis est.*
to **Swalowe**; *glutire, con-, de-, in-, trans-, ligurire, vorare, de-, absorbere, gulare.*
a **Swalowe**; *celido, hirundo.*
a **Sware**[2]; *quadra.*
to **Sware**; *quadrare.*
**Swared**; *quadratus.*
a **Swarme of bees**; *examen.*
†a **Swarthe (Swathe A.)**[3]; *orbita falcatoris (faleatorum) est.*
to **Swet**; *Sudare, persudare, resudare* (A.).
A **Swet**; *Sudor; sudorosus* (A.).
†A **Swet hole**[4]; *porus, porosus* (A.).
to **Swepe**; *Scobere, verrere, mundare, scopere* (A.).
**Swepinge of a howse**; *Scobs* (A.).
a **Swerde**; *calculus, gladius (rumphea A.), gladiolus ensuculus, Spata, spatula, splendona, sodona (dorena A.) est dea gladiorum; gladiatorius, spatacus, spatulatus; vnde versus:*

¶ *Rumphea vel framea, gladius vel mucro vel ensis;*
*Addatur sica, sicarius exit ab illa.*

to **strike with a Swerde**; *gladiare.*
a **Swerde berere**; *ensifer, lictor.*
**þe Swerde & y^e bucler (bukiller A.) playnge**[5]; *gladiatura.*

---

[1] A whirlpool. Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, i. 65, says: 'þere beeþ many *swolwynges* and whirlynges of wateres by þe see brynkes; tweyne beeþ in þe see of myddel erþe bytwene Itali and þe londe Sicilia. Þilke tweie *swolwes* beeþ i-cleped Scylla and Charybdis, of þe whiche speketh Virgil . . . . Oþere *swelowes* and perils of wateres beeþ in ocean; oon is in þe west clif of litel Bretayne, and is i-cleped þe nauel of þe see; þe toþer is bytwene Bretayne and Gallicia, and it is i-seide þat þese *swelowes* twyes in þe nyȝt and day swoloweþ ynne stremes and flodes, and casteþ hem vp aȝe:' see also v. 139, where we are told that Helena when she found the true cros, 'dede tweyne of þe nayles in here sones bridel, and þe þridde in an ymage of þe roode, and sche þrewe þe fourþe nayl into þe see Adriaticus, þat was toforehonde a *swolouȝ* ful perilous to seille þerby.' G. Douglas in his *Æneados*, Bk. i. p. 16, speaks of a 'sowkand *swelth*,' and Wyclif in his Works, ed. Matthew, p. 97, of '*Swolwis* of þe see and helle, þat resceyuen al þat þei may & ȝelden not aȝen.' See also Job. xxxvi. 27. '*Swolow* is a depe place in a ryuer, and hath that name, for he swolowyth in waters that come therto and castyth and throwyth theym vp ayen.' Glanvil, *De Propriet. Rerum*, Bk. xiii. ch. xvii. p. 448. Maundeville says of the Fosse of 'Mennon' that 'somme men seyn that it is a *sweloghe* of the grauely.' See Voiage, p. 33. '*Caribdis*, a swolow off the se.' Medulla. 'Swallow, gulffe or such lyke. *Vorago.*' Huloet.

[2] A square: see **Swyre**, below. In the *Destruction of Troy*, 3967, Meriones, King of Crete, is described as having 'a hard brest . . . . & his back *sware*.'

[3] The swathe or row of grass cut down by a reaper. Grose defines it 'grass just cut to be made into hay.' In *Morte Arthure*, l. 2508, we read—

'In the myste mornynge one a mede falles,
Mawene and vne-made, maynoyrede bott lyttylle,
In *swathes* sweppene downe fulle of swete floures.'

A. S. *swaðu*. Compare Shakspeare, *Troilus & Cressida*, v. 5. '*De faux* [a ssythe] *fauchet* [mowe] *une andeyne de pree* [a swathe, a swethe of mede].' W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 154. 'Take hede that thy mower mow clene and holde downe the hynder hand of his sith, that he do not endent the grasse, and to mowe his *swathe* cleane throwe to that that was laste mowen before, that he leaue not a mane betwene.' Fitzherbert, *Husbandry*, fo. D. 3. 'Swarth of grasse newe mowen. *Gramen.*' Huloet.

[4] A pore in the skin. '*Hic porus*, a swete holle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 209.

[5] To play with swords was the usual phrase for fencing and gladiatorial contests. Compare a **Bucler plaer**, above, p. 46. In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 212, we have the expression '*pleieð* mid sweordes.' In Holinshed's *Chronicle*, vol. iii. p. 1333, we read of 'tigres, panthers, beares, and *swordplaiers* incountring one another to the death; and in Giraldus' *Hist. of Ireland*, in Holinshed, ii. 27, is mentioned 'the plaie or game of *swordplaiers* or maisters of defence.' '*Gladiatura*, a bokelere pleying.' Medulla.

a **Swerde man**; *condio, gladiator, pinnirapus* (*rapies* A.) *correptum -ri-* (*permissarius* A.).

to **Swere**; *fidare, con-, fiduciare, Af-, con-, iurare, con-, e-, deierare, conspirare.*

a **Swerelle** (**Swyrelle** A.) [1]; *experiolus* (*asperiolus* A.), *cirogrillus.*

a **Swerynge**; *fidacio, iuracio, iuramen, iuramentum, iusiurandum*; *iurans participium.*

**Swetly**; *dulciter, dulciflue, iperlirice, & cetera.*

**Swete**; *Armonicus, balsamensis, cune grece, scorte grece, dulcis vt mel* (*mellis* A.), *dulciculus, dulcifluus, iperlericus, vpodoricus, mellifluus, mellisonus, mellicus, suaue multi dicunt idem quod dulce, non vtique, dulce enim* (*vt* A.) *mel dicimus, & (vt* A.) *suaue acetum quod non est dulce.*

**Swetnes**; *Adon, Armonia, dulcor, dulcoratus, dulcoracio, dulcedo in gustu, dulcitudo* (*dulcido* A.) *in anima* (*animo* A.) *suauitas.*

to **Swete** (to make **Swete** A.); *delinire, dulcorare; -ans, atus.*

to make **Swete** (to be **Swete** A.); *dulcere.*

to be **Swete**; *dulcescere; dulcescens.*

**Swete**; *dulcoratus.*

†a **Swevylle** [2]; *tribulum.*

**Swyfte**; *vbi* wyghte.

†**Swilkone** (**Swylke one** A.) [3]; *talio.*

to **Swymme**; *nare, natare, tranare.*

a **Swymmer**; *nator.*

þe **Swynsy** (y^e **Swynacy** A.) [4]; *guttura vel gutturina; gutturnosus participium*; *squinancia.*

a **Swyne**; *Aper, cicuris, porcus, porca, scrofa, sus, sucula* [5], *suculus, verres, kirrius*; *porcinus, suillus, suillinus & verrinus.*

A **Swyneflesch**; *Suilla* (A.).

a **Swynbely** [6]; *Aqualiculus, Aqualicula.*

a **Swynhyrde**; *subulcus, subulca.*

a **Swynsty**; *Ara, porcicetum, suarium*; (*versus*:

¶*Est Ara porcorum breuis non Ara deorum* A.).

†a **Swyngilstoke** [7]; *excudia, excudium.*

---

[1] *Chirogrillus*, according to Cooper, is a hedgehog. See **Squyrelle**, above.

[2] See **Flayle**, p. 133, and P. Fleyle Swyngyl.

[3] The 'lex talionis,' the law of returning 'like for like,' of which Lydgate speaks in his *Chronicle of Troy*, Bk. ii. c. 12:

'For to perfourme the payne of *talyon*, Rehersed is vnto our aldershame.'
For wronges olde, of which yet the fame

The Ortus renders *Talio* by 'recompensatio in malis vindicta.'

[4] See **Squynacy**, above, p. 357. [5] MS. *suculus*. [6] See **Dregbaly**, p. 108.

[7] '*Excudia*, a swingle-head.' Coles. 'This is a Wooden Instrument made like a fauchion, with an hole cut in the top of it to hold it by: it is used for the clearing of Hemp and Flax from the large broken Stalks or Shoves by the help of the said Swingle-Foot, which it is hung upon, which said Stalks being first broken, bruised, and cut into shivers, by a brake.' R. Holme, ch. vi. § iv. p. 285. A. S. *swingele*. '*Excudia*, a swyngelhande.' Ortus. See the *Wright's Chaste Wife*, ll. 514–516:

'He wauyd vp a strycke of lyne, By-fore the *swyngell tre*;'
And he span wele and fyne

and l. 527—'He herde noyse that was nott ryde A-nother *swyngelyd* good and fyne
Of persons two or thre; By-fore the *swyngyll tre*.'
One of hem knockyd lyne,

'One tempse, two heckells, iiij fannes, and one basket, 3/. Two *swinglinge* stockes withe theire *swynglinges*, two cheise bords, and iij reales 20^d.' are mentioned in the Invent. of John Thompsone, 1585, *Wills & Invent.* ii. 78. 'To swingil hempe, *verberare*.' Manip. Vocab. '*E jo vus pri, dame Muriel, De escucher ou estonger vostre lyn*
*Le donez à votre pessel* (a swingle stok). (to swingle thi flax).'
*Ne ublet pas le pesselin* (the swingle),

W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 156.

†a **Swyngilstre** (**Swyngyltre** A.) of a harowe [1]; *protectorium*.
†to **Swyngille**; *excudiare*.
†a **Swyngylhande** (**Swyngilland** A.) [2]; *spatula, feritorium*.
þe **Swynsoghte** [3]; *porrigo, producitur -ri-*.
†a **Swyppylle** [4]; *flagellum*.
†a **Swyre** (**Swyrre** A.) [5]; *Amussis, perpendiculum*.
†to **Swythe** (to **Swyth gryss** A.) [6]; *vstillare*.
†**Swytheñ**; *vstillatus*.
to **Swowne**; *consternari*.
a **Swonynge**; *extasis*; *consternans participium*.

## Capitulum 19m T.

T ante A.

a **Taa** [7]; *Articulus, Alux, producitur -lu-*.

a **Table**; *tabula*.
a **Taberde** [8]; *collobium, reno, & cetera*; *vbi* a mantelle.

---

[1] The bar that swings at the heels of the horses when drawing a harrow. R. Holme, 1688, says: 'These are made of wood, and are fastned by iron hooks, stables, chains, and pinns to the Coach-pole, to the which Horses are fastned by their Harnish when there is more then two to draw the Coach.' Bk. iii. ch. viii. nº. 33. 'They [the horses] must have hombers or collers, holmes withed about theyr neckes, tresses to drawe by, and a *swyngletre* to holde the tresses abrode, and a togewith to be bytwene the *swyngletre* and the harowe.' Fitzherbert, *Boke of Husbandry*, fo. C 5. 'If it be Horse, then they are two-fold, as single or double; single, as when they draw in length one horse after another, and then there is needfull but the plow clevise, and *swingle-tree*, treates, collers, harnesse, and cart bridles.' G. Markham, *The Countrey Farme*, 1616, p. 533. 'A swingle-tree. *Projectorium*,' Gouldman. The word was also used for a flail or instrument for dressing flax, as in the quotation from the *Wright's Chaste Wife* given above. 'I bete and *swingile* flex.' *Reliq. Antiq.* ii. 197. 'Swingle-staff, or bat to beat flax. *Scutula*.' Gouldman.

[2] This appears to be the same as Swingle-stock. Huloet gives 'Swynglyngbatte, or staffe to beate flaxe. *Scutula*,' which is also probably the same.

[3] A disease amongst swine, also called swine-pox. Baret renders *porrigo* by 'Scurf or scales of the heade.'

[4] MS. **Swynpylle**. 'A swipple. The part of a flail which strikes the corn: the *blade* of a flail as it were.' Halliwell. H. Best in his *Farming, &c. Books*, p. 143, says: 'each of them [thrashers] shall have a threave of strawe every weeke, which is supposed to bee allowed for buyinge and furnishing them with *swipples* and flaile bandes.' See the account of the fight in the *Tournament of Tottenham*, 167:

'Of sum were the hedys brokyn, of sum the brayn-pannes, Wyth swyppyng of *swepyls*.'
And yll were thay besene, or thay went thanns,

[5] A carpenter's square. 'Leauell, line, or Carpenter's rule, *amussis, perpendiculum*.' Baret. 'Squyer for a carpentar, *esquierre*. Squyer, a rule, *riglet*.' Palsgrave. Compare **Sware**, above. See the account of the building of the Tower of Babel in the *Cursor Mundi*, which, we are told, l. 2231, they intended to raise

'Wit *suire* and scantilon sa euen, þat may reche heghur þan heuen;'

and again, l. 1664, God tells Noah to make the ark 'o *suare* tre.' See also *ibid.* l. 8808. 'I squyer, I rule with a squyer, as a carpynter doyth his worke or he sawe it out. *Je esquarre*. Squyer this borde or you sawe it.' Palsgrave.

[6] I can make nothing of this, unless it means to mow grass in swathes.

[7] 'Ilka vayne of þe man's body, Had a rote festend fast þarby,
And in ilka *taa* and fynger of hand War a rote fra þat tre growand.'
Hampole, *P. of Cons.*, 1910.

Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. ix. p. 305, has 'standand on his *tip-tais*.' A. S. *tâ*.

[8] According to Strutt the Tabard was 'a species of mantle which covered the front of the body and the back, but was open at the sides from the shoulders downwards; in the early representations of the tabard it appears to have been of equal length before and behind, and reached a little lower than the loins.' 'Tabard, a garment, *manteau*.' Palsgrave. 'A jaquet or sleeveless coat worn in times past by noblemen in the warres, but now only by heraults, and is called theyr coat of armes in servyse.' Speght's Glossary, 1597. The tabard worn by Chaucer's Plowman was probably like our smock-frock.

A **Tabernakille**; *Tabernaculum* (A.).
†a **Tabylle burde** [1]; *tabella.*
†a **Tabylle man** [2]; *scaccus* (*status* A.), *calculus* (*timpanum* A.).
†a **Tabyldormande** (**Tabylle dormonde** A.) [3]; *Assidella, tabella* (*tabula* A.), *fixa, stipadium* (*stapodium* A.).
*a **paire of Tabyls** [4]; *tabelle.*
†**Tabyls pendande** [5]; *diptice.*
to **Taburne** [6]; *timpanizare.*
a **Taburne**; *timpanum.*
a **Taburner** (**Tabernar** A.); *timpanista.*
†to **Tache** [7]; *Attachiare.*
†**Tached**; *Attachiatus.*

---

[1] A chess or draught board. '*Aliarium*, a place þer tabelys byn. *Aliator*, a tabyl pleyare.' Medulla.

[2] Men used at the game of Tables, draughtsmen. See the quotation from the Will of Joan Stevens in note to **a paire of Tabyls**, below.

[3] Cf. **Burde dormande**, above, p. 47. See an Inventory taken about 1500, printed in *Test. Ebor.* iv. 291, where are mentioned 'iij *dormondes bordes* cum tripote.'

[4] 'A paire of Tables to plaie at dice, or the boxe out of which the dice are cast: a chesse boorde or tables, *alueus, alveolus:* They spend whole daies in plaieng at tables or chestes.' Baret. Amongst the articles enumerated in the Paston Letters, iii. 436, as having been taken away at the Duke of Suffolk's attack on Hellesdon, is 'Item, *a payr of large tabelles* of box, pris vj$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$.' See *Boke of the Duchesse*, l. 50. The author of the *Ayenbite* mentions as 'þe tende boȝ of auarice . . . . . kneade gemenes, ase lyeþ þe gemenes of des and of *tables*.' p. 45. In *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 2225, Naymes describing the amusements of the French, says: 'Summe of hem [pleyeþ] to iew-de-dame, and summe to *tablere*.' See also *Life of St. Alexius*, p. 65, l. 989. 'Tables to playe wyth dice and men. *Tabula.* Table playing. *Alea.* Table player. *Aleator.*' Huloet. Francis Pynner in his will, 1639, bequeathed to his son-in-law his 'inlaid playeing *tables*.' *Bury Wills, &c.* p. 180; and in the Will of Joan Stevens, of Bury, 1459, occurs, 'vnum par de *tablis* cum chesemen et *tabilmenys*.' Lib. Hawlee, p. 65.

[5] Compare P. Hand Tablys. Here perhaps the meaning may be the original one, viz., tablets containing the names of the dead for whose souls the priest was to pray, which were hung up in the porch or some other public part of the church.

[6] 'I taboure, I playe upon a tabouret. *Je tabourine.* I will tabour, play thou upon the flute therwhyles.' Palsgrave. 'Tymbres and *tabornes*, tulket among.' *Allit. Poems*, B. 1414. 'Tabour, *tympanum, tympanizo*, to playe on a tabour. Tabourer, *tympanista*.' Huloet. 'Tympanys and *tawbernis*.' Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. ix. p. 299. See also Lyndesay's *Monarche*, i. 2505.

[7] 'A buckle: a tach: a claspe, *fibula.* A tache: a buckle: a claspe: a bracelet, *spinter*.' Baret. In the *Legends of the Holy Rood*, p. 143, the Virgin Mary says—

'In me weore *tacched* sorwes two.'

Robert of Brunne says, p. 30, that Charles the king of France sent to Athelstane

'A suerd of gold, in þe hilte did men hide *Tached* on þe croyce, þe blode þei out lete;'
Two of þo nailes, þat war þorh Ihesu fete

and in *Sir Gawayne*, l. 219, the Green Knight's axe is described as having 'tryed tasseleȝ þerto *tacched*:' see also l. 2176:

'þe knyȝt kacheȝ his caple, & com to þe lawe,
Liȝteȝ doun laflyly, & at a lynde *tacheȝ* þe rayne.'

'Loke what hate oþer any gawle Is *tached* oþer tyȝed þy lymmeȝ by-twyste.'
*Allit. Poems*, A. 464.

'Tho thy chyld was an-honge, *I-tached* to the harde tre.' Shoreham, p. 86.

See also G. Douglas, *Æneados*, i. p. 42. Coverdale in his version of Numbers xxxi. 50, speaks of 'bracelettes, rynges, earinges and *taches*:' and Lionell Wall in his Will, 1547, bequeathed 'to Alyson & Margret my dowghters my ij best *taches* & to Elasabethe & augnes other ij *taches* & to Jenet my dowghtter a *tache* and to Alyson my dowghter a pare of beids w$^{th}$ ij Ryngs at tham.' *Wills & Invent.* i. 128. 'one *tache* of sylver gylt' is also mentioned *ibid.* p. 229; and in 1558 Alice Conyers bequeathed 'a payre of sylver crooks and a *tache* boythe gylt.' *Richmond. Wills, &c.* p. 128. 'Aaron had a broche or a *tatche* fastned vnder his breste that was cleped racionale in whiche was wryten these wordes, "Dyscrecion in iugement trouthe and trewe doctryne."' Lydgate, *Pylgremage*, Bk. iv. ch.

a Tade ; *bufo.*

a Tade stole [1] ; *boletus, fungus.*

Tawght ; *Doctus, Instructus, exercitatus, informatus, imbutus* (A.).

*a Tayle (Taylle A.) ; *Acopa, Anticopa, Apoca, dica, caucio, epimenda* (*Epimerida penis equi est* A.).

a Tayle ; *cauda, penis equi est.*

†a Taylbande (Taylle bande A.) ; *caudile, subtela.*

a Taylyour (Taylȝore A.) ; *sartor, scissor.*

to Take betweyne ; *Intercipere* (A.).

to Take before ; *Anticipare* (A.).

to Take ; *recipere, Accipere que Ab Alio dantur, sumere nostra voluntate, apprehendere, con-, e-, excipere, capescere, capiscere, deprehendere que fugiunt, assumere, capere, prendere, recipere rogatus, suscipere sponte, susceptare ;* (versus :

¶*Excipit in tectum gratanter amicus Amicum* A.).

to Take away ; *Auferre.*

to Take on hande ; *Audere, presumere, vsurpare ;* (versus :

¶*hec tria coniungas presumit, vsurpat, et Audet* A.).

to Take away ; *Auferre, Ademere, subtrahere, tollere a volente, accipimus ab alio data vel a volente vel que ab alio dantur* (*vel voluntate* A.) *tollimus a volente, eripimus vi, auferimus quod dedimus, &* cetera ; *vbi* to stele.

to Take away ; *carpere, Arripere, legere.*

to Take hede ; *Ascultare, Attendere, jntendere, jndulgere, Assidere, jnsistere, vacare, operam dare, jnvigilare.*

†a Taket [2] ; *claviculus.*

a Takyñ ; *jndolis est signum probitatis venture, signum, nota, specimen.*

a Takynge ; *capacitas, Accepcio.*

Takynge ; *capax, accipiens, &* cetera.

a Tale ; *fabula, mitologia, mithos grece, mitus, narracio ; fabularis, fabulosus* participia.

a Tale maker ; *fabulo* [3].

Tale tellere ; *fabulator, fabulo* (A.).

to telle Tales ; *fabulari.*

Talghe ; *cebum, cepum.*

†a Talghe lafe (A Tallow lafe A.) [4] ; *congiarium.*

Tame ; *domitus, domesticus, subiugus, -gatus.*

vn Tame ; *jndomitus, &* cetera ; *vbi* wylde.

to Tame ; *domare, e-, con-, domitare, subiugare.*

---

33. 'Tache. *Confibula, fibula, spinther.*' Huloet. '*Spinther*, a claspe or tach.' Stanbridge, *Vocabula.* 'I tacke a thyng, I make it faste to a wall or suche lyke. *Je attache.* Tacke this same upon a wall. I tacke to with a nayle. *Je affiche.* Tacke it faste with a nayle, and than ye maye be sure it wyll holde. I tache a gowne or typpet with a tacke. *Je agraffe.*' Palsgrave.

[1] See Mr. Way's quotation from John de Garlandia in Introd. to Promptorium, p. lxviii.

[2] A tack, or little nail. 'A M *takettes*' are included in the inventory of John Wilkinson, 1571, *Wills & Invent.* (Surtees Soc.), i. 361 ; see also p. 415, where in the Invent. of Thomas Leddell are included 'vj pounde crosebowe thread iij$^{s}$.—dosen of horne golde ij$^{s}$.—xij thowsand smale *tacketts* x$^{s}$.—xix thowsand great *tacketts* xix$^{s}$.—xix dosen smale toles for Joyners xij$^{s}$.' 'A tacket, *vide* Naile.' Baret. 'A tacket or tache. *Vide* Naile.' Minsheu. 'A tacket, *clauulus.*' Manip. Vocab.

[3] MS. *fubulo.*

[4] I can make nothing of this. Talghe is of course tallow, but the 'lafe' is unintelligible, and the latin equivalent does not help us. '*Congiarium*,' according to Baret, is a 'dole or gift.' O. Dutch *talg.* 'Tallowe of beastes, *seuum :* tallowe candles, *Sebaceæ candelæ.*' Baret. In Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 17, l. 444, to make a cement to stop holes in a cistern we are bidden to 'Take pitche and *talgh*, as nede is the to spende,

And seeth hem tyl thai boile up to the brynke.'

A **Tange of A knyfe**[1]; *parasinus* (*piramus* A.).

†a **Tange of A nedyr**; *Aculeus, Acus, pugio.*

a paire of **Tanges**; *jn plurali numero, tenalia* (*forceps, fabri est, forcipula, formicales, plurales, masculini generis* A.).

a paire of **Tanges for A smyth**; *forceps, forcicula, formicales pluraliter.*

A **Tapett**[2]; *Tapetum, Tapeta* (A.).

*a **Tapster**; *clipeida.*

to **Tappe**; *Ceruidare* (A.).

†a **Tap tre**[3]; *ceruida, clipeidra.*

to **Tary**; *cunctari, per-, morari, re-, de-, jn-, tardare, habere* (*hebere* A.), *tarditare, operiri* (*tedere* A.), *&* cetera; *vbi* to abyde; *versus*:

¶ *Operior tardos, operit me vestis Amena.*

a **Tareynge**; *cuncta, cunctacio, mora, tarditas, trica.*

**Taryinge**; *morosus* (A.).

a **Taselle** (**Tasylle** A.)[4]; *carduus, cardo, producto-o-, finicium vel fe-.*

to **Taste**; *Gustare, libare, de-, pre-, re-. Collibare, degustare, gustitare, &* cetera (A.).

A **Tastynge**; *gustus, libacio, delibacio, pregustacio* (A.).

a **Tawern̄**; *caupona, taberna, tabernula, erustaria* (*crustaria, pila* A.), *merotheca.*

a **Tawerner**; *caupo, caupona, cauponius, labio, merothecarius, tabernio*[5].

a **Tawern̄ ganger**; *Attabernio, Attabernalis.*

a **Taxe**; *tallagium* (*Tallagium, Taxa* A.).

to **Taxe**; *taxare.*

a **Taxage**; *taxacio.*

**Taxed**; *taxatus.*

**T** ante **E**.

**Techeabylle**; *docibilis*[6], *qui faciliter docet alios, docilis, qui faciliter docetur*; (*versus*:

¶ *Esto puer docilis liber atque docibilis esto* A.).

vn **Techeabylle**; *Indocibilis* (A.).

to **Teche**; *catezizare* (*caterizare* A.), *docere, inbuere, jnformare, magistrare, instruere, prestruere, predicare, didasculare, disciplinare,*

---

[1] See P. Tongge of a knyfe. That part of a knife or fork which passes into the haft or handle.

[2] A hanging cloth of any kind, as tapestry, the cloth for a sumpter-horse, &c. 'Tappet, a cloth, *tappis*.' Palsgrave. 'Tapestrie, or hangings, in which are wrought pictures of diuers coloures: a carpet, *tapetum*.' Baret.

'Alle his hallys And *tapite* hem ful manyfolde.'
I wol do peynte with pure golde, *Boke of the Duchesse*, l. 258.

In *Sir Gawayne*, 77, over Guenevere's head is said to have been fixed

'A selure . . . . Of tryed Tolouse, of Tars *tapites* innoghe:'

and at l. 568, the knight when about to arm stands on 'a tule *tapit* tyȝt ouer þe flet:' see also l. 858. Wyclif in his Works, ed. Matthew, p. 246, complains that the ladies in his time preferred for the parish priest 'a trippere on *tapitis*, or huntere or haukere, or a wilde pleiere of someres gamenes.'

[3] See **Spygott**, above.

[4] '*Cardo*, a thystelle or a tasell.' Nominale MS. '*Tasyll* whyche towkers do use.' Huloet. 'Tasle, *virga pastoris*.' Manip. Vocab. See Prof. Skeat's notes to P. Plowman, C. xii. 15 and B. xv. 446. A. S. *tæsel*. Cotgrave gives '*Chardon*, m. a thistle: *chardon à foullon*, The Tazell, Fullers Thistle, Card Tazell. *Chardonner le drap*, to raise, or lay the nap thereof, to dresse it, with the Tazell.' '*Chardon*, teysyll.' Palsgrave. Compare to **Tese**, below. 'A cardue, ether a *tasil*, which is in the Liban sente to the cedre of the Liban and seide.' Wyclif, 2 Paral. xxv. 18 P.

[5] In A. the last three latin equivalents are inserted wrongly under **Tavern**.

[6] A. reads only **Techeabylle**; *docibilis*, wrongly putting the rest of the article under to **Teche**.

*discipulare*, *doctrinare*, *dogmatizare*, *erudire*.

a **Techer**; *catherista* (*catherizista* A.), *cathezizeta* (*catherizeta* A.), *didasculus*, *magister*, *gignasiarcha .i. principalis magister*, *gignosophista*, *doctor*, *magistra*; (*versus* A.) *vnius doctor sit* (*est doctor* A.) *multorumque magister*.

**Techynge**; *Doctrina*, *Aleph*, *aqua*, *Informacio*, *Disciplina*; *Disciplinaris*; *Disciplinatus*, *documen*, *ducumentum*, *Dogma*, *Elementum*, *rudimentum*, *magisterium*, *tradicio* [1] (A.).

to **Tedyr**; *restringere*, *retentare*.

a **Tedyr**; *restrictorium*, *retinaculum*.

**Tellabylle**; *vbi* spekabylle (A.).

vn **Tellabylle**; *inenarrabilis*, *Ineffabilis* (A.).

a **Tele stane** [2]; *tegula*.

a **Teler**; *cenofaciarius* (*scenofactorius* A.), *tegulator*.

to **Tele**; *tegulare*, *tegulis operire*.

to **Telle**; *retractare*, *referre*, *retexere*, *recensere*, *narrare*, *enarrare*, *narritare* (A.).

†A **Teme**; *temo* (A.).

to **Teme** [3]; *Euacuare*, *defercire*, *haurire*, *exhaurire*, *fundere*, *effundere* (A.).

A **Tempest**; *Tempestas* (A.).

†A **Tempylle of A wefere** [4]; *virgula* (A.).

to **Tempyr**; *Temperare*, *distemperare*, *diluere* (A.).

A **Tempylle**; *templum* [5], *&* cetera; *vbi* Kirke, Abbay (A.).

A **Tempylle of ye hede**; *tempus*, *tempora in plurali* (A.).

A **Tempyr**; *Temperancia animorum est*, *temperacio rerum*, *temperies Aeris est* (A.).

*a **Tempse** [6]; (*taratantorium* A.) *taratantarum*, *setarium*, *setacium*.

*to **Tempse**; *taratantarizare* (*Tarratantizare* A.).

to **Tende** [7]; *decimare*.

---

[1] Here follow *restructorium*, *retinaculum*, inserted wrongly by the scribe from **Tedyr**.

[2] See **Tyle**, below.

[3] To empty.

[4] See the quotation from Randle Holme in Halliwell.

[5] MS. *tempylle*.

[6] 'In the Gardener. A borde w^th^ ij trestes & ij *temeses* ij^s^. viij^d^. ix seves and ryddels & j greet bolle iiij^s^. vj^d^. & saks and ij walletts xiij^s^. iiij^d^.' Invent. of Jane Lawson, 1557, *Wills & Invent.* i. 159. 'In the bowltinge house. One *temsinge* troghe, j mouldinge board, j leauen tubb, iiij sackes, and j poake, 9^s^.' Invent. of R. Widrington. 1599, *ibid.* ii. 287. See also *Richmondshire Wills*, *&c.* p. 42, and *Test. Ebor.* iii. 46. 'The course which wee take, to try the millers usuage, is to take the same bushell or scopp that wee measured the corne in, and to measure the meale therein, after it is brought hoame, just as it commeth from the milne-eye, and afore it be *temsed*; . . . . If the miller bee honest you shall have an upheaped bushell of *tempsed* meale of a stricken bushell of corne; and of meale that is undressed, an upheaped bushell and an upheaped pecke.' *Farming*, *&c. Books* of H. Best, 1641, p. 103. Tusser speaks of a 'temmes-loaf,' ch. xvi. 11, by which is meant a loaf made of a mixture of wheat and rye, out of which the coarser bran only is taken.

[7] See the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 17, where in the allegory of the blind and the lame men we read, 'þe blind, *scil.* þe lewde men most holde vp þe laame men, *scil.* men of holy chirch, thoro3 almesse offeringys and *tendingys*,' where the word is wrongly explained in the Glossary. Roger Thornton in his will, 1429, bequeathed 'to the vicare of seint Nicholas kyrk for forgetyn *tendes* c^s^.' *Wills & Invent.* i. 78.

'Oure fader us bad, oure fader us kend
That oure *tend* shuld be brend.' *Townley Myst.* p. 9.

In the A.-S. version of Luke xviii. 12 (Hatton MS.), the Pharisee is represented as saying, 'ic fæste twige on wuca. ic gife *teondunge* ealles þas þe ich hæbbe.' In the *Cursor Mundi*, 1062, we are told of Noah that

'Rightwis he was, and godds freind, And leli gaf he him his *tend*:'

see also ll. 515, 968 and 978. 'The *teyndis* of my cornis ar nocht alanerly hychtit abufe the fertilite that the grond maye bayr, bot as veil thai ar tane furtht of my handis be my tua tirran brethir.' *Complaynt of Scotland*, p. 123; see also *ibid.* p. 168.

y^e **Tende**; *Decima, Decimula* (A.).
**Tendir**; *tener, tenellus* (A.).
a **Tendroñ of a tree** [1]; *turio.*
A **Tenement**; *Tenementum* (A.).
þ^e **Ten** co*m*mawndmen*tis*; *decem precepta, decalogus* (*decem mandata* A.).
**Tene**; *decem, deca, decades grece; decimus, decius, decies, denus, denarius, decuplus; Abax* (A.).
†of **Tene** string*is*; *Decacordus* (A.).
A **Tent**; *Castrum, papilio, tensorium, tentorium* (A.).
A **Tenour**; *Succentus* (A.).
A **Tere**; *lacrima, lacrimilla; lacrimosus* (A.).
A **Tergett**; *Pelta* (A.).
**Ter** [2]; *Bitumen* (A.).
A **Terselle**; *tercellus, auis est* (A.).
†to **Tese wolle** [3]; *carpere, elicere.*
†a **Teser**; *carponarius.*
a **Testament**; *testamentum.*
*with* oute **Testament**; *Abintestato.*
to make **Testament**; *testamentari.*
to drawe oute **Tethe**; *edentare.*
†a **Tewelle of A chymnay** [4]; *epicavsterium.*
A **Tewelle**; *vbi* towelle.
a **Tewer of skynnes** [5]; *candidarius, coriarius* (*et* cetera; *vbi* Barkare (A.).
A **Text**; *Textus* (A.).

T ante H.

**Thakke** (**Thake** A.) [6]; *culmus, tegmen, tectura.*

---

[1] '*Tendron*, m. a tendrell, or the tender branche or sprig of a plant.' Cotgrave.

[2] The author of *Genesis & Exodus* tells us, l. 2596, how the mother of Moses made

'An fetles, of rigesses wrogt, *Terred*, ðat water dered it nogt:'

see also l. 662. In the *Richmondshire Wills, &c.*, p. 228, is a charge: 'Johne Gaunte beyonde byer for *terre* and a chesse, v^s. v^d.' See Paston Letters, iii. 212.

[3] See **Taselle**, above. 'I toose wolle, or cotton, or suche lyke. *Je force de la laine.* It is a great craft to tose wolle wel.' Palsgrave.

[4] A pipe or funnel: a louvre. 'In the back of the smith's forge, against the fire-place, is fixed a thick iron plate, and a taper pipe in it about five inches long which comes through the back of the forge, and into which is placed the nose of the bellows: this pipe is called a tewel, or a tewel-iron.' Kennett MS. leaf 411.

'And soch a smoke gan out wende, As doth where that men melt lede,
Out of the foule trumpes ende, Lo, all on hie from the *tewell*.'
Blacke, blue, grenishe, swartish, rede, Chaucer, *Hous of Fame*, v 1654,

See also the *Sompnour's Tale*, 2148. 'Swellyng of the tewell or fundement. *Condyloma.*' Huloet. In the directions given in the *Liber Cure Cocorum* for 'lampruns baked,' the cook is directed to make 'in myddes þo lydde an *tuel*.' '*Condyloma.* A swelling of the tuell or fundament.' Cooper. Lyte, Dodoens, p. 271, says that Dill 'burnit or parched, taketh away the swelling lumpes and riftes or wrincles of the *tuell* or fundement, if it be layde thereto.'

[5] A tanner. More commonly spelt *tawer*. Lydgate in his *Bochas*, Bk. viii. ch. 13, says— 'His skin was take

*Tawed* after by precept and byddyng, Souple and tendir as they coulde it make.'

Wyclif in his version of Acts ix. 43 speaks of 'Symound, sum coriour or *tawier*.' Fitzherbert in his *Boke of Husbandry*, fo. xlix. b. applies the word to flax: 'but how it [flax] shold be sowe, weded, pulled, repeyled, watred, wasshen, dryed, beten, braked, *tawed*, hekled, spon, wonden, wrapped, & wouen, it nedeth nat for me to shew.' Palsgrave gives 'I tewe leather, *je souple*. I tawe a thyng that is styffe to make it softe, *je souple*.' 'To tawe leather, *alutam operari*; to tew ledder, *pelles condire*.' Manip. Vocab. 'A tawer of leather, *alutarius*.' Baret. '*Megissier*, m. a tawer or tawyer: a Fell-monger, a Leather-dresser: *megisserie*, f. the tawing or dressing of (thin) skins for gloves, purses, &c.' Cotgrave. See also s. v. *Courroyer*.

[6] Still in common use. 'Nam ic wyrðe þat ðu ga under *þacu* minne.' Rushworth Gospels, Matth. viii. 8. 'The toune of Tyre

In furious flambe kendlit and birnand schire,
Spredand fra *thak* to *thak*, baith but and ben,
Als wele ouer tempillis as housis of othir men.'

G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. iv. p. 123, l. 40.

**That of**; *quamvis, si vt, quamquam, licet* (A.).
**to Thanke**; *caristiare, gratulari, con-, grates Agere, gratificari, gratari, regraciari.*
**to addylle Thanke** (**to Thanke** A.)[1]; *mereri, demeritare; -ans* participium.
**to addyl Thanke**; *demereri, demerare*; *-ans* participium.
**a Thanke**; *meritum, emericio, emericium, grates deo aguntur. Iterum gratias agimus, grates referimus*; *gratulacio, gratulamen.*
**vn Thanke**; *demericio, demeritum.*
**Thañ** (**Thanne** A.); *quam, tum, tunc.*
**Thare**; *Ibi, Ibidem, illic, Illo, Inibi* (A.).
**Tharfe**[2]; *Azimus, nonfermentatus.*
**Thayr Away**; *Illic* (A.).

---

See also *ibid.* Bk. vii. Prol. l. 137, where he speaks of

'Scharp halstanys mortfundit of kynd,
Hoppand on the *thak* and on the causay by.'

'Sanct Androis kirk, as that my author sais, That *thekit* wes with coper in tha dais.'
Stewart, Cronic. of Scotland, iii. 190.

'In Sommersetshire, about Zelcestre and Martok, they doo shere theyr wheate very lowe, and all the wheate strawe, that they pourpose to make *thacke* of, they do not thresshe it, but cutte of the eares, and bynde it in sheues, and call it rede: and therwith they *thacke* theyr houses.' Fitzherbert, *Boke of Husbandry*, fo. D v$^{b}$. '*Hec tectura*, thak.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 237. '*Sartitector*, a thakkare.' Medulla. 'Thacke of a house, *chaume.* Thacker, *couureur de chaume.* I thacke a house. *Je couuers de chaulme.* I am but a poore man, sythe I can not tyle my house, I must be fayne to thacke it.' Palsgrave. Tusser, in his *Five Hundred Points*, ch. lvii. st. 14, says—

'In champion countrie a pleasure they take,
To mowe up their hawme for to brew and to bake.
And also it stands them in steade of their *thack*,
Which being well inned, they cannot well lack.'

See also chapt. liii. st. 12, *Complaint of Scotland*, p. 34, and Halliwell s. v. Thacke. A. S. *þæc.* H. Best in his Farming, &c. Book, p. 147, has the following: 'Many will (after a geastinge manner) call the thatcher hang-strawe and say to him—

"*Theaker, theaker*, theake a spanne, Come of your ladder and hang your man:"

the mans answeare—

"When my maister hayth thatched all his strawe
Hee will then come downe and hange him that sayeth soe:"'

and again he tells us: 'Thatchers allwayes beginne att the eize, and soe *thake* upwards till they come to the ridge:' *ibid.* p. 139; see also p. 138. In Barbour's *Bruce*, iv. 126, the word *thak-burd* occurs, that is the ridge-board of a thatched roof. 'Strawe for thacke. *Stipula.* Thacke a house. *Sarcire tecta, tego.* Thacke iryge, holme or strawe. *Stipula.* Thacked houses. *Cannitice.* Thacker, *tector.*' Huloet. By the Act 17 Edw. IV, c. 4 'for the regulation of the true, seasonable, and sufficient making, whiting and annealing of Tile, called plaine Tile, otherwise called *Thaktile*, Roofetile, or Creastile, Cornertile & Guttertile . . . . every such plaine Tile shall containe in length ten inches and an halfe, and in breadth sixe inches and a quarter of an inch, and in thicknes halfe an inch and halfe a quarter at the least.'

[1] There is a confusion in this and the following words. Compare to adylle **Mawgry**, p. 231.

[2] This word occurs in P. Plowman, A. vii. 269, where Piers says he has only 'a *therf* cake.' In Mandeville, p. 121, we read, 'They make the sacrament of the Awtier of *therf* breed;' and in Wyclif's Works, ii. 287, 'Fadris maden *þerfe* brede for to ete þer Pask lomb.' '*Panis sine fermento*, therf breed.' MS. Gloss. in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 6.

'With *therf*-breed and letus wilde, Which that groweth in the filde.'
*Cursor Mundi*, p. 353, l. 6079.

'And hem goon into his hows, he made a feest, sethede *therf* breed, and thei eten' Wyclif, Gen. xix. 3; see also Exodus xii. 8, Luke xxii. 1, &c. In the later version of Matthew xxvi. 17 Purvey has, 'in the firste dai of *therf* looues the disciplis camen to Ihesu, &c.' Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, v. 9, says, 'þe oyst schulde be of *þerf* brede [*de azymo*

**Tharme** [1]; *jntestinum, podex, lien, decausa, zirbus* (*in posteriori* A.), *omasus, profectum, extum* (*textum* A.), *extalis, enteria, viscus.*

**Tharof**; *hinc, Inde* (A.).

**Tharovte**; *subdiuo .i. sub nudo Aere.*

**That**; *Quatenus, vt, vti, quin* (A.).

**That is**; *hoc est, id est, quod, scilicet, videlicet* (A.).

**That not**; *quin* (A.).

**Thee** (**Theghe** A.) [2]; *crus, crusculum, femen, femur*; *versus*:

¶*Dic femur esse viri, sed dic femen mulieris* (*mulierum* (A.).

*Item coxa, coxula.*

**a Thefe** [3]; *Auclator, clepes, cleps, grassator, fur, furiculus, furunculus, verres, pirata super mare, stratilles, raptor, lanterna est deus latronum, latro; rapinosus, vecticularius.*

†**a Thefe of bestis**; *Abigeus, Abiges, Abiger.*

†**Thefyische** (**A Thefis place** A.); *crebrifurus, spoliatorium.*

**a Thefte**; *furtum, furtulum, latrocinium* (*latronium* A.).

†**A Theker** [4]; *Architector, Tector* (A.).

***a Thethorne** [5]; *rampnus* (*Rampnum fructus eius* A.).

**a Thewe** [6]; *tripotheum* (*Collistrigium, et cetera* A.).

**Thidyre**; *Illo, Illuc* (A.).

**Thyke**; *creber, densus, spissus, nota quod rarus & densus ponuntur jn partibus contiguis vt in panno, grano, vel silua* (sed A.). *Spissus vel* (*et* A.) *tenuis ponuntur jn partibus continuis vt jn vino, ceruisia, &* (*in* A.) *similibus; versus*:

¶*Est lucus densus, spissum dic esse liquorem*:

---

*pane*].' In the *Ormulum*, 1590, we are told that

'*Þerrflinng* bræd iss clene bræd, & alle clene þæwess
Forr þatt itt iss unnberrmedd, & clene þohht, & clene word,
& itt bitacneþþ clene lif, & alle clene dedess.'

See also l. 997: 'bræd all *þeorrf* wieþþuten berrme.' 'Derf-brood, *panis azymus, non fermentatus.*' Kilian. See the note in Mr. Holt's ed. of the *Ormulum*, ii. 575. 'Avena Vesca, common Otes, is .... used in .... Lancashire, where it is their chiefest bread corne for Jannocks, Hauer cakes, *Tharffe* cakes.' Gerarde, Herball, Bk. i. ch. xlviii. p. 68.

[1] Still in use in the North. In *Sir Ferumbras*, 787, the French in pursuing the Saracens

'Of sum þe heuedes þay gerde,
And summe þay stykede þorȝ guttes and *þearmes.*'
'A, my heede! The dewille knok outt thare harnes.'
A house fulle of yong *tharmes*, *Townley Myst.* p. 108.

A. S. *þearm.* '*Hoc trutum, An^ce.* a tharme.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 247. '*Lumbricus*, a Worm in the tharmys. *Macia*, a tharme.' Medulla.

[2] In the Cursor Mundi, p. 316, l. 5425, Jacob says to Joseph—

'If I euer fande any grace wiþ þe, þou lay þi hande vnder my *the.*'

See also *ibid.* 3940, Levit. xi. 21, and Isaiah xlvii. 2. A. S. *þeoh.*

[3] '*Hic fur, An^ce.* a nyte thefe. *Tempore nocturno fur aufert, latro diurno.*' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 275.

[4] See **Thacke**, above.

[5] Probably the Buckthorn. In the version of Psalms lvii. 10 in the *Early Eng. Psalter* we have 'Ar til þai undre-stande biforn Of youre thornes of *thevethorn*;' where Wyclif has, 'befor that youre thornes shulden vnderstonde the *theue thorne*,' and Purvey, 'bifore that youre thornes vnderstoden the *ramne*.' '*Ramnus.* A whyte thorne or A thepe (*sic*) bushe.' Medulla. '*Morus*, thew-thorn.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 181. '*Ramnus*, coltetræpe, þefanðorn.' Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76. *ibid.* p. 285. '*Rhamnus.* þefe-þorn.' *ibid.* p. 68.

[6] See Mr. Way's note to Kukstole, p. 282. The *thewe* was properly a sort of pillory reserved for women. Thus in the Liber Albus, p. 458, it is appointed as the punishment for bawds and prostitutes; at p. 602, for false measures and *pro putridis piscibus venditis*; and at p. 603 for any quarrelsome and foul-tongued woman.

*Est paries Creber, sic distant hec tria verba* A.).

to make **Thyke**; *densare, con-, stipare, con-, spissare.*

to be **Thyke**; *densere, con-, constipare.*

a **Thyknes**; *densura, densitas, spissitudo, spissitas.*

a **Themelle** (A **Thymbylle**, A **Thymle** A.)[1]; *digitale, digitabulum, parcipollex, pollicium, theca.*

A **Thinge**; *Res; Realis; Recula* (A.).

to **Thinke**; *cogitare vnius est, ex-, commemorare deliberare consilio, aliorum, meditari, rememorare & -ri, recolere, recordari, reminisci, memini, -isti -it, memento -tote, meminisse; meminens, &* cetera.

a **Thynker**; *memor.*

**Thynkyng**; *Cogitacio, ex-, commemoracio, deliberacio, delibitinus, Meditacio; meditatiuus* (A.).

to make **Thinne**; *Attenuare, debilitare, tenuare, subtiliare.*

T[h]ynne; *tenuis, exilis, rarus.*

made **Thinne**; *Attenuatus, debilitatus.*

to **Thirle**[2]; *crabrare, forare, per-, fodere, per-, cauare, palare, pen[e]trare, pertundere, transfigere.*

**Thirleabylle**; *penetrabilis.*

vn **Thyrleabylle**; *jnpen[e]trabilis.*

**Thyrlede**; *foratus, per-, penetratus.*

a **Thystelle**; *cardo, medio producto.*

†a **Thyvelle**[3]; *spatula, vertimella.*

*A **Thyxille**[4] (A.).

A **Thoght**; *Cogitacio, cogitaciuncula, Cogitatus, mens, &* cetera; *vbi* Mynde (A.).

†to **Thole**[5]; *pati, &* cetera; *vbi* to suffer.

†A **Thome**; *pollex* (A.).

---

[1] 'A thimble, or anie thing couering the fingers, as finger stalles, &c., *digitale.*' Baret. Fitzherbert in his *Boke of Husbandry*, fo. xlviii, advises farriers to carry with them 'penknyfe, combe, *thymble*, nedle, threde, point, lest y^t thy gurth breke.' 'Thymble to sowe with, *deyl.*' Palsgrave. In the Invent. of Thomas Passmore, of Richmond, taken in 1577, are included '*thembles* and nedles, iiij^s.' *Richmond. Wills, &c.* p. 269.

'Save nedle & threde, & *thymelle* of lether, Here seest thow nought.'
Occleve, *De Regim. Principum*, p. 25.

A. S. *þýmel.* Compare **a Fyngyr stalle**, p. 131.

[2] In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 10, we read, 'if ony *thirle* or make an hole in a feble walle of a feble hous, in entent þat þe lord of þe hous make þe wall strenge for perill of thefis, þat þei entre not so li3tely if thei come;' and in Chaucer, *Knighte's Tale*, 1851—

'Al were they sore hurt, and namely oon, That with a spere was *thirled* his brest boon.'

A. S. *þyrel*, a hole; *þyrlian*, to pierce, *drill.* 'I thrill, I perce or bore thorowe a thyng. *Je penetre.* This terme is olde and nowe lytell used.' Palsgrave. Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xvi. ch. 74, p. 576, gives the following curious derivation: 'a stone hyghte Petra. a name of grewe. and is to vnderstonde sad or stedfast. and a stone hath this name of penetrando. *thyrlyng.* for he *thyrlyth* the fote whan he is harde thruste in the throte.'

[3] According to the Latin equivalents this would mean a slice, or spatula. See **Sclice**, above, p. 322. 'A thyuil, *rubicula.*' Manip. Vocab. But Ray gives it as another form of *dibble*: 'Thible, Thivil, a stick to stir a pot. Also a dibble, or setting stick.'

[4] '*Hec acia*, a thyxylle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 234. '*Hec acia*, a tyxhyl.' *ibid.* p. 275.

'Als in wodes of trees þat are
þaire yhetes with axes þai doune-schare;
In him selven, at þe laste,
In ax and in *thixil* [hatchet, Wyclif, a brood fallinge ax, Purvey] þai it doun-caste.'
*Early Eng. Psalter*, Psalm lxxiii. 6.

In 1542 'Edward Pykerynge of Scelmisyer' bequeathed *inter alia*, 'a *tixell* and a chysell, iiij^d.' *Richmond. Wills, &c.* p. 35. '*Ascia.* A thyxyl or a brod ex. *Asciola*, a lytyl thyxy.' Medulla.

[5] 'To thole, suffer, *sustinere.*' Manip. Vocab.

†a **Thomelle too** [1]; *Allux, producto -lu-.*

**Thonour** [2]; *tonare, tonitruare.*

a **Thonour**; *tonitruus, tonitruum, tonitrui indeclinabile.*

†a **Thonour bolte**; *ceraunia.*

a **Thornebake** [3]; *vranoscopus, vernaceptus piscis est.*

a **Thorne**; *spina, spinula, sentis.*

†to **Thorne**; *dumare, spinare, dumere esse vel fieri, -escere.*

†a **Thorne buske**; *spinetum.*

†a **Thorne tree**; *mespula, rampnus.*

†to drawe oute **Thornes**; *despinare, ex-.*

†**Thorny**; *spineus, spinosus, spinulentus, senticosus, sentosus.*

to **Thowe** [4]; *degelare.*

**Thowe**; *gelicidium, degelacio.*

a **Thowsande**; *Millenarius, Millenus, Millecies, mille indeclinabile & hec milia -lium differentia (inter mille et millia secundum Ugonem) mille notat vnum millenarium, & milia notat plures millenarios indeterminate, vnde recepit adiectiua, vt duo milia, & potest esse oratio & cetera; construitur cum genitivo plurali.*

to make **Thralle**; *captiuare, subiugare, subicere, in seruitutem redigere.*

**Thralle**; *captiuus, seruilis, subiectus, subiugus.*

a **Thraldom̄**; *seruitus, illibertas.*

†a **Thrave (A Threfe) of corne** [5]; *traua.*

†to **Thrawe** [6]; *tornare (tornere A.), torquere, con-.*

---

[1] The great toe. Halliwell quotes from the Thornton MS. 'Thane blede one the fute on the same syde, and one the veyne that is bitwix the *thomelle taa* and the nexte.' lf. 301.

[2] 'Hyt raynyd and lygnyd and *thonryd* fast And alle we were sore agaste.'
*Seven Sages*, ed. Wright, 2213.

A. S. *þunerian, þunrian*, to thunder; *þunor*, thunder.

[3] Harrison in his *Descript. of Eng.* ii. 20, divides the fish of this country into five sorts, the first of which, the flat-fish, he again subdivides into three classes, and says 'of the third are our chaits, maidens, kingsons, flash and *thornbacke*.' Cooper renders '*uranoscopus*' by 'a certaine fishe, hauing one eye in his heade.' 'A thornbacke, fish, *achantia*.' Manip. Vocab. Probably the ray, for which we have had the same latin equivalent, see p. 299. '*Uranuscopus*, a plays or a thornbak.' Medulla.

[4] 'To thawe, or resolue that which is frosen, *regelo*.' Baret. 'I thawe, as snowe or yce dothe for heate. *Je fons.* Sette the potte to the fyre to thawe the water. It thaweth, as the weather dothe, whan the frost breaketh. *Il desgele*.' Palsgrave. '*Degelat*, thowes.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 201.

[5] Still in use in the North, and generally taken as a measure of twenty-four sheaves or two stooks of corn. The word occurs in the *Townley Myst.* p. 12—
'I wille chose and best hafe This hold I thrift of all this *thrafe*.'
In the Invent. of William Lawson, taken in 1551, are mentioned 'An c *threve* of wheit and rye at ij$^{s}$. vi$^{d}$. a *thrave* xv$^{l}$. A cxx *Thraue* of otts at xij$^{d}$. a *thraue*, vj$^{l}$.' *Wills & Invent.* i. 34: and in the Invent. of Christopher Thomson, 1544, we find, 'Item ten *threffes* of rye, vj$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$, Item, three *threffes* of wheat, iij$^{s}$. Item xxij *threffes* of oytts, vij$^{s}$.' *Richmond. Wills, &c.* p. 53. 'Hee agreed with the threshers againe the 8$^{th}$ of November, 1629 . . . every one of them to have a *threave* of strawe a weeke, if they threshed the whole weeke, or else not.' *Farming, &c. Books* of H. Best, p. 132. See also P. Plowman, B. xvi. 55.

[6] To twist or turn. Still used in Scotland, where a perverse or obstinate person is said to have a *thraw* or *twist*. 'To thraw or turne, *tornare*.' Manip. Vocab. Mr. Peacock in his Glossary of Manley, &c., gives 'Thraw, a turning lathe.' See also Halliwell, s. v. The verb *throw* is still used for the winding or twisting of silk, and the person who winds or twists the silk is termed a *throwster*. 'And yit thair is hæretiks . . . . quha quhen thay may nocht compræhend be thair dull sensis yis maist highe mysterie, (quhilk is rather reuerentlie to be adored. yan curiouslie discussed) dar deny it, malitiouslie *thrawing* and wresting ye words of ye Gospell albeit thay be meast plane . . . .' Adam King's trans. of Canisius' Catechism, 1588, fo. 77. Thrawin in the sense of stern or grim occurs in G. Douglas, *Æneados*, p. 221, l. 32—'Alecto hir *thrawin* vissage did away.' Hislop gives amongst the proverbs of Scotland, 'A *thrawn* question should hae a thrawart answer.'

†a **Thrawer**; *tornator.*
†a **Thrawynge**; *to[r]natura; tornans participium.*
†**Thrawen̄** (**Thrawne** A.); *tornalis, tornatilis, tornatus* (*tornus* A.).
**Three**; *tres & tria; ter, tercius, ternus, trinarius, triplus, & cetera.*
**Thre cornarde**; *triangulus.*
a **Threde**; *filum, mitos grece.*
**Thredbare**; *cincinnosus, xeropellinus* (*pannosus* A.).
a **Thredbare clathe**; *cicinnus, xeropellina.*
**Threfald**; *Triplex, triplus* (A.).
**Threhundrethe**; *Tricenti; tricentesimus, tricentesies, tricentenus, tricentenarius* (A.).
**Threhalpenys**; *Trissis* (A.).
of **Thre schappes**; *triformis.*
to **Thresche**; *triturare.*
a **Threscher**; *flagellarius, tribulator, triturator.*
a **Threschynge**; *tritura; triturans participium.*
a **Threschewalde**[1]; *limen, luminare.*
to **Threte**; *minari, con-, correpto mi-, minitare.*
a **Threthynge**; *minacio, mine.*
**Threthynge**; *minans, minax.*
**Threttene** (**Three tene** A.); *tresdecim*; *tercius decimus* (*tredecies* A.), *terdenus* (*tredenus* A.), *terdenarius* (*tredenarius* A.).
**Thretteñ sythe**; *tricesies.*
**Thretty**; *Triginta; tricesimus, tricesies, tricenus, tricenarius* (A.).
†þ^e **Thryd parte of a halpeny**; *trissis.*
†to **Thryfe** (**Thryve** A.); *vigere, re-.*
†to not **Thryfe** (**Thryve** A.); *devigere.*
a **Thryfte**; *vigencia.*
†wn **Thryfte**; *deuigencia.*
**Thryfty**[2]; *vigens.*
†wn **Thryfty**; *deuigens.*
†to **Thryngyn downe** (to **Thryngdowne** A.)[3]; *premere, Ap-, de-, op-, prissitare.*
†a **Thryngyn downe**; *Articulus, pressura.*

---

[1] See P. Plowman, B. v. 357, where we are told how Glutton 'stumbled on þe *thresshewolde*, an threwe to þe erthe.' W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 170 says: '*a l'entre del hus est la lyme* [the therswald].' 'Dame tonge the maystresse is pute oute of hyr place, by cause of her ryote, and not by the dore but vnder the *threshfold* drawen oute.' Lydgate, *Pylgremage of the Sowle*, ed. 1483, Bk. iii. c. ix. fol. 56. Wyclif uses the forms *threwold, threswald*, &c., as in Exodus xii. 23: 'whanne he seeth the bloode in the *threswald*;' and verse 7: 'in the *thresshwoldes* of the howses.'

'Tho to the dur *threswald* cummin are thay.' G. Douglas, *Æneados*, p. 164, l. 7.

[2] In the Will of John Baret, 1463, we find the expression 'sum *thrifty* man,' the meaning being well-to-do. *Bury Wills, &c.* p. 26. The use is not yet obsolete in the provinces.

[3] In the *Early Eng. Psalter*, Ps. lxxii. 22 is thus rendered—

'And I am to noghte for-þi *Thrungen*, and na-thing wist I;'

see also v. 20. In the *Owl & Nightingale*, 794, we have—

'Tweie men goth to wraslinge An either other faste *thringe*.'

Chaucer, *Troylus & Cresseid*, iv. 10, has: 'He gan yn *thringe* forth with lordis old;' see also *Merchant's Tale*, 1105. In *Sir Eglamour*, 1023, the hero, we are told,

'Waxe bothe bolde and stronge; Ther myȝt no man with-sytt hys dynte
Yn yustyng ne yn turnament, But he to the erthe them *thronge*.'

Wyclif's version of Luke viii. 43 runs: 'And Ihesus seith, Who is it that touchide me? Sothli alle men denyinge, Petre seide, and thei that weren with him, Comaundour, cumpanyes *thringen*, and turmentyn thee, and thou seist, Who touchide me?' In the *Song of Roland*, l. 290, the word is used apparently in the sense of cover, load: 'his thies *thryngid* with silk, as I say.'

'My guttys wille outt *thryng*, Bot I this lad hyng.' Towneley Myst. p. 145.

See also G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. i. p. 21, l. 10.

†to **Thrynge owte**; *expremere, &* cetera; *vbi* to schewe.
†**Thryse**; *ter, tercies, tricies.*
to **Thryste** [1]; *sitere, re-.*
a **Thryste**; *sitis, siticula.*
**Thrysty**; *sitibundus, siticulosus.*
to **Thryste downe**; *oppremere* (*conculcare, Subpeditare* A.).
**Thriste downe**; *oppressus.*
a **Thrysting downe**; *oppressio, oppressura, oppressum*; *opprimens participium.*
a **Throstelle** [2]; *mauiscus, Auis est.*
a **Throte**; *guttur, jugulus, gula est anterior pars gutturis.*
*a **Throte bolle** (**Throte bole** A.) [3]; *frumen hominis est, rumen animalis est, ipoglotum.*
a **Thrughe** (**Throghe** A.) [4]; *mauseolum* (*mausorium* A.), *cippus;*

---

[1] See Hampole's *Pricke of Consc.* 6165, where the righteous are represented as saying to Christ, 'When myght we þe *thresty* se And gaf þe drynk with herte fre;' and again, l. 3254, where we are told that in Purgatory sinners

'Sal haf þare bathe hunger and *threst.*'

'And drinc to the *thristere* he shal don awei.' Wyclif, Isaiah xxxii. 6 See *Gesta Romanorum*, pp. 64, 317.

[2] This word seems to be used indifferently for the thrush or the blackbird. '*E ment chaunte maviz* (a throstel-kok) *en boysoun* (bosc).' W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 164. In the *Owl & Nightingale*, 1657, are mentioned 'thrusche, and *throstle*, wudewale.' In the *Handlyng Synne*, 7481, 'a *þrostyl*' is used as the English equivalent for *merle:*

'As seynt Benet sate yn his celle, Yn a lykness of a bryde—
To tempte hym com a fend of helle, A *þrostyl* ys þe name kryde.'

In the Land of Cockaygne we are told

'Þer beþ birddes mani and fale, Chalandre and wodwale.'
*Þrostil*, þruisse, and niȝtingal, *Early Eng. Poems*, p. 158.

See also Gower, i. 54, Lydgate, Minor Poems, p. 203, &c., and *Rime of Sir Thopas*, 1959. 'Thrustell cocke, *maulvis.*' Palsgrave.

'The nyȝtyngale, the *throstylcoke*,
The popejay, the joly laveroke.' MS. Porkington 10, leaf 55.

'*Mauvis*, f. a Mavis: a Throstle or Thrush.' Cotgrave.

'They threpide wyth the *throstilles*, thre hundreth at ones.' *Morte Arthure*, 930. 'Thenne I bethought me vppon the byrdes as thrusshes, and *thrustels*, and stares, whiche I haue sene syttynge in assemble vpon an hye tre.' Lydgate, *Pylgremage of the Sowle* (repr. 1859), Bk. v. ch. v. p. 76. '*Thyrstylles* and nyghtyngales synge in tyme of loue.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xii. ch. i. p. 406.

[3] The ball or apple in the throat, commonly called Adam's-apple. See Chaucer, *Reeve's Tale*, 353, where the Miller is described as having

'By the *throte-bolle* caught Alleyn, And on the nose he smot him with his fest.'
And he hent him dispitously ageyn,

Barnabe Googe in his trans. of Heresbach's *Husbandrie*, ed. 1586, p. 144[bk]. says: 'The hee goate woulde bee softer heared, and longer, his necke short, his *Throateboll* deeper, his legges flesshy, his eares great and hanging.' See also *Sir Bevis*, 2703, *Ywaine & Gawaine*, 1993, &c.

'Þi make and þi milte, þi liure and þi lunge, And þi *þrote bolle* þat þu mide sunge.'
Poem on Death in *An Old Eng. Miscell.* p. 178.

'*Herbiere*, f. The throat-bole, throat-pipe, or gullet of a beast. *Gueneau*, m. The throttle, or throat-boll.' Cotgrave. 'The throtte bolle, *le gargate*.' W. de Biblesworth's Gloss. in *Reliq. Antiq.* ii. 78. In Barbour's *Bruce*, vii. 584, we have the form *throppil*, and as *thrapple* it still survives in Scotland. Our modern *throttle* is evidently merely a shortened form of *throat-boll*, as shown in the quotation from Cotgrave. '*Ceutrum*, þrotbolla.' MS. Harl. 3376.

[4] The author of the life of St. Juliana tells us how her body was placed in 'a stanene, þruh hehliche as hit deh halhe to donne.' ed. Cockayne, p. 77, l. 16. '*Sarcofagum*, þruh.' Suppl. to Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 49. '*Sarcofagum*, ðurh.' *ibid.* p. 85.

'Hi wende to þulke stede: þer as heo was ileid er
& heuede vp þe lid of þe *þrouȝ*: & fonde hir ligge þer

*& cetera; vbi* a *grawe* (*Aluus, Aluiolus, linther* A.).
**A Thrwme** [1]; *licium* (A.).
***hobb Trusse(A Thrwsse** A.)[2]; *prepes, negocius.*
**A Thrvsche**; *prepes* (A.).
to **Thrusche.**
***a Thunwange (Thwnwynge** .A) [3]; *tempus.*
**A Thownyr**; *Tonitrus, & cetera; vbi* thonyr (A.).
**Thursday**; *dies iouis, feria quinta.*

---

Faire & euene as heo dude er: so lute lyme þer nas
Þat ne lai as he furst dude: fair miracle þer was.'
*Early Eng. Poems*, ed. Furnivall, p. 70.

In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 378, we have 'ine stonene *þruh* biclused heteueste.' In the Early English Psalter, Psalm lxvii. 7 reads—

'Als-swa þai þat smertes ai,
Þat herde in *throghes*, night & dai;'

where Wyclif reads *sepulcris*. See also *Destruction of Troy*, l. 11820.

'The cors that dyed on a tre was berid in a stone,
The *thrughe* beside fande we, and in that graue cors was none.'
Towneley Myst. p. 290.

'A through of stone, of paper, *quadratus lapis: integra charta.*' Manip. Vocab.

'The thridde day he aros aȝeyn
Of the *throuȝ* ther men hime leyde.' W. de Shoreham.

Sir W. Scott uses the phrase '*through-stane*,' in the sense of a grave-stone, in the 'Antiquary,' chap. xvi and xxiii. '*Mausoleum.* A graveston or A throw.' Medulla. A. S. *þruh.* See Jamieson, s. v. Thruch stane.

[1] 'The extremities of a weaver's warp, often about nine inches long, which cannot be woven.' Halliwell. Horman says, 'The baudy thrummes of the carpettes toke me faste by the feet, *Sordidi tapetium et gausapium fratelli pedes mihi implicuerunt.*' In the *Manners and Household Expenses of England* (1466), p. 346, the word is used for coarse yarn: 'Item, paid for *thrommes* for hyche mapolles, ij$^{d}$.' Lyte, Dodoens, p. 203, applies the term to thread-like appendages of flowers: 'out of the middest of this flower [Dogges Tooth] there hange also sixe smal *thrommes* or short threds, with little titles or pointed notes like as in the Lillies.' In the Will of Edmund Lee, executed in 1535, the testator bequeaths 'to Alys Mannyng . . . . . iij$^{s}$. iiij$^{d}$. and on new *thrombyd* hate.' *Bury Wills, &c.* p. 126. Here the meaning probably is a hat with a very long nap, resembling shaggy fur. A 'sylke *thrummed* hatt' occurs in the Will of Eliz. Bacon of Hessett. in 1570. '*Irto*, thrommed, rough, heavie.' Thomas, *Ital. Dictionary*, 1548. In the Invent. of Sir J. Byndley, 1565, we find 'ij *thrommed* quishings.' *Wills & Invents.* i. 220.

[2] See the description of the giant in *Morte Arthure*, 1100, where he is said to have had

'Thykke theese as a *thursse*, and thikkere in the hanche.'

'Ichabbe isehen þene *þurs* of helle.' *Seinte Marherete*, p. 11. See also *Ancren Riwle*, p. 280. J. R., in his translation of Mouffet's *Theater of Insects*, p. 1048, says of the wood-louse: 'The Latines call it *Asellum, Cutionem, Porcellionem; Pliny* said not well to call it *Centipes*, since it hath but fourteen feet: the English from the form call them *Sowes*, that is, little Hogs: from the place where they dwell, *Tylers-louse*, that is, Lice in roofs of houses: they are called also *Thurstows*, or Jovial Lice, from a spirit that was not hurtful, to whom our Ancestors superstitiously imputed the sending of them to us. In some places also they call them *Cherbugs*, and *Cheslips*, but I know not why.' According to Halliwell the millipes is called a *Hob-thrush-louse.* I can offer no suggestion as to the origin or meaning of the latin equivalents here given.

[3] '*Timpus*, þunwang.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 42. Compare Walter de Biblesworth, as quoted by Mr. Way in note to Thun wonge:

'*mon haterel* (nol) *oue les temples* (þonewonggen),'

of which a different version is given in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 144—

'*moun haterel* (my nape) *ouwcke les temples* (ant thonewon[ggen]).'

In the Romance of *Roland and Otuel*, 82, Naymes describes Charles as

'Faire of flesche & fell,
With a floreschede *thonwange*.'

†to **Thwange** (Twange A.)[1]; *corrigiare.*

†a **Thwange** (Twange A.); *corrigia, corrigiola; (corrigiatus, corrialis* (A.).

to **Thwyte** (Twyte A.)[2]; *dolare.*

*A **Thwytelle**; *dolabrum.*

T ante I.

**Tygyr**; *quidam fluuius*; *tigris, (-gris, in genitivo* A.).

a **Tigyr**; *quedam bestia* (*animal* A.), *tigris, -gridis* (*in genitivo* A.).

A **Tylestane**[3]; *later, laterculus, tegula* (A.).

to **Tyle or to make Tyle** (Tele A.); *tegulare.*

a **Tiler**; *cenofaciarius, tegularius, tegularia.*

to **Tylle**; *colere, per-, & cetera*; *vbi* to plughe (plwe A.).

a **Tyllynge** (of lande A.); *cultura, cultus.*

†a **Tylle man**[4]; *Agellarius, Agricola, Agricolonus, Agricolator, Agricultor* (*Agricultator* A.), *colonus, colo, gello, gillo, glebo, rusticus, ruricula, terricola; rusticanus participium.*

**Tymber** (Tymmyre A.); *meremium.*

**Tyme**; *timum epitimum*; *flos eius est.*

a **Tyme**; *tempus, tempusculum nominatiuo, caret genetiuo huius vicis.*

†**Tymely** (Tymly A.); *mane, catamane, tempestiue; tempestiuus.*

†**Tymely rype** (Tymly ryppe A.; *temporaneus, prematurus.*

---

[1] 'A thwangue, *lorum.*' Manip. Vocab. 'A thong, a latchet, *corrigia.*' Baret. In Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 10, St. John the Baptist says—

'I me self es noht worthi To les the *thuanges* of his shon.'

So in the *Ormulum*, 10412—

'Þa shollde an oþerr cumenn forþ & shollde unnbindenn þin *shoþwang*
Off all þat illke maȝȝþe, Swa summ þe boc himm tahhte:'

and *Cursor Mundi*, 12823—

'i am noght worthe to Lese þe *thuanges* of his sco.'

'A rone skyne tuk he thare-of syne, And schayre a *thwayng* all at laysere.'
Wyntoun, *Chronicle*, viii, xxxii. 51.

See also *Sir Gawayne*, ll. 194, 579. 'To hym [Hengist] was i-graunted as moche londe to bulde on a castel as a *þwonge* myȝte by cleppe.' Trevisa's Higden, v. 267. A. S. *þwang.*

[2] 'I *thwyte* a stycke, or I cutte lytell peeces from a thynge. *Je coupelle.*' Palsgrave. Chaucer in the Reeve's Tale, 3933, describing the Miller of Trumpington says—

'A scheffeld *thwitel* bar he in his hose.'

'To thwite, *excidere.*' Manip. Vocab. A. S. *þwitan.* '*Trencher*, to cut: carve: slice, hack, hew: to thwite off, or asunder. *Trenchant*, slicing, hewing, thwiting off or asunder.' Cotgrave. In the Babees Boke, p. 256, we are told—

'Kutte nouhte youre mete eke as it were Felde men,
That to theyre mete haue suche an appetyte
That they ne rekke in what wyse, where ne when,
Nor how ungoodly they on theyre mete *twyte.*' l. 176.

See Trevisa's Higden, iv. 329: 'Oþer dayes þay wolde digge þe erþe wiþ a chytelle [*dolabro*],' where one MS. reads *þwitel* and Caxton *thwytel.*

'A Scotts *thewtill* undir thi belt to ber.' *Wallace*, i. 219.

'Kytte the graf and *thwyte* it on bothe sydes euyn in maner of a wedge as fere as it shall goo into the clyfte of the stokke. it must be so euen *thweten* that the eyer may not come bytwene the clyfte and the graf.' Arnold's *Chronicle*, 1502 (ed. 1811), p. 169.

[3] The author of *Genesis & Exodus* tells us, l. 662, how Nimrod advised his subjects to build the tower of Babel,

'Wel heg and strong, Of *tigel* and ter, for water-gong.'

See also *ibid.* ll. 461, 2552 and 2891; Wyclif, Isaiah xvi. 11 and Genesis xi. 3; and the *Complaint of Scotland*, p. 59. *Telers* are mentioned in the list of workmen in Troy, *Destruction of Troy*, 1586.

[4] 'Cain. Mother, for south I tell yt thee, A *tylle man* I am, and so will I be.'
*Chester Plays*, i. 37.

'*Agricultor.* A tylman.' Medulla. 'Tylman, *laboureur de terre.*' Palsgrave.

**Tynne**; *Stannum, vt, pocius stannum quam stagnum*; versus:
¶ *Est Aqua stans arte Stagnum, Stannumque metallum* (A.).
†**a Tynde** [1]; *cremale.*
†**A Tynde of A beste** [2] (A.).
**to Tynne**; *Stannare* (A.).
**Tynned**; *Stannatus* (A.).
**A Tipett**; *liripipium* (A.).
†**to Typpe**; *cornutare*; *-tor, -trix, & -cio.*
†**a Typpynge of A boltt**; *preseratum, cornutamentum* (*Cornumentum* A.).
†**Typpyd**; *cornutatus.*
†**A Tyrrand**; *Tirannus, tirannulus* (A.).
†**Tyrandry**; *Tirannides* (A.).
**Tysañ**; *ptisana*, producto *me*dio (A.).
**Tysike**; *Tisis*; *tisicus qui patitur illam infirmitatem* (A.).
**to telle Tythynge**; *rvmificare* (*rumositare* A.), *rvmigerare.*
**Tythynge**; *rumor, rumiculus.*
†**Titter** [3]; *cicius, maturius* (*maturiue* (A.), *Aduerbia sunt.*
**a Tytille** (**Titylle** A.) [4]; *titulus, Apex, epigrama.*
**a Tytille of a buke**; *titulus, elenchus, vt sequencia sancti euangelij secundum lucam.*

T ante O.

**to Toche** (**Towche** A.); *tangere.*
**a Tochynge Towchynge** A.); *tactus* (*contactus* A.); *contiguus, tangens.*
**To day**; *hodie posteri*; *hodiernus.*
†**To day threday** (**Today thrydday** A.); *nudius tercius.*
**A Tofte** [5]; *toftum* (A.).
**Toghe**; *Tenax* (A.).
**Togedyr** (**Togyddyr** A.); *jnvicem, ad-, vna, simul, pariter, alterutrum, mutuo* (*conjunctim*; *conjunctus, vicinus* A.), *vicarius.*
**a Tolle**; *emollimentum, molimentum, talliagium* (*Tallagium, victigal* A.).

---

[1] '*Cremaillere*, f. A hook to hang anything on: especially a pot-hook, or pot-hanger.' Cotgrave. Compare **Rekande**, above, p. 302.

[2] The branches of the horns. Markham in his *Countrey Farme*, 1616, p. 684, says, 'You may likewise judge of their age by the *tynes* of their hornes.' The word is still in common use in the West and North for the teeth of a harrow, as well as for the branches of a deer's antlers. In *Allit. Poems*, A. 76, we find it used for a branch of a tree:

'As bornyst syluer þe lef onslydeȝ, þat þike con trylle on vcha *tynde*.'

In Lydgate's *Minor Poems*, p. 203, we have—

'Maale deer to chaase and to fynde . . . . Vndir hire daggyd hood of green;'
That weel can beere with a *tynde*

and Douglas, *Æneados*, vii. p. 224, speaks of a

'hart of body bayth grete and square, With large hede and *tyndis* birnist sare:'

see also *ibid.* p. 402, l. 22, and *Syr Tryamoure*, 1085—

'The thrydd hounde fyghtyng he fyndys, The herte stoke hym wyth hys *tyndys*.'

'Theez staues by their *tines* seem naturallie meete for the bearing of armoour.' *R. Laneham's Letter*, 1575, ed. Furnivall, p. 9.

[3] Of not uncommon occurrence. See Barbour's *Bruce*, iv. 269; v. 529. In the *Allit. Poems*, C. 231, we are told that when Jonah was thrown overboard

'He watȝ no *tytter* out-tulde þat tempest ne sessed.'

'And had i noght bene *titter* boun . . . . The water sone had bene my bane.'
*Ywaine & Gawin*, l. 1852.

'Pharao. Go, say to hym we wylle not grefe, Bot they shalle never the *tytter* gayng.'
Towneley Myst. p. 62.

[4] 'A tittil, *apex*.' Manip. Vocab. See quotation from Lyte, s. v. **Thrwme**, above.

[5] According to Bp. Kennett, 'a field where a house or building once stood.' The word occurs in the Prologue to P. Plowman, l. 14—

'I seigh a toure on a *toft*, trielich y-maked.'

†a **Tolle buthe** (**Tolbuth** A.)[1]; *toloneum*.

a **Toller**[2]; *tolonarius, telonarius*.

†**Tomorne**[3]; *Cras, Crastinus* (A.).

a **Toppe**; *trocus, turbus*.

†**Top ouer tayle**[4]; *precipitanter*.

†**to cast Tope ouer tayle**; *precipitari* (A.).

a **Top of a tree**[5]; *cima*.

a **Torche**; *torticius, torchia*.

a **Toppynge**; *cirrus*; *cirritus*; *crista, coma, cincinnus*.

**to Torment**; *Cruciare, crucifigere, torquere, ex-, re-, tormentare, &* cetera; *vbi* to punysche (A.).

**A Torment**; *Tormentum, cruciatus, cruciamen, -tor, -tura, flagicium*; *flagiciosus*; *supplicium, tormen* (A.).

**A Tormentowre**[6]; *Tortor, spiculator, tormentator, lanista, Carnifex, lictor, plagiator, multator* (A.).

†**Tormentylle**[7]; *tormentilla, harba est*.

a **Tornament**; *tirocinium, torneamentum*.

†a **Toste yreñ** (**Tostyrne** A.)[8]; *assatorium* (*Ossatorium* A.).

**to Toste**; *torrere*.

*A **mery Totyr** (**A Totyr** A.)[9]; *petaurus, &* cetera; *vbi* A mere takyr (merytoytir A.).

---

[1] A town-hall, prison or gaol. 'And when Ihesus passide thennis he sei3 a man sittynge in a *tolbothe* [*telonium* V.], Matheu by name.' Wyclif, Matthew ix. 9. '*Hoc toloneum*, a tol-boythe. Qui mausoleum producit, aut canopeum
Seu toloneum, non reor esse reum.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 236.
See also *ibid.* p. 274.

[2] A receiver of tolls.
'Tutivillus. I was youre chefe *tollare*, Now am I master Lollar,
And sithen courte rollar, And of sich men I meke me.'
Towneley Mysteries, p. 310.
'A gode ensample now 3e here Of Pers þat was a *tollere*.'
R. de Brunne, *Handlyng Synne*, 5572.
Langland, in P. Plowman, B. Prol. 220, speaks of 'taillours and tynkeres & *tolleres* in marketis.'

[3] 'Go, pray alle the religius of this cite *To-morne* that they wold dyne with me.'
*Sir Amadace*, ed. Robson, xxiv. 10.
'Gud king, forouten mair delay, Ordane 3ow haill for the battale.'
*To-morn*, als soyn as 3e se day, Barbour's *Bruce*, xii. 201.
See also *Morte Arthure*, 1587, *P. of Conscience*, 4666, &c. The word is still in use in Yorkshire.

[4] In the Romance of *Roland & Otuel*, 556, we read how
'þe Sara3ene þan a lepe he made, & hit hym on þe hede,
A stroke to Roland for sothe he glade, þat almoste *top ouer tayle* he rade.'
See also *ibid.* ll. 923, 1301.
'He lap till ane and can hym ta Till *top our taill* he gert hym ly.'
Richt be the nek full felonly, Barbour's *Bruce*, vii. 745.
'For to distrubil the foresaid mariage *Latinus* houshald, purpois, and counsale.'
And quyte peruert or turnit *top ouer tale*
Gawin Douglas, *Æneados*, vii. p. 221, l. 18.
See also *William of Palerne*, l. 2776, and Robert of Brunne, p. 70.

[5] See **Croppe**, p. 83.

[6] An executioner. In the Seconde Nonne's tale, of St. Cecilia, we read—
'Thre stokes in the nekke he smoot hir tho,
The *tormentour*, but for no maner chaunce,
He myghte nought smyte at hir nekke atwo.' l. 526.
Compare *Tormentor* in Matt. xviii. 34, and see Eastwood and Wright's 'Bible Word Book.'

[7] 'Tormentil, *heptaphillon*.' Manip. Vocab. The plant 'setfoil.'

[8] A toasting iron or fork. 'To toste, *torrere, assare*.' Manip Vocab.

[9] See **Merytotyr**, above, p. 235, and P. Wawyn or waueryn yn a myry totyr, p. 518. In Trevisa's Higden, ii. 387, we are told how the Athenians, having in accordance with the oracle, sought the bodies of Icarus and his daughter everywhere on earth in vain, 'for

a **Towmbe** (**Towme** A.); *piramis & cetera*; *vbi* A *grave*.

a **Towelle**; *manitergium*, *facitergium*.

†a **Towneschyppe**; *villata*.

†**A Townesange** [1]; *Commedia*; *Comedus scriptor earum* (A.).

a **Towne**; *pagus*, *pagulus*, *pagos grece*, *villa*, *villula*.

a **Towre**; *Arcicula*, *Arx* (*Ars* A.), *turris*, *turricula diminutiuum*.

*a **Towre of a tree** [2]; *fala*.

**Towryde**; *Turritus* (A.).

†**Toyat**; *Eatenus* (A.).

†**To y^e lyknes**; *jnstar*, *Adinstar*, *Ad similitudinem*.

†**To ȝere**; *horno*; *hornus*, *hornotinus*.

T ante R.

†a **Tracte** (**A Tratt** A.); *sistema*, *tractus*.

to **Trayle**; *segmentare*.

a **Trayn** (**A Trayle or Traine** A.); *sirma*, *segmentum*.

to **Trayse**; *vbi* to seke.

a **Trayse** (**A Trayse for horse or trayl** A.); *traha*, *trahe*.

to **Trayste** [3]; *fidere*, *con-*, *& cetera*; *vbi* to trowe.

a **Trayste**; *fiducia*, *spes*, *& cetera*; *vbi* faythe.

a **Traytour**; *proditor*, *traditor*.

to **Trappe with a gylder** [4]; *illaqueare*.

a **Trapp** (**Trape** A.); *decipula* (*discipula* A.), *pedica* (*medio correpto* A.) *tendicula* (*et cetera*; *vbi* gyldyr A.).

*__Trave for to scho horse jn__ [5]; *feratorium*, *ergasterium*, *traue*.

to **Travelle**; *itenerare*, *& cetera*; *vbi* to ga.

a **Travelle**; *labor vel -bos*, *sudor*, *vexamen*, *operia* (*Aporia* A.), *Angor*, *laboramen*, *opera*.

**Travelos**; *laborosus* (*laboriosus* A.).

---

to schewe þe deuocion and wil þat þey hadde forto seeke, and forto beseie besiliche in anoþer element þat þey myȝte nouȝt fynde in erþe . . . . heng vp ropes in þe ayer and men *totrede* þeron, and meued hider and þider . . . . And whan men fel of þe *totres* and were i-herte sore, it was i-ordeyned among hem þat images i-liche to þe bodies schulde be sette in þe *totros*, and meue and *totery* in stede of hem þat were a-falle. þat game is cleped *ocillum* in Latyn, and is compowned and i-made of tweyne, of *cilleo*, *cilles*, þat is forto mene *toterynge*, and *os*, *oris*, þat is a mouþ; for þey þat *totered* so mouede aȝenst men mouþes.' In the play of *Queen Esther*, 1561 (Collier repr. 1862), we read:

'Even as honestly,
As he that from steylyng goth to sent Thomas watryng
In his yong age;
So they from pytter pattour, may come to *tytter totur*,
Even the same pylgrimage.'

[1] Compare *κωμῳδία* from *κώμη*, village (Bentley, *Phalaris*, p. 337). '*Comedia*, a toun song. *Comedio*, a wrytare of toun songys.' Medulla. In Aelfric's Glossary *comedia* is rendered by 'racu, tunlic spæc.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 27. Compare Pley in P. p. 404.

[2] These words are repeated in A. on the next leaf.

[3] Arthur in entrusting to Neordred the regency of England during his absence says—

'As I *trayste* appone the, be-traye thowe me neuer.' *Morte Arthure*, 669.

See also *P. of Conscience*, 1359, 6297, 7339, &c.

[4] See **Gilder**, above, p. 155.

[5] 'A traue, *numelli*, *numellæ*.' Manip. Vocab. Phillips gives '*Traves:* a kind of shackles for a horse that is taught to amble his pace.' Reginald Hynmer, in 1574, bequeathed 'ix hogesheads in the buttrie with the gantrees and *traves* there.' *Richmondshire Wills*, &c. p. 251. In the *Fardle of Facions*, 1555, pref. p. 13, the author says: 'After that he [the Deuill] had fettred the worlde in the *trauers* of his toies . . . . he trained it whole to a wicked worship.

a **Tre** [1]; *Arbor dicitur esse (omne* A.) *lignum, arbos tantum fructifera, lignum*; *lignarius*; *drias grece vel dicitur dea arborum*; *versus*: ¶ *Arbor dum crescit, lignum dum crescere nescit.*

*__Treakylle__ (**Tryakylle** A.) [2]; *tiriaca.*

a **Trebylle**; *precentus.*

**Trecherus**; *vbi* fals (A.).

to **Trede**; *Calcare* (A.).

†A **Tredylle** of y^e^ lummys; *Suppodium* (A.).

a **Treleswyndowe** (A **Trelese of A wyndowe** A.); *cancellus, festra, fenestra cancellata, exedra.*

to **Trembylle** (**Tremylle** A.); *frigutire, &* cetera; *vbi* to qwhake.

*a **Trenchour** (**Trenschowre** A.) [3]; *secarium, scissorium, minvtorium.*

*a **Trenkett** [4]; *Ansorium, sardocopum* (*Sardopotum* A.).

**Treson**; *facinus, facineris.*

to **Trespas** (**Trespasse** A.); *delinquere, forisfacere, prevaricari, transgredi, transgressio admittere, &* cetera; *vbi* to syn̄.

a **Trespace**; *delictum, demeritum, forisfaccio, preuaricacio, transgressio*; *reatus, preuaricatorius* (*transgressorius* A.), *&* cetera [*vbi*] syn̄ (synne A.).

a **Tresour** (**Tresure** A.); *thesaurus.*

a **Tresory**; *corbanan sacerdotum est, gazophilacium populorum, erarium, musach regum* (*est* A.) *repositorium, pecuniarium.*

to gedyr **Tresowre**; *Thesaurizare* (A.).

A **Tressowre** [5]; *trica, tricatura* (A.).

**Tretabylle** [6]; *Exorabilis, tractabilis* (A.).

†vn **Tretabylle**; *Inexorabilis* (A.).

A **Trety**; *Tractatus* (A.).

---

[1] 'ȝe bileoueþ on þis Maumetȝ: ymaked of treo & ston
þat no miracle ne mowe do: namore þan so moche *treo.*
Of mie louerdes Miracles some: bi mie staf þu schalt iseo.'
*Early Eng. Poems*, p. 63.

So also in Trevisa's Higden, iii. 235: 'he wroot al þe kynges purpos in tables of *tre.*' See also the *Sege of Melayne*, l. 448. The adjective *treen* = wooden is not uncommon: thus Trevisa, in his trans. of Bartholomew *De Propr. Rerum*, xvii. 112, has: 'Oyle þrolleþ and spredeþ it selfe, and is þerfore better kepte in glasen vessel, þan in *treen* vessel, with many holes and pores.' [In vasis vitreiis, quam in *lignosis* melius custoditur]. 'Item, for ij. *tren* platers, j.d.' Howard Household Books (Roxb. Club) p. 392. See also Tusser, Five Hundred Points, ch. lxxxv. 10; Trevisa's Higden, vi. 295, where he speaks of 'þe *treen* brigge . . . . ouer þe Ryne;' Palladius *On Husbondrie*, pp. 137, l. 916, and 153, l. 120; and Spenser, *F. Q.* ii. 39.

[2] See Professor Skeat's note to P. Plowman, C. ii. 147.

[3] 'My baselard hath a *trencher* kene, Fayr as rasour scharp and schene.'
Songs and Poems on Costume (Percy Soc.), p. 50.

Here the meaning evidently is *blade*, that which cuts.

[4] Halliwell gives '*Trenket*, A shoemaker's knife,' and Palsgrave has 'Trenket, an instrument for a cordwayner, *batton a torner*,' which is probably the meaning here. *Ansorium* is explained in Diefenbach's Supplt. as a scraping knife of shoemakers and leather-dressers, and as *sardo* occurs for *cerdo*, a leather-dresser, perhaps *sardocopum* may be a barbarous compound to signify a similar tool.

[5] See **A Trissoure**, below.

[6] In the Will of Cristofer Dodisworth, executed in 1551, we find the following paragraph: 'Also I will (by the lycence of my M^r^) that my *tractable* wyfe Maybell, after my deceasse, shall have full enterest in all suche fermeholding as I have in ferme and occupation at this daye in Jolbie, accordinge to the trewe effect and menynge of my lease.' *Richmondshire Wills, &c.* p. 72.

'Heil, trewe, trouthfull, and *tretable*, Heil cheef ichosen of chastite.'
Hymn to Virgin, in Warton, ii. 108, st. 1.

Wyclif, in his Works, ed. Matthew, p. 305, uses this word to render the latin *suadibilis*. Horman says: 'A colde and a *treatable* man is well loued.' See also *Ayenbite*, p. 94, and Douglas, *Æneados*, p. 115, l. 18, where the word is used to translate the latin *tractabilis*.

**to Trete** [1]; *Tractare* (A.).

**Trett** [2]; *tractura, Emplastrum* (A.).

†**A Tre worme** [3]; *Teredo* (A.).

**Trewe**; *fidelis* (*fidens* A.), *verax, verus, veridicus seruus, fidus amicus, fide dignus, fiduciarius, fisus, perfidus* (*producto -fi-* A.) *pisticus.*

**vn Trewe**; *jnfidelis, jnfidus qui fide caret, descre*[*d*]*ens, hereticus, paganus, didimus, jncredulus, jnfidelis qui firmitate caret, perfidus correpto -fi-*; (*versus*: ¶*Perfidus est falsus, perfidus valde fidelis* A.).

**to Trybylle**; *triplare, triplicare* (A.).

**Trewysse** [4]; *Inducie, Inficie, treuga.*

**Trews taker** (A **Taker of Trewys** A.); *trevgarius.*

†**a Trybute**; *tributum de omni tribu & regione exigitur, victigal de rebus vectis per mare vel terram*; *vectigalis.*

**Trybutary**; *tributarius, vectigal.*

**Tributry**; *tributarius, vectigalis* (A.).

**A Tributir**; *tributarius* (A.).

**a Trydelle**; *ruder.*

**a Trype**; *vbi* A panche (paynche A.).

**a Tryndelle of A webster** [5]; *jnsubulus* (*infusillus* A.), *troclea.*

**Triste**; *fiducia ex bona consciencia est, confidencia temeritatis est, & cetera* (A.).

†**a Tryste** (A **Tristylle** A.) [6]; *tripos, tristula.*

†**Ttrystyre** [7]; *Staciuncula* (A.).

**Ttristy**; *vbi* trewe (A.).

---

[1] In the translation of Palladius *On Husbondrie,* the farmer is advised, when desirous of finding out the nature of the soil,

'a clodde avisely to take, and with gode water weel it wete,
And loke if it be glewy, tough to *trete.*' Book i. l. 75. See also iii. 741.

[2] A plaster. See the recipe for the preparation of 'a whyte *trett* that is callyd plasture istia or syne,' printed by Halliwell in his Dictionary, p. 479, from a MS. of the 15th century. Turner, speaking of the 'Myrt tre,' says: 'The raw leues or elles burnt with a *trete* made of wex heal burnyng whit flames and agnayles.' Herbal, pt. ii. lf. 61.

[3] 'A little worme that eateth wood: sometime a moth that eateth garments, *teredo.*'

[4] 'The *trewis* on his half gert he stand And gert men kep thame lelely.'
Apon the marchis stabilly, Barbour's *Bruce,* xix. 200.
Here the word is used as a plural, but it is constantly used as a singular; see *ibid.* xiv. 96, xv. 126, &c. O. Fr. *truwe, triuwe, triuve, trive* (see *trive* in Burguy); whence *trèves* in mod. French. 'A trewce, league, *fœdus.*' Manip. Vocab.

[5] The turning beam of a spindle. 'Trendle of a mil, *molucrum:* to trendle, *rotare:* a trendil, *rota.*' Manip. Vocab. '*Insubulus,* a webster's trendyl.' MS. Harl. 1738, The author of the *Destruction of Troy,* describes Medea as having 'me as a *trendull* turned full rounde.' l. 453. '*Iusubulus,* a webstare's trendyl.' Medulla. Compare a **Weffer tryndylle,** below.

[6] See the description of the preparations for the feast in *Sir Gawayne,* 884, where we read— 'Sone watȝ telded vp a tapit, on *trestes* ful fayre;'
and again, l. 1648— 'þenne þay teldet tableȝ on *trestes* alofte.'
In the Inventory of John Comefurth, taken in 1574, are included 'foure swawles and foure *trists* vᵗ.' *Richmond. Wills,* p. 249.

'Thai set *trestes* and bordes on layd.' *Seuyn Sages,* 3874.
'Item j mete-burde with ij par of *trystylls.*' Invent. of J. Carter, of York, 1485, *Test. Ebor.* iii. 300. 'A trestle; a treuel; a three footed stoole, or anie thing that hath three feet, *tripus.*' Baret. 'A tristil, *tripes.*' Manip. Vocab. See *Richard Cœur de Lion,* 102: 'they sette *tresteles,* & layde a borde;' and Wyclif, Exodus xxvi. 20 (Purvey): 'twenti tablis, hauynge fourti silueren foundementis or *trestles.*'

[7] Posts or stations in hunting: see Strutt, *Sports & Pastimes,* ed. 1810, p. 19. O. Icel. *treysta.* '*Trista,* a station or post in hunting.' Bailey. In the *Ancren Riwle,* p. 332, the word is explained as follows: '*Tristre* is þer me sit mid þe greahundes forte kepen þe hearde, oðer tillen þe nettes aȝean hem.' In the *Anturs of Arthur,* iii., Arthur calls his

†A Trissoure of A womañ hedde [1]; *Cincinnus*; *Cincinnosus*; *trica, tricatura*; *Cincinnaculus* (A.).
Trod (Trodde A.); *tritus*.
a Troghe (Trowghe A.) [2]; *Alueus, Alueolus*.
Troy; *troia, jlion, pergama*; *troianus*.
A Trone; *tronus* (A.).
to Trotte; *successare* (*succussare* A.).
a Trotter; *successarius, succussator*.
Trowabylle; *credibilis cui creditur*; *credulus qui credit aliquid* (*siue sit verum, siue falsum* A.).
vn Trowabylle; *Incredibilis, Incredulus, didimus, Inopinabilis, Inopinatus* (A.).
*a Trowañ [3]; *discolus, trutannus*.
*to be Trowañ; *trutannizare*.
*Trowannes; *Trutannitas* (A.).
to Trownoȝt; *Inopinari* (A.).
to Trowe; *Arbitrari, Autumare, fidere, con-, coniecturare, conuincere, reri, opinari, coniectari, suspicare* (*est male* A.), *estimare, fiduciare, con-, af-, sperare, supponere, putare*.
a Trowelle [4]; *bachio, trolla*.
Trowthe; *vbi* faythe (A.).
to Trowtheplight; *fideiubere, disponsare* (A.).
Trowinge; *Credulus* (A.).
A Trowynge; *Arbitracio, Autumacio, coniectura, putamen* (A.).

---

nobles together 'To teche hom to hor *tristurs*, quo truly wille telle;
To hor *tristurs* he hom taȝte, quo truly me trowes.
þenne watȝ he went, er he wyst, to a wale *tryster*,
þer þre þro at a þrich þrat hym at ones.' *Sir Gawayne*, 1712.

See also *ibid.* ll. 1146 and 1170. We have the word also in R. de Brunne's *Chronicle*, ed. Furnivall, p. 30, l. 856; ed. Hearne, p. 94; and the *Squyr of lowe Degre*, 767—

'A lese of grehound with you to stryke,
And hert and hynde and other lyke,
Ye shal be set at such a *tryst*,
That herte and hynde shall come to your fyst.'

'I stande at my *tristur* when othere men shoues.' Towneley Mysteries, p. 310.

[1] 'A bush of haire crisped, or curled; *cincinnus*.' Baret.

[2] In Chaucer's *Miller's Tale* we are told how the Carpenter, in order to save his wife from the predicted flood 'goþe and geteþ him a knedeinge *troughe*.' *C. T.* A. 3620. '*Alueus, A^ee.* a trowh.' Medulla. A. S. *trog*, O. Icel. *trog*.

[3] 'The primary meaning of this word [*trutannus*] has not been accurately ascertained, but it seems to have been most generally used for a person who wandered about, and gained his living by false pretences, or passed himself under a different character to that which really belonged to him. It is applied sometimes to abbots and priors who lived abroad, and neglected their monasteries, or to monks who had quitted their houses, as in a passage of Giraldus Cambrensis (Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, vol. iii. p. 575).' Note by Mr. Wright in *Political Songs*, Camden Soc. p, 376, on the following line from a song on the Scottish Wars, *temp.* Edw. I: 'Fallax die prœlii fugit ut *trutannus*.' Caxton, in the *Golden Legend*, fo. 359, col. 4, applies the term to vagrancy: 'There were thenne two felawes one lame and that other was blynde The lame taught the blynde man the weye and the blynd bare the lame man and thus gate they moche money by *truaundyse* [*mendicantes*].' Cotgrave gives '*Truand, m.* a common beggar, vagabond, rogue, a lazie rascall, an upright man [see Audeley & Harman, ed. Furnivall, p. 4]; also a knave, varlet, scowndrell, filthy or lewd fellow. *Faire le goupillon*, to play the Truant.' Baret has 'Truand, he that loitereth, wandering abroade, or lurking in corners, *emansor, vagus*.' Wyclif in his Controversial Tracts, Wks. iii. 421, has, 'þer is no witte in þo wordes þat *trewauntis* casten oute in þis mater.' In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 330, the author says, 'mid iseli *truwandise* heo [humility] hut euer hire god, & scheaweð forð hire pouerte.' In the *Ayenbite*, pp. 174, 194, we have *truon* used for a beggar. '*Discolus*, a tront or an ydyot. *Trutanus*, a trawnte.' Medulla.

[4] 'A trowell, truell, *rotula, thrulla*.' Manip. Vocab. Baret renders *Trulla* by 'a Treie, or such hollowe vessell occupied about a house, that laborers carrie morter in to serue Tilers, or Plasterers.' '*Truelle*, f. a trowell.' Cotgrave.

to **Trowtt**[1]; *Coagulare* (A.).
**Trowttis**; *Coagulum* (A.).
to **Trubbylle**; *Tribulare*, *contribulare* & *-ri*, *deponens*, *conturbare*, *de-*, *perturbare* (A.).
a **Trufeler** (**Truffilere** A.)[2]; *gerro*, *con-*, *gerronus*, *gerronaceus*; *nugator*; *nugax*, *nugas indeclinabile*, *nugicanus*, *nugidicus*, *nugiger* (*nugifer* A.), *nugigerulus*.
to **Trufylle**; *nugari*, *de-*, *neniari*, *trufare*.
**Truffillis**; *Nuge*, *gerra* (A.).
a **Trumpe**[3]; *classis* (*Classus* A.), *lituus*, *buccina*, *fistula*, *tibia*; *tibialis*; *tuba* (*tubia* A.), *tessara est tuba qua bellantes animantur*[4] *ad pugnam*, *sambucus*, *sambuca*.
to **Trumpe**; *buccinare*, *tubare*.
a **Trumper**; *buccinator*, *classicarius* (*Classarius* A.), *tibicen*, *tibicena*.
a **Trunke**[5]; *gurgustum* (*gustum* A.).
to **Trusse**[6]; *manticare*.

---

[1] '*Trouts*, *sb. pl.* curds taken off the whey when it is boiled: a rustick word. In some places they call them *trotters*.' Ray's Glossary.

[2] 'Wanne me seyde hym of suche wondres, þat God anerþe sende,
þat yt was hys luþernesse, to *trufle* he yt wende,' Robert of Gloucester, p. 417.
'þanne sayde Ogier þe Deneys: "Hit nys bote *trufle* þat þou seys."' *Sir Ferumbras*, 3459.
'þe clergye of cryst counted it but a *trufle*.' P. Plowman, B. xii. 140.
'For trygetours and *tryflours*, that tauernes haunte
Haue trouth and temperaunce, troden under foote.'
W. de Worde, Treatyse of a Galaunte, 1520, repr. 1860, p. 16.
'*Truffler*, to mock, deride, flowt, jeast, or gibe at.' Cotgrave. 'All these are butt *triffolys* and delays.' *Generides*, 4664.

[3] 'And the seuene aungels, that hadden seuene trumpis, maden hem redi, that thei schulden *trumpe*' [synge in trumpe W.]. Wyclif, Purvey, Apocalypse viii. 6. 'And the thridde aungel *trumpide*.' *ibid.* v. 10.
'On the morn sum-deill airly, Intill the host syne *trumpit* thai.'
Barbour's *Bruce*, xix. 428.
Glanvil, in his trans. of Bartholomew *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xiv. ch. xxxv. p. 480, says: 'Mount Synay hyghte also the mount of *trompes* and of *trompynge*.'
'There herd I *trumpen* Messenus, And alle that usede Clarioun
Of whom that speketh Virgilius: In Cataloigne and Aragoun,
There herd I *trumpe* Joab also, That in her tyme famous were
Theodomas and other mo, To lerne, saugh I *trumpe* there.'
Chaucer, *Hous of Fame*, pt. 2, l. 153.
See also *Avowynge of Arthur*, lxvii. 13. '*Buccino*, to Trumpyn.' Medulla.

[4] MS. *amicinantur*.

[5] Mr. F. K. Robinson, in his Whitby Glossary, gives '*Trunking*, lobster and crab catching with trunk-shaped framings of wand-work covered with netting, having sufficient ingress for the captured but no return. Baited inside, they are sunk in the sea with lines and weights. *Trunker*, a crab or lobster catcher.' *Nassa*, which the Prompt. gives as an equivalent for Trunke, is, according to Baret, 'a weele or bowe net to take fish.' See **A Welle**, hereafter.

[6] In *Morte Arthure*, l. 3592, we read—
'Nowe bownes the bolde kynge with his beste knyghtes,
Gers trome and *trusse*, and trynes forth aftyre;'
and in *Havelok*, l. 2016—
'Soth was, þat he wolden ruin bynde Of hise in arke or in kiste.'
And *trusse* al þat he mithen fynde
See also *Sir Ferumbras*, ll. 1667, 4189, and 4193. 'I trusse stuffe to cary it. *Je trousse*. Trusse up al my bookes, for I can wante none of them. I trusse in a male. *Je emmalle*. Trusse up my geare in the male, for I wyll ryde to morrow.' Palsgrave. '*Trousser*, to trusse, tucke, packe, bind or girt in: *trousseau*, *m.* a little trusse, fardle, bundle or bunch.' Cotgrave. 'A trusse, *sarcina*.' Manip. Vocab. 'He was halowid and y-huntid, and y-hote *trusse*.' *Richard the Redeles*, iii. 228. See the *Song of Roland*, l. 48. In *Generydes*, 4399, the word is used in the sense of a bundle: 'their *trusses* on ther hedis all redy bounde.' 'To lade, or burden; to trusse up; to stuffe up, *suffarcino*.' Baret. In Barbour's *Bruce*, v. 395 and xvii. 859, the word is spelt *turss*.

to **Trusse vp**; *subligare.*
*a **Trusselle**; *trussula.*
a **Trussynge cofer** [1]; *citella* (*clitella* A.).
a **Trute**; *truta.*

**T** *ante* **V.**

to **Tuche**; *tangere, contingere, contiguare, agi* (*ag*[*er*]*e* A.) *jn passiua significacione .i. tangi.*
to **Tvke vpe**; *Succingere* (A.).
†A **Tumrelle of A wele** [2]; *Appodencium, Ciconium, Ciconia, Tollinum* (A.).
A **Tumyllere**; *Saltator, -trix, saltrix, Saltricla* (A.).
†A **Tumnelle** (A.).
**Tundyr** [3]; *jncentinum, Araula, napta, receptaculum ignis, ignicippium.*
a **Tune** (**Tvyn̄** A.); *tonus, modulus.*
oute of **Tune**; *dissonus, delirus, medio correpto, discors*; *versus*:
¶*Deliro discordo, deliro deuio dicas.*

a **Tunge**; *lingua, glos, glossa, glossula*; *linguosus, linguatus, linguax*; *plectrum est anterior pars lingue verbum formans.*
a **Tunge of a balañ** (**balance** A.) [4]; *examen, momentum.*
a **Tunge of y^e belte**; *lingula.*
A **Tunge of A beste**; *lingula.*
†A **Tunge in the throte**; *vua*; or **y^e palase of y^e mowthe** (A.).
**Tungles**; *elinguis, &* cetera; *vbi* dumme (dome A.).
dowbylle **Tungyd**; *bilinguis.*
a **Tunycle** (**Tunacle** A.); *dalmatica, tunica, tunicula.*
a **Tun**; *dolium.*
†a **Tuppe** [5]; *Aries, veruex.*
a **Turbut** [6]; *turtur, turdus.*
†a **Turde**; *stercus.*
a **Turfe**; *cespes, gleba* (*terricidium, turba, glebella* A.).
†**Turfe grafte**; *turbarium.*

---

[1] A basket used for conveying large parcels of goods. Called also a *trussing-basket.* In the Paston Letters, iii. 432, Margaret Paston writes to her husband—'I can not ner Daubeney nowther, fynd your wyght boke: it is not in the *trussyng-cofyr*, ner in the sprucheste nothyr.' 'There few men here dessyre his retorne hythir agayne. He came hythir with a smale male, but he comyth whom with his *trussyng coffers.*' State Papers, 1535, Henry VIII, vol. ii. p. 244. In the Invent. of the goods of W. Duffield, Canon of York, taken in 1452, are mentioned 'j paris Gardeviance iij^s. iiij^d.; et j paris *trussyng-cofers* ij^s.' *Testam. Ebor.* iii. 134; see also *ibid.* p. 163.

[2] '*Ciconia*; machina lignea ad hauriendam e puteo aquam; *machine à puiser l'eau dan sun puit.*' D'Arnis. '*Tollenon* is the engyne to draw water wyth, hauynge a greate payse at the ende.' Huloet. '*Cimbula*, a tomerel.' Medulla.

[3] 'Tunder, tinder, or burnt rag.' Whitby Gloss. See P. Plowman, B. xvii. 245. The word also occurs in De Deguileville's Pilgrimage, &c. p. 134. O. Icel. *tundr.* Still in use. Turner, in his *Herbal*, pt. ii. lf. 29, says: 'Som make *tunder* [of todestoles] bothe in England and Germany for their gunnes.' 'Tunder boxe—*boytte de fusil.* Tunder to lyght a matche—*fusil.*' Palsgrave. '*Napta*, a chene or herdys or tundere.' Medulla.

[4] 'Tong of a balaunce, *languette.*' Palsgrave. '*Examen*, wæge-tunge.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 37.

[5] 'Tuppe, *aries.*' Manip. Vocab. See Jamieson s. v. In his directions for July, the translator of Palladius *On Husbondrie*, viii. 71, says—

'Nowe putte amonge the shepe thaire *tuppes* white;'

see also ll. 76, 77, and 95. 'Soe soone as our sheepe beginne to ride wee fetch hoame our riggons and young *tuppes.*' Best, *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 28. The word is used as a verb. *ibid.* p. 3: 'some of the ewes will *tuppe*, and come later.' It is still in use.

[6] Mr. Wedgwood, judging from the latin equivalents, suggests that the meaning here is a kind of pigeon, as given by Webster, '*Turbit*, A variety of the domestic pigeon, remarkable for its short beak;' but in Neckam's *De Utensilibus*, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 98, I find in a list of fishes, *turtur* glossed by turbut as here.

'He tok þe sturgiun, and þe qual, And þe *turbut*, and lax with-al.' *Havelok*, 753.

†A **Turfe grauer**[1]; *glebarius, turbarius* (A.).

A **Turment**; *Tormentum, &c.* cetera; *vbi* torment (A.).

to **Turment**; *vbi* to punysche (A.).

A **Turmentour**; *vbi* tormentour (A.).

A **Turnament**; *vbi* tornament (A.).

to **Turne**; *vertere, diuertere, re-, e-, jnuoluere, voluere, volutare, Circumdare, girare, versare, vergere, cedere, vt cedit michi in honorem* (A.).

**Turneabylle**; *conuertibilis, tropicus, versilis, versatilis, volubilis* (A.).

to **Turne agayn to gudnes**; *recipere, recipiscere, conuertere, conuerti deponens, conuersare, reuertere, reuerti, receptare, redire, remeare* (A.).

to **Turne agayn ye gudnes**; *Apostrophari, aduertere, recidivare, elabi, vertere, deuertere* (A.).

†A **Turnyd cloth**[2]; *Interpola; jnterpolus* (A.).

**Turnynge agayn**; *Apostropha vel -phes, regressus, reuersus, reciprocacio; Reciprocus, strophos grece* (A.).

†to **Turne ye ryght ordir**; *preposterare* (A.).

†a **Turne grece**[3]; *troclea* (A.).

**Turne seke**[4]; *vertiginosus; vertigo est illa jnfirmitas.*

†A **Turnour**[5]; *Corbio, Tornator* (A.).

†A **Turne of a turnour**; *tornus; tornabilis* (A).

to **Turne vp so downe**[6]; *Euertere* (A.).

---

[1] Mr. Robinson, in his Whitby Glossary, gives 'Turf-greaving, the cutting of turves.' Cf. P. Turvare. 'He dalf up *torves* of þe grounde, and made up an hiȝ wal, so þat tofore þe wal is þe diche þat *torves* were i-dolve of.' Trevisa's Higden, vol. v. p. 45. See also *ibid.* i. 263, where the author says that 'Men of Frisia . . . . makeþ hem fuyre of *torues*.' Trevisa, in his trans. of Bartholomew *De Propriet. Rerum*, Bk. xv. c. lviii. p. 509, states that 'there ben in Flaundres in some places marises and mores, in whyche they dygge *turues*, and make fyre therof in stede of wood.' See Tusser, *Husbandrie*, ch. lii. st. 12.

[2] Baret gives 'Garments new dressed, *vestimenta interpola:* renewed; redressed; new dressed; new soured; polished; *interpolus:* to dresse new as fullers do; *interpolo:* to furbush, renew, or dresse, *interpolo.*'

[3] A spiral staircase. '*Coclea*, a wyndyng steyr.' Nominale in Way's note to Tresawnce, and see a **Vyce**, below. 'This tournyng stayre gothe so rounde that it maketh me tourne sicke, if I go up hastely: *Ceste vis va si ront quelle me bestourne si je monte hastiuement.*' Palsgrave. Jamieson quotes from Wallace, ix. 510:

'A cruell portar gat apon the wall,
Powit out a pyn, the portculys leit fall—
Rychard Wallace the *turngreys* weill has seyn:
He folowit fast apon the portar keyn;'

and he also gives *Turn-pyke* or *Turnepeck* as used in the same sense:

'Syne the colis and crelis wyth-all A-pon the *turne-pyk* lete he fall.'
Wyntoun, viii. xxxviii. 74.

[4] Wyclif, in his version of Isaiah xix. 14, has: 'The Lord mengde in his myddel the spirit of *turnegidy*' [*vertiginis* Vulg.].

[5] '*Tournoir*, m. A turne, a turning wheele or Turner's wheele, called a Lathe, or Lare.' Cotgrave. In the *Destruction of Troy*, l. 1586, we find mentioned, 'Taliours, Telers, *Turners* of vesselles.' Wyclif, in 3 Kings vi. 18, speaks of the Temple as 'hauynge his *turnours* [*tornaturas* V.] and his iuncturis forgid.'

[6] In the Prologue to the *Canon's Yeoman's Tale*, l. 623, we read that the Canon was so clever that

'Al this ground on which we been rydinge, He coude al clene *turne* it *up so doun*,
Til that we come to Canterbury toun, And paue it al of siluer and of gold;'

and in *P. of Conscience*, 7230, 'þai sal be turned *up-swa-doune*.' See also P. Plowman, B. xx. 53. Wyclif, in his Works, ed. Arnold, ii. 229, has, 'Cristis hous is turned amys *up so doun*.' See also Exodus xxiii. 8, Luke xv. 8, and *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 99: 'þei sawe þe cradill i-tornid *vpsodoune*.'

A Turne; *tornus, vt turnus vicecomitis & fit tantum bis in anno. Toreuma* dicitur *tornatura & proprie illa rasura que proicitur de torno vel vas tornatile.*

†To Turre [1]; *Arietare,* est *enim Arietum & aliorum animalium* (A.).

a Turtylle dowe (dowfe A.); *turtur*; versus:

¶ *Est hec turtur Auis, hic turtur sit tibi piscis.*

a Tuske [2]; *colomellus.*

*a Tute hylle; *Aruisium montarium* (*montorium* A.), *specula.*

to Tuthe; *dentare* (A.).

A Tuthe; *dens, dentulus, precisor Anterior dens, Maxillaris, molaris*; versus:

¶ *Dentem molarem, lapidem* [*dic*] *esse molarem* (A.).

a Tuthe yrē; *dentaria, dentariola* (*Tentaria, Tantariola* A.).

Tuthed (Tuthehede A.); *dentatus, dentosus.*

Tutheɪɔs for ȝonge; *edentulus.*

Tutheles for Age; *jndentulus, edentatus, jndentosus, vnde* versus:

¶ *Qui dentes habuit nec habet nec habebit,*
*Est edentatus; edentulus est modo natus.*

T ante W.

Twa; (*in plurali numero* A.), *duo*; *binus, binarius, duplus, dia-* (*bis, duplex, dia grece* A.).

Twa hundrethe; *ducenti*; *ducentuplus.*

Twa days space (Twaȝere A.); *biennium, diennium.*

Twelfe; *duodecim*; *duodecimus, duodenus, duodecies, duodenarius* (A.).

Twelfe ȝere space; *duodecennium* (A.).

Twenty; *viginti*; *vicesimus, vicesies, vicenus, vicenarius, duodecades* (A.).

A Twybylle [3]; *Biceps, Bipennis, bisacuta* (A.).

a Twigge; *Aborigines, frutex, vibex, vimen, vitulamen*; *vimineus.*

þe Twylightynge [4]; *vespere.*

---

[1] 'To butt as a ram.' Halliwell. Compare also to Jur, which occurs in the same sense.

[2] '*Columellares*, the cheeke teeth.' Cooper.

'He rushes vppe mony a rote
With *tusshes* of iij fote.' *Avowynge of King Arther*, xii. 14.

'þe froþe femed at his mouth vnfayre bi þe wykeȝ Whetteȝ his whyte *tuscheȝ*.'
*Sir Gawayne*, 1573.

In the description of an 'ypotame' in *Alisaunder*, 5189, we are told that

'Y-potame a wonder beest is, More than an olifaunt, I wis:
Toppe and rugge, and croupe, and cors Is semblabel to an hors,
A short beek, and a crokyd tayl He hath, and bores *tussh*, saunz fayle.
Blak is his heued as pycche:'

and again, *ibid.* l. 6546, the rhinoceros is described as having 'croked *tuxes* as a dog.' See also *Octouian*, 929, *Eglamour*, 383, &c.

[3] 'A twibill, wherewith Carpenters do make mortasies, *bipennis*.' Baret. 'Twyble, an instrument for carpenters, *beruago*.' Palsgrave.

'ȝe, ȝe, seyd the *twybylle* I-wys, i-wys, it wylle not bene,
Thou spekes ever ageyne skylle, Ne never I thinke that he wylle thene.'
MS. Ashmole, 61, in Halliwell.

A.S. *twibill*. 'Twyble or Twybil, *bipennis*.' Manip. Vocab. Amongst the farmer's tools mentioned in Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 42, l. 1153, are 'The mattok, *twyble*, picoy, &c.' '*Bipennis*. A twybyl or An ex.' Medulla. '*Bipennis securis*, twilafte æx, *uel* twibile.' MS. Harl. 3376.

[4] 'An that with torche in *twylightinge* he treades the romye streets.' Drant's *Horace*, *Sat.* iv. p. C.

a **Twynlynge** (**Twyndyllyng** A.) [1]; *gemellus, -la; gemellipera que parit gemellos.*
a **Twynne** (**Twyne** A.); *bilix.*
**Twyse**; *Bis* (A.).
†to **Twyste**; *defrondare.*
†a **Twyste** [2]; *frons* (*Ramus, &* cetera; *vbi* bowghe A.).
†a **Twyster of trees**; *defrondator.*

## Capitulum 20m V.

a **Vagabunde**; *vacabundus* (*ociosus* A.), *gerovagus.*
a **Vaile**; *velum, &* cetera; *vbi* a sayle; *versus*:
¶*Si transsire velis maris vndas vtere velis.*
A **Valay** or A **Dale**; *vallis* (A.).
a **Vayne**; *fibra, sophena, varica, varix, vena, venula; versus*:
¶*Varice curuate* (*succisa* A.) *claudicat omnis homo.*
**Vayne**; *cassus, vanus, vacuus, friuosus, jnanis, frustra, cassum* quasi *cassatum* (*quassatum* A). *Vanum est quod similitudine decipit; irritus, nugax, nugas* [3] *indeclinabile, nugaculus, nugiger, nugigerulus, sup*[er]*sticiosus, vanidicus, superfluus, supervacuus* (*vaniloquus* A.).
to wax **Vayn̄** [4]; *jnanescere.*
a **Vayn̄ ioy**; *cenodoxa, vana gloria.*
a **Vanyte**; *vanitas, inanitas.*
to make **Vayne**; *jncassare, Adnichilare, frustare, irritare, euacuare.*
*a **Vampett** (**Vampethe** A.) [5]; *pedana, jmpedia.*
*to **Vampet** (**Vampethe** A.); *pedanare.*
to **Vanysche Away**; *Euanare, Euanescere, Inanescere* (A.).
to **Vary**; *variare* (A.).
**Varily**; *eciam, vel, verè, veraciter.*

---

[1] In the *Cursor Mundi*, l. 3445, we are told of Rebecca that
'Of *twinlinges* hir þouȝte no gamen þat fauȝte ofte in hir wombe samen.'
Wyclif, in his version of Genesis xxv. 24, has: 'Now tyme of beryng was comen, and loo! *twynlingis* in the wombe of hir weren foundun.' Tusser, in his *Husbandrie*, &c. ch. 35, st. 28, says—
'Ewes yeerly by twinning rich maisters doo make,
The lamb of such twinners for breeders go take,
For *twinlings* be twiggers, encrease for to bring,
Though som for their twigging *Peccavi* may sing.'
'*Gemellus, Gemella.* A twynlyng.' Medulla.

[2] 'He stoupeth doun, and on his back she stood.
And caught hire by a *twist*, and up she goth.'
Chaucer, *Merchant's Tale*, 10224.
See also *Squyeres Tale*, l. 434, and Barbour's *Bruce*, vii. 188. Stubbes, in his *Anatomie of Abuses*, p. 76, says: 'So long as a sprigge, *twiste*, or braunche is yong, it is flexible and bowable to any thing a man can desire.'
'Amiddis ane rank tre lurkis a goldin beuch.
With aureate leuis, and flexibil *twistis* teuch.'
G. Douglas, *Æneados*, vi. p. 167.
See also *ibid.* pp. 242, 414, and the *Palice of Honour*, Prol. pt. i. st. iii., and *Complaint of Scotland*, p. 37— 'The birdis sat on *twistis* and on greis.'
In the King's Quair, ii. st. 14, we have—
'On the small grene *twistis* sat The lytil suete nyghtingale.'
'*Frondator.* A braunche gaderyd [? gaderer] or a tosemose.' Medulla.

[3] MS. *nugax*; corrected in A.

[4] Here A. incorrectly gives the latin equivalents for to make **Vayne**, which occurs just below.

[5] In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 420, is a direction that anchoresses may have 'ine sumer . . . leaue uorto gon and sitten baruot; and hosen wiðuten *uaumpez*; and ligge ine ham hwoso likeð.' Strutt gives a drawing showing the sock worn over the *vampeys*, both being

†**Varmid** [1]; *Scutulatus* (A.).
a **Vauntage**; *emolimentum*.
†a **Vawte**; *Arcus, sinus, volta*.

V *ante* E.

a **Velany**; *dedicus*.
†fulle of **Velany**; *dedicorosus*.
to **Venge**; *vlcisci, vindicare*.
a **Vengeance**; *vindicta, vlcio, framea, Auersio* (*Aduersio, gladius, Manus* A.).
a **Venger**; *vindex, vindicator, vltor & -trix*.
**Venome**; *venenum, virus indeclinabile* (A.).
to make **Venome**; *venificare* (A.).
to **Venome**; *venenare, de-, jntoxicare* (*toxicare* A.), *jnficere*.
**Venesoñ**; *ferina; ferinus*.
**Venomous**; *venifer*us, *toxic*us (*toxicosus* A.), *venenosus, venificus, virulentus*.
*A **Verelle of A knyffe** [2]; *Spirula, uel virula secundum quosdam* (A.).
A **Verbe**; *verbum* (A.).
**Verejouse** [3]; *viridis succus* (A.).
**Vermiloun**; *Minium, vermilion* (A.).
†A **Vermylon wrytter**; *Minographus* (A.).
†A **Ventosynge boxe** (**A Ventisynge box** A.) [4]; *guma, gumis, ventosa*.
*Vernysche (A.).
†**Vernakylle** [5]; *veronica* (A.).

---

within the shoe. In J. Russell's *Boke of Nurture* (*Babees Book*, p. 177), l. 894, the servant is directed to be careful to have his master's

'Stomachere welle y-chaffed to kepe hym fro harme,
his *vampes* and sokkes, þan all day he may go warme.'

'*Hec pedana. Anglice* wampe.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 196; '*hoc antepedale. Anglice* wampe.' *ibid.* p. 197; '*Pedana*, vampey.' *ibid.* p. 182. '*Pedula*, a Vampey or a lytyl ffoot.' Medulla. In the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolf's Wardrobe at Caistor, in 1459, we find 'Item. j payre of blake hosyn, *vampayed* with lether.' Paston Letters, i. 477; see also p. 486. 'Vampey of a hose, *auant pied*. Vauntpe of a hose, *uantpie*.' Palsgrave. 'Fore *vaunpynge* of a payre for the said Lew vj$^{d}$.' *Howard Household Book*, 1467, p. 396. 'Item, the same day mastyr payd to hys cordwaner in Sothewerke ffor *vawnpayinge* of his botys, viij.d.' *Manners & Household Exps. of Eng.* 1464, p. 255.

[1] Compare **Flekked**, above, p. 134.

[2] The ferule of a knife. Compare **Vyrelle of a knyfe**, below. '*Tolus*, the bolle of a stepyl, or the Verel, or the pomell off a knyff.' Medulla. '*Virole*, f. An iron ring set about the end of a staffe, &c., to strengthen it, and keep it from riving: *virollé;* bound about with an Iron ring or hoop.' Cotgrave. 'Vervelled or varvelled—having small rings attached.' Boutell's Heraldry. See *Morte Arthure*, l. 2568.

[3] 'Verdiuice made of unripe grapes or other fruit, *omphacium*.' Baret. '*Verjus*, m. verjuice.' Cotgrave. '*Verjuice*, or green juice, which, with vinegar formed the essential basis of sauces, and is now extracted from a species of green grape, which never ripens, was originally the juice of sorrel; another sort was extracted by pounding the green blades of wheat.' Lacroix, Manners, *Customs and Dress*, p. 167. See P. Plowman, A. v. 70, and *Verjuice* in the Index to *Babees Boke*, and compare P. Veriowce and Vertesawce. Tusser, in his *Husbandrie*, &c., xix. 42, recommends the farmer—

'Be sure of *vergis* (a gallond at least) so good for the kitchen, so needfull for beast,
It helpeth thy cattel, so feeble and faint, if timely such cattle with it thou acquaint.'

See also ch. xviii. st. 48. 'I serve of vinegre and *vergeous* and of greynes that ben soure and greene.' De Deguileville, *Pilgrimage*, p. 134. The Invent. of W. Duffield, in 1452, includes 'ij barelles pro *vergust* xij$^{d}$.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 139; and in that of John Cadeby, about 1450, we find 'j *verjous* barell cum le *verjous*.' *ibid.* p. 100.

[4] Cotgrave gives '*Ventose*, f. a cupping-glasse: *ventoser*, to cup, or apply cupping glasses: *ventousé;* cupped with a cupping-glasse.' See additional note to **a Garse**.

[5] A copy of the handkerchief of St. Veronica with which our Lord is said to have wiped His face, when His likeness remained imprinted on it. See Prof. Skeat's note to P. Plowman, C. viii. 168, for a full account of the origin of the term. Such copies were frequently worn by pilgrims; thus Chaucer, in the Prologue to the Cant. Tales, l. 685,

**Vert sawse**[1]; *viridis salsa, Agretas* (A.).

**Verse**; *versus, Metrum, metricus, numerus, versiculus* (A.).

A **Versifier**; *versista, versificator, Comaticus, Metrista* (A.).

to **Versifye**; *versificare, versiculare* (A.).

a **Vertew**; *virtus, Alce grece, Apodoxis, mores, nomen.*

to be **Vertuose**; *morigerari; versus*:

¶ *Virtutes anime, dic vires corporis esse.*

**Vertuose**; *virtuosus, virulentus, Morosus, Morigerosus, Moralis, Moriger, morigeratus.*

A **Vesselle**; *vas, labrum, vasculum* (A.).

†a **Vesselle for oyle (Ale** A.)[2]; *lenticula.*

to **Vex**; *vbi* to noy (A.).

V ante G.

*to **Vge (Vgg** A.)[3]; *Abhominari, detestare, & cetera, vt in h litera.*

*Vgsome; *Abhominabilis.*

*an **Vgsomnes**; *Abhominacio, detestacio, & cetera.*

V ante I.

a **Vicar**; *vicarius.*

a **Wycari (Vicary** A.); *vicaria.*

*a **Vyce**[4]; *vbi* A turne grece (turngre A.).

---

represents the Pardoner as wearing 'a *vernicle* sowed on his cappe.' In the *Cursor Mundi*, l. 18859, we have the form *verony*:

'Like his modir was that childe — Sene hit is by the *verony*,
With faire visage and mode ful mylde; — And bi the ymage of that lady.'

In *Morte Arthure*, 297, Aungers vows vengeance on the Romans by 'Criste, and þe haly *vernacle*, vertuus and noble.' See *Legends of the Holy Rood*, pp. 170–1 (where two old drawings of a *vernacle* are reproduced), the Coventry Mysteries, p. 318.

[1] Compare **Verejouse**, above.

[2] '*Lenticula*; a littell vessell out of which Princes were anoynted; a Chrysmatorie.' Cooper.

[3] 'Ugely, *horridus*: Uged, *feedus*.' Manip. Vocab. In describing the pains of hell Hampole says they

'er swa fel and hard, — þat ilk man may *ugge*, bathe yuunge and alde,
Als yhe sal here be red aftirward, — þat heres þam be reherced and talde.'

*P. of Cons.* 6416.

See also *Ancren Riwle*, p. 92. Compare to **Huge**, &c. In the *Story of Genesis & Exodus*, l. 2826, Moses, when bidden by God to go to Pharaoh, says:

'Louerd, sent him ðat is to cumen, *Vgging* and dred me haueð numen.'

See also l. 950. In l. 2850 we have *vglike* = ugly. 'And last by the *vgsomnes* of our synnes many trybulacyons be engendred in our soules.' Bp. Fisher, Works, p. 53; see also p. 69. Wyclif, in his Treatises (Select Works, iii. 34), speaks of a person '*uggynge* for drede and wo.' See also *ibid.* p. 117.

'And doun ane tempest sent als dirk as nicht, The streme wox *vgsum* of the dym sky.'
G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. v. p. 127, l. 37.

'A thoner and a thick rayne þrublet in the skewes,
With an *ugsom* noise, noy for to here.' *Destruct. of Troy*, 12497.

Stubbes, in his *Anat. of Abuses*, p. 72, uses the form *ugglesome*. In Lord Surrey's Translation of the Second Book of the *Æneid*, p. 144, in Bell's edition, Æneas describing his escape from Troy, says—

'In the dark night, looking all round about,
In every place the *ugsome* sights I saw.'

Lauder, in his *Godlie Tractate*, ed. Furnivall, p. 18, l. 469, says—

'I *vg* 3our Murthour and Hirschip to declare.'

See Wedgwood, *Dict. of Eng. Etymology*, Introd. p. xxxvii.

[4] See the quotation from Rokewode's Hist. of Suffolk in Mr. Way's note to Fane, p. 148, and Trevisa's Higden, ii. 71: 'buldes wiþ *vice* arches' [*cocleata*]. '*Vis*, m. The vice or spindle of a presse; also a winding staire: *vis brisée*; a staire, which having foure or fiue steps upright, then turnes and hath as many another way.' Cotgrave. Caxton, in his *Description of Britain*, p. 16, says: 'There were somtyme houses with *vyce* arches and

A **Victory**; *victoria, palma, trophe-um, triumphus, victoriola* (A.).
**Vile**; *vbi* fowle (A.).
**Vyneger** (**Vynagre** A.); *Acetum.*
to sett **Vines**; *pastinare.*
a **Vyne lefe**; *pampinus.*
a **Vyne tree**; *Argitis, propago, vitis* (A.).
a **Vyne ȝerde**; *vinea, vinetum.*
a **Vyntner** (**Vyntyner** A.); *vinitor, merothecarius* [1].
†**Vynbynd**; *Cornubus* (A.).
†A **Vyne knyfe**; *falx, falcicula* (A.).
†A **Vyrelle of A knyfe** [2]; *Spirula* (A.).
**Virgille**; *proprium nomen virgilius, Maro* (A.).
a **Vyserne** [3]; *larva.*
†to **Vyserne**; *larvare.*

to **Vysett**; *visitare, visere, re-, reformare*; versus:
¶ *Visitat jnf*[*i*]*rmum, sed Amicus visit Amicum.*
A **Visyon̄**; *visus, visio, orema* (A.).
A **Visitoure**; *reformator proprie in religione, visitator* (A.).
A **Vyner**; *vinarium* (A.).
A **Violence**; *violencia* (A.).
**Violently**; *Raptim.*
A **Violett**; *viola, violarium locus vbi crescit* (A.).

V ante M.

†to **Vmbelappe** [4]; *circumvoluere*; *circumvolutus participium.*
†to **Vmbesett** [5]; *circumsepire* (*Circumcapere* A.); *circumseptus participium.*

---

voutes in the maner of rome.' 'Vyce, a tournyng stare, *uis.*' Palsgrave. See the Will of John Baret, executed in 1463, who directs the 'Seynt Marie preest to haue a keye of my cost of the *vys* dore goyng vp to the candilbem.' *Bury Wills, &c.*, p. 29. Cf. the editor's note at p. 244. See a **Turne grece**, above, p. 397. 'Then an aungell came downe from the stage on hygh by a *vyce*.' Caxton, *Chronicle of England*, pt. vii. p. 136[b], ed. 1520. In the description of 'The Bird Mary's Cage,' from the Porkington MS. ed. Halliwell (Warton Club, 1855), p. 4, it is said that

'the pynnaculs schalle go alle by *vysse*, Within and withowte.'

Horman has, 'I go into my chambre by a wyndynge stayre [*per coclium*].' Fabyan tells us that amongst the presents sent to Charlemagne by the King of Persia 'was an horologe or a clocke of laten, of a wonder artyficiall makyng, that at euery oure of the daye & nyght, whan the sayde clocke shulde stryke, imagys on horse backe aperyd out of sondrye placis, and after departyd agayne by meane of sertayne *vyces*.'

[1] A. incorrectly adds *propago.* [2] Compare **Verelle**, above.

[3] 'A visor, *laruale*; visored, *laruatus*.' Manip. Vocab. In the *Anturs of Arthur*, xxxii. 5, we read— 'Then he auaylit vppe his *viserne* fro his ventalle.' This I take to be the meaning here, but compare a **Scarle**, above, p. 321. Neckam, *De Utens.*, gives '*larvam*, visere,' which he explains by '*larvatam ymaginem priapi*.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 113.

[4] See **Lappe**, above, p. 208. The *umbe-* is the A. S. *ymbe*, O. Icel. *umb-, um-*, around, after. Hampole tells us that as for the wicked vermin shall

'In þam fest þair clowes full depe; þai salle *umlapp* þam alle aboute.'
*P. of Cons.* 6936.

'Saiand, God forsoke him ai; And *um-lappes* him on ane,'
Filiyhes bathe be night and dai, For þat outakes es it nane.'
*Early Eng. Psalter*, Ps. lxx. 11.

See also *ibid.* xxxix. 13. In *Sir Gawayne*, l. 628, a pentangle is described as

'a figure þat haldeȝ fyue poyntes, & vche lyne *vmbe-lappes* & loukeȝ in oþer,'

In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 426, we have '*vmbelapped* with so many synnes.' Compare also *Rauf Coilȝear*, l. 412.

[5] 'þis king sal be *umset* wit sele.' *Antichrist*, l. 277. Hampole, *Pricke of Consc.* 5420, has— 'þai sal be *umset* swa on ilka side,
þat þai may nouthir fle ne þam hide.'

In Barbour's *Bruce*, ix, 331, we read how Bruce

'Til Perth is went with all his rout And *vmbeset* the toune about.'

See also l. 706. 'þe Mirmydons to Menon myghtily þronge,
*Vmbset* hym on yche side.' *Destr. of Troy*, 10433.

†to **Vmbethynke** [1]; *recogitare; recogitans participium.*

V *ante* N.

**Vn Abylle**; *inabilis.*

*Regula* { ¶*Nota quod omnia huiusmodi idiomata incipiencia ab* vn *sunt requirenda ad sua simplicia; verbi gratia* **vnabylle** *vbi* abylle.

**Vn boxum**; *vbi* buxum *& sic de similibus* (*et* cetera *de similibus* (A.).

an **Vnce**; *vncia.*

**halfe A Vnce**; *semivncia* (*est media vncia* A.).

**Vncothe** (**Vncowthe** A.) [2]; *vbi* strange.

†**Vnnes** (**Vnese** A.) [3]; *vix.*

†**Vnwernyschit**; *Ex inspirato, ex inprouiso* (A.).

an **Vnycorne**; *egloceros, capricornus, rinoceron̄, vnicornis.*

†**Vntyd**; *vnctus, jnunctus, delibitus, Aromatizatus* (A.).

†an **Vntement** (**Vyntment** A.); *ceroma, Aroma, foliatum, guttum, vnguentum.*

†to **Vynte** [4]; *Aromatizare, in-, per-, vngere, delibuere, linire, per-, exungere* (A.).

**Vnto**; *Apud, ad, tenus, vsque, quousque* (A.).

V *ante* O.

**Voyde** [5]; *vacare; Anglice* to be voyd. to be **Vode**; *vagare* (A.).

**Voyde** (**Vyde** A.); *vacuus, jnanis & cetera; vbi* vayne.

to make **Voyde** (**Vode** A.); *irritare, vacuare, e-, haurire, & cetera; vbi* vayne (A.).

†**Voydnes**; *Inanitas* (A.).

A **Voce**; *vox; vocalis* (A.).

---

'Whan the Steward was thus *vnbesette* with thise iij bestes he was right sory.' *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 281.

[1] 'Sathanas. Nay, I pray the do not so, *Umthynke* the better in thy mynde.'
Towneley Mysteries, p. 251;
see also pp. 4 and 327. Hampole, *Short Prose Treatises*, p. 10, has: '*Vmbethynke* the þat thou halowe þi halydaye.'

'"A! schir *vmbethinkis* 3ow," said he, "How neir to 3ow that I suld be."'
Barbour's *Bruce*, v. 613.
See also *ibid.* xvi. 84, xvii. 40, 771, &c.

[2] A. S. *uncuð.*

[3] After death, Hampole tells us, all shall turn
'Til poudre and erthe and vyle clay; þat *unnethes* any man wille se
And wormes sal ryve hym in sondre; What he was, and what he sal be.'
And þarfor haf I mykel wondere *P. of Cons.* 888.
A. S. *uneaðe.* 'Scantly, hardly, *uneth.*' Baret. In the Paston Letters, i. 182, we read: 'The lond is so out of tylthe that *anedes* any man wol geve any thyng for it.' The form *unnethes* is not uncommon, but I know of but a single instance of *unnes*, which is the Northumbrian form.

'*Unnes* youre mynnyng make, if ye be never so wrothe.' Towneley Myst. p. 325.

[4] 'Quhy dred thou nocht to put thy handis in the *vnctit* kyng of the lord?' *Compl. of Scotland*, p. 120. Wyclif uses the verb *ointen*, to anoint, in Mark xvi. 1. '*Oinct, m. oincte, f.* annointed, greased, besmeared, smeared: *oindre*, to anoint, &c.' Cotgrave. In Lord Surrey's Fourth Book of the Æneid, ed. Bell, p. 156, we read—
'Paris now, with his unmanly sort,
With mitred hats, with *ointed* bush and beard.'
Major Moor, in his Suffolk Glossary, gives '*Aaint, aint*, to anoint.'

[5] See *Sir Ferumbras*, l. 3131 and note. Wyclif, in his version of 1 Corinth. i. 17, has: 'that the cros of Crist be not *voydid* awey.' 'Holowe diches and dennes ben lefte vnder the erthe whan stones and metall ben *voyded* and take thens.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xiv. ch. lv. p. 487.

†A **Vokett** [1]; *vbi* A plettere (A.).
a **Volyper** [2]; *caliendum*.
to **Vouchesafe**; *dignari* (A.).
to not **Vouchsafe**; *dedignari* (A.).
A **Vowe**; *votum*; *votiuus* (A.).
to **Vowe**; *vouere, conuouere, deuotari* (A.).
to breke **Vowe**; *deuotare, deuouere* (A.).
A **Vowelle**; *vocalis* (A.).
A **Vowte** [3]; *lacunar, lacunarium, Arcus, volta; Arcuatus*; *Testudo* (A.).

¶ V *ante* P.

**Vppe**; *Ana grece, sursum, susum* (A.).
to **Vppebrade** (**Vpbrayde** A.); *improperare, exprobrare, obiectare, obicere, (et cetera; vbi* to blame (A.).
**Vpbradynge**; *improprium, exprobracio, obprobrium* (A.).
to **Vpphalde**; *sustentare, supportare*.
†to **Vppehepe**; *consarcire* (*consertire* A.), *cumulare*.

V *ante* R.

*an **Vrchon** (**Vrchion** A.) [4]; *ericius*; *erinacius*.
†an **Vryn̄**; *vrina, & cetera; vbi* pissynge.

---

[1] An advocate. Halliwell quotes—
'To consente to a fals juggyng, Or hyredyst a *voket* to a swyche thyng.'
MS. Harl. 1701, leaf 36.
In the fable of the Cat and the Fox in *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 372, we are told that 'bi the foxe are vndirstondyn *vokettes* . . . . . þat han xviij$^{en}$ sleightes, and wiles passyng tho a pokefull.' '*Vokettys* ten or twelfe may none help at this nede.' Towneley Mysteries, p. 305. '*Causidicus*, a Voket.' Medulla.

[2] Baret gives 'a woman's cap, hood, or bonet, *calyptra, caliendrum*.' In the description of Alison given in the *Miller's Tale* we read—
'The tapes of hir white *volupere* Weren of the same sute of hire colere.' l. 3241.
See also the *Reeve's Tale*, 4303: 'She wende the Clerke had wered a *volupere*.'

[3] '*Voute*, f. A vault or arch; also a vaulted or embowed roofe.' Cotgrave. '*Hec archus*, a vowt.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. 236. In Trevisa's Higden, i. 221, we have the curious form *fot*: 'adamant stones þat were in the *fot* [*in arcubus*].' In the *Destruct. of Troy*, 1607, we have the word used for an underground passage or channel: 'the water . . . . gosshet through Godardys and other great *vautes*.' See **Vawte**, above, p. 400, and the quotation from Caxton s. v. **Vyce**, above.

[4] 'The *hyrchon* . . . . yf he mete ony beste that wold doo hym harme, he reduyseth hym self as rounde as a bowle.' Caxton, *Myrrour of the World*, pt. ii. ch. xv. p. 100; and again, 'The *Hyrchon* whan he fyndeth apples beten or blowen doun of a tree he waloweth on them tyl he be chargid and laden with the fruyt stykyng on their pryckes.' *ibid.* Horman says: '*Yrchyns* or hedge hoggis full of sharpe prykyllis whan they know that they be hunted make them rounde lyke a balle; and again, 'Porpyns haue longer prykels than *yrchyns*.'
'Hilles hegh til hertes ma, And þe stane, bi dai and night
Vntil *irchones* es toflight.' *Early Eng. Psalter*, Ps. ciii. 18.
Lyte, Dodoens, p. 729, says that chestnuts are enclosed in 'very rough and prickley huskes lyke to a Hedgehogge or *Vrchin*.' '*Irnicius*, an Vrchin.' Medulla. See the curious remedy 'for hym that haves the squynansy,' given in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 51, the principal ingredients of which are the guts of a 'fatte katte and the grees of an *urcheon*, and the fatte of a bare, &c.' '*Histrix est animal spinosum*, an vrchen.' Ortus. 'Echinus, *erchon* fisshe is, as I gesse.' Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 58, l. 404. Wyclif, in his version of Isaiah xiv. 23, has: 'I shall putte it [Babylon] in to the possessioun of an *irchoun* and in to myres of watres;' and again, Psalm ciii. 18: 'the ston refut to *irchounes*.' In the description of Danger in the *Romaunt of the Rose*, 3135, it is said that 'like sharpe *urchons* his haire was grow.' See the burlesque poem from a 15th cent. MS. in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 81: 'A *norchon* by the fyre rostyng a greyhownde.' At p. 302 of the same volume in the 'Booke of Hawkyng, after Prince Edward, Kyng of Englande,' c. 1450, is given the following recipe: 'For the cramp in hawkes legges. Fede hym with an *Irchyn*, and but that avayle, take the hote blode of a lambe, and anoynt his leggs unto the tyme he be hole;' see also p. 304.

an **V̇re** [1]; *Minera.*
an **Vrynalle** [2]; *vrinaria, vrinarium, vrinale* (*et* cetera; *vbi* Jordane (A.).

**V** ante **S.**

an **Vschere**; *hostiarius.*
an **Vse**; *Assuetudo jn corpore & in opere* (*Similitudo in corpore, Assimilitudo et in opere*, A.), *consuetudo jn opere & (in* A.) *animo, excercicium, exercitacio, frequentacio, vsus*; *vsualis, consuetudinarius, functorius & perfunctorius.*
to **Vse**; *vti, con[u]ti, vesci, frui, per-, fungi, per-, potiri, con-, exercere, exercitare, viritare* (*visitare* A.), *&* cetera.
†to mys-**Vse**; *Abuti.*
†a **Mys-Vse**; *Abusio.*
an **Vsure**; *vsura, &* cetera; *vbi* okyr.

**V** ante **T.**

†**Vtterly**; *prorsus, penitus, funditus, fundo tenus.*
to þe **Vttermaste**; *vltimatim.*
**Vttermaste**; *vltimus.*

## Capitulum 21m W.

¶ **W** ante **A.**

†**Way** [3]; *ve, euge euge* (A.).
to **Wache**; *excubare, excumbare, vigilare, per-.*
a **Wachynge**; *decubie, ex-, vigilie, pervigilium.*
to **Wade**; *vadare.*
***Wadde** [4]; *tinctura, venenum.*
A **Wafyre**; *Nebula* (A.).
to lay **Wageoure**; *vadiare, con-, deponere.*
to **Wagge** [5]; *palare, tedere, &* cetera; *vbi* to styrre.
a **Wagsterd** (A **Wagstert** A.) [6]; *toda, Auis est.*
a **Way**; *semita est semis via, callis, est parua via a* (*cum* A.) *calle pedum durata, trames, orbita, limes, vicus, viculus, strata, platea, biuium, triuium, quadriuium, compotum, metodus, eda* (*oda* A.), *via.*
oute of **Way**; *devius, delirus producto, -li-, auius, jnvius, vnde versus:*
¶ *Delero discordo, deliro deuio dicas.*
**Waybrede** [7]; *Arnoglossus, Arnoglossa, plantago, herba est.*
†a **Way maker or mender**; *portitor, correpto -ti-* (*Importator* A.).
†A **Wayfaryng man**; *hostiator, viator* (A.).
**Wayke** [8]; *bassus, jnpos, inpotens, jnbecillis, jnbecillus, debilis, exilis, jnvalidus, lentus vt archus* (*artus* A.) *flexibilis, flexuosus, fragilis, effeminatus.*

---

[1] An ore.
[2] MS. **Vrnynalle**, corrected by A.
[3] Commonly used in the expression *weylaway*, i.e. woe! lo! woe! A. S. *wa.* See **Walaway**, below.
[4] 'Wad, an herbe wherewith cloth is died blue, *glastum.*' Baret. 'Wadde, or woad, *glastrum.*' Manip. Vocab. A. S. *wad.*
[5] 'To wag, or wauer. to moue unconstantlie, not to stand sure, to be vnconstant, *vacillo.*' Baret. 'þey gnowe at þe Rote of þe tree with alle theire myght . . . . in so muche that the wrecchid man felt it *wagge.*' *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 110. See also P. Plowman, B. xvi. 41. 'Thou must suffre thyself to be holde whyle the arrowheed is plucked out, for the leste *wagging* in the worlde is jeopardous.' Horman, p. 239.
[6] 'A wagtaile, or waterswallowe, *motacilla, motacula*,' Baret. Cooper, on the other hand, gives '*Todi*, littell birdes; it may be the titmouse;' in which he is followed by Halliwell. The Manip. Vocab., however, is clear on the point, for it has 'Wagstarte, *motacilla.*' A. S. *steort*, a tail.
[7] 'Plantaine or waibred. *Plantago.*' Baret. '*Plantain, m.* Plantaine, Way-bred.' Cotgrave.
[8] 'Wayke, *imbecillis.*' Manip. Vocab.

to make **Wayke**; *Attenuare, bassare, debilitare, effeminare, imbecillare.*
**Waykly**; *basse, debiliter, effaminate.*
**Wayknes**; *debilitas, jmbecillitas, jmbecillia, jmpotencia, fragilitas, jnualitudo* (A.).
a **Wayne** [1]; *plaustrum, plastellum, &* cetera; *vbi* A carte.
a **Waynge tothe (Vange tothe A.)** [2]; *geminus, maxillaris.*
A **Wayt** [3]; *Arcubius* (A.).
to **Wayt**; *jnsidiari, obseruare* (A.).
A **Waytynge**; *jnsidie* (A.).
A **Wake** [4]; *vigilia* (A.).
to **Wake**; *vigilare, per-, re-, deuigilare, e-, noctare, pernoctare* (A.).
A **Wakynge**; *vbi* wachynge (A.).
A **Waykman**; *Noctivagus, pervigill, pernox, vigil* (A.).
**Walaway** [5]; *jnfandum* (A.).
y^e **Walde** [6]; *Alpina* (A.).
**Waldgode**; *osi, vtinum, Si vt* (A.).
to **Walke**; *vagari, con-, spaciari, &* cetera; *vbi* to gae (A.).
†to **Walke (to Walke clothe A.)** [7]; *fullare.*

---

[1] A. S. *wægn*, O. Icel. *vagn*, a waggon.

[2] A cheek-tooth, from A. S. *wang*, a cheek. It occurs in Chaucer, *Monk's Tale*, 3234:
'And of this asses cheke that was dreye, Out of a *wang-tooth* sprang anon a welle.'
'*Molares, vel genium*, wang-teþ.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 43. '*En bouche sunt les messeleres* [wang-teþ].' W. de Biblesworth, *ibid.* p. 146. '*Maxillaris*, a Wangtoth.' Medulla. Wyclif, in his version of Judges xv. 19, has, 'And so the Lord opnede a *woong tooth* in the cheek boon of the asse.' See also Prov. xxx. 14.

[3] MS. Watt. Neckam, Treatise *De Utensilibus*, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 106, says that in a fortress there should be

veytes veliables noyse noyse sun

'*excubie vigiles, cornibus suis strepitum et clangorem et sonitum facientes.*' The word now only survives in the Christmas *waits*. '*Hic excubus, A^e.* wayte,' *ibid.* p. 194. 'The lady that þou herde play with instrumentes and that beres a horne, that es the *wayte* that wakens the kynge alle tymes by hir blawynge.' De Deguileville's *Pilgrimage*, St. John's MS. lf. 130^bk. '*Archubius: ille qui cubat in arce, Anglice*, waytynge in a towre.' Ortus. 'A knyghte þat highte Strabo stode in a *weytes* place [*e speculu*].' Trevisa's Higden, ii. 191. See *Tale of Beryn*, ll. 856, 903. 'At the last by fortune he came to a castell, and there he herde the *wayters* on the walles.' Copland's *Kynge Arthur*, 1557, Bk. vii. ch. xxxi. 'Rude entendement hath maad him an espyour of weyes, and a *waytere* of pilgrimes.' De Deguileville, *Pilgrimage*, ed. Wright, p. 79; see also pp. 35 and 154. 'And the child *weyter* heuede vp his eyen and bihelde.' Wyclif, 2 Kings xiii. 34. 'He *weytyde* hym there not oonys, ne twyes.' *ibid.* 4 Kings vi. 10. 'I wayte, I lye awayte for one to hurte hym, or to spye what he dothe. *Je guette.* I wyll wayte him here tyll to morowe but I wyll have hym.' Palsgrave. G. Douglas, in his trans. of the *Æneados*, Bk. iii. p. 75, has—

'Misenus the *wate* on the hie garrit seis
And with his trumpet thame ane takin maid;'

the latin being *specula:* and again, Bk. xi. p. 392, he uses the phrase *at the wate* = in wait. See Gower, ii. 149, and compare **Sawdyour**, above, and the following word.

[4] '*Wake men* and watches and wardes ben sette and ordeyned in walles and toures.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. ix. ch. xxiv. p. 361. 'Cranes ordeyne watches, and the *wakes* stondyth vpon oo fote,' *ibid.* Bk. xii. ch. xvi. p. 424.

[5] See **Way**, above.

[6] The Wolds. 'Thus the ridge of hills in the *East*, and part of the *North Riding* of Yorkshire is called; and sometimes the country adjoining is called the *wands*.' Ray's Gloss. E. Dial Soc. p. 72.

[7] The use of the verb to *Walk* in the sense of to *Full* has not yet died out in some rural localities of Yorkshire. The noun, *Walker*, a fuller, is general to Mid-Yorkshire and the North, where is also used a *walking-mill*, a fulling-mill, which we find in the Towneley Mysteries, p. 313—

'His luddokys thai lowke like *walk-mylne* clogges;'

and in Holland's Pliny, Bk. xxxv. c. 11, 'Simus took pleasure in painting a yong boy lying asleep in a *waulke-mill* or Fullers worke-house.' In the *Destruction of Troy*, 1587, amongst the trades of Troy are mentioned 'wrightes, websters, *walkers* of clothe.' Trevisa

†a **Walker**; *fullo.*

†a **Walke mylñ**; *molendinum fullonicum.*

a **Walle**; *maceria, macceries, paries, murus, menia, murale, vallum, sepes* (*ceps* A.), *septum, jndago.*

to **Walle**; *meniare, murare, parietare.*

a **Waller** [1]; *macerio, pallidamentum* a ways of osters *est, vt ego didici paludamentm genus ostri.*

to cast down **Walles**; *deparietare, ex-.*

**Walys**; *wallia; wallensis* participium.

A **Wallett**; *Sacculus, &* cetera; *vbi* seke [*et*] *vbi* poke (A.).

a **Walnotte** [2]; *Auellanus, Auellanum.*

a **Walnott tree**; *Auellanus,* (*Auellanum fructus eius* A.).

to **Walte** [3]; *jntercuciare.*

a **Walte**; *jntercucium.*

**Walleworte** (**Walworthe** A.) [4]; *ebulus, similis est jn folijs sambuco.*

a **Wambe** (A **Wame** A.); *Aqualiculus, cilia, venter viri est, uterus femine pregnantis, aluus de utroque dicitur & aluus virginis est, Aluiolus, ventricolus.*

to **Wamylle** [5]; *iliacare, navsiare.*

a **Wamelynge**; *navsia; navsians* participium.

†**Wamloke** [6]; *succida* (A.).

A **Wande**; *virga, virgula; virgosus* (A.).

to **Wayne**; *discrescere, redundare* (A.).

A **Wang toth** [7]; *geminus* (A.).

***Wanhope**; *desperacio, diffidencia, discredencia, heresis, jncredulitas* (A.).

---

in his trans. of Higden, iv. 409, says that 'þe Iewes stened þis James for wrecke þat þey myȝte nouȝt slee Poule, and aftirward þey smyte out his brayn with a *walkere* his perche [*pertica fullonis*].' In the Ordinances of Worcester, 1467, printed in Mr. Toulmin Smith's *English Gilds*, p. 383, is an order forbidding any inhabitant of the town to 'put out eny wolle in hurting of the seid cite, or in hynderynge of the pour comynalte of the same, wher they be persones ynogh and people to the same, to dye, carde, or spynne, weve, or *cloth-walke*, withyn the seid cyte.' See the *Cursor Mundi*, 21144, and *Destr. of Troy*. 1587. '*Fullo, id est decorare, leniter tangere* [*? tingere*], to walke or to full clothe.' Ortus. 'Walker, a fuller: walk mill, a fulling-mill.' Ray's Glossary. '*Walker's earth*, sb. for scouring the cloth.' Thoresby's Letter to Ray. Cf. German *walken*, to full. The MS. has a **Walke**.

[1] There is evidently some confusion here, which I cannot clear up: *paludamentum* is, of course, properly a cloak.

[2] Properly a Walsh *i.e.* a foreign nut. The true form occurs in Arnold's *Chronicle*, 1502, p. 165 (ed. 1811): 'Yf thou wylt plante an almaunde tree, or a *Walsh nott* tree, or a chery tree.' Glanvil. *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xvii. ch. cviii. p. 671, calls them 'Frenshe nottes.'

[3] 'I welte a garment, I set a welte or edge about the borders of it. *Je escolte.* Some welte their kotes for pride, but I wyll do it for profyte.' Palsgrave. '*Bordure d'habillement*, a border or welt of a garment. *Border & couvrir le bord*, to border, to welt.' Hollyband. '*Hoc intercucium, Ae.* welte.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 201.

[4] 'Wallwort: This herbe groweth in vntilled places, it is hot and drie. *humilis sambucus.*' Baret. Cotgrave gives '*Hyeble*, m. Dwarfe Elderne, Danewort, Wallwort, Woodwort.' 'With *walwort* that goode lande wol signifie.' Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 4, l. 68.

[5] Cotgrave has '*Allecter*, to wamble as a queasie stomach doth.' Still in use in the North. Cf. **Dregbaly**. 'It [vomiting] is also good for him that is harte-burned, and hath moche spyttelle, or his stomacke *wambleth.*' Elyott, *Castell of Health*, Bk. iii. c. iv. p. 56. 'I wamble as ones stomacke dothe. *Je allecte.*' Palsgrave. Lyte, in his trans. of Dodoens, p. 6, says of wormwood that it 'is good against . . . . the boyling up or *wambling* of the stomacke;' see also *ibid.* pp. 329, 704. Trevisa, in his trans. of Higden, v. 235, says of Homericus, 'he *wambled* ful of wormes.' 'Wamble stomached, to be. *Nauseo.* Wambling of stomach, or disposition, or will to vomit. *Nausea.*' Huloet.

[6] Unwashed wool. Baret gives 'moist with the oile or sweat that is within it, vnwashed out, *succidus; lana succida* Plin. *laine avec le suin.*'

[7] See **Waynge tothe**, above.

**Wann** (**Wanne or pale** A.)[1]; *cerulus, ceruleus, pallidus, liuidus.*

to **Wante**; *carere, deesse, Abesse, deficere, vacare, vt: ego vaco nummis.*

**Wanttoñ**; *jnsolens* (A.).

to be **Wantoñ**; *jnsolere, jnsolescere.*

**Wantonnes**; *jnsolencia* (A.).

A **Wapyñ**; *Arma* (A.).

without **Wapyñ**; *exermis, exermus, jnermus, jnermis* (A.).

A **Warrane**; *warena* (A.).

***Wardcorse**[2]; *reno.*

a **Wardnape** (**Wardnapp** A.)[3]; *limas, limus.*

a **Warde of a loke**; *trica, tricatura.*

a **Wardoñ** (**Wardane** A.)[4]; *volemum, crustunum.*

a **Wardoñ tree**; *volemus.*

† **Wayr**[5]; *quoddam tempus, ver* (A.).

to **Wayr**[6]; *Comutare* (A.).

A **Warysoñ**[7]; *Emercio, Emercium* (A.).

A **Warke**; *opus, operacio, factum, & cetera; vbi travelle* (A.).

a **Warkeday**; *feria; ferialis, profestus.*

a **Warkehouse**; *ergastulum, ergasterium.*

þe **Warlde**; *mundus, cosmus grece.*

**Warldely**; *cosmicus, mundanus, terrenus.*

**Warme**; *Calidus, & cetera; vbi* hate (A.).

†**Warnes**[8]; *Caucio, Cautela* (A.).

to **Warne**; *premunire, monere* (A.).

**Warnynge**; *Monicio, premunicio* (A.).

---

[1] 'Wan, *pallidus, lividus.*' Manip. Vocab.

[2] D'Arnis renders *Reno* by 'Pellicium, vestis ex pellibus confecta, quæ humeros et latera tegit; *pelisse qui tombe depuis les épaules jusquau bas du dos.*'

[3] A dinner mat. Cotgrave gives '*Garde-nappe, f.* A wreath, ring, or circlet of wicker, &c., set under a dish at meale times, to save the Table cloth from soyling. *Nappe,* f. A table-cloth.' See also Jamieson s. v. Gardnap, and Ducange s. v. *Gardenappa.* '*Linus, quedam vestis; Anglice,* a sancloth [?sauecloth].' Ortus. 'Garnappe, *Basis.* To be laid under the pot upon the table to save the table cloth clean.' Withals. 'A garnop, *basis poculi.*' Manip. Vocab.

[4] '*Warden* appulles rosted, stued, or baken, be nutrytyue, and doth comfort the stomache, specyally yf they be eaten with comfettes.' Andrew Boorde's *Dyetary,* p. 284. And again, *ibid.* p. 291, as a remedy for the Pestilence: 'Let hym vse to eate stued or baken *wardens,* yf they can be goten, yf not, eate stued or baken peers, with comfettes: vse no grosse meates, but those the which be lyght of dygestyon.' 'A wardeyne, tree, *volemus.*' Manip. Vocab. Palsgrave gives 'Warden tree; *poyrier.* Warden frute, *poire a cuire;*' and again, 'I stewe wardens, or any frutes or meates. *Je esteuue.* They must stewe your wardens, can you nat eate them rawe?' See the burlesque tales in *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 83, in one of which we are told 'Petur askud Adam a full greyt dowtfull question, and seyd, "Adam, Adam, why ete thu the apull unpard?" "Forsothe," quod he, "for y had no *wardyns* fryde."'

[5] See Barbour's *Bruce,* v. 1:

'This wes in *were,* quhen vyntir tyde Wes ourdriffin.'
Vith his blastis, hydwis to byde
'The warld begouth in *veir* baith day and nycht.'
G. Douglas, *Æneados,* Bk. vi. prol. p. 160.

'In *veer* is thaire sewynge. Resewe in hervest hem that seede shall brynge.'
Palladius *On Husbondrie,* Bk. iv. l. 251.

See also *ibid.* Bk. i. l. 389.

[6] To change, veer about.

[7] 'Thou sall, to get thi *warisoune,* Ga till Pirrus.' Barbour's *Bruce,* xx. 544. See also *ibid.* x. 526, and Robert de Brunne, p. 24.

[8] In Wyclif's version of Deut. xxxii. 28, two MSS. read, 'Israel is a folk with out counsel, and with out *warnesse* [wisdom W.].'

†**Warnstore** [1]; *Annona, entica* (*Evtica* A.). *wernestura.*

þe **Warpe of A web**; *stamen.*

†**to Warpe as byrdis dose** [2]; *jncubare, ponere oua* (A.).

**a Warpe fatte**; *Alueolus.*

**to Warpe A web**; *protelare.*

*a **Werre** (A **Warre** A.) **of a tree** [3]; *vertex* (*vortex* A.).

†**to be Warre**; *Cauere, videre* (A.).

†**Warre**; *Cautus, & cetera*; *vbi* wise (A.).

†**to Warre**; *depremere, deterere, -E-correpto, dirogare, deteriorare, peiorare* (A.).

**Warse**; *deterior, peior, nequior* (A.).

**Warste**; *deterimus, pessimus, nequissimus* (A.).

†**a Warte**; *veruca* (*verucosus* A.).

†**Varty**; *verucosus.*

†**a Warwolfe** [4]; *ravus.*

*a **Wase** (**Wayse** A.) [5]; *Alga.*

A **Waspe**; *vespa, vesperula* (A.).

A **Waspenest**; *vesperium, vespetum* (A.).

**to Waste**; *Abligurire, abrogare, abstrahere, abstruere, absumere, alienare, adnichilare, ardere, ad nichilum redigere, Cassare, confundere, confutare, consumere, decutere, delapidare, decidere* producto *-ci-, delere, demetere, demolliri, depopulari, dilapidare, diripere, diruere, dispergere, dissipare, elicere, euertere, exhaurire, exterminare, haurire, linere, per-, vertere, populari, de-, subuertere & -ti, vastare & -ri* (A.).

A **Waste**; *vastum* (A.).

**Wastynge**; *Abligurigo, Abrogacio, Cassacio, confusio, consumpcio, dilapidacio, delecio, demolimen,*

---

[1] A store. This word occurs in the St. John's MS. of De Deguileville's *Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode*, leaf 94, where we find—'ȝif a pore man hase ane ox or a swyne to kepe for his *warnestore* scho takis þam, and neuere rekkes.'

'In eche stude heo sette þere strong *warnesture* and god
Of folk of þis lond here, and of here owne blod.'

Robert of Gloucester, p. 94.

See also *ibid.* p. 180, where the form *warinstour* is used.

'I will remayn quhill this *warnstor* began.' Wallace, ix. 1197, in Jamieson.

The verb to *warnys* = to store, furnish with provisions, occurs frequently in Barbour's *Bruce*. 'I shal *warnestoore* myn hous with toures, swiche as han Castelles, and othere manere edifices.' Chaucer, *Tale of Melibeus*, l. 2523 (6-Text edition). '*Warnstoringe* . . . . of hegh toures and grete edifices apperteined som time to finde.' *ibid.* In the *Cursor Mundi*, 1698, God bids Noah to 'mak a boure, For to hald in þi *wermestore*;' where the other MSS. read *warnestoure, warnistoure*, and *wardestoure*. See also *William of Palerne*, l. 1121.

[2] 'To warp an egge; *ouum ponere.*' Manip. Vocab. Ray also gives the word in his Glossary of North Country Words, E. Dial. Soc. ed. Skeat, 72. A. S. *weorpan.*

[3] A. S. *wearr.* In Douglas, *Eneados*, Bk. xii. p. 440, the word is used for a tough or hard knot in a tree: 'fessynnyt sa is in the *ware* the grip.'

[4] For a full account of Werewolves see the Introduction to Prof. Skeat's edition of *William of Palerne.*

[5] See P. Wose, p. 532. The author of the *Fardle of Facions*, speaking of the Ichthiophagi, says that 'they builde them preaty cabanes of the ribbes of whales . . . . Those do they couer with the *woose*, and the wiedes of the sea tempered together.' Pt. i. ch. vi. p. 105. Trevisa, in his trans. of Higden, i. 63, says: 'in þe sides of þe hulles of Caspii salt veynes mulleþ and *woseth* oute humours.' In the *Tale of Beryn*, 1742, we read of ships being 'nat yit ysetelid, ne fixid in the *wose*.' 'Whan the heete is sharped by dryenesse heete dealyth the humours. and the humours soo dealed. *woosyth* outwarde. and makith the thynge safte and smothe.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, bk. iv. ch. iii. p. 82. William Fletewood, Recorder of London, writing to Lord Burleigh in 1575, on the manner of tanning leather in different parts of England, says, 'the *owse* of the Oken barke dronke, is the extremest binder that can be founde in phisicke; and even so it bindeth the lether.' Ellis, *Original Letters*, Ser. I. vol. iii. p. 30. See also P. Plowman, C. xiii. 229, and *Ayenbite*, pp. 87, 89.

*depopulacio, depredacio, destruccio, deuastacio, desolacio; desolatorius; derepcio, dispersio, dissipacio, euersio, exterminacio, haustus, subuersio, prodigalitas; prodigus; eluuies; Eluuis, elinis; euersorium* (A.).

**A Wate** [1]; *Arcubus* (A.).

**A Wastelle** [2]; *libum, libellum, placencia* (A.).

**Wate**; *Aquosus, aquaticus, Aquatilis, Aspersus, fluidus, humidus, humectatus, humorosus, limphaticus, jrriguus, jrroratus, laticosus, liquidus, madefactus, madidus, madulus, pluuiosus, Riguus, vdus, vuidus* (A.).

**to be Wate**; *Madere, e-, humere, humescere, vuere, vuescere, Madescere* (A.).

**A Wathe** [3]; *vadum, flustrum* (A.).

**a Water**; *Aqua, Aquila* diminutiuum, *riuus, riuulus, idor* grece (*torrens, flumen* A.); *idorius, Aquaticus, &* cetera; versus:

¶ *Torrens, flumen, aqua, fluuius, lacus, vndaque limpha,*
*Dic riuos, latices, puteos dic stāgna, paludes,*
*Illis Addatur Ampnis simul Atque fluentum.*

**Watery**; [*vbi*] wate (A.).

**A Watirbanke**; *litus, ripa* (A.).

**to Watir**; *Aquare, adaquare actiua, aquari, adaquari deponencia, Austare, Corrigari, humectare, jrrigare, Moys* grece, *madefacere, &* cetera (A.).

**A Watir fure** [4]; *Elix* (A.).

†**A Watir edyr** [5]; *jdrus* (A.).

**A Watir pott**; *jdria* (A.).

†**A Wattylle**; *Nela* (A.).

†**Wattelynge strete** [6]; *lactea, galaxias vel galaxia.*

---

[1] See **Wayt**, above, p. 406.

[2] The second best quality of bread, the best being *simnel*; and the third *cocket*. Mr. Wright (Vol. Vocab. p. 198) suggests that the origin of this word is the old Fr. *gasteau*, a cake. Baret renders *Libum* by 'a kinde of bunne, or cake; a wafer made of cleane wheate with honie and oyle; *gasteau*.' Cotgrave has '*Gasteau*, a great cake; *gastelet*, a little cake.' '*Hoc placentum, A^e.* wastelle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 199.

[3] '*Wath, sb.* a water-ford.' Ray's Glossary. A. S. *wadan*, to wade; *waŏ*, a ford.

[4] Tusser, in his *Five Hundred Pointes, &c.* ch. 19, st. 7, writes—

'Seede husbandly sowen, *water-furrow* thy ground,
That raine when it commeth may run away round.'

A. S. *furh*, a furrow.

[5] A water-snake. '*Hydrus.* a water serpent.' Cooper. 'A watirnedir, *hydrus*.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 223. See **Neddyr**, p. 250.

[6] The milky-way, of which the following description is given in Chaucer, *Hous of Fame*, pt. 2, ll. 427–435:

'Now, quod he thoo, cast up thyn eye:
Se yonder, loo, the *galoxie*,
Whiche men clepeth the milky weye,
For hit ys white: and somme, parfeye,
Kallen hyt *Watlynge strete*,
That ones was ybrente wyth hete,
Whan the sonnes sonne, the rede,
That highte Phetoun, wolde lede
Algate his fader carte, and gye.'

See also the Towneley Mysteries, p. 308: 'let us go to this dome up *Watlyn Strete*.' In Batman upon Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, 1582, Bk. viii. ch. xxxii. lf. 134, col. 2, we are told: 'Where starres be coniunct nigh togethe[r]s, they give the more lyght, and bee more fayre and bright. As it fareth in the Seuen Starres, & in the stars of the circle the which is called *Galaxia*, that is *Watlingstrete*.' In Henrysone's 'Traitie of Orpheus,' Edinburgh, 1508, he is represented as going to heaven to seek his wife:

'By *Wadlyng strete* . . . . but tarying.'
'In the stil heuin mone cours we se
Arthurys hufe, and Hyades betaiknyng rane,
Syne *Watling Strete*, the Horne and the Charle Wane.'

G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. iii. p. 85.

In the *Complaint of Scotland*, p. 58, we read of a comet 'in the quhyt circle callit

to **Wavere Aboute** (**Wafyr Abowt** A.); *vagari, fluctuare, palare qui nvsquam habet mansionem, vagatur qui aliquantulum huc & illuc discurrit, vacillare* (*et* cetera; *vbi* to dowte A.); versus:

¶*Qui loca discurrit Aliqualiter ipse* (*ille* A.) *vagatur,*
*Sed proprie palat* (*volat* A.) *vir qui nusquam requiescit.*

A **Wawe of y^e see** [1]; *Caribdis, fretum* (A.).

to **Waxe**; *deuenire, vt: iste deuenit sapiens* (A.).

to **Waxe as watir**; *Crescere, crementare, jnundare* (A.).

to **Wax** [as] **A tre or herbe**; *Crescere, &* cetera; *vbi* to growe (A.).

to **Wax**; *Cerare* (A.).

**Wax**; *Cera; Cereus* (A.).

†**Waxid tabyllis**; *Cerate* (A.).

†**A Wax kyrnelle** [2]; *glandia* (A.).

†**A Wax maker**; *Cerarius* (A.).

†**Waxingly**; *Auctim* (A.).

**Waxing**; *Crementum, jncrementum* (A.).

W *ante* E.

A **Webe**; *tela* (A.).

A **Webstere** [3]; weffere (A.).

A **Wede**; *Aborago* (A.).

*A **Wedde**; *pignus; pignoratiuus; Arabo, medio correpto, Caucio, depositum, vadium, vadimonium* (A.).

*to lay *in* **Wedde** [4]; *deponere, impignorare, vadari, vt vador illum .i. do illum tibi in vadium* (A.).

†to take **Wedde**; *pignerare, de-, jn-* (A.).

---

circulus lacteus, the quhilk the marynalis callis *vatlant streit.*' Other countries have also named this 'pathway in the sky' after terrestrial roads; thus Aventin, a German writer of the 10th century, called it *Euring Strasse*, after Euring, a mythological hero. The Italians, similarly, named it '*Santa Strada di Loretto*,' and in the North of Spain and South of France it is known as Jacob's Way, *Jacobstrasse.* Similarly, Mahommedans call it the 'Hadji's way,' and in Norfolk it was known as Walsingham Street, as though pointing the way to the famous shrine at Walsingham.

[1] O. H. Ger. *waga*, a wave. A. S. *wæg*, a wave; *wagian*, to fluctuate.

'þe godis of þis grounde aren like to þe grete *wawes.*' P. Plowman, B. viii. 40.

'Upon the *wawis* welt'ring to and fro.' *The King's Quhair*, ed. Chalmers, p. 33.

[2] Enlarged and inflamed glands in the neck. Baret has 'A kernel, a hard impostume gathered in the bodie, *scirrus:* a waxe kernell about the eares, or necke; *parolis, glans.*' '*Glandula, nodus sub cute*, a waxynge curnelle.' Medulla. In the Royal MS. 17, C. xvii, *de infirmitatibus* are mentioned '*Glandulli*, wax kyrnel.' 'Waxyng kyrnels; *glande. glanders.* Kyrnell or knobbe in the necke, or other where; *glandre.*' Palsgrave. 'Waxynge kernell. *Tolles.*' Huloet. Andrew Boorde, in his *Breuiary of Health*, 1552, devotes three chapters to 'lytle *cornels*' or '*carnels*' in the flesh: 'The cause of harde *Carnelles* cometh of colerycke humours, and the softe *carnelles* doth come of corrupt bloud myxte with fleume.' ch. clxv. fo. 59; see also chh. xiv. and lxxix. Lyte, Dodoens, p. 719. says that 'The leaues of the figge tree do wast and consume away the king's euil or *swelling kernelles* in the throte.'

[3] *Webbe* (A. S. *webba*) is a male weaver in Chaucer, Prol. 362; the feminine is both *webbe* (A. S. *webbe* in Beowulf, ed. Grein, 1942) and *webster* as here. Compare *spynnesters* in P. Plowman, B. v. 216, and *wollewebsteres* in B. Prol. 219. The distinction between the forms does not appear to have been strictly adhered to. Thus in P. Plowman, C. vii. 221, we find—'My wif was a *webbe*, and woollen cloth made.' Similarly, in Wright's Vocab. p. 214, *baxter* and *brewster* are masculine, while at p. 216 they are feminine. '*Hic textor, A^s.* webstere.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 194.

[4] To deposit as security. In Sir Amadace, xxxiii. the knight 'waxes wille of wone

'Quen he thozte on his londus brode, That were a-way euerichon;
His castels hee, his townus made, That he had sette and *layd to wedde.*'

'Ethelstan leyde his knyf *to wedde* [*pro vadio*] uppon seint John his auzter.' Higden, Trevisa, vi. 433. '*Depositum*, a wedleyd. *Pignus*, a Wedde.' Medulla. 'I wedge, I lay in pledge. *Je gaige.* I wedge my heed it is nat so.' Palsgrave.

†to take owt of **Wedde**; *depignerare, ex-, oppignerare* (A.).

to be **Wedde**; *Nubere, con-. Sponsare, ducere, exorari* (A.).

y^t is bot ons **Weddet**; *Monagamus* (A.).

**Weddynge**; *Nupcie, coniugium inter seruos, Connubium inter gentes, Matrimonium inter ciues, Maritagium*; *Sponsalis, coniugalis* (A.).

y^e secund **Weddynge**; *bigamia, deutrogamia* (A.).

A **Weddyng howse**; *Nuptorium* (A.).

A **Weddyr**; *Aries; Arietinus*; *vervex, &* cetera; *vbi* shepe (A.).

**Weddyr** [1]; *Aura* (A.).

A **Weddyr Coke** [2]; *Campanum, ventilogium, Cherucus* (A.).

**Wedlake** [3]; *vbi* weddynge & *vbi* Mariage (A.).

†**Weffabylle**; *texibilis, textilis* (A.).

to **Wefe**; *Texere, con-, in-, ordiri, ex-, textare* (A.).

A **Weffere**; *Textor, textrix; textrinus* (A.).

†A **Weffer tryndylle** [4]; *jnsubulus, troclea* (A.).

A **Weffynge howse**; *textrinum* (A.).

A **Weffynge**; *textura* (A.).

†**Wefte**; *Trama, Subtegmen* (A.).

A **Wege** [5]; *Cuneus* (A.).

A **Weght** [6]; *Capisterium* (A.).

A **Weght**; *Pondus, pensum, pondo indeclinabile, pendusculum, stater* (A.).

to **Wey**; *Appendere, re-, librare, collibrare, ponderare, pendere, pensare, pensitare, trutinare* (A.).

A **Weyer**; *Appensor, librator, libripens, ponderator* (A.).

A **Weynge**; *libramen, librare, libramentum, librarium, Appensio, pensio;* Tachelle (A.).

A **Weke**; *vbi* wowke; *Septimana* (A.).

†A **Weyschalle** [7]; *vbi* A balane (A.).

**Weyke** [8]; *cicendulum, lichinius, lichinium, licinium* (A.).

---

[1] Used in a variety of senses, but usually in that of a storm, as in P. In *Genesis & Exodus*, 3059, it is applied to the plague of hail, 'and wurð ðis *weder* sone al stille;' and Wyclif, in Deut. xxxii. 2, uses it to render the latin *imber;* 'flowe as dewe my speche, as *wedre* vpon the erbe, where the A. V. reads 'as the small rain.'

'þo *weders* grete & vnstable
lord, make gode & sesonable.'
*Lay-Folks Mass-Book*, p. 36, l. 390.

'God ordains here, als es his wille,
Sere variaunce for certayn skille,
Of þe tyms and *wedirs* and sesons
In taken of þe worldes condicions.'
Hampole, *Pricke of Cons.* 1424.

[2] See **Fayne of a shippe**, p. 122. veder-coc

'*Cheruca tamen proprie dicitur ventilogium, quod in Gallico dicitur* cocket.'
Neckam, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 115.

[3] Hampole tells us that those who enter heaven shall know the secrets of God, amongst others—

'Whi som er ryche here, and some pore,
And whi som childer geten in hordom,
Er baptized, and has cristendom;
And som þat er in lele *wedlayk* born,
Ar þai be cristened, er ded and lorn.'
*P. of Cons.* 8258.

A. S. *wedlak.*

[4] See **Tryndelle of a webster**, above, p. 393.

[5] 'Yf thai [service-trees] nyl bere, a *wegge* oute of a bronde
Ywrought dryve in the roote.' Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 53, l. 246.

[6] A contrivance for cleansing grains of corn; according to Halliwell it is like a sieve, but without holes in the bottom, and is usually made of sheepskin. The Medulla explains *Capisterium* as 'a ffane,' that is a fan or winnowing contrivance. '*Capisterium.* A cribbe or sieve to cleanse corn withal.' Littleton.

[7] That is a *weigh scale.* In the Invent. of John Cadeby, of Beverley (bef. 1451), we find mentioned 'j par *weyengscales* de ligno iiij^d. Item j scale pro grano ponendo vj^d.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 99.

[8] See **Candylweke**, above, p. 53.

to **Welde**; *Mancipo* (A.).
**Wele**; *bene, sacius* (A.).
†**Wele willed**; *beneuolus* (A.).
A **Welle** [1]; *gurges, nassa* (A.).
†**Wele thewyd** [2]; *Morigeratus, &* cetera; *vbi* vertuose (A.).
A **Wilke** [3]; *Conchile* (A.).
A **Welke**; *vbi* wilke (A.).
A **Welle**; *fons, fonticulus, puteus; putealis; putiolus.*
to **Welle**; *bullire, ebullire, &* cetera; *vbi* to sethe (A.).
†to **Welowe** [4]; *flactere, Marcere, re-, e-, Marcescere, re-, marcidare* (A.).
†**Wellowd**; *flactus, Marcidus* (A.).
†**Wellowynge**; *flactor, flactencia, Marcor; Marcessibilis, Marcibilis* (A.).
to **Weltire** [5]; *voluere, volutare, &* cetera; *vbi* to torne (A.).

---

[1] A wicker trap for fish. Compare a **Trunk**, above, p. 395. Tusser, in his 'Februaries Abstract,' bids the farmer

'Watch ponds, go looke to *weeles* and hooke, Knaues seld repent to steale in Lent.'
*Five Hundred Pointes*, ch. xxxvi. st. 31.

Horman has 'One hath robbed my wyele: *Predo nassam diripuit.*' In the Harleian MS. trans. of Higden, ii. 319, we are told how 'Moyses . . . . . was putte in a *weele* made of rishes.' 'They putte hym in a *wele* in to the sea [*in fiscella*].' *ibid.* iv. 353. '*Fuscina*, a wheel or leap.' Stanbridge. '*Gurgens*, wæl.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 80. 'Weyle to take fyshe. *Excipula.*' Huloet.

[2] In the *Story of Genesis & Exodus*, l. 1914, we read of Joseph that his father

'wulde ðat he sulde hem ten ðat he *welðewed* sulde ben.'

A. S. *þeaw*, manner, custom.

[3] In the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 17, is given a recipe for a 'Potage of *welkes*.' '*Turbin, m.* The shelle fish called a whelke or winkle.' Cotgrave. 'A welke, fish. *Turbo.*' Manip. Vocab. A. S. *weoloc.* The word occurs again below, p. 418.

[4] In the *Cursor Mundi*, p. 81, l. 1255, the Trinity MS. reads

'For *welewed* in þat gres grene þat euer siþþen haþ ben sene.'

See also p. 644, l. 11213—

'he þat þe *walud* wand moght ger, in a night leif and fruit ber.

A. S. *wealowian, wealwian*, to fade, become yellow. 'Thei ben maad as the hei of the feeld, and as grene eerbe of roouys, which is dried, or *welewide*, bifor that it cam to ripenesse.' Wyclif, 4 Kings xix. 26 (P.). See also Isaiah xix. 6, Joshua xviii. 3, and Mark iv. 6. In the *Allit. Poems*, C. 475, Jonah on waking is described as finding the gourd

'Al *welwed* & wasted þo worþelych leues.'

'Herbis wox dry, *wallowing* and gan to faid.' G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. iii. p. 72. In a poem written c. 1300, we have the following:

'Such serewe hath myn sides thurh-doht, When y shal murthes mete.'
That al y *weolewe* a-way to noht, Wright's Lyric Poetry, xv. p. 50.

'The fayrenesse of the worlde was *welwed* wyth brennyng of thre fyres.' *Myroure of our Ladye*, p. 216.

[5] A frequentative formed from A. S. *wealtian*, to roll, totter (Lye). Baret gives 'to turne or walter in mire, as hogges do, *voluto.*' In the struggle between Arthur and the giant we read—

'ȝitt es the warlow so wyghte, he *welters* hyme vndere,
Wrothely thai wrythyne and wrystille togederȝ
*Welters* and walowes ouer with-in thase bushes.' *Morte Arthure*, 1140.

See also ll. 890, 2147. 'He was *waltryd* bifor hir feet, and he lay without soule and wretchidful.' Wyclif, Judges v. 27 (Purvey). 'Thou welterest in the myer, as thou were a sowe. I walter, I tumble. *Je me voystre.* Hye you, your horse is walterynge yonder.' Palsgrave. In Barbour's *Bruce*, xi. 24, we are told that

'A litill stane oft, as men sayis, May ger *weltir* ane mekill wane.'

'By lytel and lytel he synketh in to the fylthy pleasure of it, even as an hors the softer myre or claye he *waltreth* hymselfe in the more easely he lyeth and emprynteth deper his symilytude in it.' Bp. Fisher, Works, p. 204. 'A! in woo I *waltyr*, as wavys In þe wynd!' Digby Mysteries, p. 86, l. 819. 'Wallowyng, or full of waltryng. *Volutabundus.*' Huloet.

A **Welte** [1]; *jntercucium* (A.).
to **Wene**; *Arbitrari, Reri, & cetera*; *vbi* to trowe (A.).
A **Wenge**; *Ala, vola* (A.).
**Wenyng**; *Arbitracio, Autumacio, & cetera*; *vbi* trowynge (A.).
to **Wepe**; *dolere, con-, eiulare, flere, lacrimari, leuis cordis structura flere, grauioris affectus plorare, velocioris jllacrimare, lamentari, lugere, merere, gemere, gemiscere, jn-, plorare, vlulare, lacrimas fundere, vagire infantum est, vagitare* (A.).
**Wepynge**; *flebilis, & cetera*; *vbi* sary, & *vbi* sorow (A.).
**Werre**; *guerra; guerrinus, & cetera*; *vbi* batelle (A.).
**Wery**; *Aliolus, defessus jtinere, lassus, lassatus labore* (A.).
vn **Wery**; *jndefessus* (A.).
to make **Wery**; *fatigare, fessare, lassare, deficere, fatiscere, lassescere* (A.).
to wax **Wery**; *deficisci* (A.).
to **Wery** [2]; *Strangulare, Suffocare, jugulare, prefocare* (A.).
†**Werying**; *jugulamen, jugulamentum, Suffocamen* (A.).
ye **Werlde**; *Mundus, Emisperium, orbis, orbiculus, Seculum, Cosmus, Microcosmus; secularis* (A.).
**Werldly**; *Mundanus, temporalis* (A.).
**Werse**; *deterior & -vs, peior & peius* (A.).
A **Wesande** [3]; *Arteria, jsophagus* (A.).
A **Wesche**; *tesquum, in plurali tesqua* (A.).

---

[1] A patch.

[2] Douglas, in his trans. of Virgil, Bk. viii. p. 251, uses this word in the sense here given of strangle:

'twa grete serpentis perfay, The quhilk he *weryit* with his handis tway.'

Jamieson quotes from the *Lamentation of Lady Scotland*, A. iii. a 6—

'Sum *wyrreit* was, and blawin in the air.'

Wyntoun, III. iii. 129, has the word in its modern use of worry:

'It hapnyde syne at a huntyng Wytht wolwys hym to *weryde* be;'

and also Douglas, Bk. x. p. 394—

'He has . . . . *werryit* the nolthird on the plane.'

In *Havelok*, 1921, we read—

'On the morwen, hwan it was day, Ilc on other *wirwed* lay.'

See also *ibid.* l. 1915. Hampole tells us the world is like a wilderness

'þat ful of wild bestes es sene, þat wald *worow* men bylyve;'
Als lyons, libardes, and wolwes kene,

where the Addit. MS. 11305 reads for the last line,

'The whilke wol a man *strangly* and destrye.'

See also the *Romaunt of the Rose*, 6264, *Worry* in Atkinson's Gloss. of the Cleveland Dialect, and Ray's North-Country Glossary. A. S. *wyrgan*. See also To **Worowe**, below. 'There is ouer mony doggis in Scotland that *virreis* there master as Acteon vas *virreit*.' *Complaint of Scotland*, p. 156.

[3] 'The weasan of a man's throte; the windpipe. *curculio*.' Baret. '*Oeson*, m. The weason or throte-pipe.' Cotgrave. See also Barbour's *Bruce*, vii. 584. A. S. *wæsand*. 'Wesant of the throte. *Curculio*.' Huloet. '*Hic ysofagus, A^e.* waysande.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 185. Compare **Throttle bolle**, above, p. 386. In one MS., Harl. 4789, of Trevisa's trans. of Bartholomæus *De Propr. Rerum*, *wosen* is constantly used where other MSS. read arteries. Thus in bk. v. ch. xxxvii. lf. 40^b, he writes: 'In a man þe herte is as a rote and a more in a tree ¶ þe *wosen* þat comeþ of þe lifte wombe of þe herte is licke þe stok & þe body of a tree ¶ & fer fro þe tree hert he wexeþ forked in tweye partyes, one . . . . vpward & þe oþer dounward ¶ & þilke partyes ben y-braunchid & i-forked and departed as a ȝerd y-made of rys & of sprayes, bowes & twygges in to alle þe body y-sprad anon to þe weyes of here in þe skyn, ¶ & whan þe hert closeþ, þei closen also;' and again, ch. lxi. lf. 49: 'And alle þe veynes be made of [o]curtel and nouȝt of two as þe arteries ben & *wosen*, for þe arteries fongen spirites & kepeþ & saueþ hem. Also þese arteries ben made & compowned of two small lederne pipes þat ben cleped curteles.'

to **Wesche**; *Abluere, colluere, diluere, luere, lauare, di-, Mundare, purgare, purificare, tergere, de-* (A.).
†**Weschyn̄**; *lotus, lautus, lauatus* (A.).
†**vn Weschyn̄**; *jllotus, jllautus, jllauatus* (A.).
†**Weschynge**; *lauacio, laucio, locio* (A.).
**Wesylle**; *Mustela; Mustelinus* (A.).
y^e **Weste**; *Occidens; Occidentalis* (A.).
to **Wete**; *humectare, lauare, dilauare, Madefacere, madificare, humefacere, madidare, liquidare* (A.).
†**Weytt**; *Maditas,* [*et*] cetera; *vbi* Moystour (A.).
†**A Wethy**[1]; *Restis* (A.).

W ante H.

**Whay**[2]; *Serum* (A.).
**Whaynte**; *vafer, &* cetera; *vbi* wily (A.).
to **Whake**[3]; *tremere, con-, ex-, tremiscere, con-, ex-, palpare, frigutire* (A.).
**Whakyng**; *frigor, frigucies, tremor* (A.).
A **Whalme**[4]; *quassacio, molacrum* (A.).
**Whare**; *vbi, quo,* sed *differunt: quo est jnterogatiuum motus, ut: quo tendit rex; vbi vero est jnterogatiuum permanencie, vt: vbi pernoctauit* (*pernoctat* A.) *regina vel domina vel hera, & cetera.*
**Whare of**; *vnde.*
**Whare fore**; *quare, quapropter, vnde & cetera; vbi* why (qwy A.).
**Wha sume euer** (**Wha som euer** A.); *quicunque, quisquis.*
**Whase** (**Whayse** A.); *cuius, cuias; versus:*
¶*Cuias de gente, cuium de re petit apte.*
**Whedir**; *An, ne, putas, siue* (A.).
**Whedir**; *vter* (A.).
**Whedernot þees**; *hiccine, heccine, hoccine* (A.).
**Whedirnot**; *eciam, numquid, nonne, si* (A.).
**Whedirnot þus**; (A.).
A **Wheylle**; *Rota, Machina, rotula, rotella* (A.).
†A **Wheylle of A drawe wele**[5]; *Anclea* (A.).
†A **Whele wryght**; *Rotarius* (A.).
†a **Whelebarowe**; *cenovectorium,* (*scenovectorium* A.).
A **Whelpe**; *Catulus, Catula, Catellus & -la* (A.).
**Whenne**; *quando.*
**Whete**; *ceres, frumentum, triticum; triticeus, cerialis, frumenticeus participia.*
to gedder **Whete**; *frumentari.*
a **Whette stone**[6]; *cos.*
†A **Whewe**[7]; *fistula* (A.).
†to **Whewe**; *fistulare* (A.).

---

[1] 'A with, *restis*.' Manip. Vocab. 'A willowe tree, or withie, *salix*.' Baret. '*Har, f.* A with of greene stickes.' Cotgrave. 'Take an arme greet *withi* bough.' Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 75, l. 412. A.S. *wiððe, wiðig.*

[2] '*Hoc serum, A^e.* way.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 200.

[3] 'To whake, *trepidare*.' Manip. Vocab. At the end of the world, says Hampole,
'þe erthe þat þai sal on stand sal scake, Thurgh þair syn, and tremble and *whake*.'
*P. of Cons.* 5410.
'*Contremo*, to whakyn.' Medulla.

[4] Chaucer says that the
'Hous of Fame was ful Of *qwalme* of folke & eke of bestes.' Pt. 2, l. 878.

[5] See a **Drawynge whele**, above, p. 107. '*Anclea*. A wheell off a drauthe welle. *Haustia*. A wheel þ^t drawyth water.' Medulla. Horman uses a similar word: 'there must be made a *trace-whele* [*tympanum*] to wynd vp stone.'

[6] See **Questane**, above, p. 297.

[7] 'To whistle shrilly, as plovers do.' Jamieson. Hence our interj. 'Whew!'

**A Why** [1]; *bucula, juuenca, juuencula* (A.).

**Why**; *Cur, quare, quamobrem, quapropter, qua de causa, vnde* (A.).

**Whidir**; *quo* (A.).

**Whiddirward**; *quorsum* (A.).

**Whilke** [2]; *vbi* qwylke (A.).

**A While**; *Articulus, Momentum; momentaneus* (A.).

**Whilke**; *qui, que, quod* (A.).

**a Whyñ buske** (**A Whynne** A.); *salivnca, saliuncula, paliurus* (*palurus* A.).

**Whenne**; *vnde* (A.).

**a Whip**; *flagrum* (*flagellum* A.), *scutica, scopius* (*scorpio* A.), *&* cetera; *vbi* A scourge.

**to Whype**; *flagellare.*

**a Whip corde**; *resticula.*

**†a Whyscheñ** (**Whischyne** A.) [3]; *puluillus.*

**A Whistylle**; *fistula* (A.).

**Whyte**; *Albus natura, Albidus, Alburnus, Albiosus, bissimus, medio producto, Candidus arte, candidatus* (A.).

**to be White**; *Candere, ex-, in-, candescere, ex-, in-, Albere, ex-* (A.).

**to mak White**; *Albare, de-, albidare, candidare, candicare, de-* (A.).

**Whittnesse**; *Albedo, Albucies, Candor* (A.).

**a Whyte of A nege** (**Whitt of ye egge** A.); *Albucium, Albumen* (*Albumens* A.).

**A Weche** [4]; *veneficus* (A.).

**A Wechecrafte**; *Sortilegium, veneficium idem est* (A.)

**a Whyte of A nee**; *Albugo, Albucies*; *versus*:

¶ *Albucies oculis, albumen conuenit ouo.*

**†Whyte As snawe**; *niveus.*

**†Whyte wyne**; *Amenium.*

---

[1] In Ray's *Gloss. of North Country Words*, ed. Skeat, is given 'Whye, *sb.* juvenca Danis hodiernis et Scotis *qvie—Nicholson.* Whee, or whey, *sb.* an heifer. The only word used here (in the East Riding of Yorkshire) in that sense.' '*Why*, an heifer,' also occurs in Thoresby's Letter to Ray, 1703. Jamieson gives 'Quey, Quy, Quoy, Quyach, Quoyach, Queoch, Quyoch, *s.* A cow of two years old.' Cf. Dan. *qvie*, a heifer. '*Hec juvenca, Anglice* quee.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 204. '*Hec juvenca*, a qwye.' *ibid.* p. 218. 'Augt. 24, 1462. Codicillus. Coram Deo et hominibus, etc. It is my will yat my sister haue ij kye, i *qwye*, xl yerds of lyncloth, xl yerds of herden cloth.' Will of Simon Merflet, Vicar of Waghen, *Test. Ebor.* ii. 261. 'Item, I geue to him vj oxen iiij$^{or}$ kye or *qwhyes* to be taken out of my store at Newbiggine.' Will of E. Michell, 1565, *Wills & Invents.* i. 230. 'Item I gyue vnto Jane wate my dowghter one quye calfe.' Will of C. Cotts, 1568, *ibid.* p. 293.

[2] Qwylke does not occur: perhaps qwylte is meant.

[3] A cushion, see **Qwhischen**, p. 298. In *Sir Gawaine*, 877, are mentioned '*Whyssynes* vpon quildepoyntes, þat koynt wer boþe.' The Invent. of W. Duffield, in 1452, includes 'iij *whisshons* de tapisteriwerke.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 139.

[4] The term witch was applied to persons of both sexes. Thus the author of *Genesis & Exodus*, speaking of the magicians of Egypt, says that Pharaoh 'sente after *wiches* kire;' l. 2919: see also l. 2927, and *Allit. Poems*, C. 1577: '*wyche*ȝ and walkyrieȝ wonnen to þat sale.' Trevisa, in his trans. of Higden, ii. 321, renders *augures* by *wicches:* 'theire *wicches* ȝafe answere;' and again, iv. 167, he says of Julian the Apostate, 'þis Julianus in his childehode lerned nygromancie and *wicchecraft* . . . . and a fend shewed hym to hym by the doynge of a *wicche* [*mago mediante apparuit*].' 'In þat Persida bygan first *wicche craft* [*ars magica*] in Nemproot þe geauntes tyme.' *ibid.* i. 95; see also iii. 177, and v. 87. In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 402, we read of 'A man that was of false bileue and a *wich*, that leuyd not on the sacremente.' 'And some of thē laughed him to scorne . . . . and . . . . called hym a *wytche*.' Copland's *Kynge Arthure*, 1557, Bk. I. ch. viii. See *Handlynge Synne*, 351, Hampole, *Prose Treatises*, p. 9, &c.

'Driȝmenn, weppmenn & wifmenn ec þatt follȝhenn *wicche crafftess.*'
*Ormulum*, 7077.

In *Roland & Otuel*, l. 1151, we have *wichede*=bewitched. '*Hic sortilagus, Ae.* wyche.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 195. See **Wyche**, below.

†a **Whywer** (**Whyver** A.)[1]; *corinthus, faretra* (*pharatra* A.), *forulus, forellus.*

†a **Whywer for bowes**; *Architesis.*

a **Wharle**[2]; *giraculum, neopellum, vertibulum.*

*a **Whorlebone**[3]; *jnternodium* (*giraculum* A.) *vertibra, vertibrum.*

a **Whorle wynde**; *turbo, -binis,* medio *correpto.*

W *ante* I.

**Wyche crafte**; *sortilegium, sors.*

a **Wyche** (**Whiche** A.)[4]; *fitonissa, maleficus, sacrilege*; versus:

¶ *Venificas, magicas dicas lamiasque* (*quoque* A.) *sagas. incantatrix, strix, sagana, prestigiatrix, rates, noxa, &* cetera; *vbi* A diuinaure.

**Wyde**; *Amplus, spaciosus.*

a **Wydnes**; *Amplitudo.*

**Wyde opyn̄**; *resupinus* (*supinus* A.); versus:

¶ *Debet habere virum mulier resupina supinum.*

A **Wydowe**; *vidua, Relicta, orba; orbatus, viduatus* (A.).

A **Wiefe**; *Coniuux, gamos grece, Nupta, Sponsa, vxor; vxoreus* (A.).

A **Wife modir**; *Socrus* (A.).

**Wight**; *Alicer, Acer, Accelerans, Acupedius, Admissus, Adripes, Alipes, Agilis, Celer, Celiber, Citus, Concitus, Curax, Curaculus, Efficax, festinus, leuis, properans, Subtilis, jmpiger, velox, properus, pernix,* producto *-i-, ocior, ocissimus, impetuosus, prepes, volucer, preceps* (A.).

**Wightnesse**; *Alacritas, Alacrimonia, celeritas factorum, velocitas pedum est & corporum, pernicies, pernicitas*[5] (A.).

a **Wyke of y^e eghe** (**Wyte of the ee** A.)[6]; *hirquus.*

**Wicked**; *Austerus, Cauteratus, execratus, execrabilis, flagiciosus, facinerosus, ferus, jmprobus, crudelis, jmpius, Nefandus in opere, Nepharie de preteritis, peruicax, iniquus, Malignus, malificus, pernix,* medio *correpto, perniciosus, peruersus, prauus, proteruus, sceleratus, seuerus, sinister, scelestus* (A.).

**Wickidly**; *jnique, i[n]iuste, perperam, peruicaciter, male, praue, peruerse* (A.).

**Wickidnes**; *facinus, flagicium,* sed *flagicia sunt* que *in deum fecimus, facinora que in homines*; versus:

¶ *flagicium dic* quod *in deum, facinus homines* quod *dic. jmpietas, iniquitas, malignitas, nephas jndeclinabile* (A.).

---

[1] A quiver. '*Hec feretra, Anglice*, qwywere.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 196. 'Item ij. bowes and a *whyver* and xviij shafts xij^s.' Invent. of Anne Nycolson, 1557, *Richmond. Wills, &c.* p. 107.

[2] 'Whorle or wherne for a spindle, *spondilus.*' Huloet. 'A wherle or wherne that women put in their spindles, *spondylus.*' Baret. '*Peson,* m. A wherne or wherle to put on a spindle.' Cotgrave 'A whorle, *verticillum, splendilus.*' Manip. Vocab. 'I tryll my whirlygyg rounde aboute. *Je pirouette.* I holde the a peny that I wyll tryll my whirlygyg longer about than thou shalte do thyne.' Palsgrave. '*Giraculum,* a chyldys whyrle.' Medulla. See Paston Letters, iii. 270, where are mentioned 'vj soketes with branches to remove, iij *wherwhilles* to the same, &c.' See **Qwherel**, above, p. 298.

[3] See **Qwhirlbone**, above, p. 298.

[4] See **A Weche**, above, p. 416.

[5] These latin equivalents appear to have been inserted by a mistake of the copier, whose eye perhaps was caught by **Wicked** and **Wickidnes**.

[6] Manip. Vocab. gives 'The wike of the eye, *hirquus.*' In *Sir Gawaine*, 1572, we read of the boar that 'þe froþe femed at his mouth vnfayn bi þe *wykez*,' where the meaning is the corners of the mouth. H. Best, in his *Farming, &c. Book*, p. 14, uses it in the same sense: 'this discease proceeds from a defeckt in nature, for a greate parte of theire meate, whiles that they are chewing of it, workes forth of the *wykes* of theire mouthe.'

a **Wykett** (**Wickett** A.)[1]; *valva, & cetera; vbi* A 3ate.

A **Wicker**[2]; *vitiligo, vimen, vitulamen, & cetera; vbi* twygge (A.).

**Wylde**; *Acer, jndomitus, bruteus, feralis, Siluester, ferus, & cetera; vbi* felle (A.).

A **Wylde beste**; *ferus, fera* (A.).

**Wylde vyne**[3]; *labrusca; labruscosus* (A.).

**Wyldernes**; *desertum, heremus, solitudo; herimicola, que colit heremum* (A.).

A **Wile**; *Astus* (A.).

**Willfulle**; *Adoptimus, beneuolus, beneplacitus, voluntarius* (A.).

†A **Wylght**; *Salix* (A.).

**Wyly**; *Argutus, Astutus, Callidus, Cautus, dolosus, subtilis, vafer, versipellis, versutus, & cetera; vbi* wise & *vbi* false (A.).

†vn **Wyly**; *vbi* fonde (A.).

**Wylynes**; *Argucia, Astucia, Astu indeclinabile; versus*:

¶*Calliditas, Astucia, Cautela vel Astus,*
*Hijs prudencia vel versucia consocietur* (A.).

A **Wilke**[4]; *Conchile, testudo* (A.).

A **Wille**; *Beneplacitum, libitum, voluntas, sentencia, desiderium, velle* (A.).

of an **Wille**; *vnanimis, vnanimus, vnicors* (A.).

†**Willy**; *beneuolus, voluntarius, gratuitus, Spontarius, vltroneus* (A.).

†vn **Wylly**; *Coactus, jnuitus* (A.).

a **Wymbylle**[5]; *dolabra; dolabellula* (*dolabrella* A.), *dolabellum, terebrum, terebellum, teratrum, terabrum.*

A **Wympylle**[6]; *peplum* (A.).

**Wynchester**; *vintonia; wintoniensis* (A.).

a **Wyndas** (**Wyndes** A.)[7]; *troclea, carchesium* vel *carchesia plurali* (*pluraliter* A.).

---

[1] See *Allit. Poems*, B. ll. 501, 857. In Neckam, Treatise *De Utensilibus*, viket is used apparently for a small window. Speaking of the room in which a scribe writes he says—

viket fenestrat les asauz

'*habeat et lodium, cujus beneficio lux intrare possit si forte fenestrellam impugnet insultus*

del nor3

*venti aquilonaris.*' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 117.

[2] '*Item* j basket of *wykers*.' Inventory of Sir J. Fastolf's goods, at Caistor, 1459, in Paston Letters, i. 482.

[3] MS. **wyne**. 'A wild vine, *labrusca, labruscum*.' Baret, who adds, '*Labrusca autem dicta est* (*teste seruio*) *quod in agrorum labris, hoc est marquicibus et sepibus nascatur*.'

[4] See a **Welke**, above, p. 413.

[5] 'A wimble, or auger, *terebra*.' Baret. '*Toret*, m. a small wimble.' Cotgrave. 'Make an hole with a *wymbulle*, and what colour that thou wylt dystemper with water, and put hit in at the hole, the fruite schalbe of the same colour.' Treatise on Grafting, &c., from the Porkington MS. Percy Soc. p. 68. See the directions for grafting olives in Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 190, l. 85: 'Unto the pith a ffrensh *wymble* in bore.' '*Dolabellum*. A lytyl wymbyl.' Medulla. Tusser, amongst the farmer's 'Husbandlie Furniture,' mentions 'cart ladder and *wimble*, with percer and pod.' ch. xxiii. st. 6. '*Terere*, wymble (naugere).' W. de Biblesworth in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 170.

[6] Cotgrave gives '*Guimple*, f. The crepine of a Frenche hood.' Baret renders *Peplum* by 'an imbrodered vesture, or manner of hoode to couer the heade; it is now vsed for a kerchiefe, worne specially as women do going to church.' Gower uses the verb *bi-wympled*, MS. Soc. Antiq. 134, leaf 4. A.S. *winpel*. In Trevisa's trans. of Higden, vol. v. p. 33, it is stated that Sother the pope 'ordeynede þat a nonne, a mychoun, schulde nou3t handle þe towyales of the awter, noþer doo ensens [yn þe encenser], but sche schal bere a veile on hire heed,' where the Harl. version reads 'sche scholde use a *wymple*,' the Latin being *velum in capite portet*. See also G. Douglas, *Æneados*, pp. 46, 124, 383, &c.

[7] In a letter from Margaret Paston to John Paston, 1449, *Paston Letters*, i. 82, we read—'I prey 3ee to gete some crosse bowis and *wyndacs* to bind them with and quarrels;' on which Sir J. Fenn, the editor, says '*wyndacs* are what we call now grappling irons

to **Wynde clews** [1]; *globare, con-, glomerare.*

†to **Wynde spules** [2]; *deuoluere.*

a **Wynde**; *Aura, flatus, flamen, inpetus, spiramen, turbo, ventus, venticulus diminutiuum* (*ventulus* A.).

**Wyndy**; *ventosus, ventuosus.*

a **Wyndowe**; *fenestra, -trella, festa* (*fenestratus* A.), *specular, specularе, &* cetera.

*a **Wyndowe clathe** [3]; *pala, ventilabrum.*

†to make **Wyndowe**; *fenestrare* (A.).

†to **Wyndowe**; *ventulare, euentulare* (A.).

a **Wynde mylne**; *molendinum ventiticum.*

a **Wype** [4]; *vpipa, Avis est.*

**Wyne**; *vinum, liber, cecubium, liens, temetum, temulentus, sapa, latex, euan .i. deus vini, rosetum, claretum*; *vineus, viniferus, vinolentus, vinosus* participia; *versus*:

¶ *Vina, merum, bachus, bromius* vel *liber, yacus,*
*Est idromel, mulsum, nectar, ceruisera, sisera,*
*Pigmentum, mustum, mellicratumque, phalernum.*

**Wyne lees (Wyne leys** A.); *tartarum, vinacium.*

---

with which the bow-string is drawn home.' Again, at p. 487, we find 'iij grete crosbowes of stele, with one grete dowble *wyndas* ther too.' See also iii. 34. Dutch *windas*, Fr. *guindas*, a winding axle. See *Allit. Poems*, C. 103, where the seamen

'Wiȝt at þe *wyndas* weȝen her ankres.'

Neckam, in his Treatise *De Utensilibus*, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 115, speaking of the fitting out of a ship, says—

'*juxta transtrum assit troclea, et dicitur a troclos, quod est rotundum, vel a rota* sedem windeyse grece lant ro kables. cordes *dictum instrumentum, eo quod circumvolvitur troclea ut rudentes circumligati firmiores* veil diverseté venti suslevé avalé *sint, et ut velum, per variacionem aure nunc superioretur, nunc inferioretur. Dicitur* vindoyse *troclea rotunda moles.*'

[1] See **Clewe**, p. 67. 'To wind vp as a thred, *glomerare*.' Baret.

[2] See **Spule**, above, p. 357.

[3] In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 270, we are told that Ish-bosheth lay and slept and had set a woman to be keeper of the gate 'þat *windwede* hweate;' and the sons of Rechab, Remmon and Baanah, came and found that the woman had left off 'hire *windwunge*.' In a recipe for 'Furmente,' in the *Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 7, we are told to take wheat, pick it clean and 'þen *wyndo* hit wele.' See also *Forme of Cury*, Recipe No. 1. Maundeville tells us how Julian the Apostate dug up the body of John the Baptist, 'and let *wyndwe* the Askes in the wynd.' p. 107.

'Himm shollde brinngenn inn hiss hannd & forr to clennsenn himm hiss corn.'
Hiss *winndell* for to *winndwenn*, *Ormulum*, 10483.

In the Invent. of Master George Nevill, taken in 1567, are mentioned 'one grindstone and one *windoclothe* iij$^{s}$.' *Richmond. Wills, &c.* p. 211; see also p. 61; and in the Invent. of Thomas Arkyndal, in 1449, we have 'a stevynd clathe vj$^{d}$. A *wyndaw* clath iiij$^{d}$.' *Wills & Invents.* i. 104; and in that of Hugh Grantham, in 1410, is an item 'de iij$^{s}$. de iij saccis cum j *wyndoyngclathe*.' *Test. Ebor.* iii. 49. Trevisa, in his trans. of Higden, iv. 341, has: 'misbileued men ... *wynewde* þe askes awey with þe wynde [*pulvis in aere ventilatus est*].' '*Ventilo*, to wyndyn or sperplyn.' Medulla. '*Hoc ventilabrum*, *A*.-S. wyndylle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 201.

[4] Baret gives '*Vpupa*, a bastard Plouer or blacke Plouer.' Halliwell says this is the Lapwing, but the *Upupa* is properly the Hoopoe. Cotgrave gives '*Hupe*, f. The Whoope or dunghill Cocke, a bird that nestles in mans ordure.' Cooper, in his Thesaurus, says '*Vpupa*. A birde no bigger then a thrush, and hath a creste from his bill to the vttermost parte of his heade, which he strouteth vp, or holdeth downe accordynge to his affection: wherefore it can not be our lapwynge, as it hath been taken for. It is rather to be called an Houpe.'

A **Wyne potte**; *bacarium, bacarina, bascanda, vas vinarium, &* cetera.

**Wynninge**; *Emolimentum, lucrum, questus; questuosus; lucellum diminutiuum, molimentum* (A.).

to **Wynne**; *lucrari, lucrificare* (A.).

A **Wynner**; *lucrificus* (A.).

to **Wyncheˡ**; *Calcitrare, re-, repercutere, repedare, dumpedare* (A.).

**Wynter**; *Bruma, brumalis, yems; jemalis, hibernus; ymber, hiemicula, &* cetera (A.).

to **Wyntyr**; *brumare, brumescere, hybernare* (A.).

A **Wyntir haule**²; *hibernium, hibernaculum, hiemaculum* (A.).

to **Wype**; *tergere, de-, ex-, Abstergere* (A.).

to **Wype away**; *Abstergere* (A.).

**Wypynge**; *tergosus* (A.).

**Wyrshipe**; *honor, honoriculus, Cultus, decor, decus, decusacio, dulia hominis est, latria dei, ydolatria ydolorum, dignitas, digma, fasses, honoracio, laus, Nomen* (A.).

vn **Wyrshipe**; *vbi* Schame (A.).

to **Wirshipe**; *Adorare, Colere, per-, decorare, decusare, deferre, donare, honorare, honorificare, procumbere, venerari, venustari, prophanare, reuereri* (A.).

**Wirshipfulle**; *vbi* worthy (A.).

**Wyrdis** (**Wyrde systres** A.)³; *parce.*

**Wyre**; *ereductile.*

to **Wyrke**; *Aporiare & -ri, Anxiari, conari, cooperari, Conniti, jnstare, jnsudare, jnuigilare, laborare, Niti, operari, pario, peperi, re-, vexare, sudare* (A.).

†to **Wyrke A Medycyn̄**; *Conferre* (A.).

†yt **Wirkis with bothe ye handis**; *equimanus* (A.).

A **Wrytte**; *breue* (A.).

to **Wysche**; *jnterpretare in malo, optare, vouere causa; vt voueo quod fecissem librum .i. opto* (A.).

---

¹ 'To kicke; to spurne; to winse; *Calcitro, recalcitro.* A kicking, or winsing. *Calcitratus.* A kicker, or winser, *calcitro.*' Baret. Cotgrave gives '*Regimber*, to winse, kick, spurn, strike back with the feet. *Regimbeur, m.* a winser, kicker, spurner.' See also s. v. *Calcitrer, Recalcitrer, Ruer des pieds.* 'I wynche as a horse dothe, *je regymbe.*' Palsgrave. 'To winche or wince, *calcitrare.*' Manip. Vocab. Derived by Stratmann from O. Fr. *guincher*, q. v. in Cotgrave. In the *Morte Arthure* we find—

'Qwarelles qwayntly swappeȝ thorowe knyghteȝ
With iryne so wekyrly, that *wynche* they neuer.'

² Amongst the rooms mentioned in the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolf's castle at Caistor, 1459, we find 'The utmost chamber nexte *Winter Halle*,' called again '*Aula Yemalis.*' Paston Letters, i. 486, 487. '*Zetas hiemales*, winter-selde; *zetas æstivales*, sumer-selde.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 57.

³ Fate or destiny. The *weird sisters* of Shakspere, Macbeth, I. iii. 32, &c., are the Parcæ or Fates, of whom Pecock, in the *Repressor*, p. 155, says: 'iij sistris (whiche ben spiritis) comen to the cradilis of infantis forto sette to the babe what schal bifalle to him.' In the *Allit. Poems*, A. 249, we have: 'what *wyrde* hatȝ hyder my iuel vayned?' see also l. 273, 'þou hatȝ called þy *wyrde* a þef,' and B. 1224.

'As hus *werdes* were ordeined by wil of owre lorde.' P. Plowman, C. iv. 241. In Barbour's *Bruce*, xviii. 45, we read—

'We ar few, our fais ar feill God may richt weill our *werdis* deill.'

A.S. *wyrd*, fate. 'This goddes ettillit, gif *werdes* war not contrare,
This realme to be superior and maistres
To all landis.' G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. i. p. 13.

'The *weird* sisteris defendis that suld be wit.' *ibid.* Bk. iii. p. 80.

'Worþe hit wele, oþer wo, as þe *wyrde* lykeȝ hit hafe.' *Sir Gawayne*, 2134.

The word occurs several times in the *Destruction of Troy:* thus at l. 4499, Calchas goes to the temple of Apollo, 'praiond hym full prestly, as a pure god,
To warne hym full wightly which *wirdis* shuld happyn.'

See also ll. 629, 4188, and 7051, and *Rauf Coilȝear*, 379, where the Collier, when his wife dissuades him from venturing to Paris, exclaims, 'lat me wirk as I will, the *weird* is mine awin.'

to be **Wisse**; *Callere, sapere* (A.).

**Wyse**; *Altus, Argutus, Artitus, Astutus, Callidus, cautus, consertus, conspectus, cordatus, doctus, dogmaticus, disertus, discretiuus, dolosus, discretus, deliberans, effaber, faber, varus, gnarus, Nauus, gnauus, jngeniosus, judicialis, fronos* grece, *fronicus, peritus, prouidus, prouidens, prudens, Sagax, sapiens, Sciens, Scius, Sciolus, solers, Subtilis, Sophisticus, Sophismaticus* (A.).

**Wysdome**; *Argucia, Artus, Astucia, Calliditas, Cautela, Circumspeccio, doctrina, discrecio, deliberacio, dissertitudo, dolus, jngenium, gnauia, Elacio, fronisis, Musa, Minerua, sapiencia, Sciencia, Solercia, Sal Apud antiquos erat neutri generis, Sophia* (A.).

**Wysely**; *argute, callide, caute, prouide, prudenter.*

to **Wytt** [1]; *jmponere, jmputare, &* cetera; *vbi* [to blame] (A.).

†to **Wytt gude**; *legare, gadiare, disponere* (A.).

†**Wyttinge**; *legacio; legatorius* (A.).

**Wyth**; *Cum, preposicio* (A.).

to **Withdrawe**; *Subtrahere, &* cetera; *vbi* to Steylle (A.).

to **Withhalde**; *Detinere* (A.).

**Wyth-jn**; *jnfra, jntus, jntra, jntrinsecus, jntrorsus, jnterius, jmplicite, jnclusiue.*

**Wyth-oute**; *foras, foris, af-, exclusiue, extra, exterius, extrinsecus, explicite, foras signat mocionem, vt: venio foras; sed foris signat permanenciam jn loco, vt: sto foris.*

**Wyth owtyn̄**; *sine, expers, inmunis, jnpers.*

**Wyth owttyn̄ doute**; *examussim, jndubitanter, certe, profecto, proculdubio, prorsus.*

**Withowteñ ende**; *vbi* endles.

**Withowteñ rewle**; *Abnormis, Anormulus.*

to **Withstande**; *vbi* gaynstande.

**Wittlesse**; *vbi* fonde.

**Wittnesse**; *testamentu*[m], *testimonium, Martiria, Martirium in singulari; testabilis.*

**Wyttnes**; *affirmare, asserere, testari, con-, de-, prohibere, testificari, testimoniare.*

A **Wyttnesse**; *testis, Martir* (A.).

A **Wytte**; *genium, jn-, indolis, jntellectus, sensus naturalis est, jntellectus in re obscura, &* cetera; (*vbi* wisdome A.).

---

[1] 'I wyte, I blame or put one in faulte, *je encoulpe.* I lay the faulte, I laye the wyte or the blame to a person. *Je luy donne tort.* I layed the wyte upon hym: *je luy donnay le tort.* I laye the wyte of an offence to one's charge. *Je encoulpe.*' Palsgrave.

'ðe *wite* is hise, ðe right is hire.' *Genesis & Exodus*, l. 2035.

'þan hym spak syre Sortybrant; "*Wyt* þat þe selue, syr Amyrant."'

*Sir Ferumbras*, 5127.

See also the *Sege off Melayne*, 555: 'þe *wyte* is all in the;' and *Roland & Otuel*, 1326, and the *Song of Roland*, l. 90. 'To wite, *culpare.*' Manip. Vocab. In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 304, we read—'Gif þu *witest* eni þing þine sunne bute þi suluen.' A. S. *witan*, to blame, reproach. See also P. Plowman, A. x. 73, *William of Palerne*, 519, and Ray's Gloss. of North-Country Words. In the 'Kings Quair,' pr. in Poetic Remains of Scottish Kings, ed. Chalmers, p. 98, we read—

'Who should me *wite* to write thereof?'

See also *Allit. Poems*, B. 76, and C. 501. In the *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 197, is a Ballad on 'Man his owne woe,' the burden of which is—

'I may say, and so may mo, I *wyte* mysylfe myne owene woo.'

In King Solomon's Book of Wisdome, l. 42, we are advised

'þer while þi sones ȝonge beþ þou hem chastise & lere;
*Wite* þi douttren with eye wel, þat þai haue of þe fere.'

†A **Wytte** wordo [1]; *legacio, legatum.*

W ante O.

**Wode**; *Arepticius, Abrepticius, amicus, Astralis, Astrosus, Amens, ceruicatus, demens, demoniacus, euarguminus, ferox animo, ferus natura, freniticus, furibundus, furiosus, jnterdum expes indeclinabile, jmmanis, jnsanus, separ, lunaticus, rapidus, vesanus* (A.).

†to be **Wode**; *bachari, debachari, jnsanire, evire* (A.).

†to make **Wode**; *furiare* (A.).

†to wax **Wode**; *efferare, jnsanire* (A.).

**Wodenes**; *Amencia, demencia, furor, furia, jnsania, jnsanies, ferocitas, jmmanitas, rabies, vesania* (A.).

A **Woke** [2]; *vbi* wouke (A.).

to **Wakyñ**; *deuigilare, expergifacere, a sompno excitare* (A.).

to **Wokyñ**; *expergisci, deponens & actiuum* (A.).

†A **Welpe**; *lupus .i. morbus & piscis, licos grece, lupa, lupilus* (A.).

---

[1] A covenant, testament, or legacy. O. Icel. *vitorð.*

'Festnes es Laverd him dredand to,
And his *wite-word* [*testamentum*] þat he schewed in þo.'
*Early Eng. Psalter*, Ps. xxiv. 14.

In the Kirkton-in-Lindsay Church Accounts, under date 1513, is an item, 'Received for Will. Briggs bereall and for his *wytward* vj$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$.' The verb to wite = to bequeath occurs very commonly in 15th and 16th century wills. Thus in the *Test. Ebor.* iv. 41, in the Will of Robert Pynkney, Chantry-priest at Hornby, in 1489, we read: 'for my mortuary I *wite* my best moveable. Also I *wite* v pund of wax to be burnyd at myn obiet. Also I *wite* to evere preist dwellyng in Hornby forsaid viij$^{d}$.' And again, p. 77. in the Will of John Brown, of York, 1492, 'I *wit* a grete brasse pot to Seynt Anton gild, to be prayed for.' 'The residue, my dettes paied and my *witworde* fulfilled, I *wit* to Richard Wynder, Pewterer, and to Robert Preston, glasier.' *Test. Ebor.* iv. 88, Will of W. Wynter, 1493. 'My *wytword* fulfyllyd, then I will that my wyfe have hal the tone half.' Will of John Ferrily, 1470, *Test. Ebor*, iii. 180. In the York Hours of the Cross, pr. in the *Lay-Folks Mass-Book*, p. 86, l. 55, we read—

'At þe tyme of none iesu gun cry, he *wytte* his saul to his fadyr.'

See the Editor's note at p. 309.

[2] A week. A.S. *wice, wuce.* In the *Cursor Mundi*, 2857, is a curious legend about Lot's wife, that 'anes o þe *wok* day And þan þai find hir on þe morn,
þan es sco liked al away, Hale als sco was ar be-forn;'
where the other MSS. have *woke, wouke*, and *wike;* see also l. 11012; *Morte Arthure*, l. 354; *Tale of Beryn*, 19; and the *Knight of La Tour Laundry*, p. 12. Maundeville says that 'in the Kyngdoms of Georgie, of Abchaz and of the little Armenye, ben gode Cristene men and devoute. For thei schryuen hem and howsele hem evermore ones or twyes in the *Woke*.' p. 261.

'She drof forth hir dayes in hir depe thoght,
With weping and wo all the *woke* ouer.' *Destruct. of Troy*, 499.

Barbour, in his *Bruce*, xiv. 132, has 'refreschit weill ane *owk* or mair;' where other MSS. read *wouk, oulk*, and *weeke;* and Lyndesay, *Dreme*, p. 284, ed. 1866, has—

'He mycht pas round aboute, and cum agane,
In four ȝeris, saxtene *oulkis*, and dayis two,'

In the Ordinances of the Gild of St. George, Norwich, is one that 'ye pouer brother or sister shall haue, in ye *woke*, viij$^{d}$.' *Eng. Gilds*, p. 18. Trevisa, in his trans. of Higden's account of Britain, says that 'þere beeþ salt welles fer fram þee see, and beeth salte alle þe *woke* longe forto Saturday at none; and fresche fram Saturday at none for to Monday;' ii. 25; and again, v. 415, he says of 'Seynt John þe Aumener, patriark of Alexandria,' that 'he vsede twyes a *wooke* to sitte al day to fore þe chirche dore for to acorde men þat were in stryf.' See also Genesis xxix. 28, and Exodus xxxiv. 22. The form *wuke* occurs in the *Ormulum*, 4173, and *Genesis & Exodus*, 2473. 'Ape was the pharisee that with oute shewede him clothed with bountee, counterfetinge that he was juste and livede wel, and, as he seyde, fastede twyes in the *woke*.' De Deguileville's *Pilgrimage*, p. 122. '*Dieretus*, the woke day. *Ebdomadas*, a woke.' Medulla.

**Wodde bynde**; *terebintus*; *terebintinus*.

†**a Wodde caste**; *strues, struecula diminutiuum*.

**a Wodde coke**; *castrimergus*.

†**a Wodde crab** [1]; *acroma*.

**a Wodde**; *arbustum, arboretum, boscus, siluester, lucus, silua, nemus, vimen, virgulta, viretum, & cetera*.

**a Wodde keper**; *lucarius, lucar est precium luci .i. silue* [2].

**a Wodde hewer**; *lignarius*.

†**a Wolle bode** (**Wolbode** A.) [3]; *multipes*.

**Wolle**; *lana; laneus*.

†**a Wolle berere**; *laniger*.

**a Wolle house**; *lanarium*.

†**a Wolle maker**; *lanifex*.

†**Wollañd warke** (**Wolle werke** A.); *lanificium*.

**a Woman**; *femina, femella, feminella, feminula; femineus, femininus participia; mulier, -ercula; muliebris, mulierarius, .i. per mulieres ordinatum*.

**A Wondyr**; *vbi* Marvelle (A.).

**A Wondyr**; *Spectaculum* (A.).

*to **Wonne**; *Assuefacere, Assuescere* (A.).

to **Wonne**; *Accolere, Colere, habitare, manere, & cetera*; *vbi* to dwelle (A.).

**Wonnynge**; *vbi* dwellynge (A.).

**Wonnynge**; *Assuefacio, consuessio* (A.).

†**to be Wonte**; *Assuere, Assuescere, consuere de bono, jnsuescere de malo, Assuescere de vtroque, jnolere, solere, persolere, solescere* (A.).

†**Wonte**; *Assuetus, inolitus, solitus* (A.).

†**to be vn Wonte**; *dessuere, dessuescere, dissolere, absolere, solere* (A.).

**A Worde**; *diccio, dictum, hemus, logos grece, sermo, verbum, verbulum, verbiculum, vocabulum, & cetera*.

†**Wordy**; *verbosus, & cetera*; *vbi* Chaterer (A.).

**a Worme**; *vermis, gurgulio vel* (*sed* A.) *secundum hugonem* (*dicitur* A.) *curculio, eruca est vermis, bombricus*, (*lumbricus* A.) *producto -bri-, est vermis jntestinorum*; *lumbricosus participium*; *simultum est vermis jn capite veruecis, teredo est vermis in ligno, xilofagus* [4] *idem est a xilon lignum & fagin comedere, bombix, producto -bi-, est vermis faciens sericum, multipes, noctiluga* (*noctiluca* A.) *est vermis lucens jn nocte*.

**Wormede** (**Wormode** A.) [5]; *absinthium*.

to **Worowe** [6]; *jugulare, Suffocare* (A.).

to be **Worthe**; *valere* (A.).

**Worte**; *ydromellum* (A.).

**Worthy**; *Augustus, Autenticus, autorozabilis, commendabilis, dignus, digniciosus uel digniosus, egregius, grauis, g[e]nerosus ex genere, honorabilis, ydoneus, jnclitus, laudabilis, Nobilis, jngenuus, jnsignis, jllustris, patricius, preclarus, presignis, precluus, strenuus, probus, perspicuus, reuerendus, venerabilis, venerandus, bonus animo est, pulcher corporis, egregius e grege electus, preclarus operis claritate gloriosus, mag-*

---

[1] A wild crab tree. See **Crab of þ^e wod**, p. 79.

[2] See a **Pryse of wodde**, p. 291.

[3] Compare P. Bowde, p. 46, and Malte Bowde, p. 323.

[4] See **Treworme**, above, p. 393.

[5] Wormwood. 'I am more hastyf than coles and more soure than *wurmode*.' De Deguileville, *Pilgrimage*, p. 134. '*Absinthium*, aloigne, wermod.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 139.

[6] See to **Wery**, above, p. 414.

*nificus virtutibus magnus facte, Nobilis Notus bello, jnsignis fortitudine & insignis virtutibus, Mirabilis est uel nobilis operibus vel opibus vel operibus factus, clarus honoribus, illustris factis, eximius ob eminencia[m] exemptus, sincerus, sinceris* (A.).

†vn **Wordy**; *jndignus, jgnobilis, gregalis* (A.).

**Wordyly**; *digne, Merito* (A.).

vn **Worthily**; *jndigne, jnmerito* (A.).

*a **Wortewalle of a nayle**[1]; *redundiuum.*

**Woune**; *exorditus, textus* (A.).

A **Wowke**[2]; *Ebdomada, Ebdomas; Ebdomidarius*; *Septimana* (A.).

to **Wowe**[3]; *petulari, procari.*

A **Wowere**; *petulcus, procator, procus*; *procax.*

A **Wounde**; *Apporia, Apparigo, Cicatrix, Citricula, vulnus Armis illatum, liuor virga, plaga habundancia humorum, lesio, Stigma; vulnerosus; vulnusculum* (A.).

to **Wounde**; *vulnerare, Carpoforare, Collidere, sauciare, plagare, plagiare plagis affligere uel plaga imponere vel inferre* (A.).

**Woundid**; *Saucius semel, sauciatus sepius* (A.).

A **Wounder**; *playarius, plagius* (A.).

W *ante* R.

a **Wraste**[4]; *pecten, plectrum* (*plectrellum* A.), *plectellum diminutiuum.*

to **Wraste**; *pectinare.*

**Wronge**; *distorcio, extorcio, justicium quasi stacio juris, jniusticia, jniuria* (A.).

to do **Wronge**; *diiuriare, jniuriare* (A.).

**Wrongfulle**; *jniustus, jniuriosus, jniquus, erroneus; jniurius qui*

---

[1] A hangnail.

[2] See a **Woke**, above, p. 422.

[3] '*Howerys* ther come ful many oon.' *Lyvys of Seyntys*, 1447 (Roxb. Club.), p. 62. See *Sir Eglamour*, 1064, and Wyclif, Judges, xiv. 20. 'To wowe, *procare, ambire:* a wower, *procus.*' Manip. Vocab. 'Males of byrdes drawe to company of females, and *wowe* wyth beckes and voyce.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xii. ch. i. p. 405. '*Procus.* A wower.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 176. '*Procax*, a woware or covetous.' Medulla. '*Hernia* (broke-ballockyd) *prava proco* (a wowere) *spurcum genus.*' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 176.

'Thanne *wowed* wronge wisdome ful ȝerne.' P. Plowman, B. iv. 74.

Again, in Passus, xi. 71, the Author rebukes the False Friars—

'By my faith, frere, quod I, ȝe faren lyke þeise *woweres*,
þat wedde none wydwes, but forto wedde here godis.'

In 'The Christ's Kirk' of James V, pr. in Poetic Remains of the Scottish Kings, we read—

'Was never in Scotland heard nor seen
Such dancing nor deray . . . .
As was of *wowaris* as I ween
At Christ's Kirk on a day.'

A. S. *wogian.*

[4] A kind of musical instrument. Baret gives 'a Wrest to time with, *plectrum, pecten;*' and again, 'a quill, or like thing to plaie on a harp, or such other musicall instrument; the little bowe to plaie on a rebeck, *plectrum.*' The Manip. Vocab. also has 'A wrest for an instrument, *plectrum.*' '*Hoc plectrum, A^e.* wrastt.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 202. Wyclif, in his Tracts, ed. Matthew, uses this word several times in the sense of tune: thus, at p. 341, he says 'sorowe of trespasse . . . . shal *wraste* þis harpe to a-corde welle;' and 'many men failen in þis *wrastyng* and in goostly syngyng aftur.' See Sir W. Scott's *Legend of Montrose*, ch. ix. '*Plectrum, extrema pars lingue* or a wrest. *Pecten*, a playse, a comb, a wrest, a Rake.' Medulla.

*infert, jniuriosus qui sustinet* (A.).
†A **Warse**[1]; *fasciculus* (A.).
**Wrath**; *jra presens est & repentina est & ex causa nascitur, iracundia vicium perpetuum est*; *versus*:
¶ *Preterit*[2] *ira cito, vix iracundia transit.*
*Odium jnveterata est jra, rancor*; *versus*:
¶ *Signat idem bilis offensaque rancor & jra.*
**Wrathfulle**; *bolosus, iracundus, irascibilis, iratus, jnfensus, rancidus, stomachosus.*
to be **Wrathef[ulle]** (A.).
to **Wrastylle**; *luctari, per-, col-, palestrare, palestrizare.*
a **Wrastyller**; *luctator, atleta, gignatista, palestrator, palestrita*; *palestriticus.*
a **Wrastillynge**; *gion grece, lucta, luctacio, con-, luctamen.*
a **Wrastillynge place**; *palestra, palisma.*
a **Wryghte**; *architector, architectus, carpentarius, lignarius, lignifaber, tignarius*; *lignarius.*
a **Wrytynge burde**; *pluteus.*
†a **Wrytynge chare**; *epicaustorium.*
to **Wroote**[3]; *verrere.*
a **Wrotynge**; *verriclum*; *verrens.*

## Capitulum 21m 3.

3 *ante* A.

* **3a**; *immo, ita, sic, eciam, quinni.*
to be **3alowe**; *flauere, flauescere, fuluere, -escere.*
**3alowe**; *aureus, glaucus, croceus, cerulus, ceruleus, flauus*; *versus*:
¶ *Dic apte flauum crinem, fuluumque metallum.*
a **3alownes**; *fuluedo, glaucitas.*
†**3alownes of hare**; *allepecia.*
***3arowe**; *millefolium.*
A **3ate**; *ianua, porta, fores, bifores, ostium, ostiolum, valua, antica, postica, posticum, posticium*; *versus*:
¶ *Vrbis porta, fores thalami, sed ianua templi,*
*Penoris est valua, quod & ouidius manifestat.*
†A **3ate house**; *menianum.*

---

[1] Probably a slip for **Wase**. A pad of straw worn on the head to relieve the weight of any burden. 'A Wase, or wreath to be laid under the vessel that is borne upon the head, as women use a wispe; *cesticillus*.' Baret. 'A wase, *circus*.' Manip. Vocab. In Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 180, *wase* is identified with *stupa*, which we have already had, p. 175, as the latin equivalent for **Hardes**:

wase stoppe
'*Cum grossa stupa rimas edis bene stupa.*'

[2] MS. *Pretereit.*

[3] In the *Avowynge of King Arther*, xii. 13, we read of the wild boar which the king is hunting, that

'With wrathe he be-gynnis to *wrote*, With tusshes of iij fote,
He ruskes vppe mony a rote, So grisly he gronus!'

In the *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 148, we are told how a certain Emperor laid out a garden, but that 'a sweyne enterid into hit, and wrotide [MS. wrotithe], and shent the yonge plantis.' 'Al swa þat wilde swin, þat *wrotede* 3eond þan grouen.' La3amon, 469. 'Delphyns knowe by smelle yf a deed man. that is in the see ete euer of Delphyns kynde, and yf the deed hath ete therof he etyth hym anone. and yf he dyde not he kepyth and defendyth hym fro etynge and bytynge of other fisshe. and showyth hym and bryngyth him to the clyffe with his owne *wrotynge*.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xiii. ch. xxvi. p. 460.

'God wayned a worme þat *wrot* vpe þe rote.' *Allit. Poems*, C. 467.

Harrison, *Descr. of Engl.* ii. 52, says that sheep are so fond of the saffron bulbs that they 'will *wroot* for them in verie eger maner.' 'I wroote or wroute as a swyne dothe. *Je fouille du museau.* He wroteth lyke a swyne.' Palsgrave.

3 ante E.

to 3e [1]; *vosare jn plurali numero vos vestrum vel tibi.*

†a 3eddyr [2]; *liuor, vibex; vibicosus.*

3eferous; *ambroninus.*

*to 3eke [3]; *prurire.*

*A 3eke; *prurigo, impetigo, scaturigo, pruritus; pruriens.*

to 3elde; *dedere.*

3eldynge; *dedicio.*

A 3ere; *annus, anniculus, annuus; annualis, annuarius, annotinus; annulus, annuus totum anni spacium, Anniuersarium est quando repetentibus annis idem dies recolitur.*

†A 3ere olde; *anniculus.*

3erly; *annuatim, annuus ut supra ornatinus.*

3este [4]; *affronicum, fusma, spuma, Afros grece, cereal, quasi alens cererem.*

*to 3ett [5]; *fundere, fusare.*

†to 3ett be twene; *jnterfundere.*

*3ettyd; *fusilis.*

*3ettyd jn; *jnfusus.*

*3ettyd oute; *effusus.*

*a 3ettynge jn; *jnfusio.*

*a 3ettynge oute; *effusio.*

*A 3ettynge place; *fusorium.*

3 ante I.

*to 3yske [6]; *singultire, singultare.*

*A 3iskynge; *singultus.*

---

[1] See Mr. Way's notes to Þowton, p. 535, and 3ytynge, p. 538.

[2] '*Vibex.* A spotte remaynyng in the skinne after healing; the marke or printe of a stripe.' Cooper. '*Liuor:* a bloonesse or enuy.' Ortus.

[3] See P. Ichyn, or ykyn, or 3ykyn, p. 258. In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 80, we read of '*3icchinde* eareu;' and at p. 238, 'Þeo hwule Þe *3ichinge* ilest, hit Þunche8 god for to guiden.' '*Yuck*, to itch,' is given in Ray's Collection of North Country Words, and *Yecke* in Thoresby's Letter to Ray, 1703. See also *Yuke* in Mr. C. Robinson's Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire and Jamieson. Turner, in his *Herbal*, 1551, p. 171, tells us that 'Bitter fitches . . . . are . . . . good for kybes or mould helles, and for itche or *yeewk* that goeth ouer the hole body.' 'The Lord smyte thee with scabbe and *3icchyng*.' Wyclif, Deut. xxviii. 27. '*Prurigo.* 3yte. *Prurio*, to 3ytyn.' Medulla.

[4] 'Yeast or God's good. *Vide* Barme. Barme, *flos vel spuma ceruisiæ*.' Baret.

[5] Trevisa, in his trans. of Higden, v. 15, says that 'Adrianus was konnynge of gravinge, of *3etynge* and of castynge of bras;' and again, vi. 185, 'Þis picher het *3it* Dunstan [*fundi mandaverat*].' See also *ibid.* i. 233. In the Thornton MS. leaf 192[b] is a piece 'Of the Vertu3 of the haly name of Ihesu. Ricardus Herimita super versiculo, oleum effusum nomen tuum in Cantic., &c.,' which begins by rendering the versicle as follows: 'That es on Inglysce, Oyle *owt-3ettide* is thi name.' 'Newe lawe is newe wyn Þat Crist haþ *3etid* in her hertis.' Wyclif, Works, ed. Arnold, ii. 147. 'The whiche whanne he hadde takun, he fowrmyde with *3etun* werk, and made of hem a *3otun* calf.' *id.* Exodus xxxii. 4. 'That God wole now weel allowe . . . . ymagis *y3utte* of gold and siluer and bras and of othere metallis, and none ymagis graued of tre or of stoon.' Pecock, *Repressor*, pt. ii. ch. ii. p. 138. 'Some worship the sonne, some y[e] moone, other, ymagis of *yoten* metall.' *Fardle of Facions*, pt. ii. ch. viii. p. 188. In 1407 Cecilia de Horneldon bequeathed '*Thomesynæ filiæ Johannis Paule unam ollan æream, et unam* 3ettyng.' *Wills & Invent.* i. 45.

[6] 'The yexing, or hicket, a sobbing, *singultus*. To yexe, sobbe, or haue the hicket, *singultire*. In yexing, or after the fashion of the hicket, *singultim*.' Baret. '*Hoqueter:* to yex or clocke; to have the Hickup, or Hickock. *Hoquet, m.* The Hickock or yexing.' Cotgrave. Chaucer, in the *Reeve's Tale*, 4151, tells us that the Miller

'*3axe*þ and he spekeþ Þoruhe Þe nose, As he war on Þe quakke or one Þe pose.'

See Jamieson s. v. Yeisk. A. S. *giscian*, singultire: *giscung*, singultus.

'With 3edire *3oskinges* and 3erre.' *King Alexander*, ed. Stevenson, p. 172.

In the Harl. MS. trans. of Higden, v. 389, we are told of a pestilence at Rome that 'was so soore that thei were infecte in the way, at the table, in disportes, pereschynge moche peple in *3oskenge* or nesynge.'

'Ane laithlie smok he *3eiskis* black as hell.' G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. viii. p. 250. '*Ructuus*, 3yskyng.' Medulla.

3isterday; *heri; hesternus; pridie; pridianus.*

3 ante O.

to 3oke Oxeñ; *iugare, sub-, copulare, iungere.*
†A 3oke of Oxeñ; *iugum.*
†3okabylle; *iugalis.*
†a 3oker; *iugator.*
†3oked to geder; *siniugus.*
a 3oke; *iugum, iugulum.*
†a 3oke styke; *fisticulus.*
†A 3oman; *effebus, valecta.*
3onge; *adolescens, adolescentulus, butro, jmpubis & jnpubes, iuvenilis, pubes* vel *pubis* vel *puber,* genetiuo *huius pubis vel puberis, juuenis, juuenalis.*
†to be 3onge; *jnpubere, jnpubescere, juuenere, -nescere.*
a 3onge man; *Adolescens, -tulus.*
a 3onge woman; *Iuvencula, Adolescentula.*
3orke; *eboracus; eboracensis* participium.
a 3owe [1]; *barbica.*
†to 3owle [2]; *vlulare.*
†3owlynge; *vlulatus; vlulans.*
a 3owre [3]; *vber.*
A 3owthe; *Adolescencia, iuuentus, iuuenta, iuuentilitas, jndoles, iuuenticulus, pubertas.*

Nota.

Cum *ad vtilitatem et comodum singulorum, jn grammatica precipue proficere cupiencium, hanc breuem et summariam tabulam extractam de tabula prescripta, (Catholicon breuiter nuncupatur jn linguam maternam,) deo disponente disposuj, sic anima proferre respicienti Seu studenti, Supplicans, Si qua in ea reprehensione digna jnvenerit, Aut corrigat, aut oculis clausis pertranseat, Aut saltem humane ignorancie jmputet.*

¶Sed *jn querendo quisque prudenter caueat, tum de variacione li[n]guarum diuersarum, tum de translacione diuersorum verborum latinorum jn linguam maternam transformandorum.*

¶*Et quicquid jnferius offendero, michi parcat socialis dileccio. Amen.*

---

[1] An ewe. See Ducange s. v. *Berbica*, ovis, Fr. *brebis.*

[2] In the *Anturs of Arther*, vii. 8, we read—

'3*auland* ful 3amerly, with mony loude 3elles,
Hyt 3*aulit*, hit 3amurt, with wlonkes ful wete;'

and again, ix. 3— 'Hit 3*aulut*, hit 3amurt lyke a woman
Nauther of hyde, nyf of heue, no hillyng hit had.'

'On this thing Y shal weile and 3*oule*.' Wyclif, Micah i. 8. 'With a greet 3*owlyng* he wept.' Genesis xxvii. 37.

'With mony *goule*, and an ful pietuous rerde.' G. Douglas, *Æneados*, Bk. xi. p. 363, l. 10.

'With *gowling* and with voicis miserabil.' *ibid.* p. 367, l. 37.

[3] An udder. '*Uber, -is; Anglice* hyddere.' MS. Reg. 17 C. xvii. lf. 38b. '*Uber; idem est quod mamma;* a pappe.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 186. '*Uber*, a breaste, pappe or udder.' Cooper. 'An udder, *uber*.' Baret. Mr. Robinson, in his Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire, gives '*Ure*, an udder.' Compare Icel. *jugr*, an udder.

Corpus scribentis benedicat lingua legentis.

Explicit Catholicon in lingua materna
Anno domini 1483°. [1]

---

[1] Here, in the MS. follow six blank leaves, and on the seventh is written, in the same hand as the corrections throughout the text, the following table of relationships with their latin equivalents :—

*Hic pater, -is, -i ;* A fader.
*Hec mater, -is, -i ; An^ce.* A moder.
*Hic filius, -i, -o ; An^ce.* A son.
*Hec filia, -e, -e ; A^ce.* A doghter.
*Hic frater, -is, -i ; a^ce.* A brodyr.
*Hec soror, -is, -i ; A^ce.* A Systyr.
*Hic vitricus, -i, -o ; A^ce.* A stepfader.
*Hec nouerca, -e, -e ; a^ce.* A stepmodyr.
*Hic priuignus, -i, -o ; an^ce.* A. stepson.
*Hic filiaster ; An^ce. idem est.*
*Hec priuigina ; An^ce. idem est.*
*Hec filiastra, -e, -e ; a^ce. idem est.*
*Hic auus, -i, -o ; An^ce.* A. gudsyr.
*Hec Aua, -e, -e ; An^ce.* A. graundam.
*Hic Abauus, -i, -o ; a^ce. A.* neld fadyr.
*Hec Abaua, -e, -e ;* a^ce. A neld moder.
*Hic patruus, -i, -o ;* A neme of y^e fader syde.
*Hic auunculus ; An^ce.* a neme of y^e moder syde.
*Hec Amita ; A^ce.* a naunte of y^e fader syde.
*Hec matertera ;* a naunte of y^e moder syde.
*Hic nepos, -tis, -i ;* A neveye.
*Hec neptis, -is, -i ;* A nese.
*Hic socer, -is, -i ;* A fader *in* lawe.
*Hec socra ; An^ce.* A moder *in* lawe.
*Hic sororius, -i, -o ;* A broder *in* lawe.
*Hec Glos, -is ; A^ce.* A syster *in* lawe.
*Hic gener ; An^ce.* A sone in lawe.
*Hec nurus ; ac^e.* A doghter *in* lawe.
*Hic cognatus ;* a cosyn. *Versi :*
*Hij sunt cognati, quos fratres progeniere :*
*Hij consobrini, quos sorores genuere.*
*Hic consobrinus ;* a cosyn.
*Hic patrimus puer superstes defu[n]cto patre uel puer filio patri.*
*Hic patrimus qui Aliquem leuat de sacro fonte, et sacerdos dicitur patruus spiritualis.*
*Hic compater ; a^ce.* godfader.
*Hic commater ;* godmoder.
*Hic filiolus ;* a godsone.
*Hec filiola ;* goddoghter.
*Filius Ancillæ benedictus plus valet ille,*
*Quam regis natus si sit male moregeratus.*

# CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

## List of the Principal Authorities quoted from in the Notes, with the Dates of the original Works and of the Editions used[1].

C.S. = Camden Society.
Ch. S. = Chaucer Society.
E.D.S. = English Dialect Society.
E.E.T.S. = Early English Text Society.
P.S. = Percy Society.
R.C. = Roxburgh Club.
R.S. = Rolls Series.
S.S. = Surtees Society.

*Alexander and Dindymus*, c. 1340. E.E.T.S. ed. Skeat, 1878.
*Alexius, Life of*, in Adam Davies' *Five Dreams*, &c. E.E.T.S. ed. Furnivall, 1878.
*Alisaunder*; see *King Alisaunder*.
*Alliterative Poems*, 1340; see *Early English Alliterative Poems*.
*Amadace*, c. 1370; in *Three Metrical Romances* (Camd. Soc.), ed. Robson, 1842.
*Ancren Riwle*; 1230. C.S. ed. Morton, 1853.
*Anturs of Arther*, c. 1370. C.S. ed. Robson, 1842.
Arnold. *Chronicle*, 1502; ed. 1811.
*Arthour and Merlin*, c. 1320. Abbotsford Club ed. 1838.
Ascham, R. *Toxophilus*, 1545; Arber Repr.
Audelay, J. Poems, 1387. P.S. ed. Halliwell, 1844.
*Avowynge of Arthur*, c. 1370. C.S. ed. Robson, 1842.
Awdelay, J. 1561. *Fraternitye of Vacabondes*, &c. E.E.T.S. ed. Viles and Furnivall, 1869.
*Ayenbite of Inwyt*, 1340. E.E.T.S. ed. Morris, 1866.

*Babees Book*, 1400–1500. E.E.T.S. ed. Furnivall, 1868.
Barbour, J. *The Bruce*, 1375. E.E.T.S. ed. Skeat, 1870–7.
Baret, J. *Alvearie*, 1580.
Barnes (or Berners), Juliana. 1486. *Treatise of Fysshyng wyth an Angle*. Reprint 1880.
— *Boke of St. Albans*, 1486. Repr. 1881.
*Beket, Life of*, c. 1300; ed. Black, 1845.
*Bernardus De Cura Rei Famuliaris*, c. 1475. E.E.T.S. ed. Lumby, 1870.
Best, H. *Farming and Account Books*, 1641. Surtees Soc. ed. Robinson, 1857.
*Bestiary, A*, c. 1250; in An Old Eng. Miscellany. E. E. T. S. ed. Morris, 1872.
*Bevis, Sir*, c. 1320; ed. Turnbull, 1838.
Bible; see Coverdale, Wyclif.
*Book of Quinte Essence*, c. 1460. E.E.T.S. ed. Furnivall, 1866.
Boorde, A. *Breuiary of Health*, ed. 1552.
— *Dyetary of Helth*, 1542. E.E.T.S. ed. Furnivall, 1870.
— *Introduction of Knowledge*, 1547.
Brachet. *Etymological Dictionary of the French Language*.
Brand. *Popular Antiquities*, 1777; ed. Hazlitt, 1870.
Britten & Holland. *Plant-Names*. E.D.S. 1878. (Still in progress.)
Brockett. *Glossary of North Country Words*, 1825.
Brunne, R. de. *Handlyng Synne*, 1303 (Harl. MS. 1370, Rox. Cl.), ed. Furnivall, 1862.
— Translation of *Langtoft's Chronicle*, 1327; ed. Hearne, 1725.
*Bury Wills and Inventories*. C.S. ed. Tymms, 1850.

*Castell off Loue*, c. 1380. Phil. Soc. ed. Weymouth, 1864.
Caxton, W. *Charles the Grete*, 1485. E.E.T.S. ed. Herrtage, 1880–1.
— *Chronicle of England*, 1482; ed. 1820.
— *Fayts of Armes*, 1489.
— *Game of the Chesse*, 1474.
— *Mirrour of the World*, 1481.
— *Paris and Vienne*, 1485; ed. Hazlitt.
— *Reynard the Fox*, 1481. Arber Repr. 1879.

[1] This list does not pretend to include every work quoted from: where a book has only been referred to once or twice, I have given particulars as to the dates, &c., in the notes.

CHAUCER. G. *Boethius*, 1374. E.E.T.S. ed. Morris, 1868.
— *Canterbury Tales*, ed. Tyrwhitt; Six-Text edition, Chaucer Society, ed. Furnivall.
— *The Astrolabe*, 1391. E.E.T.S. ed. Skeat, 1872.
*Chester Plays*, c. 1450. Sh. Soc. ed. Wright, 1847.
CLEASBY AND VIGFUSSON. *Icelandic Dictionary*, 1874.
COCKAYNE, Rev. O. *Leechdoms*, &c. c. 1000. R.S. 1864–6.
COCKERAM, H. *English Dictionarie*, 1626.
COGAN, T. *Haven of Health*, 1568.
COLES, E. *Eng.-Lat. and Lat.-Eng. Dictionary*, 1677.
*Complaynt of Scotlande*, 1549. E.E.T.S. ed. Murray, 1872.
COOPER, T. *Thesaurus*, 1573.
COTGRAVE, R. *French Dictionary*, 1611; ed. 1650.
*Coventry Mysteries*, 1468. Sh. S. ed. Halliwell, 1841.
COVERDALE, M. *Bible*, 1535.
*Cursor Mundi*, c. 1280. E.E.T.S. ed. Morris, 1874–78.

DE DEGUILEVILLE, W. *Pilgremage of the Lyf of the Manhode*. MS. St. John's Coll. Camb. c. 1450.
— — MS. Trinity Coll., c. 1440. R.C. ed. W. A. Wright.
*Degrevant, Sir*, b. 1440; see *Thornton Romances*.
*Destruction of Troy*, c. 1400. E.E.T.S. ed. Donaldson & Panton, 1869–74.
*Digby Mysteries*, c. 1486 (MS. 1512). N. Sh. S. ed. Furnivall. (Not yet published. The quotations are from proof-sheets kindly supplied by the Editor.)
DOUGLAS, G. Translation of *Virgil's Æneados*, 1513; ed. 1710.
DUCANGE, C. *Glossarium ad Scriptores Mediæ et Infimæ Latinitatis*, ed. 1762.

*Early English Alliterative Poems*, c. 1340. E.E.T.S. ed. Morris, 1864.
*Early English Miscellanies* (15th century). Warton Club, ed. Halliwell, 1855.
*Early English Psalter*, 1315. S.S. ed. Stevenson, 1843–7.
*Early English Poems and Lives of Saints*, c. 1300. Phil. S. ed. Furnivall, 1862.
*Eglamour*; see *Thornton Romances*.
ELYOT, Sir T. *Castel of Helth*, 1533.
— *The Governor*, 1531.
*English Gilds*, 1389–1450. E.E.T.S. ed. Toulmin Smith, 1870.
*Erle of Toulous*, c. 1430; in Ritson, *M. R.* vol. iii.

FABYAN, R. *Chronicle*, 1494; ed. Sir H. Ellis, 1811.
*Fardle of Facions*, 1555.
*Ferumbras, Sir*, 1380. E.E.T.S. ed. Herrtage, 1879.
FISHER, Bp. J. *English Works*, 1509–1530. E.E.T.S. ed. Mayor, 1876.
FITZHERBERT, Sir A. *Boke of Husbandry*, 1523.
FLORIO, J. *Italian Dictionary*, 1611.
*Floris and Blancheflour*, b. 1330. E.E.T.S. ed. Lumby, 1866.
*Forme of Cury*, c. 1400; ed. Pegge, 1780.

*Gawaine and the Grene Knight*, 1360. E.E.T.S. ed. Morris, 1864.
*Generydes*, c. 1400. E.E.T.S. ed. W. Aldis Wright, 1873–80.
*Genesis and Exodus*, c. 1250. E.E.T.S. ed. Morris, 1865.
*Gesta Romanorum*, c. 1440. E.E.T.S. ed. Herrtage, 1879.
GOULDMAN. *English-Latin and Latin-Eng. Dict.*
GOWER, J. *Confessio Amantis*, 1393; ed. Pauli, 1857.
GUYLFORD, Sir R. *Travels to the Holy Land*, 1506. C.S. ed. 1851.
*Guy of Warwick*, 1420. E.E.T.S. ed. Zupitza, 1875.

*Hali Meidenhad*, c. 1220. E.E.T.S. ed. Cockayne, 1866.
HALLIWELL, J. O. *Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words*, 2 vols 1878.
HAMPOLE, R. *English Prose Treatises*, c. 1340. E.E.T.S. ed. Perry, 1866.
— *Pricke of Conscience*, 1340; ed. Morris, 1863.
HARDYNG, J. *Chronicle*, 1543; ed. Sir H. Ellis, 1812.
HARRISON, W. *Description of England*, 1577–87. Sh. S. ed. Furnivall. (Still in progress: 2 parts having been published.)
*Havelok the Dane*, 1250. E.E.T.S. ed. Skeat, 1868.
HENRYSON. *Moral Fables*, 1571.
HIGDEN, R. See TREVISA, J.
HOLINSHED, R. *Chronicle*, 1577.
HORMAN, W. *Vulgaria*, 1519.
*Household Book of Edward II.* Englisht, 1601. Ch. S. ed. Furnivall.
HULOET, R. *Abcedarium*, 1552.

*Ipomydon*, c. 1440; in Weber *M. R.* vol. ii.
*Isumbras*. See *Thornton Romances*.

JAMIESON, J. *Dictionary of the Scottish Language*.
*Joseph of Arimathie*, c. 1375. E.E.T.S. ed. Skeat, 1871.

*King Alisaunder*, c. 1300; in Weber *M. R.* vol. i.
*Knight de la Tour Landry*, c. 1440. E.E. T.S. ed. Wright, 1868.
*Kyng Horn*, b. 1300. E.E.T.S. ed. Lumby, 1866.

*Lancelot of the Laik*, c. 1475. E.E.T.S. ed. Skeat, 1863. (Dated by the Editor 1500, but certainly earlier.)
Langland, W. *Piers Plowman*, A. 1362; B. 1380; C. 1392. E.E.T.S. ed. Skeat, 1867–72.
— Notes to Texts A. B. C. 1877. See Skeat.
Langtoft. P. See Brunne, R. de.
*Lay-Folks Mass-Book*, 1300–1450. E.E.T. S. ed. Simmons, 1879.
Laȝamon, 1305; ed. Madden, 1847.
*Le Bone Florence*, c. 1460; in Ritson *M. R.*
*Legends of the Holy Rood*, c. 1400. E.E.T. S. ed. Morris, 1871.
Levins, P. *Manipulus Vocabulorum*, 1570. E.E.T.S. ed. Wheatley, 1867.
*Liber Albus*, 1419. R.S. ed. Riley, 1859.
*Liber Cure Cocorum*, c. 1460. Ph. S. ed. Morris, 1862.
*Liber Custumarum*. R.S. ed. Riley.
*Life of Beket*, c. 1300; ed. Black, 1845.
Littleton. *Eng.-Lat. and Lat.-Eng. Dictionary*, 1678; ed. 1735.
Lonelich, H. *History of the Holy Grail*, c. 1450. E.E.T.S. ed. Furnivall, 1874–8.
Lydgate, J. *Minor Poems*, c. 1430; ed. Halliwell, 1840.
— *Pilgremage of the Sowle*, c. 1426; ed. 1483.
Lyndesay, Sir D. *The Monarche*, 1552, &c. E.E.T.S. ed. F. Hall, 1865–6.
Lyte, H. Translation of *Dodoens' History of Plants*, 1578.

*Manipulus Vocabulorum*. See Levins, P.
Mätzner, E. *Altenglische Sprachproben*, 1878. (Still in progress: the work has reached to Gae.)
Maundeville, Sir J. *Voiage and Trauaile*, 1356; ed. Halliwell, 1836.
*Medulla Grammatica*. MS. St. John's Coll. Camb. 1468. See Introd. p. xix.
*Merlin*, c. 1440. E.E.T.S. ed. Wheatley, 1865.
*Metrical Homilies*, c. 1400; ed. Small, 1862.
Minot. *Poems*, 1352; ed. Ritson.
Minsheu, J. *Ductor in linguas*, 1623.
*Morte Arthure*, c. 1440. E.E.T.S. ed. Brock, 1865.
Myrc, J. *Instructions to Parish Priests*, c. 1420. E.E.T.S. ed. Peacock, 1868.

Nodal, J. H. *Glossary of Lancashire*. E. D.S. (Still in progress.)

Occleve, T. *Poems*, c. 1410; ed. Mason, 1796.
*Octovian*, 1460; in Weber *M. R.* vol. iii.
*Old English Homilies*, 1175–1230. E.E.T.S. ed. Morris, 1867–8.
*Old English Miscellany*. E.E.T.S. ed. Morris, 1872.
Orm. *The Ormulum*, c. 1220; ed. Holt, 1879.
*Ortus Vocabulorum*, 1530.
*Oure Ladyes Myroure*, 1530. E.E.T.S. ed. Blunt, 1873.
*Owle and Nightingale*, c. 1230; ed. Stratmann, 1868.

*Palladius On Husbondrie*, 1420. E.E.T.S. ed. Lodge, 1872.
Palsgrave, J. *L'Éclaircissement de la langue française*, 1530; repr. 1852.
*Partenay*, c. 1475. E.E.T.S. ed. Skeat.
*Partonope of Blois*, c. 1430. Roxb. Club, ed. Buckley.
*Paston Letters*, 1422–1509. Arber Repr. ed. Gairdner, 1875.
Peacock, E. *Glossary of Manley and Corringham*. E.D.S.
Pecock, *The Repressor*, 1449. R.S. ed. Babington.
*Perceval*. See *Thornton Romances*.
Percyual, R. *Spanish Dictionary*, 1591.
*Pierce the Ploughman's Crede*, 1394. E.E.T. S. ed. Skeat, 1867.
*Piers Plowman*. See Langland, W.
*Play of the Sacrament*, c. 1460. Phil. S. ed. Stokes, 1860–1.
*Political Poems*, v. d. R.S. ed. Wright.
*Political, Religious, and Love Poems*. E.E. T.S. ed. Furnivall, 1866.
*Political Songs*, v.d. 1264–1327. C.S. ed. Wright, 1839.

*Quinte Essence*. See *Book of Quinte Essence*.

*Ratis Raving*. E.E.T.S. ed. Lumby, 1870.
*Rauf Coilȝear*, c. 1500. E.E.T.S. ed. Herrtage. (Not yet published.)
Ray, J. *Glossary of North Country Words*. E.D.S. ed. Skeat.
*Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse*, from the Thornton MS. c. 1440. E.E.T.S. ed. Perry, 1867.
*Reliquiæ Antiquæ*, v. d.; ed. Halliwell and Wright, 1841.
*Richard Cœur de Lion*, b. 1300; in Weber *M.R.* vol. ii.
*Richard the Redeles*, 1399. E.E.T.S. ed. Skeat, 1873.
*Richmondshire Wills and Inventories*, v.d. 1442–1579. S.S. ed. Raine, 1853.
Ritson, J. *Metrical Romances*, 1802.
Robert de Brunne. See Brunne.

ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER, 1297; ed. Hearne, 1724.
ROBINSON, C. *Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire.* E.D.S.
*Roland and Otuel*, c. 1440. E.E.T.S. ed. Herrtage, 1880.
*Romaunt of the Rose*, (?) bef. 1400; ed. Tyrwhitt.

*Sege off Melayne*, c. 1440. E.E.T.S. ed. Herrtage, 1880.
*Seinte Marherete*, 1200. E.E.T.S. ed. Cockayne, 1866.
*Seven Sages*, c. 1420. P.S. ed. Wright, 1845; in Weber *M. R.* vol. iii.
SHERWOOD, R. *Eng.-French Dictionary*, 1650.
SHOREHAM, W. *Religious Poems*, 1327. P. S. ed. Wright, 1849.
*Sir Ferumbras.* See *Ferumbras.*
*Sir Gawaine.* See *Gawaine.*
*Sir Perceval.* See *Perceval.*
SKEAT, Prof. *Etymological Dictionary*, 1879–80.
— *Notes to P. Plowman*, 1877.
*Song of Roland*, c. 1400. E.E.T.S. ed. Herrtage, 1880.
*Songs and Carols of the Fifteenth Century.* P.S. ed. Wright, 1847.
*Sowdone of Babylone*, c. 1400. E.E.T.S. ed. Hausknecht, 1881.
SPENSER, E. *Faerie Queene*, 1591.
*St. Juliana*, 1230. E.E.T.S. ed. Cockayne, 1872.
*Stacions of Rome*, 1460. E.E.T.S. ed. Furnivall, 1867.
STANBRIDGE, J. *Vocabula*, 1500.
STANIHURST, R. *Virgil's Æneid*, 1583.
STARKEY, T. *England in Henry VIII's Time*, c. 1538. E.E.T.S. ed. Cowper, 1871.
STEWART. *Cronicles of Scotland*, 1535. R.S. ed. 1850.
STRATMANN, F. H. *Dictionary of the English Language*, 1878. (A Supplement has just been published.)
STUBBES, P. *Anatomie of Abuses*, 1583. N. Sh. S. ed. Furnivall, 1877–79.
SURREY, EARL OF. Translation of *Virgil's Æneid.*

*Tale of Beryn*, c. 1400. Ch. S. ed. Furnivall, 1876.
*Testamenta Eboracensia*, 1316–1510. S.S. ed. Raine.
*Thomas of Erceldoune*, c. 1440. E.E.T.S. ed. Murray, 1875.
*Thornton Romances*, b. 1440. C.S. ed. Halliwell, 1844.
TOPSELL, R. *History of Animals.* 1658.
*Townley Mysteries*, c. 1446. S.S. ed. Raine, 1836.
TREVISA. Translation of *Higden's Polichronicon*, 1387. R.S. ed. Lumby. (Still in progress: six volumes have appeared.)
TURNER, W. *Herbal*, 1551.
TUSSER, T. *Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandrie*, 1580. E.D.S. ed. Payne and Herrtage, 1878.

WEDGWOOD, H. *Dictionary of English Etymology*, 1872.
*William of Palerne*, 1350. E.E.T.S. ed. Skeat, 1867.
*Wills and Inventories of the Northern Counties*, 1085–1600. S.S. ed. Raine, 1835–60.
WITHAL, M. *Dictionarie for Little Children*, 1602: ed. 1634.
*Wright's Chaste Wife*, c. 1462. E.E.T.S. ed. Furnivall, 1865.
WRIGHT, T. *A Volume of Vocabularies* from the Tenth to the Fifteenth Centuries, 1857[1].
WYCLIF, J. *Bible*, 1382–1388; ed. Madden and Forshall, 1850.
— *English Works*; E.E.T.S. ed. Matthew, 1880.
— *Select English Works*; ed Arnold, 1871.
WYNTOUN. *Chronicle*, 1420; ed. Macpherson, 1795.

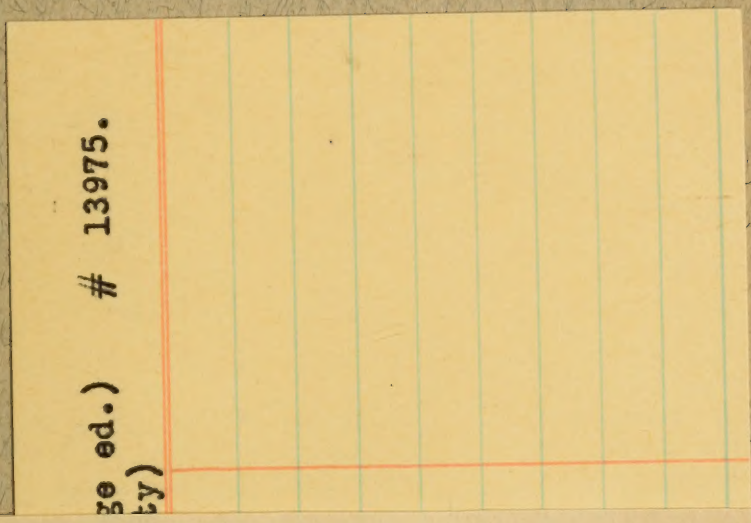
*Ywaine and Gawine*, c. 1400.; in Ritson *M. R.* vol i.

---

[1] I have not, when quoting from Glossaries printed in this work, given the dates of their composition. The following table will, however, enable any one to see at a glance the date of the MS. from which any word is quoted. The numbers are in all cases *inclusive.*

| PAGES. | DATE. | PAGES. | DATE. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 to 48 ... | c. 990 | 142 to 174 ... | c. 1290 |
| 49 „ 61 ... | c. 1025 | 175 „ 182 ... | c. 1400 |
| 62 „ 86 ... | 11th cent. | 183 „ 184 ... | c. 1400 |
| 87 „ 95 ... | c. 1150 | 185 „ 205 ... | c. 1420 |
| 96 „ 119 ... | c. 1200 | 206 „ 243 ... | c. 1450 |
| 120 „ 138 ... | c. 1220 | 244 „ 279 ... | c. 1480 |
| 139 „ 141 ... | c. 1250 | 280 „ 291 ... | c. 1000 |

PR 1119 .T2 #75




PONTIFICAL INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES
59 QUEEN'S PARK CRESCENT
TORONTO—5, CANADA
13975.